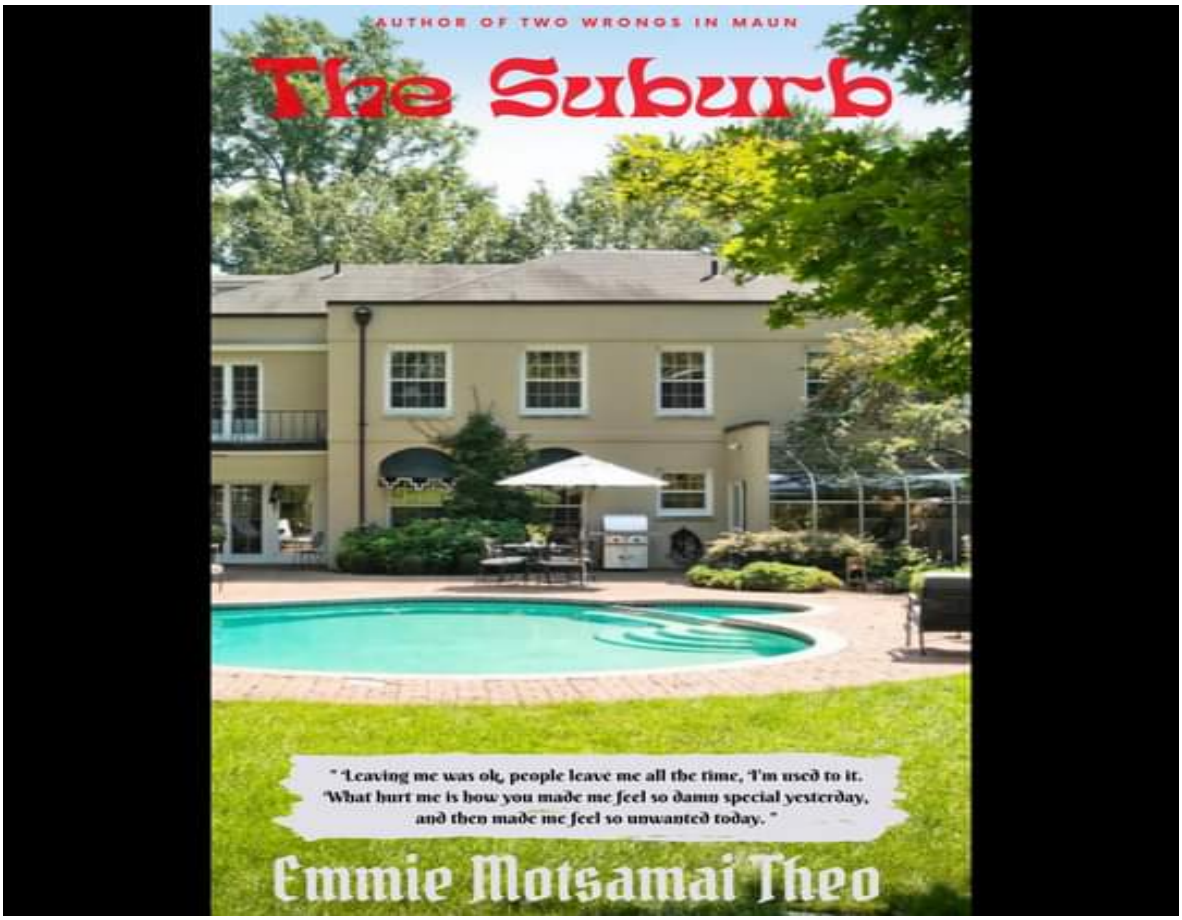
I am


AUTHOR OF TWO WRONGS IN MAUN
The Suburb
" Leaving me was ok, people leave me all the time, I'm used to it.
What hurt me is how you made me feel so damn special yesterday,
and then made me feel so unwanted today. "
Emmie Motsamai Theo

1

At the cattle-post...

Around 6 a trip of goats arrived with a cloud of dust just as the golden yellow sun set. Two dogs escorted them into the kraal and laid in front of the gate...

The dogs wiggled their tales as Batsile approached carrying a rock of salt, he placed the sack of sodium chloride down and closed the goats inside. As he stood by silently counting them, 5 of which were his out of 40 goats... Each goat for every year since he demanded to be paid for working here since childhood, he knew he was ready to be on his own but knowing his uncle he wasn't sure how he'd take this...

The dogs followed him to the cattle kraal where he placed the salt over a log. He walked back to the house where the horse was tied to the tree, but before jumping on it to go get the cattle from the river he picked the biltong pieces over the tree branch, he had dried them for his younger brother. It was the first thing Kanako ate every Friday when he arrived here.

Batsile jumped on the horse and headed to the river. With 5 goats and 5 cows he just needed a piece of land to be on his own.

***

At the river a young woman approached with 2 buckets as the cattle drunk the water, she looked around for privacy and she was alone... She put the smaller bucket behind one of the trees then she hung her bathing set on the branch. With a big bucket she hurried to the river, she folded her skirt

up and left her shoes on the banks of the river then she gently walked in the water...being the only one fetching water at home it would save her a trip back to just bath here and carry more water home...with the cows shaking it all the dirt was up and she had to go further into the river, something she wasn't comfortable with. She gently collected the clear water and walked out...

She filled the smaller bucket and looked around again before taking off her clothes to bath....

Meanwhile Batsile approached on the horse, he stopped and got down then whistled and whisked the cows as they turned and headed home.

One stubborn calf ran into the trees as he followed it and ran into a naked young woman, all her ass out with two dimples above her butt...she screamed and quickly hid behind the tree shaking in fear while he quickly turned away...

Batsile: I... I didn't see anything...

Her: (quickly getting dressed) If you come near me I'm screaming

Batsile: (still facing away) I didn't see you... I'm walking away.

He walked back to the river where he waited for his horse while it drunk water. She walked out of the trees and got in the river but very far away from as she collected water...

His horse finished drinking and walked over to him then he grabbed the ropes and turned back looking at her. He'd seen her around but not close enough...

He approached the river banks as she got out with her skirt folded up... Her fresh thighs were smooth and she had that little fuzz over her legs...Thanks to her warn out wet Tshirt he could see her tits pointing

right at him... He wasn't even sure what a beautiful girl like that was doing in the cattle post but he could hardly breath properly looking at...He stared right at her...Well her lips of course...

Batsile: Hi.

Her: Hello

He stepped over and helped her with the big bucket..

Batsile: Let me help you with that.

He walked away from the river bank and put it down as she walked behind him, she put down the smaller bucket and folded some cloth to protect her hair while he stared at her..

Batsile: My name is Batsile...

Her: Ok..

She placed the cloth over her head and carefully reached for the big bucket but he blocked her hand smiling..

Batsile: (smiled) Ema pele the mma ke bua le wena ao.. {wait, can we talk for a second} (laughed) You didn't even tell me your name..

Her: (sighed taking down her cloth) My name is Amane, I have to go.. There is no water at home. They're waiting for it.

Batsile: Are you new around here? How come I've just recently started seeing you..

Amane: I came here last month.

Batsile: From Maun?

Amane: (turned away from his pricking eyes) Yes, from Maun

Batsile: (smiled) Amane wee look at me...Why are you looking away?

She took a deep breath and looked in his eyes then he smiled making her smile, he laughed and she laughed looking away shyly..

Batsile: (laughed) At least you're smiling...Do you have a phone?

Amane: I'm not giving you my number

Batsile: (smiled) Why?

Amane: Because i don't know you

Batsile: I stay at the Green farm ya board eha skontereng. Where do you stay?

Amane: Ko go Mmagwe Obama

Batsile: Oh, ok... I always go there to give your grandparents vegetables, they used to help me when i was younger...are you Obama's daughter?

Amane: Yes, i grew up in Maun just recently started

visiting here.

Batsile: I heard he has a daughter who is working for the safaris as a chef, that's you?

Amane: Yeah,

Batsile: How come i been seeing you around a lot lately?

Amane: It was a temporary job, i couldn't pay the rent or keep up with everything so i decided to come here and clear my head or lay low while looking for a job. What do you do?

Batsile: I am a herdman, i look after my uncle's goats and cattle, i also take care of his garden.

There was an awkward moment as they looked at one another...

Batsile: You should come get vegetables at the garden.

Amane: (smiled) OK...

Batsile: When should i prepare them? It's spinach, rape, carrots, beetroots, tomatoes, go gontsi hela

Amane: When i find time, i have to go.

She put her cloth over the head then he helped her put it up and handed her the small bucket. For some reason he just knew she would not come... He didn't blame her, what's appealing about a herdman especially when you lived in Maun seeing men with cars and good jobs...

Amane: Bye

Batsile: Bye

She walked away as he stared at her, he laughed at himself... It was crazy that he actually thought he could stand a chance. He jumped on the horse, the last cows headed home then he noticed something by the tree. He got down and picked her bathing set together with her wet washing rag and panties...Very

nice beautiful panties, he could only imagine the ass he saw earlier all packed inside this.

He got back on the horse and rode back home.

Later that evening he took a bath and passed by the garden where he cut some vegetables and washed them in a bowl under the light of the generator bulbs...

His uncle and Kanako arrived while he sorted the spinach with rubber bands. He turned and smiled looking at his younger brother... He was growing tall and nothing was satisfying than knowing he was doing his final year of senior..

They bumped shoulders as he smiled and put his arm over his shoulder...

Uncle: I don't have money to pay you this month. I bought Kanako a uniform and some clothes.

Batsile smiled looking at his brother's shoes and nodded gratefully. He knew these shoes didn't cost 1k but then everything was about sending this boy to a university. He didn't make it very far with education but he was going to make sure the youngest makes it out of this rural area and dines with the rich...

Batsile: (calmly) I understand... (sighed)Uncle there is something i want us to talk about....I need a piece of land.

Uncle: For what?

Batsile: I want to have a small garden

Uncle: But i don't stop you from eating here

Batsile: I want something of my own, i was thinking since this land is so huge and we don't use half of it maybe you can cut me a quarter, just enough for me to build a house and start a project. I want to apply

for funding from CEDA.

Uncle: So you want to compete with me?

Batsile: I'm not getting any younger. I want to have my own place so your children can have somewhere to sleep when they develop interest in farming. When Basi and Bame get out i want them to have somewhere to stay ba lese go senyetsa batho mo.

Uncle: I taught you how to farm now you want to abandon my things and do yours? Do you realise that I'm taking your responsibility and raising your brother with my own money? Your mother had nothing... All she was doing was drinking beer and having children left right centre... I raised you and this is the thanks i get?

Kanako: So he should just work for you forever? What's the future in that because you don't even pay him?

Batsile: (angrily turned to his little brother) Stay out of it.

Uncle: (turned to Kanako) Did you just talk back at me? I will leave you here and see where you'll go

because you don't have anywhere to stay in Maun. O ntwaetswa ke eng?

Kanako: If you leave me here on Sunday I'm hiking back to Maun then I'll talk to my guidance and counselling teacher so i can be a boarding student, Maun senior has a boarding school, don't you know that? After writing my final exam I'll find a job packing things in a shop and stay in a one room paying P500 or something then I'll get my results in January and go to UB. Pay for my brother to rent a house in Maun or Gaborone so he can find a job... (angrily pointed at him) I'm getting sick and tired of you making my brother work for you without paying him just because you buy me Chinese clothes every once in a blue moon. (tearfully) You made him drop out of school at a young age just so he can look after your livestock and he has been your slave from childhood yet you've never thanked him. You're not taking care of me because you make me pay for it, I clean your house, your wife and children do nothing except to eat and get fat... (tearfully) Chase me out! Chase me out if you can't face the truth! And i know

that this whole farm was for my mother. Our grandfather left it for her, you were a step child why would he give it to you and leave his daughter with nothing? but because you had money you developed it and when she wanted it back you refused. You took advantage of her because she drunk a lot... You killed her for this and I'm going to sue you, you're the reason I'm going to study law!

Batsile smacked him at the back of his head and pushed him away...

Batsile: (angrily) Shut up! Go back to the house!

Kanako angrily glared at his uncle and walked away, Batsile took a deep breath and sighed....

Batsile: I'll talk to him ke mo kgalemela. He is just being a teenager... I apologise if i come across as ungrateful. I can never abandon you. It was just a

thought... Let's forget it, your livestock and garden is my first priority. Its the least i can do for you..

Uncle: Ga o bona o riana o bata go utswa dikgomo tsame wago ruela go sele.

Batsile: I only have the 5 you gave me.

Uncle: I wasn't even giving you those goats and cattle.. I was thinking about giving you

Batsile: What are you talking about now? You told me every year i get one and even pointed at them

Uncle: I was thinking about it but it's not a final decision.

Batsile glared at his uncle until he turned around and walked away. He turned around and put the vegetables in the plastic bowl as his little brother walked over...

Kanako: My clothes didn't even cost P150, it was 135. That's all he spent on me not P1000.

Batsile: (shook his head) Its OK, as soon as you're done with your final exam I'm leaving, we can't trust boarding because there is a couple of months you stay waiting to go to a university. Please behave yourself... I don't want you talking back at the adults... have you dropped my job applications at the security offices?

Kanano: Yes... Oh and i copied down a number at the mall. They were looking for a shop assistant. It's a warehouse.

Batsile: I'll call them tomorrow morning.

Kanako: Your applications were finished i could have just applied for you, but i think auntie stole them and threw them away because I'm sure i made extra copies of your applications. She always searches my room and accuses me of stealing. Maloba she even went to school and searched me in front of the class.

Batsile: It's just this month then you'll be done with school. I expect you to pass wa bona le wena gore i can't give you anything...I am taking all this nonsense just for you, If you don't take school

serious you'll end up like Basimane and Bame..

Kanako: I won't fail

Batsile: (sighed) I'm going to Mma Obama's to give them these vegetables, will you be OK alone?

Kanako: Ok.. Going to eat biltong, ke eje?

Batsile: Yeah... Its yours.

Batsile picked the vegetables and the bathing set and walked away...

At Amane's farm house....

Meanwhile Amane picked the three legged pot and walked in the house where she dished while her grandparents sat by the fireplace...

Her phone buzzed, she got up and tapped on the jobs posted on Facebook, she quickly edited her CV

and clicked on the emails provided, she sent the applications and put down her phone...

Old lady: Amane re taa lala re jele mono? Are you on your phone again?

Amane: (laughed dishing) Mmama ke a tshola {Granny I'm dishing}

She put the bowls in the tray and walked out just as Batsile arrived, this herd man again?! She put on a serious face as he greeted her grandparents and sat down...

Old man: How are you? You're rare nowadays

Batsile: I've been busy at the garden, i brought you vegetables

Old lady: Thanks my son... Amane tsaa hoo

Amane got the plastic bowl as he handed her the

bathing set. She looked at him with a serious face and walked back in the house where she sat down and pressed her phone. He better not be getting any ideas, he was fine yes but that career was such a turn off. There was no future in that...total waste of good body and face.

Old man: Amane bring that axe so that Batsile can axe the firewood before he goes.

Batsile stood up and headed to the wood bundle folding his sleeves, he needed her to hand him the axe while they were in the privacy of the dark... Amane walked over pressing her phone and it rang as she handed him the axe.

Amane: (to the phone) Hey babe...I'm fine... Yeah..

He got the axe looking at her and swallowed, he didn't even understand why it stung but yeah neh.

She turned around and walked away talking to the phone then he carried on cutting the wood. He gathered the pieces and carried them back to the fireplace where he neatly piled them while she remained inside the house.

He dusted his hands and lost the motivation to even sit around for long, seeing more of her would have been worth it but she didn't look happy to see him. He thought he was reading her wrong earlier but this time she was much more clear..

Batsile: (smiled) I'm getting back

Old man: Thanks for the vegetables..

Old lady: Tanki the ngwanaka.

Batsile: Ee mma, go siame..

He turned and walked out...

Meanwhile inside the house Amane disabled her fake call and stepped out to join her grandparents. She clicked on facebook came across several posts from her friends, there was that feeling again... A feeling of failing... A feeling of depression... How possible is it to go to school and still not benefit anything. Now she was stuck in the farm hiding from everyone. She clicked on her messages, 2 bridal showers and 3 baby showers, she sighed... She didn't even have P1 for a sweet and she could only imagine the negativity that would circulate if she didn't contribute...

Amane: (text) Hi girl, nna mma i doubt I'll be able to contribute but I'll come contribute by working and setting up things.

Her: I have motho wa deco, what i need is friends who will support me by contributing, those contributions are for my wedding gown but if you don't want to it's ok.

Amane: I don't have money.

The friend ignored her message then she sighed and clicked on the other message. For some reason her phone was just depressing with all these friends needing money, knowing them her jealousy would be spread throughout. She didn't even know why she had friends. She switched off her and sighed forcing the food down her throat.

***

At Amani's House

The next morning Amane got up and made her bed while her grandmother made the fire outside. She looked at her phone, it was still off and it didn't bother her at all, for the first time she slept in peace with it off. She walked out tying her box braids and helped clean...

Granny: (laughed) What kind of a woman wakes up at 11am? Ha ese letsatsi le go tshuba marago?

Amane: I haven't slept peacefully in a while...

Granny: Go fetch the water, I'll help you cook today.

She got the buckets and walked to the river carrying her scarf...

At the river...

Meanwhile Batsile sat on the branch of the tree hanging just above the river as he waved his foot back and forth while Kanako ran out of the river and ran along the log diving into the river...

Batsile: Are you sure you'll pass?

Kanako: (rubbed the water off his face) Yebo skat! The rra ta kwano... Come... Teach me backstroke... I want to go swim at UB and compete in international

games.

Batsile sighed then he stood on the log and took off his Tshirt and pants, he fixed his boxer briefs and dived in the river...

***

Minutes later Amane walked by holding a bucket of water heading to the fetching spot, at first it seemed like neighbourhood kids swimming then she recognised him as he walked out of the river. She fought the jezebel inside her from looking at his dick, i mean he was wet and the undie would obviously stick to his skin making it easy to see that whole thing but no she kept her face straight and kept walking like she didn't see him.

Batsile: Hey...

She turned around looking at him nd this time her eyes went straight for that dick but he had blocked it with a Tshirt...that chest wasn't bad either... Guess all that slavering in the farm was paying off on his physic...

Amane: Hi!

She kept going but he splashed her with water from behind and she jumped turning around.

Batsile: (laughed) I know I'm not your type, but sparing me a moment won't rub my poverty on you

She rolled her eyes smiling and turned around looking at him...

Amane: (blushing) Yes modisa wa dikgomo, what?

His lips curved as he smiled looking at her, ok fine so besides his empty pockets the guy had a smile, maan!

Amane: (laughed) I called you a herd boy and you're smiling?

Batsile: I'm smiling because you gave me your attention.

Amane: (smiled) What do you want?

Batsile: Can you swim?

Amane: Nnyaa rra, I am not trying to die in Boro river.

Batsile: So you can't swim? Come here..

Amane: No thank you

She turned around and walked away but he grabbed her arm and took the bucket away from her.

Batsile: Come here

Amane: (laughed) Batsile the rra wena i don't know how to swim and there could be crocodiles in there..

Batsile: I'll feed them my brother if they come, you're safe with me

She tried to run but he grabbed her from behind as she laughed. He put her down and tied her braids with a rubberband he had on his wrist then he picked her up as she hugged his body with her legs...

Amane: (laughed) Wait... Wait... Batsile i can't swim

Batsile: I won't let you go...

She put her arms around his neck as he walked in the river carrying her, she gasped smiling as her butt submerged in the water.

Amane: (laughed) Oh my God i can't believe this

He walked in until the water was at chest then he put her down but she couldn't balance herself in the water and grabbed his neck tightly..

Batsile: (laughed) Let go and stand on your own..

Amane: (gasped) It's too deep..

He laughed and turned around putting her on his back as he walked to the waist level where they both sat down and looked at one another...

The smile on his face grew larger, he knew she wasn't wearing a bra and he couldn't wait to see that Tshirt sticking on her..

Amane: (laughed blushing) What are you smiling at?

Batsile: (laughed) Nothing..

She splashed him with water and he splashed her back. He swam over and piggybacked her as he swam around with her on his back...he swam to the nearest water lilies and cut out the white flower then he swam to the waist level and put her down. He looked in her eyes and handed it to her...

Batsile: Here... Thanks for this moment

She smiled looking in his eyes as they sat in the water with only their heads out. She smelled it and smiled.

Amane: Thanks..

He got it and stuck it on her hair and sighed putting her on his bag again..

Batsile: Let's teach you how to swim... Do you trust

me?

Kanako: (laughed) Motho o taa go nosa digo

Batsile: (laughed) Wa lela wena

Amane: (laughed) I don't trust you at all but if you kill me your brother is my witness...

Bantsi: (laughed) Let go of me...I want you to swim on your own, I'll be supporting your chest to keep you above the water...Use your legs and feet...

She laid down and slowly swam until she actually started getting the hang of it as he supported her then she grasped and smiled jumping.

Amane: Hey did you see me swimming? I'm a professional! Come, put your hands under again... I'm so good!

He laughed supporting her as she swam...

*

*

2

At the river...

Hours passed while the three were swimming, Kanako walked out of the water shivering and grabbed his towel. He wiped himself and got the body lotion from the backpack, after fixing himself he got dressed and walked to the river banks with his flip-flops...

Kanako: (his teeth knocking against each other) I'm going to cook, swimming makes me hungry..

Meanwhile Batsile remained fixated on Amane as she comfortably played in the water floating her feet above the water, her lips were getting dark and her fingertips were shrinking turning into raisins but he

knew the minute she stepped out of the water the fun would come to an end...

Kanako: Baits!?

Batsile: Eh, ok, shap

Kanako: I brought your towel, e setse in the bag.

Kanako paused looking at him but big brother was too busy to even hear him, be shook his head and walked away.

Meanwhile things got a little awkward with just them in the water, he stared at her until she laughed uncomfortably.

Amane: What?

Batsile: (smiled admiring her) Nothing.. Let's get out of here, you're getting too cold...They slowly swam towards the river banks then he got up and held her

hand helping her stand. He stepped out and got the towel..

Batsile: You'll have to take those off so i can wring them dry otherwise wago tsamaya o kolobile.

Amane: Ok..

Batsile: (Handed her the towel) Wrap yourself with this and hand them over. I'll turn around..

He turned away then she took off her Tshirt and skirt and wrapped herself with the towel.

Amane: I'm done..

He got her clothes and walked in the water then he washed the mud off and winged them dry, shook the the wrinkles off and hung them over the shrubs directly under the midday sun...

She walked to the log lying under the thick trees and sat there watching him. He turned around and put on his shorts then he walked over with a bottle of water and washed the mud off her feet while she sat there...

She watched his hands gently wash her feet and between her toes then he wiped her feet with his Tshirt...

Batsile: Ke eta utw

Amane: Ng

She put her hand over the towel on her chest still sitting on the log with her feet hanging down.

He walked back and squatted in front of her gently applying body lotion on her legs, he looked at her and gently applied up to her knees then he paused before going for her thighs...

Batsile: (laughed) O lathile dithako naare { did you lose your shoes}

Amane: (laughed applying on her face and arms) you kidnapped what are you talking about..

They laughed as he walked to where he was picking her up then he walked back and squatted putting them on her feet. He had big hands and every time he touched her feet she felt like a little girl..

When he was done with her he sat on the log and washed his feet, he applied lotion and got dressed before sitting next to her again...

Batsile: (turned his head looking in her eyes) Thanks..

Amane: For what?

Batsile: (smiled thoughtfully) For swimming with me..

Amane: (smiled) It was worth it...

He fixed the flower on her hair and smiled looking at her...

Batsile: (sighed) So... Any siblings? I know you're the only child from Obama

Amane: My mother got married and focused on her marriage and kids. My father raised me.

Batsile: Ok, and you turned out good. You're a chef.

Amane: (snorted) You think a chef is something good?

Batsile: What's wrong with that?

Amane: My mother's children are successful, there is an accountant, a lawyer and the other is studying to be a doctor and I'm just a chef with a degree. She laughed at me when i told her i want to be a chef, she still feels i wasted 4 years in tertiary learning how to cook when i can just Google.

Batsile: I don't know about that but sometimes a degree alone is not the answer... The answer is you

being smart enough to make money from your skill. Do you know that you can end up hiring an accountant as a chef? I mean someone with a better course working for you. If you can't find a job then start one for yourself... A chef can cater for people at the weddings right? But since you have nothing you can start with children's parties because they don't need a lot of food, it's just snacks you can prepare. Rich people are always throwing their children parties..

She turned her head and looked at him surprised, impressed, fascinated and just...she smiled and looked down thoughtfully as she waved her feet back and forth...

Amane: Thanks, i didn't think of that... So how far did you go with school?

Batsile: I didn't really go that far with school...

Amane: Ne osa dira sente in your exams?

Batsile: I wasn't a failing student, came first in my primary exams and got an overall A on my form three exams but a lot happened soon after that. I don't want to talk about it now, will tell you another time but i had to come here and do this for my uncle... I was a child and i respected him plus my big brothers were already looking after the farm, it was like a norm... I had dreams but... (sighed)... It's a long story..

Amane: So you have other brothers?

Batsile: Yeah, I'm the 3rd born... Our oldest is Basimane, Bame then me and Kanako. They're in prison for stock theft.

Amane: What happened?

Batsile: My uncle had not paid us for six months so our big brother sold one of the cows to one of the butcher shops, Bame helped him load the cow but they got caught in Maun. My uncle didn't want to let it go and they were sent to jail but they will be out soon. Tota its not like they were hard core criminals. We were starving and our youngest brother needed

money. Uncle was refusing to pay for his school trip yet he didn't want to register Kanako so the government can take care of him. He was ashamed to let the government take care of him yet he wasn't willing to do it. He is the kind that likes putting up a show for the public. After they were sentenced i personally went to the social workers to get him registered 5 years back that's when i asked him to pay me cause at first he said he wasn't paying us because he was taking care of our brother. He didn't even want him to go to school, we begged him to let Kanako attend school. Tota nna my goal is for him to pass form 5. I wasn't going to let him suffer the same fate.

Amane: (sighed) Wow, I'm speechless

Batsile: But the goal is to get a plot, raise enough money to fence it then grow my own and supply local shops. I know i can market my products better...

Amane: Do you have the plot?

Batsile: Not yet but i think i should just go to see

kgosi and personally ask him. I know nowadays you can't just start fencing an area, you must be allocated by the landlord but they take years i long applied for a ploughing field since i was 18.

Amane: I heard if it's a inheritance you can change the names so if kgosi gives you a space somewhere you'll apply for it.

Batsile: That's what I'm thinking cause i have no plans of staying in this place forever. I want to stay where the are developments and live in a good house... If I'm to ever have children i want them to come at the right time so they can live a better life. Moraka gase botshelo...

She looked at him and smiled blushing then she sighed fixed the towel. He got down and walked to the shrubs where he got her clothes..

Batsile: They're dry..

Amane: Ok, mpha

He slid the skirt up her legs then she got down and pulled them up.

Batsile: Sala o apara I'm going to fetch your water ibile ampore ke lebala.

He pulled out his jeans and walked towards her buckets while she turned away and put on her top. She folded the towel and picked his jeans, she sat down and folded his jeans then she held them to her chest smiling. He walked back with her water then she got up and sighed putting his jeans down..

Batsile: It's OK, I'll take you halfway. Let me dress up.

He wiped his feet and put on his jeans and shoes then he zipped the backpack, she carried it while he carried both buckets with each arm.

***

They approached the gate where he put down the bucket and looked at her, she sighed looking back at him..

Batsile: Thanks...

He stepped over and hugged her, she hugged him back and sighed in relief resting in his arms then she stepped back and smiled..

Amane: (softly) Bye...

He stared at her lips and looked back in her eyes then back at her lips and swallowed. She licked her lips and tucked her braid behind her ear... He turned looking out for her grandparents and swallowed looking at her lips. A car approached then they turned looking, her facial expression changed as the car stopped in front of them. She frowned and folded her arms as the driver stepped out holding a

can of blacklabel and walked over, he grabbed her waist pulling her closer but she sighed and stepped back scratching her scalp as he shook Batsile's hand...

Him: (smiled with a slurred speech) O teng swaare? {Hello, how are you}

Batsile: Aita... {hi}

Him: (to her) What happened to your phone?

There was an awkward moment as they all stood there, Batsile took a deep breath and stepped back...

Batsile: (to her) I have to get back... (to him) Brother man shap akere?

Him: (fist bumped) Sure

He turned around and walked away...

Like, tag a friend and comment.

:

3

At Amane's House..

Amane sighed and held her waist looking back at the houses just to make sure her grandparents hadn't seen this...

Amane: What are you doing here? How did you even find me? I wasn't joking i don't want to be with you

Him: Babe I told you I stopped drinking and I'll never lay my hands on you. I was drunk that time... I'm done with alcohol... This is the only one i took today, and only because you disappeared on me for a month, blocking me on everything and not talking to me. I went to your work and they said you were fired or something.

Amane: You need to leave, and you need to respect

my grandparents. You can't come here with alcohol, it's considered disrespectful... Not every home is OK with drinking. Okasete mo ga rona o nole

Him: My love, my love listen...I'm not very drunk... (he threw away the half can of beer)...and i just wanted to see you... I brought you a gift.

He took out his wallet and handed her 2k..

Him: I cashed it all and decided to give it to you since you're saying I'm irresponsible and there is no future with me. That's all that's left after the deduction...i won't be taking any loans to blow off either.. I'm done taking loans and disappearing on you.... I am admitting my wrongs. I know i wasn't responsible at all but I'm done now...

Amane: I don't want your money, and you need to leave. Tsamaya, if you don't leave I'm calling my grandfather and he will shoot you, he has a shotgun, o na le thobolo ya dihala.

Him: My love, my love, listen... I came all the way because I'm stressed and i love you... I am not fighting you either... I swear I'll never put my hands on you... I'll be more romantic... I know all the things you complained about... I'll be more loving... I know you said its the little things that matter to you...

Amane: I'm not interested in your kind of romance..

Him: You're not even working and you're rejecting 2K? Who was that guy anyways?is he your cousin or hitting on you?

Amane: You need to leave.

Him: I am willing to take care of you,

Amane: I've never tasted your money so why should i be temped now? You have never given me time, not even just to hang with me or just a simple playtime with me, that isn't expensive... Just attention hela... Have you ever lifted me up? Teach me how to swim or even wash my feet?

Him: Why the fuck should i wash your feet? Amane o tsaya gore ke sembekete sa gago?

Amane: You need to leave, you're missing the point... I just needed your attention and love, not you drinking all the time and fighting me.

Him: I've changed, I'm not drinking anymore. That can was the last...

Amane: For the last time you need to leave, kare its over and i mean it. Had you come yesterday maybe i would have believed your lies but now i know there something better than what you're offering. I think you should find a drinking woman so that both of you can go out on a drinking spree. As for me I'm done. Take your money..

She placed his money on the bonnet of the car then she picked her buckets and walked in.

Him: Tsamaya! O maswe anyways... You were below my standard to begin with. Look at all the girls i cheated on you...

She put down the buckets and picked a stick then she walked back. He quickly jumped in the car and closed the door...

Amane: Go to your girls then, what do you want from me?

Him: (rolled down the window just a little) I didn't mean that... You're frustrating me.... Let's fix this

Amane: Mxm

She closed the gate and walked back then she picked her buckets and walked in.

At Batsile's House...

Later on Batsile walked through the gate while Kanako was pounding the meat standing besides the fire...

Batsile: Is that seswaa?

Kanako: Yeah, eish i never eat enough in Maun. They eat di rice and bo mixed veggies and all that kind of thing. Ga di kgorege... When i cook pap they don't eat and they make me cook again so i just stopped cooking what i want and cook what they like.

Batsile pulled the chair and sat down sighing...

Batsile: Ok

Kanako: So who is she? She is beautiful

Batsile: (laughed) Her name is Amane... (looked at his towel) By the way thanks for the towel. It gave me a little dignity out there, don't know what i would have done with her without a towel.

Kanako: Sure. I bought it with the money you gave me last time.. I bought it last week and kept it with me cause i noticed your towel is old. When are we going to check on the guys? I have a feeling their toiletry is finished.

Batsile: I planned for us to go there today, finish cooking, we should pass by the chief's house too.

Kanako: Sure..

The brother finished cooking as he got in the house and sorted his CV...

At Kgosi's House...

The brothers walked through the gate and knocked on the door, the old man stepped out picking his tooth with a match stick...

Kgosi: (laughed) Oh ke di twins tse four, lona le bahe mogo bone? Hei bana ba mosadi ba tshwana hela kana... (pointed at Batsile) This one is Batsile... The hard worker.. And the youngest one... (snapped his fingers trying to remember) Botlhe?

Kanako: (laughed) Kanako

Kgosi: Oh Basimane Bame Batsile kanako, i thought it's Basimane Bame Batsile Botlhe... I know it's an unforgettable sentence. Your mother loved you boys do you remember or were you too young to see? She drunk a lot but she loved you boys.

Kanako: (laughed) I was too young, i don't remember much

Batsile: I remember our times together but not that clear. Basi and Bame are the ones who are still heartbroken because they were old enough to understand what was going on.

Kgosi: Where are they? Still in prison?

Batsile: They're getting out this week..(sighed) chief i... I need a piece of land...I don't have money but i have hands, i show gratitude with manual labour...if you need someone to fence, i can fence or renovate your kraals. I can also work with wood... I can build you a farm house with nothing but gum poles and planks... I'm also good with ploughing... Ke a lema hela with horses.

Chief: I don't understand, your mother left you boys a

large garden, it was your grandfather's..

Kanako: Uncle is giving us a tough time and Batsile doesn't want to fight for it. I'm just happy Bame is coming out, he will sort him out really good.

Batsile: Shut up... (to the chief) We are not in a position to fight him because we are not stable... He developed it and it will always take time for us find a common ground because we can't obviously throw him out with his livestock and vegetables. It's going to be a long case but i don't have time.. I've already wasted a lot of years doing nothing. For now i need just a small land for a garden so i can do my own thing...

The chief sighed thoughtfully, he knew his children would most definitely sell all the pieces of land he was saving for them, they had each sold their land already despite his efforts to stop them from selling their land to foreigners... Knowing Batsile he'd cherish and put this land to good use... And who knows, maybe one day he'd need his help...

Chief: I have several spots i can think of but the one next to the river is too small.

Batsile: As long as its next to the river its perfect because i can get a generator and pump water from the river...

Chief: Ok, let m get dressed and go show you the corners so you can start working on it

Batsile: I will work on your projects first.....the kraals and then the house.. I can build a 2 bedroom house. Those nice houses you see in the movies... Cabin houses...

Chief: Oh I'm just giving you for free my boy... At least you won't sell it to the whites like my children

Batsile paused looking at him in disbelief, it was hard to believe... Actually it felt like a dream.

Batsile: Mahala?

Chief: Yes, I'm too old. Ke tabe ke ikgagapella lehatshe goreng ka ke a swa at least o monana. We need Shorobe to develop and be like Maun...

Batsile put his hands over his mouth staring at the chief in disbelief, Kanako swallowed a big lump and the brothers hugged putting their foreheads together before turning back to the chief shaking his hand...

Batsile: Thank you so much, i won't disappoint you

Kgosi: Ke matota ame a bogologolo... You just have to get papers and fill it up so we can make it official. You might even get a funding.

Batsile: Thank you so much... Thank you

Kanako: Thank you very much

Chief: Don't thank me, its a very small piece of land.. 40 by 40.

Batsile: That's enough, that's all i need...

The old man turned and walked back in the house, the brothers turned and looked at one another in disbelief then they bumped shoulders..

Batsile: I can't believe it was that easy, i always thought he'd say no or give me the runaround. I always knew this old man is good hearted but this?!

Kanako: (sarcastically) "Don't cover the judge by its book."

They laughed and sighed, the old man unlocked his van, Batsile got in the front while Kanako jumped in the back....

At Amane's House...

Later that afternoon Amane stood by the fireplace washing dishes on the table and hanging them over the logs...

For a moment her thoughts drifted back to that moment at the river, she smiled blushing almost seeing his face... The sound of his laughter... He had this kind of laughter that made you laugh too... Sweet manly voice... She blushed reliving the moment he washed her feet and the amount of gentleness... He was obviously seducing her.. The way his hand softly slid along her leg... It was funny, he had very clean hands...short nails and these good looking fingers... His hands were unbelievably good looking for a farm boy and that whole speech about catering... Batsile.... God!

She picked the last bowl and washed it then she noticed it was the bowl he used the night before to bring them vegetables.... But no! She couldn't take it to his house, could she? Nooo... It would make her look desperate, he'd probably think she is a little bčh... She sighed hanging it over the logs then she bent over putting more wood on the fire, she knelt down and blew over to spark a flame! Shit, her

complexion...She couldn't afford to ruin it now, she got up dusting her knees and stepped on a box of milk which she folded at the edge and blew until she sparked a flame.

Once she was done with the dishes she boiled the water and washed her face, she walked in the house and opened her bag... The one she long ignored as soon as she arrived here... She took out her makeup and a piece of the mirror and fixed herself.. She styled her braids and smiled looking at herself on the mirror...

Hours passed while she cleaned outside and kept glancing at the gate hoping and waiting but there was no visitor... What a long day it would be.

In Maun Prison...

Meanwhile Batsile smiled and looked down as the

brothers laughed at him...

Batsile: (sighed) but she is taken so... I don't know...

Bame: Is she married?

Batsile: No but-

Bame: Then she is free...

Batsile: I don't want to be that guy who doesn't respect other people's relationships and hurt other people.

Bame: That girl is not married, if he was serious about her he would marry her...he has a car, which means he can afford magadi but he chose to buy a car...

Batsile: (laughed) Its not always that easy.

Bame: Women date men in order to decide if you're a husband or not...they wouldn't even date you knowing you don't want a future with them. In fact.... It's the guy who decides if he wants to be the husband or just some random guy...he must know he is on trial and definitely competing with other

people. The competition ends when he takes her off the dating arena...No man has a woman until he marries her.

Basi: (laughed) Bona don't listen to this fool, even if you get the girl... You wouldn't afford to marry her which means it would be OK for someone else to take her. Relationships are about loyalty not vows.

Batsile: That's my point, when it's a relationship boundaries apply, the ring and vows apply when it's marriage. I would expect her to be faithful to me though i haven't married her... Ke bata a nna wame ke le 1, I don't want drama le stress

Bame: Ok, whatever... Le rata bo perfect lona... Fine let's do this, keep pushing if she rejects you good but if she let's you in, fuck her... If she doesn't decide who she wants let her use the both of you until she is ready to pick, she will pick the best when she knows who is who...

Basi: (looked at him and frowned) Who the hell gives advice like that? Do you just say things without thinking?

Bame: Mr ha a go dumela mo je, ja ee wa gago o tswe mo boyfriendeng ya gagwe. He is none of your business... When you're with her enjoy your moment because daeman wa ja le ene ga hilwe chance. You don't have a choice, women own us... O taa lesa wago mmona kae gape o thapang ko morakeng? (they laughed) Let her use you and choose you if you're lucky, if not then tabe o jele sengwe at least. Good guys finish last...don't be good, be savage, ga ngwanyana a bula dirope palama because kamoso she might change her mind. Remember that!

Basi turned looking at him with a frown between his eyebrows, Kanako held his laughter in with a fist over his mouth but the guard standing by snorted looking away.

Batsile: (laughed) Ke a utwa mr..

Bame: Don't come to me crying like someone i know.

Basimane: (laughed and smacked him) Wa nyela

Kanako: (laughed) I remember that time... Eish i turned into Dr Phil the whole night ke neela advice mme ke sena girlfriend. I was the big brother, right now ke tshaba banyana, yeses!

They cracked laughing at Basi as he shrunk his eyes glaring at them...

Basi: (pointed at them) La swaba the banna...

Kanako: He was making me send her long paragraphs in English... Are gaa bate go kwala Setswana

Batsile: (laughed) Don't remind me, he wanted to use the word patronise but used it wrong and i kept telling him gale tsene hoo, i ended up constructing a sentence with patronise abe ele gone a ntogelang ke tsamaya...

They cracked laughing...

Bame: Anyways guys when i leave here I'm going to get a drivers license so I can be a taxi driver.

Kanako: You failed theory test 4 times

Bame: Because you little shit discouraged me from memorising answers and told me to study. This time I'm going to use my effective way of memorising words and numbers.

Batsile: You can't pass if you don't study, you can pass this if your brain is capable of memorising all the things you always memorise. The trick is to learn how to read then you'll understand everything.

Bame: The English in books is confusing...If i don't pass I'm going to save money and buy answers. Ke ago reka matshwao... I feel like I'll be a successful taxi driver. This guy from my cell has a brother who is a taxi driver, he now has 2 cars. You don't need education to be successful

Kanako: Wena tota when it comes to coins no one can cheat you...even if they pay with P200 note you'll hand them the right change. English is not your friend but money is your language...Ha ise a tsholwe

o kago tsietsang ko mading.

Bame: (smirked) What are you trying to say?

Batsile: Plus he is aggressive just like taxi drivers

Basi: (laughed) He'd stick his head out and insult slow drivers calling out their privates.

The brothers cracked laughing as he glared at them. Time always seemed to pass faster when they were together and before they knew it it was time to go. The youngest brothers turned around and walked out while the older ones went back inside chatting their way back to the cells...

At the mall...

Later on, the guys walked from the prison to the old mall chatting. A car stopped for them then the black label guy stuck his head out..

Him: Exeh!

Batsile: Aita.

Him: Kante ne monna Amane ke eng sa gago?

Batsile: We grew up together, she is like a little sister

Him: The monna o nthadile bua le ene, i understand why she is angry... I admit i was wrong... I came to try working things out but eish...

Batsile: We don't talk about relationships but I'll ask her what's going on.

Him: Give me your number

Batsile: I don't have a phone, we don't have phones.

Him: Ok, eish. Take mine and borrow a phone after talking to her.

He scribbled his number and gave it to him then he drove off. Kanoko got the paper and threw off.

Kanako: I want a drink, i have P20.

Batsile: For the bus?

Kanako: Ke extra

Batsile: I have P80 extra, give me P20 I'll buy you a drink if there is change. I'm buying something for someone.

Kanako: O becha ka P20 wame? Busa mr!

Batsile: Sia koo, you'll drink fresh milk at the farm

Kanako: (laughed trying to snatch) I'm not a cat, i don't drink milk

Batsile: (laughed shoving it in his pocket) Sia koo... Let's go inside o mphe di idea. I want to go camping with her at my new plot if she agrees..

Kanako: Buy batteries for the torch

Batsile: There is a rechargeable, i charge with the generator.

Kanako: Ok... Definitely nice food then, farm food is boring. Its meat and milk throughout.

Batsile: Yeah...

They walked in the shop...

At the farm...

Later at dusk Amane lazily walked toward the chicken coop and spread the sorghum around, the chickens hurried over and begun eating before jumping on the tree branches while others got back inside the coop...

She closed the gate and joined her grandparents by the fireplace where they chatted while the radio played.

As soon as Matimela program started the old man got the radio and walked in the house to go listen... Amane and her grandmother put out the fire and headed to bed...

Amane: Goodnight

Her: Goodnight...

She walked in the hut and locked with the door shooter, she pulled out her dress and and sat on the noisy bed then he leaned over and blew off the paraffin lamp... She laid down hugging her pillow and closed her eyes going back to that river scene and the way he picked her up, playfully insisted on her getting in the water, his laughter and voice... And at ruined moment at the gate then there was a feint knock on the door... So soft she wasn't even sure it was a knock. She paused thinking and listened... It was definitely a knock... Probably with knocking with two finger...

Amane: O mang?

Batsile: (low voice) It's me...

She got up and put on her dress then she opened the

door...

Batsile: Hey..

Amane: Hi...

Batsile: Can you come with me... We are going for camping..

Amane: At this time?

Batsile: (smiled) Yeah...

He took off his sweater and put it around her shoulder then she slipped her feet in her shoes and closed the door. They walked to the gate without alarming the grandparents, at the gate he jumped on the horse and fixed a soft blanket on the sail then he took her hand and pulled her up..

She'd never been on a horse and it was high as hell, under the moonlight the two of them begun chatting as the horse walked away...

Amane: (laughed) What if my grandmother knocks on my door?

Batsile: We will cross that bridge when we get there.. I missed you today... Funny right?

Amane: (laughed at the mutual feeling) Yeah...

Batsile: Shem, o vulnerable gore, I'm glad you trust me enough to come with me at night.

She laughed as he held the ropes while the other hand hugged her keeping her safe in front of him.

Not far from the river she could see a flame, they arrived at the fire and the horse stopped as she looked at the brown tent.. He jumped down and grabbed her waist getting her down...

Batsile: Come...

He held her hand as they walked past the fire and to the big tent. He unlocked the padlock and unzipped the tent, she took off her shoes and stepped on the blanket inside then she sat on the mattress looking at the snacks in a bowl right on the bed. A small radio was playing classic hits at the corner and she sighed smiling...

He got in and zipped up the tent then he unzipped the roof cover letting in the bright moonlight while a rechargeable lamp sat at the corner seemed unnecessary. He switched it off to let the moon dim the whole tent as he looked in her eyes...

Batsile: Hey...

She'd never been on anything like this before, it was so simple yet so beautiful.. She looked at him tearfully and rubbed her eyes..

Batsile: (laughed) come here... Sorry autw

He hugged her as she sniffled smiling emotionally, he rubbed her eyes and touched her cheek looking in her eyes before slowly leaning in for a kiss he placed on her cheek as she closed her eyes holding his strong bicep...

Batsile: I wanted you to be the first person to sleep in our farm...

Amane: (gasped) The chief agreed?

He smiled nodding then she jumped putting her arms over his shoulders as they hugged and flipped down, he put the snack bowl aside while on top of her then he reached for her cheek and slowly kissed her as she closed her eyes with her hand over the back of his neck.. He tilted his head kissing her his hand caressing her thigh. Lit by the moon, a shadow walked passed the tent, then there was sniffing and

paw scratching at the door, they paused kissing and looked... He turned back at her and put his finger over her lips shushing her, he kissed her lips and lips and reached for shotgun under the mattress..

Amane: (whispered) Wait.

Batsile: (whispered) Shh...

He loaded it and unzipped the tent then he stepped out....

*

*

*

*

4

At Batsile's plot...

Amane's heart pounded as she waited inside the tent listening, she could see his shadow walking slowly behind the tent with a gun pointed down...

Although the moon illuminated everything it was quite dark in the trees and these trees were huge, now that there was silence even the frogs in the river had deep voices and the crickets irritated her ears as she swallowed, there was a loud shot then footsteps but she couldn't move... He said to stay put so she swallowed with her heart beating so fast she could hear it...

A part of her wanted to call out his name to make

sure he was OK but then she couldn't blow his cover or whatever he was doing...What was he even doing with a gun? This man would kill her if she pissed him off. Leaves cracked under footsteps then he unzipped the tent and threw down a fox....

Batsile: I been looking for this guy for a month now... It ate one kid a month back

Amane: A kid?!

Batsile: A kid is a baby goat.

Amane: (laughed) Oh yeah, of course...

She stepped out into her shoes and zipped the tent looking at the bleeding fox, he had shot it right on the head.. She folded her arms looking at him as he put the gun inside the tent and hugged her from behind...God, he smelled so good and his chest was warm...

Amane: Why did you bring a gun?

Batsile: This is next to the river, all kinds of animals come drink water and they might wonder off and end up here... Sometimes animals escape from the game reserve and come here... I should be in a position to defend us... (leaned on her neck) Tabe kese serious if keta ka mosadi mo sekgweng kese ready go mo protector...

She laughed as he turned her around and softly kissed her while they stood next to the bonfire. He paused and sighed looking in her eyes...

Batsile: Thanks for coming...

She smiled blushing then he kissed her cheek and picked the dead fox...

Batsile: Let me hang this over that tree before it attracts something else...

She stood by watching him walk into the dark trees where he hung it and came back dusting his hands. She got a bottle of water inside and washed his hands then they stood by the fire while he hugged her from the behind kissing her neck.....

In each others arms they both watched the fire sparks sput and sizzle out of the orange flame while they stood there enjoying the feel of just holding one another...

Batsile: I brought you fruits... But i want you to eat something else first... Sit down...

He pulled a log over then she sat down, he went into the tent and came back with his sweater and an ice cream container... He put the sweater around her shoulders and squatted by the fire opening the container...

To her surprise it wasn't ice-cream but red meat smothered in marinate, he washed his hands and stuck the pieces of meat in to a long wire that had a wooden handle...

Batsile: O ja nama e besitsweng?

Amane: I've never had it but it looks like it will be delicious..

Batsile: (smiled) A chef who has never had real barbecue... Ok

They laughed as he rubbed oil and spice over the steak before poking it into the tong and begun grilling it the old fashioned way... That natural barbecue smell rose as the steak started whooshing and popping appealing a mouthwatering aroma.

Amane: (swallowed) let me taste

Batsile: (laughed) Ngwana wa motsetsana gaa inole... {Girls don't do that, behave}

She sighed whining as he placed the barbecued on the lid then he walked to the tent and cleaned around the fire... She picked the container and stood up to help him clear up everything..

Batsile: I don't want you touching anything cause you'll have to wash your hands but the water is cold. Besides I'm the chef tonight..

Amane: Ok...

He washed his hands and they got back in the tent, he sat on the mattress taking off his Tshirt and crawled over kissing her then he helped take off her top..

Batsile: Take this off or else the bed will be smelling smoke....

He dropped her Tshirt and snuck his hand behind her back popping her bra as he kissed her laying her on her back, he paused kissing her and leaned back kneeling between her legs tracing his hands over her ribs going down her waist, he hooked his fingers over the elastic band of her skirt and gently pulled it out... There we go, those beautiful panties on her... Fuck!

He dropped her skirt behind him and went for her lips kissing her as the smoky steak cooled down besides them. He kissed her neck and gently caressed her breasts while he arched his back rubbing his hard on her...

Now she wasn't sure if she knew how to kiss... He kissed her softly touching her so much so she wet her panties and got swollen throbbing, the more he rubbed himself on her breathing over her neck the deeper she fell moaning moving her waist to meet him halfway, their rubbing speed increased together

with the moaning, he kissed her while rocking his waist over her.. The urge to just push her panties aside and slip inside doubled as he closed his eyes and grunted fighting to control himself then he stopped and caught his breath as she closed her legs possessed by thirst... Her clit throbbed so bad she couldn't stop crossing her legs rubbing her pussy lips together...

Amane: (whispered) Mmmh.... Don't stop

He leaned over and kissed her calming her down as he whispered in her ear..

Batsile: I don't want to stop but i forgot the condoms and i can't afford a baby... Ke tshaba go imisa santse di plan tsame disa wela sente mo laeneng. {my worst fear is getting someone pregnant while I'm still putting myself together}

She smiled looking at him then he kissed her sliding his hand inside her panties, she gasped as he slid two fingers...

Batsile: (grunted) Fuc! God i wish i could be inside you...

He kissed her and flicked her as their breathing increased until she spasmed. He closed her legs tightly together and slid his weapon in between the thighs and kissed her while he rammed that until he twitched and stroked that big boy kneeling over, the first shot landed on her face and she put her hand over, he pulled her hand away from her face and stroked himself shooting near her chin... She relaxed looking up at him as he pulled her chin up and moved closer... He rubbed his mushroom head over her cheek looking right in her eyes as his heavy breathing went down... He whipped her cheek with his heavy meat, she flinched but eventually turned her head kissing its head before looking up at him..

He sighed relieved and picked his Tshirt rubbing her clean and kissed her forehead. He wet his Tshirt with water and wiped her thoroughly...

Batsile: Tsoga oje santse di le bothito..

She got up and sighed sitting up, she picked the first piece and took a bite, her teeth sunk right into that delicious steak as the spices and the oil blessed her taste buds... She sucked her salty finger tips and picked another one as he took out the fruits and joined her as they ate....

After eating the two laid on their back looking up the moon through the tent net at the top, they chatted giggling putting legs over one another, Batsile smiled admiring her as she talked then he kissed her and gently caressed her cheek while quietly listening. Amane eventually got up and sat on his stomach as

he chatted, she playfully rubbed his chest and laid down putting her head on his chest as he covered her with his arm pulling her over for a forehead kiss....

Amane: (laughed lying her head on his shoulder) I can't believe o tshaba go imisa..

Batsile: (laughed and put her hand on his chest) I don't want to be in a situation where my woman needs things and people contribute. I'm poor but I'm not stupid... I won't make a baby when I'm poor. Even if it takes 10 years I'll wait..

Amane: (smiled) I like that...

Batsile: This is my plan...We should go to Maun, well i should go to Maun and find a job... Get enough money to fence and start a project. Once the money starts getting in you buy your catering equipment and start serving. If we save enough money we can even get a car and use it to run both businesses...

Amane: Sounds great

Batsile: As long as we don't add the expense of a child we can do this... I have several ideas in my head and i know it sounds crazy but i want us to live in a suburb. I don't even know how or when but I've just made that my goal. I want to stay in a good neighbourhood and make money effortlessly. Gake bate go dumela gore madi a dirwa ke batho ba ba tsenyeng sekolo hela because if it was like that all government employees would be rich but some of them have nothing. Its all about planning and using money wisely...

Amane: Ibile i'm thinking of finding any job to save for my equipment too, I'm done feeling sorry for myself... I'm glad i came here ke tago swabela kwano because i met you but now I think I'm ready to go back. I know ware you don't have accommodation in Maun but my father's one room is in Maun... Koore hela i had given people the impression that I'm rich and all by renting a bigger house so I was embarrassed to downgrade to a one room. I took the furniture i had and filled it in the one room and came to hide... Let's go job hunting in

Maun. I'm sure we can find something.. Unless you're not comfortable leaving your uncle's cattle alone.

Batsile: I'll call him and tell him to find a herd boy cause nna ke a go bata tiro ko Maun. He will find someone... Kanako will go for a boarding school if he kicks him out.

Amane: (smiled) Wait so it's final we are going to Maun tomorrow?

Batsile: Yeah...

Amane: Waits you just motivated me i don't even mind bo shop assistant or a house helper.

Batsile: We will see how it goes... One step at a time..

Amane: And that step was today when you got the land... I'm so happy for you

He kissed her as they continued chatting until they dozed off for the night...

*

*

*

Don't forget to Like the insert. If you want to read the removed scenes click for the group https://www.facebook.com/groups/295491328981105/

and

https://www.facebook.com/groups/3740650055987733/?ref=share.

*

*

*

#5

In the tent...

The next morning, while still asleep a constant thud drifted her off the peaceful sleep as she turned her head and tried to get some sleep, but his side of the bed was cold, the cracking of a tree branch startled her and she got up rubbing her eyes....

She yawned putting on her top and grabbed his sweater, she stepped out and looked at this area for the first time during the day... He had cut down a couple of trees down and she could see the river from where she was standing...

She walked over to him while he was axing the tree trunk...

She stood a few metres away from him and folded her arms admiring him, he was shirtless in blue jeans and black safety boots... He paused axing and pinned down the axe looking at her as he caught his breath, his chest was misty and now she understood why his body looked like that... He walked over and grabbed his Tshirt from a hanging branch, he wiped his face and neck as he walked over holding the axe...

Amane: Good morning...

Batsile: (kissed her) Morning... Sorry i left you alone. I wake up very early in the morning and i didn't want to disturb you... (sighed looking around) I wanted to cut these and open up some space...

Amane: This place is very beautiful...

Batsile: Yeah...

Amane: I have to get back and talk to granny about going back to Maun. We are still on about it right?

Batsile: Yeah, today I'll just be opening up spaces and putting defining corners.

Amane: Ok...

He put down the axe and grabbed her hand as they headed to the fireplace..

Batsile: Come... I boiled the water in a bucket so you can bath before you go. Refill it after bathing nte ke thape le nna

Amane: Bathing ka 8 phakela?

Batsile: (laughed) What time do you bath?

Amane: (laughed) Well, I wash my face in the morning then i just work around the yard, clean and put the pots on the fire so when they start boiling that's when i bath. Sometimes i bath in the afternoon because I'm the only one who fetches water

Batsile: (laughed) Next time I'll keep bringing water with a cart so you don't collect by head anymore...I sweat a lot so I have to bath especially after working

like this. Gake bate go nkga jaaka mosimane wa moraka

Amane: (cracked laughing) Ba nkga jang, waitse o makgakga wena

Batsile: Mme kana realistically, when you stay in the farm you're supposed to be the cleanest person because you're your own boss but stress hela sa farm is what discourages a lot of people here.

Amane: (laughed) I can relate because i haven't ran an eyebrow pencil on my face since I arrived. Ke itshasitse maabane hela because i wanted charm this other herd boy...

She laughed running away as he grabbed her behind and jerked her up as they laughed their way to the fire. He poured the water into a DUY shower bucket and hung it over the tallest tree while she looked at it...

Amane: Where did you get this?

Batsile: I made it...gake rate go nna ntse ke kgona ke ga metsi kana ke nna tala mo sekoteleng, my body is too big for sekotele..

She smiled walking over and touched the plastic shower head hanging from the bucket...

Amane: (laughed) Heeh, waitse wena o creative... Now i can't wait to see what you'll do with these place..

Batsile: Let me go get the bag. I brought all these while you were sleeping. I swear one day you'll wake up and find out that the planet has moved and you're the only one left.

Amane: (laughed) You were sneaking around that's why i couldn't hear you.

He handed her his washing rag and soap then she took a shower while he pulled the branches out of

the way. Once she was done, he put the saddle over the horse's back and a soft blanket for her before grabbing her hand pulling her up, she sat on the front as the horse walked home...

Batsile: The last bus leaves at 4pm,do you think you'll be ready by then?

Amane: Yeah... I'm going to get ready but i have to fetch water for granny before leaving.

Batsile: Kanako and i will bring water with a horse cart. Just take out the water drums and all the containers so we can fill them up.

Amane: Ok..

Minutes later he stopped a short distance from home then he got down and grabbed her helping her down the horse. They hugged for about five minutes just holding each other and kissed.

Batsile: See you later...

Amane: Bye

He kissed her and smiled looking at her as she walked away, he put his hands in the pockets and watched her as she turned back looking at him, they laughed at one another... She waved at him blushing and he smiled then he jumped back on the horse and rode off....

At Maun prison...

Later that afternoon Basimane and Bame walked out holding some papers as they crossed the road..

Two ladies walked past going into the opposite direction as Bame turned and walked backwards looking at their road asses...

Bame: Eish Maun is packed waitse... I don't think I'm

meant for the farm..., one of th3 ladies turned back and laughed at him. He laughed back and waved before turning around walking properly...

Basimane: If i had accommodation in Maun I'd stay here and find a job. The problem with these relatives ba useless and they assume everyone who stays at the farm is a thief.

Bame: I'm not going back to the farm... I'm going into the mall to find a job?

Basi: Where?

Bame: I'm going to join the Zim spot, there is a spot next to Shoprite where Zimbabweans looking for piece jobs stand and wait for people seeking manual labourers. Some people just stop there and pick 5 guys to dig or to offload something, you get paid immediately after doing your job.

Basi: And if you don't get a piece job today where will you sleep?

Bame: Ke monna ke ta ipha bothale but I'm not going

to be a herd boy anymore... Even herd boys are better because they get paid. We are nothing but slaves in our mother's farm. And I'm not done with your uncle... Ke ago pega case, we are taking our farm and diving it into 4. I know Bait is avoiding a confrontation le wena ekare o tshaba malome but nna mdala wa lona ke tile go helela ke mo shimegile if he still wants to fight for our farm.

Basi: If at all you respect me as your big brother you'll not confront this man now, especially when you're angry. Don't risk going to prison. Nna ke tshwara bus...

Bame: Ok, you can go to the bus rank, I'm going to that spot.

Basi took out the bus fee and handed him his share of P50.

Basi: Shap,

Bame: Sure..

Basi headed to the bus rank while he crossed the road to the piece job spot. He walked past a parking lot for the taxi drivers, this was his passion... Having a car to move around and making money while just driving... He wasn't sure how he'd pass the test but he was going to even if it took memorising the whole book.

He approached the spot where a group of guys and a few decently dressed women stood. He passed the ladies and next to the guys who were chatting in Shona... He took out his theory book and begun reading, but then he noticed that people disappeared around him until there was one guy leaning against the wall. He looked around and couldn't find not even one person..

Bame: Where did everyone go?

Him: (laughed) They think you're a police officer spying around for people without a passport.

Bame: I'm not a police officer

Him: I can see that...

Bame: (offended) What do you mean?

Him: (laughed) I know a policeman when i see one, o risweriswe tota, hawa tapa mili, diapharo di riswe... mr wena my brother hao liphodisi. {You're very very dirty, too dirty to be anything serious}. You're just looking for a job like me, they just don't want to believe a local can stand here for a piece job.

Bame's mouth dropped as he looked at him...very offending but that accent made it hard to keep a straight face...

Bame: I bathed, ok?

He stood up and looked at himself as the man laughed at him and shook his head.

Him: Hawa tapa mili {You didn't even bath this morning}

Bame cracked laughing and tried to hit him with the book, the guy laughed stepping back as they laughed.

Bame: Fine, i didn't bath... But only because you can't just bath in prison. There are big guys in there who like buttocks so i avoided a bath.

Him: (laughed) I told you you didn't bath..

Bame: (laughed) Whatever, my name is Bame

Him: I'm Simba, what are you reading?

Bame: I'm trying to get a licence but i keep failing.

Him: Bring let me help you, I'll explain the answers first so you understand the concept, don't memorise because once the test comes all the answers look the same.

Bame: You can read?

Simba: Tisa monna, what do you take me for? I have

certificate in IT

Bame: Kante o crack jaana, help me get this the monna..

Simba: (laughed and snatched the book) bring, but kao nyedisa if you act dumb.

Bame: (laughed) O tshega ka nna ne monna..

Simba got the book and read them out loud for him and then explained in simpler English. After several pages he went back and asked him questions...

A car stopped and a white man stuck his head out with his dog in the passenger seat, the guys stood up and walked over...

Him: I need two guys to load furniture to the auction sale, before and after.

The guys jumped in the back of the van then he

drove off while Simba continued teaching him.

Minutes later the man drove through the gate and parked in front of the garage..

Him: This is the last day of the auction so its not a lot... Pick all those and put them inside..

Bame looked at Simba unsure what he just heard, white people's English was totally inaudible to him and he heard completely nothing...

Simba: Ok, no problem sir (to Bame) Ari tsenye, diya auction sale...

The guys loaded everything into the van and sighed looking at the bed and couch leaning against the tree...

Him: Leave those, they're broken. I'm going to discard them.

Simba: Can we have them?

Him: Sure, you can have a look at those ones over there... We are getting rid of everything. We are leaving for London on Friday.

Simba: Ok, no problem

Bame: Thank you... (whispered) I'm starting to hear, i understand when he speaks slowly

Simba: (laughed) OK... So where do you stay?

Bame: I don't have a house, where do you stay?

Simba: I sleep all over, i use barbar shops...these ones with green shade. I just walk around until its late at night then i go in one of the barber shops and sleep then leave around 5. I hide my blanket wherever i can. I was staying with a group of guys until i realised they break into people's houses and steal. I'm not a thief I'm just a boarder jumper, I came here to make money for my son not to steal and terrorise people in their country.

Bame: Eish... Kana i don't have a house

Simba: How do you not have a house? Ne ole lenandompi ole munye?

Bame held his waist laughing defeated..

Bame: Wena the monna wa ntwaela... We have to find a house

Simba: I have P200 so far but i can't find a house because i don't have a passport and locals like calling the police.

Bame: I have P50, a cheap one room is P500 with electricity, if there is no electricity connected its about P400 so I'll top it after we get paid here then we find a room.

Simba: Ok...

The guys loaded more things and got in the car then the white man drove off....

At the farm...

Basimane walked in through the gate looking at the farm, his mother's memories ran through his mind... How she would point out the way they should divide the farm into 4 equal pieces... She repeatedly asked for them not to be the type that sells land to the whites...

Walking in here proved to be the most depressing thing, it wasn't enough that he dropped out of school but his classmates being a warden scratched that old scar bruised him further...

It seemed there was no one home, he sat on the stoop and got lost in thoughts... He still didn't know what to do to make money... He couldn't think of a single thing to do and this was the most hurtful thing. Now he wondered if indeed he was dull, how come he couldn't think or have any goal.... Was his brain so programmed into being a herd boy so much he

couldn't think of anything else...

His brothers approached in horses then he stood up and smiled as they stopped and hopped down. The brothers hugged and bumped shoulders...

Batsile: You don't look bad

Kanako: He looks bad, he lost weight and he has afro. Stop sugar-coating things.

Batsile: I'll shave you with a machine before going.

Basi: Where are you going?

Batsile : I'm going to Maun to find a job, where is Bame?

Basi: He refused to come, he says he is done being a herd boy

Kanako: (punched the air) Yes! When the schools close him and i will be hustling re tshwara di piece job. Akena passion ya go nna slave saga malome nna...

Batsile: Let's go wago bona my plot, I'm moving out... Once i make enough money in Maun I'll be starting a project. You can stay there temporarily

Basi: Ok, I'll fence it with the logs in the meantime..

Batsile: Yeah...

Basi: Let me shower, we didn't bath properly in there.

Batsile: The shower is at the plot, tsaya diaparo hela..

He got his clothes then they left...

At the auction sale...

At the end of the day the guys picked the trash and cleaned the area while the white couple and their children stood under the shade counting the remaining things...

The white man called them over and paid them...

The guys counted their money, they had not even discussed the payment out of fear of him changing his mind... They each counted to P400 each... Double what they were hoping for especially after being given a bed and a couch..

Bame: Thank you a lot

Simba: It's thank you very much a lot kii anong, ago nyalane.

Bame: (smacked) You speak broken Setswana but i don't laugh

Simba: You're not speaking broken English my friend you're murdering English, you're butchering it... You're slightering the English.

The white couple laughed at them...

Man: So do you guys need a ride? I cam drop your

furniture at your house.

Simba: We are going to find a house, we are moving out of our shared house so i will wait under the tree with the furniture while he goes to find a room them we will move them.

Him: Alright but you don't have to take them if there is no way to put them. We are packing all day so you have time.

Bame: Ok, thank you very much.

Him: You're welcome

Simba: Thank you, we will come over in an hour.

Him: Ok, thanks for cleaning up though we didn't discuss cleaning. I appreciate your help.

Both: Thank you..

The guys walked out for a house hunt.

At the farm....

Later that afternoon Amane walked towards the road with her bag over the shoulder, from a distance she could see the brothers standing at the bus stop...

Batsile stepped away from them and waited for her at the edge with a smile, she smiled back taking down her bag as he got it and hung it over his shoulder before hugging her. He put his arm around her and turned to his older brother...

Batsile : This is Amane

Basi: Nice to meet you, he can't stop blubbering.

Amane: (laughed) Nice to meet you too.

Basi: Guys please go take care of each other. You have a good thing here but Maun is Maun... We all know the kind of things that happen there... Don't let anything change your plans. Gatwe bothale jwa phala...I'm actually learning from you and now I'm

thinking of my way out of here too so be strong le itse gore you're not just doing this for yourself.

Batsile: True

Amane: True..

The bus stopped, the three brothers bumped shoulders and parted... Batsile walked in the bus carrying her bag and shoved it up before giving her space to pass then he sat next to her as they took the two seats by the window. The bus took off as he reached over and held her hand, she smiled looking at him then he kissed her....

Amane: Gatwe re ska leta Maun are kgaoganya, o utule akere? {he said we shouldn't let Maun destroy us, you heard him right?}

Batsile: (smiled and kissed her) Every word...

He kissed her and they leaned back sighing in relief, after a long journey she dozed off with her head over

his shoulder, he put his arm behind her and leaned back.

At Bame & Simba's house...

Later on the white man parked in front of the one room, the guys jumped out and offloaded their furniture and a few other things his wife gave away. They closed the door then he drove off...

Bame: (laughed) I can't believe we have accommodation

Simba: (laughed) I have been sleeping in barber shops for months kana... I'll finally sleep on a bed...

Bame: Let's go buy oros and bread, I'm hungry.

The guys stepped out as a police car drove through the gate, the police officer stepped out as a baby ran out the main house..

Baby: Papa!

He bent over and picked the baby as the guys froze at the one room doorstep.

Bame: Shit!

Simba: Jesus! We are renting in a police officers house...

The wife stepped out...

Her: Oh hello, come meet my husband... Honey these are the guys renting the one room.

The guys stepped over and shook his hand...

Officer: I'm Peter, ke berekela ha Police hale... Le bo

mang le dirang? {what are your names and what do you do?

Bame: I am Bame, i am a barber man

Simba: I am Simba, we work together..

*

*

Don't forget to Like and leave a comment. Bonus coming shortly!

*

*

*

#6

At Bame & Simba's House...

Peter: Oh ok, (rubbed his head) How much? Would you guys mind cutting me at home? Or should i come to your shop? I been meaning to go cut my hair.

Bame: Um-

Simba: I'll cut your hair later. We going to get something to eat.

Peter: Ok, no problem. Oh and please don't trouble us by having groups of young men walking in and out of this place.

Bame: We don't have friends, it's just the two of us.

Peter: Ok, my wife doesn't like renting to young men because you play music too loud or bring a group of friends then things go missing.

Bame: Banyana bone reka ba chenja hela akere?

Simba: (laughed) I don't know why he would say that, I'm a virgin my 2 year old son can confirm it.

They all laughed out loud as his wife smiled admiring Simba's smile. He looked like a South African soap actor she liked even the way he laughed... His lips were perfect like they had been drawn and from his voice you could he had that humble thing but the humour was just a turn on.

Peter: (laughed) Banna wee, i don't want drama in my yard. Women break windows when they catch you with another

Bame: I mean like when i bring a girl he can sleep on your stoop to give me privacy

Simba: Or maybe if one of us gets caught with a girl you can chip in and say the other girl is your daughter

Peter: (laughed pointing at them) Banna wee?

Simba: (laughed) Don't worry we are good boys. We will cut your hair for free

Peter: No, i want to pay. How will you pay the rent if I'm getting your services for free. Hustlers need every thebe.

Simba: True, thanks

Bame: Ok, later

Peter: Sure

Both: Bye

They turned and walked away as the couple walked back in the house.

Bame: Shu! That was close

Simba: Yeah, so you know how to cut hair? We should open a barber shop

Bame: Wait, you know how to cut?

Simba: Yes-I'm confused.. You don't know how to do

it? You told him you're a barber

Bame: I was lying, did you think i meant that? I just said anything that came to my mind.

Simba: I can't believe you can easily lie like that...

Bame: I'm guy, it comes naturally, don't look so shocked.

Simba: umaaka

Bame: But I'm a fast learner, if you teach me I'll get it. Besides we don't need a license for a barber. We just build a structure on a good spot and get started but if we need a licence I'll get it.

Simba: Ok, we are going to need a car battery, check prices on facebook.

Bame: I don't know those things.

Simba: Dude you don't know Facebook? How do you sleep at night not knowing Facebook. Let me show you something...

He stopped and took out his phone then he

searched him..

Bame: You're not on Facebook? Kante where are you coming from... Give me names, everyone is on Facebook its just you who is not.

Bame: Check Kanako Motsumi

He searched and his little brother popped..

Bame: This is nice, his pictures are good.. Check Batsile Motsumi.. (he popped) His pictures are good... These guys are not even this handsome in real life. Check Basimane Motsumi (nothing came up except strangers) Waii gaa e itse.. Wait let me check this other girl... Rachel Nakedi..

She popped then he smiled bringing the phone closer...

Bame: Let me say hi, where do i say hi to her?

Simba: (snatched his phone) Not with my account, I'll open you an account.. Stand over there for a picture... (looked at him) Nah you don't look good. You'll take a picture after cutting your hair... On Facebook you only post a picture after bathing. Look at my pictures, people back at Mutari think I'm a rich dude... They think i made it in Botswana... You look like you literally just jumped out of a dustbin, definitely not Facebook material. If you post a bad picture of yourself people will share it and laugh at you. You must mind your background too... Move away underwears with holes and crazy things...

Bame: The monna nthute ke dumedise Rachel, she looks beautiful... Let me check Lebogang..

He got the phone and searched another girl, her picture popped then he swallowed.

Bame: Let's hurry up and come back so you cut my hair, you must borrow me a t-shirt and take a picture

of me. I need to talk to these women... So tell me how Facebook works...

The guys chatted heading to the shop....

At Amane's father's....

Later on a taxi stopped at the gate, Batsile and Amane stepped out and closed the doors then they walked in..

Batsile carried both their bags as they approached the one room, grass had covered the whole yard and it didn't look like anyone had set foot in the yard for months.

They walked through the long grass and put bags on the stoop.

Batsile: Looks like we have a lot of work. Must re thagole at least just to open up some space in front of the house. Snakes and scorpions must just walk in the house.

Amane: Yeah. I wasn't even staying here..

Amane's phone rang then she picked and put on loudspeaker as she unlocked the house..

Amane: Hello?

Woman: Hi, i saw your message that you're interested in being a helper. I have 3 children, you saw that right?

Amane: Yes ma'am, its 1.6K per month right?

Woman: Yes but i want a stay in helper. You'll get your own room not sharing with the children. We stay in a 4 bedroom house, there is free Wi-Fi, although we you're a stay in, you don't work after 9pm. I arrive home at 9pm and take over from you. You're free to go out on Sundays because the family

is goes to Church and i don't work on Sundays. Oh and we have a pool which you're free to use.. I picked you because you said you don't have children, i don't think it would be fair for any mother to go mother another person's children. Can we meet and talk?

Amane: (looking at Batsile) Um...when do you want me to start if we agree on everything?

Woman: Tomorrow, i missed work today. Amane: Ok, let me finish what I'm doing here then we can appoint and meet so i can start tomorrow.

Woman: Ok nana, bye

She hung up and sighed looking at Batsile, he clenched his jaws and looked away with a long face...

*

*

Like and leave a comment. Next insert @11pm.

*

7

At Amane's House...

Amane: You don't look happy

Batsile: I don't want you to be a stay in maid

Amane: I thought we are not picking jobs, we just take even if the pay is low. I am a degree holder, I'm not happy to be a maid who earns 1.6 taking care of 3 kids and 2 adults. It's not a fair price but i don't have a choice

Batsile: It's not even about that... I don't mind you being a maid but my problem is you sleeping there. Our relationship just took off, we literally don't know one another and i thought we will use this opportunity to get to know each other. And I'm not going to stay in your father's house by myself... The thought alone is awkward.

Amane: We both knew it wouldn't be easy and jobs come with challenges, what if you get a job as a security guard and it takes you to Kasane, Gumare or Shakawe.. Would you reject it just because its far from me?

Batsile: I get your point, never mind...you're right... Did i congratulate you?

She smiled and shook her head then he leaned over and hugged her before kissing her lips...

Batsile: By the way i have to go talk to my uncle.

Amane: You haven't told him yet?

Batsile: Yeah, i didn't want to spoil my day... I had a good time at the plot and Basi showing up was just perfect. I didn't want to ruin my moment.

Amane: Ok, i understand.. Let me dust around and go meet this lady before it gets dark.

Batsile: It's already late so call me if she doesn't drop you off, I'll come pick you from the stop.

Amane: Ok...

He got his phone and kissed her before leaving...

At the farm...

Later at dusk Basi closed the kraal and dragged his feet back to the house where he sat on the bed and looked at the TV playing... The generator stopped running and the lights went out. He sighed and rubbed his face... The diesel was probably finished.

He sighed and took off his Tshirt lying on the bed, he had made so much progress at his little brothers plot... And now he knew he needed a place of his own too. Maybe then women might take him serious...

He got in bed and laid down, his mind wondered

around again searching for that one thing he could do to get money.

At Amane's work...

Later that evening the Amane's boss parked the car and stepped out. She slowly got out looking at the big house and a one room at the far corner. It looked like one of those houses people just build to transfer plots after buying since its not allowed to sell empty plots... It looked even tinier sitting next to such a huge house...

Her: Come in... I have 3 kids. 12, 6 and 2. I hope 1.6 is not that bad... This is only for 3 months. If after that everything is going well between us we will make it 2K...but at least the children go to school and you have the house all to yourself until they arrive at 4, my husband is a police officer so he sometimes shifts.

Amane: Ok... Come in

They walked in the house as she looked at the huge living room that went all the way to the dining room and the kitchen...

Her: This is the kitchen... Come see the children's room,... Two will share, we sleep with our 2 year old.

Amane: Ok...

Her: I hear my husband talking in the backyard, he is cutting his hair, come say hi..

Meanwhile in the backyard Bame stood by holding a bottle of spirit looking at Simba as he shaped the land lord's harline perfectly..

Bame picked a mirror and looked at himself, the haircut Simba did on him was so good he'd never seen himself look so handsome... The fade and the

styling line on the side was just perfect. The land lady walked out with a young beautiful woman as he put down the mirror and looked at her...

Her: This is my husband, and this is Simba and Bame...she is Amane

Simba: (while shaping the hairline) Hi dear, welcome....runa re di bana tsa mo lwapeng {we are the children}

Police officer: (laughed) Waitseee mo ke meleko...

They all laughed...

Bame: (smiled looking in her eyes) Hi

Amane: (smiled) Hi...

Her: Yeah, that's it. I guess you'll start tomorrow right?

Amane: Yes.

Her: I think we are done.. Anything else?

Amane: Nothing, I'll start tomorrow. (to the men) Go siame

Simba & the officer: Bye

Bame: Let me walk you out, i was heading to the tuckshop. Hee Mufasa I'm coming..

Simba: Sure

Bame put down the spirit and walked her around the house as they headed for the gate...

Bame: How are you?

Amane: I'm good...

Bame: You're beautiful

Amane: Thank you...

He walked her to the road where they stood waiting for a taxi. He smiled and sighed...

Bame: (softly) Say something

Amane: Something

They laughed and giggled, she wasn't sure what it was about him... But there was just something about him... It felt like she'd seen him somewhere though she couldn't figure it out. She had never really had a friend from such a rich family, now that she was thinking back she wasn't sure if he was her boss's son or maybe he was the son to the husband since the wife was way too young for her husband... Either way he seemed so humble for a guy who grew up in such a house...

Bame: Can i have your number?

Amane: I have a boyfriend, i don't want to cheat plus he touches my phone.

Bame: Fine, I'll be seeing you everyday anyways... Can i get a hug?

Amane: (laughed) Why?

Bame: (softly) hela hela, please..

He smiled and stepped over hugging her gently, she hugged him back, their cheeks rubbed as he slowly let go of her then he pulled her chin up and kissed her...

*

*

*

*

*

8

At the stop...

Amane tilted her face to the side ending the kiss and looked down...the idea of a rich guy didn't seem so appealing anymore, it felt so wrong to be even standing here with this man but at the same time she didn't want to come across as rude, maybe he'd ruin her job opportunity if she gave him an attitude. Bame leaned over giving the kiss one more try but she stepped back and sighed...

Amane: (calmly) Stop doing that... I have a boyfriend.

Bame: You're not married... That means you have to keep your options open.

Amane: I don't believe in cheating, I've been cheated before and it affects every aspect of your life as the

person who was cheated...

Bame: So you want to be faithful to a guy who cheated on you? Women!

Amane: He didn't cheat, my ex cheated and i struggled with it for a year. It wasn't easy to move on, days back i met this guy and i like how he treats me... The relationship is too new for me to expect marriage, we still have to learn more about one another and right now our goal is to make money together. I don't want to be the one to bring cheating in our relationship... Maybe he is the one for me so i don't want to be the one to destroy it.

Bame looked at her and nodded understandably...

Bame: I hope he thinks like you.. It would be sad if you closed your options only for him to leave you for another girl. Banna re different, we sometimes date in our league... If we are broke we date standard sa poverty... When we get rich we gain confidence and start dreaming big in terms of women too... Not me

though, I'm not talking about myself but majority of broke men date certain women because they can't afford the type of women they want.

Amane sighed thoughtfully looking at her feet folding her arms...

Amane: I know that he might change when he finds a job, gone jaana gaa bereke and he didn't go far with school but he is very intelligent and he has visions... I know he is going to be successful but i don't want to judge him based on the general behaviour of most men. Motho ga itsewe but gone jaana I'm hopeful... We haven't been together for long but ke motho yoo siameng... Gape he just makes me happy and surprisingly with nothing at all...

Bame: I see...do you have children?

Amane: Not yet, i have a baby fever but he is very wise, we are broke so i guess i shouldn't be thinking about having a baby gape we just started dating, we must know each other.

Bame looked at her, the calmness in her voice and everything coming out of her mouth...

Bame: I'm now praying for a woman like you...

Amane: Like what?

Bame: Honestly, i hope he appreciates you... When i first approached you it was about sex, I've been in prison for 6 months so you can imagine... (they laughed) but now i feel bad for the kiss i gave you. I feel like ke go dirise diphoso tse neng osa di bate.

Amane: (smiled) It's OK, i should have been more firm koore hela ithela ke palelwa ke go gogagona le motho...gape i had a bit of a moral dilemma that's why i froze. I was afraid you'd get your parents to fire me but we need a job cause my boyfriend and i just arrived at home. There is no food, electricity or anything. I know men tend to feel useless in situations like that so i didn't want to be a burden or for him to see me every day hungry... But at the same time i don't want to introduce cheating in our

relationship, if i cheat he will leave me... Men don't forgive cheating unless they're using you to pass time while looking for a woman who doesn't cheat. I don't want to lose his love by being careless..

Bame: Ok, i understand... But we are not family... Simba is a clown, he always says crazy things... We are renting that one room in the yard. Apparently it used to be a storeroom then they started renting it to people so they can pay the Gardner. Him and i are just tenants, we went there to cut the land lord's hair.

Amane: Oh ok, i thought he was serious

Bame: (laughed) You thought we are rich kids? Go raya gore laiteame o ncuttile bonte if i look like a rich kid... (they laughed) I'm actually very poor ke nna mo 2 room.

Amane: (laughed) OK.. You'll get there, don't worry. We all start somewhere

Bame: (smiled) Mpatele monnao the mma

Amane: (laughed) Bao ba rich bao, they don't interact with poor people, we don't even talk cause we didn't grow up close.... Kile kare ke ipayapaya le bone i

ended up giving yo because pretending to be rich and keeping up an image is hard.

Bame: (laughed) I spent most of my time at the farm, we lost our mother at a young age and relatives being relatives seeing boys all they saw was free labour but we are fighting to get back on our feet. After what I've been through i just don't see myself letting my children live below standard. Ke sotegile tota ga ke gola le sekolo re ntshitswe mo sone and you know life is hard when you're not educated. You have dreams but limited knowledge keeps you down... I've been trying to get a licence 2 years back but at least my friend is explaining it in a way i understand so maybe I'll get it right. O kile wa bona your dream job ele being a taxi driver? Mme gape i just know I'll get there... I won't even be a taxi driver my whole life koore my children will not believe it when i tell them my story.

Amane: (laughed) o nkgopotsa boyfriend yame wame, he is so afraid to have children... He says he is willing to wait even if it takes 10 years because le ene he had it rough growing up. I misjudged him the

first time i saw him but Irile nako e tsamaya i just fell in love with him. He has big dreams and when he talks about it i see myself living in a Suburb with him, our children and a dog, a pool and nice cars...

Bame: (laughed) Uh nnyaa mme i understand why you don't want to mess it up, rich people have stories like that but at times men change. It's always men who change after getting the money, lona you usually give up on the way when his dreams take too long...

Amane: (laughed) But like he was saying if we don't have children i don't see us failing because i can't fail to provide for myself.

Bame: True, mme le na le vision. I'm of the view that if she is not married you stand a chance but when you explain it like you just did i respect that and i hope I'll find something like this.

A taxi approached then he waved it, she sighed and walked over as he opened the door...

Bame: Go shap sister

Amane: Bye

She closed the door and the taxi drove off....

At Uncle's house....

Meanwhile the uncle glared at Batsile as he explained...

Batsile:... And the chief gave me a piece of land...I'll be focusing on developing it so i won't have enough time to look after your farm. I think you should look for a herd boy...

Uncle: So while looking for a herd boy who will be taking care of my cattle? So tonight they sleep at the river where people can steal them?

Batsile: I really had no choice, i need money to fix my own farm. Had you paid me this month i wouldn't

have come because I'd use the money to buy fence.

Uncle: I am raising your brother!

Kanako walked in and sat on the couch as his brother and uncle talked.

Uncle: What do you think your brother is eating? I am helping you, why can't you help me? I thought you're the mature one but clearly you're not.

Batsile: (calmly) Basi will let them out tomorrow morning but that's all. You need to look for someone to help you...

Uncle: Then take your brother with you, what i was using to support him is what I'll be giving the herd boy.

Kanako: Kanako indeed! Right on time!... I've packed my bags

Batsile: (angrily) I told you to stop doing that

Kanako: I hate this place

Batsile: So where am i supposed to take you? Itshware sente

Kanako: I want to go stay with Bame

Batsile: We don't even know where he is, he doesn't have a phone which means we must wait to hear from him. Itshware sente

Uncle: But as long as you're not helping me i can't help you... He has to go...

Kanako stood up and hung his bag over his shoulder then he dragged out his big luggage and stopped at the door..

Kanako: Let's go...

Batsile: Go siame

Uncle: Tsamaya, Go siame wa eng.. You're ungrateful...

Batsile stood up and walked out.

At Amane's House....

Later that evening Batsile and Kanako walked through the gate as his phone rang..

Batsile: Hello?

Bame: Yeah, it's me... This is my friend's number nna ke santse ke kgobokanya madi a phone ya Facebook.

Batsile: (laughed) Ok, at least you're fine. What's going on? Uncle just chased Kanako because i quit his slavery.

Bame: Where are you guys?

Batsile: I'm at Amane's house

Bame: Gao kake wa kukuna ka ngwana mr

Batsile: I know eish

Bame: I'll come get him, where are you guys?

He directed him as they walked in, Amane walked out with a bucket of water...

Kanako: Hi auntie Ams, you have a son

Amane: (laughed) Kanako wabe o tswa go kobiwa? What did you say?

Batsile: He misbehaved..

Amane: (laughed) Go inside... You'll sleep on the floor

Kanako: Yes! Bolao ga bo lele akere? Eish kana ke motona ke akanya thata

Amane: (laughed) You're rotten!

Batsile: (laughed) My brother is coming to get him... He is too old to sleep with us

They laughed, Kanako walked in and put down his bags then he stepped out with a spade and begun cutting down the grass while Batsile and Amane cleared the room..

Minutes later Bame and Simba walked through the gate and shoulder bumped...

Bame: Aita

Kanako: Yeah...

Batsile stepped out of the house with Amane as Bame turned around and locked eyes with Amane. His heart skipped and he froze looking at them...

*

*

*

*

*

9

At Amane's House....

Amane's heart skipped as she looked at Bame, now it made it sense... The resemblance was right in front of her eyes... They were brothers!

Simba looked at Bame and Amane, for sure Bame made moves on her... He couldn't even stop talking about how sweet this woman rejected her, he couldn't stop talking about the kiss he gave her and just how it was his first time to be put down in a sweet and polite manner. So this was his little brother's woman? Damn!

Batsile put his arm around her waist bringing her forward, Amane forced a smile uncomfortably barely

able to look in his eyes...

Batsile: Babe this is Bame, Mr this is Amane..

Bame: (smiled) Nice to meet you... She is beautiful... I'm the second born, i come after Basimane.. Have you met him?

Batsile: Yes, we met at the farm.

Bame: Ok... Thanks for all the good changes you brought into my brother's life, in deed besides every successful man is a woman...

Amane: Thank you..

The brothers looked at one another with a smile..

Bame: O monna yaanong..

Batsile: Sure...

Bame: Oh and this is Simba... My roommate

Simba: You two look alike...but you're cleaner

Bame: (pushed him) Wa ntwaela wena!

Simba: (laughed shaking Amane's hand) Nice to meet you ma'am

Amane: Nice to meet you... Mme ke le tsholele before you go.

She walked back in the house, Simba walked over to Kanako who was cutting the grass and helped him by picking the grass and throwing it at the corner of the yard. Meanwhile Bame and Batsile both took a short walk towards and out the gate...

Batsile: What's your situation?

Bame: I'm actually good... Met this guy while doing a piece job, he is a good guy we hustle together... We managed to build a structure, we bought one corrugated iron and managed to build a structure. The landlord gave us an old car battery of his so tomorrow we are starting... He posted on Facebook with my account showing people the styles we can

do. I'll be trying too but if i can't get it then I'll quit and do something else. He is Jack of all trades.

Batsile: These guys know everything, I've never met one who can't make money...

Bame: He knows a lot, he is also helping me study for the theory test...we are coming up with ideas hopefully one of them gives us a break through. He has a 2 year old son. He lost his wife so the child is with relatives and he is not happy with the living arrangements. They're taking forever to process his passport so in the meantime he is just trying to help his son survive. When he gets his passport he will be coming legally with him.

Batsile: Ok if you get caught hiding an illegal immigrant you get charged and you having a record won't look good. Make sure you guys don't get into trouble or attract the police.

Bame: That's the plan, tota ene o siame.. I understand why he jumped the border, he has a child to feed and we plan to make money honestly.

Batsile: Yeah, I'll be staying with Amane but I'm

planning to find accommodation as soon as i get a job because she is going to be a maid somewhere and she will be a stay in. I don't want to stay in her father's house alone...

Bame: She seems really nice, I'm really happy for you... She loves you, don't ever doubt that... Take care of her...

Batsile: Yeah

Bame: On a serious note, she loves you... I know you're impatient with certain things when it comes to women but i have a good feeling with her.

Bame: I'm not impatient i just don't want to be treated like trash, i also don't have time to fight a woman trying to fix her... Gake bate go betsa motho kere ke mmeletsa dilo tse a itseng gore di wrong, i just want someone to act right because we are both adults and we know what a relationship is all about... If she goes through this broke period with me without cheating then nka dumela. Refilwe did a number on me and for the first i found myself thinking about those horrible days when Amane said

she is going to be a stay in maid. That's how my heart was ripped apart... I almost died on her wedding day. I never thought I'll heal but this gives me hope. Nna monna pelo yame e makgasa, i can't take anymore heartbreak. I just want someone who is serious... A clean relationship with clear goals not have someone who makes you taste other guys through her lips and flesh.

Bame: I know but this one is the one...

Batsile: Yeah...

The brothers took a short walk around the neighbourhood. Back at home Amane stepped out with two plates and handed Simba and Kanako with her eyes glued to the gate... Could Bame have been telling his brother what happened at the stop? Her heart pounded as she got her plate and sat on the chair eating..

Minutes later the brothers walked back but Bame didn't stick around for long, in fact he didn't sit...

Asked for his food to be put in a lunch box and they left.

She got in the house and covered her food with the plate wondering what they were talking about... If the brother told him they kissed and she didn't, she probably would look guilty.

He walked back in and locked the door as she turned around looking at him with a guilty face...

Amane: (swallowed) There is something i have to tell you... I met Bame earlier and...

*

*

*

*

*

10

At Amane's House....

Amane: (swallowed) There is something i have to tell you... I met Bame earlier and i didn't know he was your brother... He is renting where I'll be working. That's where i saw him

Batsile: He probably didn't know who you're... Wait- met? As in you two talked? How come he acted like he didn't know you?

He looked at her as a frown formed between his eyebrows and this anger covered his face...

Batsile: Did he harass you?

Amane: No, he- he didn't even see me. I just saw him walking outside..

His frown dissolved as he relaxed, she'd never seen his face like this before... So much anger in a split second..

Batsile: Oh ok... Are you ok? You seem a bit uneasy.

Amane: (sighed rubbing her forehead) Yeah, I'm fine...

Did she almost ruin a brotherhood, if he didn't tell his younger brother about this he must know he would probably react in a certain way... She was still learning him, and she hadn't seen his flaws... Surely any human being would have a flaw, now she wondered what his was... That frown was still embedded in the back of her mind and the way his voice changed in a second...

Batsile picked her hand and kissed it before leaning in for her lips, he kissed her softly laying her down as

he got on top...

He slid his hand in her panties while kissing her and caressed her clit... Shit, he forgot condoms again! He looked at the time on his wrist watch and sighed... It was a little after 11pm.

At Bame & Simba's House...

The next morning, lying on the couch Simba opened his eyes and looked at Kanako as he washed his school shirt collar and wrung it with a towel before hanging it over the chair. He washed his face and wiped his armpits with a washing rag before applying roll-on..

Simba: Tapa mili! Why did you boil the a full kettle if you're going to wipe your armpits?

Kanako: (laughed) You're not supposed to be looking at me when i bath, that's gay!

Simba: Tapa mili

Kanako poured the water into a bucket and placed it in the bath then he got in and begun bathing...

Kanako: Gape I was going to bath, i always start by wiping myself...

He laughed and bathed while Bame was lying under the blanket accepting friend requests from girls...

Simba: Can i have my phone? Did you even sleep or you were on facebook?

Bame: (chatting) Wait...

Simba: Aren't you going to write your test tomorrow? You should be studying

Bame: Mufasa ema pele

Simba: (laughed) Stop calling me that...

Kanako: (laughed) Kante DVD tsame di kae? I miss Simba

Bame: (laughed) We should go get that TV from the farm...

Simba: So DVDs still exist?

Bame: Wa thola akere your brothers are selling them at the bus rank P20

Simba: (laughed) Biting the hand that feeds you? Bring my phone!

Simba peeled off his blanket and got the phone as Bame got up with an underwear trying to get it.

Bame: Sorry the rra! Fine... Manners this time... Yes DVDs exist, we watched them all the time at the farm.. Mpha mokoma..

Simba: (laughed) Wait who taught you the word mokoma?

Bame: (laughed) Multilingual... Utwa the banna ke a

choma. Kanako did you hear that word?

Simba: (threw him a book) Start reading... O rata Facebook tata.

Bame picked the book and sighed reading while Kanako ironed his shirt and put on his uniform.

Kanako: So Simba... How do i say babe girl you're beautiful in Shona? There is this girl at school... She is reverend's daughter..

Simba: I'm not going to help get you kicked out of school

Kanako: (laughed) Uncle Simbs...

Simba: (laughed) Forget it... I can teach you how to say things like God bless you my sister.

Kanako: (laughed) But that will make her friendzone me. I want to charm her with her mother tongue

Bame: It's called native language..

They turned and looked at him...

Simba: You're spitting fire... Facebook kana e ruta skhoa fast fast

Bame: Nna the monna ke crack mona

They laughed as Kanako picked his bag and walked out...

Kanako: I hope I won't get lost

Bame: Let me walk you to the stop. I hope I'll make enough money for your taxi this week.

Kanako: Don't worry I'll walk, i just have to wake up at 5am and leave at 5:30 then ill be at school at 7. It looks like a 2 hour walk.

Bame: I walked long distances at a primary student, you won't go through that. I'll make a plan.. I'm passing my test this week. Month end I'll be a licensed driver. I want to go to Dallas driving school

and talk to the owner, i want to pay them with labour... They can give me something to do then i get a free month.

Kanako: Ok, sounds like a plan...

Meanwhile back at the house Simba packed the barber shop equipment and stepped out of the house as the landlord drove off. He waved at him and he smiled waving back...

The wife walked over to him with a gown and sighed looking at him...

Her: Hi..

Simba put his bag on the top of the battery box and dusted his hands looking at her..

Simba: Good morning ma'am

Her: Hi Simba... Are you alone in the house?

Simba: Yes, Bame took his brother halfway, due to unforseen circumstances we will be staying with his little brother... He is writing his final exam. Family issues and stuff..

Her: It's ok, i understand... Can you come help me with something? I need you to pick the bed so i can look for my pin..

Simba: Oh ok...

Simba left everything and followed her to the house...

At the taxi stop...

Meanwhile a taxi stopped, Amane stepped out and closed the door, Kanako smiled and opened..

Kanako: Ehe ke auntie Ams, la theogela ko ofising?

Amane laughed defeated as Kanako got in the taxi and drove off. Bame and Amane quietly walked back...

Bame: Morning..

Amane: Morning...

Bame: I'm happy that lucky guy is my brother

Amane: I wanted to tell him last night but i got scared

Bame: Gone mme o bua eng? We didn't do anything.

Amane: I don't want to have secrets

Bame: Gagona di secrets, please don't do this... I understand your concern about the two of you but you don't see what's at stake... How do you think he will feel about me? Some things are better left unsaid especially because i first pretended i didn't know you. You're just going to spoil the relationship for him, imagine kissing your girlfriend knowing your big brother kissed those very lips... Trust me, men's

brains are wired differently... Maybe to women being told "Babe i kissed your sister but i didn't know she is your sister and we don't have feelings for one another" maybe that will be a good thing for a woman and it will prove the man is honest but to guys you just don't forget... In fact it spoils your mood. Wago sulagalelwa ke relationship ya teng le wena wa gomo sulagalela. You're pure like this... Let it go... I'll never pursue you because i respect you and my brother. Don't hurt my brother ka dilo tse di seng bothokwa. Let this go, nobody knows about it...

Amane: (sighed) OK...

Bame: The mma ke a go kopa ska nthothanya le nnake. His last relationship ended badly and i don't want to ruin his happiness.

Amane: It's ok, i ended up telling him i just saw you outside but you didn't see me..

Bame: Just let it go..

Amane: Ok...

The two of them walked in through the gate as Simba stepped out of the main house.

Bame: Shap

Amane: Bye

He turned and picked the battery while Simba picked the bag, he led the way quietly... Which was unlike Simba to be silent like that... He didn't look happy either.. He couldn't put his finger on it but maybe sad...

Bame: Are you ok?

Simba: Yeah...

There was silence as they walked to their structure...

Bame: Is your son OK?

Simba: Yeah, he is fine. Why?

Bame: You don't look OK..

He switched from a long face to a fake smile as they put their things down..

At the farm...

Meanwhile Basimane stopped at the kraal gate looking at his uncle's cattle, taking care of these cows would be him allowing himself to be treated like this...

He turned around and headed to the house where he collected his fishing gear and went to the river....

Once at the river he set up his things and begun fishing as his thoughts wondered off, before noon the collar box was full of fish and catfish.

He put his things back in the bag and walked to the main road where he stood by the road holding two fishes....

A car passing by stopped and they bought the whole collar box for P300. He hung his bag on his back and went back to the river where he gathered bait worms and started fishing again...

At the industrial site

Later that afternoon, after walking from shop to shop Batsile stopped and stood under the tree... He watched cars passing by, real men driving... It turned out looking for a job wouldn't be easy... The thought of being taken care of by his girlfriend was depressing than even staying at the farm.. It was enough that Amane accommodated him but to feed him too? He sighed looking at the feeling station

then he walked in and dropped his application.

Minutes later he walked out and passed by the building materials and hardware store as an Indian got in the car, he accidentally dropped his wallet and begun reversing. Batsile picked his wallet and whistled and waved him down... The driver rolled down his window looking at him...

Batsile: You dropped your wallet...

He got the wallet and sighed in relief looking at his money...

Him: Thank you so much, i didn't feel it dropping.

Batsile: It's OK

Him: (took out P200) Here... Thank you

Batsile: No need to thank me, but you can help me find a job.. Get my number. I need a job. I got first

class on my JC

Him: Really? Then why didn't you finish school if you're so brilliant?

Batsile: My uncle decided i should be a herd boy instead.

Him: (looked at the envelope on Batsile's hand) Give me that, wr might need a shop assistant...

Batsile: Thank you...

Batsile walked to the Bame and Simba's barber shop where he rested during lunch time...

ONE MONTH LATER....

*

*

Like and leave a comment. Bonus coming up!

*

*

11

At the barber shop...

A car pulled over, a previous customer stepped out with her son... The little boy ran into the barber shop while Simba was dusting a client's hair and applying spirit..

Simba's face lit up as he looked at her standing at the shade door holding a can of drink, he caught himself staring at her and quickly diverted his attention to his client's head.

Simba: Hi Kevin

Little boy: Hi uncle..

Her: (smiled) Hi, I brought customer... He just needs to fix the hairline

Simba: Oh ok...

The client stood up and picked a mirror looking at his sharp cut before handing him P50.

Him: (walking out) Thanks man

Simba: You forgot P25.

Him: I'm paying for the next cut. O cutter bo smart monna, you do it better than most saloons. You should rent a space in a saloon. We don't want to park our car on the street like this

Simba: (laughed) I'll do that..

The man walked away as Simba bent over and picked the 4 year old smiling.

Him: (handed him) I got you a gum

Simba: Wow, thanks my boy... We are not going to

cry this time right?

Him: Nope!

Simba put him down and put the black cloth around him then he handed the little boy his phone and played a video of cartoons while the mother stood there looking at them..

Her: Um... I brought you this drink, you stand all day... Thought you might need it.

Simba paused sterilising the machine and looked at her as she stretched her arm.

Simba: Thank you..

Her: You're welcome..

There was an awkward moment as they looked at

one another then she looked down embarrassed and swallowed pointing at her car.

Her: I'll wait for him in the car

Simba: Ok, um...my name is Simba

Her: My name Jalo... You look like Lunga Shabalala, do you know him?

Simba: The actor? (she nodded smiling then he laughed) OK, is it a good thing? Is it a compliment?

Her: (laughed) I guess you could say that

Simba: (laughed) It's a pity I'm just a hustler from Mutare. What does Jalo mean? It sounds nice...

Her: Ke setswana it means 'like that'

Simba: Probably the only Setswana name i don't butcher

Jalo: (giggled tucking her hair behind her ear) i actually like the way you say it... Especially with the deep voice and everything.

Simba: (laughed) If you say so... When is Kevin's dad

bringing him over?

Jalo: He doesn't know him and he never cared. I've been single mother for 4 years now.

Simba: You're doing good... I have a 2 year old back in Mutare. I wish he was here..

Jalo: I bet he looks like you...

Simba: Kev? Borrow mama the phone my boy

He got his phone and handed her to browse through the pictures, she smiled and put her hand over her chest blushing.

Jalo: O itiretse copy the rra, he is so cute..

Simba: Thanks, the mother passed on when he was just a baby. Leaving him behind was the hardest thing I've ever had to do..

Jalo: I can imagine... I'd like to see him if he comes.

Simba: I'll let you know, what do you do?

Jalo: I'm a constable

His heart skipped as he looked at her, she picked on his panic and figured it out almost immediately... There was an awkward moment of silence..

Simba: I don't have a passport..

She looked at him for a moment and sighed...

Jalo: Why?

Simba: For some reason they just take so long to process them but if you have something you can give someone a little motivation to speed it up.

Jalo: How much do you need?

Simba: (sighed) It's a lot...but I'm going there next week so I'll check if they haven't processed it.

Jalo: How do you even cross the border?

Simba: I literally jump the fence..

Jalo: Kana go raya gore it's a long walk to the fence because you can't drive to the fence.

Simba: You can't drive because if the police or the soldiers catch you you're gone. I have to cross by foot at night and at night soldiers shoot easily..

Jalo: Mme the rra ke a go kopa please check if they processed it. I'll get in a lot of trouble for knowing... Just knowing there is an illegal immigrant and not reporting is an offence that it taken seriously. Le wena you might get in trouble, imagine getting arrested and going to jail... When you're in there you'll be assaulted by other inmates and by the time you get deported back to Zim you'll go with HIV because there are no condoms in prison. Please I'm begging you put more effort into this, if you need help you'll let me know. Kana almost everyone knows you... It's hard not to notice you... A lot of police officers cut here.. Soon or later one unhappy customer might snitch.

Simba: I already have people who cut and don't pay

because they know i can't report.

Jalo: Exactly...so please go back home and check if they're done. If not then maybe i can help send you some money.

The landlord's wife pulled over and stepped out glaring at Jalo, she walked past her and sat on the bench.

Her: Dumelang!

Jalo: Ee mma

Simba: Dumelang...

There was silence..

Jalo: I'll wait for him in the car..

Simba: Sure

She walked away then the wife looked at him...

Her: Wa jola?

Simba: No, she is just a client

Her: Ska bata go ntshamekisa mozimbakwe ke wena

Simba: I'm not your boyfriend, and you have to stop coming here. You'll get me in trouble with Peter

Her: O romensa tronko. I heard you're planning to move out which explains why you haven't paid your rent but just move out and see what will happen. You have used me...

Simba looked at her and continued dusting the little boy. His phone rang...

Simba: Hello?

Basi: Hi Simba, I'm coming to Maun, do your magic the monna so i can sell them all today.

Simba: Ok, I'll post for you on facebook. They been asking for the fish at the page. I asked Bame to reply them but I'll check and post another advert again.

Basi: Sure, bye

He hung up and picked Kevin then he walked out carrying him as the wife stood at the door glaring right at Jalo. Jalo paid and got her son, she looked at the woman and Simba before noticing he had just lied about being single. She put her son back in the car and drove off with a long face.

Simba looked at her car as it disappeared then he turned around and walked back in the shade with a pain on his throat.

At Amane's work..

Meanwhile Amane finished bathing the children and dressed them up then she hurried to the kitchen to

check on her pot just as Peter switched off the stove of the burning pot. They both opened the windows and coughed...

Amane: I'm sorry.. I forgot I was cooking and bathed the kids

Peter: It's OK...

Peter took a deep breath and sighed looking at her...

Peter: I need to ask you something... Is it true that my wife is having an affair with Simba?

Amane: I don't know..

Peter: I put a camera in the living room...

He took out his phone and clicked on the security App installed by OPMR SOLID Security and played the recorded video. Amane watched as Simba walked in the house and headed to the bedroom,

Amane passed walking in and shortly the wife passed walking in too...

Peter: This is him walking in the house several times but i couldn't install it in the bedroom because she'd see it, so i need to know who Simba comes to see during the lunch time... Is it you or my wife? I don't have a problem with you having a boyfriend... So if it's you have no fears. I'm not that kind of person who doesn't want a helper to be in a relationship. I respect that... Is he coming for you or my wife?

*

*

Like and leave a comment. The next insert comes at 11pm tonight.

*

*

*

12

At Peter's House...

Amane watched the video again and looked back at her boss, his lips were dry and the depression on his face wasn't hard to notice. Surely he'd sue Simba... That would just be the start of his downfall...

Amane: (looked down) Um... He was visiting me...

He sighed in relief and put down the phone then he put his hands over his face and heaved a sigh of relief...

Peter: Thank God, i thought my wife was cheating again... This time I'd just divorce.

Amane: Simba is like a brother to me so he sometimes visits me and we just chat. I know its wrong to have visitors that's why he only visited when everyone was gone. I'm really sorry.

Peter: No its fine... I'm just happy it's not what i was thinking because people like talking. Apparently she goes there a lot but i thought it's because she now decided to keep short hair... I thought wabe ago cutter her hair.

Amane: Oh ok, Simba has a girlfriend that he loves... I doubt he'd cheat on her. He has a beautiful girlfriend..

Peter: (laughed) I don't know what i was thinking gape my wife is older than him... Simba and i are very close, he is a good boy so i couldn't understand... I just didn't want to believe the rumours because he is like a son to me. Him and Bame are just good boys, they even help around as if they're not tenants...

Amane: (laughed) People will stress you with lies, Simba would never touch anyone's wife because he

doesn't have money and he knows that in Botswana you get sued when you get caught with a married woman.

Peter: (laughed and shook his head) Waitse bo marata ditaba ba ka jela motho nama, i haven't slept the past 2 days... My wife and i haven't had sex in a month so i actually believed this because she won't let me touch her.

Amane: Mme gase Simba

Peter: I didn't believe Simba would do it because he doesn't even have a passport.. I just pretend i don't know because he has kind of hinted how slow getting a passport is and how much his son needs money and all. I didn't snitch because he is not breaking the law and he is friendly... He said he is going back home so I thought he is going to check it. I don't think he'd sleep with my wife knowing he has such a disadvantage.

Amane: Exactly..

Peter sighed relived and walked out with his phone,

Amane picked her phone and sent Batsile a message...

At Daniel rentals...

Bame's heart pounded as he sighed the contract and handed the documents..

Assistant: Thank you, you already attended the briefing right?

Bame: Yes, i was left with picking the car only.

Assistant: Ok, here are the keys.

Bame: Thank you...

Bame stepped out of the building holding in his smile, he couldn't wait to be out of sight so he could punch the air in victory but as soon as he set eyes on the taxi he'd be driving and paying for the next 12 months emotions rose...something blocked his

throat as he approached the Honda fit. He pressed the keys and the lights flushed... He reached over opening the door and got in, he looked inside the clean car and turned on the dashboard... He inserted the memory stick he bought the day he got his driver's license..

The music played and he leaned over the steering wheel emotionally, he could just burst into tears crying tears of joy but he wasn't a woman so... He leaned back and took out his phone calling his brother..

Batsile: Hello?

Bame: (shaky voice) i did it... I am a taxi driver... They gave me the car, I'll be making daily deposits for the next 12 months then it will be mine. I can't believe this. I'll be collecting students ke chaisisa batho gape ke renka. You and Kanako won't even have to walk..

Batsile: We will celebrate later, please call Simba...

Amane are gatwe he is sleeping with her boss. She lied on his behalf because she didn't want him to be in trouble. Please sort it out... I can't talk now, I'll call after work.

Bame hung up and dialed Simba but Basi's call came through..

Bame: Yeah?

Basi: Just arrived at the rank, I'm taking a taxi to the barber shop. I have two cooler boxes.

Bame: Just wait there, I'll tell a taxi to come pick you up.

Basi: Sure

He hung up and drove out of the parking lot while calling Simba...

Simba: (in the background) Can you just give me the

phone!?

Peter's wife: I can't believe you're doing this to me

Simba: Can you at least harass me in private? This is my workplace.

Her: Workplace leswe le? This trash? Who is she?

Bame: Hello? Simba wee?

Their conversation carried on then he hung up and drove off.

At the bus rank...

Later Bame pulled over next to his big brother and rolled down the window. Basi's mouth dropped as be smiled standing there... Bame got out and picked the coolers..

Bame: Areye morena ke a renka golo ha. Time is

money!

He closed the boot and turned to his brother as they bumped shoulders and got in the car...

Basi: I'm proud of you...

Bame: I still can't believe it, but you're the first person to get it... I want to pick Batsile secondly and rebel lastly..

Basi: (laughed) This is great... You did it! You were so determined.. Simba ogo thusitse dhandi ke wena!

They cracked laughing as he drove off...

At the barbershop....

Bame pulled over as Simba stepped out of the barbershop carrying the battery and placed it in the

boot of Mrs Peter's car...

Bame: Can we talk?

Her: He will talk to you later

Bame: I want to talk to him now, (pointed at him) Wena Simba I'm pissed AF because i didn't even suspect anything was happening...Did you know that there are cameras at the house that caught you walking in? Amane risked her job saying you were visiting her..

Simba: I didn't know how to tell you.. You wouldn't understand.

Basi: Simbs kwano if you get caught with another man's wife you pay way more than you can imagine... She is doing this knowing very well she won't be held accountable in court. It will be just you and Mr Peter.

Simba: I didn't want to do this, she blackmailed me and now she makes it seem like i wanted this. I didn't want to betray mr Peter

Her: I'm pregnant Simba...stop saying i forced you. I

didn't rape you...Can we go talk? It's not time for you to be talking to friends playing victim. You're not a child, you enjoyed this.

Peter pulled over and parked between his wife and Bame's car then he stepped out and closed the door looking at everyone...

*

*

*

*

*

13

At the barber shop...

Bame smiled and shook Peter's hand while Basi quickly picked the battery in the boot and placed it inside the taxi before Peter could see what was going on...

Bame: Sir!

Peter: Le teng?

Basi: (walked over) Dumelang

Peter : (smiled) Hello

Simba: (smiled) God father... You shouldn't come here with uniform, people will think I'm getting arrested

Peter: (laughed) They should know you have

customers

His wife stepped over and put her arm around her husband's waist...

Bame: (closed Mrs Peter's boot) I stopped Mrs Peter on her way so she can assist us. Ne ke bata a njampa, ke neetswe taxi keye e sule battery but we managed to jump start my car. I guess the first thing I need now is a battery..

Peter turned around smiling proudly and shook his hand..

Peter: Congratulations, this has been your goal...ne o inyatsa hela thinking you'll fail.

Bame: I finally did it..

Peter: (sighed holding his wife's hand) I just turned because i saw my wife's car and wanted to see

what's going on.

Bame: Oh ok, she was jump starting me. (respectfully to her) thank you ma'am

Her: You're welcome..

She got in her car and drove as Peter got in and followed her. Simba watched their cars joining the road and sighed in relief...

Bame: (angrily) Are you trying to go to jail? Sleeping with a married woman as a foreigner without papers? Really? Wow, you have guts... Jumping the boarder and jumping fences into people's bedrooms? Do you realise how many offences you'll have if Peter finds out? And worse sleeping with a police officers wife?

Basi: Forget that she is pregnant, i don't understand people who don't use condoms... Why boloto? You obviously didn't test for HIV because they will néed your papers.

Simba: She didn't want a condom... I kept refusing

but she started threatening me

Bame: Kante why did you fuck her hard to hurt her? If i want to hurt a woman with my dick i can, is your dick too tiny to punish?

Simba: This one likes the pain she even ask me to beat her and choke her while sleeping with her

Basi: (sighed) Lere tshwarisa nopa, mme nka mmona yoosa minde deep penetration ruri nka mo nyola. Ke le iteelela lothe mo teng.

Bame: (thoughtfully) Ene mme o monate?

Simba: It feels like I'm getting raped so i can't tell, i think about Peter and getting arrested during sex so I don't enjoy it.

Bame: Ke taa mo tsaya tsaya but I'm all about the condom.

Basi: (laughed) O tsenella mpa?

Bame: I think she is lying....gape i don't think her children are Peter's children. He is raising other men's children and if he didn't die then i won't. Ke bata gomo itaa noka tse pedi hela ke bone gore gaa

kake a nna bokgwaho.

Basi: (laughed) OK... Don't get caught because you have no money.

Bame: I won't get caught... At least now i know why Simba has been down a lot lately, kante wa reipiwa.

Basi: Nkare nkabe nne go reipiwa nna ruri, I'd fuck this woman she'd never bully a man... She needs a good dicking, lerete hela le le thwaagetse eseng ba ba rotang ga 1.

Bame: That's why I want her because i can cum and still carry on, i just exchange the condoms and ride her for an hour. If that hole is tired i slip into the backside, monate wa teng!

Simba: (laughed) Just for the record, i don't have a small dick and i can definitely go for several rounds. A woman like her just doesn't arouse me and my morals couldn't allow me to get more than one erection on Peter's bed.

Basi: No wena i understand, besides you're from Zim... We know you're probably not bad... Re raya hela laiteaka.

Simba: Ok i thought lita ke size ya munwana wa dinkonko.

They cracked laughing and got in the taxi as Bame joined the road. Simba smiled looking at it and laughed..

Simba: Your dream job my boy.

Bame: My dream job!

Simba: Two people wanted the coolers. You need to bring more

Basi: I'm trying but i think i need to hire someone to assist me.

Simba: Yeah. I've designed you a flier but I'm going to post it when you're ready with the fish.

Basi: Ok

Bame: I designed myself an advert last night. I was using the app you taught me... I want to post it so i can get a few students and workers.

Simba: That's good, graphic design isn't that hard especially now that there are apps that do almost everything.

Basi: But you must get a passport and work in an office. You're too educated for a barber shop.

Simba: We all start somewhere..

Bame: True...

Simba took out his phone and texted Batsile as Bame hit the horn, two ladies stopped the taxi then he pulled over and picked his very first customers...

At the hardware store...

The manager and his superiors walked in the shop talking as a white couple walked out...

Manager: Hello

Customers: Hi, may i have a minute... (turned looking at Batsile while he was assisting another customer) I forgot to get that young man's name but I'm happy with his service.. I usually struggle when I'm in here looking for someone to help and while they're helping they'd go help someone else but he takes his time. He is patient and just a natural... You have a good one..

Manager: (smiled) Thank you, I'll let him know that our customers are happy.

Superior: Is he the same person who was posted on Facebook about a good service?

Manager: Yes

Him: He has been here for just a month and more than 3 customers have acknowledged him. He must be really good.

Manager: He is good... He is a hard worker... He can even go for lunch late just because he wanted to assist a client.

The bosses nodded looking at him as he laughed with a customer holding a list of items on a quotation...

Him: Did we fill in the post of a senior salesman after that one was fired for stealing our building materials?

Manager: We were observing Paul since he has been working here for over 7 years.

Him: But Paul misses work a lot... Put this little guy under observation, if he keeps this up for the next month he is our sales manager. He will be sent for a work shop...From here keep him close so he can learn our system.. When he is not assisting clients call him to your desk and teach him but don't tell him we are considering to promote him just yet...

Paul and the other workers walked past the bosses while they were talking about Batsile...

Meanwhile Batsile pushed the trolley while picking the items for the client...

Batsile: Is this for the shower?

Customer: Yes

Batsile: The builder forgot to tell you to include a towel rod and the soap stand kana you already bought them?

Customer: (gasped) Waitse waa bua ngwanaka, please include them..

Batsile: Come this side and choose the one you like... Even that thing that supports the toilet paper is not on the list

Customer: ehe that too, what's your name?

Batsile: Batsile, here is my tag...

Customer: Can i take your picture?

Batsile: (laughed shyly) Eish..

Customer: Ema sente mr

Batsile: (laughed) Ae nna ke a swaba

The customer took a picture of him as he laughed looking away.

Customer: I'll be asking for Batsile when i come here...

Batsile: Ok, keep your receipt until you're done because you might find that you need to change something and we only help when you have a receipt.

Customer: Ok,

He escorted her to the till pushing her trolley as an old man walked in and stopped at the door looking around searching for someone. He walked over to the other employee with a tag Paul...

Him : Hi, I'm looking for a young man who assisted me here last week... I forgot his name... I think its

Bame, something with a Ba

Paul: We don't have Bame here...can i assist you?

Him: O matho makimanyana jaana o his teeth are very white and he likes smiling.. Eish what's this name?

Worker: (laughed) It's Batsile, ke ene wa matho a makima... Check that side

Old man: Oh there is he is, ke itse gore ene o taa itibisa dilo tse sente... Rona bannabagolo re bonya re hetsa pelo..

He walked over to Batsile and tapped his shoulder, Batsile turned around and smiled recognising him from last time... One of the slowest customers ever. He got his list and grabbed the trolley as they walked through the section.

Paul and the other workers looked at one another and shook their heads...

At Peter's House...

Later during lunchtime Bame drove through the gate and parked in front of the main house, Amane stepped out with a lunchbox and got in the front seat...

Amane: (laughed) I can't believe you finally did it

Bame: Can't believe it either, i didn't know taxi drivers make so much money. The mma ke tshwere di note. Di special di dira madi

Amane: I'm happy for you...

Bame drove out of the gate as Batsile's food got him swallowing.

Bame: I bet he is waiting ka pelo e red

Amane: (laughed) I haven't told him I'm bringing him lunch. It's a surprise... I didn't eat my food and saved

it for him.. Ke taa nwa oros ene o thola a eme. He says customers prefer him so he doesn't sit down, koore he stands from morning until knock off time.

Bame: Ba Facebook le bone ba taa mmolaisa customer service

Amane: But i like it, he is on a three months probation so it's good if people acknowledge his service cause he will be hired for real.

Bame: True...

Bame hit the horn and picked two customers heading to their direction.

At the hardware store and building materials...

Meanwhile Batsile walked out of the building taking off his overall jacket and took out his phone reading Simba's message..

Simba: Hey bro, ke rekile di foromo tse 2 and i want to start making bricks for sale. Barber shop isn't making enough money. Basi registered my company in his name so now i need a place to do my bricks. I know your place is at the farm but i was thinking since Amane's place is huge i could rent the other space. I'm not sure if I'll make money but i want to try. I didn't want to talk to Amane directly without going through you as my brother.

Batsile: I'll talk to her so you can use the space free until you make money that's when you can think about money. For now we are all trying to get on our feet. I'll give you feedback tonight.

Paul and another employee ran from behind him and caught up with him holding soup and magwinya.

Paul: Here, i bought you soup

Batsile got the small container of soup and as they

walked under the tree and sat down each having their soup taking magwinya from the same plastic. They ate until they were done. A taxi stopped under the other tree and there was a hooter, Batsile smiled and waved...

Batsile: Guys that's my brother.. Thanks for the soup, tomorrow its on me

Paul: Sure

Batsile hurried over to the tree, Bame stepped out proudly and smiled holding his waist..

Bame: Ke tserwe taxi special ke customer to deliver food for her boyfriend.

Batsile: I'm proud of you...

Him and Batsile shoulder bumped as Amane stepped out with a plate and handed him.

Batsile looked at the delicious mouth watering food and swallowed then he leaned in and took a bite out of the drumstick before kissing her..

Batsile: Thank you...

He put the plate over the car and hugged her then he kissed her against the car sneaking his hand underneath her top to squeeze her breasts..

Bame: (laughed) Ereng nopa mo ngwaneng...

Batsile and Amane laughed as he smiled looking in her eyes and leaned in for a French kiss..

Batsile: (whispered on her lips) i love you

Amane: I love you too

He got the plate and begun eating...

Batsile: (to Bame) Let's eat

Bame: Ke ipeile pelo ka KFC.

They laughed as he ate then he paused frowned, Bame and Amane looked at him..

Amane: What?

Bame: Ke eng?

Batsile turned around and threw up as everything begun spinning, he lost balance as the plate dropped.. Bame grabbed him as he bent down throwing up...

*

*

14

At the hospital...

Bame walked in and pulled the chair sitting next to Batsile's bed while he laid on the bed with a drip on his arm...

Bame: Are you ok?

Batsile: Yeah, i think i feel better but I'm in a little bit of pain.

Bame: I don't understand, you've never had an allergy mo re ka reng it's allergy..

Batsile: This feels too serious for an allergy, I'm in serious pain... Mala a sega thogo ya betsa.

The doctor walked in holding his medical records...

Doctor: We got the lab results back, it looks like food poison... Particularly chemical compositions found in rat poison which can be lethal for humans if you continue consuming more. Do you remember the last meal you had?

Batsile: Yes, spaghetti and chicken with vegetable soup and salads.

Doctor: Who prepared them?

Batsile: My girlfriend

Bame: I was with her when we delivered them but i didn't know they have poison.

Amane walked in holding a can of drink and French fries. The guys and the doctor turned looking at her and she walked in confused...

Amane: What's going on?

There was an awkward moment as she looked at the doctor and back at Batsile...

Doctor: I have another patient, you'll be admitted for observation. If your tests are OK in the morning then you'll be ready to go.

Batsile: Thank you...

The doctor walked out as Bame heaved a huge sigh standing up..

Bame: I have to go..

Amane: It's ok, I'll get a taxi...

He walked out as Amane put the food on the table. The door opened and Bame stuck his head in..

Bame: Please be careful..

Batsile: Ok.

He closed the door and left, Amane turned and looked at him... She put her hand over his forehead to feel his temperature and from his face she could tell he wasn't telling her what he was thinking...

Amane: What did the doctor say? Please eat something... You threw up a lot, I'm sure gaona energy.

Batsile: Food poisoning..

Amane: I don't understand

Batsile: There was Rat poison in your food.

Amane: Why would i put poison in your food?

Batsile: That's what i don't understand... Why would you do that?

Amane: You think i poisoned you? I cooked that food with you in mind knowing you're hungry and you think i poisoned you?

Batsile: I'm asking you... I got sick the minute i ate your food... You saw what happened out there. (glared at her) What is really going on in your head?

Amane's eyes filled with tears as she looked at him...

Batsile: Can't you just tell the truth, what were you trying to do? I'm not rich.. I'd think you're doing it for that so please make me understand what is going on. I'm not angry with you but if you keep lying to me you'll not be happy with what I'll do. I'm not playing games with you because you've just put my life at risk.

Amane: I didn't poison you

Batsile: You never even bring me food at work to begin with, why today?

Amane: (tearfully) Because today your brother had a car for the first time and i knew he wouldn't mind bringing me over. You're breaking my heart right now... I made that food with all my energy ke

kgabisa and added all kinds of things i know you like. If one of the spices is what you're allergic to then I'm sorry because i didn't know, mme hela i didn't put poison in there. I have no reason to kill you.

Batsile: Just stop with the fake tears and be honest... I could be calling the police so they can investigate this but I'm giving you a chance to tell the truth.

Amane: I didn't poison you..

Batsile turned with a straight face looking at her..

Batsile: (pointed at the French fries) Then eat these... Ja mafresh a ee..

Amane: Kare i didn't poison you

Batsile: Amane I'm not playing with you. Eat them if you didn't put anything inside..

Amane's lips trembled as she reached over for the plastic and begun eating as tears rolled down her

cheeks..

Amane: I don't like French fries like this... Waitse gore gake rate mafresh a, ke wena wa ratang. I can't eat this go na le vinegar mo teng.

Batsile: Do you think I'm playing with you? Eat that or tell me why you did it... Make me understand. Am i nuisance in your house?

Amane put more chips in her mouth, the taste of vinegar filled her mouth saliva as she stopped chewing, her stomach lifted and she ran in the bathroom where she threw up and coughed. Batsile got off the bed and walked in the bathroom while she was bending over the toilet...

Batsile: Wa bona gore you did this?

She turned around wiping her mouth with her outer hand and looked at him, the frown between his

eyebrows doubled as her heart pounded. She looked at his hand and blocked her cheeks crying...

Amane: Batsile stop... I'm sorry... I'm throwing up because of the vinegar. If only you could see inside my heart and how much I love you... I could never do that.

Batsile: (angrily) Why are you doing this? Why are you throwing up if you didn't put anything in those chips?

He stepped closer with an open hand as she put her hands over her head and slid down sitting and crying...

Amane: I'm sorry, forgive me...

Batsile: Forgive you for what?

Amane: (crying) I don't know, I'm scared because o bata go mpetsa but I didn't poison you. Nna gake bate motho yoo ntsenyang letsogo. I didn't poison

you, please believe me.

She rubbed her tears and looked at the space between his legs as he stood in front of her, she crawled between his legs and ran out as he chased after her. She slammed the door and ran out crying as he stood at the door glaring at her until she disappeared out crying...

*

*

*

*

*

15

At Amane's mother's...

Amane approached the screenwall and stood at the black sliding gate looking the beware of dogs sign. She couldn't stop the tears in her eyes, after what she went through with that drunkard she couldn't imagine being hospitalised by another man... Surely her father would intervene if he was alive...

She rubbed her eyes and slowly slid the gate, she stuck her head in and i5 looked like both dogs were on leashes. She stepped in and slid the gate closed.

Her mother's car wasn't in the garage, instead it was a white BMW or maybe she bought another car again....

She slowly and quietly walked towards the house while both bulldogs laid asleep under the tree. One lifted its head and looked at her then it charged at her as she ran towards the house screaming. The second dog followed as she stepped on the veranda tile and slipped falling down...

Amane: (screaming) MAMA!? MAMA!?! UHHH!...

The first dog clamped on her wrist with its teeth and violently shook its head trying to tear her while th3 second heavy big headed dog clamped her foot while she screamed crying and punching their big heads with only made them angrier.

The door opened and her mother's husband stepped out...

Him: Snooze down! Stop!

They carried on tearing her as he turned back in the house and ran out with a bucket of water, he poured it over her andt they retreated shaking their fur and shaking the water off.

He dropped the bucket and carried her to the bathroom where he placed her in the tub and grabbed the shower head washing off her bloody hand and leg...

Him: I'm sorry i didn't hear you!

Amane: (crying) It hurts..

Him: I have to take you to the clinic and attend you, (handed her a towel) please take off your wet clothes... I'll bring you something to wear...

She took off her dripping clothes and wrapped herself with a towel then he walked back in and handed her mother's casual clothes...

Him: Put that on...

He stepped outside and closed the dialing her mother.

Mother: Hello?

Him: Hi, Amane has bitten by the dogs.

Mother: Ele gore ene ne a tile go bata eng? {what was she doing there in the first place?}

Him: She didn't get a chance to explain, she doesn't even have a phone with her maybe she wanted to talk to you. Amane ke mosetsana can't she need her mother?

Mother: Ae nna gagona se ke se buwang le Amane. I'm trying to move on with my life i don't need my life traumas popping up every time i become happy.

Him: You're talking as if you were molested. Ako ote ko ngwaneng..

Mother: It has nothing to do with age and everything

to do with consent

Him: How do you know you didn't consent? Can you just come over.

Mother: Ke theogetse... Let me help a client

Amane swallowed tearfully listening to her mother on the loudspeaker as the call got disconnected. She bent over and washed her bloody top and skirt then she cleaned the tub and stepped out as blood dripped down her foot. She pressed her clothes over her punchers and lacerations...

The husband handed her another towel as they headed to the garage...

At the private clinic....

Later that afternoon Amane watched as the nurse stitched and bandaged her foot and arm...

Her: You're good... You'll be coming for dressing every morning.

Amane: Ok, thank you.

Her: The doctor wrote you a prescription, just go to the pharmacy and buy them with your medical aid card.

Amane: i don't have a medical aid, can i get them at the public hospital where its free?

Her: Yes, you can do that. So how are you going to settle the bill today?

Amane: The doctor is my stepfather

Her: Oh ok, then he might just pay for them at the pharmacy. He has an account there.

Amane: Thank you..

The nurse walked out leaving her sitting on the bed as the doctor walked in and closed the door.

Him: Are you ok?

Amane: Yes..

He walked over and pulled up the strip of her mother's top looking at her nipple staring right back at him.

Him: This looks so much better on you...

She looked up at him as he looked in her eyes, he looked at her lips and gentle twisted her nipple before cupping the whole breast and leaned over for a kiss. She quickly tilted her head but he turned her head and kissed her.

Amane: (shaky voice) I have a boyfriend! Ga ke bate...

Him: I won't be long..

Amane: (pushing with one hand) Stop!

Tears filled her eyes as she struggled pushing him with one arm, he got between her legs and covered her mother with his hand..

Him: You need to stop! Relax!

Amane's eyes welled with tears with his hand pressed on her mouth then she nodded as tears rolled down. With her other arm she reached over and touched his head caressing him as her tears rolled down.. He let go of her mouth then she rubbed her tears... Clearly it was going to happen but knowing his status she just had to prevent an infection...

Amane: (shaky voice) Ale apare condom ke taa dira women on top...

Him: Ok....

He got off her and pulled one of the drawers with free condoms, there was a knock on the door, she leaped up as the nurse walked in with her stamped prescription.

Nurse: Here is your prescription, ne ke ile goe baya stamp

Amane limped down the bed getting her prescription and walked past the nurse.

Amane: Ee mma, thank you.

She limped out of the building holding in her tears and burst out crying in the parking lot.

Amane: Papa!!?

It was always a memory of her father carrying her over his shoulders while she supported herself with his head, or him piggybacking her to cross the river with her during her primary school even at a junior school... Being piggybacked as a teenager just so her school shoes wouldn't be wet from the river banks when she got on the canoe, him pushing it in the water and jumping in then paddling all the way from Matlapana to the old bridge where he'd still step on the mud and carry her on his back to put her on dry land so she could go to school. "Once I've made enough money I'm building a one room in Maun then you won't ride the canoe, but keep making me proud with your marks. I canoe harder because i know you're going to make me proud and be a chef. I don't care what you become, as long as it makes you happy. "he would say this as the canoe slid back in the river with him standing there holding that paddle. By the time she was done remembering this her tears had dried and she walked to the nearest public clinic and collected her prescription....

At Bame & Simba's House...

A van stopped in front of the house as Bame stepped out of his taxi and walked in with a group of guys that begun loading immediately...

Peter stepped out of the house and walked over...

Peter: You're leaving?

Bame: Yes, we found a bigger place...

Peter: Oh ok, you didn't warn us.

Bame: Simba already found you a replacement. We posted on Facebook that there is a free house. 2 people are interested, he will share their numbers.

Peter: Oh, ok... Does this have to do with my conversion with Amane?

Bame: What conversation?

Peter: When i asked her about my wife and Simba?

Bame: I don't understand

Peter: oh never mind, i guess she just brushed it off.

Bame: Ok... Let me assist mathaka a..

Peter: Where is Amane? Gaa laela

Bame: Call her

Peter: She is not picking. She should be home with the kids so i can go back to work.

Bame: She can explain better...

Peter sighed and walked back to the house guilt stricken, perhaps Amane left the job because they didn't pay her enough, or she thought he was a freak for installing cameras? And now the boys leaving too, was he a bad landlord? He probably went overboard thinking Simba could do this and now the poor boys decided to leave...

At Kevin's Preschool...

Later that afternoon Simba stood at the gate holding a new toy as cars drove in to pick the children. Surely Kevin went to this school based on the Tshirt he wore the first time he came for a hair cut...

Jalo's car approached then he quickly removed the price on the toy, she pulled over and rolled down the window.

Jalo: Hi

Simba: Hi, i think Kevin forgot this at the barbershop.

Jalo: Oh it's not his.

Simba: Ok

Jalo: Get in, I'll leave drop you at the road...

Simba: Sure.

He got in the passenger seat and closed the door then they drove in and picked Kevin who gave him a fist bump before getting in the back.

There was silence as she drove the car...

Jalo: Simba waa itse gore every African country has its own laws that govern its people?

Simba: I know...

Jalo: You shouldn't take that for granted, i understand that there is so much going on in Zimbabwe but every country has its own laws. It's unfair to break the laws here and expect everyone to be quiet, this is what causes xenophobia... People coming from their countries to disrespect the laws that the citizens of that country are respecting themselves.... I won't sell you out because i care about you but as a police officer who took an oath i am breaking the law by keeping quiet. I'm putting my job at risk and jobs are hard to find. If i lose my job no one will hire me because i went to a police

college. Batswana are now being charged for keeping quiet about illegal immigrants living in the community... You might be good but not many boarder jumpers are. A lot of them rob people on the street at knife point, because they sleep in bushes they rape children and women going to school and work early in the mornings, they break into people's homes and make it hard to trust a Zimbabwean. As a police officer i can tell you almost every case about robbery has a Zimbabwean involved and a Zimbabwean who jumped the boarder. Zimbabweans with passports are peaceful people... So peaceful that sometimes we take advantage of their cheap labour but boarder jumpers terrorise our community with rape and theft. This is why it seems like nobody wants a Zimbabwean around them, we now have wrong impressions about Zimbabweans here. Trust me if you get arrested as a foreigner with papers from you'll be treated fairly but if you get caught in your situation without papers...you'll be treated like a suspect in the hundreds of rape cases of school kids, the house breakings and all the cases in which victims described perpetrators as people of

your accent. You're putting your life at risk by continuing to break the law. Make getting a passport your priority.. Please.

Simba looked down thoughtfully and sighed...

Simba: I'll leave tonight... I'll go back to Mutare and only come back after getting my passport.

Jalo: You're educated and if you come wit the right channels through the boarder you'd get a proper job or even make money freely. We have Zimbabweans who are doctors, accountants and all kinds of things, they don't get harassed and they enjoy themselves because you just look at them and see that dignity. It's not worth it to be a boarder jumper because you live in fear and people take advantage of you because you can't report them.

Simba: You're right.

Jalo: I'll risk and give you the money you need to go get the passport. I know you probably have a wife

there or maybe you don't, i don't know but I'm just helping you.

Simba: I don't have a wife... And thank you. It means a lot to me... It's going to change my son's life.

Jalo: I'm doing this because I saw his picture, go get a passport and don't come back here unless you came through the boarder so you can be respected. You're a good man and you're good looking, the tittle of a boarder jumper doesn't suit you.

She pulled into the stop and opened her purse counting the money, Simba looked at her speechlessly and received it.

Jalo: You'll talk to me if you need help

Simba: Can i hug you? (looked at Kevin playing with a toy) In private...

They stepped out and met behind the car as he hugged her and kissed her neck, he leaned back

slowly and kissed her as she closed her eyes...

Simba: (whispered) I actually came to see you and tell you that woman is not my girlfriend..

He kissed her again and hugged her as they hugged...

Simba: I'm going to pack and go.. (laughed) Can you believe i might actually get robbed by other boarder jumpers and lose this money?

Jalo: (laughed) Be careful ee the rra...

He leaned over and kissed her then he sighed letting her go. She got back in the car and drove off...

At Amane's House...

Bame drove through the gate and parked in front of

the house...it didn't look like she came home last night...

Bame: Do you really think she did it? Maybe someone poisoned her food. Maybe it's Peter's wife trying to poison her husband so she can enjoy Simba's dick in peace.

Batsile: Problem she is the one who cooked...and the wife wasn't home, (sighed) I really don't know what to think anymore

Bame: Gape the problem is that she poisoned the chips too so it's hard to understand why she would do this.

Batsile: Le nna gake itse tota...

Bame: Alright, talk me if you need anything. Simba left for Zim yesterday, are crush ya gagwe gave him a lecture about getting into the country the right way.

Batsile: When will he be back?

Bame: If he gets the passport, i don't know when that will be. The house is boring without him kana

neke twaetse modumo wa gagwe

Batsile: At least he will come back a free man.

Bame: Yeah...

Bame drove off as Batsile stepped over the stoop taking out keys. He unlocked the door and walked in..

He sighed and sat on the bed putting both their phones down then he rested his face between his hands and sighed... He looked at the house and it didn't look like she slept home... Had she gone to her mother's house? But she didn't like going there... Was he really that scary? He didn't even beat her... But then she looked really terrified... Amane's phone received a message and he clicked on it.

Mr Ramogae: I'm sorry about what happened, i didn't mean to do that.

Batsile: It's ok, i understand. Why did you do it?

Mr Ramogae: I have always had feelings for you ever since you matured. I love how calm you are, i know you got scared the last time you visited when i tried to kiss you but for me it's not a lust kind of feeling. I really do care about you and i hate how your mother doesn't care about you. I wish i had seen you first before marrying her, I don't even love her, I'm with her because of your siblings. For the sake of bana hela tota nna ke bata wena. Can you come back re bue? That dog bite needs extra care, i can take a few days off and tell your mother I'm going for a workshop then i can take care of you for a week until you've recovered.

Batsile clenched his jaws reading his messages and stood up, he locked the house and headed to the private clinic...

*

*

*

*

16

At the clinic...

Batsile walked in typing...

Batsile: (text) I'm walking in, what do i tell them?

Mr Ramogae: (replied) I already told them, I'm expecting you. I'm in the consultation room.

Batsile: Ok.

He slid the phone in his back pocket and leaned over the counter..

Batsile: Hi, Dr Ramogae had an appointment with my girlfriend and i but something happened and i need

to talk to him about it. He is expecting us

Receptionist: He mentioned that, please go in

Batsile: Thank you... This way right?

Receptionist: This side..

He walked in and headed to the consultation room where he knocked on the door and walked in, the doctor stood up confused, Batsile turned the key and put it in his pocket..

Batsile: Sit down...

Doctor: (took out his phone) I'm calling securi-

Batsile snatched the phone from his hand and slapped him across the face...

Batsile: Sit down! I'm not going to tell you twice. I don't care if you're a doctor, you're going to listen to

me or you're going to jail for rape or sexual harassment, whatever it is your whole family will get to know what you tried to do or did to your daughter...Someone who you should see as your child.

The doctor slowly sat down as his heart pounded....

Dr: We don't have to involve other people, i know that what i did was wrong and I'm willing to correct myself. Amane knows i have never abused her..

Batsile: She didn't come back, where is she?

Dr: I don't know

Batsile: (raised his voice) What happened? What did you do to her?

Dr: I didn't do anything... She arrived outside while i was getting ready to come to work, the dogs attacked her and i rushed her over here. We treated her and ended up kissing, we almost had sex but i just decided it was a bad time.

Batsile: Then what were you apologising for?

Dr: For kissing her but i didn't force her. She knows it. You can ask her...

Batsile: So where is she?

Dr: I don't know...

Batsile: So you find nothing wrong with you kissing your daughter?

Dr: That's why i apologised because i realised it was wrong

Batsile: You said you want to spend a week with her taking care of her, i was talking to you remember?

The sudden innocent remorseful look on this man's face was more annoying than his vague answers. Batsile swept everything over his chest as he stood up and threw his phone on his chest.

Batsile: I hope for your sake she will say she consented to your kiss, if not I'm coming back for

you. You're sick if you can lust for your daughter, she may not be your blood but you're a father figure. The sad part is that people don't even expect this kind of behavior from educated people like you... I feel sorry for the parents who probably trust you around their children thinking you're an innocent doctor.

He unlocked the door and turned looking at her...

Batsile: I came here to rearrange your face but i don't think it's worth it...at least for now. Stay away from her... Next time i won't dust your cheek like i just did..

He closed the door and walked out as his phone rang...

Batsile: Hello?

Paul: It's Paul, i heard what happened... How are you feeling?

Batsile: I'm fine, i was given 1 day off so tomorrow I'll be there

Paul: Ok, i was just checking on you.

Batsile: Sure

He hung up and walked towards the taxi stop as he received another call from a workmate...

Batsile: Hello?

Him: Yeah, i heard you were poisoned.. Did you eat anything from Paul?

Batsile: We had soup and magwinya yesterday but we were eating together, why?

Him: There is a rumor going on that the bosses want to hire you and promote you at the same time. Paul has been looking forward to that position since the guy who had that post was fired.

Batsile: (thoughtfully) We shared magwinya but the soup was in different containers...Shit! When did you

hear about the promotion?

Him: Nna ke gone ke utwang today at work then i just wondered if its possible because i don't think Paul loves you. He doesn't look st you right, you just never notice because you're always busy. He was very happy today a theogetse ka masheta when everyone kept asking about you.

Batsile: (sighed) Thanks for warning me, le yone promotion i didn't know anything about it. Thanks

Him: Sure

Batsile hung up and took out his wallet counting his money then he took a taxi to the bus rank...

In the bus....

Minutes later he walked in the bus and sat down dialing Bame...

Bame: Hello?

Batsile: I'm going to the farm... I poisoned at work. Gatwe there is a rumour that I'll be promoted to a post that someone was eying and weird enough yesterday this guy bought me soup. We never even eat together but yesterday he bought me food.

Bame: Amane o kae? You owe her an apology for scaring her like that.

Batsile: I hope she won't dumb me because... (sighed) This is bad.... I fucked up... And she was crying begging me... I kept going and going, she got bit by the dogs too... Ko a teng wa lwala...

Bame: Ago bata ngwanat

Batsile: Shap...

He hung up and sighed as the bus door closed and the bus started moving...

At the farm....

Hours later Batsile walked towards the gate as the elders sat under the tree. His eyes got fixed at the house as he passed to the tree and sat down...

Batsile: Dumelang

Old man: How are you

Batsile: I'm good

Her: O teng ngwanaka, where is Amane ha ekare ota ole nosi jaana?

Batsile: So she is not here?

Old man: is she supposed to be here?

*

*

*

*

"

17

At the farm...

Batsile: I thought she is here, we had a misunderstanding and she left. She didn't come home last night so i thought maybe she came here... I got this message from her mother's husband... It seems she went there to talk to her mother but she was bitten by dogs and he took her to the hospital where he tried to sleep with her and she fled, i don't really know what happened but from their messages here something happened..

Her: What were you two arguing about?

He looked down and swallowed trying to find the right words...

Him: Have you tried her friends?

Batsile: I don't know her friends, when we met she had just dropped all her friends. She doesn't have friends.

Her: She might be sick wherever she is..

Batsile: She sounds sick, i don't know what to do.

Her: We should go to the police station and report her missing so she can come out of her hiding.

Him: (looked at the sunset) But it's already late, let's wait and see if she won't call..

Her: (sighed) I hope she is fine, she is all that i have...

Batsile sighed worried and stood up...

Batsile: I have to go catch the last bus back to Maun, tomorrow i have to be at work.

Her: If she comes back tell her to call us,

Batsile: I will do that. Go siame

He turned around and walked away checking her phone again. He went through her phone again trying to figure out if there was any lady she was chatting with recently but there wasn't anything...just a couple of hurtful messages about her being too jealous to even contribute money in their bridal showers and baby showers.

At supermarket....

Later that evening Bame pulled into the parking lot and looked at the time, it was a minute after 8, he jumped out of the car and ran towards the door as the security guard closed the door after letting out a customer...

Bame: Boss may i get bread!

Guard: We are closed.

Bame: Ao boss! I can see the last person paying. Let

me get it, i won't be slow. I won't even slice it ke taya gobo rema hela bosa slaesiwa.

Guard: Kare re tswetse!

Bame: Mxm!

Guard: (laughed) Tsamaya! Go to the filling station and buy

Bame: The monna I'm not rich, why would i buy a loaf of bread for P12 at a 24 hour filling station when i can get it here for P7?

Bame sighed and took out his phone calling his new customer...

Her: Hello?

Bame: Hi, Can you bring me bread? I'm outside

Her: Ok.

He hung up and walked back to the car where he sat

in the car listening to music. He typed Simba a message...

Bame: Hey man, please talk to me. Its been a day now, I'm worried... Did you manage to arrive in Zim? I'm beginning to wonder if you made it or got robbed or worse got arrested by the boarder patrol squad.

He sent the message and sighed, the message wasn't delivered. He dialed Batsile...

Batsile: Hello?

Bame: Yeah, did you find her?

Batsile: No, she is not there... I just arrived home now. The lights are off so she is not here as well.

Bame: I feel so guilty...

Batsile: I'm losing my mind, guilt is such a huge burden... Wish i could just get an opportunity to say I'm sorry... I'll never forget the tearful look on her

face, the words and everything she tried to do to protect herself from me... I can't believe i scared her like that, i doubt she will ever trust me.

Bame: It will take time but she will be fine, gone mme we made a big mistake

Batsile: Mme kana it's that stupid doctor, the way he asked completely closed other possibilities because he said my last meal...uh!

Bame: Humble yourself.. (looked at his client) Ngwanyana yo ke mo chaisisang o eta, talk to you later

Batsile: Sure

He hung up and leaned back as the lady got in the car and closed the door.

Her: Hi

Bame: Hi... I forgot your name again, you said it's?

Her: (laughed) Yone

Bame: Oh yeah.. What takes so long after closing? I didn't expect to wait for so long.

Yone: Makula ba they search us when we knock off. We also close the tills and hand over money and vouchers and stuff. Next time come after 15 to 20 minutes

Bame: Ok.

Yone: Help find a house to rent, my landlord is dramatic.

Bame: My roommate and i just moved into a multi-residential place, i saw a few house to let, I'll ask for you.

Yone: Please do that..

Bame glanced at her as she spoke and kept driving keeping it cool. Iy wasn't easy having yo suppress those desires but he had always been good when it comes to burying feelings....

At Amane's sisters....

Meanwhile Amane's youngest sister finished applying makeup while standing before the mirror, she fixed her crop top and turned around looking at her figure before grabbing her purse and walking out...

She passed by the second bedroom and opened the door sticking her head out to talk to Amane but she had dozed off on the bed with her pills by her side. She walked in quietly and pulled the duvet over her then she stood there staring at Amane. She never understood why Amane wasn't allowed to come home as often, but now she had her suspicious....

She walked out and closed the door then she walked across the living room fixing her hair and stepped out of her house. The tenant from next door stepped out with a car cleaning spray and a cloth, he bent over and sprayed his car...

Her: Hi Dife...

Him: Hey...

Her: Can we talk?

They met halfway as he fixed his cap...

Her: My older sister is sleeping in the house, please check on her later. Ke ya go kukuna so i might spend a night.

Dife: Your older sister with an attitude? Gaana botho motho yoo, akena nako ya go rogwa ke bana.

Her: (laughed) Not that one, we actually have an older sister... She is much nicer... People don't know her because wr didn't grow up together. She is from another man so she was raised by her father. It's a long story, family issues... She is sick, she was mauled by 2 pit bulls... She doesn't have a phone so be my communication with her. Her name is Amane.

Dife: Ok, I'll check on her after an hour.

Her: I cooked for her, omo neele dijo gaa tsoga. Ga rea twaelana so she might be afraid to touch stuff around my house.

Dife: Sure...

She got in the car and drove off. Dife carried on cleaning his car and polishing the interior then he put everything inside.. It was now a little after 11pm and he closed the door then he remembered Amane....

Inside the house....

Meanwhile deep in her medicated induced sleep Amane snored, the door opened and she wanted to open her eyes but she just couldn't get up then she felt an arm over her shoulder shaking her.

She opened her eyes to a strange man and jumped,

for a moment she couldn't recognise the house she was in and her heart pounded as she looked at him...was he trying to rape her?

Dife: (calmly) Amane hi, I'm Dife... I stay next door... On the other side, hago phejang CX-5...

Her heart pounded as she looked around pulled the curtains to see if there was anyone outside to assist if he tried to rape her.

Dife: (stepped back) O tshogile.... Please calm down, i just wanted you to get up and eat before you sleep. She asked me to check on you, she wouldn't ask me if she didn't trust me. (stretched his hand) Can you shake my hand?

She shook her head then he nodded understandably...

Dife: Come and eat... Sleeping for a long time without eating is not good... Come...

He opened the door for her then she walked out..

Dife: Have a seat on the couch...

She sat down then he brought her food with the tray and sat next to her.

Amane: Thank you..

Dife: Sorry for scarring you, i know its traumatising to survive mauling. How are you feeling?

Amane: I have a headache and the cuts are aching.

Dife: Did you go for dressing?

Amane: Yeah...

He gently picked her foot and placed it over the desk

before putting the tray on her lap and sitting down changing the channels...

Dife: Your eyes are swollen, what were you crying for?

Amane: It's a long story

Dife: I have time, my house is boring too so anything to pass time is good.

Amane: My boyfriend thinks i poisoned him... I think he is allergic to the spices or something but i know i didn't do it. He wanted to beat me, i don't want to experience violence and i don't want to find out how violent he can be. I am angry with him for not believing me and i don't think I'll ever forgive him but i don't know how he will take the breakup.

Dife: But you must let him know even if it's over the phone. Communication is important, ene o tabe a utule... Besides you don't have to dump him right away because it might be emotions talking. Take your time thinking about it and when you're calm tell him you're done.

There was knock on the door, they turned and looked at the door then they looked at one another.

Dife: Does he know you're here?

Amane: He doesn't, i don't know... He doesn't know my sister unless he just called her and asked her. I didn't tell her about him..

Dife: Alright, eat your food...

He stood up and pulled his sleeves as he walked towards the door.

Meanwhile outside Batsile knocked again and stepped back sighing. The door opened then a man stepped out and looked at him...

Batsile: Hi, I'm Batsile... I'm looking for Amane. I was just talking to her sister and she directed me here.

Dife: Mo cheke kamoso

Batsile: Her sister said she is here.

Dife: Alright I'll just be straight up with you, she is not ready to talk to you so you have to go back.

Batsile: I want to se her ke bone gore o ntse jang and the injuries

Dife: Ele gore gao thaloganye eng ne mr, kare ngwana gaa ikutwe sente and she can't see you tonight. Go back you'll come back tomorrow.

*

*

Don't forget to like and leave a comment.

*

*

*

18

At the sister's House...

Batsile glared at him, it was actually the tone he used that tapped on that anger burst as he clenched his jaws.

Dife: You need to go.

Batsile: Who the hell are you?

Dife: Dife is my name, (pointed) that's my house over there and i came here to tuck her in and make sure she sleeps fine.

Batsile turned looking at his house and the CX-5...

Batsile: Why ke tshwanetse go negotiata le wena to see my girlfriend?

Dife: Because she is under my care, you've already proved you're not safe to be around.

Batsile: (calmly) Listen, I'm just trying to explain something to her. I know she didn't do what i thought she did... I'm just here to the her that.

Dife: Not tonight though.

Batsile's eyebrows dropped and pulled closer together making vertical lines between his eyebrows then he stepped over and pushed him back inside, Dife grabbed him by the collars pushing him outside, Batsile blocked him with his arm around his neck as they hustled one another and fell inside the house.

Batsile: O taa nyela, wa ntwaela naare? O mang wena ele gore?

Dife: O bata go lwa ele gore?

Batsile: Hei mona fuck you, o mang wena?! (pushed

him off) Let go of me o ise o nyele.

Meanwhile inside Amane thought she heard confrontation and muted the TV, her heart skipped as she dropped the plate and hurried limping. After that anger flush at the hospital she knew he started it and would most definitely finish it if she didn't stop him...

Amane: (shouted) Batsile? Stop, stop it...

They fell inside and rolled on the floor as Dife sat on top of him grabbing his collar, lying on his back Batsile bit his lower lip and punched him on the mouth. They rolled again and he sat on the top as Dife punched him back on the nose...

Amane: Batsile please stop! Dife? Stop

She grabbed Batsile's arm and pulled him up as Dife grabbed his Tshirt pulling him down, he turned around swinging a punch at him and stomped on his stomach...

Batsile: (frowned) O taa nyela kana! O nkgogela eng?

Amane: (angrily) Batsile i won't tell you again

Batsile: I'm trying to respect you but he is pulling me, toga ke betsa golo mo.

Dife: (stood up and walked over) Heelathe monna

Amane: Dife that's enough!

Dife stepped back wiping his bloody lip as Batsile slowly sat on the couch and pulled his Tshirt up wiping his bloody nose...

Amane limped outside with Dife and closed the door as he took off his Tshirt and put it over his broken lip...

Amane: Are you ok?

Dife: (panting) Yeah, I'm fine. Are you sure you're OK alone with him?

Amane: Yes, please go wash that cut before it gets infection... Let me see...

She stretched up to his height inspecting his lip as he stared at her face, the touch of her hand was soft and with his height he could see her cleavage...

Amane: It's a serious cut, what were you two fighting about?

She had soft hands and looking in he eyes took away all that pain...

Amane: Le lwela eng jaanong?

Dife: He started it, he pushed me. Are you sure you're OK with him alone?

Amane: Yes Dife, go take care of this..

Dife: Break something on the floor or scream if you need help. Let me know if he harasses you or refuses to leave.

Amane: Yeah, I'll let you know.

Dife: Ok... Goodnight

Amane: Goodnight..

He hung his Tshirt over the shoulder looking at her then he turned around and walked away. Amane sighed and got back in the house closing the door.

She approached the couch while Batsile sat on the couch with his vest on and Tshirt over his nose absorbing the nose bleed...

Amane: (limping) I'll get you something for your

blood..

Batsile: (stood) No wait, babe listen..

Amane: Can you at least wash your face

Batsile: Ok, have a seat.. You're limping, wa ithonkgela.

She sat down as he looked at her bandaged foot and arm then he walked towards the bathroom where he bent over the basin and washed his face, he took a deep breath looking at himself on the mirror and sighed then he walked out drying himself with the clean part of his Tshirt. He sat next to her and touched her hand looking in her eyes...

Batsile: I'm sorry, it was a colleague of mine who poisoned my food. I was wrong and I'm very sorry... I know you're angry with me, you're justified but please I don't want to lose you.

Amane: You don't trust me, and you act stupid when you're angry... I'll never forget the way you forced me

to eat vinegar and now you just fought someone

Batsile: He started it, he had an attitude, you didn't hear the way he was talking to me.

Amane: That's not the point, this is not even my house and you're already fighting. There is something you're hiding about yourself... You're violent Batsile and if you think you can hide that from me you're wrong. I know guys like you...

Amane: Babe he had an attitude, i had to fix him. I didn't even hit him that hard...he wasn't even going to let me in. He wanted to stay here all night and play hero. I hope you didn't sleep with him because aka nyela.

Amane: Ibile wa rogana ha pele game, I'm really starting to know the real Batsile now that the honeymoon stage is over...

Batsile: (popping his knuckles) I'll just keep quiet then...

Amane: I hear you and i forgive you but i don't know if I want to continue with you.

Batsile turned and looked at her with a long face, he put his hands over his face and sighed...

Amane: It's over...

Batsile: It's not... I am nothing without you, it's not.

Amane: Mme kana it's over and it's time for you to go...

Batsile: I'm not leaving unless we leave together. If wa nthala nna ke taa ratana le wena. I'll do the loving.

Amane: Ke bitse Dife ago nthuse

Batsile: Nxla! This time aka nyela straight, ibile e nne labohelo o bua le ene. Nyatsi ya gago ya ntwaela blind waitse... I'm not done with him.

Amane looked at him boiling and laughed looking away...

Amane: Nna wa mmakatsa, gao kake wa itena after harassing me and abusing me. I know this red flag very well and I won't ignore it.

Batsile: Diagnose me however you want I'm not going.

Amane stood up and sighed holding her hips then she walked to the bedroom, Batsile followed her and she turned around closing the door, he quickly put his foot and blocked the door. She sighed and sat on the bed, he leaned over kissing her avoiding her injured foot...

Amane: (softly) Stop it... Sto-

He softly shut her with a kiss and gently placed her foot further away, he kissed her softly rubbing himself on her then he removed his belt and unzipped his jeans while still on top of her, knowing there were no condoms gave her comfort. He kissed

her and pushed down his boxer briefs, his black dic dropped on her stomach and she lifted her head coming face to face with his anaconda.

Amane: Shit!

He pulled up her chin and kissed her while he stroked himself. Her breathing got heavier as he kissed her and flicked her with the fat mushroom head over her soaking wet panties. Her walls twitched making her whole vulva sensitive, he hooked his finger on the panty and pulled it aside as his warm head touched her... Finally, the feel of that meat made her move her waist over but the panties fit her too much to even make enough space for his black machine...

He let go of his hard dic and leaned back as it dangled while he bit his lower lip and ripped her panties on the side of her hip. He peeled it off leaving her kuku vulnerable as he tossed the ripped

panty to her injured leg and leaned over kissing her directing a handful of his dic....

Amane: (caught her breath) Babe you forgot a condom

Batsile: I know...

He kissed her and #Removed....

Like the insert and leave a comment.

click here to read the Removed.

https://www.facebook.com/groups/295491328981105/?ref=share

*

*

*

*

18

He let go of his hard dick and leaned back as it dangled while he bit his lower lip and ripped her panties on the side of her hip. He peeled it off leaving her kuku vulnerable as he tossed the ripped panty to her injured leg and leaned over kissing her directing a handful of his dick....

Amane: (caught her breath) Babe you forgot a condom

Batsile: I know...

He kissed her and ran his dickhead up and down her wet slit making soft wet sounds, her clit throbbed as he massaged her with his mushroom head then he stopped at her hole and slowly pushed the head in as her hole stretched wider and wider to accommodate his dick...

She frowned and folded her fists over each of her breasts, he picked her tension and slid his thumbs inside her fists unfolding her hands while still lying on top of her with his dick at her entrance, looked in her eyes lying over her body and gently lowered himself into her tightness...

Batsile: (whispered) Fuck, i could just tear this.... Uh... Mmn...

Her heart pounded as he pushed through her...

Batsile: Relax, i promise it won't hurt... Kiss me

She reluctantly kissed him while he slowly pushed in and finally popped inside..

Amane: (softly) Uhhh....

Batsile: There we go...

He granted at her tight warmth flesh and pushed further looking in her eyes as her mouth contort. Fuck, flesh felt so much better than a condom... Her soft warm tissues and the whole pussy clamped his dick. He pushed half inside and she flinched, he knew that look and he stopped leaning back. He hung the uninjured leg over his shoulder and kissed her as her legs opened wider...

Batsile: I'm sorry for scaring you...

She nodded with half of his dick filling her up then he begun to slide in and out of her wetness, she lifted her head and watched her stomach lift as he pushed in and drop as he slid out...

Amane: (panting) Oh God!

He kissed her delicately on the lips as her breathing

become heavier. With his face right in front of hers he begun moving his waist faster inside her. Her breathing becoming even heavier she started moaning.

His waist moved in and out as he pushed his whole dick inside her, she quickly put her hand on his hip limiting him. He paused gently and kissed her then he pinned her hand down and arched his whole dick inside her as she cried out! He lost control and thrust back and fourth as she moaned...

He kissed her neck and pushed deeper as her wall clamped him, every stroke tapped on something so sweet she found herself moving her waist meeting him halfway, this whole dick was going in full force and it felt so good each time it left so space... For a moment she couldn't feel no pain at all, still hanging her leg over his shoulder he increased his speed fucking her harder. Her pussy twitched with his dick still going in and out and she lost control shaking,

she sprayed him and convulsed as he slipped out and smacked his dick on her clit before slipping that whole thing back inside her trying to delay that cum but it was hard... Harder than he thought not with her spasming and clamping his dick, he sped up pounding her... That feeling rushed through and he knew he had to pull out but man it was so good in there... He gave her one more stroke and slipped out, he quickly moved up to her head kneeling over and grunted stroking himself over her face as she opened her mouth, he slipped it in her mouth and grunted thrusting inside her...

Batsile: Uh fuck.....

He slipped out and stroked himself as he offloaded on her chest. He shook it and went back to her pussy sliding back in and kept thrusting like he didn't just come. Amane grabbed her Tshirt and wiped herself as he slid out, slipped a pillow underneath her and leaned over fucking her as he got harder...

19

At the sister's House...

The next morning the couple laid asleep on the bed with Batsile putting his arm over from behind. The main door opening woke Batsile, he opened his eyes and looked at Amane who was still asleep facing away, the sister's footsteps walked in her room. Minutes later he heard the shower running, knowing Amane she'd never let him one for the day, not after crying for him to cum. His hand slowly caressed her round butt as he touched her wet folds still dripping cum, she was wet and slimy.... The touch of her wet folds got him so hard it jerked to poke her butt...

He grabbed his handful weapon and stroked himself then he #removed...

(removed was posted here an hour back

#19

-gently ran through her pussy lips back and forth before he stopped at her little hole and slowly pushed in trying not to wake her, her swollen pussy stretched open and she gasped getting up, he grabbed her waist with both hands and filled her pussy with his dick..

Amane: (gasped) Oh God!

Amane pinned her elbow lying on her side as he drilled in and out of her pussy lying behind her, he lifted her injured leg and drilled her back and fourth as she moaned softly then she heard the bathroom door closing and paused moaning but Batsile fucked her even harder going deeper as she moved her waist away trying to save her swollen pussy but he moved closer following her and fucking her harder...

Amane: (panting rhythmically) Stop! Stop! I think she is home!

Like he didn't hear her Batsile slid out and turned her over lying on her back, he got on top and forced her legs open with his knee then he flattened himself into her...

Amane: (whispered) Batsi-aaah

He filled her pussy with his dick running out of space but he still pushed the limits as she gasped and looked at him begging for mercy, he looked down in her eyes and as much as he wanted to limit he wanted his whole dick to dip in that warmth so he flattened himself deep inside her as she begun shaking tapping his biceps so he could pull out....

Amane: Uh uh please uh fuck!

He moved his waist pulling half of it out as she sighed gratefully....

Amane: (whispering) Batsile stop, she is home!

Her pussy gripped his dick tightly and he couldn't even hear whatever the fuck she was trying to say...

Batsile: (breathing down her neck) Oh fuck i love this pussy! Fuck condoms this is heaven...

He drilled back and forth down on her wet flesh and felt her contract on his dick, in the midst of her orgasm she convulsed tightly holding his strong bicep then his own release rush through....

"Babe, please don't come in me," she said gasping for air at the force of his dick going in and out of her.

Farm boy had every intention of pulling out of her at one point, but feeling the breath of her gasps on his ear made him lose control. He held on to her hips as he railed into her – the warm tingling in his balls came back full force and he started to come. He groaned and grunted as he pushed into her, imagining his sperm hitting the back of her cervix as she gasped again. He held her in his arms emptying his cum into her until their breathing returned to normal.

*

*

*

*

-He held her in his arms emptying into her until their breathing returned to normal. He looked in her eyes and slowly kissed her then he lifted his chest looking at himself still plugged on her then he slowly pulled out and reached for his pants. He looked at the time and stood up zipping his jeans while she laid there weak and leaking....

Batsile: I have to go to work, i was given only one day.

Amane: Ok

Batsile: Ke go ithele ko lapeng...

She looked at him and sighed, he was starting but she wasn't in the mood for all another fight...

He turned around sliding his Tshirt over over his head and slid it down his chest as his muscle flexed. He sat on the edge of the bed and put on his socks looking at her..

Batsile: Wa nkutwa akere?

She tucked her hair behind and pulled the blanket over her chest..

Batsile: I'm talking to you.

Amane: I'm not ready to come back, sex won't fix what you broke.

He put on his shoes and stood up looking at her while she laid on the bed...

Batsile: If you cheat on me I'm going to hurt you.

Amane: What a way to apologise after everything you did to me. Everything is just about you, even having sex with me in my condition.

Batsile: Didn't you cum three times? Amane if you befriend that Dife guy i won't respond responsibly. There is no need to involve a third person in our

relationship.

Amane: I am not cheating on you.

Batsile: Good, keep it that way.. We are already dealing with trust, we don't need a third party. Aka nyela o mmolele le ene... I'm not getting played this time around, you're going to love me the right way and I'm going to work on my trust issues and earn your trust, period!

Amane: I am not coming home because you don't listen and as long as you think I'm cheating i don't trust you not to hit me.

He looked at her calmly then he reached for his wallet and phone, he shoved the wallet in the back pocket still looking at her...

Batsile: I don't hit women, it's not in my plans... And I hope i never find myself in a situation where i have to because i feel men who beat women are being cowards. Ga o na gone ha nka go betsang teng abe

ota o siama hela, even just a slap from my hand will dislocate your jawline or worse break your teeth. I'm not built to beat a woman. Ke sa reye gore o ntalele because gake bate go iphithela ke dirile diphoso tse ke taa di sekelang. I know you've had a bad experience with your past relationship and i hope I'm the answer to your prayers... But i have been through my own hell too... I been disrespected and i wasted time being calm which was mistaken for stupidity. I'll never repeat that mistake again so when i get back home i expect to find you there. We won't solve anything if we run away from each other. Let's be mature, give me a chance to correct my mistakes before you discard me like trash, ska dira jalo because ke santse ke go rata hela thata.

He leaned over and kissed her then he walked out and closed the door as the sister stepped out of her bedroom and stood at her door.

Batsile: Hi..

Her: Hey...

From the voice she could tell it was him but it was hard to match the person with the herd boy rumor she heard from the brewing gossip, the man looked too fine to be that...he looked smart, a sharp haircut that left him super handsome, the plain t-shirt and the black jeans with black sneakers... He body looked too fine in these simple clothes and yeah that zipper was raised leaving less for the imagination. Quite the opposite of her sister's exboyfriend. She watched him walking out and closed the main door, then she smiled and walked in on Amane standing nude holding her ripped panties, she quickly sat down and pulled a blanket over..

Her: I don't care if this guy doesn't have money did you look at him? I mean like really really look at him... He has these eyes and when he looks at you! His body is.... Koore gaa dijeje mme gape o tiile gaa metsimetsi...o na le flat tummy le

sehubanyana....Seriously did you look at him? Like looking looking

Amane: (sarcastically) No, i just dated him without looking at him... I didn't notice his eyes, his lips or that body he attained from working hard at the cattle post... I didn't notice all that....Next time I'll look at him

Her: (laughed at herself) Ok fine, that was a dumb question but... I like him for you. I like that he is a hard worker. I don't care about money

Amane: Nna le ene rago kgaoganngwa ke gore ekare o manganga. I'm trying to show him what he did and how much he has hurt me but he just want me to get back just because he said sorry. I don't even think he understands the amount of pain he caused me. I am here because of him..

Her: Did he admit it and say sorry?

Amane: Yes but this whole thing just makes me feel uncomfortable. Did i tell you he fought Dife? He tried to stop him last night and he pushed his way in

Her: And then Dife ene where did he get the guts to

block your boyfriend? I asked him to give you food and look after you not to chase the boyfriend. He can't even fight he grew up in the suburbs what's he doing challenging farm boys?

Amane: I'm kind of disappointed in Batsile's behaviour, i feel like if he is pushed he will do worse. You know those red flags you ignore because the guy is just good to be with. He literally told me to be home before he comes home after work.

Her: I am not chasing you or anything but don't you think you're overreacting? I mean... Technically he didn't do anything to you, he didn't slap you... If there is something you must understand is that le ene he was in danger by getting poisoned and honestly the way you described it I'd suspect you too. I wouldn't force you to eat food and all, he is a bit crazy but other than that it's papa you should be angry with, you should report him but now you're angry at the wrong person.

Amane: I don't want my mother to hate me

Her: She already hates you... But if you don't want to

report the person who violated you you can't punish the one who was partially a victim. Anyways i think you should stay here for a few days and cool off, allow him to visit you anytime he wants so he doesn't think I'm hooking you up with Dife.

Amane: I'll see what to do, my boss says i can have a week off.

Her: Ok, i have to go to work...

Amane: Bye

She walked out..

In Dife's house....

Meanwhile Dife fixed his tie standing in front of the mirror and looked at his cut lip one more... The whole office would wonder, he sighed and sat on the edge of the bed dialing his assistant...

Him: Hello?

Dife: Tyro wee I won't be in the office today, forward my calls to the cellphone.

Him: Alright, no problem. Where is the tender acknowledgement letter? I wanted to file it?

Dife: I'll bring it tomorrow.

Him: Ok, bye

He hung up and dialed an online autoshop...

Voice: Hello?

Dife: Hi, how far? Its Dife Zambo from Dee constructions.

Voice: Oh i forwarded the contacts of the drivers delivering your truck. Contact them. I'll also tell them to communicate with you.

Dife: Sure, thank you.

He hung up and removed his tie then he buried his aching head between his hands, he took off his shirt and put on his Tshirt then he sat on the bed and worked on his laptop for about an hour before going to the kitchen where he made ice tea. His phone rang, he picked it up and stared at his father's call until it ended then he put it down and carried on stirring his tea. He received a message.

Paps: I know you can see my call, can you at least attend family meetings. How long are you willing to keep this joke going on? I'm calling again, answer my call.

He sighed as he called again then he picked the call sitting on the bed.

Dife: Hello?

Him: We had a meeting, every Zambo was there including the daughters and sons in law except you.

Dife: I told you I'm working on a very important tender.

Him: So you're going to play with your career like that? After wasting my money on school.

Dife: I studied criminal law and justice because you forced me to not because i like it, papa not every son is going to be a lawyer. Blue is a soldier and uncle is happy about it..

Him: I'd be happy too if i was him... That's exactly where your uncle wanted Blue and his brothers to be...

Dife: Why can't you let me do my own thing... I'm not even asking you to fund me. I just want you to stop bothering me about the family business. I want to do my own thing... Your mentoring will mean a lot because i don't have a business experience but this industry is led by people your age, go thata mo construction and we are competing with Korean companies for these tenders.

Him: Is that why you're living in a shack like a squatter? Cause you're trying to prove you can be a

man?

Dife: Golo mo ke 2 bed, it's in a multi-residential stay. If you could just take a look at my business plans and tender documents you'd understand what I'm talking about. This is my passion. It's already hard to be recognised as an individual and not Zambo's son... Can't you just have a look and offer me your expertise as a business mogul..

Him: I'll talk business with you when you're ready to join your brothers and i, it's not even about the law, we have companies i expect you to run. You're talking as if I'm confining you into a tiny space like a cat. Your sisters are doing well, i expected you to take over the law firm... That was the plan.

Dife: Your dream papa, that was you... I don't have the passion to be defending death row inmates and getting depressed over it. I don't like the court.

Him: Are you even my son? I really need a DNA test because you're getting on my last nerve. Show up at the family meetings and stop acting like a spoilt brat. It's 6pm!

His father cut the call then he stood up and walked outside. He stood in front of the house and sighed putting his hands in the pockets...

Amane stepped outside with a wet mop then he walked over to her and sighed looking at her...

Dife: (calmly) Hey.....

Amane turned around and looked at him smiling but the smile disappeared when she looked at the cut on his lip.

Amane: I hope that didn't give you a headache

Dife: No, how are you feeling?

Amane: I'll get there.

Dife: Can i make you breakfast? (she smiled

reluctantly) It's the least you can do to make it up for me

Amane: (laughed) OK, let me finish cleaning then ill come over.

Dife: Thanks...

He turned and walked back to the house where he took out the pan and begun frying something for her.

At Amane's sister's...

Meanwhile Amane finished cleaning and took a bath then she closed the house and walked over to Dife's house where she knocked...

He opened the door and stepped aside then she walked in...

Dife: Come in.. (smiled) Close your eyes

He covered her eyes from behind and walked her through the kitchen...

Amane: (laughed) This is getting awkward, Dife what are you doing?

Dife: (laughed) Keep walking... Watch your step we are going to the backyard...

Amane: Ok

Dife: Stop, I'm taking off your shoes ok? Keep your eyes closed.

He let go of her eyes and squatted taking off her shoes, she stepped on the green grass barefooted then he grabbed her hand walking her to the tree sectioned for his apartment..

Dife: Open your eyes...

She opened her eyes and smiled,she didn't notice the houses each had their own backyard with walls for privacy... She looked at the hammock chair hanging by and an outdoor table with their breakfast...

Amane: Your backyard is beautiful... And this breakfast makes want to swallow the whole plate

Dife: (laughed) Have a seat..

She sat down then he put the plate on her lap and sat next to her on the hammock chair. She begun eating as he gently rocked it back and forth looking at her...

Dife: I'm sorry for fighting in your house last night

Amane: It's ok,

Dife: I hope he didn't trouble you

Amane: No, we kind of made up

Dife swallowed looking at her, he wanted to know what this meant but knowing himself he knew the details would hurt...

Amane: I'm yet to decide if i should go back or not because i don't trust him but then maybe I'm judging him too quick.

Dife: Made up how? Like having sex?

Amane: Yeah..

Dife: Did he use protection?

Amane: No

Dife: Can i get you a morning after pill? Do you know his status?

Amane: He is negative

Dife: What about the morning after pill? Kana you're on prevention

Amane: Not on prevention,

Dife: (looking at her) Ke kopa go go rekela morning pill kana o bata ngwana wa gagwe?

Amane: We are not financially ready for a baby.

Dife: Can i get you the pill?

Amane: Yeah, i was going to buy it when I go for dressing.

Dife: Ok, you can eat... (stood) Let me get ready so we can go.

Amane: Dife... I.... (sighed) I have a boyfriend..

Dife: (standing in front of her) I know, I'm just offering myself too so you can take a pick...

Amane: Gake bate go kopanya di boyfriend, bona gore letse le dira jang maabane.

Dife: But we haven't done anything.. I'm willing to wait, if you need time with this guy to see if he does it for you I'm willing to wait so you can end it properly then we start on a clean slate. I have a lot going on in my life that i have to deal with so i can focus on that while you're sorting yourself out. Just

tell me to wait.... Ke eme pele?

She stopped chewing looking at her food while he looked at her waiting for her response, He squatted in front of her as she sat on the hammock chair, he reached for her chin and turned her face to his..

Dife: (softly) Ke eme pele o hetse le ene kana o dira jang? Gape I'm fine leha oka re kopanya, you'll make up your mind on the way or one of us will do what a man is supposed to do when he is sure about a woman, ke dire jang? {{Should I give you a chance to sort him out or? Besides, you don't really have to make a pick right away, you'll make up your mind on the one of us will do what a man is supposed to do when he is sure about a woman, what do you think?}}

*

*

*

*

20

At Dife's House...

Amane: My mind is all over the place right now, i need time to think.

Dife: Understandable, (stood up) Let's go...

He grabbed her hand and helped her up then they walked towards the house as she walked barefooted on the grass, he bent over picking her shoes and they walked in...

At the hardware store....

Later that afternoon Batsile assisted the last customer and escorted her to the till where she paid,

the security guard closed the doors and the workers prepared to leave.

One of the managers called him to the office, his heart skipped as he approached the door and walked in. Knowing the kind of bad luck he carried his whole life he was probably getting fired... His heart pounded as he swallowed looking at the manager...

Her: Hi, how are you feeling?

Batsile: I'm fine...

Her: Do you suspect anyone here for food poisoning?

Batsile: I have my suspicions but i don't have proof so i can't say names because i might tarnish someone's name by mistake.

Her: Someone gave us a tip and we questioned people close to that person. He admitted being there when your soup was poisoned. Its Paul, we just wanted to share the information with you before

involving the police.

Batsile: Did you ask him?

Her: No

Batsile: Give him a chance to speak maybe he will apologise. I don't want to ruin his future by involving the police.

Her: Ok, let me talk to my supervisor ate a ntheedise.

She stepped out then Batsile took out his phone dialed Amane. There was no answer then he called again...

Amane: (softly) Hello?

Batsile: Hey babe, are you home?

Amane: (softly with a low voice) No, I went to buy something at the mall.

Batsile: To buy what?

Amane: ke taa go lletsa.

Batsile: Babe?

Amane: I'm buying something in a shop, I'll call.

Batsile: Ok

He hung up and sighed, an anxiety cloud shadowed him as his bosses walked in with Paul and took their seats. He looked at Paul but he looked down as the manager carried on talking...

Manager: With that being said we will like to give you a chance to speak.

Paul: (looked at Batsile) I didn't poison but since they're saying i did I'm very sorry. Things you'd do out of desperation at times will surprise you. I'm ready to go to jail, I'm sorry for the pain I've caused you

Manager: Wareng ne Paul? You didn't do it but you're sorry?

Batsile: I forgive you and i don't think it's necessary to involve the police because I'll never accept

anything from anyone in a workplace. I hope le wena you'll heal from whatever you're suffering from bro.

Senior Manager: Nnyaa mme even if you forgive him ene a decision has been made, he is being let go because he is a danger to the other workers.

Paul: I understand if I'm getting fired, at least I'm not going to jail.

Batsile: (checked his phone for Amane's message) Are we done?

Manager: yeah, you can go..

Batsile: Thank you...

He stood up and walked out as his 1.4K salary reported, he took out his phone and texted her.

Batsile: Hey, salary e tsenye. Get ready so we can go shopping.

He walked out through the security door with the

rest of the employees as they headed to the road. Bame pulled into the stop, Batsile jumped in the front while the rest of the workers got in the back.

Bame: Yeah monna! What's up

Batsile: Re taa bua...

Batsile leaned back quietly avoiding a discussion while his colleagues were in the back. He dialed Amane....

Amane: (soft music in the back) Hello?

Batsile: Hi, where are you?

Amane: I'm at the mall, I'll call you when I'm done.

Batsile: I'm going home to take off the overalls and shower then ke eta.

Amane: Ok, I'll talk to you.

Batsile: I love you

Amane: Yeah

Batsile: Maa?

Amane: I love you too.

Batsile: Sharp

He hung up and sighed looking out the window as the car stopped at the traffic lights, a guy pulled next to them... He looked around his age and he was driving a BMW... He had a beautiful girl in the front seat and she sipped a juice... Probably a life he'd never taste... Would he?

Workers dropped off on their spots until Bame drove through Amane's gate... He parked in front of the house and sighed looking at Batsile...

Bame: Go rileng o didimetse thata?

Batsile: I think I'm losing my girl...

He turned around and looked at his big brother with a long face...

Batsile: I can feel it... I knew i won't afford her. O ganella kogo monnawe, she stays in these appointments and there is this guy wa neighbour ya monnawe. I don't know what he does but he thinks so low of me, o kile wa bona motho ago thaetsa matho asa go itse. Letse re lwa maabane a nkganela go bona Amane..

Bame: I doubt Amane would be tempted by money unless she just likes the guy, kana tota di relationships are a competition especially osa nyala. I always tell you akere? Mosadi ga osa mo nyala gase wa gago...

Batsile: (looked down) I'm getting scared... I can't afford to lose her, she is just too busy for me today.

Bame: Go change and take a shower then we can work together... Reta renka mmogo re kgone go bua. Mme mthakanyana wa teng ene o bata feisi ha gare ga matho hela for control.

He stepped out and slowly took out his overalls...

At the mall....

Meanwhile Dife and Amane walked in the shop just before the security guard could close, he picked the shopping basket and grabbed her hand taking the left turn to the ladies section.

Amane: (looked at the time) I have to go, sale kere koo reka di morning after, I'm sure my sister is wondering where i am. It's almost 6.

Dife: And don't forget the last pill, legale I'll call and remind you...

Amane: (looked at the ladies clothes) What are you buying here?

Dife: You're buying clothes, you need to change your clothes

Amane: (laughed) How did you know i don't have my clothes with me?

Dife: I'm very observant. Pick whatever you want, budget ke 5K.

Amane smiled looking at him then she begun picking clothes, Dife's big brother called then he put down the basket and walked away picking his call..

Dife: Hello?

Him: How is it going?

Dife: I'm good.. We are good.

Him: (laughed) I saw her picture, she looks good. Wago tshwanela....mr tsaya ngwanyana yoo, laitenyana eo e taa bata mo go mo tshwanetseng. I went through his Facebook profile wa go twaela tota.

Dife: He looks like the type that doesn't know how to contain themselves in a frustrating situation so he'll trip himself and get dumped by himself.

Him: Looks like a shopping assistant or something from that uniform, (laughed) wago twaela. Tell him rona gare bata ngwanyana wa gago ra mo tsaya motshegare.

Dife: (laughed) But honestly i think i love her... It's too early to be saying all these shit but... (turned and looked at her shopping while he held the phone on his ear) Uh man, this one is mine.

Him: (laughed) Ha go lowa o mpitse go nyewe once.

Dife: (laughed) You and violence! I'm not fighting... I'm just taking her. If he wants to fight he won't find anyone in the ring. (sighed) I have to go. Talk later

Him: Alright sharp, wait did you fuck her?

Dife: (laughed) You're sick!

Dife cut the call and walked towards Amane where he picked the basket and walked her around the shop while she picked her clothes. Minutes later they walked out and headed to the parking lot...

At the traffic lights.....

Meanwhile Batsile sighed looking outside the window while Bame stopped the taxi at the red light.

Bame: O shapo?

Batsile: (sighed) Yeah... Drop me off at her sister's. Maybe she is spending a night there again.

Bame: Ok...

A CX-5 pulled next to them with closed windows, Batsile lifted his face and looked up at Amane and Dife laughing and chatting inside...

*

*

*

*

*

21

At the traffic lights...

Batsile turned his head in disbelief looking away as if he was refreshing his memory then he turned looking at them again, him and Bame looked at one another without saying a word as he turned looking at her.

Bame: I'm sure it's just a ride.

Batsile reached for the door, Bame automatically locked the doors but he unlocked it, Bame locked it again and let go of the steering wheel to grab his hands pinning him back...

Bame: You're about to make yourself a clown right

now, you want drama ha dirobotong?

The lights turned green, Dife sped through as more cars followed, the car behind Bame blew the horn then he proceeded as Batsile took out his phone and called Amane.

Amane: Hello?

Batsile: Hi, where are you?

Amane: On my way from the mall, I'm heading home.

Batsile: Home?

Amane: Yeah, are you home?

Batsile: Ne ke dule with Bame

Amane: Ok, I'll be home.

Batsile: Ok

He hung up and sighed leaning back...

Bame: There is something you need to understand, you don't just fight because you're angry... You fight only when you're justified and when it won't make you look stupid. I'm telling you fighting a guy like that won't give you any points... Instead it will just show you people why you're nothing but a herd boy and he is educated...it will even make her see why she is so justified to cheat. I know that we been on your case about standing up for yourself but we didn't mean like this... Only fight when not fighting will make you look stupid like when a guy is punching you or pushing you but when he is getting the girl's attention you step back and wait for your turn. Ask her ole calm and get all the answers...

Batsile's head begun aching and he sighed rubbing his forehead....

Batsile: I have a headache..

Bame: You still get those when you get stressed?

Batsile: Seems that way...

Bame: But seriously stop thinking about this guy, he is none of your business. He is just using his time right, i wasn't joking when i said mongwe le mongwe o ja ee wa gagwe. You might want to be the type of a guy that doesn't a woman from another man but guess what? He doesn't have a problem with that, that's his goal. He is going to drive you crazy ibile he has a car and lots of money too, what do you have? A temper? A fist? Think smart! You always say I'm violent but I'm proud because i get violent only when i have to and i do it in a clever way. No emotions! Maybe they're not even dating, santse a mmata... Then you overreact.

Batsile: (sighed calmly) OK...

Minutes later he parked in front of the gate but the lights were not on, he stepped out of the car and closed the door.

Batsile: Shap.

Bame: Sure, I'm going to pick Basi.

Batsile: How is Simba?

Bame: No communication from him. I wonder if he is OK. I don't even know his family so i can't call anyone.

Batsile: Maybe he will call.

Bame: Bye

Batsile walked in through the gate while Bame turned the car and drove off...

At Jalo's House...

Later that evening Jalo sat in bed with her son reading him a bedtime story until she was done. She closed the book and sighed tucking him in...

Kevin: Goodnight

Jalo: Goodnight my boy..

She left the lights on and walked in her room where she got in bed and laid on her back thoughtfully. Simba had not called or even responded to her messages... Could it be that he had a family in Zimbabwe and just decided to focus on them? Or maybe he decided to just jump the boarder to South Africa now, it didn't make sense...they parted peacefully and there was nothing to explain his silence but then she knew there was this possibility. She sighed and laid on her side making peace with it... At least she helped a fellow African, that's all that mattered.

At Amane's House...

Later that night Batsile finished cooking and covered her food, he tried cleaning to pass time but he had already done that. He took out his overalls and knelt on the blanket by the floor plugging the iron then he begun ironing while kneeling on the floor...

The gate made that sounds then he put down the iron and stepped to the window. Big headlights dimmed as the car reversed while she limped in through the gate with plastic bags.

She walked in while he was ironing and put her things in the wardrobe..

Amane: (taking off her jacket) Hi

Batsile: Hey...

He unplugged the iron and put his uniform over the chair then he sighed looking at her sitting on the bed. He stepped over and got her hand then he pulled her up and hugged her tightly... He closed his eyes tightly and just held her without saying anything...

Batsile: I'm sorry for accusing you, I'm probably

going to regret it the rest of my life. Its unfortunate that i can't take it back

Amane: It's ok, i understand.

He let go of her and looked in her eyes then he sighed and handed her the food.

Amane: (removing the lid) Thanks...

She looked at pap and stew, usually it would be delicious but now...quite boring after having buffalo wings and sea food with wine.

Batsile: (sat on the chair) What's that on the plastic?

Amane: Just clothes, ke tsa selaola... my sister got them for me.

He stood up and opened the wardrobe looking at the

Mr price plastic...

Batsile: Selaola?

Amane: Some are from Mr price

He noticed a receipt sticking out and looked at it, a total of 4.8K... Nothing close to his whole month's salary.

Amane: The rra please don't search me...

He pushed the whole plastic in the wardrobe and closed the doors as she covered her food.

Amane: Can we talk?

Batsile: Yeah

Amane: I want a break from this relationship so i can think about my future. I need to step back and see

things from a broader perspective. I need you to move out in the meantime so that we don't get on each others way. I hope you understand.

Batsile: He is very powerful, changed all our dreams with the swipe of a card and the air con of a car. I knew i couldn't afford you but you gave me hope.

Amane: I knew you'd accuse me of cheating, i am not surprised at all. You're good at jumping into conclusions.

Batsile: Is there anything i can do to change your mind?

Amane: No... I don't trust you anymore, especially because you're not careful enough to use condoms knowing very well that you don't make money. I get paid more than you and yet i had to take care of your mess. I've lost interest in this, i was willing to accept you being broke but being troubled by a broke man was not part of it. I feel like wa itebala and you're too comfortable. You can't raise your voice at me or even order me around, you can't afford to do that. You're supposed to be humble...

He stood up and knelt before her putting his hands over her lap then he buried his face on her.

Batsile: It's enough babe, i know I've disappointed you. It was never my intention but don't break my spirit. Don't compare me to him, i know I'm nothing.

He stood up and kissed her cheek before picking his sweater and putting it on.

Batsile: I'm going for a walk. I'll be back after 5 minutes.

He stepped out and closed the door...

*

*

*

22

By the road...

Batsile walked by the side of the road with his hands in the pockets as he passed houses in screenwalls. With a 1.4K salary this kind of life was unrealistic, he had no education and no foundation of an inheritance... Nothing at all. One of the sliding gates opened in front of him, he stopped as the car reversed out, the man driving waved at him then he smiled and waved back as his roughly 8 years old daughter slid the gate and ran into the car. "Daddy, don't forget my doll" she said closing the door. " If you get C, you're getting it. I just want a little improvement my baby" he responded rolling up the window and driving off....

He stopped at old burned down car and sat on the

top looking at the road as cars passed by. Surely Amane would change her mind about this, it happens... At times emotions get the best of you. He got angry and threatened her when he thought she was poisoning him... She was probably going through the same emotions making different decisions... His phone rang then he picked...

Batsile: Hello?

Bame: Yeah, just checking on you.

Batsile: I'm good, what's up?

Bame: Areng? Did you guys talk?

Batsile: Yeah, we talked... He was just giving her a ride. We are sorting out our issues, ke tsaya gore time will fix things.

Bame: At least... I knew there was a misunderstanding. Amane loves you and I'm 100% sure she doesn't get impressed by money. She believes in you, she believes you're clever and you'll make it one day... She has so much faith in you...

Ignore that guy ke attention seeker. Let him flush his money and see where it ends

Batsile: Yeah, let me go back before she sleeps. I went for a walk

Bame: Hold for Basi

Basi: Batman?

Batsile: (smiled as a childhood memory triggered) Yeah big bro

Basi: What did i say about Maun?

Batsile: I know...

Basi: Yeah, the truth is you don't have money and money means a lot to a lot of women especially women who are not financially independent because le bone they have challenges. Nna koore ha mosadi a nthala ke a lela ee but i understand and i don't blame her because its a tough situation, loving a broke man needs patience... But if she runs out of patience don't fight it. I've stopped dating for that reason, gake bata ngwana wa batho month end ke a go mo reng? She needs money and these guys with

money don't play. Go lowa ka spach

Batsile: No gone mme ke a thaloganya, the only reason i punched him is because he grabbed me by the collars, that was just disrespectful. I might not be rich by I'd never allow any man to do that to me.

Basi: Yeah but since you're saying you've fixed things try trusting her. Be calm and see how it goes. He will be trying her but the truth is faithfulness depends on the individual. Some women don't cheat on their poor boyfriends but others cheat even if you're rich.

Batsile: (walking through the gate) Yeah, talk to you later.

Basi: Sure

He hung up and tried to open the door but it was locked, he knocked and stepped back. Seconds later she opened the door in her panties and walked back to bed, he locked the door and took off his sweater and sat on the edge of the bed while she laid down pulling a blanket over her shoulders. He pulled out his pants and slid in moving over her butt putting his

arm over her. He kissed her neck as his dick expanded on her butt...

Amane: Please don't let yourself reach that point because i won't help you. I said i need a break.

Batsile: Can't we carry on staying together until you're sure about what you want?

Amane: No, I'm avoiding things like this because it's going to be hard for you to control yourself.

Her phone ran she stretched her hand out taking her phone and picked.

Amane: Hello?

Dife: (softly) Hey, how are you?

Amane: I'm fine

Dife: Did you take the last pill?

Amane: Yeah...

Still holding her from behind Batsile listened to their conversation as he kissed her shoulder...

Dife: I thought you forgot.

Amane: I didn't

Dife: (laughed) How is the seafood settling in? I thought you might have an allergy reaction.

Amane: (laughed) No, I'm fine

Dife: What are you wearing?

Amane: Ng ng..

Dife: (laughed) Ehe sorry, o teng hoo?

Amane: Ng

Dife: (laughed) Ok, we will talk tomorrow then. What time does he go to work?

Amane: Normal time

Dife: Can you help me sort out some documents tomorrow? I'm supposed to submit some tender

documents but hei file ya teng e ntsi. Please?

Amane: Ok..

Dife: I'm working from home tomorrow, we will go for breakfast at Willas and come work on the file.

Amane: Ok, Shap

Dife: Sure, mo ree a dumele

Amane: (laughed) mxm, shap

Batsile's heart pounded as he listened to them holding her from behind, she put the phone down and sighed closing her eyes. He wasn't sure if she was aware her call volume wasn't low... Clearly she didn't know but with the silence in the house he heard every word from Dife. Minutes later she fell asleep in his arms while he still held her staring in the dark.. A lump blocked his throat and he swallowed trying to push it, his throat cracked in pain as he swallowed again. He let go of her and quietly picked her phone, he clicked on it hoping she still didn't have a pin then he copied Dife's number

into his phone. He put the phone back and laid down...

*

The next morning he got up and boiled bathing water while she was sleeping. He got ready for work and counted P700...

Batsile: Babe? Hei...

She turned around and looked at him as he handed her the money.

Batsile: You can spend this on yourself.

Amane: I'm fine, ago duela rent ka one.

Batsile: Can i move out next month re leke go fixa dilo. You're being too fast for me.

Amane: It can't be as fast as you were chasing me out of that hospital bathroom.

Batsile: Gone jaana kana i have nothing but my clothes.

Amane: Move in with your brother.

Batsile: He is already taking care of Kanako, i don't want to be a burden.

Amane: O bata go nna burden yaga mang jaanong?

He clenched his teeth and put the money back in his wallet looking at her.

Batsile: Let me go to work...

Amane: Ok, be careful what you eat out there.

Batsile: I'll be careful... (swallowed) At least you still care

Amane: Just because i don't want to be with you doesn't mean i don't love you. I love you, and you're not that bad... Just that you're not enough for me...

Enough as in your reactions towards mistakes. It has nothing to do with money.

He sighed looking at her, Bame's taxi honked outside then he picked his phone and walked out.

He took a deep breath and sighed as he approached his brothers car and wore that smile. He jumped in and closed the door...

Batsile: Aita

Bame: Sure

Bame drove off...

At the hardware store...

Later on during lunchtime Batsile stepped out of the

building dialing Dife...

Dife: Hello?

Batsile: You're talking to Batsile...

At Dife's House...

Meanwhile Dife looked at Amane while she was sorting some papers sitting on the bed then he walked to the kitchen in his shorts..

Dife: What do you want?

Batsile: Can i see you for a few minutes? I need to talk to you. I'm not fighting either, i feel like if we talk re le calm we might understand each other. Maybe i gave you a bad impression when we first met.

Dife: Bua hela on the phone, I'm supposed to submit my tender documents so i have no plans to leave the house.

Batsile: Ke dire jang ke tsenye taxi kete koo re bue kana jang?

Dife: Where do you want us to meet? I'll drive over there

Batsile: I only have 45 minutes wa lunchtime so since you're driving you can come closer to my workplace cause i don't want to be late.

Dife: O kae?

Batsile: Side ya Cashbuild

Dife: Ok, how about the taxi stop sa industrial site behind bo Cashbuild le Builder's Smart?

Batsile: It's fine. I'll go wait there now.

Dife: Ok..

He hung up and dialed his oldest brother...

Him: Hello?

Dife: Hei man, this guy are re kopane re bue, i don't

know what he is planning.

Him: I'm at work but I'll drive by. Where do we meet?

Dife: Ko industrial.

Him: I was in a meeting with Junior, ke eta le ene.

Dife: Junior might fuel things the banna, i don't want to lose this girl over silly things.

Him: No, Junior is fine kana ke tise Blue?

Dife: (laughed) Not Blue. Shap, we will meet on the way.

He hung up and walked back to the bedroom..

Dife: They need me at the office, will you be OK for 10 minutes?

Amane: Yeah,

Dife: Send me a list of what to bring for lunch.

Amane: Ok

Dife changed his clothes and put on sneakers, on second thoughts... He put on a Timberland black boot... It was perfect for confrontation.

At the industrial...

Meanwhile Batsile walked towards the stop having 2 fat cakes and Fanta. He threw the plastic in the bin and sat on the edge of the pavement while sipping the Fanta...

Cx5 pulled over then he stood up and threw the can in the bin as a BMW, Ranger and a Range Rover filled the stop.

Dife stepped out and closed the door then he leaned against his bumper and folded his arms looking at him. Dife's brothers and cousin each stepped out of their cars and approached..

Dife: Ne o reng?

Batsile: (lowered his voice) I just wanted to talk to you, why did you bring so many people?

The cousin stepped over and looked at Batsile...

Him: How did he get this cut on his lip? Gatwe o seganka ne monna?

Batsile turned looking at him as the other guys stepped over glaring at him.

Batsile: I'm not here to fight, i came here to talk to him..

Brother: Then talk? What's up?

Batsile: It's an embarrassing topic that's why i wanted to talk to him alone not to plead with him ha pele ga lona. I have an ego le nna, lekang go thaloganya because I'm sure he told you what's

going on.

Cousin: There is nothing to discuss, in fact you need to stay away from this girl.

Dife: Ema pele the rra

Cousin: No, let him do what he was doing to give you that cut.

Batsile's heart pounded as he looked at the range rover driver..

Him: A utwa monna?

Batsile: Sure, ke a utwa

The one in a suit stepped over loosening his tie...

Brother: Nna mme ke bata go nyedisa laite e the banna!

Dife: (blocked him) Junior wee? Ska ba simolola

Brother: No, why doesn't he have a cut on his lip when you have one? He can come to work but you couldn't go to the office because of him.

Dife: Emang pele majentse ke a le kopa.

Batsile: (walking backwards) I didn't come here to fight, i don't have strength sa go lwa plus ke theogetse, from here I'm going to work. I came here to talk, i thought maybe we can understand each other.

Junior: Kare dira makgakga ane oa dira on my brother yesterday..

Junior swung at him but the turned around giving him his back, the range rover and the BMW drivers grabbed him and held his hands from behind leaving his face vulnerable as he turned his head looking away.

Dife: (panicked looking around) Guys come on.. Junior? Stop.. (looked at his other brother) This is

why i said oska ska tisa Junior!

Batsile: Dife kopa oba reye ba ntogela. I didn't come here to fight

Junior: Wa yaka o bona re tile... Come kick him, heta hela ote omo rage marete... Maybe next time he will mind his business.

Dife: I'm not doing that, guys let him go...

Junior punched him on the face, Batsile turned his head looking at the quiet road, no cars or people passing by. The tallest guys held his hands behind his back as he punched him again. Junior grabbed Dife and pushed him on Batsile..

Junior: Raga motho yo! Kick him between his legs... Do it.

With his hands behind his back Batsile put his leg

over the other and licked his bloody lip looking at Dife..

Junior: Kick him!

*

*

*

*

*

23

At the stop...

Dife looked at Batsile's zipper considering that kick but the thought of such pain held him back then he turned around.

Dife: No, guys let him go...

Junior bit his lower lip and kicked him between the legs, Batsile grunted and closed his eyes as he fell on the pavement and curled into a ball that pain rushing straight into his crouch and stomach...

Junior stepped closer and stomped over him, Batsile grabbed his foot tipping him over and jumped over him with a furious quick fist that smashed his mouth.

The other brother yanked him off Junior, he turned with a fist and punched the brother, the other punched him back as the cousin kicked him from behind. He turned over to the cousin with a fist and knocked his front tooth, the two of them ganged up on him and knocked him down as he went down with Junior's head locked in his arms...

Dife ran over and kicked him over and over while the other guys stomped on him so he could let go Junior but Batsile bit his lower lip locking his neck cutting his airways...

The three of them bit their lips and kicked him harder as their shoes left dusty prints over arms but he locked him with his arm, Junior got weaker and finally stopped struggling as his joints got cold and the light turned into complete darkness.

The cousin ran to the car and came back with spray gun, he aimed at Batsile's face and sprayed him with

pepper spray...

Dife: Uh fuck!

Dife let him go and turned on his back rubbing his burning eyes and coughing, he stood up and staggered trying to open his eyes but they burned even more as the brothers ganged up on him kicking him while Dife knelt next to his brother giving him CPR.

A woman passing by carrying her baby on her back anr a large bag and dropped her stock and screamed as the guys kicked Batsile....

The guys stopped and turned looking at her then they stepped back and crowded Junior as he coughed and stood up, he staggered and almost fell as Dife grabbed him and helped him stand.. The woman ran to the main road screaming holding her

baby...

Her: Batho thusang motho o betswa ke batho..

The guys got back in their cars and drove off as Batsile sat up but the burning and itching sensation of the pepper spray paralysed him as he laid on his back rubbing his eyes. Cars just passed the woman as when she turned back to the man lying on the crowd and noticed he was alone she hurried over to him...

Her: Are you ok?

Batsile: I need to wash my face, they sprayed me with pepper spray

She opened her big bag and took out her stock reaching for an oros bottle but it was empty, she opened her cooler box and took out her distilled water for sale then she ran over and handed him...

Batsile grabbed the bottle and poured over his face.

Batsile: Bring more! Hurry up! Uh, it burns...

She untied her baby and sat him down then she brought another bottle...

Her: Use this one carefully, I'm selling this water. I can't finish it.

Batsile poured it over his face rubbing himself as she watched him..

Batsile: Bring more, I'll pay for it... Please hurry!

She brought the six pack of water and put in front of him, he took them out one by one and washed his

face while she picked her baby and stood by looking at him...

Her: Are you ok? You're bleeding

Batsile: I'm fine...

She walked next to the bin and picked his jacket, she dusted it and handed it to him while he blinked several times trying to see through that pain. She picked his phone from the soil and handed it to him...

Her: You can call the police, i memorised the other number plate, the other car has a sticker written 'Zambo bloodline'.

Batsile: No, it's fine...

He took out his wallet and handed her what appeared to be P50 under the reddish view of pepper

spray. She got the money and reached for her money waist bag for change...

Her: O tshologa mokola...

Batsile put the jacket over his nose searching for his phone in the back...

Batsile: Thanks for the change.

He dialed Bame...

Bame: Hello?

Batsile: Hi, i have been mugged. Come pick me up.

Bame: Where?

Batsile: Stop sa industrial

He hung up and stood up rubbing his face as the woman stared at him.

Her: I doubt those people were mugging you, they look rich and o bereka ka di ovarolo kana o tshwere sengwe mogo wena se se turang?

Batsile: Thanks for reminding me that I'm not rich

Her: (covered her mouth and laughed) I'm sorry, i didn't mean it like that but they didn't even take your wallet. How did it start?

Batsile: It's a case of mistaken identity

Her: If you say so... I have to go...

She slid her baby on her back and tied her with a towel before putting her things bag.

Her: I have to go.

Batsile: Wait we will drop you off, my brother is coming.

Her: Ok...

Bame pulled over and stepped out as Batsile stood up and frowned in pain.Bame looked at him and frowned..

Bame: What happened?

Batsile: Let's go, I'll explain ko pele. (to her) Get in.

Bame loaded her things and got back in the car, they closed the door then he drove off in shock as he kept glancing at her.

Bame: What happened!?

Batsile: I got mugged by a couple of boys, they ran that way.

The woman sitting in the back holding her baby

frowned silently as Batsile carried on.

At Dife's House...

Later on Dife walked in with a plaster on his forehead talking to the phone...

Dife: So what did the doctor say?...<<>> Neck brace? <<>>Is he OK though? <<>>yeah, no we are not keeping this going. Just let it go... Lesang kgang e hela.. Junior will be fine with that neck brace. I'll call you later..

He cut the call and sat on the bed taking off his shoes while Amane laid on the bed watching a series on his laptop.

Amane: Hey... (frowned) plaster? What happened?

Dife: Bumped my head... Are you done?

Amane: Yeah

Her phone rang then she sighed looking at the caller before picking.

Amane: Hello?

Batsile: Hi, i managed to get my clothes. Your keys are under the carpet.

Amane's heart skipped as her face fell...

Amane: Oh, OK.

Batsile: I love you, i don't know how long it will take to heal but i love you.

Amane: I love you too, but relationships need more than just love.

Batsile: I understand babe. Take care

Amane: Bye

She hung up and sighed...

*

*

Like and leave a comment. The next insert will be posted at 11pm.

*

*

*

24

At Amane's House...

Batsile hung up the phone and dropped the keys under the mat then he walked towards the gate carrying his backpack.

Meanwhile in the car Bame suspiciously observed Batsile then he adjusted the mirror looking at the young lady sitting at the back with her son on her lap.

Bame: What happened?

Her: I don't know..

Bame: Are you so comfortable with lying so much that you can lie to strangers?

She looked down shamefully and sighed wiping her baby's lip.

Bame: What happened?

Her: He was attacked by people in cars, a red car, and three more white ones. I don't know what they wanted, i was just passing by heading home and saw them ganging up on him. I screamed for people to assist but i guess people thought i was crazy... But the men who were attacking him got spooked and drove off. One of them seemed to have collapsed so i really don't know.

Bame: (lowered his voice as Batsile closed the gate) Ok, i get the picture.

Batsile opened the door and got in then he turned looking at the lady sitting in the back...

Batsile: I hope i didn't waste your time.

Her: It's OK..

He sighed leaning back as Bame suspiciously looked at him.

Bame: What's up with the bag?

Batsile: We will talk...

Minutes later Bame parked in front of the yard as directed by the lady. The guys looked at a group of children playing under the tree... Roughly 7 if not 8, all under 10 years old. The yard had a lot of one rooms and a group of people sat under the tree...

Bame: Is there a party or something?

Her: No, it's just my family.

The guys kept quiet then Batsile stepped out and picked her bags on each hand, he followed her inside as she headed to the one and unlocked the door as

he put the bags on the stoop.

Batsile: Thanks for helping me out there

Her: You're welcome, (laughed) It paid off because you finished my water

Batsile: (laughed) Yeah... My name is Batsile

Her: My name is One

Batsile: O rekisetsa kae?

One: The last stop at the industrial.

Batsile: Ok, I'll see you around

One: Bye.

He turned around and walked out as he dialed the his boss and explained himself.

Meanwhile Bame sighed talking to the phone...

Bame: I know these rich boys didn't try on my brother. Bago nyela, ke a go e reka kgang ya teng, she says three cars which means it was 4 vs 1. It bothers me more that he is not talking about it

Basi: Probably because you're predictable, he is protecting you because you have a record and you're on probation. You know Batman is too careful, keep that short temper up and you'll never hear hurtful things he is going through.

Bame: Nxla!

Basi: I trust Bait, i know for sure he'd defend himself its you I'm worried about because you like causing unnecessary fights. You're the breadwinner so why are you surprised that he doesn't want you in jail.

Bame: Mme akere nkase lwe thata, ke goba phakisa dimpama hela, trust me no man will report a slap from another man. Its embarrassing enough.

Basi: Let's just watch him handle it, i trust Bait... Let's just play it cool and watch. If he needs help we will hop in.

Bame: Alright, mme hela I'm going to search for this

guys brothers on Facebook. If one of them steps on my toe at the mall ya lara

Basi: (laughed) Rich people never meet taxi drivers, you don't even shop in the same shops... They buy bread at woolworths. Their shops have clothes and food all inside.

Bame: I'll find a way, ke ba beile trap. We will meet ko clubong. Eo e iwa ke mongwe le mongwe.

Basi: Wait, you go to clubs?

Bame: You take me for granted... (laughed) Shap

Basi: (laughed) Shap

He hung up as Batsile got in the house talking to one of the people renting a room. Bame drove off.

At Amane's House...

Later that night Dife drove through the gate as his lights bounced on her one room..

Dife: At least the plot is huge, there is room for a bigger house.

Amane: Yeah.. Come in

She stepped out and unlocked the door then she walked in. Dife stepped in and looked inside the one room, so small he got claustrophobic just standing there but then he understood backgrounds...His nanny made it easy to understand these things...

Amane: You can have a seat.

Dife: I'll wait outside..

He stepped outside and heaved a sigh of relief then he turned looking at the pit latrine at the corner of the yard with a cloth acting as a door. She stepped out and smiled..

Amane: Thanks for dropping me off

Dife: Sure, goodnight

He leaned over hugging her and leaned back then he got in the car and drove off. Amane closed the door and sighed looking at her empty house..she sat down and sighed... It was way more quiet than usual.

She took off her clothes and got in bed as her thoughts wondered off....

A WEEK LATER...

*

*

*

*

*

L

25

At Dife's House....

The 7am alarm buzzed, Amane reached over and stopped it then she shook him...

Amane: Dee? Dee?

There was a knock at the main door then she put on his robe and passed by the toilet charging pads before opening the door for the maid.

Maid: Good morning.

Amane: Good morning..

The maid headed to the kitchen and made Mr

Zambo's breakfast according to the timetable. Amane got back in bed then Dife moved over and put his arm over her..

Amane: Your alarm buzzed

Dife: Working from home again..

Amane: Ok, today is my last day on leave. Tomorrow i have to go back to work.

Dife: You work?

Amane: Yes, i am a maid.

Dife: I didn't know that... Ok..how much do you get paid?

Amane: 1.6

The maid knocked...

Dife: Yeah!

She walked in and headed to the wardrobe where she took out his suit..

Her: Good morning Mr Zee

Dife: Hey, I'm working from home again. Keya ofising kamoso.

Her: Ok, your breakfast is ready.

Dife: Tisa

She walked out...

Dife: How much do you get paid?

Amane: 1.6, its three children and 2 adults.

Dife: This one gets 2K

Amane: Hire me as your maid

The maid walked in and looked at her as she placed the tray on the shelf by the headboard...

Dife: Thank you..

She walked out and closed the door....

Dife: I'll find you a proper job, you said you're a chef right?

Amane: Yeah

Dife: I'll talk to one of my father's business partners, they have hotels all over. Where is your CV?

Amane: At home

Dife: We should go get it, i want to talk to them ke tshwere hard copy so they don't think I'm just trying to get in your pants. They are into professionalism so le wena when you get there don't embarrass me. In our family when it's business time it's business time, even my parents can give one another written warnings and get suspensions. That's how serious it is so if you get there work like any other employee because i won't bail you out if anything happens.

Amane: (smiled) So you're really going to get me a job??

She got up and hugged him as he laughed holding her...

Amane: Let me get dressed..

She got up and opened the wardrobe door but the handle snapped out as the screw dropped...

Amane: Oops

Dife: Drop it over there, the handyman will come fix it, the door lock in the bathroom is wiggly too.

Amane frowned, Batsile fixed almost everything around the house, she'd seen him fix their kitchen unit handles.. She bent over and picked the screw then she placed the handle and screwed in with her

thumbs until it was completely in.

Amane: Gaona screwdriver?

Dife: No, just leave it. Come eat...

Amane: (sat on the bed) How come your helper doesn't dish for me?

Dife: I think i have to introduce the two of you so she can be aware you'll frequent this house. I never have visitors except my brothers and cousins she probably thought you're a nightstand...

Amane : So you do get nightstand?

Dife: (laughed) Not anymore, i have a girlfriend now

Amane: (laughed) Oh, what's her name?

Dife: Fours

She laughed and shook her head as they ate. After a shower they got ready and left for her house...

At Amane's House...

Later on Dife waited in the car while Amane went through her file sitting on the bed. His stomach rumbled and his tightened his behind muscle holding in...he knew he shouldn't have drunk that milk without anything, had been a while since his lactose intolerance kicked in..

He stepped out and knocked on the door..

Dife: Ams? Can we go ke bata go tsena mo toilet.

Amane: (stepped out with tp) Here, toilet ke ele

Dife: Ke ta tsena ko lapeng

Amane: I'm still looking for my things, I don't know where Batsile put them.

Dife: Just leave them.

Amane: Why can't you use that toilet?

Dife: I've never used a pit latrine and people might see me through that sheet.

Amane: Mosinyana ya the toilet wena? Didn't you say you're lactose intolarent?

Dife: Fuck! Can we just go!

Amane: You're such a baby!

He snatched the TP and hurried to the toilet, he pushed the sheet aside and frowned as the awful smell engulfed his lungs, he held his breath and stepped over the seat... Looking down he could see worms slithering and gliding over one another, he looked away and relieved himself then a cock roach ran over his foot.

Dife: (Screaming) Arhhhhh

He gasped and stood up stomping his foot to drop it off as it ran up his arms. A lizard dropped down his neck, he reached over and touched its slimming

body and dropped it down as his whole body crawled... He burst out pulling up his jeans and fell on the ground as Amane ran over...

Dife: (shaking) fuck!

Amane: What?

A cork roach ran down the foot of his pants then he looked at her, he stood up and angrily walked back to the car without a word. Amane got in the car and closed the door as he reversed the car with a straight face.

Amane: What happened?

He quietly drove the car without a response..

Amane: O nngaletse?

He just drove off..

At Maun police station...

Jalo stamped some documents certifying them as one of her colleagues walked in...

Him: Mis Jay someone is looking for you.

Jalo: Come help me here, ke mang?

Him: I don't know, he says he is here to serve you with some court documents.

Her heart skipped as she stood up...

Jalo: Ao batho ba Furnmart ba rileng lona? I skip one month and they sue me?

She walked out with her mouth dropped as she

stepped out of the building, her face lit up as she covered her mouth looking at Simba carrying his son. She ran into his arms and hugged him as they laughed.

Jalo: You almost gave me a heart attack!

Simba: (laughed) Call out all the police officers and tell them a Zimbabwean is outside...

She laughed out loud blushing and turned to his son smiling, she slipped her hands underneath his armpits and picked him up...

Jalo: Hi little man... How are you?

Him: Fine..

She looked at Simba and smiled...

Jalo: We should open him and Kevin a page where we post their pictures and even do advertising. They're too cute and they look alike...

Simba: You're the mother figure, so do what you see fit. Besides what's better than a child who brings money home...

She hugged him again smiling and remembered she was still on duty then she stepped back smiling...

At the hardware store...

Meanwhile Batsile assisted a customer as the manager waved him over, his heart skipped... He left work yesterday without an approved leave of absence, he thought his supervisor understood... Did he tell the managers about it. Being on work probation this could be his last day at work..

He sat down and sighed as the manager placed a

contract in front of him.

Manager: My bosses are happy with your service and they're considering a 5 year contract. Social media is making noise about your customer service, we have also been observing you for a month now and we could go far with you..

Batsile froze looking at her then he looked at the contract, a start of 5K... The benefits that comes with being on contract as hardware store employee- getting building materials on credit and having the money deducted from your pay without any interest.... The dream of seeing a fence around his plot, the irrigation system and sprinklers spinning around watering came back to life then he looked at the manager as his eyes welled up. He hated crying, it always seemed stupid for men to cry but that burning sensation in his eyes forced him to rub his eyes.

Manager: You're a hard worker Batsile, you never sit down and you're never moody. Always smiling with customers... I don't know why you never completed school when you got A's in your form 3 exams but you're a hard worker. This is just personal hela from me, enrolling for part time to complete form 5 wouldn't be that hard. From there you'll qualify for a university sponsorship and study a course of your dreams...

Batsile: I don't know how to thank you... I'm very emotional right now, i don't like getting emotional but i can't help it. How soon can i get the building materials?

Manager: (laughed) O akantse building materials hela?

Batsile: (laughed) Eish you wouldn't understand... I have a farm by the river, for now i want to turn it into an event garden cause I'll have to work here to pay off the materials. Its next to the river, i see weddings, parties and all kinds of events being held there..

Manager: (laughed) Ok, go through the contract and

sign it, once you've been entered into the system you'll get your building materials.

Batsile: Ok,

He read the contract carefully and signed then he handed it over.

Manager: Thank you.

Batsile: Thank you...

He stood up and walked out looking at the time, it was breakfast time and he walked out following others as his phone rang. He looked at the call from Amane's sister and picked..

Batsile: Hello?

Her: Hi, I'm just checking on you.. I heard what happened but i couldn't find an excuse to check if you're OK so i just called.

Batsile: (smiled) I'm fine, I'm getting there. How is Amane?

Her: Um... She is fine.

Batsile: Has she moved in with Dife?

Her: Why do you say that?

Batsile: cause I pass by her house every once in a while but the lights are always off. Just be honest

Her: (sighed) Yeah, she has been here for a week. I'm sorry, this is weird, i don't want to talk about her, it makes it seem like I'm stalking on her or talking bad about her. Do you mind not discussing her?

Batsile: Alright, no problem.

Her: Can i come see your house this weekend?

Batsile: I'm going to the farm this weekend.

Her: Ok, no problem. Bye

Batsile: Bye

He hung up and walked passed several stalls and

tuckshops heading to One's stall 10 minutes away. He grabbed a chair and sat down as One poured two spoons of soup into a disposal container and handed magwinya to a customer with her baby on her back...

One: Hi, the usual?

Batsile: Yeah.

She picked magwinya with a fork and served him with soup before bending around picking the plastics her customers throw away..

Batsile: How old is Bright?

One: He is 6 months.

Batsile: You have a large family, why don't they babysit? He never even cries

One: Everyone for himself, besides he is my responsibility. I'm the one who played with an

opportunity when i was given a chance to study i decided to be stupid and fall pregnant. Now my age mates are sitting for their form 5 final exam and I'm here trying to make money so i can buy diapers and motogo...

Batsile: Where is his father?

One: He committed suicide, my parents reported him for defilement and when things got heated he panicked and committed suicide. I think it was the fear of going to prison... His father was sexaully assaulted in prison until he committed suicide so he must have thought he'd suffer the same fate.

She took out her phone and handed him clicking on their pictures..

One: That's him...

A huge lump blocked her throat as she looked at his pictures and smiled tearfully..

One: He was a taxi driver... He used to drop me at school. It started as a secret but then we got too careless, he said he'd pull out but i got pregnant. We were both so scared... (tearfully) He was so scared... I didn't tell my parents who the father is because i knew they wouldn't let it go. When my uncle went to his house and asked him he couldn't deny me either... (lips trembling) I don't know why he didn't just say he is not the father because its not like we can afford a DNA test... Are ene ne a palelwa ke go itatola ngwana...

Tears rolled down then she wiped her eyes with the corner of her baby's towel.

One: My uncles attacked him gotwe he raped me, he was taken to the police station where he spent 2 nights. He was charged with defilement and released on bail, when he got out he went to his house and committed suicide.

Batsile stood up and hugged her as she broke down crying...

Batsile: I'm sorry... You'll abe OK, trust me.

She rubbed her eyes and stepped back then she continued picking the plastics.

Batsile: He didn't look like a taxi driver, o lebega nne a didimetse. Taxi driver tota ke my brother Bame

One: (laughed) Bame is a pure taxi driver, keha a overtaker dikoloi tse 4, uh your brother!

They laughed as he put her phone down..

Batsile: Let me hold him o ise malele ko skipping. Be fast I have to go. Breakfast time isn't long enough like lunchtime..

She untied the baby then he smiled a picking him while she ran to the skip container. The baby reached over his cheek touching him with soft cold fingertips..

Batsile: Hi Brighton

He go-goerd and blew bubbles smiling with two tiny teeth emerging from his gums..

Batsile: (laughed) Hei kante o na le menonyana a mmute?

One walked back and washed her hands before picking him from his lap.

One: Ya tirong rra e chaile..

He stood up and paid for his breakfast...

Batsile: I'm going to the cattle post on Sunday. Can we go together? It's a return journey

One: I can't, i don't have a babysitter.

Batsile: I mean with him.

One: Oh, um...

She reluctantly looked at him...

One: Ke motsetsi

Batsile: So?

One: Come with you like how? Ga ke bate go affecta ngwana... You're a Motswana you know these things. I can't come, ibile o ithuta go ema so i don't want him to be too slow because ke irresponsible.

Batsile: I just want you to keep me company. It will be at the farm not in the house, i want to go talk to

some guys to help me fence. Even if it was in the house i wouldn't want that from you ke a bona gore Brighton is a young.

She looked at him at lack of words for another excuse...

Batsile: Onnie?

One: (sighed) Rra?

Batsile: Please... I just want your company, Sunday gao theogele.. Let's just go. What do you say?

*

*

*

*

*

26

At the stall...

Batsile: Are ye, we leave in the morning come back in the afternoon.

One: Travelling with a child is exhausting, tabe ke harile ke belege. Uh...

Batsile: I'll help you.

One: Let's say I'll talk to my mother, if she agrees I'll let you know. How is that?

Batsile: Perfect

One: The rra wena ska nthekisetsa batho ba ba jang batho ..

Batsile cracked laughing as she joined in laughing...

One: (laughed) You're late...

Batsile: (laughed) Shap a utwa.

One: Shap.

He laughed and sprinted back to work with more energy....

At Dife's House...

Later on Amane sat on the couch bored while Dife worked on the computer without saying anything. His phone rang then he picked..

Dife: Hello? Sir?.... She is a friend of mine, why are you asking?... (laughed) Uncle why would i charm girls using you. Hire her. I promise she is a good girl, you can even put her on probation and see how she goes?... Her food? Well, she is really excellent. I promise you won't regret it. Ok, bye

He hung up and continued typing while Amane sat there trying to watch TV but being in the same house with someone who didn't seem interested got uncomfortable... She desperately needed to hear if that was about her but he clearly wasn't in the mood...

Amane: Was that about me?

Dife: I don't go around doing people favours and getting them jobs.

Amane: What does that mean?

Dife: Isn't that obvious? You're the only person I'm helping finding a job. (sighed and rubbed his eyebrows) Do you mind? Sometimes i just need silence so i can recollect my thoughts. You can take the car and go for a drive or something... My card is in there.

Amane smiled and ran to the bedroom where she

changed her clothes and hurried out.

She unlocked the car and noticed her sister's windows open then she closed it and walked over.

She walked in the house while she was washing the dishes...

Amane: Hey Amanda

Amanda: Hi..

Amane: Can i take you out and thank you for accommodating me when i needed a place to stay?

Amanda: Date?

Amane: Yeah, Dife says i can take the car and do whatever i want with the ATM card. He is moody so I want to go out

Amanda: Dife used to annoy me by being moody, sometimes he can go 2 days without talking to me then he just starts opening up. I'm sure that's why

his relationships don't last. Nobody likes motho yoo tsogelwang go sare sepe

Amane: Yeah but i don't mind that, as long as he is not scary then I'm fine. I want a soft guy... Tough guys are scary and unpredictable. He can't fix things around the house, i almost got turned off but then i thought if he can afford to pay someone to do it what's the big deal?

Amanda: I see... Well, i was about to go out. So you're truly done with Batsile?

Amane: Yeah, i feel bad for him... It must be hard being broke but the more I think about it the more i see that there is no future. We like the idea of suffering with a guy from the start but the truth is it doesn't always work like that, you hardly make it out of poverty without an education. If he had a degree and was looking for a job I'd understand but the best he can get without an education is very less... You can't build a future with a guy who doesn't know where his next meal will come from. I thought I'll manage, i really tried but the more i reject good guys the more i question myself gore what's the

guarantee that he will be rich anyway? I want to live the good life.

Amanda: Maybe if you actually made your own money you wouldn't be under so much pressure... Let me ask you something, how is his sex game?

Amane: He is good... (laughed in disbelief) The guy can cum and keep going until he cums again... He gives several orgasms. When he is done with you you just want to sleep.... I'm not denying that he is a good...he is romantic and he is fun to be with... He has a hidden temper thing going on but since he hasn't really been physical with me i wouldn't mind him but now that i see an opportunity with Dife i just want to live better. Am i wrong to choose a man better than what i got before?

Amanda looked at her for a minute and thought about it...

Amanda: I guess you have a point, it just depends on an individual preference. I make enough money for

myself so i just want a good dick and a good man...I've never experienced a lot of things sexaully because i used to choose the finer things. Now i want a good dick and a sweetheart. If he changes on the way or after getting rich at least I'd have tasted romance and good sex. I've never really felt the things that other women are talking about.. Ke bata go ratiwa hela ke tlhanya ke dira dilonyana tsa di couple. If i find a guy who will love me I won't care about his money

Amane: I've realised that a man isn't really a man without money. There is that thing that a man with money carries that you can't explain. I feel like broke men are good in bed because they have no choice, they're over compensating for their empty wallets. Goa lapisa tota to stick with a broke man... You wait for his doors to open but nothing comes out at the same time you don't know if he will love you after getting on his feet. I was hopeful but Dife just made things easier

Amanda: I understand you.. It's OK... Let me go. I was about to go... Can we go out tomorrow?

Amane: Sure, no problem

Amanda: Sure.

Amanda got in her car and drove off.

At Simba & Bame's House...

Later on Batsile walked in the house while Simba and Basi went through the company documents..

Batsile: Mufasa!

Simba stood up and they shoulder bumped before sitting down...

Batsile: What's going on?

Basi: He had registered his company in my name so now he is getting it back.

Simba: I'm surprised he is giving it back, some people who never

Basi: So you thought I'd cheat you

Simba: I didn't trust anyone would do that

Batsile: Where is your boy? I came to see him

Simba: Kanako took him, they went to the tuckshop. He us using my son as his radio asking him to repeat words after him so he can slaughter Setswana

Batsile: (laughed) I can imagine...

Simba: Ngwana sa teng sa rata sa tsigatsiga,

Batsile: (laughed) Kanako must stop toying with the poor kid.

Batsile's phone rang then he picked...

Batsile: Hello?

Amanda: Hi, its me. I'm at the gate

Batsile: Which gate?

Amanda: Your brother's house. I wanted directions to your house but he said he dropped you here. Ta kwano.

She cut the call and left him hanging then he stepped out and walked to the gate where a blue Audi was parking.

He stepped out the gate and stood by the door bending over..

Batsile: Hi

Amanda: Tsena..

Batsile: (whispered) Fuck!

He opened the door and got in then he turned

looking at her, the gray contact lenses in her eyes gave her that model vibe especially with her spaghetti dress...

Amanda: Hey

Batsile: Hey, what's up?

Amanda: I want you... I tried to give you hints but i don't know if you're ignoring or you're just not feeling me. Whatever it is i need a clear answer because i can't pretend or ignore my feelings for you. I know there is a possibility that you may think I'm a ho but I raised to speak my mind. Ke bata ha osa nfile o bue ke swabe ga 1 hela... At least I'll stop thinking about you at night. Let me feel your dick..

She reached over and tried to grab his dick, he grabbed her wrist and laughed blushing licking his lip before speaking..

Batsile: Don't touch it, it's very sensitive to touch..

(he looked at his boner) Bona gore just your words a dirileng without even touching it..

Her mouth dropped as she looked at his boner then she laughed...

Amanda: I'm sorry

Batsile: (laughed) It's OK..

She leaned back and tucked her hair behind her ear..

Amanda: So? What do you say?

*

*

*

*

*

27

Inside Amanda's car...

He reached over placing his hand over her thigh, gently tracing up to her waist and cupped her breast... He pulled down the string of her dress exposing her breast then he leaned over and nibbled on her nipple as she gasped holding his head... He lifted his head from her chest up to her lips and kissed her softly.

He reached between her legs and slid her seat back then he yanked her up and brought her over his lap. He kissed her while adjusting his seat until he was laying on his back with her on his lap...

He grabbed her round bottoms squeezing them and

pushed them over himself as they kissed. After what he'd been through he'd never pass an opportunity for sex, never! Especially when he wasn't in any relationship.. Condoms, again?! He opened the door and carried on kissing her, he stepped out and got out carrying her almost dropping her as she grabbed his neck hanging on. He placed her over the bonnet and kissed her...

Batsile: I'm coming... I forgot something

He kissed her one more time as they caught their breath with their foreheads on one another.

Amanda: Ok

He let go of her and hurried back to the house where he closed the door and pulled the drawers...

Batsile: I need condoms! I swear I'll never wear pants without condoms...

Simba: (pulled the curtains looking outside) U sedile kuku?

Batsile: Help me find condoms, Bame cannot live without condoms. Hurry!

They pulled the drawers, Batsile jerked the mattress and found two boxes of condoms. He dropped the mattress and jumped out almost falling at the door..

Simba: Yo! Kuku e dangerous!

Batsile slowed down as he stepped outside the gate, she slid down the bonnet and he kissed her against the car...

Amanda: Not here...

Batsile: Let's go...

He opened the door for her, she jumped and sat down... She never thought it'd feel so good... Such a simple gesture but yeah... It felt good. He got in the front seat and kissed her before they drove off...

At Dife's House...

Later on Amane laid in the veranda reading a magazine as Amanda's lights brightened the house turning to her house...

Amane sat up looking at her, just the company she needed while Dife was still working in his laptop. She stood up and slipped her feet in her shoes then she walked over as the car parked...

Meanwhile inside Batsile laid down and sighed...

Batsile: Why did you bring me over knowing she is here?

Amanda: I thought she is with her boyfriend, Amane batho le ene, ekare motho a borega.

Amanda switched off the car and stepped out while Batsile remained inside the tinted windows of the car.

Amane: Hey

Amanda: Hi, let's go inside the house...

Amane: Ok, oh... Just remembered... I forgot my lip gloss in your car..

She opened the door and frowned looking at Batsile. He stepped out and walked past her getting in the house.

Amane: Amanda what's going on between you and my ex boyfriend?

28

At Amanda's House...

Amanda: He is hungry, i offered him food.

Amane: Really?

Amanda: Well the truth is i want him, i feel like he is a good man and he needs a little patience and support to do what he visions. I don't even care about money... I want his character...(Lowered her voice) I know ware he is violent and all but nna tota ke stubborn i need a guy who will handle me.

Amane: Are you even listening to yourself? Sisters are not supposed to share men, gare kake ra amogana banna ekare monna ke top. If you can lust for my ex then nothing is stopping you from wanting Dife.

Amanda: I'll never want Dife, I've already tasted him

and i don't like his little dick. I mean i know some women don't mind tiny dicks and they believe size doesn't matter but nna hela ha monna ale ntsutsunyana leha aka nna romantic if a condom doesn't fit you then I'll never be turned on especially a moody man yoo ngalang. The day i had sex with Dife i was turned off and anything he tried to do after was a total turn off... The minute i saw him holding the condom over his dick so it wouldn't fall out and when he decided to let go the condom was left inside me. That was the final straw, the condom was taken out by the gynaecologist and it was the end of our relationship.

Amane: You slept with Dife? Le gone boloto?

Amanda: Yeah, it wasn't even intentional, the condom slipped from his dick and he shoved it in with his penis. I never knew there are men his size... No shade or anything but i prefer a man who is fitted by a condom... Condom must e fite monna nama e phatshime ele mo teng... It's a bonus if condom emo gamutha but yeah we dated for 3 days, 4th day we had sex and i dumped him right after. He gave me a

cold shoulder but we eventually talked because other than a tiny dick he is super cool. He is a softie and too gentle... how did you think we got close? (Amane kept quiet looking at her) we didn't have a nasty breakup that's why we don't hate each other. I don't mind you having him because i feel completely nothing for him... Gape i wouldn't want you two to be miserable and wonder if you're one another's soul mates the rest of your life just because of an ex.

Amane: How come you didn't tell me before?

Amanda: It wasn't a big deal to me, nna gakena sepe tota but if you don't want us to date each other's ex's it's ok, we can both dump them and move on. We were rekindling our sisterhood after all... Ke kobe Batsile o taa phutha o tswa mogo Dife?

Amane looked at her with a long face...

Amanda: What do we do? Do we dump them or keep them?

Amane: You're putting me in a difficult position.

Amanda: You can go think about it and let me know, I'll just hear from you. If you decide now Batsile is walking out then you're walking out of Dife's house too. That way we can have all these boundaries and live peacefully.

Amane: I'll think about it..

Amanda: Ok, can i go in?

Amane: Yeah, I'll talk to you after some time

Amanda: Sure

She turned around and walked away rubbing her forehead.

At One's Home....

Meanwhile One walked in the house as her sister walked in her uniform, she got the baby from her and walked away as she sat down handing her mother

the money.

One: For the electricity.

Her: Thanks my girl

One: A friend of mine invited me to the cattle post on Sunday, i was wondering if you could babysit.

Her: I'll be going to church but I'll just go with him. I killed his father so-

One: Mama why do you like saying that? Any parent would have reported defilement... You did the right thing. Its unfortunate that he wasn't brave enough to face it. Besides you didn't attack him, uncle did.. I'll just not go, i thought this Sunday you won't go since you're not feeling well.

Her sister walked in carrying the baby..

Her: I'll babysit, I'm not going to school..

One: Ok, I'm going to buy my uniform tomorrow. I've

managed to save P300,

Her: I brought you revision papers. Hei the test you helped me study ke e pasitse mma and you were right about that equation.

One: You didn't trust me..

Mother: Wego pasa ngwanaka when you get this second chance.

One: Kaha ke bakileng ka teng I'll never play with school.

Mother: You really broke my heart because you were clever

One: I won't disappoint you again. The year is about to end January I'll be redoing my form 5,keya go heta ka tse di tsididi. Gake tsena ko UB gone I'll be worse, before you know it I'll be a lawyer...i walked past the court yesterday just to see lawyers and get that strength... I saw a woman in a black gown and i was yeses i can wear this better than everyone..

They all cracked laughing as she stepped out and

dialed Batsile....

At Dife's House...

Meanwhile Amane laid on the bed and logged on YouTube for videos then Dife walked in smiling with a tray...

He placed it next to her and kissed her cheek getting on top of her...

Amane: Did you sleep with Amanda?

Difeb We dated briefly, is that an issue? I doubt she'd have a problem with it. Amanda o kile a mpatela ngwana and we dated briefly but i didn't like the girl so we broke up. She doesn't mind, we relate like brother and sister.

Amane: I didn't know that..

Dife: So... Does it make any difference?

Amane: Uh, no... So tell me something, how do you expect me to live with you ole moody? Gake rate motho yoo ngalang nna kana, that's very childish of you and you'll turn me off with that kind of behaviour.

Dife: I'm sorry, but i wasn't sulking... It won't happen again... I'm sorry... Forgive me..

He put his hands together and smiled sincerely then he leaned over and kissed her.

Dife: Can i apologise in style?

Amane: (smiled) I'm listening..

Dife: Come, you'll see...

She smiled as he grabbed her hand and walked out...

At Amanda's House...

Meanwhile Amanda collected the plates and walked to the kitchen where she stood by the sink washing. Batsile walked behind her and hugged her before kissing her neck...

Batsile: Thank you for the meal

Amanda: You're welcome

Batsile: You didn't tell me what you were talking about with your sister

Amanda: Just a sister talk, don't worry about it

Batsile: Gale lwe akere?

Amanda: Not at all, don't worry about it. Dife is my ex so it's either we dump both of you or we carry on...

Batsile: Ok, why did you leave a rich guy?

Amanda: (laughed) O kgabile laiteaka...

He smiled and walked away as she turned around laughing...

Amanda: (laughed) I'm kidding, you're more than just that...

He turned around and looked at her smiling, clearly she had mouth diarrhoea... Never really thought about anything that comes out of that mouth... He laughed and walked over picking her up putting her and placing her over the counter then he kissed her.. He pulled out her top and kissed her then he pulled out his Tshirt and unzipped his jeans as his phone rang. He paused and looked at the phone then he kissed her and leaned back.

Batsile: Hello?

One: (smiled) Hi, my sister will babysit for me on Sunday, are we still go on?

*

29

At Amanda's House...

He smiled and walked away as she turned around laughing...

Amanda: (laughed) I'm kidding, you're more than just that...

He turned around and looked at her smiling, clearly she had mouth diarrhoea... Never really thought about anything that comes out of that mouth... He laughed and walked over picking her up putting her and placing her over the counter then he kissed her.. He pulled out her top and kissed her then he pulled out his Tshirt and unzipped his jeans as his phone rang. He paused and looked at the phone then he

kissed her and leaned back.

Batsile: Hello?

One: (smiled) Hi, my sister will babysit for me on Sunday, are we still go on?

Batsile: (cleared his throat) Yeah, I'll call you back.

One: Um...Ok

He cut the call and put it down as Amanda put her arms over his shoulders still sitting on the counter. She bit her lower smiling looking in his eyes... She just had a way of knowing a lot from just looking in someone's eyes. She wasn't even sure it it was natural or the experience of defending people who lie a lot.

Amanda: Was that my sister's potential replacement?

Batsile: I wouldn't put it like that

Amanda: (smiled looking in his eyes) You're a bad

liar, don't protect myself with lies, hurt me with the truth... I'll respect you. I'm open minded and I'm calculative than emotional...well not all the time but you get my point.

Batsile: (sighed smiling) OK, yeah...

Amanda: You're very quick

Batsile: What's the point of crying for spilled milk?

She smiled and leaned over kissing him...

Amanda: I like to put issues on the table, discuss the terms and conditions...

Batsile: Can we do that after this-

He leaned over kissing her and swept her butt over picking her from the counter, he walked to the couch and put her down then he kissed her and knelt on the carpet pulling her panties off while she laid on the couch, he kissed her and while tearing the condom

and slid his hand down rolling it over, his bicep twitched as he rolled it down with more power and kissed her... He pulled her over and turned her around as she got her on her knees and elbows pinned on the couch...

He spanked her butt holding his condom wrapped dick then he lifted her butt and #Removed....

At the restaurant...

Meanwhile a waitress placed their food on the table and left, Dife begun salting his food while Amane started eating...

Dife: Something is bothering you... What is it? Is it me being Amanda's ex?

Amane: (sighed) No... I don't know why my mood is so low.

Dife: Do you néed space? I sometimes need space when i can't control my emotions so I'll understand if you need space.

Amane: It's not that, just that... How you reacted at my house showed me that we come from different backgrounds.

Dife: Just because i don't like roaches doesn't mean i look down on you, I'd react the same way if i found them in my house. While on this topic... I was thinking we should move in together, what do you think?

Amane: I'd agree if we had at least dated for a month but I'm still learning the real you.

Dife: I understand, what about if i paid for your rent 6 months in advance? In a proper place..

Amane: You'd do that?

Dife: (smiled) Yeah...

Amane: Thank you, I'd appreciate it...

Dife: There is something i have to tell you.

Amane: Yes

Dife: I wear snug condoms

Amane: What's that?

Dife: One of the smallest sizes in condom charts... 4inch to be specific

Amane looked in his eyes and reached across the table holding his hand...

Amane: Pleasure doesn't depend on the size, I've enjoyed muffed and a tongue is not big, I've enjoyed being fingered so how can i not enjoy something as big as 4inch?

Dife: My relationships don't last and i know it has to do with that, women will never admit it but when they wake up next to a little dick they will never come back unless you have money and they just want to use you. I've bought a woman a car, she used to drive it with the guy she was cheating on me with... I helped another one finish her 2 bedroom house and she left me after that. I am afraid to be in

a relationship because the more people i sleep with the more people know about my problem. I am afraid to have sex because i don't want to lose this feeling right here...Taking a woman out and feeling like a man for a moment... This time I'm telling you well in advance so i don't get to embarrass myself in front of you then you go tell your friends. My condom size is hard to find and using regular condoms hurts my ego, every time i try it ends up getting left in there and women just hate that... I order my condoms from China and right now i have none, they will be cleared soon. I think in the next 7 days... But the main issue is 10cm is all i have to offer you in bed. Ake bogole jo oka bo kgonang kana jang because th3 last thing i need is to try my best to make you happy then you turn around and cheat on me. Can you handle my ego?

Amane: (smiled) Yeah.. I'll take care of it as long as you promise to make me cum

He smiled and nodded then they begun eating...

At Batsile's House...

Later that night Amanda parked at the gate and deemed the lights, Batsile stepped out and walked around the car to her side where he leaned in kissing her...

Batsile: Good night..

Amanda : Good night...

He turned around and walked away while she smiled looking at him..

Amanda: Hey,

He turned around and looked at her..

Amanda: You have until tonight to make up your mind between me and that girl.

Batsile: (laughed) Which girl?

Amanda: The one who called earlier... I don't do love triangles and you won't handle my reaction when i catch you cheating. Whatever your decision is I'll understand, but makeup your mind and be honest with yourself. Don't try keeping both of us, i don't play like that. I am loyal so i expect the same from my partner. Are tsene mo relationship rele single if we are doing this... If you want her I'll respect that. Goodnight.

Batsile looked at her as she rolled up the window and drove off then he turned around and walked towards the house thoughtfully...

*

*

Like and leave a comment. The next insert will be posted at 11pm tonight.

30

At Dife's House...

Later that night, the duo stepped out of the car and walked towards the house as Amane hooked her arm over his, he unlocked the door with the other hand and let her in then he locked up and turned back to her with a kiss...

They staggered across the living room as he took off his shoes and led her to the bedroom where he sat on the bed, she sat on his lap and kissed him as he went down. He squeezed her butt pulling her close as his hard on poked her. She leaned back sitting on his stomach...

Amane: So many did you order?

Dife: Enough to last the whole year, the tax is high but its worth it.

Amane: True...

She kissed him as their kissing died down... If only they knew one another's statuses enough for oral sex. He flipped her over and got on top of her as she smiled looking at him... A part of her had hope he wouldn't be that bad, Batsile hurt her when he pushed deeper and at times she'd literally try pulling away though he always held her still. 10cm wasn't that bad at all, was it? It probably wasn't especially when it comes with so much more...besides sex isn't everything.

Dife: (smiled) What are you thinking?

Amane: Nothing..

Dife: (kissed her) Let's go watch TV...

They got off the bed and walked to the living room....

At Batsile's House...

Meanwhile Batsile bent over and brushed his teeth in the bath of water... He rinsed himself and put away the brush then he picked his phone and dialed One while carrying the dirty water out with a bucket...

One: (sleepy) Hello?

Batsile: Hi, sorry for calling late. I was with my brothers. I didn't want to seem rude..

One: It's ok, i understand.

Batsile: How is Brighton?

One: He is sleeping

Batsile: Le robala le le 2 hela?

One: Ng

Batsile: Can i come over?

One: (laughed) You're joking right?

Batsile: I'm serious

One: You can't come over. Do I really have to explain why you can't?

Batsile: I'm not looking for sex i just want to spend time with you. Go itisa then i come back laternyana around 5am

One: (laughed) bare laternyana ka 5am....sekukuni se...No, i really hope you won't trouble me at the farm

Batsile: I won't, I'm a good boy...(smiled) Goodnight

One: (smiled) Good night

He hung up and got rid of the water then he locked the door and switched off the lights before getting in bed with the phone dialing Amanda.

Amanda: Hello?

Batsile: Hi, i thought about it and i prefer you...

Amanda: Oh.... How did she take it?

Batsile: I had not said anything to her...

Amanda: Ok, let me stop asking too many questions. Gake bue thata akare?

Batsile: (laughed) It's not a bad thing.. At least i know what you're thinking.

Amanda: Ok

Batsile: I wanted to say goodnight..

Amanda: Goodnight

He hung up and sighed laying on his back, he'd never been in such a situation and it was harder than he thought...It was too early to tell who amongst them was more lady than the other. One is beautiful but she is young and with a child...Surely he'd have to be there for that little boy which was a lot for someone of his financial status. He smiled a little thinking about Brighton...he was innocent and there was no baby daddy drama but then Amanda is fierce, financially independent and outspoken but she was Amane's sister... This would hurt Amane, as much

as he wanted to rub this on her face earlier that woman brought so much hope in his life and made his days beautiful at the farm. Did she deserve to watch him sleep with her sister? If this Amanda thing grows how would her family feel about him sleeping with their daughters... But then fuck it! One was sweet though... He smiled picturing that smile and how she always tied the towel around her bag...buying her a carrier would really mean a lot to her and it didn't seem like Brighton had shoes, he was always on socks... He wondered how much baby shoes cost.

At the guesthouse...

Peter's wife panted as Bame grabbed her neck from behind pulling her closer bending her back as her butt stuck out pinned on his D...

Her: Oh fuck!

He slipped out and turned her around then he slapped her and grabbed her throat as she staggered back against the wall. He pinned her neck to the wall and slipped his hand between her legs flicking her then there was a knock... He released her and walked to the window where he peaked out between the folds. His heart almost dropped as he looked at Mr Peter standing at the door...

Bame: (whispered) It's your husband! What the fuck!

Her: (jumped and grabbed a towel) What? How did he know?

Bame: I told you to switch off your phone maybe he tracked it, fuck!

Peter: (knocking) Babe? Please open the door so we can talk... I thought we are over this childish behaviour.

He sighed and stepped back rubbing his head...

Peter: If you don't I'm kicking this door down and I'm going to shoot you, and whoever is in there with you...i tried to be strong for the sake of our children and my reputation but i can't take this anymore. Open the door and make me understand.

Meanwhile inside Bame's heart pounded as he jumped into his pants and zipped them then he put on his Tshirt and paced up and down.

*

*

*

*

*

31

At the guest house....

Peter knocked on the door and stepped back...

Peter: I know you're in there.

The wife opened the door and stepped aside as Bame shamefully sat on the bed. He walked in to the smell of condoms and sexaul odor and looked at this young man... He one he regarded as a son and now he really wondered about Simba...

He looked at her as tears filled his eyes then he walked out without saying a word. He got back in the car and drove off as his phone rang...

Peter: Hello?

Colleague: Pit, o kae? The bosses were looking for you?

Peter : I'm not feeling well

Colleague: You didn't get a leave of absence le maabane, what's wrong?

Peter: (frowned tearfully) I'll call you...santse ke bata maid o nthusang bana. Our helper isn't showing up, i don't know why. I don't want to leave the kids alone

He cut the call and kept driving, his feelings up his chest as tears rolled down then he pulled over and leaned over the steering wheel crying. After about a minute he leaned back and rubbed his tears then he kept driving...

At the guesthouse...

Meanwhile Bame grabbed the car keys and walked out as she followed him.

Her: What do we do?

Bame: We?

Her: What does that mean?

Bame: I don't want trouble, he could have left to get a gun...

Her: I can't go home after this

Bame: I don't know where you'll go... But delete my number. I am the one who is going to be held accountable here... I have to go...

He got in the car and drove off as she stood next to her car...

At Peter's House....

Minutes later he unlocked the house and walked in as his oldest daughter served her siblings..

She turned around holding a plate and looked at her father, it looked like he was crying but he wouldn't look at her and he just passed to his room and closed the door.

She stepped outside to check if he found her mother but he just got out of the car and left it running. She stepped out and switched off the engine then she locked the car, she locked the main door and headed to her parents room where she lifted her hand to knock but she paused as her father blew his nose, it sounded like he was crying but she wasn't sure...

Her: (softly) Papa?

Peter: Thandie tsamaya ko sitting roomung, ke eta.

Her: Ke tsene?

Peter: No, I'm naked. Go to the living room

Her: Nna ke a tsena... (turned the lock) I'm going in..

Meanwhile Peter rubbed his eyes dry and stood up looking at his daughter with a fake smile and reddish eyes...

Peter: (smiled) Hi, is everything OK?

Thandie: What happened? You don't look fine

Peter: I think I'm having an allergy reaction.

Thandie: You don't have an allergy... What happened? You're scaring me

Peter: You're just 12 baby, you wouldn't understand.

Thandie: I understand a lot of things, I'm not dull..

Peter: Your mother and i are going through some problems

Thandie: Is she cheating again?

Peter: Why are you saying again?

Thandie: Dad i know all your fights, i just keep quiet. Last time when there was a family meeting i heard things, and my cousins talk about it because their parents talk about it so i hear everything. I'm sorry

He slowly sat on the edge and sighed...

Thandie: Why don't you break up with her?

Peter: It's not always easy when you love someone.

Thandie: Are you missing work again?

Peter : I can't leave you guys alone, I'm still trying to find another helper. Let me call Amane and find out what's going on.

Thandie: Ok.

She stepped out then he dialed Amane...

Amane: Hello?

Peter : Hi, the mma ke kopa ontshalele le bana at least this week until I've found someone. I'm going through a lot and my job is now suffering. My shift just started but i can't leave them alone at night. I'll increase the salary if that's what you're worried about.

Amane: I'm very far, can't i come tomorrow?

Peter: But i have to be at work. Can i pick you up? Ke a go kopa nnaka. You know my situation mo lwapeng.

Amane: Ee rra i understand, I'll send the directions.

Peter: Thank you

He stood up and walked out....

At Bame's House...

Later that night Bame locked the sitting room door and walked to the bedroom while someone was

bathing.. He paused and stood by the bathroom..

Bame: Kanako?

Simba: It's Mufasa

Bame: Eish the rra i was caught with your sugar mama? Now I'm scared, rhe husband might come here and shoot us..

Simba opened the door and looked at him..

Simba: So you came here? I have my son in the house, what if he shoots everything that breathes in here?

Bame: I'm telling you so you don't open the door if he comes.

Simba: I can't believe this idiot!

Bame: He didn't say anything, he is going to kill me

Simba: I hope he kills you what makes you sleep

with elders?

Bame: (laughed) Wow really?

Simba: (laughed) I was raped, there is a difference..

Bame: Then she took advantage of me cause I'm young and i don't know what I'm doing...

They laughed as he walked in the bedroom and took off his Tshirt while Kanako was studying by the table...

At Batsile's House...

The next morning Batsile cracked laughing talking to his brothers on loudspeaker while he brushed his hair...

Batsile: (laughed) Then what happened?

Bame: I just ran for my life, now I'm afraid to go out.

Don't tell Basimane, he will kill me if he finds out I'm sleeping with people's wives.

Batsile: But i feel for Peter, he is a sweet guy. Why amo chita? I'll never understand women.

Bame: She wants rough sex but she won't tell the guy. Mdala oja a iketile gaa tse gore mosadi wa gagwe o rata sex thata.

Batsile: That's my worst fear, having a woman and not knowing her kind of sex... The kind of things that make her tick then she does them in secret. Kana mosadi o kgona go dira side nigga women on top and claim to be shy with her husband. I don't want that...

Bame: That's why you should try everything on a woman cause you'll never know until she cums or squirts... One time be gentle, see how she responds, then be rough, observe her, take it in weird places and see how she takes it, try fucking her mouth, see if she can take that... After all that you'll know what she prefers.

Batsile: Uh, re too jelwa gone ha... By the way I'm

going to the farm tomorrow, today ke theogela half day then I'm free on Sunday. I've filled the forms tsa building materials so a truck will be delivering them.

Bame: Little bro did i tell you how proud i am? I've been seeing your pictures on Facebook people talking about you being good with customer service and now your bosses just recognised that and hired you. I know you'll achieve your dreams.

Batsile: I hope so... I'm going with One

Bame: Kana One o monte waitse, ga omo leba o iketile bonte bo teng. Ampore ke bata numbera ya gagwe.

Batsile: (laughed) That's your sister in law...

Bame: Ae no, not second hand. Find a girl who is fresh without a child... Enjoy fresh pussy before o stepfathera.

Batsile: (laughed) Fortunately for me no woman is a second hand.... I just don't believe there is a kuku eseng monate, gagona kika e gotweng ga e itse go seta, boupi jo bo monate bo dirwa ke motshe le yoo setang. Receiver ganke e nna lebothata..

Bame: I've slept around and met different ones, you'll tell me one day.

Batsile: Kuku ke kuku hela mr, ibile Basi says motsetsi is sweeter, ke bata go tiisa Brighton mokwata a simolole go tsamaya

Bame: (laughed) O claima go nna mogolo..

Batsile: I have a son, ke taa reng.

Amanda called...

Batsile: Amanda is calling

Bame: I like Amanda

Batsile: Amanda is loaded, I'm intimated... I'm telling you she is the type that slaps a guy and I'm so afraid of girls you know i never beat girls. Gaaka mpetsa ke ipotsa nkareng. Amane ne ale boi gore ke rata gore wa ntshaba but Amanda eish

Bame: She is just all talk no action, women who talk too much can't fight... They just talk until they burst

into tears crying helplessly. Give her a chance, don't judge her based on her job... One ke burden, she is beautiful but a child is too much.

Batsile: Let me answer her..

He picked...

Batsile: Hello?

Amanda: Hi, good morning..

Batsile: Good morning babe, getting ready for court?

Amanda: I'm about to go in now, golo hale ne ore you're going to the farm right?

Batsile: Yeah but i can't come with you cause I'll be working.

Amanda: I understand le nna I'm planning to go see my father and ask for advice about the law firm I'm planning to open but i was thinking you should get the car instead of using the bus...

Batsile: Babe Audi at the farm?

Amanda: (laughed) we don't have a choice kana what do you suggest? I just thought it would make things easier for you.

Batsile: I really appreciate it, I'll come get it.

Amanda: Ok, have a productive day. I have a serious case here but I'll handle it just fine.

Batsile: (smiled) I know you will, bye

He hung up and sighed then he called Bame...

Bame: Hello?

Batsile: Can you teach me how to drive? Amanda borrowed me her car.

Bame: Audi?!

Batsile:Yes

Bame: Why didn't you tell her you don't know how to drive and you don't have a licence?

Batsile: And look stupid? Will you teach me later

after work. I'm going half day today

Bame: You can't learn to drive same day abe o tsaya koloi ya ngwana.

Batsile: Are you going to teach me or not?

Bame: (sighed) Fine.

Batsile: Thanks bro.

He cut the call and left the house.

At the football grounds...

Later that afternoon Bame drove across the football field while Kanako increased the volume and turned back to Simba's son who was eating mabudula with red lips and finger tips as he cleared his throat with teary eyes from the chilies...

Kanako: (laughed) O taa bolawa ke chilis

Him: (hissing) Chilis

Kanako: Say ke taa swa ke mabudula

Him: Budu.. Budu

Kanako: (laughed) Mabudula.

Bame: Dilo tsaga mogoloo.. He wants to learn driving today. He better not waste my time because i have to go make money.

He parked and stepped out...

Bame: Go to the back, take the baby out. I don't trust Batsile toga a thula ka ngwana.

Kanako stepped out with Simba's son and stood under the tree where they ate chips.

Minutes later Batsile jogged over taking off his

overalls and stopped next to the car while Bame sat in the passenger seat.

Bame: Tsena!

Batsile got in the drivers seat and closed the door, he looked at the confusing dashboard and held the steering wheel with both hands..

Bame: Stata koloi! Stata koloi

Batsile: Wa omana anong?

Bame: My customers are waiting, ke siiwa ke madi.. I told you that you can't learn today and drive Audi tomorrow but you're telling me how intelligent you are. Turner key!

Batsile turned the dashboard on and waited listening but the car didn't start. Bame glared at him intimidating him then he panicked and moved the

gear stick but it wouldn't move...

Batsile: It won't go into reverse

Bame: E tsena mogo reverse jang ese on? Kante o semata? Stata koloi, turn the key

He leaned over and pressed his finger on the key turning the engine on then he leaned back and glared at him.

Bame: Tsamaa

Batsile: Can you at least speak English because you're not making sense

Bame: Kare go! D is drive, o seso o palelwa ke automatic? Even Simba's son can drive

Batsile: (angrily) Stop treating me like a fool, you're not even teaching me properly

Bame: (angrily) You're stupid, put the gear on drive and step on the breaks to control the movement.

Tima radio

Batsile moved the gear to R and stepped on the accelerator going back with full force.. Bame turned and punched him...

Bame: Gata mabrick monna your shit!

Batsile stepped on the breaks and stopped the car suddenly as their heads shook.

He turned and looked at his big brother shaking as Bame glared at him..

Batsile: Sorry the mr..

Bame: O taa nyela kana Batman? O bata go thula ka koloi ya batho!

He stepped out and walked towards the mophane tree where he got a long good whip...

Kanako: (Laughed carrying the baby) Chos! The result of not going to a driving school wa betswa!

Batsile: (angrily) Wa nyela wena?

Bame: Ska rogana mo koloing yame... Start the car and drive, if you act stupid I'm beating you. Ke go ralatsa thupa e.

Batsile slowly started the car flinching expecting the whip to land on his head as he put on drive. With nothing explained in detail... Just being told to drive he... He slowly moved his foot from the breaks and to the accelerator carefully as Bame waited with a stick...

Bame: O isa serepa? Kgweetsa koloi o togele go tsamaya ka zero..

Batsile: It will run if i go fast

Bame: Kare drive!

He slowly increased the speed and drove off...

*

*

*

*

32

At the football grounds...

Batsile drove around the football field until he was comfortable, he leaned back and turned the music on then he put his elbow out...

Bame: O ira eng jaanong? O bafana ba du Altezza? Put your elbow back in the car! (pointed with the stick) Go over there and pick the kids, ska thula bana.

He drove towards the tree and stopped then Kanako got in with the baby and closed the door.

Kanako: (to the baby) Anopa hold on to my necklace, you might bite your tongue when he breaks or worse fly out the windscreen. Learners are a problem..

Batsile: Wa swaba wena... Wait... (turned back) what did you call him?

Bame: (laughed) Anopa, nops!

Batsile: Why would you call a child that? That's not funny..

Kanako: (cracked laughing) It's not me, it's his name... So you don't know his name? Simba didn't even want me to know... He was insisting on An, i asked him what An means but he ignored me so on yesterday i stumbled on his passport and saw his full name, i asked him and he laughed asking me why I'm searching him, he said he knew I'll take it the wrong way and make it a joke... Apparently it means 'God gives' something like Gofamodimo

Bame: Then his name is Gofa, saying Anopa is kind of weird

Batsile: Imagine him at junior school, he'll never hear the end of it. Kids can be bullies

Bame: Areye mister stata koloi..

Batsile took a deep breath and started the car then he turned around going into the field..

Bame: Where are you going? Ya skontereng..

Batsile: What?

Bame: I don't have all day. I have to go make money. Hurry up, you're driving to the mall..

Batsile's heart pounded as he approached the main road and waited, a big truck passed by whooping them with hot air...

Bame: So other cars are supposed to guess where you're going? Indicator!

He touched the wipers and sprayed water on the windscreen, Kanako snorted and coughed holding in his laughter as Bame glared at Batsile who flinched blocking with his hand expecting a knuckle knock on

his head but Bame just stared at him.

Bame: Ha nkare ngwana yoo tshwenngwaa jaana, why are you punishing yourself? You can't learn and drive tomorrow... It has never happened.

Kanako: Kana he will never get a chance to drive Audi again. (to Batsile) Big bro you're taking me with you tomorrow right? I mean you can't take One with you because it's Amanda's car...

Batsile: Wa nthodia ke a kgweetsa...

Bame: He has a point, it's a bit ungrateful to give another girl a ride on your girlfriend's car. (looked at the free space for him to join the road) Kante o tsietswa ke eng? Motho tsena mo tseleng!

Cars stopped for him then he joined the main road and drove behind a range rover...

Bame : If you hit that car just hand the owner a rope to hang you because you won't afford to pay him.

Kanako: Nna nka sia

Batsile: Shut up wena!

He approached the roundabout and followed the car in front of him, his heart pounded so hard he could literally feel the vibrations on his Tshirt, cars behind him blew horns for him to drive while he looked at the other cars passing...

Bame: Don't let stupid taxi drivers put you in a hurry so you hit other people's car. Take your time, this road is yours because you're a tax payer.. Aba huhule ba taa reng. Ska tshoswa ke hutara..

Batsile relaxed waiting for the car on priority to pass then he joined in and drove into the town center...he turned into the parking lot and looked the parallel parking then he slowly parked and sighed in relief.

Bame smiled looking at him, Kanako pat him on the

shoulder.

Kanako: You did it

Bame: Good boy-(noticed he has been indicating all along) Ota o indicator naare?! You're stupid!

Batsile: Whatever man, i arrived at my destination.

They stepped out and walked towards the fast food restaurant...

At One's home...

Later on One's sister stood behind her while she sat on the plastic chair holding the mirror looking at her hair...

One: You braided me so well... Thanks

Her: You're welcome...don't get pregnant again, i

want us to go enjoy tertiary together. I don't like friends because friends always betray one another.

One: The way I'm afraid of having a baby i long started the injection though i don't even have a boyfriend. Call it paranoid but i can't.

Her: Yeah... So how is Batsile?

One: He is a decent guy, he is a hard worker and i love that about him.

Her: Ok, he sounds ok... I have a classmate of the same surname, Kanako. He is very naughty and there is a rumour going on that he sleeps with temp teachers.

One: (laughed) Ao? Where does he get the guts?

Her: He is very outspoken, gape o rata go charma banyana. O kgona go offara go suthela teacher board are ma'am today you're very beautiful let me do that for you... Waitse teacher tabe a kgobega marapo.

One: (laughed) He sounds like a mental case.

One stood up and smiled looking at her style..

One: Now i need to go fit my clothes and see what to wear, come help me...

They stood up and walked in the house as her phone rang..

One: Hello?

Batsile: Hi, something came up and i can't go. How about next week?

One: (low voice) Oh, OK.

Batsile: I'm sorry.

One: It's OK, i understand.

Batsile: Can we go out in the evening tomorrow instead?

One: (smiled) That's still fine with me.

Batsile: Ok, bye

One: Bye.

She hung up and signed discouraged....

At Amanda's House...

Batsile knocked, Amanda opened the door in her shorts and vest while talking to the phone.

Amanda: I wasn't going to say anything but since you asked me, she is fine. She is recovering but I'm still not happy with the way you behaved. I don't know Amane that deep but i believe her... Which brings me to my point... When i become a mother I'll never leave you with my daughter. <<>>It's not about that, but you're not really the world's best father. Thanks for the business advice though... Bye

She hung up and turned as Batsile hugged her and

kissed her...

Batsile: Sounds like you're not going to see him anymore... How about we go together?

Amanda: (smiled) Really?

He smiled then she hugged him....

At Peter's house...

Later that evening Peter and his children played the board game over the dining table...

Thandie: Uh the snake bit me so i slide down its tail...

Brother: (laughed) Yes I'm leading...

The middle child threw the dice and moved while Amane vacuumed the couch, Peter stood up and

helped her by picking the pillows.

Amane: It's ok..

Peter: Just helping out...

They cleaned the house together then Amane picked the trash bag and stepped out through the kitchen backdoor where she lifted the bin lid and threw the plastic inside. She thought she herd a muffled cry and paused looking around... She looked around the backyard but there was nothing then she noticed a rope around the tree. She walked over and as she approached and looked behind the tree her mouth dropped...

She gasped looking at Mrs Peter naked, tied to the tree in three parts; the ankles, her stomach and upper torso...

Amane: Heh!

Mrs Peter shook her head trying to speak through the tape over her mouth. The kitchen door opened then Peter ran over and turned Amane away...

Peter: Please go inside, don't get involved in marital issues.

Amane turned and walked away in disbelief, Peter reached for the plastic bowl floating in the bucket, he splashed her naked body with water as she shivered with goosebumps then he dropped the bowl in the bucket and rubbed his hands over his pants.

Peter: Goodnight my love, I'm helping you. If you die here tonight then I'll mourn you and move on but when you survive you'll never cheat on me. This is just the beginning, I'm cleansing you. Goodnight.

He walked back in the house as she tried to scream but that tape worked like glue. He stepped in the house and locked the door then the lights went out.

*

*

Like and leave a comment. Your bonus has been scheduled for tomorrow on Saturday.

*

*

33

At Peter's House...

The next morning Amane knocked on Peter's bedroom door..

Peter: Yes?

She opened the door and slowly walked in with a long face...

Amane: Please go check on her... I don't want to be an accomplice to murder.

Peter: She is lying on the floor, i didn't want the children to wake up seeing her on the tree.

She moved closer and looked over the bed while Mrs Peter was lying on the carpet with nothing on her. She stepped over and picked one of the towels to cover her..

Peter: Please get out..

Amane: I understand that you're angry but you're leaving me with no choice but to call the police. The real police who help people instead of taking the law into their hands. What you're doing to this man is wrong... I grew up in a community where women were abused and i never liked that. I've done enough damage by letting this go on for a night but this is too much. My conscience will not let me take your side...If you're not happy then divorce her and find someone else. It's not worth it... Even for you...

Peter: You don't understand what she has made me go through in the past

Amane: And yet you decided to let it go on for years. You could have left... You'll go through worse

because you'll lose your job too, and dignity, and your children's respect. Is that what you want? (he kept quiet) Let this woman go..

He got off the bed and untied her then he pulled the tape off her mouth, she frowned massaging her lips and stood up wrapping herself with the towel.

Her: I'm sorry...

He looked at her then tears filled his eyes, he stood up and put on his Tshirt.

Peter: I don't know what to do with you anymore, I truly am not enough. I'm praying for the strength to leave you even though i still love you. I promise you, you'll never find anyone who loves you the way I've loved you for the past 15 years of our lives. I can't believe you turned me into an abusive man but I'm sorry for my actions last night...

He picked his car keys and walked out, she sat on the bed and sighed rubbing her lips...

At One's House...

Meanwhile One put her son on the bed and dressed him into a warm romper, she smiled looking at him and tickled his stomach as he crackled...

She stepped to the mirror and fixed herself before picking up her son and walking out...

One: I'm going..

Mama: Where are you going? I thought your farm visit was postponed.

One: It was, I'm just buy him milk

Mama: (took out her money) Here, bring me drink.

One: Ok

She walked out the gate and stopped at the road waiting for a taxi, she took out her umbrella and protected her son from the heat...

A car pulled over, a window rolled down and the man driving smiled.

Him: Hi, let's go

One: (smiled) Thanks but I'm fine.

Him: I'm just giving you a ride

One: I'm waiting for my baby daddy

Him: Ok, by the way I'm a police officer. I actually stopped because I'm a father of 3 kids..

One: Oh,.. Ok..

She noticed his BPS jacket in the back then she got

in and closed the door putting her son on her lap then he drove off..

At Dife's House...

Later that morning Amane walked in the house talking to the phone...

Amane: Yes, she said i can go... I understand... She said she wanted to cook for you... Ee rra. Bye

She hung up and walked in the bedroom smiling, her smile dissolved as she looked t Dife's long face glued to the screen typing. He didn't even turn or acknowledge her presence...

Amane: Babe?

Dife: I'm working.

She stood there silently looking at him then he picked his car keys and wallet from the other side and tossed them on the bed.

Dife: Go buy yourself something. Use the black card. (she sighed) Ska nthodia please, just go.

She slowly picked the wallet and walked out, as she walked across the living she paused thoughtfully then she sat on the couch and dialed someone...

Amane: Hi, how are you?.... Ok, I'm good too.. I was wondering.. How much would it cost for you to set up an office in a house?... Oh, i see.. And how long does it take to do those partitions? Ok, I see... Yeah, well its a surprise so we will discuss tomorrow but I'll send you pictures.. Ok, bye

She hung up and sighed leaning back as she

switched the TV on and watched a movie. For some reason the idea of shopping wasn't that exciting... Batsile crossed his mind and she smiled laying her head on the couch arm... Wondered what he was up to, hopefully Amanda wouldn't hurt him... Besides that flaw he really was a nice, her only sweet ex..The guilt she had been blocking got her sighing twice trying to calm down. That catering business mopped up in her mind then she stood up and walked out....

At the farm...

Amanda parked under the tree, Batsile leaned over and kissed her...

Batsile: I'll check on you after 10 minutes, let me show these guys where to drop the material and talk to the fence guy.

Amanda: I'm coming with you..

Batsile: The grass is too long that side. Wait here. I

don't want you to get sick or something..

He kissed her and stepped out then he walked away while she watched him. She reached above her head and tied her hair into a pony tale then she stepped out in shorts and opened the boot. She put on her jeans and took out the boots then she shoved a red cap over her head and walked towards them as the fencing men arrived in horses..

Amanda: Hi

Man: Hello

They got down their horses and sighed looking around...

Amanda: Can i ride your horse?

Man: (reluctantly looking at her smooth face, makeup and nails) Aren't you going to fall?

Amanda: No, can i?

Man: Eish, Batman will be angry with me if you fall.

Amanda walked towards the horse and gently eased it then she stepped up and sat properly, she fixed her cap smiling and raced towards the truck.

Meanwhile Batsile pointed the guys and turned around as the horse approached, his heart almost fell out as Amanda raced over and stopped in front of him..

Amanda: Hey there...

Batsile: You know how to ride a horse?

Amanda: My father has a farm and he didn't have sons so he just put us in overalls and made us do everything. He says the only difference between a woman and man is what's inside the underwear...and i diluted it because in Setswana it sounds so horrible, ke motho le go rogana ene. I'm

sure ke itse go gama go go heta...

Batsile looked at her in disbelief and held his waist in disbelief...

Amanda: What? Why you looking at me like that?

Batsile: (smiled) Come here

He reached up and held her as she got down and sighed then he hugged her and kissed her holding her waist.

Batsile: I'm for judging you too soon, you look like city girls ba di suburb.

Amanda: Well, nna ke fits all... If you leave me in the farm ke shapo hela, ke rwala raba keya sedibeng, ke tsena mo nokeng ke epa tswii abe ke thatega ko molelong. Hee kile abe ke gotsisiwa molelo... I'll never forget my farm days..

Batsile: Babe i don't understand, your father is a doctor

Amanda: Not when he is at the farm.

Batsile: (laughed) I would have never guessed waitse... I'm still shocked.

Amanda: I think this will be good for an event garden... You land is beautiful...

Batsile: Let's go over there...

He held her hand as they walked across the grass, he turned and looked at her with disbelief then he chuckled and kept going. She let go of him and jumped on his back as he laughed and held her...

He walked to the river banks and put her down, she took a deep breath and sighed looking at the river then she looked back at his land...

Amanda: I can't believe you're rich... This land is on

the prime spot... It's worth more than you can imagine. You're very intelligent for developing it because that's where your money is. You can apply for funding from CEDA and just open a serious thing.. You don't have to use your monthly salary. I can help put together your application, it's a long process but nothing comes easy... I swear you're going to be rich if you're patient. I know so many people who have benefited from CEDA.

Batsile: They want security and what what, bao bone ba thusa bana ba bo semangmang. I am nobody

Amanda: That's not true, the reason rich people's children benefit is because they're taught patience. Rona poor people we want quick things, ha gotwe tisa water right ra itsapa but others are patient ba tsena in an office ya ko water rights, ha gotwe soil report they submit... Don't be the kind that is afraid to go in offices asking... Waitse i didn't know you're so rich... The time we wasted chatting about useless things we could have been drafting serious things... Kana if we apply you must be ready to go from this office to that office and all that. Money doesn't

come easy, you must submit everything requested by CEDA then we wait and cross our fingers. You have to believe in yourself...

Batsile turned around and looked at his land and for a moment he could see more than just a land, now he had a several ideas running through his head. He stepped over and hugged her from behind as they looked at the truck offloading. He kissed her neck and sighed holding her in his arms.

Batsile: Thanks for coming here...

He kissed her and sighed still holding her.

SIX MONTHS LATER...

*

*

*

34

At the mall...

Peter parked the car and removed the seat belt as One stepped out in her Maun senior uniform and closed the door...

Peter: Aren't we going together?

One looked around the mall, all these people would definitely frown seeing her with someone older than her own mother. Looking at his face and dressing confirmed it too...Who wears a golf Tshirt with formal pants and wears a beanie at this time of the day...old people and their dressing

One: I was thinking you should just go and let me do

the shopping. I take forever when i buy clothes for the baby because i compare the prices

Peter: Don't worry about the prices, ke go boleletse gore ke amogetse today akere?...it will be faster if you shop then i drive you home so you change your clothes then we go out... I have a special surprise for you... I want us to go to Chanoga.. You know what's happening there right?

One: I always see pictures of couples there.. But my son is not well, I'm going to take him to the hospital after this.

Peter looked at her for a minute and sighed...

Peter: Do you love me One?

One: Yes

Peter: How come we have never kissed and every time we have to be alone your son gets sick or you have homework? The mma if you don't love me i will understand... You're young and some young girls

don't feel older guys. I won't judge you... I've just walked away from an emotionally abusive marriage so my feelings are still sensitive.

One: I won't hurt you.... But this money isn't enough for the baby and i.

Peter took out his wallet and gave her 1K making it a total of 3K then he fixed the P600 left in the wallet and shoved it in his back pocket.

Peter: Is it enough?

One: Ke eng osa tise hela gothe moo? I want to go buy school shoes.

Peter: It's for Thandie, she wanted to go buy toiletries.

One: O ta mmatela akere? O amogela bokae ele gore? I thought you're one of the bosses or something, but it's OK. I guess this is enough.

Peter handed her the P600 then she smiled and shoved it in her uniform pocket.

One: Thank you

Peter: So i guess I'll see you this evening after taking your son to the hospital?

One: Yes.

Peter: Ok, bye

She looked around as people looked at them..

One: Bye

Peter reversed and drove off then One walked towards Pep.

At the hotel...

Amane stepped out of the kitchen and walked towards the parking lot taking off her apron, she got in the car and closed the door. She tried starting the car but the engine wouldn't start then she dialed Dife...

Dife: Hello?

Amane: Hi, my car won't start again

Dife: What did i say about buying a second hand car?

Amane: I couldn't spend so much money on a car, i needed money for my business.

Dife: But they're still not enough? Did the business start? No, smart buying is buying something despite it being expensive because then it won't need extra money. You buy a car for 25K then keep fixing ka ma 5K le ma 4K is worse than if you just bought a car for 35K. You don't listen. I'm sure ie battery now because we fixed the engine... Gone jaana i don't

have money because i depend on tenders and i haven't one anything right now. I don't want to ask money from my father because i want to be independent and be my own man.

Amane: Such a long story and all I said was my car isn't running... Oh i get it kana wena you don't know how to fix anything and need to hire someone.

Dife: I'm not a mechanic, i went to school for law.

Amane: Fine, I'll see what to do.

Dife: I'm coming, just stay there but le wena you must learn to respect me. Every time i advice you gao reetse.

Amane: I'll wait in the car then.

Dife: Do you what i meant? Wa bona gore ne ke buela mogo eng kere buy a car for 35k instead of 25K, gagona koloi e sharp ya 25K. I've never seen a perfect car for 25K.

Amane: Dife i hear you, right now there is no point in talking about it because i already bought the car and my business equipment is left with one thing, which

I'll probably fix with my monthly salary. Its a learning experience... Everything can't go smooth, if you want success there are challenges and they're what separates rich people and poor people... I won't give up.

Dife: Ok, there you got me.. That's the spirit. I'll be right there.

Amane: Ok.

She hung up and sighed laying on her back then she thought about it for a minute, she got out of the car and opened the bonnet, she tightened the loose battery terminals then she closed and started the car... It started then she smiled and called him.

Dife: I'm getting in the car

Amane: I managed, the terminals were loose

Dife: Ok

Amane: Can we find time together as a couple and just relax? I miss being loved and given attention.

Dife: Today is hectic..

Amane: You really need to pay attention to me, I'm losing interest in this relationship because you don't pay attention to me. You're always busy and when you talk to me it's about giving me money. You may think i want money only but... It's not enough... I never thought I'd complain about attention when I'm given money but... If it was possible I'd trade in that money for love. I'm starting to feel like a prostitute because you never pay attention to me or talk to me about the future, you're busy and when you want sex it's just phapha then you're going back to work, no cuddling or anything... Gaa boranyana, i want attention. Le sex le yone wa nkonya rra... It's good and i want more of it but you're too busy

Dife: (sighed thoughtfully) Maybe you have a point, let me sort out something and call you back. How is that?

Amane: (smiled) Ok

Dife: (smiled) babe?

Amane: Rra?

Dife: Thanks for that complaint, at least i know where to fix. I love it when you complain

Amane: (blushing) I love you too

She hung up and reversed....

At Riverside Chalets offices....

Meanwhile the property agent unlocked the office space as Batsile walked in and looked around... He walked across what would be a reception and looked out through the glass wall...

Agent: Gatwe you're a CEDA beneficiary?

Batsile: Yes, they approved me a while back.

Agent: My brother has a contraction company, maybe he can get a tender from you

Batsile: We posted an add for the tender, we are still

receiving applications. Tell him to log into our website.

Agent: I'll definitely do that. What do you think of the place?

Batsile: I'm signing the lease, it's perfect..

His phone rang then he picked...

Batsile: Hello?

One: Hi, Can you take me home? I came to buy clothes for Bright

Batsile: I'm kind of busy

One: I'll wait, where are you?

Batsile: In the mall, i was looking at some office spaces

One: Oh ok. I'll wait in the parking lot.

Batsile: I'll call you when I'm done

One: Bye

He hung up and took several pictures then he texted Amanda.

Batsile: Hey babe, this is how it looks. Tell me what you think.. Are you ready for the date?

He sent the message and continued talking to the agent.

At private hospital...

Meanwhile Amanda's father stood by the window reading her business services...

Him: You won't make it, how can you leave a stave job to open a law firm? How are you going to pay your employees when you don't have clients? What's wrong with being employed?

Amanda: I want to be my own boss... I feel like i make more money for my boss and i get peanuts.

Him: You're too ambitious, i know i told you you can do anything but this is a bad idea. Starting a business you'll be broke the first year trying to establish yourself.

Amanda: I know papa but I'm still doing it. I found a rental property. I've served my resignation.

Him: I can't believe you're destroying your future like this, I'm very disappointed.

Amanda: I'll make it, if i don't I'll apply for a job somewhere and start afresh. If we don't make mistakes then we won't learn anything... I'm not afraid to fail because I'm not ashamed to start again after failing...

Him: All those Robert Kiyosaki quotes won't come in handy when employees want their salary while there are no clients.

Amanda: God will see me through, if men are winning in this industry why would i fail? Because I'm a woman? If Nonsie attorney's did it then i can do it.

(stood up) I thought you'll support me but thanks

Him: This is a mistake...

Amanda: I have to go.. Have a good day.

Him: You're too ambitious, please go to work.

Amanda: Have a good day papa...

She sighed and walked out...

In the parking lot...

Batsile approached the Audi talking to the the phone..

Batsile: I can't see you... Oh i see you (he waved) Shap

He hung up and got in the car then he rolled down the windows. One smiled and put large plastics in

the back seat before getting in the front seat and pulling the seat belt..

One: Hi..

Batsile: Hi, am i ever gonna see your farm? Why do i feel like you suddenly stopped pushing for us to meet?

Batsile: I'm just busy, but if guys want you you can give them a chance.

One: Nna ke bata wena..

Batsile started the car and looked at the mirrors as another car passed behind him.

Meanwhile Amanda walked across the parking lot and noticed a taxi passing on the other side, she waved at it and hurried behind the cars on the parking lot. A car almost reversed on her as she stepped back and noticed it was Batsile in her car.

Amanda: Hi... I didn't think you'd finish looking at the office apaces so quick...

Batsile's heart almost stopped as he looked at Amanda, Amanda noticed the school girl in the front seat and the shopping bags in the back seat.

Batsile: Um... Hey...

Amanda opened the back door and got in moving the big shopping bags on the other seat then she closed the door. Batsile looked at her on the mirror while she sat in the back...

Amanda: Dumelang...

One: Hi...

One turned the radio on and connected her phone Bluetooth then she played her music as Batsile froze holding the steering wheel.

One: (looked at him) O emetse mongwe?

Amanda quietly looked at him as he glanced at her on the rear mirror.

*

*

*

*

*

35

Inside Amanda's car...

Batsile: One this is Amanda, she is my girlfriend and this is her car (rubbed his nose) Babe this is One... She used to sell soup and magwinya at work. Re twaelane gone koo, ne ke reka kogo ene.

One swallowed the gum she was chewing and looked at her phone as the music played then she opened the door and stepped out to get in the back..

Amanda: It's OK, you were already there my dear. Tsena re tsamae.

She got back in the car and closed the door then Batsile reversed and drove out. Amanda leaned back

taking out her phone and logged on facebook.

One glanced on the mirror stealing glimpses of her while she pressed her phone with manicured nails...

Batsile slowed down at the traffic lights and stopped, he held the steering wheel with one hand and slid his other hand behind the seat reaching for Amanda's foot, she looked at him touching her and continued with her Facebook. He unhooked the strap of her high heel and it fell down then he massaged her soft foot as he drove out of the traffic jam.

Minutes later he pulled on the taxi stop and sighed still holding her foot.

One stepped out and closed the door then she picked her plastics clumsily, another plastic fell dropping the baby's clothes then she picked them up one by one while Amanda was busy on her phone.

She closed the door and stepped back..

One: Go siame

Batsile: Ok

She walked away then Batsile adjusted the mirror and talked to her staring at the mirror..

Batsile: Ta o nne ko pele

Amanda: Ke siame gone ha

She carried on pressing her phone with a serious face then he turned and checked the traffic on the mirror before joining in and reaching behind the seat touching her foot while driving...

At Batsile's House...

Minutes later he stopped at the gate and waited for her to go open the gate as usual but she got busy pressing her phone. He stepped out and opened the gate then he drove in. He knew she was pissed... No doubt about that... She probably thought he bought those clothes but he wasn't sure how to go about clearing the air. Fuck!

He stepped out and opened the door for her then she stepped out and got in the house. She headed to the bedroom and changed her formal wear into shorts and a Tshirt then she headed to the kitchen where she started cooking...

Batsile sat on the edge of the bed thinking... He got up and walked in the kitchen..

Amanda: Pork or chicken?

Batsile: Pork

Amanda opened the fridge and took out the meat, he hopped up and Kitchen counter and cleared his throat looking at her as she placed the pots on the stove...

Batsile: I'm not sleeping with her... (she sliced the pork quietly) I just gave her a ride... Gape gaise ke mmate nna, I've never really told her i want her.. She has never been inside the car before... (she lit the stove and took out the vegetables) I'm not cheating... I didn't buy those things. I met her in the mall. I wouldn't cheat ga bomata jalo not that I'd cheat but you get what i mean...Babe please talk to me

Amanda: (turned) Ke reng Batsile? What do you want me to say?

Batsile: The guilt is eating me, say something.

She started chopping the vegetables then she

paused looking at the knife in her hand.

Amanda: Get down the counter, i want to tell you something but i need your attention.

He slid down and fixed his pants looking at her then she turned around still holding the knife, she got on her knees and pulled down his pants. His heart skipped but he didn't want to jump and infuriate her..

Batsile: (swallowed) Babe what are you doing?

He froze looking at her as she took out his dick and put a knife over it.

Amanda: I just wanted to see where I'll cut the next time i catch you with a woman because i only forgive once. Second time I'm cutting off this dick akere waitse gore o monate so o dira ka makgakga

knowing I'll probably never find something as sweet.

She stood up and pulled up his pants then she kissed his lips and smiled.

Amanda: But then i know you're smart and you'll never cheat. So let's not dwell much on that girl... Mpha olive oil moo rra.

Batsile: I am paralysed... You just threatened my priceless possession.

Amanda: (laughed) Tisa the mahura, akere ne o ja music le ngwanyana. Mxm

He handed her the oil then he hugged her from behind and kissed her.

Batsile: Babe the mma kana if i cheat tabe ba intebagantswe, tabe kesa ipone so better you pray

for me because it wouldn't be my fault. A lot of guys get prayed in situations like that, we all know when a man cheats its because someone bewitched him, we are victims when we cheat, the other woman is to blame...

Amanda: (laughed) Nna the rra ke a thala ote o dire matlakala ao... I don't have time to be arguing with other women. I'll just leave... But if I'm way too deep with my head I'd rather cut your dick and argue a case of reason of insanity which i know i can win if i represent myself. Its either i stoop that low or i just leave... But hela i hope you won't do what you did again because I'm very angry, just that i can still manage to laugh when I'm angry but I'm not happy. Katswa lesa dira sepe but I know that girl ke ene yone o bata go jola le ena after Amane. If you can't get over, dump me and get to her.

Batsile: It won't happen again i promise. Gone mme ke dirile phoso ke a itse...(kissed her cheek and bite her ear) Gone mme oka nkgaola dick hela sente?

Amanda: (laughed) Cheat o bone, you don't give a woman such a good dick and expect her to be

normal...don't be fooled by me being calm now. I'm actually very crazy, I'm probably the worst person you'll ever meet. Nna ntse ke peka gale anong o nlogeditse. I don't want to pretend I'm an angel ke taago sutisa batho ska itshwenya ore o dira bofebe.

He laughed and rested his chin over her neck and kissed her cheek...

At Dee Constructions Pty Ltd..

The next morning Dife parked the car next to the property management car and walked in the building holding a newspaper. He read the it walking up the stairs and into the reception where the property officer was talking to his receptionist.

Dee: Mr Louise

Him: Hi, i was looking for you...

They turned and walked towards Dife's office...

Him: I just wanted to inform you that there is a new company that will be occupying the 2rd floor. Its Riverside park.

Dife: I was just reading about them on the newspaper, they want to construct some amusement park structures right?

Him: Yeah, i was even thinking about you guys and how good you're. I believe his office furniture is arriving this afternoon so maybe you can talk. The director is a humble guy, his name is Batsile.

Dife: Alright, I'll give him a call. I really need a tender, it's been almost a year now and i don't know what to do with my employees. I'm running at a loss now le rent is killing me slowly.

Him: Yeah, explain yourself to the guy. He wants professionalism tota ene gape he is advised by his woman who is a lawyer so as long as you do the

right thing things will be fine.

Dife: Sure, (sighed and shook hands) Nnyaa me thank you for informing us of the new arrivals, we will surely welcome them properly.

Him: Sure.

The property management agent walked out then he walked in the office and sat down. He took out his phone and searched for the Riverside Park information and clicked on the directors... It was solely owned by Batsile Motsumi... The name sounded familiar and he searched him on Facebook. His heart skipped as he looked at a picture of Batsile... The guy never looked bad even as a warehouse worker but now in decent clothes and proper haircut, he was actually lighter in complexion than the last time he saw him but he didn't really post much of his life. Just a picture and a cover picture of him driving with one hand and the other hand over a smooth thigh of a woman, it was just her thighs showing and her sliver high heels with her

toes pedicured.

He closed the Facebook tag and buried his face between his hands sighing, he knew he shouldn't have brought his brothers and cousins to that...or could have at least stopped the fight but then this guy was a beast taking all four of them like that, and now he was wondering...how would things be when they meet? Would the Batsile punch him in front of his workers... But then he already knows where he stays so if Batsile really wanted to fight he would have gone to his house and beat the shit out of him...but approaching him would definitely piss him off... He sighed one last time. This was a tender he would have to let go...

He put down the phone and sighed leaning back. There was a knock on the door...

Dife: Yeah?

The door opened then his father walked in and put his hands in the pockets. Dife stood up and respectfully showed his father the seat but he stood by the window instead then he slipped his fingers between the window folds looking outside before turning back to him...

Him: How long are you going to keep this going? You haven't won any tender in over a year. Do you think even women will stick around?

Dife: Relationships are not all about money.

Him: Your next statement will be how women are gold diggers because you won't afford to keep a relationship... That's where you're headed. A relationship needs money, a man that ejaculates needs money because if you get someone pregnant they will need your help. If you're dating a woman who isn't worried about your financial status then you should be worried about the type of a mother she will be. A careless mother if you ask me...Unless

you want to be like these weak ass men who can't even afford to buy diapers for their children, you have to find ways to make money.

Dife: That's why I've never had unprotected sex, i know i can't afford to have a baby because you stopped my allowance. I have a girlfriend who has a job, because of her job she is not a burden.

Him: Burden? When last did you travel with her? (he kept quiet) the point is a woman might have a job but your money taste better, you have to buy her things, not even expensive things but things that just make her happy. In fact a financially independent woman appreciates being spoiled because she knows how hard money is to find... Unlike yoosa berekeng a tsaya gore madi a bothogo. Don't relax just because girlfriend ya bereka kana asa go kope madi... Gaa kope because wa tshaba. Every woman wants to be spoiled, I don't care who says what, a relationship needs money, sex and a few boundaries, the rest can follow. O kgona go thalelwa gore o nna o latoletse ruri ibile gao reliable, simple as that...

Dife: (sighed) I saved enough money to survive, I'll be

OK. I really don't want to discuss my company with you because you don't want to offer me your connections just so i can get off the ground and into the market. You know every company in Maun and the whole country.

Him: Come to the family business if its too tough here, we need to keep the family legacy going.

Dife: I didn't get that legacy where i needed it the most, all my brothers got it but i didn't and i don't even know if you're my father because I'm not half the man you're...

His father paused and looked at him, it was like looking at the faces of all the men he traumatised during his day's with the use of his dick in their relationships. The kind of pride he knew comes with a bigger dick and yet here he was looking at his boy sitting on the other side of the ring corner probably receiving punches from bigger boys...

Him: Sex is not about size, we discussed this when

you started dating.

Dife: You know I'm very small, let's be realistic. An average erect dick is like 13cm and all my brothers ba tsamaya ka ma 20cm.

Him: You're just average, maybe below average but you're definitely not small, there are guys who measure smaller than that, 10cm o raya ole erect akere?

Dife: Yes, gagose erect ke stokinyana hela

Him: But you're not small and if you suck in bed it's because you just suck naturally ibile go raya gore you never listen when we talk about sex ko lapeng akere wena o thabiwa ke dithong go bua ka sex. Wago itse jang gore banyana ba rata eng? You don't need a big dick to make a woman enjoy sex, i used to lose girls because i was too big and they were scared. Every time a girl kisses me and ends up feeling my dick they would block me after. I injured a lot of girls because i didn't know how to use it...it's very sad know that you tore your girlfriend and she has to sit on salty water to help heal her cuts. A big

dick isn't that exciting when you have it because even if you know how to use it you don't enjoy sex since you have to be careful all the time. You're not tiny, majority of men range from 10cm to 15cm when erect kana go raya gore during sex you do it quickly so you can put away your dick because you're ashamed. That dick must go straight into her throat a utwe gore e tona... (Dife laughed looking away) If you feel your dick is small then you have to be confident and go an extra mile.... Stop feeling sorry for yourself because that dick ain't going no where so you better make peace with it... I taught you how to have sex, nna kana neke hopholetsa hela ga ke gola... I didn't have anyone teaching me anything and i didn't know how to have sex, i didn't know girls are sensitive so ne ke ralala bana ba batho hela ke dira damage, ke ba golagatsa ke ba gagola.... As a father I've done my part, i can't give you self-esteem and an ego... Those i can't give you. Women just want a man who takes control and knows how to use his dick, know positions for your size range then you're set. You can't afford to give bad sex because it makes a woman lose all respect

for you. I'm sure you're a good partner though you get moody but generally you're ok cause unlike bo Junior you don't sleep around. Women want to be respected, spoilt and most importantly they want to know that oka aga lelwapa... They need to see that if she falls pregnant you'll support the baby.

Dife: Ok... I guess I'm not bad then because i do have savings. Its not much but gake broke mogo kalo.

Him: So what's this girl's name? Amanda?

Dife: Amanda dumped me, this one is Amane.

Him: Let me see her

He handed him the phone, the father looked at her and handed him the phone.

Him: She is OK..

Dife: Just ok? You said Amanda is hot

Him: (laughed) This one looks more reserved... She gives me the housewife vibe, she probably knows

how to cook and she wants kids so you can relax. (laughed) These types will pray for you at night so you don't cheat, if you do she will talk to the other woman.

Dife: She is chef

Him: Exactly, Amanda gave me the office kind of girl, the one you wait for years to get a kid from her, ba ithela ba preventa abe bago apesa le condom ba tshaba go ima... (they cracked laughing) I'm telling you. Amanda is the type to slap you, the type that's sweet but loses her mind when she gets angry. Kind of like your mother... But I'm not saying you should take Amane for granted. She looks like a woman I'd marry but i don't know her so take your time...

Dife: Ok...

Him: (sighed) If it ever gets tough here come home... Come to the family business... I'm waiting for you.

Dife: Ok.

Him: Nice view here...

Dife: Thanks

His father walked out then he leaned back and sighed looking at the newspaper tender advert....

In the parking lot, Batsile pulled into the parking lot talking to the phone and walked in the building.

Batsile: Yeah, how far are the cars? Kana I'm about to start and i told you I'll need those cars to start working..

Voice: Sir i crossed the boarder this morning so I'll be in Maun tomorrow morning because trucks don't drive at night, 6pm I'll have to park and sleep thrn continue the next morning.

Batsile: Ok, Shap.

Voice: Shap, I'll be there gone tota i understand, ke diegile at the boarder but I passed so ill be there.

Batsile: Alright bye

He hung up and ran up the stairs while the interior designer and her assistant set up the company offices.

Batsile: Hi..

Her: Hi...

He opened his office and walked into a complete set up, they had even printed an old picture of his mother and framed it on the mall. He looked at the window... The one with window folds... He never thought he'd ever use a window like that.. Every little detail made all the difference, even the fresh flowers in a vase by the wall shelfs.

He slowly pulled his chair and sat down looking at his while office and clenched his Jaws emotionally. There was a knock on the door..

Batsile: Yeah?

Dife stepped in and looked at him as he approached the desk, he stretched out his hand for a handshake, Batsile leaned over and shook his hand while still sitting then he leaned back and rested his jaw over his fist..

Batsile: Have a seat...

Dife slowly pulled the chair and sat down looking at him.

*

*

Like and leave a comment, bonus coming up,

*

*

*

36

At Batsile's Office...

Just when he was about to speak a sudden stage fright choked the words back in his throat and he swallowed coughing.

Batsile looked at him calmly, he wasn't a stranger to the feeling. He hadn't felt it since he got financial assistance but he could relate...

Batsile: My bar fridge is empty I'd offer you a drink

Dife: (smiled)It's ok, i understand you just moved in... I just wanted to come by and welcome you to the block.

Batsile: Thanks, what do you do around here?

Dife: I own Dee Constructions, we submitted the tender documents this morning.

Batsile: Oh, ok... I didn't know that it's yours. A lot of people suggested Dee but i didn't want to use an inexperienced company.

Dife: We don't have a lot of experience as a company because we only did 2 projects but i hired experienced workers with over ten years experience. If you give me this opportunity you won't regret it... I know a lot of companies probably submitted but ke e kopa hela personally. I need this, my employees might just leave because its been a year kesa bone di tender. You can even draft a payment plan ya gore i get paid only after completing the work. I'm broke and go thata tota... I know we have a past but i need you....Gape in fairness nne ware betsa so o ituetse-

Batsile: (laughed) Wa simolola akere? (they both laughed) you were going well pleading and then you had to mention that? O kae Junior?

Dife: (laughed) He is OK but they say the injury will last a while, he is still going for therapy.

Batsile: (his smile started at the corner) Le taa nyela kana laitse?

Dife: (laughed) Ema pele before you blame me, the very first time we met you attacked me and those punches were quiet strong... I only scored one punch and then you were too heavy you pinned me down.. O mpeditse mr and nna gake itse go lwa so when you called i thought wa go lwa gape cause i was with Amane, i knew you were pissed that's why i called meswatha ele. (smiled) Sorry laiteaka re shapo akere?

Batsile: (smiled pointing at him) Le taa nyela Dife

Dife: (smiled leaning back) Mpha tendera mr. I need the money

Batsile: (laughed) Mme apore se inyelela sabo Junior. Ha atago pere kare wa nyela today cheeseboy!

They cracked laughing....

Dife: Maloba we saw you pulling into the other line at the robots and he just pretended he didn't see you a itobedisa phone. (laughed) You owe us a fair fight

Batsile: (laughed) Le taa nyela

Dife: (laughed) Ae no, ha ele ka go nyela re nyedisitswe hela mr, tisa tender

Batsile: Akere abe le tshabela mo pepper spray, kana i have 3 brothers and ra le bata banna. We need to appoint and meet

Dire: Tisa tender re taa dira appointment ya wrestling after..

Batsile: I'm going to pick your company gore ore ha ore 1 abe le nyela lothe ka family. I'm picking you so i can be your boss, from today I'm your sir

Dife stood up and walked around the table for a hug..

Batsile: (laughed) Ae no fotsek the monna, ke go beile trepe

Dife: Ema ka dinao, ema.. Stand up

Batsile: (pushed his hand laughing) Ae no wa nkolota monna

Dife: O lelela Amane? So you want my girl that bad?

Batsile: (laughed pointing at him) Wa simolola?

Dife: Sorry ee, ema the mr...

Batsile stood up shaking his head, they shook hands and bumped shoulders laughing. Dife walked to the window...

Dife: You have a better view up here...

Batsile: Yeah, it's perfect... I thought you're a lawyer or something like that

Batsile: I studied law yes but i love construction, just that my father had specific expectations for his sons. The pressure was too much and i didn't have the balls to stand my ground. I just recently had the strength to do what i love.

Batsile: Ok, i understand.

The guys walked down the stairs, both in formal shirts embroidered with the company logos and well ironed pants and formal shoes...

Dife: So... Hardware store to a director? (they both laughed) I'm still shocked, you're a true definition of don't judge a book by its cover.

Batsile: (laughed) I don't know how it happened but it just started as a dream... I didn't go far with school. We lost our mother at a young age and our uncle took us to the farm for free labour....but i didn't stop dreaming. Its just by luck, if it wasn't for CEDA I'd probably be still working at the hardware store but my farm would be developing because i was going to do it, with or without the funding.

Dife: Uh monna go raya gore o ambitious tota waitse.... Go raya gore my company will make it one day.

Batsile: For you obviously cause you have a family to fall back on but i had nothing. Right now i have this money and i still don't want to use it. I've suffered so much I'm afraid to waste money. I'll be driving the company car kana koloi ya mosadi until i can buy a car with my own salary not company. My worst fear is misusing the money before the company even starts running.

Dife: Uh mme o siame monna, gape kana Amanda wa motivator gore. She likes businesses... This used to be just a dream until a mpotsa nako nngwe rele ko court... I had just lost a case and i just didn't give a fuck but client e utule bothoko. Nna ke sena sepe hela, she asked me why I'm punishing myself... Asked me if I'm a child, she grilled me and after that i thought about it the whole night then i made a decision that i only live once and if my dream is to see myself wearing that helmet not a court gown then I'm going for it.

Batsile: I noticed that about her...(laughed) Mme kana ne kemo nyaditse ke bona ale clean thata le go rata bokgarebe kana mosadi wame o rata go itshasa

makeup le dinala. I only saw a slay queen until she started riding a horse, collecting water from the river and weeding at the garden... Ha tileng a mpalela teng Amanda ke a dila ntu ya rona ya mapako. I still have pictures of her all muddy and she did that house perfectly. A whole lawyer traditionally plastering with mud and cow dung. I was defeated...(they laughed) But on a serious note I'm willing to give you a chance because more than 3 people recommended you and I looked at your past work but i didn't know it was your company. I hope you'll do good..

Dife opened his office door and they walked in talking...

Dife: I won't disappoint, i need this to get back in business.

Batsile: We will see how it goes..

Dife reached in the fridge and took out scotch then he reached for two glasses and placed them on the table, he cracked the ice cubes in the glasses and opened sparkling water bottle as Batsile walked over and picked his glass.

Batsile: Ware o broke o beile scotch in the office ne monna?

Dife: (laughed) I stole this from my father's wine celler, if he finds out i stole it he will castrate me.

They laughed as he poured in their glasses and each picked the glasses for a sip, the door opened and they both turned looking at the door holding glasses. Amane walked in and frowned standing at the door holding the door knob...

*

*

Like and leave a comment. The next insert will follow at 11pm tonight.

37

Inside Dife's Office...

Amane's eyes landed on Batsile's breast where the company logo rested then she closed the door and walked in.

Amane: Hello

Batsile: Hi

Dife walked over and hugged her as Batsile sipped his scotch and headed to the door...

Batsile: I'm keeping this glass

Dife: (smiled holding Amane's waist) It's a stolen glass, you're a partner in crime

Batsile: I'll deny it... Have a good day

Dife: Sure

Batsile walked out and closed the door then Dife sat on the desk and sighed holding Amane's waist while she stood between his legs.

Amane: What's going on? I thought you hated each other

Dife: (laughed) We never hated each other, we just fought

Amane: I still don't understand, did you fund him to start his business?

Dife: No, he was funded by CEDA. He just hired me... I really needed this to get back in the market. I got the tender to construct his structures.

Amane: Wow, ok.. I didn't know

Dife : Want to go celebrate this tender?

She nodded smiling and kissed him...

Dife: Let me enter these documents then we go.

Amane: I'll wait in the reception.

Dife: Sure

She walked out. Meanwhile outside, Simba pulled into the parking lot and stopped the car as the boys played at the back.

Simba : Let's go guys.

He opened the door for them, Kevin stepped out and helped Anopa out, Simba closed the door and locked before walking in the building as the boys ran in front of him in their identical uniform.

The boys walked up the stairs as the oldest helped

the younger one, he took out his phone and dialed Jalo.

Jalo: Babe

Simba: Hey... I picked the boys and I'm going to the office.

Jalo: (smiled emotionally) I still can't believe you got a job and the pay is really good.

Simba: Funny enough I expected Batsile to hire me, him and his brothers have this tight bond that i found myself in, he is that kind. When he wins the whole crew wins..

Jalo: I'm happy for you.

Simba: Do you know what makes me happy?

Jalo: No

Simba: The fact that you offered to pay for Anopa's preschool fees just before i got the job. I don't think there is a woman out there who would do that for a step child... I still ask myself if you're real... Please tell me I'm not dreaming because if i am i don't want

to wake up.

Jalo: (laughed) I was just helping because he is always disturbing you at the barbershop, touching dirty hair or being carried by Kanako who has his little hustle now that he is done with his final exams.

Simba: Yeah but... School fees is expensive and men are supposed to give money and take care of not the other way around.

Jalo: You do so much for me... Ever since you walked into my life i don't worry about a lot of things. There are so many ways of loving a woman besides giving her money.

Simba: (smiled) Ke ako ratah Mma Simbarashe Nyathi.

Jalo: (blushing) Ndinokuda mudiwa wangu...(laughed) stop making me dream the rra... I can imagine being called Mrs Jalo Nyathi (they laughed) Send me pictures of your office.

Simba: I'll send it but i think the interior designers are still working on it, I'm not sure I'll see when I'm inside. They asked for my family pictures yesterday so i

don't know what that means. I'm really excited, I've never had an office before..

Jalo: Go, let me not keep you for too long.

Simba: Bye..

He hung up and held the boys in each of his arms as he walked in his office where the designers were hanging his framed pictures..

Her: We are not done

Simba: Take your time..

He turned and headed to Batsile's office where he was plugging the new computer..

Simba: Have you set your schedule on when I'll be teaching you how to use the computer and access the company website?

Batsile: Not yet, man I'm so busy. I'll die of fatigue...

Simba: But you need to know the computer way deeper, i might be the computer tech person but you also need to understand at least the basics.

Batsile: True..

Simba leaned over clicking on the administrator account and entered the password.

Simba: But I've realised that you practically teach yourself everything you want to know. It's hard to believe 6 months you didn't know much about a computer but now you're editing, going through emails and stuff.

Batsile: Ke rutilwe computer ke wifey, ke ha gotwe if i know how to use every part ya Microsoft Office ke neelwa round, yeses.. Keha nkare ke ngwana wako Harvard University. I googled where i didn't understand..

Simba: (laughed) You're a fast learner.. (noticed the

company shirt) When did you get your shirt?

Batsile: I went to Noble Custom Suits earlier and collected mine, it fits very well. These guys really know how to design.

Simba: They really know their thing. I can't wait to collect mine first thing in the morning..

The guys faced the computer as Simba showed him how to manage a website. There was a knock on the door while the kids played on the couch..

Batsile: Come in.

Amane walked in, Simba looked at her and straightened his back standing up tall..

Simba: We will finish tomorrow

Batsile: Cool

He took his boys and left closing the door behind him then Amane sighed and smiled proudly folding her arms looking at Batsile in his customised formal shirt. He smiled and shrugged his shoulders confused..

*

*

*

*

*

38

Inside Batsile's Office.

Batsile: (laughed) Wa ntshwabisa kana, what's up?

Amane: (smiled) You did it... I'm proud of you. You had a dream... One that seemed so impossible at some point but you didn't give up. I'm proud of you.

Batsile: (smiled) Thanks

Amane: You look the part too... You look like a director... I never knew you look so good in formal clothes. Your cooperate colors are a perfect match... Your shirt is beautiful. The reception is not complete but the interior designers are doing a wonderful job...

She turned and loooked around his office stopping at his mother's framed picture and smiled emotionally. She picked the brothers' picture from

the table and smiled looking at them.

Batsile stood up and sighed walking over then she put down the frame and turned looking at him, it was the memory of the first time she saw him... That very first moment when he was on the horse at the river, the overalls he was wearing and the afro but here he was.... Tears filled her eyes and her lips trembled...

Amane: God is really there waitse... I feel like I'm dreaming. I always knew you'd make it because you're intelligent but i didn't think it would be so soon...

She smiled tearfully and carefully rubbed her tears with her finger avoiding her mascara.

Batsile turned back to his chair and reached in his blazer pocket for a handkerchief. He walked over to her and handed it to her smiling...

Amane: (wiped her eyes sniffling) Congratulations....

Tears rolled as she wiped them, Batsile wiped the bottom of her eyes and hugged her for a minute before letting her go.

Batsile: Thanks, i didn't expect it to come so soon either...

She smiled touching the design of his shirt.

Amane: I don't know what to say... I'm happy for you.

Batsile: Thanks, congratulations on your job. How is it going with the catering business?

Amane: Tenders are so hard to find, i advertise on Facebook but because i haven't done any catering i don't have pictures of my own. I use Internet pictures and people tend to think i don't know how to

do it. People just use popular catering companies. My mother had a party maloba and i asked her if i could do it she said no. Apparently i tried to sleep with her husband, Amanda tried to talk to her about it but she wouldn't have it.

Batsile: I'll let you know when I'm about to start operating. I've made a deal with Basimane to supply me with fishes, his company will be supplying me with fish but I'll be serving fish for free the first month. Its a marketing strategy to bring customers on board, perhaps you can be our chef for that whole month and if things go well your company can serve our camping guests.

Amane stared at him without a word...

Batsile: I'm not promising anything, what i can promise you now is the month contract ya fish. Do you know how to cook tswii?

Amane: There is nothing i can't cook sa our traditional food.

Batsile: I'll look at the cost of adding Tswii and let you know because on my marketing budget i had only added fishes I'll be buying from my brother.

Amane: I don't know what to say... Thank you.

Batsile: Thanks...

Batsile turned back and opened the office window before going back to his desk...

Amane: O bulela eng jaanong?

Batsile: Just,

Amane: (laughed) Wa fosa, you're trying to make sure Amanda doesn't get suspicious if she walks in here.

Batsile: (laughed) I just like to open the door

Amane: With the air con? Wa go clapa Amanda?

Batsile: (Laughed) I don't want to talk about her.

Amane: (laughed) Fair enough, it was just a joke

though..

Batsile: (laughed) I know, otherwise how are you? Long time..

Amane: I'm good...

Batsile: O dira leng ngwana? I know you said you want a baby.

Amane: Still watching Dife, if i can take some of his flaws then I'll do it. Right now I'm not sure. Wena o dira leng?

Batsile: (laughed) Nna ke a go tsholela ngwana ko lenyalong. I don't want stress. Gao bone gore Basi le Bame ba dirisa condom, they don't want kids so gake bate go etella my big brothers pele kesa itse gore why are they being so wise about it. I feel like I'd have an identity if my mother was married.

Dife walked in and stopped at the door...

Dife: Hey, thought you'll be here. I'm done. Let's go

Amane: Oh ok, came to congratulate him.

Batsile: (swung his chair around facing him) She was just telling me she hasn't had a tender in a while.

Amane looked down as Dife looked at her...

Batsile: I'm thinking of putting her catering company in place before i start to serve meals for my guests.

Dife: Sounds like a good idea.

Batsile: I thought so...

Amanda's high heels approached, Dife and Amane turned looking at her as she approached in navy blue slack, the slack and the blue company shirt in a ladies cut.

Amanda: Hey Dee

Dife: Hi...

Amanda: (hugged Amane) Hey big sis

Amane: Hi

She took off her blazer and turned around holding her waist showing Batsile her shirt...

Amanda: I just collected my shirt from Noble Custom Suits. How do i look?

Batsile smiled impressed and leaned over kissing her.

Batsile: If i didn't love you I'd put you on the front desk because wow... But then i can't afford to display you like that to the tourists.

They all laughed...

Dife: Who does your uniform? It's beautiful,

Batsile: Noble Suits, they're the best... They just get your measurements and you're set.

Dife: It looks nice, i love it. Ya go tshwanela gape hela i think Batsile you did good with your corporate colors the monna. It looks dignified. Ladies cut e smart... (to her) You look beautiful

Amanda: Thanks

Batsile: (put his arms around Amanda and kissed her) Ah-eh the monna, you look beautiful wa gago ha nthaba mo pelong jaana golonyana mo game the monna.

They cracked laughing...

Dife: (laughed) O raya gore wa tshoga? Go raya gore ke hot hot

Batsile: (they all laughed and he pointed at Dife) Wa simolola akere?

Amanda: (laughed) So you want to fight?

Batsile: (holding her) Ke mmetse babe?

Amanda: (nodded like a baby) Ee mo itee

Batsile went for Dife as they laughed staggering back..

Amane: (laughed) Mxm Amanda o bata go mpolaela monna?

Dife: (laughed) Mpuelela babe kana ene are ke ene a ratiwang ale 1. Ibile omo clape my love..

They all laughed as they walked out each holding hands. They stopped at the top of the stairs where Batsile was hugging Amanda from behind while Dife walked down the stairs holding Amane...

Dife: We are going to celebrate the tender monna autwa

Batsile: (laughed) Koore i can't even change my mind. Dife you're a true lawyer

Dife: Emotional blackmail

Batsile: By the way we have a little celebration on Saturday, it's nothing big... Just family and friends. You should come

Dife: Ke tshaba Bame..

Batsile: (laughed) Ote ka Junior reye go helela kgang ele. Banna ba bua ka tse di jang bogobe kana.

Dife: (laughed) Junior will never.... You'll send me the details right?

Batsile: Sure

Amane: Go siame

Both: Bye

Batsile turned around and picked her up then he walked to the office and closed the door.

At the mall...

Meanwhile Kanako and a couple of guys stood by holding cameras..

He spotted a girl crossing the road from Shoprite and lifted his camera. He focused his lense on her face and blurred the background before capturing her picture. Now he recognised her... She was his junior the year before at Maun senior.

He took down the camera and looked at her picture. He smiled impressed and took several pictures of her as she walked unaware then he walked over to her.

Kanako: Hi, come have a look

Her: Ke romilwe

Kanako: 2 seconds, it's your pictures.

She sighed annoyed and stopped then he showed her the pictures, her mouth dropped then she smiled and giggled scrolling through.

Her: Eh i look like a celebrity, i like it when my hair is flying like so... How much is it?

Kanako: P5

She handed him the change she had..

Her: It's P9, can you take more.

Kanako: Sure.

She stepped aside and smiled posing, he took several pictures and she walked over and looked at them.

Kanako: Do you recognise me?

Her: No

Kanako: Kanako is my name, you play tennis right? I was doing form 5 last year ga o bala form 4.

Her: Oh ok. So how did you perform, i just heard over the radio that the results are out.

Kanako: (heart skipped) They're out?

Her: (laughed) Yes, wena o busy wa hustler ha. Di dule

Kanako: Shit! I have to go before my brothers check for me, they already have my candidate number.

He turned and waved at the taxi then the girl followed him holding a plastic..

Her: My pictures the moshimanyana..

She got in the other side of the taxi giving him the

phone..

Her: Mpha dinepe ke bata go iposta.

He copied her number and transferred the pictures as the taxi took off with the two of them sitting in the back pointing at her pictures from the rest of the pictures he had been taking in the morning. Basi's call came through..

Kanako: This my brother... Ka modimo ke feitse...

The call ended them Bame called and he looked at the girl..

Kanako: They will kill me if i failed. They were sacrificing everything for me.

Batsile's call came through as well while he just looked at it until it ended. He logged on the Examination page and read the instructions for getting results then he texted as the girl looked at him laughing.

Her: Uhu ne osa bale ele gore?

Kanako: Please not now, I'm having an anxiety attack

Her: (laughed and got the phone) Let me see... I'll tell you the results when they report.

Taxi driver: (laughed looking at him on the mirror) Now I'm curious, how much did you get?

The phone received his exam results then he covered his mouth looking at her as she read the results and looked at him...

Kanako: Let me see... My brothers really need me to

pass... I have to go to a university, for me and for them. They raised me together... They stayed at the farm working for free just so my uncle could support me. If i fail they will be heartbroken... All the years they stayed at the farm basa itirele sepe will be for nothing. Ke tsere mang ne mma? Tell me..

She turned the phone and showed him...

*

*

*

*

*

39

At Jalo's House...

Simba finished cutting Kevin's hair and put his son on the chair while Kevin stood by looking at himself on the mirror...

Kevin: I look smart...

Anopa: Daddy I want like Kevin

Simba: (laughed) OK... Stay still...

Kevin: (making faces on the mirror) So uncle?

Simba: Yeah?

Kevin: What is Anopa speaking? The other one i can't understand when he talks to you.

Simba: (laughed) It's actually 2 languages, he mixes. It's just like Setswana, we speak those languages

where i come from. The other is from my mother's side and the other my father's.

Kevin: What does my father speak?

Simba: I don't know, i don't know your father

Kevin: Me neither, do i have a father?

Simba: I'll ask mama

Kevin: She won't tell you

Simba: Why?

Kevin: I don't know, she says i shouldn't ask too many questions and she tells me different stories.

Simba: I'll try to ask her

Kevin: Can i call you daddy too?

Simba: (smiled) Sure you can do that.

Kevin: (smiled) OK...

He finished cutting him and took them to the bathroom where he washed their heads and cleaned up the veranda.

Simba: Go play inside.

The boys ran into the house then he picked his phone and logged on facebook, he smiled staring at the exam result announcement then he dialed Kanako but there was no answer then he dialed Bame.

Bame: Hello?

Simba: (laughed) Tell Kanako the results are out.

Bame: This idiot won't answer my phone. I forgot his candidate number but I'm calling Batsile. We will get his results.

Simba: (laughed) OK.

Bame: (laughed) I'll tell you when i get the results, he can't dodge us.

Simba: Shap.

He hung up and sighed going through the company documents. He emailed Batsile a few documents and sent him a WhatsApp.

Simba: Check your email

He received a call and picked..

Simba: Hello?

Male voice: Hi, My name is Given Moyo, I'm Perseverance's brother. He says he once gave you accommodation when you arrived in Botswana. I need your help, i just arrived and i don't have accommodation, i don't know my way around either.

Simba: Why can't Perseverance accommodate you?

Him: He went to South Africa.

Simba: Do you have papers?

Him: No.

Simba: If i accommodate an illegal immigrant I'll go to jail with you. They will revoke my days here and never allow me in Botswana for 2 years. The law here is too strict with illegal immigrants and my woman is a police officer. I'll be putting her in trouble. We have 2 small boys.

Him: I don't understand why you can't accommodate me for at least a week, I'm sure I'll have figured a way to live. Can you hire me?

Simba: I just found a job, I don't have money. My first salary will be here month end not now.

Him: I'm just sitting at the mall and police cars just keep passing by, please help me.

Simba: I share accommodation with a police officer, i can't help you.

Him: Bye

The call ended as he sighed guilt striken, that little excitement about his new office turned sour. Minutes later a South African number came

through...

Simba: Hello?

Him: It's Perseverance, i just talked to my youngest brother. Simba? I never thought my blood brother could be homeless when you're even driving around in nice cars staying in a bhc house.

Simba: Nice cars for who? This my woman's car, and this is not a bhc house it's a police's quarters. I haven't started working. Just got hired and i haven't even gotten my first salary.

Him: I know you have a house Simba

Simba: Used to, i used to share with my friend and his brother but now he has his house and i moved in here last month so that the whole family can bond.

Him: You have truly used me, so my brother will be homeless tonight?

Simba: I was once homeless too, the good thing is it's safe around here. Crimes are very low... Being homeless isn't really that dangerous, i was once

homeless even when you still had a house.

Him: You're the one who left

Simba: Because people's property kept appearing without an explanation, you didn't tell me where you got those laptops, cameras and cellphones. That's why i left, i don't have accommodation.

Him: You used me, we will meet one...you'll pay for using me. Keep living large with your girlfriend and 2 kids in house number 22435. (Simba sighed) Keep it up. All he needs is 2 days but all of a sudden you don't understand the situation and you use the word illegal immigrant for your brother? Your country man?... Just because now you have a local girlfriend and feel you're too good to be a Zimbabwean.

Simba: So I'm too good to be a Zimbabwean because i don't have accommodation or i won't help someone commit a crime? Stop trying to guilt trap me into this. If he had papers at least I'd talk to my girlfriend about accommodating him but he doesn't have papers and the last time i had a conversation about jumping the boarder with my girlfriend she

asked me go back and come back through the boarder. She is a police officer, understand my situation. I can't take part in any crime because it reflects bad on her.

Him: You truly used me, i gave you shelter, free food and water, showed you around Maun now you can't return the favour.

Simba: (sighed) I'll call him and help him. Please talk to him about not breaking the law. No stealing or robbing. If he makes one mistake I'm taking him out.

Him: He doesn't steal

Simba: Is there anything about him i should know?

Him: Nothing he is just a good guy. He is there to make money and find piece jobs.

Simba: I'll talk to my friend so he can accommodate him

Him: Thanks

He hung up and dialed Bame...

Bame: Hello?

Simba: It's me, my little brother Nyasha just showed up without telling me he is coming. He doesn't have papers can you accommodate him for 2 to 3 days until i can send him back?

Bame: Sure, is he OK? How did he arrive?

Simba: I don't know, we haven't talked that much. I just panicked.

Bame: Ok, but i have enough money for you to send him back tomorrow morning. I can borrow you enough to help him out with the passport then you can pay me when you get paid month end. How much does he need for the passpor-

Simba: Bee man, listen... Don't spend anything on him. I'm punishing him so don't give him the kind of welcome you'd normally give him under normal circumstances.

Bame: (laughed) Oh he is a Kanako in your life

Simba: (laughed) thanks.

He forced a laughter and sighed rubbing his head as he hung up...

Inside Bame's car ....

Meanwhile Kanako adjusted the seat and leaned back looking at his results smiling...

Bame: (laughed) the way you're excited you passed by a mistake.

Kanako: (laughed) I thought I'll fail because i wrote my finals during a difficult time...

Bame: 40 points isn't bad, you could have done better but 40 points is good... I love the A in maths.

Kanako: Yeah.. So this guy ke ene mang?

Bame: His name is Nyasha. Remember the brother that Simba likes talking about who grew up with his father's family?

Kanako: Ok

Bame slowed at the stop, Given jumped in the car with a backpack and closed the door.

Bame: Yeah, ke Given?

Him: Yeah..

Bame drove off and noticed another taxi flashing him. He stopped on the side of the road and stuck his head as the other driver handed him P200 note..

Him: Mphe chenchi hoo

Bame reached in his back pocket taking out a roll of notes as Given watched him. He handed the other taxi driver change and drove off as Given looked at the mileage and petrol meter...

At Batsile's House...

Later that evening Amanda continued typing while Batsile narrated how his uncle got the farm..

Amanda: We just have to hope he hasn't sold it if he doesn't like paying herd boys.

Batsile: Yeah, by the way we have to take out Angel catering and put Amane's company...

Amanda stopped and looked at him he tried to explain seeing she didn't clearly approve from nothing but the look in her eyes.

Amanda: You're not putting Amane's company and for so many reasons, one of them is simply because she is an ex, you don't mix business with pleasure. No, no thess people are now taking advantage of you. Why are people suddenly being nice to you just because you have money?

Batsile: Babe it's not that.

Amanda: Le ene Dife you shouldn't have given him that contract in the first place, but you can't give a tender to everyone who comes crying to you. These people are taking advantage of you and they're being nice to you when it suits them.. I am not bitter but i will not let people use you. Dife has a father who is a business mogul... He must take his father head on or find his way up and Amane is a chef.. She has to lower her prices a dire specials just to get at least the first 3 customers. No, babe you can't run the company with a heart, you use your head. Otherwise you're going to fail because a director must be careful and think outside the box.

Batsile looked at her and rubbed his face...

Batsile: I already told them I'll help.

Amanda: I will personally tell them we already had companies doing that but only if you permit cause i don't want to speak over you. When we submitted

applications ko CEDA you already had quotations and i think it's selfish to try finding someone who says they can do it at a less price. Those companies are good and they promised you a discount.

Batsile: Babe kana Dife o na le situation

Amanda: Ee drop one of them, you're not helping both of them because then if things go wrong it will be hard to sue Amane. This is why you don't mix business with pleasure cause there are bad times too. A stranger you can even give them a written warning but if its my sister then how would we handle it? Amane was so not necessary especially because we already have hired chefs to serve the guests. You can't save everyone babe, you're not Jesus. It's nothing personal and i love my sister ne but you're my man and i don't want the two of you working together especially when she dumped you for being broke. You're no longer broke so what's going stopping her now from going back? She might not want you but nna ill always have that little question in my head which will make the two of you uncomfortable cause i don't want to accuse you. We

have a history that we can't ignore, i can't relate with Dife as if nothing happened and expect you not to wonder..

Batsile: OK... Ok.... I get your point. (sighed) Fuck! Ke a gomo raya ke reng tota?

Amanda: I'll tell her if you don't mind akere gake mo sebe, it's only fair for her to know the truth-that i am the one who put a stop to it. If she is a woman she will understand and we will move on. She can still make it without the help of an ex she just needs patience, that's the kind of success she will be proud of knowing she did it without favours. She must be patient....the same patience you had when you were broke.

Batsile: I'll call her.

He dialed her..

Amane: Hello?

Batsile: Hi, its me. I don't think I'll be able to assist

you. There's been a few changes..

*

*

*

*

*

40

At Amane's House...

Meanwhile Amane stopped chopping vegetables and put down the phone then he took the phone trapped between her shoulder and ear..

Amane: What changes?

Batsile: I just realised that i had already signed the contract with that catering company.

Amane: Do you know that you're a bad liar? Somehow i can tell when you're not being honest. I didn't want to be excited until Amanda hears about it, had she approved then i would have been happy.

Batsile: But it's not like that.

Amane: None the less i understand. It's OK, I understand. I'm just happy you made it.

Batsile: Ok,goodnight

Amane: Good night.

She hung up and sighed thoughtfully, clearly she needed a better strategy... A better way of advertising her catering business. She leaned against the counter and typed...

100

h

h

. :

.

.

h

h

.

She searched for her home made pictures and posted on her page then she put her phone down and took out her cocktail glasses.

She set up two glasses and mixed the cocktails then she took pictures with a P1 coin between the colorful drinks. She typed a post...

50 10

. *h* *h*

2 .

She posted and carried on chopping then she paused and dialed Amanda.

Amanda: Hello?

Amane: Hey.. I just talked to Batsile, gale mmogo akere? I want to talk to you.

Amanda: He is in the bathroom.

Amane: You weren't comfortable with him helping me right?

Amanda: Not at all.

Amane: I figured, but i want you to know that i understand your concerns gape it's natural to feel that way. We would be pretending if we act like we wouldn't have doubts and things like that. Gakea ngala a utwa?

Amanda: Phew thank God, i thought we will have beef. Ke setse kere uh kana Batsile is now loaded and blabla

Amane: I'm with Dife now, the problem with sisters sharing men ke gore even leka bata go baakanya dilo things would never be the same with me knowing he slept with you. With Dife it feels different... I feel if it's the past its not bad.

Amanda: Eish I'm so relieved...

Amane: (laughed) it's OK, nnaka. As long as we communicate we can find our way around this.

Amanda: Yeah..

Amane: Oh and i wanted you to have a look at my post on the page and tell me if it's legal. Its just a promotion, i don't want to get in trouble with the law.

Amanda: I'll do that and give you feedback.

Amane: (smiled) Bye

She hung up and carried on...

At Bame's House....

The next morning Bame stepped out applying body lotion on his face, he opened the door and it was unlocked... Which was unusual.. He stepped outside and the car was gone...

Bame: Mm?

He turned back in the house and looked in Nyasha's and he was gone. Kanako stepped out of the bathroom holding a toothbrush and frowned..

Kanako: What?

Bame: That guy is gone, and the car too... This ia not my car. If its stolen they're going to make me pay for it? Mphe phone ke lletse police...

Bame's heart pounded as walked outside and stood at the door in disbelief dialing the police...

*

*

*

*

*

41

At Bame's House...

He hung up and dialed Simba...

Simba: Hello?

Bame: Your brother took my car! Tell him to bring it back right now, that car is not mine, I've only paid half of it so far and it he wrecks it i lose all the money i put into it.

Simba: What? When did this happen?

Bame: Just woke up now and found him gone, his phone is not going through.

Simba: What have i done?! Kana that guy hase my brother, brother i meant like someone who comes from where i come from... His name is Given Moyo

Bame: But you said Nyasha last night and he played along.

Simba: I knew if it was a stranger you wouldn't agree but his brother is that guy who housed me when i first arrived.

Bame: The man you specifically told me you distanced yourself from because you had reason to believe he was a thief?

Simba: He guilt trapped me into this and told me it will be just for 2 days. I didn't think 2 days would do any harm.

Bame: Ee o tata o thalosetsa mapodise ee because i can't play your game Simba, wr are friends you're supposed to trust me. The fact that you hid this from me makes me doubt our friendship... How do you let me sleep and relax with a thief? Someone you didn't want near your children? My little brother is here and you put him in danger like that...what if we caught him stealing and killed him cause I'm the type to beat a thief to death, do you see how you're destroying my life?

Simba: I just didn't think this guy would steal knowing we are his only way here but please don't involve the police because it will affect me. The police might think i played a role but i didn't know he'd steal

Bame: I don't think you can steal Simba but you were careless, where our friendship was needed the most you didn't use it... How can you let me put a thief in here? Really?

Simba: I'm coming over, i can't freely talk. I don't want Jalo to know i made a mistake like this. I'm coming so we can try to find it because he can't go far with it. To leave Maun he'll need to pass through main gates but he doesn't have papers so obviously he stole it so he can live in it just around Maun or surrounding areas.

Bame: Ithaganele mr reye go bata koloi eo because i can't make you pay for that, we have to find it and as soon as we get it wa nyela. I'm not going to let this slide... We will go to the company and talk to them, maybe their taxis have tracking devices because i know their cabs are tracked.

Simba: Eish that would be better, ka eta now now.

Bame: (sighed) Wena monna, gone ana what do i tell the police?

Simba: Tell them you'll solve it as a family. Please, if we don't find it I'll pay for it. My salary is enough for me to get a loan and pay for your car.

Bame: Just stop begging me and come here so we find the damn car. Wa tena Simba, last time you got raped alone and didn't tell me so i can at least get raped on your behalf to help you and now this? Nxla!

Simba: I'm coming

He hung up and sighed calling Batsile...

At Peter's House...

Peter parked the car and sighed turning to One..

Peter: This is my house... I bought it last month, i didn't want my old house because that house is full of memories that i just wanted to put behind me.

One looked around the yard and back to him, it was still hard to believe she was about to break his heart again, she opened her mouth to end it but he leaned over and kissed her.

Peter: Come...

He got out of the car as his children stepped out of the house, One opened the back door and took out her son then she put him down. The children raced towards her son as he giggled like he knew them.

Thandie: Ke itsholeletsa nnana pele!

Brother: Let me hold him

Youngest: (crying) I want the baby!

One paused and looked at them as they exchanged her son, her son giggled and laughed as the children walked around the yard.

Peter: Guys? Ga lea dumedisa {You didn't say hello}

The children walked back and greeted her..

One: How are you?

Thandie: I'm fine

One: Hey protector of the family, how are you?

Brother: (laughed) I'm good..

She groaned lifting Peter's youngest and laughed looking at her, she actually had his father's eyes...

One: You're beautiful..

Her: You're beautiful too

They all laughed as Peter grabbed One's hand..

Peter: Don't go out the screen wall please.

Thandie: Ok..

They walked towards the playground while Peter and One walked in the house.

Peter: I know you're hungry but i didn't cook, Thandie burned the pots yesterday so i told her to stop cooking for a while o apaya motogo hela. I'm yet to find a helper. I'll get you a drink then we can

One looked at him admiringly and sighed thoughtfully...

One: How about i cook?

Peter: (smiled surprised) Really?

One: Yeah, what's the use of going out to eat when the children won't eat? Bana ba bata dijo hela sente.

Peter: The kitchen is this way...

They walked in the kitchen where they begun cooking...

One: Your kids are adorable, you're a good father, it explains why Bright likes you.

Peter: I try...

One: Mpha seshabo ke kgaolele

He took out the meak and handed her in a plate then they washed their hands.

One: Tshwara..

He held the meat on the other side while she sliced.

Peter: Is it enough?

One: Yeah... Kopa wego ntsha borokgwe jobo formal and never wear it with a Tshirt.. Go put on jeans, shorts or sweatpants sengwe hela se se simplenyana because this type of Tshirt is casual.

Peter: (laughed) OK..

He kissed her cheek and walked out while she smiled blushing and continued chopping. Minutes later Peter walked in with a Tshirt and sweatpants with flip-flops...

One: (smiled) Eish kante o sexy jaana grandpa bae

He laughed and hugged her before kissing her as she put her arms over his shoulders and stretched

up kissing him.

At the taxi company...

Later that afternoon Simba and the Motsumi brothers stood by the screen as the company employee pointed at the monitor.

Him: That's your taxi over here, you can call the police

Bame: No, no police. I'm going to get my car

Batsile: Just let the police handle it

Kanako: For the why? (lowered his voice) And get Simba in trouble with his girlfriend gotwe he is doing shady deals?

Batsile: Shut up wena! You're still a child, passing doesn't give you the right to get too involved.

Kanako: Kana ibile i have a girlfriend. Ke mmone ko spaneng.. Eish

Simba: Let's go before he moves.

Him: So you're not contacting the police?

Bame: No, we are going to get the car and have a nice little chat with him. Thanks Tumi

The guys walked out of the building and got in the car before driving off..

*

*

*

*

*

42

Batsile drove slowly as each of the guys looked out the window searching for the car...

Batsile: This is why we should have called the police. A tracker is too general.

Bame: We will find it, we know its this side of the airport. That's good enough..

Kanako: Besides a car is too big to hide.. We just have to be patient...

Batsile drove slowly along the dirt road approaching the bush...

Kanako: Stop!

Batsile stopped next to a small turn, Kanako and Bame stormed out of the car and ran into the bush, Simba and Batsile stared at them remaining in the car...

Simba: These guys are going to get us in trouble

Batsile: I have a reputation kana I'm a brand...

They looked at one another as Given screamed in the bush, a little girl limped out of the bush crying holding her skirt. Simba and Batsile jumped out of the car and ran towards her but the ran off crying even more...

Batsile: (running) Nnana ema pele!

He grabbed her arm and turned her around as she cried shaking..

Batsile: Are you OK?

Her: (crying) Yes, he dragged me to his car.

Simba: Did he hurt you?

Her: Those men pulled him off before he could pull out my panty. I want to go home.

Simba: No, we are calling the police. Come sit inside...

Batsile: You're calling the police? Aren't you going to be in trouble for-

Simba: No, he just tried to rape a 10 year old, she is a child! I don't care what happens to me for knowing he jumped the boarder he needs to be taught a lesson.

Simba stepped aside and called the police. Batsile opened the door for the little girl to sit down while crying, then he turned looking at the bush where Given was still screaming.

Batsile: (shouting) Guys?! Stop!

Simba: (shouted) We called the police!

None of them wanted to find out what they were doing but clearly it wasn't good, no grown-up screams like that for nothing. They turned to the little girl and asked her questions.

Minutes later the police car pulled over, Kanako and Bame came out of the bush with Given, his hands tied behind his back he staggered and limped as the police grabbed him by the back of his neck and pushed him into the police can....

At Dife's office...

Dife's brothers looked at him as he narrated...

Karabo: (laughed) So this guy is basically your boss?

I still don't understand how one guy managed to beat the shit out of all four of you.

Junior: He didn't beat us, where do you get that? He used headlock to his advantage

Karabo: Still man come on

Abone: (laughed) I feel like you could have picked better though, Junior is all talk no action, we have so many brothers and cousins... He hasn't even walked into a gym for 5 years.

Junior: You don't need a gym to fight gape I've just decided to end all that unnecessary fighting with him. Tell him i won't beat him if i see him

Karabo: (laughed) You think he is afraid of you?

Junior: (laughed) He knows I'll beat the shit out of him if he dares...

Dife: I'm going to his party... Apparently its nothing big, just family and friends

Abone: Does he have sisters? I need pussy

Dife: (laughed) Brothers only... Sorry!

Junior: Leha nne ana le a beautiful sister i wouldn't want her, that guy is just a rebel and o thata jwa tshipi, punching him doesn't do anything to him. Batho ba ba jang rotten foods ba thata blind

Dife: (laughed) He is actually a great guy, you should just say hello one day and talk. He helped me without any troubles... Keha ibile re tshega hela ka kgang ya teng like its nothing.

Karabo: Junior waamo tshaba akere. Wa ipoka jaana ha ata ha omo gata molomo herdboy.

Junior kicked him as he staggered back laughing....

At the police station....

Later on Simba and Jalo walked out of the police station...

Jalo: Her parents took her, i wonder what would

have happened had you guys been a minute late.

Simba: I never thought someone can be comfortable enough to do that, i was never comfortable doing anything from just knowing i jumped the boarder but for someone to steal a car, money and after eating he tries to rape a child sent to the tuckshop? What was his goal when he first came here? I still can't believe these guys are giving us a bad name.

Jalo: At least he is going to be charged, after serving his sentence he will be deported but next time if you want to help someone make sure they have papers. I don't blame you or Bame but next time just ask for papers.

Simba: Yeah, I'll be careful...

Jalo: Jaanong who beat him?

Simba: The people there, once they saw the police they ran. We found him like that.

Jalo: Ok, hei they really beat him. Mob justice is bad kana.

Simba: Let's hope he will learn his lesson.

Jalo: I have to go back inside

Simba: We are going to prepare for the party...

Jalo: Ok, bye

She turned back into the building then he walked towards the parking lot where the brothers were waiting.

At Amane's House....

Later that afternoon Amane parked the car and stepped out as her phone rang...

Amane: Hello?

Voice: Hi, i saw your ad about cocktails? My friends and i are having a house warming party and I'd like pay the special if it's available.

Amane: Ee mma it's available, is this number on

WhatsApp

Voice : Yes

Amane: Let me send you the list of our drinks then we can take it from there.

Voice: Thanks..

She hung up and walked in the house pressing her phone, she dropped her bag on the couch and headed to the kitchen where she picked a glass of wine and poured herself a full glass then she sat on the couch and put her legs over the table typing on her phone. A few minutes passed while she typed back and forth with her client and sipping wine.

The payment got in and before she could read the whole message another client called..

Amane: Hello?

Voice: Hi, please tell me the special is still on

because i brought my cousin and i want the free service.

Amane: (laughed) It's still available my friend.

Voice: (laughed) Thanks a lot, what do i do?

Amane: We need to go through your menu. WhatsApp me re bue ke go forwardele.

Voice: Ok, log in now.

She laughed and logged in, she smiled as they finalised then she received the payment. She picked her wine glass and poured another glass then she sat down and replied message loading into her inbox...

After the 6th payment in less than an hour tears filled her eyes and she stared at her phone in disbelief, in just an hour she made more than her monthly salary... No wonder people with businesses glow... Who needs a man when you can make your own money? Now she understood Amanda's

statement... It's never good when your taste in men is influenced by your financial needs... But that's a topic for another day, right now she needed to celebrate 6 clients. She poured another glass and went to her bedroom where she took off her uniform and put on shorts and a gym bra, she grabbed her glass and walked to the living room where she turned on her home theater and played Arianna Grande's One more time....

She nodded as the beat ran through her veins with that wine, she turned up the volume as the house turned into a club then she turned around lifting her wine glass screaming and sang along...

Amane: (singing)

I was a liar

I gave into the fire

I know I should've fought it

At least I'm being honest

Feel like a failure

'Cause I know that I failed you

I should've done you better

'Cause you don't want a liar

And I know, and I know, and I know

She gives you everything but boy I couldn't give it to you.

So one last time

I need to be the one who takes you home

One more time

I promise after that, I'll let you go

Baby I don't care if you got her in your heart

All I really care is you wake up in my arms

One last time

I need to be the one who takes you home

One last time

I need to be the one who takes you home

The club beat pounded as she danced holding the glass, her hair bounced up and down as she jumped up and down singing...this has always been the best way to celebrate her achievements. Dancing alone until she couldn't breath. She sang along with the music while dancing and sipped the wine...

Meanwhile outside, Batsile parked next to her car and knocked on the door as the beat pounded inside but there was no answer. He took out his phone and dialed her....

Inside the kitchen, Amane put the tequila bottle on the counter while nodding her head dancing and singing...

She licked the back of her hand between her thumb and index finger and poured over a pinch of salt. She licked the salt off her hand immediately drunk the tequila shot. She quickly bite into and suck lemon wedge.

Amane: (groaned) Mhh! Uhhhhh!

She ran out of the kitchen with a glass of wine singing out loud as her hair bounced...

Meanwhile outside, Batsile hung up and sighed then he reached for the lock and opened, the door agreed and he stepped in...

He stopped and smiled looking at her as she danced unaware then she turned and their eyes met...

She put down her glass and danced towards him...

Amane: (singing) One last time

I need to be the one who takes you home

One last time

I need to be the one who takes you home

Batsile: (shouting smiling) What are you celebrating?

Amane: (screaming) 6 clients, i didn't know independence taste so good! I feel like my sister truly loves me, she was right when she said I'd be happy if i did it on my own. I'm glad i didn't take it the wrong way.

Batsile: (laughed and leaned over her ear holding her waist as the music played loudly) O shwele gore!

Amane: What are you doing here?

Batsile: Forget that for now, let's party

She laughed and walked away dancing, he put down his keys and took the last swallow of her wine, she came back with a tequila shot, a slice of lemon and a salt.

Amane: Taste tequila... I got it from work..

Batsile: Oh, interesting... I always see it in movies. How do you drink it?

Amane: (laughed) Gora ha..

He lifted his outer hand then she put the salt...

Amane: Lick it then you drink and bite or suck the lemon...

Batsile: (laughed) OK...

He licked salt and threw his head back taking the tequila shot before biting on the lemon sucking it as she laughed at his facial expression. He laughed and

put down the glass then he hugged her from behind as they danced to Arianna Grande's One more time...

She rubbed her butt on his crouch as he held her waist dancing then he turned her around, they danced facing one another jumping up and down like they were in a club.

Both: (singing) One last time

I need to be the one who takes you home

One last time

I need to be the one who takes you home

Amane: (shouted) We might not be together but we made it out of the cattlepost!

She danced going down as he thrust on her butt and held her close standing behind her. The song ended as he stood still holding her from the back, she

casually tried to move away but he wouldn't let go of her, she relaxed and put her hands over his arms as they hugged her from behind until another song played.

Tracy Chapman's Fast car played, there was silence as they listened to the lyrics tearfully. Almost as if the artist new their past... The life at the farm, camping in the tent, having nothing but one another.. The simple life and their dreams before getting in that bus right after Basi's words about Maun. The lyrics cut deep, the artist's sad voice made their skin crawl.... Tracy Chapman's Fast car turned them around as they hugged tightly, she burst into tears crying and he held her tightly as his heart shuttered..

Batsile: We destroyed a beautiful thing, i scared you and you reacted the best way you saw fit.

Amane: Please go home...You shouldn't be here, we shouldn't be alone. I don't want to hurt anymore people than I've hurt. You're the last person i hurt...

Now I just want to celebrate...Go home.

She staggered back losing her balance as he held her tightly and pushed her face on his neck to shut her as they stood there hugging.

*

*

*

*

*

*

43

At Batsile's House...

Amanda unlocked the house and walked in reading Amane's post from hours earlier about the end of the special. She smiled and dialed her as she kicked off her heels and picked them up heading to the bedroom...

There was no answer, she called Dife and put on loud speaker as she took off her clothes...

Dife: Hello?

Amanda: Hi, Can i talk to Amane?

Dife: She is at her house...have you tried calling her?

Amanda: Yeah, she is not picking.

Dife: Maybe she has started working on her orders or something.

Amanda: Probably, thanks

Dife: Sure

She smiled and typed her a message smiling...

Amanda: Just saw your post, congratulations. I told you you can do it. I'm so proud of you.

She sent the message and went to the kitchen where she started cooking and dialed Batsile...

The phone rang several times on loudspeaker while she was chopping vegetables..

Batsile: (cleared his throat) Babe

Amanda: Hi

Batsile: Hey, what's up?

Amanda: I'm cooking at your house, o kae?

Batsile: I'm on my way. Is there anything i should bring?

Amanda: Nothing, maybe a drink

Batsile: Ok, bye

She hung up and carried on. Later on Batsile walked in with a plastic and their lips met as they kissed...

Amanda: Have you been drinking?

Batsile: A glass or two, how was your day?

Amanda: It was great, my clients are following my new law firm and I'm afraid my former boss might think I'm sabotaging them. I'm yet to meet with him and tell him that the clients are saying they're terminating their policies with them and coming to me.

Batsile: Yeah but maybe he won't be negative, let's

remain positive until then.

Amanda: I was just wondering... What if my father is right? What if i don't really find my way up.

Batsile: Your father is dead wrong. You're thr most business minded person i know, you can't fail and failing means you're learning a new thing.

Amanda: If you say so...

Batsile: Let me take a quick shower and come back

Amanda: Ok...

He walked away taking off his Tshirt while she opened the plastic and packed everything. Minutes later he walked back in the kitchen in his shorts and picked a glass, added cubes and filled it with water before drinking the whole thing...

Amanda: You look tipsy

A little smile started at the corner of his lips as he

gazed at her, the naughty smile spread his entire face as he stepped over and hugged her from behind leaning over her neck kissing it.

Amanda: (laughed) Babe... Babe... Stop! What's wrong with you?

Batsile: (whispered) Did i tell you're the best thing that ever happened to me?

Amanda: (laughed) Yes! Stop kissing my neck, i have to finish this so you can eat... Should i put you in a naughty corner?

He smiled and smacked her butt before stepping back, he picked an ice cube and crushed it in his mouth admiring her as she cooked.

At Bame's House...

Bame walked in the house talking to the phone...

Bame: Ee mma, i just wanted to tell you that i won't be able to pick the children for school tomorrow because my car is at the police station. Someone tried to steal it and they're still investigating... Ee mma, bye

He hung up and sighed sitting on the bed..

Bame: I'm losing money... Plus i have nothing to do. Ke yone nako eke helelang ke tsewa ke pheho ke wela mo di relationshiping le manyalo a batho yone e. {With so much time in my hands the wind will probably blow me over people's relationships and marriages}

Kanako: (laughed) Tsenya mantswe mo dipateng ee {just put stones in your pockets then}

Bame: I'm serious here, don't joke when I'm serious

Kanako laughed out loud as he stood up and walked

in the bathroom...

At Amane's House....

Amane wrapped herself with a towel walking across the sitting room and opened the door, Dife walked in and they kissed then she locked up and scratched her scalp...

He picked the cushion on the floor and dropped it on the couch before sitting down and throwing her top over her face...

Dife: The house is a mess... It's a little stuffy in here. Were you dancing?

Amane: Yeah..

Dife: Come here... Come sit on my lap

She opened the windows and walked back to him sitting on his lap, he caressed her waist and kissed her...

Amane: Not tonight... I'm a little exhausted..

Dife: (kissing her) come on, I missed you...

He kissed her and pulled out her towel, he turned and laid her on the couch then he kissed her getting between her legs.

Amane: Babe I'm tired..

Dife: (panting) Please..(touched her wet flesh) oh f**k...mmh

Amane: (softly) Babe... I'm tired

Dife: I'll do everything...

He kissed her and reached in his back pocket for a

pack of condoms, he took out one and rolled it over his hard black weapon then he kissed her and #Removed....

*

*

*

*

*

43

He kissed her and reached in his back pocket for a pack of condoms, he took out one and rolled it over his hard black weapon then he kissed her and slowly dipped in her pussy as he granted..

She relaxed and kissed him back moving her waist closer as they plugged, he kissed her neck and gently thrust her increasing his speed..

He slid out and turned her on her knees then pressed her chest down the bed as she stuck out her butt. He caressed her round butt and pressed open her flaps as he slid through her flesh...

Dife: (granted) Uh....

He held her waist and thrust her from behind while she moaned softly. Her moan increased as she greased the condom and leaked...

He flipped her around and hooked her legs over his shoulders then he kissed her as he guided his dick into her pussy..

Amane: (softly) Mmhh...

With her legs hanging over his shoulders he thrust her deeper as she moaned holding his neck, he increased his speed as she gasped biting her lower lip..

Amane: (softly) Ahhhhh... Mmm

He reached over and flicked her clit while thrusting her then he kissed her and increased his speed, their

breathing increased and then there was suddenly extra pleasure...he could literally sense her warm flesh, he dropped his head and the condom had broken...

Dife: (panting) Shit, condom e thubegile

She lifted her head and looked at his dick going in and out of her pussy with the condom ring around him but he didn't stop, the pleasure was too insane. She looked at his dick going in and out of her pussy and dropped her head as her pussy spasmed clamping on his dick. He grunted at the clamp of her pussy and filled her pussy as they both grunted...

*

*

*

*

44

At Batsile's House..

The next morning Batsile slowly slid out from behind, Amanda collapsed on the bed panting and flipped on her back wiping her cum with a towel... Their eyes met as he admired her and smiled giving her kiss of gratitude with a condom hanging from his dick with cum. He kissed her forehead and walked to the bathroom where he took a shower while whistling....

Minutes later he passed by the bed wiping himself with a towel and from her calm breathing she was already asleep. He ironed his shirt and got ready before preparing their breakfast and leaving hers by the table...

At Amane's House....

Dife woke up to loud music and headed to the toilet where he peed and flushed the toilet, the picture of her face when their flesh met for the first time brought that smile on his face... Man that was epic!

He walked to the kitchen where she was frying with a pan in his shirt, she turned with a smile and they met halfway kissing...

Amane: Hey..

Dife: Hi...

He held her waist and kissed her one more time as they hugged standing in the kitchen. She laid her head on his chest smiling..

Amane: (hid her face shamefully) Ne gole monate

maabane..

Dife: (laughed turning her and looking in her eyes) I didn't hear you... Say it

Amane: (blushing) Say what?

Amane: (laughed embarrassed) I didn't say anything!

Dife: (laughed) Say it

He tickled her as she cracked laughing...

Amane: (laughed) Kare it was nice... I don't know if I'm crazy or what but it was really nice..

Dife: (held her and kissed) I know, it's always nice but last night was... (kissed her) it was the best.. Now i don't think i like condoms

They cracked laughing and got ready for work...

At Jalo's House...

On the same morning Jalo dressed the boys while Simba prepared their breakfast and handed them their bowl.

Jalo: Guys eat fast...Mama is late..

Jalo quickly got dressed and got her phone to record a short video of the boys eating while Simba brushed their hair and escorted them to the car...

Jalo: (pointing at him with a camera) Hey daddy, how does it feel being a father of boys?

Simba: Feels great, these are my cubs, they don't call me mufasa for nothing..

They laughed and got in the car...

Simba: Will you manage to come to the party today?

Jalo: It's today?

Simba: Yeah

Jalo: I'll make a plan

Simba: Ok...

He started the car and drove off...

At Batsile's uncle's...

Batsile's uncle opened the door and frowned looking at a man in a suit...

Him: Good morning, my name is Simon and i am here to serve you with these court papers.

His heart skipped as he got it and read it

Uncle: I don't understand, these boys want to sue me for my father's inheritance?

Him: You'll discuss more in court.

He signed and walked back into the house where he handed his wife the papers...

At the office....

Later that morning Amane pulled into the parking lot, her assistant stepped out of the car and they took out their catering table, Amane helped her unload the breakfast and closed the boot.

Amane: There are a few employees who have shown interest in having breakfast every day and pay on monthly basis. Those you just record them on this book.

Her: Ee mma

Amane: Let me go back to work, today I'm getting off early to go buy a few ingredients for the orders.

Her: You'll talk to me.

Meanwhile Batsile and Dife walked out of the building chatting, Amane got back in the car and drove off.

Batsile and Dife approached the catering table and got their coffee in disposable cups and scones then they walked back into the building...

Dife: I went for the last site inspection and we are ready to start tomorrow. My guys are already there and they're ready to start.

Batsile: That's good, i can't wait until this project is done and ready to run.

Dife looked at him thoughtfully and sighed looking down..

Dife: You inspire me, i wonder what it's like having you as a brother. I'd probably be far...

Batsile: (laughed) Trust me, you don't want to walk a mile in my boots, you're well off in your family.

Dife: Yeah but your background made you who you're,

Batsile: I guess that's true but le wena laiteaka wa leka, i can't imagine having a powerful father breathing down my neck about doing what he wants... The fact that his money and family allowance didn't tempt you says a lot about you. You have dreams.

Dife: I have dreams.. I want to have my own identity not to be my father's son.

Batsile: I get you...

Dife: Amane told me you decided not to drop the other catering company

Batsile: Yeah, conflict of interest and all.

Dife: You have serious business ethics, i respect that.

Batsile: Thanks, sometimes you just want to hell everyone but you have to follow the rules of the game.

Dife: Exactly, but i feel it's for the best. I wouldn't want my girl working with an ex or someone i consider a friend or business partner.

Batsile: True... Cheers to the business partnership

Dife: Cheers

They laughed and bumped their coffee cups walking upstairs...

2 YEARS LATER...

*

*

*

45

In Batsile's office toilet...

Amanda wiped herself and pulled up her panties staring at the pregnancy test stick as her heart pounded. She closed the toilet seat and sat down counting minutes staring at the line hoping for the second line to pop up but even after 10 minutes it was still one clear line.

Meanwhile in the office Batsile leaned against his desk folding his arms waiting for her, it was taking way too long... He sighed and knocked on the door..

Batsile: Babe? Open the door...

She opened the door rubbing her eyes and handed

him the stick, he looked at the line and grabbed her wrist turning her around then he hugged her as she broke down crying..

Batsile: Stop crying... I'm here... I'm right here...

Amanda: I can't be strong anymore... I can't...

Batsile: (smiled) Maybe the baby is waiting for us to move into the suburb? Maybe he doesn't like the house we are living in..

Amanda: (smiled tearfully) Stop trying to make me feel better...

Batsile: (laughed) I'm serious... Can we focus on moving into our house?

Amanda: (sighed) Cohabitation le yone...

He leaned over and kissed her before hugging her...

Batsile: Not for long, not for long. Let's just focus on moving into the suburb. Theo real estates called so

we should be taking a tour to see which houses are available for us this afternoon.

Amanda: (smiled) OK...

Batsile: Let me take you to work... You're going to serve your clients, after work we are going for that house tour.

Amanda: Ok...

He kissed her forehead and held her hand as they walked out of the office...

Inside Simba's office...

His cell phone rang as he designed some fliers for the company...

Simba: Hello?

Bame: Mufasa there is a tender on page 6 in the

newspaper for the IT companies try your luck the monna.

Simba: Which newspaper?

Bame: I'll send you the link just now, put your paperwork together and apply. I think oka ja sengwe, it's a mine contract. The mine always pays good.

Simba: I know, let me have a look. Any response from CEDA about your application?

Bame: (laughed) Maybe a lot of people applied for transportation or maybe they don't fund transport businesses anymore... I wonder why its taking so long. I'm so frustrated. Last night i even dreamed of my cabs di phekile mo laeneng

Simba: (laughed) You'll make it.

Bame: Let me send you the link

Simba: Sure

He hung up and clicked on the link then he received another call....

Simba: Uncle?

Him: Yes my boy, we have managed to sort ourselves. We will use 4 cars to come over there.

Simba: I'll organise the fuel and tell Bame's aunt, they're the one who offered to accommodate you to cut the costs.

Him: No problem.

Simba: Bye.

He hung up and called Bame back..

Bame: Yeah?

Simba: My family will be coming next week

Bame: Ok, I'll talk to Basi so he talks to our aunt,

Simba: Kanti ke which one?

Bame: (laughed) Not the farm thief, the other one.

Simba: (laughed) Ok, bye

Bame: (laughed) I can't believe you're getting married waitse! I need to be serious

Simba: (laughed) Bye

He hung up laughing...

In Dife's Office....

Meanwhile downstairs, talking to the phone Dife fixed his collar looking out the window as Batsile and Amanda walked to the car...

Dife: (smiled) Hey babe

Amane: (toddler crying) I can't even hear you batho Chase is very loud and he is about to wake the baby

Dife: (laughed) What does he want? Neela ngwanake se ase batang the mma

Amane: He is a drama king... (looked out the window)

My clients are here, let me go attend them.

Dife: The couple that wants a cake?

Amane: Yeah

Dife: Tell them we are moving into the suburb where you'll have whole new fully furnished kitchen specifically for your cakes and the preparation of your orders.

Amane: When are we going for the house tour? Ke hela pelo rra

Dife: This afternoon, they said they will confirm because i think last time they mixed up our appointments and rescheduled.

Amane: Ok, bye

Dife: Bye

He hung up and reached in his pocket taking out the ring, he opened the ring and it glittered as he smiled thoughtfully....

At Amane's House...

In the servant's quarters behind the main house Amane opened the shelf and took out the cake as the couple stood by..

Amane: This is the cake now... So I'll be putting wine on it until its ready. After 3 months it will be perfect.

Groom: So i guess we are late since our wedding is in just 2 months.

Amane: I can still make it, it all just depends on the type of cake you chose... Here is the menu.

The couple had a look and chose then they made a deposit, she wrote them a receipt and handed it.

Amane: Thank you.

Couple: Thank you...

They walked out as she closed her receipt book. She took off her gloves and apron then the locked up her workshop and headed to the main house where her grandmother was standing shushing the baby...

Amane: Chase? You're going to wake the baby gape o lapisa mmama monna ka botete...

Granny: Rre yo wa lapisa, this is why i can't just leave you but i want to go because i don't want Dife to spend too much time alone. Men get tempted easily, i don't want to be too traditional

Amane: (laughed) You can go when we move in, we should be moving this week that's when I'll be getting a helper

Her: Ok..

Amane: But for now we are going to see the houses, i have to get them ready...

Her: Ok, deal with your son. I'll prepare the baby.

At the office...

Later on Batsile stepped out of the building as Dife caught up with him...

Dife: Hey

Batsile: What's up?

Dife: Not much, did you find the house?

Batsile: Heading there now

Dife: Great, we are going there too.

Batsile: When?

Dife: Now

Batsile: Let's do it together, we can help you guys with the children

Dife: Sure, we are starting at the houses river, the agent said those are more private.

Batsile: Great, I'll talk to you after picking Amanda

Dife: Sure...

The guys parted and drove off...

At the 1st house showing.

Later on Dife parked the car as Amane turned looking Batsile parking behind them...

Amane: Amanda and Batsile are here too?

Dife: Yeah, Batsile suggested we view the houses together so they can help us with the children. You know how he likes kids

Amane: I thought it would be just us...

Dife: They're looking for a house here too

Amane: Amanda is going through a lot and i think being around babies hurts her. She is trying to be strong but goa pala.

Dife: She will get used to it... Has she gone to the

clinic?

Amane: I don't know..

Batsile parked the car and they walked to the car holding hands as Dife stepped out of the car and picked his son.

Batsile: (smiled clapping hands) Chase?! Come to uncle!

Chase gasped and slid down, Dife put him down as he excitedly staggered towards Batsile with a wide smile spreading his arms. Batsile yanked him up and blew over his stomach waving him around as they laughed...

Batsile: Wiii..... Someone is flying the aeroplane!

Chase: (imitating an aeroplane) Wiiiiiii

Batsile and Chase laughed out loud as he stepped over and looked at the baby Amane was still breastfeeding in the car...

Batsile: Hey sunshine... I swear she is growing so fast...

Amane shyly looked down wiping the baby's nose, Batsile glanced at Dife and Amanda greeting one another on the other side of the car then he pinched Amane's chin before touching the baby's tiny chin...

Batsile: How are you?

Amane: I'm good

Batsile walked back to Dife and Amanda carrying the Chase. The property agent parked next to them and shook hands with everyone...

Agent: Hello everyone

All : Hi...

Agent: Let's go in.

Amane stopped breastfeeding and covered up then she got out of the car as Amanda walked over to her and smiled looking at the baby...

Amanda: Hi baby girl...Amane mma your daughter is beautiful theng...

Amane: (smiled) Thanks..

They all walked inside as Batsile carried Chase and held Amanda's hand. Dife and Amane followed them inside, Batsile put down the boy and picked the baby..

Batsile: Can i hold the baby?

Batsile got the baby and held it up his chest then he gave Chase his index finger which he held following him around as they viewed the house with Amanda walking by his side. Amane and Dife held hands and turned to the other direction of the house viewing it.

*

*

*

*

*

46

Amanda quietly walked behind Batsile as he wiped the baby's mucus and talked to her...

Batsile: (laughed pointing) Sunshine look look...

The loneliness that engulfed her made it hard to even see the house. His whole attention had shifted and the excitement in his voice left her unnoticed even though he was walking right in front of her. How do you even explain feeling jealous that a baby has your man's attention...a man you failed to give a child...

He lifted her up on the air as she smiled and threw up on his chest...

Batsile: Shit!

Chase: Shit!

Batsile: (laughed) Dude no, that's a bad word... Don't say that...

Amanda reached in her handbag and took out her wipes then she got the baby and handed him the wipes...

Amanda: She is being breastfed i don't know why you like turning her upside down mme a rata go go kgwela...

She wiped her while Batsile wiped himself but the white patches only smeared on his navy blue t-shirt then he pulled it out and remained with the white vest..

Batsile: Bring her...

She handed her over then he gave Chase his finger to hold as they walked back..

Batsile: I'm taking this Tshirt to the car, have a look and tell me what you think.

Amanda: Ok...

Batsile bent over picking up Chase with the other arm and walked back outside carrying both kids with his arms while Amanda watched him.

She sighed and walked around the house folding her arms.

Meanwhile Amane stood on the balcony and looked at the whole yard...the landscape... The perfect lawn, the pool and the great space for the children's playground... it was definitely thee dream... The very

same one Batsile described that night in the tent under the moonlight, the dream she gave up on too soon... Her eyes landed on Batsile as he walked out of the building heading to the cars carrying both children... The herdboy still had those strong arms and now that his taste in clothes had improved oh boy. Tears filled her eyes as she watched Batsile get in the car with the children, Dife hugged her from behind and she quickly rubbed her eyes and smiled as Dife kissed her neck...

Dife: What do you think?

Amane: (sniffled) It's beautiful...

Dife: (turned her around) Babe are you crying?

She sniffled and rubbed her eyes smiling tearfully...

Amane: It's very beautiful... I dreamt of staying in a suburb... I can't believe I'm about to move into a neighbourhood like this. The pool is huge and... It's

movie lifestyle... The kind of things you never believe could happen to you as a normal person...

Dife: Well it's here now.. This is just the first house. There is like 3 more houses to see... Let's go...

He held her hand as they walked downstairs where the property agent was explaining a few things to Amanda...

In the car...

Meanwhile Batsile and Chase smiled looking at the baby girl slowly falling asleep. He took out his phone and recorded her falling asleep..

Batsile: (whispering) Shhh...

He and Chase looked at one another before looking at Diamond as she finally fell asleep. Batsile

carefully laid her on backseat then he opened all the windows and picked Chase putting him outside before closing.

He picked up Chase and leaned against the car staring at him as he touched his chin playing with his beard.

Amanda joined Dife and Amane as they walked towards the cars...

Dife: Uh Batsile o bonye ntu tota?

Amanda: O ta e bona jang a belegisiwa bana?

Amane: I'll go get them, i didn't think they'd trouble him. He just took them...

Amanda: Diamond threw up on him, ako o tseye bana Batsile a kgone go focuser on what we came here for.

Amane: Yeah, I'll get them.

Amane paced to the front and opened Batsile's car..

Batsile: What's up?

Amane: Gatwe these kids are distracting you

Batsile: Ke mang?

Amane: Doesn't matter...

She picked the baby and put her in their car as Batsile picked Chase up standing behind her.

Batsile: What happened?

Amane turned back to get Chase but he turned his back holding on Batsile...

Chase: (screaming) Noooo...

Amane: (sighed) Bathong Chase come here

Batsile: Ako o lese ngwana!

Amane: (angrily) What do you want me to do Batsile?!

Batsile: (angrily) Kare lesa ngwana! Wa bona gore gaa bate akere?

Amane: So what must i do?

Amane turned and got in their car closing the door. Batsile walked towards his car where he leaned against the bonnet with Chase over his chest as Dife and Amanda approached...

Dife leaned over to get Chase but turned away holding on Batsile..

Dife: Chase? Come to daddy my boy... Come

Chase: Nooo

Amanda got in the car and slammed the door...

Batsile: Mo lese, you'll get him when he falls asleep akere we are still seeing the next houses?

Dife: Amanda was complaining that the children are distracting you. Ekare ba taa crosana ene le Amane.

Batsile: I don't mind

Dife: It seems Amanda minds

Batsile: She will be fine, it's her niece and nephew, i don't see how she can have a problem with it.

Dife: She does, bring my son.

Batsile clenched his jaws handing over Chase as he burst into tears crying holding him tightly...

Dife: Chase? Come here... Come...

Dife put him in the car seat and snapped him in

before closing the door and driving behind the property agent.

Batsile got back in the car and closed the door as Amanda sat in the front seat folding her arms. He sighed and started the car without saying anything then he glanced at the mirror and swung the steering wheel...

Amanda: Why are you so obsessed with Amane's children?

Batsile: Is that what you call someone who is being nice to children? How come you never question me when Anopa comes to my house?

Amanda: It's different with Chase and Diamond or should i say "Sunshine"?

Batsile: I'm not doing this with you

Amanda: Doing what?

Batsile: Whatever you're trying to do, I'm not in the mood for that shit.

Amanda: Don't use that kind of language around me

Batsile: Then don't force me to use it. If you don't want to look for a house let me know so we can go.

Amanda: Why do i feel like you're coming here to be close to Amane?

Batsile: Then find a house in a different neighbourhood and lock me there.

Amanda: Batsile o toga o ntena a utwa, o ska nkaraba ka makgakga

Batsile: O bata gore ke reng jaanong

Amanda: (narrowed her eyes glaring at him) Batsile wee, kante ne rra makgakga a kana ke a eng? (he ignored her and checked his messages while driving with one hand) ke bua le wena... (sighed) You're so predictable, a lot of people said you'd change as soon as you start making money and i didn't believe it but here you're. I'm trying to talk to you you're ignoring me.

Batsile: I'm not going to feed your insecurities, if you don't want me touching anyone's children let me

know but don't expect me to do as you wish. We may not have children but it won't stop me from being nice to kids, you never complain about Anopa. I bought him toys maloba but you didn't complain..

Amanda: You know this is different, are you sleeping with Amane? Are they your children? Because it seems you can't take your eyes off them...

Batsile: You're delusional

Amanda: (laughed) Oh wow look at that, so you can speak English with big words now?

Batsile: Ska bata go ntena Amanda! Nxla! Amanda: I'm talking to you, what is with you and Amane's children?

Batsile turned up the music volume, she rolled her seat back and bit her lower lip kicking the radio multiple times until the USB stick broke into the port.

Batsile rolled down the window and put out his elbow smiling in disbelief.

Batsile: Wow...

She turned looking at him as her heart pounded but he shook his head calmly and put on his brown sunglasses before brushing down his hair waves with his hand kept his eyes on the road...

Amanda: Batsile? Batsile? What's your obsession with Amane's children?

He ignored her and kept driving, she grabbed the milkshake on the holder and splashed it over his head as he gasped and almost ran into the screenwall. He stopped the car and stepped out then he got his wallet and threw the keys on her lap without a word..

Batsile: You'll drive yourself home, can't deal with you right now. I wonder what you'll do if you find out

you're wrong about me.

Amanda: Be straight up and tell me gase bana ba gago... Do you think I'm stupid?

He took off his wet vest and wiped his head and face then he picked the navy Tshirt from behind and walked away. Amanda stepped out of the car and grabbed his Tshirt...

Amanda: You're not walking away from this! If you walk away from this I'm getting in this car and I'm running you over, tell me the truth.... I'm not leaving you osa bua nnete.

Batsile looked in her eyes as she breathed heavily grabbing his belt...

Amanda: Get back in the car, rea bua. O bata go ntwaela mosimane ke wena... I'm not fighting you on the street, get in the car or else I'm hitting you with

the car. Don't try me the rra.

Batsile: (calmly) Ok...

He walked back and got in the drivers seat then she got in the front seat and turned looking at him. He leaned over the steering wheel and sighed....

Amanda: Batsile I'm not playing with you... Start talking...

He thoughtfully rubbed his mouth and sighed then he opened the door and ran off. Her mouth dropped as she got out and looked at him running along the road until he disappeared between the yards, she got back in the car and started the car then she turned around and joined the road looking for him..

*

*

*

47

At Batsile's House...

Later on Batsile stepped out of the shower and grabbed a towel then he dried himself standing in front of the mirror, he wiped the mist off the mirror with his hand and had a look at his waves before walking out...

He dropped the towel off the bed and put on his boxer briefs before sitting on the bed going through his phone. The door opened then Amanda walked in...

He calmly turned his head up looking at her as she stood in front of him...

Amanda: Why are you running away?

Batsile: I told you I'm not in the mood for your madness.

He turned back to his phone and texted, Amanda breathed heavily looking at him...

Amanda: So you're just going to dismiss me like that? Are you sleeping with Amane?

Batsile: Don't put ideas in my ideas

Amanda: I asked you a simple question

Batsile: No, I'm not sleeping with your sister and I'm not the father of her children, what else do i have to answer?

Amanda: So why are you keeping them close?

Batsile: I'll stay away from them, what else?

Amanda: So you're just going to take this lightly like that?

Batsile: What do you want me to do to show you that I'm serious? Can you stop hurting yourself, i am not responsible for whatever pain you're feeling right now. I'm sorry if i was a little distracted, the very least you could have done was to tell me to stop touching her kids. You didn't have to kick my car like that and that remark about me suddenly knowing how to speak English... I really hope you never say that again because i won't be mature about it. I hate being looked down upon... You should know that by now. Ska bata go nthokela botho Amanda cause I'll fix you so fast. Gao peke you just haven't met someone like me.... I walk away from trouble but when trouble follows me i solve it.

He put down his phone and reached for his jeans getting dressed as she looked at him...

Amanda: Why can't you just be honest with me? After everything we have been through together... I met you when you had nothing and this is the thanks

i get?

Batsile: You're talking as if i wouldn't have achieved everything without you, you came into my life and found me doing everything right, fencing my plot and on the process of applying for CEDA, all you did was offer me emotional and legal support... You didn't make me so don't get too prideful, don't act like you're my boss because you're my woman and that's all you'll ever be... My woman. Know your place! Gakena boss nna.

Amanda: So what is your intention with her children? Because now that I'm thinking about it Chase looks like you...you and Dife are totally different and that child looks nothing like Dife even Diamond doesn't look like him, but there is some resemblance with you... Your eyes and Chase's eyes look the same and your lips too...

He laughed and put on his Tshirt as she stood by looking at him...

Amanda: Is there anything funny about my statement?

Batsile: Yeah, did you also know that if you're walking in the dark scared a tree can chase you? You really need to watch the kind of thoughts you're feeding your mind, ga ke itse gore ha oka thubela Amane lapa wa go mo neela monna ofeng because nkare ke 1 mogo wena.

Amanda: So you wouldn't mind DNA test?

Batsile: How are you going to explain that to Dife? Lesa go bata go borisa batho relationship ya bone just because ya rona ya bora.

Amanda: Wa bona gore o nkaraba ka makgakga jang? Ibile wa tshega o ja monate, go monate go dira bobelete akere? Wa tsikitega o ntshega bomata?

Batsile: Nna gake rate ngwanyana o nthogang, le ha ele ene mogoloo ne a nnyaditse pata hela mme gaise a nthoge, don't go there. Toga ke go ruta maitseo abe ore gakea siama.

He sat on the edge of the bed and put on his socks then he pulled his shoes as she stood by looking at him...

Amanda: Where are you going?

Batsile: I'm going to work

Amanda: I thought you took time off

Batsile: I changed my mind.

Amanda: You're not walking away from this unless you really want to see my ugly side. You're going to tell me the truth

Batsile: Bring my keys, I'm going.

Amanda: Kare you're not going! If you tell me the truth all this will end.

Batsile: I already told you the truth, ke mathata a gago if you don't believe me. Ibile ha ele gore bana ba tshwana le nna anong a thata because resemblance is objective. You're the only person who thinks those kids look like me. Mpha di key tsame ke bata go tsamaya..

He reached for her hand but she hid them behind her back and pushed him.

Amanda: After everything you go behind my back and sleep with my sister

Batsile: Bring my keys, if it wasn't for that test I'd say you're pregnant but now you're just being something else. Bring my keys i want to go le gone get out of my house with that attitude.

Amanda: I'm not leaving, this is our house.

Batsile: Go to your house, I'll come over when you're ready to talk until then get out of my house.

Amanda: I'm not leaving and you're not leaving either, I'm not going to let you walk all over me.

She tearfully slapped him on the cheek then he pushed her on the bed sitting on top of her and raised his hand for a hot slap which he stopped just before landing it on her face as she flinched....

Batsile: Don't ever in your life... Ever! Leha oka tenega jang don't ever try beating me because i will beat you so hard you'll spend a week in ICU. I'm trying to control my temper but you keep pushing me, I'm walking away from you because i know there is a point i can't control my temper. Don't push me there, ke a taa go betsa hela ntse ke go rata mo o taa ipotsang gore a neng o biditswe ke Batsile.

He got off her then she curled herself into a ball and burst into tears crying. He reached for his keys next to her and walked out...

At Amane's House...

Later that evening Amane turned the pan contents frying and humming as she ate the carrot...

In the bedroom Dife laid his daughter in the cot and

zipped the net before picking Chase and walking backwards carrying him so he could drop him on the bed...

Chase laughed looking at the bed as Dife counted...

Dife: 1,2,3,4,5!

He dropped him on the bed and he cracked laughing as he got up and walked up to him, Dife spearheaded him as they fell on the bed laughing...

Chase imitated John Cena as he waved before his eyes and dropped on his father...

Chase: 1,2,7!

He jumped up and down on the bed celebrating.

Meanwhile in the kitchen Amane served the plates and headed to the dining table where she set up their dinner.

Amane: (shouted) Babe?!

There was a knock on the door then she wiped her hands with the kitchen cloth and opened...

Amanda: Can we talk?

Amane's heart jumped as she looked in her furious eyes.

Amane: Come in...

Amanda: It's not a long story, is Batsile the father of your children? If he is i need to know so i can just walk away from all these. I'm not even here to fight you, i want the truth.

Dife: (walking in) Babe o bua le mang?

Amane: It's Amanda, go ahead and eat, I'm coming.

She stepped out and closed the door looking at Amanda...

Amanda: Everyone had rejected you and i took you in, i asked you if you're OK with us dating one another's ex and you said yes because i was ready to walk away if at all you knew there was this possibility. I didn't mind because i knew I'd never hurt my sister like that.... I could never ever see Dife as nothing but my sister's man. It hurts to know that you're cheated but it cuts deep when it's your own sister... Please tell me the truth. Are they his? Ke a bona Chase o tshwana le Batsile and Diamond has the same eyes and lips as him... Bua nnete o nkgolole from all these.. At least i don't have a child with him i will cry yes but i will heal.. Is he the father?

Amane folded her arms uncomfortably and swallowed licking her dry lips...

*

*

*

*

*

48

At Amane's House...

Amane: Did you get all that from him picking up the children every chance he gets?

Amanda: Don't make me look like a moron

Amane: These are Dife's children

The door opened then Dife suspiciously stepped out putting his hands in the pockets...

Dife: Are you two OK?

Amanda: (back to her) So then i guess you wouldn't mind doing a DNA test?

Dife: For who?

Amanda: For Chase and "Sunshine"

Dife turned and looked at Amane...

Amane: I'm not cheating, I've never cheated on you. I don't know where she gets that kind of idea.

Dife: This explains why I'm not on the birth certificate

Amane: I didn't put you there because i see a lot of unmarried women not doing it. Apparently putting a man when you're not married is a disadvantage, it's just things i keep hearing. Besides after your complaint i did say I'll put you on the certificates.

Dife: Don't bother, i didn't think much of it but now that she just opened my eyes i see what's going on here.

He turned back in the house and slammed the door then he walked out and got in the car before driving off. Amane turned back to Amanda and looked at

her as tears filled her eyes...

Amane: I don't mind a DNA test, you can take them and go test them.

A tear rolled down her cheek as she looked at Amanda...

Amane: I hope your accusations don't destroy my children's lives... This is a sensitive issue that i didn't want crossing Dife's mind because once a man start doubting something everything becomes questionable.

Amanda: I'll come get them tomorrow

Amane: Wago ba testa ke seo rrabo a seo le ene?

Amanda: Batsile will be there

Amane: Batsile is not the father of my children, bana ba baga Dife the mma o bata ke go reye ke reng? Which lab is going to conduct a DNA test without

both parents consent?

Amanda: I will tell them it's my kids so it can be easy

Amane: They will still need the birth certificate, as a mother i can tell you that there is nothing you can do without a medical card or certificate of which both are going to prove you're not the mother. Gape i don't even know if they're going to do a saliva swab or blood test, i want to be there to make sure needles are new if my kids get pricked. Children are afraid of needles.

Amanda: Ok, I'll pick you up tomorrow morning.

She turned around and walked away as Amane stood there looking at her. She sighed and walked back in the house where Chase was sitting at the dining table eating...She pulled the baby's seat closer and begun eating with her children....

At Dife's House....

Dife walked in talking to his brother on the phone and hung the keys on the key holder before heading to the bedroom...

Dife: I just knew there was something up with her not putting me in the birth certificate, Amanda just opened my eyes.

Him: I don't know why you doubted me, all the women who have a problem putting the father on the certificate are playing it safe because they probably have 2 or 3 guys who might possibly be the father. When a woman knows for sure you're the father she just puts you down because they know its illegal to not put a father in the certificate but they choose not to so they can make you support a child and say i wasn't sure he is not the father that's why i didn't put him. You even end up looking stupid for supporting a child when you haven't been acknowledged as the father. A lot of guys as we

speak call other men's children theirs, tricky women always find an excuse as to why you can't be written down. I'm sad you're one of those men.

Dife sighed and sat on the bed rubbing his eyes...

Dife: Chase looks like him...

Him: Nah, that boy looks like you. The only difference is the complexion.

Dife: No man, that guy has eyes as big as a ball

Him: (laughed) Unfortunately you both have the same eyes. It's weird but if i didn't know you'd i guess I'd say he looks like him but knowing you i see you in him too.

Dife: Stop trying to convince me, you know he looks like him. I can't believe I've been fooled for 2 years.

Him: At least you didn't marry her.

Dife: (took out the ring and looked at it) Yeah, i guess you're right. She was never my type anyways. I

thought she is the Amanda type but she is dumb as fuck. She didn't grow up with Amanda. She grew up in the farm and i had to teach her simple things like washing machines and everything you can think off.

Him: (laughed) Next time do a little background check man, i remember we had to beat up the farm boy for you to keep her. O ja leswe monna

Dife: (laughed) Fuck you, (sighed) Man, I'm stressed... I really loved her..

Him: We will come pick up, you drink away that love and fuck somebody you'll be fine.

Dife: No, i told you i don't do that shit

Him: You're doing it, bottoms up tonight! Ipaakanye monna, there are better girls out there with a better IQ.

Dife: (laughed) Ok, let me shower

Him: Sure

He hung up and sighed then he walked in the shower...

At Noble Custom Suits

The Motsumi brothers and Simba stood in front of the mirrors as the designer took their measurements with a measuring tape...

Bame: (laughed) I'll never understand women, so it was a serious fight?

Batsile: It was serious, gone jaana i have to get my car fixed

Simba: She has every reason to be suspicious though, don't you think?

Batsile: I know but she must believe me because i haven't given her a reason to doubt me. As far as she knows I haven't cheated on her...

Basi: So what are you going to do when she gets the results?

Batsile: Nothing,

Bame: I just don't like a woman who slaps me, little

lady punch me on the chest and cry like white women in movies so i can hold you but don't bitch slap me o ntira sehema.

Batsile: That's what almost had me lose it, gake rate mpama. Amanda is full of herself... And if that slap came from a broken heart a ntshwere ke robetse le Amane then I'd understand but ene kana she thinks of me as a herd boy and herself as a lawyer. I never knew she had that in her until today a mpotsa if i can speak English as if i never knew how to speak English or i was dumb. I swear that turned ne off, i lost all the respect i had for her. Ibile i was done being nice, didn't even mind my words cause ne a ntenne.

Simba: (laughed) Women say all kinds of things when they're angry, don't take it seriously. She was just hurt.

Bame: He is right, women talk a lot before driving a point home.

Batsile: Uh, nna gake itse jaanong...

Designer: (sighed) I'm done with your measurements.

All: Thank you...

The guys walked out of the building heading to the parking lot...

Simba: When is Kanako closing?

Batsile: His semester ends in a couple of weeks

Simba: I miss him, ho bodutu a sio. Anopa misses him...

Batsile: They were twins kana..

Bame: Nops

Simba: Say what?

Bame: (smiled) Nopa, it's a pet name... You know how we say Basi for Basimane, Nopa for Anopa

Simba punched him as he dodged and pushed Batsile over blocking with him. The guys laughed their way to the cars...

At the Night club....

Later that night Dife and his brothers stood in a line as they got their arms clamped with the club wristbands and walked in...

Dife frowned as the lights flushed..

Dife: I can't see a damn thing

Brother: That's why you should go out more, tonight is your night... Relax! Let's go up, reya ko VIP upstairs...

They walked upstairs as some DJ walked on the stage....

At Dife's House....

Later that night Amane drove through the gate and parked in front of the house while the children slept in their car seats. Clearly there was no one and his car wasn't there... She tried his number again leaning against the car but it was still unavailable then she typed him a message.

Amane: Can you at least wait for the DNA test results before you conclude? Stop stressing me please.

She swallowed tearfully and walked back in the car then she tried one of his brothers but they cut her calls. She started the car and drove off..

*

*

*

*

*

[09/18, 05:13] Ntsiki:

49

At Amane's House...

Just before midnight Diamond granted rubbing her nose and kicking while lying in her cot and eventually

cried.

Amane lifted her head and yawned switching the headlight on then she pulled the baby cot closer and changed her diaper before taking on her bed and giving her the breast. The baby sucked and fed while she pinned her elbow on the pillow pressing her phone. She dialed Dife but there was still no answer...

She sighed and Google "is it safe to drink while breastfeeding?" then she clicked on the article and read, she sighed discouraged and watched videos on YouTube...

At Amanda's House...

Meanwhile Amanda curled herself on the couch with a fleece holding a warm cup of tea trying to concentrate on the movie but her heart skipped just

thinking about it, that resemblance on Chase and Diamond's eyes and mouth...of course it looked close to Dife but not really, Batsile's eyes weren't just huge like Dife his were the sleepy kind of big eyes whereas Dife's eyes were just popping... Chase had Batsile's eyes and he knew these were his children, which man would obsess over an ex's child and even name the baby Sunshine..

She sighed tossing and turned one more time before trying Batsile's number but he still wasn't picking her calls...

At Basimane's House...

Meanwhile Basi laid in bed with the lights off going through lawn gardens on facebook, he checked the general price per square meter and made a few calculations...

He frowned trying to estimate just how much Batsile spent on the lawn for his business..

Basi: (thoughtfully) Ng!?

He calculated their mother's farm and divided it into four then use one out of four.. He switched the lights on and reached for his note book of business ideas then he scribbled down Basi Gardens, Basi landscapes, Basi lawn services, he smiled scribbling down and checked his wristwatch before picking his phone and calling his brothers... Hopefully Bame had not had too much and caused another club fight.

Batsile: (noisy background) Hello?

Basi: Le shapo?

Batsile: Come get your brother, he is drunk

Basi: Bring him home

Batsile: Ae no no, i told you i don't babysit. Simba

dodged me, he is with Jalo

Basi: Jalo goes to clubs?

Batsile: Some relationships are goals man, come get this thing the rra? Simba took his car keys so he doesn't try to drive the taxi, aka thula.

Basi: Ok, I'm coming.

He hung up and got dressed and left..

At the club....

Batsile stood behind Bame as he sat on the stool holding a bottle of beer...

Bame: Do you ever wonder about papa?

Batsile: (helped him get up) Stand up, let's go...

Batsile put Bame's arm over his shoulder as they

walked out of the building and walked towards the ladies selling braai...

Bame: I miss him

Batsile: I don't like talking about that... If you miss him miss him alone.

Bame stopped walking and hugged him crying still holding a bottle of beer.

Bame: Mmitse the rra

Batsile: Wa thola naare... This is the last time I'm coming with you with you to the club. Let's go to the car so you can sit, I'm going to buy you papa le nama, o bata chakalaka?

Bame: No, morogo. O reke nama ya mahura..

Batsile: Ee let's go sit...

They walked towards the car where he laid him in the backseat and got the bottle then he walked towards the stalls where he stood behind a couple of guys and recognised a familiar voice.

Dife: Mphe boroso le papa

He held his breath looking at the brothers, none of them had seen him, he stepped back and turned around then he bought from another lady and hurried to the car dialling Basi.

Basi: I parked behind you

Batsile: Come get him fast, I'm going somewhere, hurry up.

Basi stepped out and got Bame with his plate, Batsile jumped in the car and reversed then he drove off...

At Amane's House....

Meanwhile Diamond fell asleep and stopped sucking, Amane pulled out her breast and laid the baby next to her before reaching over to switch off the headlight. She didn't even have the strength to put her back in the cot and just dozed off....

A faint knock on the door almost interrupted her but she dozed off and there was a bang. She jumped and looked around yawning, she checked the time... A minute after one in the morning. The knocking continued then she put on her gown and quietly went to the window where she peaked through the window. She rolled her eyes and stood behind the door tying her gown.

Amane: What do you want?

Batsile: Bula...

Amane: Batsile you're making matters worse, can

you please go away. I don't know where Dife is he might be here anytime.

Batsile: Ke ba togetse ko clubbong. I'm sure he went home. Bula the mma... I got you dijo tsa mamchechachos, its your favourite spice...

Amane: I'm not opening, go home. Are you drunk?

Batsile: I'd never come to the kids drunk, bula the mma...

Amane: You're waking the neighbours

Batsile: Bula ee, mme ke bone Sunshine... Is she sleeping?

Amane: She is sleeping, ntse anya.

Batsile: Chase o robetse? Open the door i promise i won't touch you. I'll put my hands in the pockets.

Amane: Yeah, i believe you.

Batsile: Sarcasm OK.

Amane: Batsile the rra mphe sebaka ke robale, Diamond is waking up in 2 hours i need to sleep.

Batsile: Bula, i promise i won't make noise. I'll walk in

like a mouse. I just want to see you eat this.

She sighed and opened the door then she grabbed the box from his hand to quickly close but he blocked the door with his foot and stepped in looking at her. He locked the door and switched the lights, he smiled looking at her breastfeeding breasts in her sleep shirt and the doek around her head, no make up or anything... Just her nursing mother glowing skin...

Batsile: Eish... Wow...

Amane sighed and walked away as he followed her, she sat on the bed and took the first bite while he walked in Chase's room and pulled up his duvet before walking back in the bedroom..

Amane: Batsile the rra ako o tsamae wena go bosigo...(sighed) Eish waitse nna gake bate dingalo.

Ithela ere osena go nwa abe ota o gopotse kwano masigo, one of these days you'll find me with Dife and get me in trouble. I ate the meat so you can go, ke a otsela. Diamond is keeping me up..

There was a knock on the door, her heart skipped as she closed the box and stood up. She moved the curtains and looked at Dife..

Amane: (whispered) It's him. Where is your car?

Batsile: 2 yards away, i walked here.

The door unlocked and opened, Batsile looked around and rubbed his mouth, she opened the wardrobe doors then he ran inside, she threw the box inside and closed the door then she perfumed the room before jumping in bed and closing her eyes...

The bedroom door opened then Dife walked in and

sat on the edge of the bed, he took off his shoes and slid in bed..

*

*

*

*

*

50

At Amanda's House...

Amanda tossed and turned then she reached for her phone and checked the time, almost 3am now... She dialed Basimane and sat on the edge of the bed as the cold night breeze bounced on her back.

Basimane: Hello?

Amanda:...

Tears filled her tears as words choked her then she put her hand over her eyes crying...

Basimane: Amanda? What's going on? Are you two fighting?

Amanda sniffled and rubbed her eyes gathering her strength..

Amanda: Where is he?

Basimane: He was at the club with Bame and Simba but i had to go get Bame. I don't know where he went.

Amanda: The way your brother is treating I swear I'm going to kill him, either with a heart attack or my bare hands because i don't see myself walking out of this strong like other people. I know that yesterday i harassed unnecessarily, i know... Ke a itse gore ke mo thoketse botho and I'm sorry but for him to act like he is innocent. I also know that there is no way Batsile can cheat without your knowledge but its OK... It's fine.

Basimane: Amanda you must understand that I'm Batsile's big brother even if he does something he would never straight up admit it to me like he would with Bame, my age difference with them makes it hard to have certain conversations with him. You

picked up this fool when he was ready to give up in women why would i be part of his foolishness?

Amanda: Then why aren't you helping us then?

Basimane: I didn't know it was this bad, i thought he came home. I'll call him and tell him to come home so you can both talk. I know he listens to me.

Amanda: Ok, thank you.

Basimane: I'm really sorry that you think I'd be part of such childish behaviour but ke mogolo Amanda. I may not have a lot but Batsile knows not to admit certain things, le ha nka mo ithela le ngwana he would never admit gore o dira dilo tseo, maybe to Bame yes but I'm way too old for them to behave in a certain manner in front of me. Le ene Bame asa utwe jaana he would never misbehave in front of me.

Amanda: I understand, sorry for the misunderstanding.

Basimane: It's ok, I'll talk to him.

Amanda: Gone mme if i may ask what's his situation with Amane and her children?

Basimane: Nna Batman ke mmoditse hela santse Amane ale motsetsi a rata go cheka Sunshine, i did ask cause it was just weird but he just said big bro why o nkakanyetsa like that bla bla and dismissed it. You're not crazy to suspect cause I'm with you but he has never openly admitted anything to me. He did say he is disappointed in you belittling him, i understand you're angry but words said never return sa rialo sekgoa akere? Lehoko gale boe

Amanda: He is not lying, i misbehaved and disrespected him. I will apologise

Basimane: No, ema pele ka apology. I'll talk to him then he will take it from there but if a nna stubborn apologise and give him the space. If he is smitten he will hurt you beyond and you don't want to do that yourself.

Amanda: Ok, i understand.

Basimane: Let me call him...

She hung up and sighed laying down as she sneezed.

At Amane's House....

Meanwhile Amane laid on her side breastfeeding the baby as Dife pulled down her panties..

Amane: Please don't, you can't have sex with me when you're not talking to me. I don't even know where you're coming from.

He let go of her and sighed laying on his back looking up...

Dife: When were you going to tell me it's his children?

Amane: They're yours.

Dife: Have you ever slept with him after meeting me?

Amane: No

Dife: Has he made moves on you

Amane: Not really.

Dife: I came here because i thought you'll confess then we can fix things but clearly you're willing to die with your secrets. I'm not the type that gets played by a farm girl like you. I should have known you can take her out of the cattle post but the cattle post will never leave her. You're incapable of improving and acting like a wife... But then i got you from him with money, you don't do love... It's all about money. Now he has more money than me he is suddenly attractive and not violent like you said he was.. You're a gold digger.

Amane: Nthoga hela o ipee pelo, o lebega o tetse...

Dife: I'm not...

He got up and sat on the edge of the bed then he grabbed her car keys and stood up...

Dife: I'm taking this car, i bought it because i thought it's for my children. Now that they're not mine you can find ways to support them.

Amane: You made me sell my car

Dife: You shouldn't have accepted mine knowing you're using me.

He put on his shoes and left. Meanwhile in the wardrobe Batsile texted back and forth with his big brother...

Basimane: You're the most ungrateful person I've ever met. I can't believe you're after Amane after what she did

Batsile : Out of curiosity, is it women who are supposed to forgive men only? Akere batho thola ba itshwarela batho mo, why can't you forget her mistakes? I'm not even saying i want Amane but why must her mistake hang over her head. I threatened her and she got bitten by dogs because of me, not once has she mentioned or anyone in her family said anything to me about it. Can't we forget the past?

Basimane: Go home and face Amanda with the truth.

Solve or part ways peacefully like adults. I don't like love triangles because they always end in murder or someone in jail.

Batsile: Ok, I'll go.

Basimane: Where are you?

Batsile: At a friend's house. I'm leaving.

Basimane: If o santse o ntota ke kopa gore o dire dilo like someone your age. You're a director, act like one.

Batsile: Ke a utwa. I understand.

Amane opened the wardrobe doors then he stood up and stole a kiss as she stepped back, he smiled and stepped out....

Amane: I need to sleep, please go.

He held her waist and leaned over kissing her as the baby begun crying, she turned around and walked

back to the bed where she laid next to Diamond and gave her the breast. Batsile laid behind her and kissed her neck looking at the baby feeding. He unzipped his jeans and pulled out his dic then pulled her panties aside and moved closer...

Amane: The rra ema pele ke amuse ngwana

He pulled her hips and moved closer as his whole anaconda slipped between her thighs poking through while she pinned her elbow breastfeeding and oiling the baby's nostrils.

Batsile: (grunted) Oh fuck...

He lifted her butt and guided his waist towards her shaved closed lips.

Amane: Batsile the rra kana ngwana o monny-uuuhhhh....

At Amanda's House...

Early that morning Amanda took a long bath and did her makeup nude sitting before the mirror then she ironed her uniform thoughtfully. Those tears had dried and she managed to survive the night...

She stood before the mirror putting on her bodysuit then she pulled up her slack and buttoned it around her slim waist. Bella Poarch's Build a bitch played on the home theater as she picked her blazer up and sighed brushing it down. Was it this song giving her that strength or had she just cried all her tears? She smiled at herself, more like laughing at herself... How did she even get here... To this broken stage...

She leaned over and put on her eyelashes before contouring her face and smiling at her advocate reflection on the mirror...

Amanda: (singing)

This ain't build a bitch

You don't get to pick and choose

Different ass and bigger boobs

If my eyes are brown or blue

This ain't build a bitch

I'm filled with flaws and attitude

So if you need perfect, I'm not built for you

Bob the Builder broke my heart

Told me I need fixing

Said that I'm just nuts and bolts

Lot of parts were missing... Lalalala!

A car stopped outside then she stopped the music and sprayed perfume on herself. Batsile walked in

slowly with a long face, she turned and looked at him...

Amanda: Hey...

Batsile: Hi...

Amanda: I'm sorry for being rude yesterday, i was out of line. I'll have it fixed today...

Batsile looked at her high heels and the whole attire, she didn't even seem like someone who was crying or planning on fixing this.

Batsile: What's going on?

Amanda: I'm going to meet a client for a case review. He is being charged with illegal possession of a firearm, he is a little trouble maker.

Batsile: Dressed like that?

Amanda: Like what?

Batsile: Can you take a day off so we-

Amanda: I can't, I waited for you all night and you didn't answer my calls now i have to pay the bills and put a roof over my head.

She noticed a hickey on his neck and stepped closer massaging it...

Amanda: You have a love bite on the neck, next time tell her to go easy on your skin.

She stretched up and kissed him then she walked out...

*

*

*

*

*

51

At Amanda's House...

Batsile leaned over the mirror looking at his neck, he rubbed the bite but it wouldn't come off then he headed to the wardrobe and put on his sweater zipping it up to cover his neck before sitting on the bed thoughtfully. He put his hands over his face and sighed...Knowing Amanda it wasn't over, he was going to pay dearly... Unless?...unless she was done with the relationship. Was he even ready to lose a woman of her league... Besides that attitude there was an unimaginable support system right there, something he wasn't sure he had with Amane. Amanda never cheated not even once despite working with lawyers and judges who surely salivated over... If this is how far she pushed him in just 2 years who knows where he might be in 10 years... Fuck! He sighed again rubbing his face and

dropped back on the bed dialing her.

Amanda: Ke mo trafficking, I'll be in the office in 10 minutes you can call by then.

Batsile: Ee mma

It was even weird how she wasn't even angry, or was this a trap? He hung up and sighed lying on his back thoughtfully then his phone rang.

Batsile: Hello?

Voice: Did you forget your meeting with the marketing team?

Batsile: Shit! Tell them I'll be there in 10 minutes.

He hung up and hurried in the bathroom where he took a quick shower...

At Amanda's Office...

Later that afternoon Amanda edited the contract and printed then she stood up and picked it from the printer while her clients and their witnesses sat on the chairs.

Amanda: Kindly read this document, it states you have received 70K and the balance is 30K which will be paid when Landboard has completed the property transfer to the buyer. Read the whole contract before signing..

The clients read the documents and begun signing..

Amanda: Go raya gore when you're done building that one room the application can be submitted then we carry on.

All: Thank you.

Amanda: Have a good day...

They all walked out as she stood up and filed her copies, the door opened then another client walked in unbuttoning his suit jacket as he sat down and put his leg over his knee before looking at his Rolex watch...

Him: Good afternoon...

Amanda: I thought you said you'll never be in trouble again Mr Taylor

Him: yeah, eish...

Amanda: What happened? A

Him: Ok, i visited a friend of mine at his ranch and he happened to have several guns. You know i am a gun collector so i picked one for a reasonable price but days back the police took it and charged me with unlawful possession

Amanda: Why isn't it registered?

Him: I don't know

Amanda: You failed to think

Him: Sorry

Amanda: Did you say anything to the police on the interrogation?

Him: No, told them to call my lawyer. I gave them your number abe bare ke makgakga

Amanda: (laughed) Ija...

She sighed pulling her chair and sat down looking at him..

Him: So tell me, if i change lawyers will you still reject my moon watching offer?

Amanda: Yeah, but not because you're my client. Mostly because you can't seem to stay away from trouble Tefo, ga o utwe.

Tefo: Two charges of unlawful possession ibile ke sekebekwa ne bathong?

Amanda: Yes, o sekebekwa.

He looked at her for a moment and smiled looking away...

Tefo: What if I'm your soul mate?

She looked at him and cracked laughing then he laughed.

Amanda: (sighed) Anyways back to business... I'm going to tell you one last time. Stay away from trouble, it will hurt your business. I don't know what your obsession is with guns when you're in Botswana. Nobody has a gun here, ke ipotsa what's the use of a gun.

Tefo: Amanda i got hijacked twice, 3 break ins in the last 2 years.

Amanda: I'll find you a security company to install

some cameras and stuff. It's better than having a gun. I'm really serious about this... Do you even understand me?

Tefo: Ee mma, i understand.

She sighed and shook her head as her phone rang..

Amanda: Hello?

Amane: I'm planning to go to my grandparents for a couple of days so I was thinking you should come do the DNA thing before i go.

Amanda: (looked at her watch) I'll meet you there in 20 minutes.

Amane: Bye.

She hung up and sighed with a long face, burying herself in work had just made her forget her bedroom situation but now here it was.

Tefo: Are you ok?

Amanda: (quickly put on a smile) Yeah... Let's carry on...

She sighed and tucked her hair....

At the testing centre...

Later on Amanda pulled into the parking lot and took a minute in the car leaning over the steering wheel, tears burned her eyes but she leaned back and looked at herself on the mirror... She carefully dubbed her tears with a tissue and fixed her face before getting out of the car.

She walked in the building in her high heels though this time they felt a bit heavy, she yearned for pumps but she knew in her state it would be a bad idea. Her phone rang in the handbag as she approached the sliding doors, she fished for her phone and picked

walking towards the reception sofas...

Amanda: Hello?

Batsile: Hi, i can't concentrate on work... Ke thotse ke kgaoga pelo the whole day. The guilt is consuming me. Please say something... Let me in your head.

Amanda: I'm waiting for Amane, she is coming with your children. I just want the truth because no one around here is willing to tell me the truth.

Batsile: Ha goka direga phoso abe gotwe ke bame wa goreng?

Amanda: I'll sacrifice my happiness for my niece and nephew so they can grow up with both parents. Maybe if they were strangers I'd act crazy but I'm just defeated. It's like a movie... One day you have a sweet man the next day you don't even know who you are dating. I wish you could be a man and tell me the truth instead of making me pay and go through all these. Go ntirisa di DNA test ke go ntshema semata hela because lona le a itse.

Batsile: You're right... I'm making a turn into the parking lot. Please come outside.

Amanda: Ok

She hung up and stood up then she walked out of the building heading to the parking lot as he pulled into the parking shade.

Batsile stepped out and closed the door looking at her as she approached. He folded his shirt sleeves and put both of his hands over his mouth as she walked into the shade.

Amanda: Hi..

Batsile: Hey...

She leaned against the car and and folded her arms looking at him.

Batsile looked in her eyes and slowly got on his knees before her, her heart shuttered as a tear quickly ran down her cheek then she rubbed it looking at him holding her legs still on his knees then he rested his face between her thighs...

Batsile: I'm sorry, I was careless and I've no excuses. They're both mine..

Amanda: You slept with her last night again right?

Batsile: I was drunk, but I'm not making excuses.

Amanda: Ema ka dinao..

He slowly stood up and dusted his pants knees looking at her...

Amanda: I also have something to tell you.

*

*

52

Batsile: What?

Amanda: My check up was yesterday. I called you so many times so we can discuss what he said but you were too busy for me. The gynaecologist says I'm fine then he asked me to come with you just like the first doctor wanted your sperms to be screened.

Batsile: What are you saying?

Amanda: He was implying the problem might be from you but he did say when a man is having difficulty impregnating chances of it being fixed are high with the right medication. The way Amane is sure the children aren't yours i don't know if they're yours kana baga Dife. Have you done a DNA test to confirm this?

Batsile: No, i just know they're mine.

Amanda: Ehe, maybe your sperm and my ovary weren't just compatible. Whatever it is i appreciate

your honesty. Even if it came after me begging you i appreciate that you finally made the right decision and told me the truth. I will stay away from you and Amane so you can both raise your children without drama... I was happy when i met you without children. I've always hated baby mama drama and i prefer men without children just to avoid that kind of nonsenses because 90% of baby mamas just can't seem to get over their baby daddies.

Batsile: Wait, so the doctor thinks I'm the problem?

Amanda: I'm sure you're not, akere o sure it's your children. I'll see with my next boyfriend is I'm the problem.

Batsile: Can't we try working this out... I know i messed up but I'm sorry.

Amanda: I forgive you but I can't be with you, I'm going to cry while moving on.. Don't be fooled by my voice, I'm actually breaking down, I'm hurt but I won't be with you not after this.

She turned and unlocked her car then he opened the

door for her, she got in and sat as he closed the door...

Batsile: I'll call you

Amanda: Pick your clothes from my house before 8pm. I'm going to your house now to get my things. I will give you the my set of keys when you pick up your things.

She started the car and reversed as he looked at her with a long face. So much confusion he wasn't sure what to think anymore, did he just lose her just like that? Nah man, she was probably joking... Women always forgive these kinds of things, she'd definitely come around.

He turned back to his car and dialed Amane...

Amane: Hello?

Batsile: Where are you?

Amane: Walking towards the center, i had to take a taxi. Dife took my car. Amanda is calling me, let answer her.

She cut the call then he sighed and leaned back waiting, staring at the dashboard his thoughts wondered off... What actual proof did he have that they were his anyways. What if he was actually the problem and he fucked up his relationship with Amane... Can't trust Amane to build a future with especially with the business that solely depended on tourist. He could wake up broke and lose her but Amanda... Amanda is stability... Stability. The phone interrupted his thoughts then he picked...

Batsile: Hello?

Amane: She says she left and she doesn't need the DNA test anymore.

Batsile: I need it, where are you?

Amane: In front of building.

Batsile: (stepped out of the car) I'm coming

He hung up and locked the car walking in...

Inside...

Batsile and Amane waited inside as Chase sat on Batsile's lap touching his face, Batsile rubbed his oily cheek and fixed his diaper..

Batsile: Chase?

Chase: Chase...

He turned his head looking at Amane as she held the baby in her arms anxiously...

Batsile: Are you ok?

Amane: I just want to find out what is going on. I thought i knew for sure they're yours. There is no way Chase is not yours. I'm not sure with Diamond but with Chase ke sure cause you came first.

Batsile: Unless i just have weak sperms di hetilwe ke tsaga Dife, fertilisation takes up to 3 days. Maybe in that 3 days Dife overtook me...

Amane: It's impossible

Batsile: Nnyaa mme Chase ene is mine, maybe Diamond yeah cause Dife and i were just going back and fourth.

Amane: But kana Dife never slept with me that week, he respects botsetsi and as far as I remember ke wena o ithela o rata go phakela ke santse ke le mo ntung abe o bata ibile i have to get a morning after pill. I haven't slept with Dife so it would definitely be yours.

Batsile: What if I'm infertile mme gone? Don't take pills pele ke bone

Amane: I'm not your testing kit tota wena ithela o tsaya dilo simple he jaana ke eng?

Batsile sighed leaning back as the doctor walked in putting on his gloves and opened a swab pack.

Doctor: (sighed) Ok, let me collect your samples, they will be sent to the lab where they will be processed.

Batsile: How long does it take to get the results?

Doctor: 3 days, open your mouth...

Batsile opened his mouth and the doctor swabbed him, he put inside and labelled the pack accordingly then he took the other swab from Chase's mouth...

Doctor: Chase? Open wide my boy...

He collected and labelled him before moving to the baby.

Doctor: Ok, we are done. I will give you two a call as soon as we have the results but if you want them emailed or delivered to your office or house we can also arrange for that.

Batsile: An email will do for me. Its quicker, i really need to know as soon as possible.

Doctor: (noted it down) Ok, we will use the email address on your order form. And you ma'am?

Amane: I guess an email is fine too.

Doctor: Thank you. Have a wonderful day

Both: Thank you...

They each walked out carrying the children and headed to the parking lot.

Amane: I'm going to the farm, my grandmother is not well so i have to go help my grandfather cause i don't have clients at the moment.

Batsile: What's your plan for the car?

Amane: I save through a fixed account so i can't immediately access the funds, but I'm sure I'll get a car in 6 months especially because its a wedding and party season so my clients will be endless.

Batsile: You can use my car in the meantime.

Amane: What if they're not your children o ipolaisa go walker?

Batsile: It's not about the paternity of the children, i care about you and it feels right to help you out. The good thing about being a herd boy is that i have no problem going months without a car because ke dilo tse ke di bonetseng botoneng. Everyone is turning their back on you and unfortunately for me i can't do that to you... Besides i got you into this mess. You didn't want to cheat and i didn't want to take no for an answer, i just had sex with you o ntse o gana so...

He sighed looking in her eyes as they stood next to the car then he leaned over and hugged her rubbing her back.

Amane: Thank you..

Batsile: Sure

He opened the door for her then she sat in the back seat with the children while he got in the driver's seat and drove out...

Amane: Amanda areng? Waitse ke a go ilwa ke batho, i don't even know how I'm going to face the world with this.

Batsile: Don't worry about Amanda, I'll handle her. Just focus on the children. Dife ene don't contact him until the results come out negative for me cause he will need to know if he is the father. I'm not trying to steal his kids but if they're mine I'll be glad this came out. I hate keeping secrets and loving my children in secret was not enough for me. At least now i can breath..

Amane: I hope they're yours, Dife is moody and when he is moody he doesn't give me money for the

children even when he thought they're his. It will be difficult to parent with him after doing him wrong because he will even punish my children. Gaa ngadile o ngalela le bana tota. Chase would want to play him with him when he is moody and he'd just push him off. That's why Chase liked playing with you a tshaba Dife because he is moody.

Batsile: I don't understand mathaka ba ba ngalang, thought its a girl thing but i really hope you don't have to deal with him.

She sighed and leaned back looking out the window...

At Amanda Attorneys....

Later that afternoon Basimane pulled into the parking lot and stepped out of the cab as the radio called in.

He approached the empty reception, and leaned over

then there was sounds of papers inside. He leaned over and there was a baby leaning in the shelf, she got out and he lifted his eyebrows... It was actually a young lady, she was just a dwarf....

Her: (smiled) Hi, sorry i didn't hear you walking in. May i help you?

She struggled to get on the chair, watching her get on the chair was like watching a 5 year old climb up the chair and he almost laughed as she pressed the chair and it lifted her up to his eye level...

Basimane: Who bought this chair?

Her: My boss

Basimane: Did she know she was going to hire semponyimponyi?

The smile on her face dissolved as she glared at

him..

Her: What the fuck do you want?

Basimane: (laughed) She said fuck... You shouldn't curse, it's for older people. So how old are you?

Her: I'm calling security, wa ntwaela monna ke wena

Basimane: (smiled) Ema pele, ok I'm sorry...

She had innocent eyes and her little cleavage drew him in, he could only imagine the tightness of that pussy or even suspending her on the air shoving his whole dick inside her..

Basimane: Do you know an actress called Amari Gold? She acts ko X videos, heish waitse your faces look exactly the same.

Her: X videos ke eng?

Basimane: (smiled naughty) Never mind, so what's your name?

Her: Summer

Basimane: Beautiful name for a beautiful girl...

Summer: O mpiditse semponyimponyi don't even get smart with me, can i help you?

Basimane: (smiled) Semponyimponyi same banna, o monte gore

Summer: Can i help you?

He looked up at the shelves labelled calendar...

Basimane: Can i have Amanda Attorneys calendar?

She pulled down her chair then she stepped on the box reaching for it as her top pulled showing her tiny g string but she couldn't reach it.

She turned around looking for one of her colleagues but no one was around, Basimane smiled watching

her and rested his cheek on his palm smiling..

Summer: Can you kindly get it here?

Basimane: (smiled) I don't want it. I just wanted to see your tiny ass..

He stepped over putting his hands underneath her armpits and picked her up then he put her on his hip like she was a baby.

Summer: Put me down!

Basimane: Shobenas! Shobe shobe

He threw up and caught her before putting her down, she angrily punched his foot and walked disappeared behind the reception desk then he leaned in looking at her as she fixed her hair.

Basimane: Can i drop you home after work?

Summer: No thank you, and stop treating me like a toy.

Basimane: Give me your number or ke a go tsholetsa ke tsamaya ka wena abe ke go togela at the gate.

Summer: No

He walked around the reception towards her then she staggered back laughing...

Summer: (laughed) Ok, fine! 71

He laughed and took down her number then he paged her...

Basimane: I'm calling in case you're giving me a wrong number. (it rang) Good girl... Anyways i came to see Amanda, i made an appointment

Summer: (laughed) This side.

Basimane: When i get back ke ago tsholetsa ke sia ka wena!

They laughed as he walked towards Amanda's Office and knocked. She responded then he walked in and took a seat before putting his fund application on her desk.

Basimane: I just completed this application, i want to have a tour company. I need at least sprinter tse 3 and one off roader. Can you check if i used proper English and submitted everything needed?

Amanda took his papers as he leaned back and texted Summer.

Basimane: So o weiya bo bokae hela tsalaame? { So how much do you think you weigh friend}

Summer: Fosek the rra. Mxm! { Fuck off, mxm!}

He laughed texting...

*

*

*

*

*

53

At Amanda's Office...

Later on Amanda and Basimane walked out of the office...

Basi: How are you holding up?

Amanda: I'm broken, i didn't expect him to actually admit they're his children. It still feels like a dream but I'll be fine. I act crazy when i don't cry out my frustration so I'm glad i cried the whole night because now i can think clearly. I'm one of those people who actually feel better after crying... Crying is therapeutic then listening to music after gives me strength. I didn't want to share my problems with my sisters because they never approved my relationship with Batsile.

Basi: Why?

Amanda: Because according to them and our mother, a sister's ex boyfriend is no different from the boyfriend. He is a no go area, now they think i can date their exs and they don't understand my situation with Batsile.

Basi: Mme gone you know it was wrong right? I can never sleep with a woman whom any of my brothers slept with, its an unstated rule.. Rona tota growing up we use to fall for the same girls but whichever brother is liked by the girl wins. We can never go after her even if they didn't even go as far as kissing. Batsile and Bame are the lucky ones because they are good looking and they have skills for the girls... So this other time the girl went out with Bame and she realised he wasn't serious about her, she came to me talking about settling down and all. I was having a dry season... Ke motho yoo bonya mo dilong tsa marato because gake inee sepe and i hate it when a woman says ke taa bona gore ke dira jang ka go loga... So when she started hitting on me i had not even had sex in a year. I knew i couldn't but

temptation ere at least get the free sex... I still couldn't. I told her i can't and that was the best decision of my life because i sex separates siblings. Imagine how close you and Amane would be if it wasn't for Batsile and Dife... I don't mean to sound rude but some ex's end up getting back together and fixing things. How do you do that when a sister is in the middle of it?

Amanda: Which is why I'm eliminating myself from this equation, tota i blame myself because i wanted him. He probably didn't want me or would have never approached me especially if le na le that code as brothers. Nna tota gake motho le go latola ga kele phoso, ke ipona phoso. Batsile ke monna, okase mo ofare free kuku abe a gana. I'm at fault and I'm out. I don't even blame Amane. I'm ending the drama.

Basi: I like that... (smiled looking at her) You know i wish you were our sister or at least sister in law under good circumstances. It would be interesting mme oskare latha. We should keep this friendship even with Batsile, he is nothing without you.

Amanda: Yeah, i don't hold grudges. I'll stay away

from him for now just so i can recover because ene ke a mo rata. Love doesn't just die when you break up, getting over him is a process but as soon as I'm done I'll be here. I'll be doing your inheritance case still without a charge so no worries.

Basi: Ok, thanks sis

Amanda: Sure

Basi: (smiled) So... What kind of a person is Amari?

Amanda: (confused) Amari?

Basi: (sighed) nxeh, sorry... I meant Summer

Amanda: (laughed) oh her, she is a hard worker... Was she rude?

Basi: No, just asking. O na le boyfriend?

Amanda: (laughed) Uh bathong Basi you're too big for her hle, i can't imagine you on top of her le taa bolaa ngwana wa batho. Does she even date? I don't know... Ke a sisimoga. I never imagined her doing the dating thing.

Basi: (laughed) How old is she?

Amanda: 22, she just graduated.

Basi: Ke mosadi motho yo

Amanda : Basi bathong Summer ogo ema ha lengoleng the, I'm sure kuku ke nneunyana hela.. Waitse o mpuisa dilo hela.

Basi: (laughed) Have a good day, I'm glad i came here...

Amanda turned back to her office, Basi walked along the passage and into the reception where Summer was picking some papers on the floor. He picked her up and walked all the way to the door then he put her down and ran off as she threw him with her lip gloss...

Meanwhile Amanda closed the office door and sat down tilting her office chair swinging around thoughtfully then she picked her phone and dialed Tefo.

Tefo: Hello?

Amanda: Does that moon watching offer still stand for this evening?

At UB....

Kanako and One walked in the refectory carrying their files and joined the queue..

One: What time are you going to the lab to check on your experiment?

Kanako: 8pm, why?

One: Check for me the rra, Mdala wame o eta. I want to go shave my bush and clean my room.

Kanako: (laughed) Ok, I'll check it for you.

An albino girl entered through the door and took down her sunhat leaving her sunglasses on. That

360 blonde weave and the makeup gave her that look... He couldn't even explain but this was the most beautiful albino he'd ever seen. He'd always been afraid of albinos... Well not afraid but it was awkward looking at one even when he was young but this one girl... Damn... He watched her walking over in her heels, short high school musical vibe skirt and that blouse with a black watch on her wrist and a matching fendi bag.

One turned looking at him then she looked at her and back at him. She slapped his chest then he turned away and cleared his throat..

One: (laughed) Why do you like staring at her? It's rude. I'm sure she gets annoyed when people look at her.

Kanako: What's her name? She is beautiful.

One: Her name is June. She is actually nice.

Kanako: So she won't blow me off if I say hi?

One: i doubt

She stopped behind them and pressed her phone, Kanako looked at her and opened his mouth to greet her but he choked on his saliva and coughed until she moved to the next till... Kanako sighed and clenched his teeth as she walked out with a pack of chips and put on her hat. One looked at him and laughed...

At Amanda's House...

Later that evening Amanda walked in the dark house and switched the lights on talking to the phone.

Amanda: Yes, I'm inside you can drive off... (laughed) Bye, thanks for taking me out. I needed it. Bye

She hung up and kicked off her shoes then she

picked them up and walked to the bedroom untying her ponytail. She switched the bedroom lights on and almost screamed as Batsile sat on the bed glaring at her like he had been waiting for hours...

Batsile: (angrily) O tswa kae?

Amanda's heart skipped as she looked at him, that look on his face was one she had not seen before... He was pissed and boiling. He stood up and walked over as she stepped back holding her shoes to her chest.

Amanda: Um... I thought we broke up, what are you doing here?

Batsile: Kare o tswa kae Amanda?

She dropped her shoes and ran out as he chased after and grabbed her by the hair, she fell on her butt and reached up grabbing his wrists so he wouldn't

pull her hair as she slowly got on her knees trying to get up.

Amanda: I went out with a friend... What's going on? You're scaring me. We agreed to break up. If you beat me you're going to jail and you better believe me.

Her heart pounded as she breathed heavily trying to push his hand off her hair...

Amanda: Ntogela, lesa puff yame wa mpolaya, i didn't ask you to cheat. You destroyed us not me... Ke go batela replacement and I'm not hiding it from you. Ke batile yo mongwe today the same way nne ke go bata ibile o ntumetse. Ntese rra wa mpolaya... (pushing his hands) Togela puff yame.

*

*

*

54

At Amanda's House...

Batsile pulled her up by the ponytail and threw her on the couch, she picked the remote and smashed it on his forehead then he jumped over choking her. She gagged scratching his face, biting her lower lip she punched him on the face while he choked her then she moved her foot and kicked his privates.

He slid down and sat on the carpet with his hand over his balls as she got up and tied her ponytail down...

Amanda: So you put your hands on me after cheating on me? Where do you get the guts to do that? And in my house?

She angrily clenched her teeth and vase which she aimed at his head, he blocked with his arm as the glasses cracked on him and crushed on the floor.

He narrowed his eyes and slapped her then she kicked him on the stomach and ran to the kitchen as he chased her, she grabbed the knife lurched at him, he grabbed her wrist and twisted her arm as she dropped it screaming...

Amanda: Uhhhh my arm... You're breaking my arm

He turned her around pinning her arms behind her then he looked in her eyes and slapped her side to side...

Batsile: I told you if you ever put your hands on me i will beat you.

Amanda: Beat me then, at the end of the day you're going to leave my house and another man will be on my bed tomorrow. I'm done with you a.

Batsile: I'm not done with you

Amanda: Too bad, i started this relationship so i can end it anytime I want. Ke nna ke go batile and now ke bata monna o mongwe, o ntumetse and i can't wait to ride his dick. Leave my arms...

His heart shuttered as he looked at her then he slowly let go of her, she rubbed her wrists and fixed her ponytail...

Amanda: Get out of my house, I'm done with your as. It's another man's turn, maybe he has more sense, I've no time to waste. I needed nothing but your loyalty and dick but even that was too expensive for you. Ke sare mphe madi or build anything for me. Just fuck me and be loyal, I'll take care of myself even take care of you if i have to but no, not Batsile he has to go fuck my sister.

She bent over picking up the knives and putting them on the block as he slid down the kitchen unit and sat on the floor with his head down...

Amanda: Mosimane kare leave! I have to clean any trace of you because Tefo is next. Ema oye kogo Amane leye go tshola bana ema, ska ithomodisa pelo mme ga o ja Amane wa mo rotela o ja monate. Ema le nna ke bata go rotelwa ke monna yoo strong enough goka imisa ovary yame. Nna kana gake weak, go bata monna wa poo tota... Ema! If you thought I'll forgive you for sleeping with her then you're wrong. You can't scare me ibile you can't beat me because if you beat me i beat you back and if you overpower me i report. Either way I'm still going to move on with Tefo, i touched his dick when i kissed him in the parking lot he is packing too. Banna ba Maun le na le marete tota, it just keeps getting bigger and bigger. I'm looking forward to that dick, my eyes are on the price. Go to Amane she is the one impressed by your money, i get charmed by a good dick and mannerism,

unfortunately you have no respect so off you go, in Tefo comes. I'm tasting him if he fucks up I'm dumping him in the garbage and finding another guy. I'll do that until i find a good man. If someone lied to you telling you women will wait and beg you well Amanda is not your typical African girl. I give you loyalty and respect until you fuck it up then I'm done! Ema o tsamae!

Batsile remained seated with his head down then he pulled the collar of his Tshirt over his face putting his hands over...

Amanda: Ema o tsamae papa... Ke nna ke go batileng o ntumetse o itse gore o lebelete so I'm done with you.

Her phone rang in the living room floor then she walked out barefooted fixing her top breathing heavily, she picked it up and trapped it between her shoulder and ear while she inspected her broken

nails...

Amanda: Hello?

Tefo: Hey, just took a shower and I'm about to get in bed. What are you doing?

Amanda: (smiled) I'm about to shower, had to take care of a few things first.

Tefo: (smiled thinking about her kiss and the way she reached for his package while doing it) I can't stop thinking about that kiss... You're a good kisser, God bless all the women who touch the dick during the kissing...

Amanda: (laughed) I wish I could respond to that but i have a visitor.

Tefo: Ok, cool. Talk tomorrow then

Amanda: Sure, bye

Meanwhile in the kitchen Batsile rubbed his reddish eyes still sitting on the floor with his back against

the kitchen unit. He dropped the wet Tshirt and sniffled standing up as Amanda walked in...

Amanda: Get out of my house, ekare o ta mpuisa thata.

Batsile walked past her taking off his Tshirt and walked in the shower. She sat on the bed waiting, minutes later he walked out in his shorts and got in bed..

Amanda: You need to leave...

She picked her phone and dialed Basi...

Basi: Hello?

Amanda: Ke kopa gore ote go tsaya monnao before i destroy his future by involving the police. I need him out of my house before 11pm because i need to

sleep.

Basi: Give him the phone kana o mpe on loud speaker.

She pressed the loudspeaker button...

Basi: Batman wee?

Batsile picked a pillow and shoved it over his face while Basi spoke on the phone.

Amanda: You're talking to yourself, he put a pillow over his head o ithibile ditsebe.

Basi: I'm coming.

Amanda: Hurry up because after the way he twisted my arm he better be grateful i haven't involved the police.

She hung up and walked in the shower, minutes later she walked out and sat by th dressing table in her pyjamas.

Amanda: Tsoga hoo, gake jole le di baby daddy nna. Heta wago baya botsetsi.. Wa nkutwa leha oka itidimatsa. Ke ipotsa ne ke phaphisiwa ke eng ke go phosha. I've lowered my standards tota, now I've been a sucking a dick that's been dipping inside ny sister boloto le gone. Wa shimisa...

Batsile: (with a pillow over his face) I'm sorry

Amanda: Me too... Leave.

Minutes later Basi and Bame walked in but he just laid there as she walked in the living room.

Amanda: He is in the bedroom..

The guys walked in and sighed looking at him...

Basi: Batman let's go, you cheated... I don't understand what you think gives you the right go ganella mo ntung ya ngwana wa batho.

Bame: But Amanda he is just lying there harmless... Can't you just let him be?

Basi: Hey wena

Bame: No, wait... He doesn't even love Amane... You know this

Amanda: I should have known you'd side with him. I'm calling the police...

Bame snatched the phone and got on his knees...

Bame: Amanda you have to believe me, i know Batsile loves you. I wouldn't beg you if i didn't know... Ke a go kopa. The way he loves you he will kill himself...

Basimane turned and slapped the back of Bame's head..

Basimane: Hei wena, stand up. This is now about you it's about Batsile. Ema laa lwala kante!?

He tried to pull Bame up but he pushed his hands away and held Amanda's feet begging her..

Amanda: Give me my phone. I'm calling the police clearly i just added more drama to this. See how my nails look? Your brother was harassing me..

Basimane turned back to the bed and snatched the pillow off Batsile's face and angrily grabbed him by the neck, Batsile pushed him off and stood on the other side of the bed tearfully...

Batsile: (tearfully) Mr tswa mogo nna

Basi: (angrily) Batman I'm not playing with you, do you see what time it is? I had to wake up and come get you because o dira bodipa?

Batsile: (swallowed tearfully) Mr tshabakoo, i never ke go latela ko banyaneng.

Basi: Batsile o toga o nyela kana. Heta re tsamae... I'm giving you exactly 1 minute to leave Amanda's house.

Batsile swallowed tearfully and rubbed his eyes...

Bame: Amanda the mma ke a go kopa, just let this go please... We love you.

Basi: (to Bame) Wena o toga o nyela wena, go back to the car!

Bame stood behind Amanda as Basi tried to pull him out...

Basi: Bame wee?

Bame: You should be helping us instead of siding with Amanda when you know mistakes happen.

Basi: 2 mistakes? Bame go to the car, you're making matters worse...

Bame: Amanda Batsile wants to marry you... Can you both fix things.

Batsile: (sniffled) That's all that i want because ke bakile, ga kake ka thola ke boelela.

Amanda: I'm not taking you, you're my sister's baby daddy. Please get out of my house, Bame bring my phone, I'm calling the police..

Bame: Please..

Bame turned looking at Batsile leaning against the wall with his hands behind him in his shorts, a wave of anger filled his chest as he looked at them... It

didn't look like he had any respect for him... At this time of the night when he he should have been sleeping he had to deal with his shit as if he couldn't tell Amanda was serious about the police. All the sacrifices and the childhood difficulties they went through and Batsile wanted to destroy this...

Basi: Batsile for the last time go to the car..

Batsile looked down with reddish eyes, Basimane stepped over the white bedding with his shoes and landed a fist on his mouth, he blocked and slipped down at Basimane bit his lower lip and knelt over him punching him over and over as blood soaked his fist, Bame grabbed his wrist then he stood up and swung the same bloody fist on his mouth...

Amanda: Basi stop! Stop!

She ran to the lights and switched the lights off

temporarily, they stopped fighting then she switched them on as Basimane stood up and looked at Batsile lying on his back, he put his hands over his face and gurgling over the nose bleed that filled his mouth.

Basi: Kare go to the car!

Bame slowly got up and staggered falling on the stool breaking it then he gathered his strength and ran outside.

Basimane reached over grabbing Batsile's neck and pushed him towards the door as he fell on the tile and got up leaving bloody handprints on the white tile...

Basimane: Where are his clothes?

Amanda: In the wardrobe!

Basimane: Take your clothes o toga o nyela gole

kana, wa ndipela Batman?

Batsile rubbed his bloody nose with his outer hand and opened the wardrobe taking out his clothes, he paused tearfully and sat on the bed crying with his Tshirt over his face..

Batsile: Amanda are o phoshitse nfana o gotweng Tefo ibile wago robala le ene.

Basimane: Batman wee o toga o swaba kana? Take your clothes...

Basimane clenched his jaws and lifted his foot kicking him on shoulder tipping off the bedroom to the other side.

Amanda tearfully stood at the corner shaking as Basi grabbed him by the back of his neck and dragged him. She quietly followed them as he walked out of the house still holding him by the neck

and smashed him against the car, he fell on the ground and stood up then he pinned him against the car choking him as he stood on his toes...

Bame: (rolled down the window) Mr kana o bolaa ngwana, gao dire sente kana.

He stepped out of the car and stood in front of Batsile blocking Basi...

Bame: That's enough, we got out of the house and he is not saying anything. Lesa ngwana mr...

Basi stepped back, Bame opened the door for him then Batsile got in the car with his bloody shorts and sat in the back resting his aching head between his palms. Bame got in the back with him and closed the door before having a look at his broken lip and nose...

Basimane walked towards Amanda...

Basimane: Give me his clothes, he won't come here again aka nyela.

Amanda walked back inside and came out with his bag, he got the bag and threw his bag in the boot then he jumped in the car and drove off...

*

*

*

*

55

At Batsile's House...

Bame walked him in the bedroom and they sat on the bed, Basimane threw his bag on the bed and glared at him still furious...

Basimane: So nowadays when i talk to you wa dipa? What were you trying to prove at Amanda's house when i said you should leave and you just sat there? And talking back at me telling me you never follow me to girls houses?

Batsile looked down rubbed his bleeding nose..

Bame: He is sorry. Akere mme he ended up coming? A kgang e hele mr.

Basimane: I'm not talking to you, don't get me started with you because you can't say anything that makes sense when you're sleeping with married women knowing very well you wouldn't even afford to pay the fine for sleeping with a married woman. Ke go beile bambara ka diodisele tse ithela o di dira knowing where we come from, abe le bata go senya everything we worked so hard for.

Bame shut his mouth and shook his head looking down.

Basimane: Batsile I'm talking to you. Wa ndipela?

Batsile: Kante nna ke reng ne rra? I just wanted to stay. It had nothing to do with you. Gone jaana Amanda is chatting with some random guy she met under the influence of our little misunderstandings.

Basimane: Do you really know what it means to have a criminal record? Amanda was going to report you for assault and trespassing. Don't you ever wonder why Bame can't even get funded? Maybe it's

because of his record, i want that funding too but I'm yet to see if I'll get help. After everything we been through, you want to throw away all our hard work because of a woman? A woman you never valued? If you loved Amanda you wouldn't have had children with Amane, there is a mistake of temptation like being caught up in a moment abe o iphithela o robetse le motho but you don't repeat the same mistake, you don't wake up and move on with your life knowing very well you ejaculated inside a woman, what did you think was going to happen to your sperm? If it was a mistake you would have made sure she doesn't get pregnant by at least getting a morning after pill for her and you would have never went back. You were comfortable so ska bata gore tena ha...

Bame: We don't even know if they're his, if they're not he can still fight for Amanda. You don't just give up on a woman you love, ke raya hela legale.

Basimane: O didimale wena. Amanda is gone because this idiot is even making matters worse by

harassing her, you should at least be humbling yourself and acting mature, now you're just irritating her and boring her. I thought you're smart. If you want that woman you need a break to think things through gore if indeed those are your kids what's your way forward.. Make it very clear who Amane is and who Amanda is, bring them together and clear the whole situation... They can be peaceful together because they're both reasonable women. Pick one of them then pursue her, you can't have them both... Tabe ole lucky gole kae tota. Rae bata polygamy but its impossible. We need both of these sisters... I need Amane because she gave birth to my nephew and niece, we must build ourselves a family... We have no one so we can't scatter children around they must grow up around us and know us. We will need Amanda too because let's face it, besides that big mouth of hers the girl is actually intelligent. Why can't you think? Le gone where do you get the guts to beat a woman? After the way we grew up you can beat a woman?

Bame: Hoo gone le nne ke disappointed, i can't slap

a woman even if she has a big mouth. Did you really beat her?

Batsile wiped his nose with a Tshirt and looked down as both of his brothers looked at him. Basi looked at him... It was as if he wasn't the same little boy who got so terrified when there was a fight in the house and Basi had to carry him on his back while Bame carried Kanako, both walking through the thick bushes barefooted and sleeping in a ditch until the next morning. Basi clenched his jaws as pain blocked his throat...

Basi: I hope for your sake you don't turn out like your father. If you're going to let your past determine your future then you're on your own but before i give up on you I'm going to deal with you. I know bullies only understand one language, o monnye Batsile santse ke too go leka pele. The next time a girl complains about you wago tsoga ko Letsholathebe hospital in a life supporting machine. That's how much I'm going

to beat you..

He turned around and walked out..

Basi: Nxla!

There was silence as Bame sat next to him then he turned and looked at his lips...

Bame: I think you need a stich on the bridge of your nose... Let's go

Batsile: Wait for Basi to leave first, o jampile thata.

Bame: True

He stood up and peaked out through the window watching as Basi drove off then he sighed and found him a clean Tshirt...

Bame: He is gone, put on your clothes. Where is your car?

Batsile: Um...

Bame: I know when you're about to lie um pele..where is your car?

Batsile: With Amane. The children needed a car.

Bame: You could have dropped her where she was going, was giving her the car necessary?

Batsile: She went to the farm.

Bame: Oh ok..

Batsile: I feel dizzy and my head is aching..

Bame: You're bleeding, that's why. Let me call this other girl wa taxi driver. Wash your face..

Batsile walked in the bathroom and washed his face....

At the farm....

The next morning Amane's phone vibrated then she picked it up while breastfeeding and looked at the screen. Her heart skipped as she looked at an email from the paternity test and clicked on it....

*

*

Like and leave a comment. The following insert will follow at 11pm tonight.

*

*

*

56

At the farm....

The next morning Amane's phone vibrated then she picked it up while breastfeeding and looked at the screen. Her heart skipped as she looked at an email from the paternity test and clicked on it....

h

h

h .

h

h . *h*

She sighed and rubbed her face in relief then she put down her phone and stared at the thatched grass roof of her hut. Her eyes wondered around and she stopped at her daughter.... Now that she was looking at her she could see Batsile's forehead... It was probably too early to tell but even her fingertips looked like her father's. She reached over and pulling the duvet over Chase... It didn't make sense why doctors would think Batsile is the one who might have a problem when attending Amanda, Chase was definitely his father's son...

Her phone rang then she picked the call...

Amane: Hello?

Batsile: Hi, its me. I got an email that the results will be ready in a couple of hours.

Amane: I got it as well. I can't wait for you to get them.

Batsile: I was sure until Amanda mentioned the doctor wanted me to get tested.

Amane: How is Amanda?

Batsile: Um... She is fine. We are sorting things out. How is Dife?

Amane: Still not talking to me. O ngadile.

Batsile: So usually gaa ngala o ngala for how long?

Amane: It just depends, sometimes hours or days.

Batsile: Ok, how are you doing? How are you holding up?

Amane: I'm scared of matho a batho... The judgement that will follow and all the mockery I'm going to face for breaking my family. I personally wouldn't mind if Dife walks away from me. Dating a moody man is wearing me down... The only time i felt good was when i was with you because i could be myself and say anything without the fear of setting you off like him. Experience is the best teacher... I used to believe as long as there is money i can make it work but Dife is hard to get along with and I'm just sick and tired of walking on eggshells. Ke rapedisa thata relationship ya teng and now i see what love is... Sometimes you never know what you have until you lose it. Yesterday i took a walk by the river where we used to swim and those were the happiest moments in my life. If only i knew what i had... I can't imagine all the young women out there who are me back then...having a good man and lacking that little patience. Your little temper pushed me but the truth is i was growing impatient too...

Batsile: Those were the good times we had and Basi said Maun is going to destroy us if we are not

careful, look where we are. I don't even know how i ended up falling for your sister... I don't know if its because its hard to say no to a woman or i was just lonely and a lawyer coming on me was just surprising... (sighed) I don't know how we got here but even if one of the children is not mine I'll be there for you because i never stopped loving you. I had to stop loving you because i couldn't afford to but i never stopped. Even if I married someone now and told her i love her it probably wouldn't be the same as what i feel for you. I'm just sad that i can't trust you....

He sighed sitting on the hospital bed with a plaster on his nose bridge, he stood up and walked to the window where he slipped his fingers between the window folds looking at the traffic...

Batsile: I wish i knew if you really love me or its about the money. I don't know you-you know... I'm just not sure.

Amane: You're justified, don't even feel guilty for wondering if i care about you or the money you have. I'm just glad we can actually talk about this openly. Where are you?

Batsile: I'm in the hospital, Bame brought me last night and they kept me overnight because i had a little allergy reaction to one of the pain injections they gave me before stitching me.

Amane: What happened?

Batsile: Basimane was mad about something, ithela a mpetsa nkare ke ngwana ke ipotsa nako nngwe ha nka busa ka feisi o taa reng.

Amane: (laughed) Basi akago bolaya

Batsile: (cracked laughing) He'd kill me, iyo yo (they laughed) Le nna tabe ke le high if i ever think of that.

Amane: (laughed) I hope you feel better

Batsile: I'll be alright, the doctor should be here anytime to release me.

Amane: Ok, thanks for calling

Batsile: Sure

He hung up and sighed sitting down as he buttoned his shirt...

At the men's clinic toilets...

Meanwhile Dife stood in the toilet and searched a porn website then he clicked on the video and watched while holding the sperm sample container in the other hand..

He got hard watching the thrust and begun massaging himself, he closed his eyes and pictured Amane. He grunted massaging harder and filled the container, he closed the container and cleaned himself up before walking out...

Minutes later he walked in the doctors office and placed the container on the desk.

The doctor put on gloves and labeled the container.

Dife: So how long will it take?

Doctor: An hour or two should be OK. (laughed) Are you curious?

Dife: I'm dying to know, i thought i fathered 2 kids... You wouldn't understand. It's a long story..

Doctor: Don't worry we will have the results in an hour..

Dife: If I'm infertile i wouldn't be surprised, my dick is too tiny to make babies. I hear that genitals start in a female form then a dick emerges. I keep thinking maybe i should have been a girl.. My self-esteem is just going down.

Doctor: Don't think like that.. 10cm is somewhat normal, there are guys with 5cm, imagine living like that, ale erect eke 5cm.

Dife: Ok...

Doctor: You can just wait for the results at the waiting lounge. I'll call you in a bit

Dife: Thanks.

He stood up and walked out taking out his phone and bumped on Batsile.

Both: Sorry..

They awkwardly walked along the corridor silently..

Dife: What happened to your nose? Sleeping with people's girlfriends?

Batsile: (laughed) Nah, just making babies for other guys...

Dife: Mxm...

Batsile's phone received the email then he quickly

clicked on it and read. His eyes scanned the lab chart showing all kinds of odd tables then he scrolled down to the conclusion section of the paternity test results and read...

.

.

is %

His heart almost stopped as he read again breathing heavily. He paused walking and read both results, all with the same statement.

Batsile: Shit, God no.... Fuck!

His heart pounded as he bent over holding his knees for a second before carrying on walking behind Dife who sat in the reception waiting.

About an hour later the doctors assistant walked in and called him inside, he sighed and walked back in...

Doctor: (sighed) The results are showing low sperm motility..

Dife's heart skipped as he looked at the doctor...

*

*

*

*

*

57

About an hour later the doctors assistant walked in and called him inside, he sighed and walked back in...

Doctor: (sighed) The results are showing low sperm motility..

Dife's heart skipped as he looked at the doctor...

Dife: I don't understand, what does that mean? Am i infertile or what?

Doctor: You're not entirely infertile, you can't do it on your own like most men but with the help of IuI you still stand a chance to father your own children. You just need to be put on treatment first because your sperm count is low but it's not bad.

Dife: My girlfriend and i have 2 kids, well there is a

chance of another father... Does that mean they're not mine?

Doctor: Your sperm cannot swim past the canal by itself, its too weak but its always safer to test than assume. Based on your results here you can not have children without medical assistance. We would have to get your sperm and directly put it into the ovary for it to fertilise.

Dife: (sighed) OK... I want to start the start the treatment as soon as possible but I'll also bring the children for a test.

Doctor: Ok, no problem.

Dife sighed and leaned back in disbelief...

At the farm...

Amane leaned over the fire and blew it until a spark ignited then she grabbed the wooden spoon and turned the meat inside the three legged pot before

closing it and walking back to the tree where her grandmother was sitting holding the baby...

Her: Your phone received a message.

Amane: Oh ok..

She reached over the branch and sat down reading while her grandfather stood under the other tree with Chase tying him a swing.

She clicked on the email and read it, clearly something was wrong... She might have not been sure about Sunshine who looks like Chase anyways proving she is also Batsile's child. There was no way Chase wasn't Batsile's child... She closed the email and texted Batsile..

Amane: I don't know why it says Chase isn't yours but I'm sure he is yours.

Batsile: There is no need for us to argue with science. There are two possibilities, me or Dife and unfortunately i lost.

Amane: Chase is your son, you can see it and your brothers know it too.

Batsile: We just assumed, do you mind giving me a minute to digest all these? I need space to deal with my problems because I don't think ke a tshola and that frustrates me.

Amane: Ok, i understand.

Batsile: How long did you say Dife sulk for again?

Amane: Days, why?

Batsile: I need the car

Amane: I will come give it to you.

Batsile: Not when you still don't have a car, i don't want you to walk with the kids even if they're not mine. Akere now you have the results so he must give you the car so you can return mine.

Amane: Yeah, I'll let you know.

She clicked on Dife's contact and forwarded him the results.

Dife: So there is a third guy?

Amane: What do you mean? It shows Batsile is not their father. I was sure Chase is his but i thought Diamond is yours. I wasn't sure ka ene. Now the tests say you're the father of both of them.

Dife: Well, they can't be mine. I want to have my own test too because I just found out i have low sperm thingy. I can't impregnate anyone without medical assistance

Amane: You can test them then because there is no third person.

Dife: I'm done falling for your lies, you cheated on me for 2 years so how can i believe you. When can we test?

Amane: I'm at the farm, I'll come there this afternoon.

Dife: Please do. Thanks

Amane: Can i have my car?

Dife: Oh this explains the fake results, you wanted to make me think they're mine so i can support them and give you my car

Amane: I'm not lying. But it's ok, have a good day. I'll let you know when I'm in Maun.

She sighed and looked at Chase...

At Amanda's Office...

Later that afternoon Amanda stepped out of the car and walked in the building, flashes of Basi punching the brothers still played in her head and she couldn't imagine how swollen Batsile must be now...

She smiled at Sumner and walked to her office where she sighed and sat down before switching on the air con. She pinned her elbows on the desk and sighed... How do you even stop worrying about someone you shouldn't even care about, knowing

men calling to check if he is OK he'd interpret it as wanting him back and get his signals mixed up. Checking on him was definitely out of question. Her phone vibrated receiving a message then she quickly clicked on it..

Batsile: Hi, sorry for messing your house last night with my brothers. I got the DNA results (forwarded the results) The children are not mine but i don't expect this little fact to change anything between us because even if kesa dira bana i still disrespected you, cheated on you and acted too foolish in front of you instead of humbling myself. I know i lost you but I want you to know that you don't have any problems, you're fine the way you're. I was the problem and I'm sure I'm going to pay dearly for that the rest of my life. You're every man's dream... First you're special in the way you approached me, how much you loved me and enjoyed my dick game, trust me i wasn't confident until you gave me a chance. You've made me see my potential, sex with you was magical. Women who take control are rare and i enjoyed

every way you fucked me. It was my first time experiencing that, i will never forget it. Why we men tend to only notice the good in a woman only after losing her i don't know.

Amanda sighed thoughtfully holding her phone with both hands getting ready to respond with the same length of text pouring herself out, but on second thought... Nah.

Amanda: (texted) Ok.

She sighed and put down the phone...

At Basimane's House...

Basi put a teabag in the cup and switched the kettle on while talking to the phone..

Basi: I'll come greet them this afternoon

Simba: Ok, my father can't wait to see you.

Basi: (laughed) I'll be there around 5pm cause now i want to take this other girl out for lunch. After that i have a meeting with the Williams Hotel manager.

Simba: About the fish supply?

Basi: Yeah, the want to buy local fishes. It's funny that most hotels import fishes when Maun is a fish haven. Have you completed the designs?

Simba: Yeah, i emailed them this morning. You really need an assistant because you're doing different businesses you end up forgetting some emails.

Basi: Assistant? me? I'm not that rich.

Simba: Your work load has increased so you must consider it. You can't run small businesses alone without help, that's what kills most small businesses tsa Batswana.

Basi: True, I'll think about it.

Simba: Bye

Basi: Sure.

He hung up and took a sip then he walked to the bedroom where he ironed his Bee fish Pty Ltd shirt and put on his formal wear before driving out.

At Amanda Attorneys...

Minutes later he pulled over in his Honda and stepped out. He looked at the time as he walked into the reception and leaned over the counter while Summer pressed her phone eating legwinya.

Basi: Hi

Summer: (smiled) Hey..

Basi: What time do you go for lunch?

Summer: I'm having lunch

Basi: This explains why you don't grow, legwinya?

She narrowed her eyes staring at him then he laughed

Basi: Let's go for lunch

Summer: I don't have money.

Basi: I'm taking you out for lunch, i didn't say you should pay for it.

He leaned inside reaching for her and picked her up like a doll..

Summer: Basi stop doing that, I'm not a child that you just pick up anytime you feel like it.

He put her down and smiled...

Basi: Oh ok,let me put you back inside the counter

He tried to pick her up so he could return her back inside but she stepped back and sighed.

Summer: It's OK... Just don't lift me.

Basi: But i like lifting you up, go monatenyana nkare o toy yame.

Summer: I am an adult. Treat me like one

Basi: Ok

They walked towards the door where he stopped and watched her struggle to put her short fingers between the door so she could open the

Basi: Mogolo bula re tswe

She looked up at him then he laughed and opened the door, he picked her up from behind and carried her to the parking lot.

Basi: O mphetsa pelo o tsamaya tshipiditonto...

Summer: Gase gore gao ntene Basi, koore hela ke rata dijo nkabe ke ngala.

They laughed as he put her down then they got in the car, he started the car and pulled his seat belt before pausing and looking at her... He still couldn't imagine her pussy... He wasn't sure how he'd get between her legs but damn shorty looked beautiful in a short skirt...

Summer caught a sight of his wondering eyes and looked away, the guy was so huge... There are short men who looked tall to her but this one was taller than all the men she'd seen. His hand had veins sticking out and running across his arms... She turned and looked at his zipper, she swallowed uncomfortably and looked away... She preferred skinny short men, at least they wouldn't be that big not this giant... But then she needed a boyfriend, it

would be interesting to finally have a boyfriend or even kiss a man for the first time... Wouldn't that be interesting?

There was silence in the car as he drove into the mall parking lot and stepped out. She opened the door and struggled getting out as he gave her hand and closed the door.

Basi: So... Which one do you prefer? Me holding your hand walking with you like you're a 2 year old or me picking you up? For the record i like carrying on on my chest...

Summer: Basi wee we are walking, I'm not your toy.

Basi: (laughed) Just asking...

They laughed walking in as people turned around looking at her, she could never get used to the people's stare and a part of her hoped he'd handle the shame... At least he didn't sound like he'd mind

holding her hand in public.

Basi pulled the chair for her and picked her up then he sat down and sighed. A waitress walked over and placed menus on their table, he asked for a minute then she walked away..

Basi: So... What do you want?

Summer: Anything?

Basi: Anything you want..

She stood up on the chair so she could be at the right level of the table then she leaned over the menu. He watched her tiny hands as she ran her finger around the menu then he reached over and held her hand touching it and inspecting it.

Summer: What?

Basi: Nothing, come sit on my lap re bone rothe

Summer: Sheh!

Basi: Ta kwano, bona gore you're standing... Are you going to stand the whole time? I'm just being friendly

Summer: Ke a gana

Basi: (laughed) O taa baka ee...

They waitress took their orders and walked away while she still stood on the chair.

Basi: Bo stubborn hela ke jone bogo bolaisang go ema ka dinao, yoo ta go bonang o ja lunch o eme ka dinao kana tabe o palama tafole?

Summer: (laughed) Your tricks won't work, I'm not sitting on your lap the rra..

Minutes later the waitress brought their food and walked away, she stood up and leaned over the drink straw as he smiled and laughed, she snorted and laughed.

Summer: Still not sitting on your lap, o dirty minded o mmala wa go nopelwa ke go kotame.

Basi leaned back and lifted his Tshirt a little...

Basi: Bona..

She leaned over and her mouth dropped at his boner crossing across the zipper...

Summer: Wa lwala ne wena? Koore ibile gao iphithe.

Basi: O ntshwarisa dilo tsa makgoa my shobenas.

He laughed and leaned over sipping his drink as they chatted....

At the doctors office...

Later on Amane walked in carrying Diamond while Chase walked behind her, she closed the door and sat down.

Chase walked over to Dife and put his hand over his knee hoping for him to lift him up but Dife kept his face glued on the phone and texted back and forth. Chase turned around and stood next to his mother's leg...

Doctor: This young man looks familiar... Amane: We did the test days back

Doctor: Oh Ok, i was wondering where i saw him. Open your mouth my boy..

He took the samples and labelled them then he took Dife's swab..

Dife: I'm done right?

Doctor: Yes, the results should be out in 3 days maximum.

Dife: Thanks (walked past Chase) Sorry nnananyana.

He walked out and closed the door as Chase stood by looking at him. Amane stood up and tied her baby behind her back before holding Chase's hand and walked out...

*

*

*

*

58

At Amane's House...

Later on Amane stepped out of the house and walked over the green grass with a picnic blanket... Barefooted she spread it over the grass and walked back in the house where she brought a tray of sliced fruits for her children and laid it down. She took out a pack of balloons and begun blowing them up...

Chase stepped out of the house carrying his sister squeezing her balloon stomach as she puked the milk...

Amane dropped the balloon and ran towards him before he could trip and fall.

Amane: Chase! Don't ever lift the baby, bathong!

Her heart pounded as she wiped the baby's mouth and laid her down, Chase ran around kicking the balloons...

She took out her phone and took several pictures of her children before picking the baby and sitting on the swing by the tree... She sighed relaxing and slowly swinging while going through her children's pictures with a smile...

She paused looking at their faces and smiled, it still didn't make sense how they weren't Batsile's children and for some reason it felt like Dife's test would come out negative... Sabotage or just technology failing her? Whatever the situation it felt good to know that her business was still doing well, now she just needed to find yet another business idea. She clicked on some websites selling jumping castles, water slides and many more... Perhaps this

would make more money. She clicked on her fixed account and smiled even further... As much as he was sulk master the man was generous with his black card and boy did seize the moment. She swung gently with her baby on her chest as she caressed her smooth chubby cheek and kissed her head...

She just had to survive six months or apply to collect the money which would probably be 30 days minimum... Which wasn't bad at all... There are people without cars and they live just fine, Diamond was a big girl and she wasn't sickly so why hold on Batsile's car? Besides dependency syndrome was one thing she needed to avoid now, suffering alone is better because when you make it no one takes credit for it...

She sighed and dialed...

Amane: Hi, you can collect your car. I'm home. I

won't need it.

Batsile: You got your car back?

Amane: No, I'll apply for my funds in the fixed term account. I have been saving throughout the years.

Batsile: It will be enough to buy a car?

Amane: Yes, Dife used to get the things he bought for me each time we argued so i stopped buying anything, instead I'd just save the money. I also saved from my business sales.

Batsile: Ok, I'll send Bame to collect it. I'm not feeling well. My nose and lip is swollen

Amane: Did you eat anything?

Batsile: No, i don't feel hungry.

Amane: I'll cook something for you and give it to your brother.

Batsile: Thanks, bye

Amane: Bye

She hung up and continued gently swinging back and forth until Diamond fell asleep while Chase kicked the balloons around...

At One's House...

Later that night Kanako knocked on the door, Peter slightly opened the door and handed him P200 and the car keys...

Peter: Di hotwings le 2 liters, you'll get yourself something with the change.

Kanako: Thanks.

Peter: Monnawee? I know the mileage on that car

Kanako smiled slowly and laughed...

Kanako: Oa Spetto? Why don't you trust me?

Peter: And i told you to stop calling me that..

Kanako: (laughed) Shap... Le shapo ka di socks?

Peter: (confused) Uh?

Kanako: Don't you need socks? Or you just slid in barefooted?

Peter paused for a second confused then he figured it out, his mouth dropped then he charged at him as Kanako ran off laughing.

Peter: O taa swaba kana o ditsebe!

He walked back in the house and locked the door then he smiled getting on the bed where One was laying waiting for him. He kissed her and got between her legs...

At Summer's House...

Later that night Basimane placed a bunch of flowers, a box of chocolate and a bottle of wine on the stoop then he knocked and hid behind the door...

A man opened the door shirtless and picked them up, he tore the bow on the wine bottle and pop the lid then he threw his head back drinking and opened note reading...

Him: Shale wa ratana? Whoever this is is a pedophile, he can actually sleep with children. He is sick in the head and if i find him he will explain.

He took another sip as Basimane's mouth dropped while he stood there looking in front of the house.

*

*

59

At Summer's House...

Later that night Basimane placed a bunch of flowers, a box of chocolate and a bottle of wine on the stoop then he knocked and hid behind the door...

A man opened the door shirtless and picked them up, he tore the bow on the wine bottle and pop the lid then he threw his head back drinking and opened note reading...

Him: Shale wa ratana?

Basimane's mouth dropped as he stood there looking in front of the house. Summer walked out and reached up snatching the note from him. A

smile covered her face as she read..

"Hey, thanks for having lunch with me. If it's not too much I'd like to invite you to my house for a movie and snacks. I'm not a good cook so i can't cook for you. I'll be waiting for your text, I'm just a text away from your house."

She jumped up and down and bent over picking the chocolate box then she noticed a wine cork and the bow on the stoop, she frowned and turned looking at her big brother as he finished the wine. She jumped up and down trying to reach up...

Summer: Aut bring my wine, how can you drink expensive wine like you're drinking water...

Him: Who is that guy?

Summer: Bring my wine

He handed her the bottle then she tried taking the last sip but only a drop landed on the tip of her tongue, she frowned and dropped the bottle folding her arms tears.

Summer: Aut i want my wine... I want it. This is why i don't want you visiting my house.

Him: I can't believe you're having sex,

Summer: Kare I want my wine, and I'm very serious about that this.

Her mother stepped out and held her waist looking at them.

Her: What is it?

Summer: Someone left a surprise for me at my door step but this thing drunk my wine.

Her: Autumn explain yourself

Autumn: I still can't believe Shale wa ratana, mama

is that even legal? Are people legally allowed to ask Summer out?

Her: She is old enough to date

Summer: I just want my wine

Autumn: (sighed) So mama you're not worried about her? I want to see this guy, he says he is taking her to his house, we don't even know his name. He is already acting suspicious leaving things on her door step. He has serial killer tendencies... He is the zodiac killer.

Mother: (to her) You're leaving?

Summer: I almost forgot, yes! Mama the mma please don't ever visit me with Aut please

Mother: I can't believe he drunk the wine without me, at least he should have called me so we can drink it.

Summer turned and looked at her mother...

Mother: (faked a frown holding in her laughter) But

I'm very very angry at him, Aut don't ever do that to your sister.

Summer: You people are unbelievable, I'm going to Basi's house. Letaa sala le imentiona ke seo...

She walked in the house pressing her phone. Meanwhile standing in the dark Basimane shook his head smiling and walked back to his car as Summer called...

At Game City...

Meanwhile Kanako walked into the mall putting on his headsets as he pressed the phone, he walked past families pushing trolleys out of the shops.. People sitting in restaurants eating... A walk around this mall was refreshing.. He sighed and joined the queue for the hot wings as some white lady made an order... When she turned around his eyes locked with June, his heart skipped as he stared at her...probably

rhe most beautiful albino he'd ever seen... It was the hair blond hair for him, the golden baby hair on her edges and light pink lips, her wel sculptured face and those glasses with a pink frame. She walked past him putting her receipt in the handbag, his phone slipped while he was staring at her and crushed on the floor..

He bent over and picked it as she walked away, he sighed and made his order then he walked towards the direction she took hoping to see her....

He walked a short distance and found her taking a selfie by the benches, be smiled and sat next to her..

Kanako: Hi, I'm Kanako... You're in class with One right.

June: Yeah, is she your sister?

Kanako: (laughed) Why do people think we are siblings, she is just a friend. We are both from Maun.

We became close when we got here because we were homies... i can take pictures of you. I’m waiting for my order

June: Ok, thanks... Let me stand. Ke bata ya full-body

She stepped back and smiled lifting her leg as the back holding her waist..

June: Tilt the phone for a perfect picture

Kanako: I'm a freelance photographer, wena change the poses hela.

June: (laughed embarrassed) Ok, sorry

He watched her through the lense as she smiled and turned..

Kanako: Take off that shirt and remain with the top

She took off her shirt and remained with a tank top, Kanako looked at her breasts and for a moment he wondered what colour her nipples were...was her pussy covered in golden hair too? How did her pussy look... Must be nice dipping in to that white pussy... Man!

June: Let me see...

She stepped over and looked at her pictures excitedly while he stared at her face...

June: You're a good photographer... The rra tanki wena.

Kanako: Sure

June: Take my number and call me anytime you need someone to take pictures of you. I'm always free and bored

June: Ok.. Save it here.

He got her phone and paged himself then he gave it back...

Kanako: Is someone picking you up? I can give you a ride

June: Oh thanks. I was going to use a cab

They walked back for their orders and strolled towards the parking lot... Walking slowly and calmly under the parking lot lights he turned looking at her..

Kanako: Why didn't your boyfriend accompany you? If i had a beautiful girlfriend like you I wouldn't let her walk alone at night

June: (laughed) Wish i had one, when you're my colour it's hard to find love. People look at you weird..

Kanako: I used to be afraid of albinos, i used to run away from this other guy who was an albino.

June: (laughed) Le nna batho ba bangwe ba ntshaba.

Kanako: I love the way you dress, you dress like a model and you remind me of these girls in chick flicks...bo high school musical and all those. You look like Regina George

Her mouth dropped with a smile of disbelief then they cracked laughin...

June: The mean girl?

Kanako: (laughed) The hair and little face, not the behaviour

June: (laughed) How did you even watch Means girls? You look like you love football from this Tshirt you're wearing.

Kanako: (laughed) My roommate watches them so i end up following. I really love your hair, i never thought albinos grow hair... Such good hair

June: (laughed) This is a front lace weave but my natural hair is long too, I'm just like any other person

except i don't have color.

Kanako: You really look beautiful... Like seriously you look really nice.

June: (smiled) Thanks a

Kanako: (smiled) So do you have gold pubic hair too?

June: (laughed) Hare utwang!

Kanako: Mme ke bone, show me yours I'll show you mine.

June: (laughed) You're crazy, no,

Kanako: Come on...

June: I shaved. Its smooth

Kanako: Now you're killing me with imagination... It must be beautiful... Ibile ke ithotse irile ore its shaved...

They laughed and got in the car...

At Batsile's House...

On the same night Batsile switched off the TV and walked to the bedroom where he got in bed and tried sleeping, but there was no sleep... None whatsoever. He tossed and turned then he reached for his phone and texted Amane...

Batsile: I'm sorry for destroying your family.

Amane: You didn't do anything wrong. I knew what i was doing. I'm not a victim and i don't regret anything. I still don't understand why the children aren't yours but I'll be a single mom. I know Dife is not the father and when those tests come back negative i won't be surprised.

Batsile: If he isn't the father then I'll never trust you. If I'm not the father and he is not the father then it means ore kopantse rele 3 or more. I wouldn't forgive you for that to be honest. You didn't owe me loyalty but I'd still be angry about it. If I'm not the father he is.

Amane: If you say so. I guess he is the father but mothers always know, i know Chase is just you. You can't see it because he is your son but ask anyone.

Batsile: Anyways i just wanted to apologise, have a good night.

Amane: Alright, Goodnight.

He put down the phone and sighed, the possibility of being infertile still haunted him. After forming such a strong bond with Dife's children he knew he couldn't live with himself if he was infertile, how do you even call yourself a man when you can't be a man and knock up a woman. 2 years having unprotected sex with 2 women and he still couldn't score? He leaped up thoughtfully.... A thought popped up in his mind as he sat on the edge of the bed reconsidering it then he made up his mind. He put on his Tshirt and grabbed his car keys...obviously it was a bad idea but what choice did he have? He had to know once and for all...

*

60

At Batsile's House...

The next morning Batsile's phone buzzed on the headboard table, he turned around and picked with his head buried on the white pillow...

Batsile: Hello?

Kanako: (smiled) I think i found someone

Batsile: What?

Kanako: I found a girl i really like

Batsile: Don't date a girl you like, date a girl who loves you. The ones we love break our hearts. It's too risky.

Kanako: (smiled disappeared) What do you mean?

Batsile: If you date a woman you truly love when she

hurts you it hurts badly, when she says something negative it hurts deeply compared to if its said by someone you know loves you and is probably saying it out of pain. It's even easier to dump and get over a woman who loves you when she acts stupid, but if you love her you'll die emotionally or literally kill her and kill yourself. Don't go for that girl. It's even sad because after she hurts you well you can't stop thinking about her but you can't really date or marry her because you know she can't be trusted.

Kanako: Is this about the Amane and Amanda?

Batsile: No, it's about you... I'm your big brother and I'm giving you an advice of how to avoid stress. Date a woman who loves you, she will always push you to be the best version of yourself and women don't act stupid when they love you. They don't put you into debts because he knows you have a future together. A woman you love wa itepeletsa, she becomes a spoilt brat.

Kanako: Your relationship tips suck, I'll call Basi.

Batsile: Don't say i didn't warn you when she dumps

you for stupid reasons. A girl you love is always dump, date a smart mature girl who loves you more. From there make sure you give her the special treatment she deserves cause if you don't you'll lose her and on the table will still be the spoilt brats.

Kanako: Honestly you sound depressed, you need a glass of wine and a 3 minutes call to Basi. He might actually help

Batsile: He beat me up, I'm avoiding him.

Kanako: How are you feeling though?

Batsile: I'll be OK.. I think I'll be indoors until my lip is ok cause I have a bruise.

Kanako: I had forgotten how Basi always loses it, kile a mpetsa feisi e nngwe jaana gore ke mmitse rra kgwedi tse six

Batsile: (they laughed) The time you were caught smoking weed at school, i remember that time. Basi ago shemega gore o nthomole pelo.

Kanako: (laughed) All these people saying weed is addictive and you can't just quit are not serious, five

punches from Basi will knock some addiction out of you, a mpetsa abe a re kgwa mathe o tshelele

Batsile: (laughed getting out of bed and brushed his teeth) And I remember you literally spitting on the ground abe o tshelela. Gotwe "o kgwe o tshelele yeses, wa goga?" yeiyei Basimane is the devil himself.

Kanako: (laughed) After beating me senseless he didn't check on me for a week, stress same sele kana thinking i been disowned.

Batsile: (laughed) Le nna mme ke a ipotsa, gongwe I've been disowned jaana.

Kanako: Uh no, check on him. You know he just gets stressed when we don't act right cause he feels like he would have failed us. As for love chaisa mr, maybe you're not meant to be loved.. Nna mr ke a jola. I haven't said anything to her but i didn't sleep last night. You know that feeling when you love a girl so much you can't sleep because you keep seeing her... I smile on my own thinking about her. I'm heading to school now and it's a little exciting...

(smiled blushing biting his lip) I can't wait to her, she is always looking beautiful and she is sweet too. I thought ke banyana ba ba makgakga ba iclasang ba but beautiful as she is she is sweet.

Batsile: Good luck risking with your heart. I just want to know if I'm fertile, whatever monkey i see gole HIV positive ke a se imisa ha are o pregnant I'm buying my kid from her.

Kanako: (laughed) Ase gore o bate surrogate ee? Cause it will be fair from the beginning.

Batsile: Do African women really know what surrogacy is?

Kanako: There are so many poor people who have kids over 5, you know poor people like having lots of children. I'm sure getting paid for giving birth wouldn't be such a bad idea. But you need an egg dona cause if its her baby she might connect with her and it wouldn't be fair. Find an egg dona

Batsile: Akere wa bona di process tse kesa di bateng?

Kanako: But your surrogate can also be the dona if you up the price, you make her sign the papers tsa

go relinquish her parental rights.

Batsile: Ok, mme that can work waitse. Last night i drove around looking for a random girl but then i couldn't find anyone interesting cause it was late at night.

Kanako: Take your time and find the surrogate, make sure she looks beautiful so she can give you beautiful kids then you make her sign and test her for diseases. If she is clean you can submit your samples at the private or you can make it fun and just do it naturally. This has disadvantage ya gore she might get the wrong idea.

Batsile: I don't want to do that, when you cross the line with an employee they never respect you so i want to be professional about it. I was hoping Chase is mine, I'm truly heartbroken.

Kanako: Mme kana your sperms can be tested just that sometimes it's hard to determine what the problem is especially if your sperm count and mortality turn out to be OK but it's worth a try cause you'll be able to rule out low sperm count.

Batsile: Even if the doctor says I'm healthy I'd still want proof gape ke bata a boy. I was disappointed that i hurt Amanda but I was happy I wouldn't hide my relationship with the kids..

Kanako: Make your own baby then.. (laughed) I'll babysit cause Simba's boy is growing too fast now.

Batsile: Wa bua ka kgang ya surrogate,

Kanako: Gao jole o serious?

Batsile: I'm serious akere Amanda doesn't want me mme gape Amane ke a mo tshaba, that one won't hesitate to dump me when i run out of money. What if I get into an accident and can't make money anymore? She will just leave, Amane is just a wish... Being with her ne ele to enjoy her company knowing its maintained by money. Go jola le motho o itse gore gaago rate o rata madi go bothoko but i enjoyed my time with her.

Kanako: Ok, mme i understand situation. She dumped you for being broke so you'll always have to worry about money.

Batsile: Yeah, anyways Shap.

Kanako: Sure

He hung up and brushed his teeth before jumping in the shower. Getting a surrogate... Why didn't he think of this... At least he'd do it with a clear conscience and whoever doing it will not have anything to lose. She gets the money and he gets the kid-if at all he is fertile...maybe getting tested would put him at ease though. It doesn't even take more than 30 minutes though why be lazy... He got out of the shower and got ready then he left.

At school...

Just before lunchtime Kanako walked towards the cafeteria pressing his phone and dialed June..

She ran from behind him as her phone rang then he turned back smiling and hung up.

Kanako: Hey...

June: Hi, I saw you walked by. Why are you calling?

Kanako: I just wanted us to have lunch together if you don't mind.

June: Ok.. I don't mind.

He glanced at her as she opened her umbrella walking by then he got it and held it for her.

Kanako: Tell me about being an albino... I want to know everything there is about it so i can understand you. That's if you don't mind..

She smiled looking up at him as he held the umbrella for her..

June: Interesting question, no one has ever asked me that before... Well, i have a sensitive skin... I have to protect it. I don't get this smooth easily... I must

avoid direct heat that's why i like wearing light coloured cloths so they can reflect the heat away. I sometimes wear glasses to assist my eyes.

Kanako: I like girls with glasses I feel like they're brilliant and calm...

June: (laughed) Thanks, ke taa bolelela lebandla la digalase gore gatwe re bothale.

Kanako: Yeah... Are you dating anyone at the moment?

June: No

Kanako: Why not?

June: It's not that easy when you have my skin colour and maybe i have high expectations but i just want to be respected. I don't understand why people can't be faithful to one another.

Kanako: I get you

June: What about you?

Kanako: I'm single, women don't take me seriously... (laughed) Gatwe ke tshegetse ruri so they think I'm not serious about life. Goriana i want to stop smiling

so you can take me seriously.

They laughed walking in the cafeteria....

At Dife's office...

Later that afternoon Dife clicked on the pdf results and entered the file password before clicking on the email...

.

.

%

He sighed and dialed Amane...

Amane: Hello?

Dife: did you get the results?

Amane: Yes.

Dife :And? Who is the father?

Amane: I don't know, probably the holy spirit. I don't know who athe father is if it's not the two of you. There is no third person.

Dife: Pathetic!

He hung up and sighed....

At Amanda's Office...

Later that afternoon Amane stepped out of the taxi and walked towards the building. She smiled reaching the receptionist and leaned over..

Amane: Hi Summer, can i see Amanda?

Sumner: Do you have an appointment

Amane: No but I won't be long.

Summer: She is too busy today.

Amane turned and walked towards the direction of Amanda's office where she opened the door and walked in as Amanda turned and looked at her.

Amanda: Excuse you!

Amane: (smiled) I must have hurt you really bad for you to want to punish my children for their parents mistakes. You're truly infertile because only a woman who can't keep a baby inside her womb would do that to a child. I can see right through you.... You're your mother's daughter. You're a manipulative deceitful cunning b|tch!

Amanda saved her document and closed the word document before turning to her.

61

At Amane's office...

Amane turned and walked towards the direction of Amanda's office where she opened the door and walked in as Amanda turned and looked at her.

Amanda: Excuse you!

Amane: (smiled) I must have hurt you really bad for you to want to punish my children for their parents mistakes. You're truly infertile because only a woman who can't keep a baby inside her womb would do that to a child. I can see right through you.... You're your mother's daughter. You're a manipulative deceitful cunning b|tch!

Amanda saved her document and closed the word

document before turning to her.

Amanda: (calmly) What are you on about?

Amane: Don't pretend you don't know that Batsile and Dife are not the fathers.

Amanda: They're not? Wow... Just how many men were you sleeping with? You should get yourself tested. You can't be a sperm dish for more than 2 men and walk out std free.. However.. (thoughtfully frowned) I still don't understand how that has anything to do with me because by the looks of things, if there is anyone we should be questioning is you-the person who receives sperms... I don't understand how a woman can't tell who impregnated her. O dirile boata stop dragging this... I've dumped Batsile, you can ask him to step father your kids.

Amane: I know you did something to my children's test so they can come out negative.

Amanda: But there are so many testing centres in Botswana. You don't even have to be in the same

area to be tested. You can send your children's samples to Gaborone or F/town and they will test and send your results. Have you thought of retesting where Amanda doesn't know? Like not even telling anyone you're testing... Unless you think i have connections all over...

Amane sighed calmly looking at her, Amanda slowly stood up fixing her blazer and opened the door for her.

Amanda: Now that i gave you a solution to your problem can you leave? I have a lot of work to do and you reminding me that you slept with my ex boyfriend doesn't make it easy. Allow me to heal in peace.

Amane slowly stood up and sighed looking at her...

Amane: I'm sorry, i really thought you had anything to

do with it.

Amanda: The worst part about betraying people close to you is that you'll never trust anyone and you'll always think everyone is like you. Hard as it may seem... With everyone hating you, your own mother included... I chose to see the best in you and tried to rekindle my relationship with you by taking you in. In the end it hurt me and i understand why some people just don't like being close to others. I'm not the type of person who has lots of friends but with you it was different because you're my sister, but now I know better. I don't blame you either, i shouldn't have dated your ex, we shouldn't have dated each others ex... Boundaries prevent these types of issues but it was a lesson... Have a wonderful day.

Amane sighed reluctantly and finally turned walking away, Amanda closed the door and sat down with a long face. Her eyes landed on her framed picture with Batsile, she tearfully picked it up and smiled looking at him. Her phone interrupted her thoughts..

Amanda: Hello?

Tefo: Hi, dinner tonight?

Amanda: How about tomorrow? Today i just want to bath and lay down... Plus I want us to take things slow. I have the tendency to take things too fast then i end up hurting myself.

Tefo: I totally understand, besides you're going through a breakup... Some days are worse than others, at times you just want to be alone and have that peace. Don't put yourself under a lot of pressure, it takes time and if you need me I'm just a phone call away OK?

Amanda: (smiled) Ok, bye

Tefo: Bye

She hung up and sighed....

At Batsile's House...

Later that afternoon Bame and Batsile stood in the bathroom in front of the mirror as Bame inspected inside Batsile's lip...

Bame: You're fine, by the end of this week you'll be OK

Batsile: I hope so, i need to find a girl I'm going to impregnate.

Bame: Wena o bua stress hela

Batsile: I'm seriously, I've given up on relationships and women. I just want a kid to keep me company.

Bame: Buy a dog or cat

Batsile: I want someone i can talk to, someone who will miss me and things like that.

Bame: I don't think you'll find a surrogate, Africa is so backwards. We are far from that.

Batsile: I'll post an anonymous ad. Anyways let's go

check on Basi,

Bame: Ok...by the way we have to go check on Simba's parents. He has a sexy cousin

Batsile: Don't even think about it, she is family.

Bame: I'm not her family

Batsile: Should i tell him you said he has a sexy cousin?

Bame: I'm just saying

Batsile: (laughed) Let's go...

Bame: I miss my Simba, Jalo has him all to herself. I feel like she stole my best friend... Is that even normal?

Batsile: I don't have a friend so i don't know but i miss Mufasa too. It's like he is not even in Botswana.

Bame: She is always there... I miss my boy. She even took Anopa and he calls her mama. I'm jealous i want my boy

Batsile: (laughed) Get a life.

Bame: No man, if this is what marriage is like then i

don't know. The only time i get to see him is when he is at work and i never want to disturb him because it can't be easy being a technician for three companies. I understand he has a lot of work but on his free time mosadi wa mo tsaya. She even parks in the parking lot

Batsile: Go raya gore shamwari o betsa kuku go utwala, i remember Peter's wife crying for him too.

Bame: We should plan him a serious bachelor party

Batsile: Now you're talking, I've always wanted to attend one... I see guys throwing serious parties

Bame: We should get wild

Batsile: Simba a tabe a tshikatshika hela... Kana ithela smile sa gagwe sele kana ha shwele Mufusa.

Bame: (laughed) Uh man I feel like it will be a fair well for my boy because Jalo is taking him away from me. Simba o rare..

Minutes later they drove through the gate...

Inside Basimane's House...

Meanwhile Basi walked in the living room with a pair of socks while Summer sat on the couch watching a movie with a bowl of popcorn.

Basi sat next to her and reached out to her tiny foot putting the socks on her foot..

Basi: Put this on, it's getting a bit chilly. I got them for you to walk around with since my sleepers don't fit you.

Summer: Thanks...

He put the last pair of socks and gently caressed her little thigh, he took the bowl away from her little hands and they looked at one another...

Summer's heart pounded as she looked at him, she

didn't even know how she felt... She wanted his lips nd of course he was fine... Super fine.. But he was huge as hell, his hand was heavy just resting on her thigh...

Basimane looked at her little lips and reached to her cheek as he leaned over and softly kissed her, she wasn't just short... She was the skinny type too making her body way too tiny... For a moment guilt strike him, it was like kissing a 5 year old. His hand touched her breasts and that was enough consolation, he reached over picking her up and put her on his lap as he moved his waist back and fourth pressing her tiny body over his pipe while it expanded underneath her skirt. He pulled out her tola and swallowed looking at her, he cupped them and leaned over nibbling...There was a knock and the door opened at the same time!

Basi: Shit!

Bame: Fuck!

Batsile: Shit!

Basi picked his Tshirt and covered Summer up as she burried herself on his chest. The brothers quickly stepped out and closed the door without a word.

Basi: (sighed) I'm sorry...

He caressed her while she laid on his chest...

Basi: You OK?

She nodded then he got up still carrying her and walked to the bedroom where he put her down and kissed her.

Basi: Let me see what they want. I won't be long.

Summer: Ok

He leaned over kissing her and walked out but his little brothers car disappeared out the gate. He laughed in disbelief and walked back inside then he picked the phone and called them.

Batsile: Hello?

Basi: (smiled) Le a sia anong?

Batsile: Is that Summer?

Basi: Yeah

Batsile: Isn't she too young for you? You scared me, Bame o kgweetsa a roroma.

Basi: Boelang kwano

Bame: No, tomorrow, i can't believe you're doing that to her. She is like a kid

Basi: (sighed pinching the bridge of his nose) This is

why i didn't want to tell you

Batsile: She is so tiny, are you fitting in?

Basi: Batman o mpotsa eng ne monna?

Batsile: I'm still shaking

Bame: Tell me about it

Basi: (laughed) Le panicker bomata, I'll see you tomorrow.

Batsile: Shap

Bame: (in the background) He is going to hurt her, she won't be OK after

The call got disconnected then he sighed smiling and walked to the bedroom.

A MONTH LATER...

*

*

*

62

In court...

The uncle leaned back folding his hands sitting next to his wife while the Motsumi brothers sat on the other side facing the magistrate..

Magistrate: (concluded) So you're ordered to return the property back to the children.

Uncle: I wasn't stealing, I told them i was holding on to it until they're mature enough because i didn't want them to sell it.

Court clerk: You're not supposed to speak when the magistrate is giving the final order. You'll be found in contempt of court if you do it again.

He sighed and shook his head...

Magistrate: As I was saying, you're hereby ordered to return the property back to the brothers. According to you you were holding on to it, now they're telling you they're ready so give it back. There is no need for you to be fighting over this, you're getting old and these young men seem responsible to me. You're reaching that age where you need them, this is why we will continue to see old people struggling or dying alone just because when you have a chance to love vulnerable children you don't. If they're not comfortable with you now don't expect things to be OK 20 years from now when you're blind and unable to walk. You still have a chance to make things right with these boys.

The magistrate sighed and closed the file then he stood up and walked out as the whole court rose.

The Motsumi brothers fist and shoulder bumped with one another before each of them walked

towards Amanda. Basi smiled and shook her hand before going to the relatives, Batsile smiled looking in her eyes and hugged her softly caressing her back, Bame stepped over and pulled him off...

Bame: Hei that's enough, your jeans arr jerking up...

They laughed as he and Amanda shook hands...

Bame: Kana we still love you Ams the mma please...

Kanako walked over and stood between the brothers putting his arms over them...

Kanako: We promise we will behave, his behaviour will be our responsibility. Koore we will make sure he behaves. We can't lose sister in law who is a lawyer. Nna tota if you get a boyfriend I'm going to terrorise him.

Amanda: (laughed) I have a boyfriend, didn't Batsile tell you?

Batsile: I told them le gore mthaka wa teng are ene gaa ntshabe, Tefo wa ntwaela.

Kanako: Seriously? You know him?

Batsile: Yeah, Amanda introduced us when i found him at her office while talking about the case.

Kanako : Do you know his house? I want to egg his windows, what's his plate number?

Bame: I want to know him so i can call Amanda my sister in law in his presence.

Batsile: (laughed) Le bata go mpolaisa Basi akere?

Simba: (shook her hand) Thanks for helping out... At least we can move a few projects there.

Amanda: Exactly, its a large piece of land.

Kanako: Can we hug you?

The three brothers leaned over giving her a group hug before she could refuse then she relaxed and hugged them back. The two of them leaned back and walked towards one of their uncles. Batsile sighed looking in her eyes and they walked out of the court room heading to the parking lot...

Batsile: We are leaving for Mutare this afternoon.

Amanda: Oh yeah, Simba's wedding, kana le jelwe mo Botswana hela golo hale

Batsile: Yeah.

Amanda: Maybe you'll find yourself wife there, i hear Zimbabwean women are submissive and respectful. Your type...

Batsile: I wish i had the motivation but I'm not looking for a relationship right now. I'm focusing on business and improving myself... And now i don't care much about personality. I just want someone who will love me and respect me for me. I doubt I'd trust a woman who finds me at this stage in life cause she could be using me unless she is like you

coming with her independence. Hela hela i have trust issues gape i doubt I'd be lucky twice, finding someone like you is probably impossible.

Amanda: Nnyaa mme don't give up..

Batsile: By the way i did that test, the doctor says I'm super healthy. They checked everything and my semen is more than healthy... He doubts I'm infertile but i told him you and i have been trying for a while.

Amanda: Oh

Batsile: I don't know what the problem is now but ke taa bona, I'm planning to pay someone to be pregnant with my baby just so i can check. I can't sleep at night, i kind understand how you felt throughout the year. It's torture to think you might never reproduce or see your own copy.

Amanda: Surrogacy is taking it too far don't you think? This is Africa, such things are unheard off.

Batsile: What choice do i have? Ke bata go lekeletsa ke bona.

Amanda: Don't do such things. I'm sure you'll have

kids with the right person of you wait for God.

Batsile: God is sometimes slow.. I can't wait... But anyway thanks for helping me out.

Amanda: Ok...

They hugged then he opened the door for her, she got in and drove off while he walked back and met his brothers..

The three brothers walked towards Bame's car...

Kanako: So... Will you borrow me one of the taxis so i can use it? I'll fuel for myself. I saved my student allowance.

Bame: Why can't you ride with me? I thought we are all using one car except Basi because he is going with Summer..

Kanako: I can't ride with you guys, I'm coming with a friend..

His brothers turned looking at him..

Kanako: (laughed) What? I'm seriously, borrow me the car, I'm coming with someone.

Batsile: What's her name?

Kanako: June

Bame: Let me see her picture, you like talking about her

Kanako: No, you'll see her when we leave.

Bame: Ok

Batsile: Can't believe I'll be riding with Bame... I need snack sa mo tseleng, ibile go bata nne ke tsamaya ke mo rotela mo tseleng maybe she'll miss her period and i can have peace..

Basi and their other uncle walked out talking..

Bame: So, do you think Basi cracked the cookie jar?

Batsile: I don't think so, we would have noticed

Kanako: I think he is going to crack it on their way if not there.

Bame: But on a serious note is Basi fair to want her, wago ipitaganya a tsena between her legs and actually penetrate such a tiny person.

Batsile: O nthomola pelo, i taller than most people but look at Basi, he is a mini giant and i know for sure Basi is bid down there, wa go ikgolega.

Bame: Ke a mo tshogela plus Basi hasn't had it in a while so wa go seja sabo Summer gore se palelwe ke go tsamaya. Remember that girl who ran to the neighbours with just panties back when we were at the farm?

Batsile: I'm thinking of that girl nd comparing her to Summer eish...

Kanako: But I'm happy for him, yeah it's kind of risky for her cause he is big but on his side it's a damn blessing, imagine having the tiniest pussy in the

world. Ha go thama ota nna aja ka nko, nna nka rota hela ke le ha kgorong... Koore gae gana go tsena ke gone tabe e njesa monate tota, if the head pops ke a idibala. June has never had sex before so ke bolawa ke di imaginations of what's going to happen in Zimbabwe.

Batsile: Le a tshela the banna, nna tabe ke lebeletse porn ke tsentse seata mo underwear

Bame: Kampa ka sama letsogo eseng go ija

They cracked laughing as Basi and the uncle approached..

Kanako: (throw off chat) God is good...

Bame: That's true, modimo o mogolo... Uh dumelang malome

Uncle: Hello boys, I'm happy you got your mothers farm. Your uncle was being impossible

Batsile: He couldn't even look at us.

Basi: He is just embarrassed, old people never say sorry but the tone in his voice when he greeted me said sorry.

Kanako: Uh hell no, we are not going to imagine a sorry. If he didn't say sorry he didn't...

Uncle: (laughed) Maybe he will apologise s time goes on, congratulations once again for fighting for your rights

All : Thank you.

The uncle walked away then the brothers sighed and shoulder bumped once again...

Basimane: I'm going to build the fish ponds there so i can supply the whole country. The demand for fish is just too much, and i have to buy a delivery car that has a refrigerator to keep them fresh until delivered.

Batsile: Sounds brilliant gape fishing permits and regulations are getting stiff now. If they're yours you supply as much as you can.

Basimane: Yeah...

Basi's phone rang then he stepped aside...

Basimane: Hello?

Summer: Ke ikopile ko batsading jaanong gatwe ote ba itse gore ke tsamaya le mang. Gatwe you should bring one of your elders with you. {i asked for my parents permission to go with you and the wedding and they don't mind but provided you come home to se them with the company of an elder}

Basimane: Babe i don't have parents, (turned looking at the uncle driving off) The only uncle i can try just left.

Summer: They won't allow me to go as far as Zimbabwe with a stranger. I know you lost your mother but what about your father, you never talk about him.

Basimone: (thoughtfully) I'll come with my father.

Summer: (smiled) Perfect, bye

Basimane: Bye

He hung up and sighed walking back to his brothers..

Basimane: Areyeng ko go papa

Batsile: Say what?

Kanako: I'm not going

Bame: (smiled) Let's go,

Batsile: (frowned angrily) Are you serious?

Basimane: I don't have a choice

Kanako: He is dead to me..

Batsile: Me too

Basimane: Guys I can force you to come but i don't want to do that and I'm not going to force you if you don't feel comfortable. However i will feel better if i have all of you with me... So I'm just asking you as your big brother to put everything behind us and just come. I've endured the worst because i was old

enough to understand everything, I'm angry too but i need you to be with me. Will you do that?

*

*

*

*

*

63

Somewhere outside Maun...

Basimane drove through the gate with Bame in the front seat and the younger brothers at the back.

Batsile put on the headsets and leaned back watching videos on his phone while Kanako sighed and clicked on his Spider Solitaire app.

Bame rolled down the window looking outside, the 2 bedroom house his father was building the last time they saw him now seemed so small yet it was the biggest during that time. It seemed beautiful at the time but now... It wasn't even in shape, who paints a house that hasn't been plastered anyways? You could literally see the brickwork through the old

cracking paint...but the excitement of seeing papa after so long was great, so great he smiled just imagining his face.

Meanwhile Basi parked the car under the tree where his father's woman friend was sitting with one of her oldest daughters.

He stepped out with Bame and they closed the doors as the old lady and her daughter stood up and handed the men in casual suits chairs.

Having such a car drive into their yard was rare, let alone such handsome tall men smartly dressed... But she couldn't stop wondering what they wanted, were they lawyers? The DIS they hear about or...

Old lady: (respectfully rubbing her hands together) Dumelang ntate...

Basi: Dumelang...

Batsile paused the video and rolled down the window looking at Basi as he shook the hand of the woman who splashed them with dirty water, water from a pot of paleche... He was very young but he remembered this face very well. All they wanted was to talk to their father and ask him for uniform money but she chased them off like dogs and when Basi kept begging respectfully she didn't hesitate to splash them with 'magobe' {dirty water} , they walked home all wet and barefooted in winter.

He looked at the house his father built when they themselves had to build themselves a house with tree logs, cow dung and thatch grass. Just young boys but they had to because their mother's house was dilapidated. He thought he'd handle this like a man but tears burned his eyes, he blinked and a tear dropped on the screen of his phone.

Kanako turned looking at him as he quickly and

secretly rubbed his eyes.

Kanako: You OK?

Batsile: Yeah, i didn't want to come not because I'm bitter but because there are memories of my life I'd rather not visit. This man and his girlfriend is one of those memories. I'm really excited about going to Zimbabwe and i don't want to spoil my mood. You're too young to remember but these people treated us badly..

Kanako put down his phone and looked at him as his eyes got reddish...

Kanako: I wasn't that young... I remember the day she poured us with water, i staggered back and stepped on an ember cause she was cooking with firewood. I couldn't walk and all three of you took turns carrying me until we arrived. I remember how Basi had to beg uncle to take me in, how all of you

agreed to take care of his farm so he can take me to Maun. I remember everything.. At least you're not bitter, i am angry and bitter as hell. If i get a chance I'll kill that old man...

Meanwhile Basi and Bame took a seat as the old lady sat on the ground fixing her doek, her daughter dragged a chibuku crate and sat down...

Basi: (smiled) It's Basimane, this is Bame.. (pointed at the car) Batsile and Kanako are waiting in the car.

The old woman put her hand over her forehead carefully looking at them then her mouth dropped as her daughter looked at them again and picked the resemblance... Hard to imagine the herd boys in suits and hair cuts but it was really them.

Basi: We are looking for papa

Old lady: Basi!? I didn't recognise you, Hei Bame!?

You're so grown and... I can't believe this... Your father and i are no longer together. We parted last year. I don't know where he stays but i heard he stays in the farms near your mother's farm.

Basi: Ok, we will go search for him there

Old lady: Mpha the P20 hoo ngwanaka.

Bame: He doesn't have money.

Basi looked at him then he took out his wallet and gave her P50 before standing up and shoving his wallet back in the pocket.

Basi: Tanki

Her: Tanki the ngwanaka...

Basi: Ee mma

The brothers turned and walked away as Bame lowered his voice looking at him.

Bame: Why are you giving that witch your money?

Basi: It's her punishment.

They both got in the car and Bame turned to him waiting for an explanation.

Bame: Please tell me how giving money to someone who abused you is punishment. (to the guys) He just gave her P50 a kopa P20.

Kanako: (unlocked the door) I'm going to get it

Basi: (auto locked) Kanako don't do that, sit down... I'm not a child i know what I'm doing. You don't always have to make people pay for what they did to you, look at her... Wearing diraba tse di ntshang monwana wa leoto, she looks hungry and her life is not that good either, no electricity, no tap... Who still uses a public standpipe in this era... Our father's house doesn't even look as good as we used to think back then. She is already paying for what she did to

us, no need to kick a dying horse. I'm giving her P50 because ke bata a lale a ikakanya. Do you think she will enjoy the money of the boy she chased like a dog and told never to set foot in her yard? The look on her face when she recognised the young dirty me inside the new me was enough. Learn to let nature take its course.

He started the car and drove off...

At Amane's House...

Later on Amane walked through the gate talking to the phone...

Amane: Yeah, my grandmother took the children for a while so i can focus on these orders...

Voice: Ok, listen i just found a client wa deco. Her wedding is next month and she was asking about catering. I told her i have a business partner that i

always work with. She trusts my recommendation so she said she'll give you a try.

Amane: It must be the one who just asked for a quotation. Thanks honeybee

Voice: Sure babes, you always recommend me so why not. I love business relationships

Amane: (smiled emotionally) Thank you from the bottom of my heart.

Voice: Sure, bye

Amane: Bye

She hung up and fished for her keys in the handbag then she unlocked and walked in smiling. It was the little freedom from baby care and finally having time to think... She sat down and took off her shoes while dialing her grandmother.

Her: Hello?

Amane: Hi, i just arrived. The bank also sent me a

message about my savings so tomorrow i might receive it. I'll be getting a car and starting work immediately.

Her: Oh wonderful. Chase went to the kraal with his grandfather. I think you should let these kids stay here for a while so we can wean Diamond.

Amane: Weaning hurt, I'm not ready for that pain. I remember how it hurt when I tried to stop breastfeeding Chase.

Her: How are you going to get your business running faster with a baby?

Amane: I guess you're right.. Just that I've never been able to successfully stop breastfeeding because they still share my breastmilk

Her: There are home remedies for your breasts when you're weaning.

Amane: Ok

Her: I really hope I'm not making a mistake by taking the children, i don't want you coming back pregnant again. Ke kgwisetsa bana ba gore o bereke o

phothulogile.

Amane: I won't get pregnant again. I promise ke bakile. I was thinking about the test, i think maybe they're Dife's children and he bribed the doctor so he can move on in peace without me. He even took the car when he knew it was possible they're his so he knows what he is doing.

Her: Ba bana ke ba mosimane yoo molomo okare o lomilwe ke notshi, gake itse gore ditshipi tsa lona tsa sekgoa di bereka jang mme ba gaba gake. Legale mma ka ngwana o itsiwe sereto ke mmagwe.

Amane: I don't know anymore but Dife is the only thing that makes sense.

Her: Please go make money.

Amane: (laughed) Ee mma, bye

She hung up smiling and walked in the kitchen barefooted where she searched deep in the pantry and found her bottle of wine.

Amane: (sighed salivating) Uh there you're sweetheart, oh i missed you... Over 2 years without the taste of your awesomeness in my mouth...

She poured herself a glass and walked to the home theater. She locked the door and turned off the lights then she turned the club light stand on before turning up the volume and searched for a club hit, something to dance to and feel good but Ed Sheeren's happier played. She stood there listening to it, the sadness it brought made the hair at the back of her neck stand and she sang along as if she was in the music video...

Amane:

Oh, ain't nobody hurt you like I hurt you

But ain't nobody need you like I do

I know that there's others that deserve you

But my darling, I am still in love with you

But I guess you look happier, you do

My friends told me one day I'll feel it too

I could try to smile to hide the truth

But I know I was happier with you

'Cause baby you look happier, you do

I knew one day you'd fall for someone new

But if he breaks your heart like lovers do

Just know that I'll be waiting here for you

This is stupid! She stopped the song and sighed getting herself together. It was crazy that losing those stolen moments hurt more than losing the time she spent with Dife, either way she was rubbing them both off her life for good. It was time to make money for her fatherless children... (looked at the wine) And enjoy being single while at it! She tapped on her favourite playlist and begun dancing while

holding the glass...

At the mall....

Later that evening Basimane drove into the filling station and sighed. There was silence in the car as the brothers sat inside...

Bame: Maybe he moved to the nearest countries

Kanako: (laughed) That drunkard? Mxm.

Basi: Respecting the elders won't hurt you Kan.

Kanako: (lifted his hands shrugging his shoulders) Just being realistic

Batsile: I hope he is dead.

Kanako: Makes two of us

Bame: I want him to meet us, i feel like every drunk person has a story to tell. Everyone has a reason for why they are where they are. Whether it's the

mistakes they made or situations they went through.

Batsile: He doesn't have an excuse for his past, he just deserves a second chance to redeem himself.

Batsile: (laughed) Redeem himself? I'm sure the guy is blind or very sick, there is nothing he can do for us now except want help from us. I'm sorry but if you weren't there when i was growing up you can't taste my money. I wouldn't even be here if it wasn't for him, he killed our mother and changed our future. I wanted to be a doctor and i was getting A in everything. Prize giving i got all the gifts but i ended up in the farm... This is not my life! I know we never talk about everything we went through back there but I'm sorry. I'm not going to forgive him. I came because you guilt trapped me, I'm glad we didn't find him cause its about time we get back to our reality of bo Summer le bo June lona bale ratiwang.

Basimane: At least now we are getting somewhere, people are talking about their feelings and crying like little girls, what else are you crying about? (adjusted the mirror looking at Kanako) What about you?

Kanako: You take us for granted, I'm not saying anything. Akere it's all about you,

Batsile: But i understand, it's not about papa it's about Sumner, which is OK and my main reason for being here. Mme hela monna wa lona nkase mo rate ibile nna ame madi gaa je, I'd rather buy my mother a tombstone and go clean her grave than feed that pig.

Basimane: If he is a pig you're piglet ibile wena laa tshwana ka o betsa banyana.

Batsile: Le wena ithela ore betsa mo akere, how different are you? Just because gaise o loser temper with a girl doesn't make you better. At least i can control myself in situations like that, you'll end up in prison the day you lose a temper with a woman.

Bame: Guys rea lwa kante jaanong?

Kanako: Iyoo take didimale, (took out his phone) Ake bate go betswa, ke bata go ja ngwanyana wame kese matsadi!

Batsile put on the headsets and played the music

while Kanako played his game. Bame rolled down the window looking at the fuel attendant who had been patiently waiting for them to end their argument.

Bame: Full tank... Motho o heditse petrol mahala.

Batsile looked outside the window and noticed Liquorama was open then he stepped out and slammed the door before walking away.

Basi: Great, now he is getting drunk!

Batsile walked past an old man playing a guitar with a cup of coins in front of him, he walked in and bought six pack then he walked out holding the change and dropped it in the cup. For some reason this song was familiar... The voice too.. He kept walking but then he stopped and turned around looking at the old man... It was his father!

He turned looking back at the guys and they weren't aware, he turned back to this old fool and glared at him as his wrinkled fingers played the guitar strings, a bigger part of him wanted to tell the guys to leave without him so he could get this guy to his house alone and deal with him throughly but then the right thing would be to tell Basi...but for what? So he could enjoy all their hard work. The idiot continued singing and playing the guitar with his son standing right in front of him and he couldn't recognise him because in his dead brain they were still useless herd boys. A rush of anger rushed through his blood as he held the bottle of beer standing there looking at him with thousands of thoughts...

*

*

*

*

*

64

At the mall....

Batsile squatted and took off his cap facing the old man. He couldn't even find the right words he just looked at him...

The old man stopped playing the guitar and looked at him...

Him: Batsile?

Batsile: Yes...

He slowly put down the guitar as they both stood up looking at one another.

Him: You're so grown... The last time i saw you you were on a newspaper about your bed and breakfast or is it a campsite. I'm very proud of the man you've become.

Batsile: So you knew where you could find me all this time?

Him: Yes, i know you and your brothers each have businesses and Kanako is at university if I'm not mistaken. I can not add salt to your open wounds... You boys did something with your lives and you don't need a burden like me sucking your pockets. I won't be the type that fails children and expects to eat the fruits. I did not raise you so i can not call myself your father. Ke ikathotse gale. Ga ke monna wa sepe.

Batsile: At least we agree on one thing. Ga o monna wa sepe tota. Have a good evening..

He picked his beer and walked away as the old man picked his cup and guitar then he followed him.

Him: But if you ever need me I'm here, i just won't ask for help from you. I don't deserve any.

Batsile: I'm fine thanks. Your son is the one who was looking for you

Him: Who?

Batsile: Basi, he is driving... Tsamaela kaha..

Batsile got back in the car and closed the door as their father approached the drivers door.

Basi started the car as an old man knocked on his window.

Bame: Ke ba ba ratang go taletswa ba..tell him we don't have money.

Batsile: It's your father.

Basi rolled down the window and looked at him then

he stepped out and shook his hand, Bame walked around the car smiling and hugged him tightly. The old's heart sunk as he held him in his arms then he leaned in the car where Kanako was sitting pressing his phone.

Him: Hello?

Kanako: Sure

He turned back to his phone as the old man turned back to the older brothers.

Basi: I went to look for you at Dikeledi's house.

Him: She chased me away when I lost my job and she kept everything. I only walked out with my pants. Why are you looking for me?

Basi: There is a girl i like, a friend of ours is getting married in Zimbabwe. He is Zimbabwean so the are 2 celebrations, ga Setswana le seZimbabwe. I want her to come with me, her parents said they wouldn't

mind as long as they know who i am and who my parents are.

Him: I'd be grateful to do it for you. When?

Basi: I was hoping today because we were supposed to leave tonight.

Him: we can go even now. Open the boot so i can put my bag and guitar.

Basi: Ok

Bame: You need a bath and a haircut. Ota mo adima diaparo?

Basi: Yeah

He tried to open the back door but Kanako secretly locked it from the inside.

Bame: Go to the front seat

He got in the front then the boys got in and closed

the doors before driving off.

At Basimane's House...

Later on their father walked out of the bathroom wearing Basi's clothes and shoes... You'd swear he was 10 years younger than he was an hour before the haircut and change of clothes...

He looked at his boys sitting on the couch... They weren't little boys anymore, they were large men with a sense of style... This house was sparling clean..

Him: I didn't flass the toilet, i can't see the handle.

Basi: It's the silver button on top.

He went back inside and flashed the toothpaste he had used to brush his teeth. He wasn't sure if it was ok to spit on this clean white basin by the mirror. He

looked at himself once again on the mirror and their mother's voice rang in his head, "My children will grow up... They will be doctors, lawyers, nurses, businessmen or anything they want. It's ok, keep lying to them about coming then never showing up, promising them money for uniform and disappearing. One day they will buy you clothes, the very clothes you're failing to give them now. I hope I'll live to see them succeed because i know my boys are very clever. "

His heart shuttered as he looked at himself on the mirror," They're grown and they're successful too my love. Please forgive me, i wish you could see how united they're... I should have died so you could see your hard work. Its not fair. I wish i could wake you" he whispered as he sighed and looked at his haircut then he walked out...

Him: I'm done...

Basi: Let's go...

They all walked out...

At Summer's mother's..

Later on Summer walked in the kitchen, she thought after moving out her parents would get someone to fix their kitchen to their normal height but it seems they had no plans to have a higher counter and this is what made it easy to cook for them each time.

She made her father a cup of tea and designed his bread and cookies before walking out with the tray. Autumn walked past her and knocked her on the head..

Autumn: Shale! What if this guy sold you to human trafficking?

Summer: I'm not talking to you... Gape don't call me

shale when Basi gets here.

She placed the tray on the table while her father and mother watched soccer.

Him: Thanks my baby

Summer: Papa le ska mpitsa mainanyana ha Basi ata outwa?

He looked at her and smiled, his daughter finally had a little boyfriend and she seemed to really like this little boy.

Him: (laughed) So what do we call you? Summer?

Summer: Yes papa please

Mama: (laughed) Batho le ska senyetsa ngwanake nyalo ka maina a lona.

They laughed and there was a knock on the door..

Mama: Tsena!

The door opened and the tallest man walked in with other tall gentlemen and a tall old man, from their similarities he was their father... Ok clearly the other three were his big brothers... He was definitely too big but he looked 20 which wasn't bad at all.

Mama: Please have a seat...

The gentlemen sat down as Summer and Basi looked at one another. She walked to the kitchen and stood behind the door looking at them through the doorframe space...

Old man: My name is Simon, these are my sons Basimane, Bame, Batsile and kanako.

Summer's parents looked at Basimane, the largest guy of them all... Her father swallowed and put down the cup of tea.

Him: You're Basimane? I thought its this younger one

Basimane: I am Basimane

Her father rubbed his hands together and sighed looking at this big guy. His wife reached for his hands and nodded so he could do the right thing...

Rragwe Basi: They should be leaving tonight if that's OK with you. I as a parent would like to put you at ease and let you know Basi is a well groomed person. He will return her as agreed, tota ibile ke lebogela gore abe le le batsadi ba ba dirang dilo sesha. If it was back then you would have been offended that a girl child wants to travel with a boy who hasn't even said anything about marriage. I really hope we can

keep this communication...

Him: (sighed) OK... I didn't know the "boy" is actually such a tall man with big arms... His bicep is the same size as Summer's foot... Uh ne kesa sologela tota

Mmagwe Summer: Mme akere you understand that Summer is not a baby, she is a woman of her own house. We can't stop her from having friendships.

Him: (sighed) I know...

Autumn walked in the living room...

Autumn: Shale? Shale wee? (turned to the visitors) Dumelang

All: Dumelang..

Autumn: Boyfriend yaga Summer ke mang le le batona lothe hela jaana

Rragwe Summer: Tswa ha wena

Autumn: Shale o kae papa?

Rragwe Summer: She went to the kitchen

He turned and walked to the kitchen with a smirk on his face, Sumner landed a wooden stick on his butt as soon as he walked in.

Summer: Shale ke mang?

Autumn: (laughed) Shale wee ke kua papa gao mpetsa

Summer: Mxm

She walked out and her father called her...

Him: Shale can you make rragwe Basimane a cup of tea, i mean Summer.

Summer shook her head and walked in the kitchen as Basimane smiled. He couldn't wait to fuck her

and call her Shale with his dick inside her tiny pussy...

At the bed and breakfast...

Minutes later Basi pulled in to the parking lot and sighed.

Old man: Who stays here?

Kanako: It's me but only for tonight

Old man: Why do you pay for accommodation when your brothers have houses

Kanako: There is someone inside..

Basi: Kana gaise ke bone June, mo ree ate gore dumedisa mr.

Kanako: Ok...

Kanako knocked on their room, June opened the door in a gown, they hugged and kissed her...

Kanako: My father and brothers want to say hi

June: Jesus...

Kanako: Don't worry, its not a big deal... (laughed) Why are you panicking?

June: Well, did you tell them I'm an albino?

Kanako: No, why does it matter?

June: Just saying..

She put on her pants and Tshirt then she leaned over the mirror putting on an eyeliner and a light pink lipstick, she removed the hair cap and ran her fingers through her gold hair, Kanako turned her around and held her waist looking in her eyes...

Kanako: You're beautiful just the way you're... I like your English nose, i love your eyes and most of all... I love your white skin and gold hair...

He leaned over and kissed her then she relaxed and sighed.

Meanwhile in the car...

Rragwe Basi: Batsile? You're too quiet..

Batsile: Ga kea go twaela akere, o bata ke reng?

Rragwe Basi: I like that you don't hide your feelings... You've always been honest with yourself.

Bame: He is also bitter cause he is infertile... Ke pholo so its not easy

Batsile: Bame wee?

Basi: (laughed) Guys just stop figh-she is white?

Everyone turned and looked at Kanako and June as they approached...

Batsile: Kanako is tapping a white pussy?

Bame: Man, why you guys dating weird chicks, you can't choke this girl during sex she'd wake up with a red neck

Rragwe Basi: Se segolo ke maitseo le monate wa kuku. Finish a

The guys looked at him and laughed as Kanako and June approached the car, they all got out and shook hands

Rragwe Basi: How are you?

June: I'm fine

Basi: Hi, we have a blond in the family

June: (laughed) Hi...

Bame: Kanako o jola le lekgoa

They laughed and shoulder bumped...

Basi: Ok, see you tomorrow. We leave at 5am, le ska selwa.

Rragwe Basi: Mme kana ene yoo lalang le mosadi yo ke ene ayang go semelelwa.

Batsile: (laughed) Mr ska ja sepe, o lale ka tala

They all laughed as June smiled uncomfortably, they fist bumped then Kanako and June walked back inside...

At Amane's House...

Later that night Amane finished watching the movie and walked to the bedroom as her stomach rumbled, did she eat too much? Before she could think vomit ran up her throat then she ran into the bathroom and threw up. She rinsed her mouth and looked at herself on the mirror.. She took out her phone and clicked on her menstrual app.

*

:

65

At Amane's House...

She sat on the bed and sighed thoughtfully, her grandmother would wash her hands off her especially with yet another fatherless baby. There was no way Batsile would believe her, he was already angry at the possibility of a third man. The embarrassment she'd face from the community...she already had her second baby before her son could walk and now a third one before Diamond could walk too...

Tears filled her eyes as she laid her face on the pillow crying out loud. She got up and rubbed her tears... Crying wouldn't change anything, in fact it was just a waste of time. Now she needed to be serious about her business and support three of her

children... She wasn't even going to bother anyone. This was her problem... She rubbed her tears and dragged her laptop over then she begun working.

At Batsile's House...

Basi stopped at the gate then Batsile stepped out of the car carrying the remaining 2 bottles from his six pack, he closed the car door and rubbed his nose with sleepy eyes.

Batsile: See you tomorrow..

Basi: Sure, don't drink the remaining bottles or else tabe o na le hangover in the morning.

Batsile: (to his father) Go siame

Him: (smiled) O rata biri my boy?

Basi: Wait until you see Bame, lekgoa ke Kanako. Gaa shwele o choma skgoa sa TV are "man i need wora" he will tell you chemical equations and

everything he is learning in school. One time he told me who broke his virginity phakela ke a swaba a itatola are ene nea yaka gaa robala le teacher wa gagwe wa Setswana.

Batsile: (laughed) He used to steal my condoms le Simba complained that his condoms were disappearing mme resa bate go dumela gore Kanako wa heva le gone with his teachers.

Rragwe Basi: (laughed) He sounds like a good boy, gao bonye opportunity oe dirise.

They laughed out loud as Batsile popped the lid of the other bottle...

Batsile: Good night gentlemen!

He turned and walked in the house sipping, he locked the door and pulled out his Tshirt walking to the bedroom. He sat on the bed and laid back thoughtfully while hanging the bottle on the side...He

needed a pussy... A month without a good sweet pussy was tough... He picked his phone and dialed Amane..

Amane: (Sleepy) Hello?

Batsile: Are you alone?

Amane: No, I'm with my boyfriend. What do you want?

Batsile: Ke eta koo, mo reye a tsoge a tsamae a marete

Amane: Are you drunk?

Batsile: No, I'd never come to your house drunk. Are the kids asleep? I miss Chase and Diamond.

Amane: You're not coming to my house akere test yare they're not yours

Batsile: Ke bondile le bone akere I'm coming.

Amane: My grandmother took them. Don't come here. I have a boyfriend and i don't want drama.

Batsile: Mo reye a tsamae ke eta.

Amane: Mxm

She cut the call, he finished his beer and jumped in the shower...

At Bame's House...

Bame stepped out and smiled at his father...

Bame: Where do you stay?

Him: In Matlapaneng, i have a tent there.

Bame: Come sleep in my house, i have a spare room.

Him: (smiled) Thank you..

He stepped out and picked his guitar and backpack...

Him: Goodnight Basi

Basi: Goodnight, we will talk to you when we get back from Zimbabwe.

Him: No problem...

He drove off then Bame and his father walked in the house....

Bame: I can't believe you're still playing the guitar... Country music reminds me of one of the good old days when you'd sing for us while we sat around the fireplace with mama.

Him: If only i knew what i had, the woman i abandoned my family for used me and chased me when she was done with me.

Bame: I'm just disappointed that you never bothered to come to us.

Him: Abandoning children is embarrassing, you disappear for a month and get too embarrassed to actually show up then months turn into years, which is more embarrassing.. The more years pass the

more it becomes too embarrassing. I wanted to but i wondered what you or the community will say.

Bame: I understand.. Come here... (opened the door) This is my guest room, you can sleep over there.

Him: Thanks

He sat on the bed and sighed holding his guitar, Bame sighed and closed the door before leaving....

At Basimane's House...

Later that night Basi walked in the house on video call with Sumner while she laid on the bed smiling at him...

Basi: Wa reng Shale?

Summer: (laughed) I asked them not to call me that in front of everyone.

Basi: It's a pet name, it means you're loved... I like it.

Sumner: if you say so...

He sat on the bed and smiled...

Basi: Can i see that tiny pussy

Summer: Basi the rra

Basi: Please... Just a peak

She moved the phone down her small pussy and quickly moved it.

Basi: (laughed) I didn't even see anything

Summer: (laughed) O bakile

Basi: I love you..

Summer: I love you more. Goodnight

Basi: Goodnight

He hung up and sighed laying down.

At Amane's House...

Later that night a knock woke her from her sleep, she frowned in the dark... Was this guy serious?

Batsile: (knocked) Babe?

She pulled a duvet over her head and laid down.

Meanwhile outside Batsile took out his phone and lit through the keyhole..

Batsile: I know you're in there.... Babe?

There was silence, he walked back to the car and opened the boot.

Meanwhile inside the house Amane got up and peaked through the window to see if he was gone but he approached the door with some kind of metal. Was this guy crazy?!

She quickly put on her sleepers and walked to the living room tying her robe as he tempered with the door...

Amane: Batsile are you trying to break-in?

Batsile: Bula ee... I promise i won't touch you. I just want someone to talk to.

Amane: Not when you're drunk, can you please leave. I'm feeling sick and I'm not in the mood for your drunk episodes.

Batsile: Nna ke a tsena..

He inserted the metal and kicked the door as the key lock dropped on the floor. He stepped in and closed the door then he put down the metal bar and pulled her over for a kiss as she tilted her head. He pulled her chin and kissed her while he slipped his hand in her panties, he turned her around and pushed her against the wall then he lifted her gown and pulled down her panties..

Batsile: (breathing heavily) Fuck, i missed this pussy...

Amane: Batsi-uhhhhh shit!

He pulled out and stroked himself then he #removed..

*

*

*

66

At Summer's House...

The next morning Summer stood before the mirror fixing herself up, there was a car beep then she picked her handbag as Basimane walked in and closed her bag lying on the bed.

Basi: Are you ready?

Summer: (smiled) Yeah...

He leaned over kissing her and walked out then she walked outside and locked the door. He smiled watching her lock the door, the handle had been put to her right height, weird but very thoughtfully. He opened the door and picked her up putting her inside..

Basimane: Came with two pillows so you can enjoy the road view.

Summer: How thoughtful of you, how come i never thought of this...I'm going to enjoy the road trip..

He kissed her and closed the door then he drove off dialing Bame...

At the BnB...

Meanwhile Kanako loaded their bags while June walked out with her handbag.. He turned around and put a warm scarf around her neck before kissing her and opening the door.

He got in and closed the door then they held hands and closed their eyes.

Kanako: Father please protect us from the road accidents and animals as we will be driving for 14 hours.

June: In Jesus name we pray

Both: Amen.

He leaned over kissing her and inserted the USB for music..

Kanako: Ready?

June: (smiled turning the aircon on) Yeah, I've never been outside the country. I'm excited. How many times have you been there?

Kanako: It's our first time, re sala Simba morago, his wife's family is also going, it's about 4 cars making a total of 7 cars cause Bame and Batsile are driving together, but we will join them on the way. We are not attending their briefing.

June: I can't wait..

He started the car and drove off...

At Batsile's House....

Bame parked in front of the house and knocked on the door...

Bame: Yo Batman?! We are late!

He walked to the window and knocked before looking around, only the company car was parking here. Clearly he was out.. His phone rang...

Bame: Hello?

Basi: Where are you guys? We are joining everyone, the other cars left already.

Bame : Batsile is not home!

Basi: Where is he? He is not here. Kanako and June are here too..

Bame: I don't understand gore o ile kae

Basi: Let me try to call him too

Bame: Sure.

He hung up and tried calling but it just rang unanswered. He got back in the car and sat down...

At Simba's House...

Simba adjusted the seat as Jalo walked over with her hand over her bump, she got in then he closed the door as one of the uncles walked over...

Uncle: We just follow you right?

Simba: (smiled silly) Gaona Google map malume?

Uncle: Simba the wedding is not done i can still

charge you again

Simba: (laughed) Uncle I'm just asking cause my wife is pregnant so she will be peeing on the way, I'll be stopping every now and then plus the boys might need the toilet too. Tobetsa Google map and take the lead... Let me show you

Uncle: Wena kana ware mongw le mongwe ke wa di computara jaaka wena..

Simba clicked on it and zoomed in then he showed him...

Uncle: Oh ok, mme its easy gape from here it's the roads i know.

Simba: Yeah,

Uncle: I'll take the lead.

Simba: Yeah, I'll be behind you though.

The uncle drove off as Simba joined in, two more

elders followed before Kanako and Basi joined the cars...

Basi dialed Batsile again and there was no answer, he called Bame...

Bame: Hello?

Basi: Le kae?

Bame: He is still not home, eish!

Basi: Maybe he went to Amanda's house

Bame: No, it can't be Amanda. You've just reminded me.... Gaa tagiwa oya kogo Amane. Let me call her.

Basi: Shap, you guys will find us on the way. We left.

Bame: Sure

He hung up and dialed her...

At Amane's House

Meanwhile Kanako's call went unanswered with Batsile's phone lying on the dashboard...

Inside the bedroom Batsile pulled out and smacked his heavy mushroom head on her then he slid in and begun thrusting, her phone rang and he kept going, he hung her leg over his shoulder and went deeper as the phone kept ringing...

Amane: (panting) Maybe - it's the kids. Let me answer..

He kept going and finally slid out then he grabbed her by the hair and stroked himself over her face while she was on her knees...

Batsile: (grunted) Uh fuck!

She closed her eyes as his warm thickness dropped on her face, he smacked the mushroom head on her cheeks and pulled her up by the neck looking in her...

Batsile: Go get cleaned up..

She walked in the bathroom and showered, she showered quick so he doesn't find her in the shower but the door opened just as she was washing off the soap...

He stepped in the shower and leaned over kissing her neck as her pussy throbbed in, so much so she thought it would fall off...

Amane: Batsile I'm tired....

He pulled her closer and kissed her as the water ran

down their bodies, she stepped out and reached for a towel then he stepped out and pushed her back down as he slid in from behind and pushed her closer with both hands...

He took it from behind while she wiped her face and opened the shelves, she got her face cream and applied it while he worked on her, at some point she stopped and tightly grabbed the basin taps while he ate that cookie, he put his arm over her neck as they faced the mirror then he went deep...

She walked out of the bathroom while he walked behind her plugged and thrusting...

Amane: Batsile please.... I can't feel my body, please stop. I want to sleep gakea lala ke robetse...

He put his arm over her neck and bumped on her and there was a knock.

Bame: Batman?

Amane: (screamed) Bame!? Please help!

She knew for sure if she screamed for his brother he'd stop, who wouldn't, but Batsile sped up as Bame's footsteps approached...

Amane: Let go of me your brother is coming in...

Batsile kept going in and out on full force as she stood on her toes, she could literally feel his head pushing her stomach contents up to her throat and stepping on her toes didn't help as she frowned panting. Bame walked in as Amane picked her towel and blocked her chest.

Bame stepped over and hugged her while Batsile drilled from behind.

Bame: (caressed her) Relax....He is almost there....(at him) Mr ako o dire ka pela nako e chaile kana...

Batsile gave her the last stroke and pulsated inside her while Bame hugged her rubbing her back, Batsile let go of her and slowly pulled out of her until his D dropped out and waved around with a few drops falling off.

Bame peeled the duvet off for her as Amane uncomfortably covered herself with a towel...she missed a step almost falling as Bame caught her and helped her get in bed, She shamefully covered herself with the duvet and laid down, what just happened right now!? How would she ever face his brothers after this.

Bame: Everyone is gone the rra! Let's go!

Batsile stepped into his boxer briefs and packed his anaconda lying it across then he jumped into his pants...

Batsile: I'm done, we will catch up with them...

Bame: Amane keya ko koloing, o shapo akere?

Amane: (under the blanket) Yes..

Bame walked out then Batsile picked his keys and sat on the edge of the bed peeling the duvet off...

Batsile: (softly) Hey, I'll talk to someone to fix the door.

Amane: Why did you do that with your brother in the room?

Batsile: I didn't call him akere you called him in... I'll

call you before i leave. Get some rest and let me know if you need anything.

He leaned over kissing her and walked out...

*

*

*

Like and leave a comment. This is last night's insert. I dozed off before posting.

*

*

*

67

At Amane's House....

Later that morning Amane sat on the bed holding the mirror and laid on her back putting it between her legs, it was swollen but it didn't have cracks like she thought.

There was a knock at the door, she put on her panties and clothes then she walked over and let the handyman in...

Him: Hi, Mr Motsumi said i should come inspect the door and buy a replacement if need be.

Amane: Ok, this is the door...

Him: Ok..

She turned and walked in the kitchen where she made a cup of tea thoughtfully, was Amanda saying all that just so she wouldn't see the point in testing again? It didn't make sense that those results came back negative. If indeed Dife had low sperm mortality then these children are his... She'd never slept with anyone except Batsile and if she is pregnant now how come the results came back negative... But then the way Batsile had changed he wasn't the type you can just talk to about these things. Money had changed him and he was arrogant, selfish and all about pleasing himself.

She picked her tea and walked to the bed holding it with both hands, she sat on the edge of the bed and sipped... This had to be the last cup of tea now that she was pregnant.

It was still hard to believe he just did that with his brother in the room, there was a little bit of hope that

he'd come back and they would fix things but this? Clear indication he wasn't coming back and she needed a way to be away... He didn't take no for an answer and after breaking in like that clearly she wasn't going to handle him alone. She picked her phone and dialed Basimane...

Basi: Hello?

Amane: Hi, its me.

Basi: How are you?

Amane: I'm fine... Well, I'm not fine... Batsile o letse a kokonya abe ke gana go mmulela, he went back to the car and came back ka tshipi and he broke in to my house. He had sex with me the whole night le phakela

Basi: What? He raped you?

Amane: Well, i don't want to call it rape because i love him. I just don't think he feels the same way about me because he can go for a whole month not calling or texting but on that very day he feels he

needs sex he comes to my house ibile le gone gaa reetse ga ke gana. Today what hurt me is that he did this with his brother in the house... He didn't stop nna ke babalelwa so i thought if i call his brother he will stop but Bame le ene gaa tsena ke a nhugger amo ntshwerela.

Basi: Kante bashianyana ba baa peka ne wena? O serious? Did this really happen?

Amane: I'm still shocked myself, i feel disgusted with myself. Batsile gaa nthate and maybe he is punishing me for my past but isn't it enough if ke punishment?

Basi: I'll talk to them both, kante baa peka. Who walks in the room when his brother is having sex. Bame le Batsile kana ba hemile. So ware the whole night?

Amane: Yes

Basi: Why o letella Batsile a ikgotsogatsa ka wena mme asa bate go go dira girlfriend? Do you really know Batsile? If you keep feeding him with sex you won't have a boyfriend. He is going to harass him

feeling entitled to your body.

Amane: He doesn't listen when i say no but I've decided to move out gore a ska itse gore ke nna kae.

Basi: Ok, but I'll talk to him. I didn't know ogo harasa like that. How are you feeling?

Amane: I'm fine

Basi: Ok, ke ta ba kgalemela bothe. Ene yoo ditsebe yole ke ta bua le ene gaana go thola a thapelelwa mogo wena. Aka lala itaka ha godimo gagago mme are gao girlfriend.

Amane: Thanks

Basi: Network ya cutter, Shap

Amane: Bye

He hung up and continued drinking coffee.....

At Amanda's House....

Later that morning Amanda woke up to the sound of the toilet flushing then Tefo walked out and put on his pants.

She sat up holding the blanket to her chest...

Tefo: Good morning

Amanda: Morning

Tefo: You were tossing and turning the whole night, anything bothering you?

Amanda: Just cases

Tefo: Are you sure?

Amanda: Promise me you won't judge me if i tell you what happened..

Tefo: What happened?

Amanda: Promise me you won't judge me

He sat next to her and smiled...

Tefo: Maybe you're forgetting who you're talking to, i can't judge anyone with all the trouble i been and getting myself into. I won't judge you... Tell me what happened, whatever it us i can fix it.

She sighed reluctantly and narrated everything while he listened then he laughed...

Amanda: It's not funny

Tefo: (laughed) I swear I'll never cross you, carry on...

She continued talking...

At Bame's House...

Later that afternoon Simon cleaned his room and the rest of the house then he walked in the kitchen and

stood there... Even though he was told to eat everything he wants and feel at home, it still wasn't a good feeling...

He opened the fridge and took out a few things then he sat down and ate. He looked at 4 remote controls and he couldn't figure out which one was for the TV so he ate in a quiet house then he stepped out and begun raking, this boy.... He only cleaned the house inside and the grass was right at his doorstep, he still wondered why he was single staying in such filth...

At the filling stations...

Later on all the cars rolled into the parking lot and refilled their tanks before pulling into the parking lot while others bought lunch in the next restaurant...

Basi stopped the car and sighed...

Basi: I'm going to talk to these guys, are you going in to buy anything or you'd wait for me?

Summer: I'll wait for you. Ska ba omanya thata the rra re na le batho. You look angry

Basi: I'm not angry..

He turned and walked towards Batsile's car as the guys stepped out of the car playing music.

Basi: Boelang mo teng re bue.

They looked at one another and got back in the car as Basi got in the back seat.

Basi: Amane called me hours back... What happened?

Batsile: It's complicated

Basi: (to Bame) And then wena no o bata eng mo

teng?

Bame: Sorry, she called me and i got in but he was already finishing so i didn't see the need to rush him off so i told her to relax so he could finish.

Basi looked at him speechless....

Bame: But it won't happen again, I'm sorry.

Batsile: I'll talk to her and apologise, i didn't think it was a big deal. Tota nna i enjoy it when someone is resisting... It's about control and all that... It has nothing to do with her...

Basi: Did you do that to Amanda?

Batsile: Amanda takes the lead, i don't want to be constantly dominated by a woman... Sex with Amanda was different, i get what i want from Amanda.

Basi: So why are you not dating her? Women tie everything to love and respect kana Batsile

Batsile: You know how i feel about Amane but that doesn't mean I'm not going to cum all over her face. What i do to a woman during sex has nothing to do with my feelings.

Basi: Wa bona gore gake omane?

Batsile: And i appreciate that, i didn't mean to hurt her like that. I'll talk to her and apologise

Basi: O thabisitse ngwana dithong, women take certain things too serious. I don't understand where you two get that behaviour because you could never do that to me.

Bame: It won't happen again

Batsile: Tota i didn't know she'd be offended, I'll sort it out with her

Basi: And stop using her, she can't report you because she probably loves you, now you're taking advantage..

Batsile: I'll sort it out.

There was silence as Batsile's heart pounded,

knowing big bro he could punch him right here...

Basi: I'm going to get something to eat with Summer.

Batsile: Ok..

He stepped out and closed the door as the guys sighed in relief....

At Amane's new house..

Later that evening Amane walked in the bathroom with rolls of towels and packed them into the stand...

Her phone received an email, she took it out and clicked on it.

.

h

h

h h

h

.

h

h

, h

h h .

. .

*

*

*

*

*

*

68

At Amanda's House....

Later evening Amanda's phone rang on the kitchens counter while she chopped some vegetables, she paused and picked...

Amanda: Hello?

Voice: Hi, i managed to talk to my supervisor. They were sent emails.

Amanda: What did you say? Won't you get caught?

Voice: No, i just professionally laid down my suspicions.

Amanda: Ok, thank you so much. And I'm sorry for putting you in such a situation.

Voice: It's ok, (laughed) the pay was worth it.

Amanda: (laughed) Bye

She hung up and put down her phone then she carried on chopping vegetables. For some reason getting this fixed didn't feel as satisfying as an apology would, she could only imagine the confusion those kids must have felt... They were her nephew and niece after all. Did she just allow a man to come between her and her sister? But then had she respected those boundaries they wouldn't be here... Apologising would only make matters worse though, some things are left unsaid. There was a knock on the door then she walked over and opened the door....

Amane looked at her with a long face...

Amanda: Come in

Amane: Thanks...

She stepped in and sighed as Amanda closed the door...

Amane: I owe you an apology, when the DNA test showed Batsile is not the father thr first thing that came to my mind was that you paid one of lab guys to change the results so i can be embarrassed and my children can pay for our mistakes. I know it was wrong and I'm sorry. The hospital sent me an email telling me they suspect samples were contaminated so they will retest them. I didn't want to apologise over the phone because ile ke omana i came here and called you all sorts of names. I'm really sorry, if you're not ready to forgive me I'll understand but you deserve an apology..

She reached in her pocket and smiled handing her a small gift box..

Amanda opened it and smiled tearfully looking at the earrings, the types she likes... The only type she

didn't have in her collection.

Amanda: These earrings are expensive because they're handmade..

Amane: (smiled) I'm sorry for being too rude and jumping into conclusions.

Amanda rubbed her tears and hugged her, they smiled and hugged for about a minute then she leaned back...

Amanda: I forgive you but you didn't have to apologise. Any sane person would have suspected something was fishy. I'm just glad Batsile will finally spend time with his children and do the right thing. You didn't grow up in a proper family and i grew up two loving parents so i see the difference between you and me... You've told me about all your difficulties growing up and it hurts me that my mother loves me but she doesn't love you. I think if

you and Batsile can be there for your children, even if you're not dating but the children need both parents to be the best versions of themselves. Chase and Diamond deserve love from both parents...

Amane: I hope he will agree to retest, he doesn't trust me.

Amanda: He will agree and you can even give him the permission to test them alone for his satisfaction.

Amane: True, waitse i was confused by those results.

Amanda: At least now you know the truth.

Amane: Akere

Amanda: Come to the kitchen, I'm making horiatiki salad... Your favourite

They walked in the kitchen where Amane picked a sliced piece of tomato and ate...

Amanda: Where are the children?

Amane: With my grandmother. I have a lot of orders so i won't have time for the children.

Amanda: Why don't you hire a maid?

Amane: I don't have cameras in the house, i have trust issues. A lot babies get abused by maids especially when a child doesn't talk. 18 months and 6 months is too small... I prefer my grandmother, maid go bata ngwana a kgona go bua what happened.

Amanda: True, you're right.

Amane took out the salad dressers and squeezed them over the salad...

Amanda: Have you talked to Batsile? What did he say?

Amane: I assume they also sent him an email but i haven't talked to him. He will call me if he thinks it's important. I don't want to force my children on him,.

Amanda: Ok, but i think he will do the right thing...

They picked their plates and headed to the living room where they sat down and ate.

In Mutare, Zimbabwe...

Meanwhile Batsile and Bame walked in the house following Simba's aunt and uncle...

Aunt: Come this way....

The brothers followed her, there was a delicious aroma coming from the kitchen with the sound of food frying and the spoon hitting against the pan. They both glanced in the kitchen as they passed by but they couldn't see the face of the young woman standing by the stove.

Aunt: This is the room you'll be using..

Bame and Batsile put down their bags and sighed...

Aunt: (called out) Diva?! Diva!?

Her daughter walked in, the brothers turned and looked at her...

Aunt: This is my daughter Mudiwa, she will assist you if you need anything. Mudiwa this is Bame and Batsile, it's the guests i told you we will be hosting from Botswana.

Mudiwa: (shook their hands) Hello

Bame: (softly shook her hand) Hi

Batsile: (shook her hand) Hello

Aunt: Please have a bath, we have to take you back to Simba's fathers for the dinner. Everyone will be

there.

Bame: Ok...

Mudiwa: The bathroom is this side..

Batsile: Thanks

They walked out and closed the door..

Bame: Do you think she is over 21?

Batsile: It doesn't matter, don't sleep with her, o tare kobisa mr.

Bame: (laughed) I just asked a simple question...

Batsile: I'm serious, her parents are hosting us, you can't thank them by fucking their daughter.

Bame : Ok, whatever...

Bame pulled out his Tshirt and walked in the bathroom.

At the other family home...

After a long warm bath Kanako and June stepped out of their room and joined the family in the living room.

Old man: Are you ready? We are going to Simba's father's

Kanako: We are ready... Let me get her jersey in case she gets cold

Old man: Ok...

The old man's wife walked in with a plate full of fruits...

Her: Have this as starter.

June: Thank you auntie...

Kanako walked back in and they walked out while June ate the fruits. They got in the car and followed the car as she dialed her mother...

Her: Hello?

June: Hi, we arrived safely. Go monate mma kwano, the people are loving.

Her: That's good to hear. Take pictures mma re bone Zimbabwe

June: Well, Zimbabwe is actually better than i thought. Mutare is very beautiful... I don't know why i thought it's full of shacks and poverty, maybe its because of the negative stories we keep hearing about Zimbabwe. And one interesting thing about this place is how clean it is...Zimbabwe o clean gore, (laughed) no plastics flying around like back at home.

Her: (laughed) 2 hours in Zimbabwe and you're already talking bad about us gase gore o kope citizenship o nne Mozimbabwe

June: (laughed) Gatwe tomorrow we will be touring

the city. Hei mma it's so clean. I love it here.

Her: Ok, I'm glad you're enjoying. Say hi to Kanako.

June: Will do, bye

She hung up and smiled looking out the window enjoying the city view, Kanako reached over and held her hand before kissing it, he couldn't wait for the dinner to end so he could have her all to himself...

At Simba's father's...

Later that night Batsile and Bame walked in the living room where two tables had been lined up with chairs for everyone to have dinner...

Young women served everyone at the table as Batsile sat down taking out his phone, he clicked on his emails and frowned reading it...

He pulled the chair back and stepped out dialing Amane but his call didn't go through. He clicked on her number and typed a message.

Batsile: Hey, did you receive the email i got? We need to retest, and did you get that morning after pill? I'm panicking because if not that would mean the 3rd baby. 🤦🏾‍♂️ I can't believe i have so many babies, I am a dad! I can feel it.

He sent the message but it bounced, clearly she blocked him. He sighed and walked in the dining room where he sat down picked the fork trying to eat but he'd suddenly lost the appetite. He checked her other social media to send the same message but she had blocked him in everything..

*

The next insert will be posted at 11pm tonight. Like and leave a comment.

69

At Simba's uncle's...

Later that night the whole family walked out of the house chatting their way to the cars...

Batsile walked over to his brother...

Batsile: Can you borrow me your phone?

Basi: Sure

He took out his phone and handed it to him then Batsile hurried to the car dialing Amane.

At Amane's House...

Meanwhile Amane sat on the bed going through her order budget then her phone rang.

Amane: Hello?

Batsile: Hey, can we talk?

Amane: About what?

Batsile: I got an email about the test but before i get into that i want to apologise for my behaviour last night and this morning. I'm really sorry, i wasn't thinking straight and the more i think about it the more i feel guilty. I'm sorry for disrespecting you.

Amane: It's ok, it will never happen again so there is no need for me to be hung on it.

Batsile: Thank you... About the tests, how do you feel about it? I don't know why I'm excited but i can't wait..

Amane: I just want to get it over with.

Batsile: You don't sound happy about me being possibly the dad

Amane: I would have been excited if it was a month ago but after your behaviour i don't know, i just feel like you might misunderstand what this is and keep harassing me because re na le bana. I am still angry about what you did, I'm moving out and i won't show you my house. We will coparent hela, ya gore ere o bata sex abe ota go mpharasa stops today because i will not hesitate to send you to jail.

Batsile: I won't misbehave but i understand if you don't trust me. Kante ne o nole morning after pill nako ele?

Amane: I missed my period

Batsile: Shit, (rubbed his head) um... OK... At least I'll be there for this one from the beginning. Can you unblock me? I promise I'll behave. I'll only call when it's necessary.

Amane: I forgot that i blocked you this morning. I was going to cut you off my life but because i don't want to come between you and the children I'll have to find a way to talk to you in a mature manner mme hela if you cross the line I'm reporting you. In fact

you behave the way you did this morning you'll go to jail for rape.

Batsile: I understand, I'm sorry.

Amane: It's OK.

Batsile: Goodnight

Amane: Goodnight

He hung up and sighed leaning back. Simba knocked on the window and leaned in...

Simba: How are you settling in at my uncle's?

Batsile: We are good, it's great man. Your family is sweet.

Simba: Alright, talk to me if you need anything.

Batsile: Sure

Simba walked back to Bame where they stood by chatting loudly.

Meanwhile Kanako put his sweater over June's shoulders as they walked out, the dinner was finally over but these oldies were still chatting. If only he knew his way around he'd drive home and spend time with her... Just the two of them... He opened the door for her and got in then they sighed sitting in the car, he looked at her for a second and leaned over kissing her soft lips, he reached underneath her top and touched her white nipple...

June: Babe no, people are standing over there...

She pushed his hand out and pulled down her top, he leaned over and baby kissed her lips...

Meanwhile Batsile opened the door and fixed Summer's pillow before helping her in then he closed the door and got in...

Basi: How was it?

Summer: It was great, i loved the food..

Basi: (softly) Great...

He leaned over kissing her as his hand caressed her thigh all the way to her panties, she grabbed his wrist to stop him. He touched her chin and kissed her before starting the car and following their host...

At One's house...

Later that night One's phone buzzed while she slept, she reached over and picked the call...

One: Hello?

Thandie: Hi, i have homework.

One: Daddy o kae?

Thandie: He is sleeping besides he is not a good

teacher, you know he gets impatient.

One: (sat up rubbing her eyes) OK, read out the first question so we can get started.

She walked in the bathroom and peed while Thandie read out the questions then they did the home work over the phone while One made herself cornflakes.

One: You understand right?

Thandie: Yeah, i wrote down the answer. Tomorrow I'm going to mama's house.

One: Ok, le taa tsamaya sente akere.

Thandie: Ng, can i go get Brighton when we get back? We miss him.

One: Yes, you'll talk to me then I'll tell my mother well in time.

Peter: (in the background) Who are you talking to?

Thandie: It's One... We just finished doing homework.

Peter: Mosadi yo wame Thandie, gase wa rona

Thandie: (laughed) Jeso

Peter: (got the phone) Babe

One: Hi

Peter: I dozed off... (yawning) How are you?

One: I'm good.

Peter: Alright, i wondering who she is talking to. These kids can't be trusted with phones.

One : Nnyaa Thandie is a good child.

Peter: I love you, Goodnight

One: Good night, i love you too..

She hung up and begun eating...

At Basimane & Summer's room...

Meanwhile Basi walked in the room and took off his

Tshirt, he placed his clothes on the chair and joined Summer in bed...

He moved closer pulling her over and pinned his elbow looking at her with a smile...

Basi: So, how is going so far?

Summer: Going good..

He leaned over and kissed her reaching for her breast, Summer's heart begun pounding as he grabbed her little hand and placed it over his boner. It filled her hand and she couldn't close her grip around it...

He got on top of her and softly kissed her then he gently pulled out her panties and hooked his hands behind her legs spreading her. He leaned over and sucked her tiny clit... Just looking at this little thing got his pre-cum dripping. He kissed moved to her

nipple and lips then he #Removed.

*

*

*

69

He got on top of her and softly kissed her then he gently pulled out her panties and hooked his hands behind her legs spreading her. He leaned over and sucked her tiny clit... Just looking at this little thing got his pre-cum dripping. His kisses moved to her nipple and lips then he leaped up stroking his dick, being over her little body was a bit disturbing... For a moment it looked like a grown man over a five year old but he fought the guilt off and kissed her then he moved up so her little body can be close to his dick, he rubbed himself up and down her pubic area and his dick covered the whole area from her pussy over her stomach, he knew he was big but she made him

look huge...

Her heart pounded as the heavy veined dick smacked her against her then he blocked her pussy, she could barely breath trapped under his big body and that dick looked way bigger now that it was fully erect, he circled his mushroom head around her smearing their cum and pushed through her flesh, she stretched so much it felt like she was cracking... "Uuuh...." she groaned, he pulled back and stroked himself with their cum then he placed it back on her pussy and pushed through her flesh stretching her little pussy, she bit her lip trying to hold on but the more he pushed through the wider her pussy stretched and the pain was unbearable... She put her little hands up to his stomach trying to push but his six pack erected as he lowered himself deep in her pussy stretching her.... "Basi.... Uhhh" she cried out then he pulled out and stroked himself...

Basi: Kana gaise ke ire, not even the head is in..

Summer: (tearfully) It's painful

Basi: (he wiped her tears) Babe it can't be easy... We both knew we would struggle but you have to meet me halfway... I'm not going to put it all in there because it obviously won't fit but the head should go in..

Summer: (sniffled) Nna ke a tshaba jaanong

Basi: Can we try one more time?

He closed her little legs together and got on top of her then he slipped his dick between her legs and begun thrusting her thighs...

Summer finally relaxed, he'd decided to go for the thighs though the head of his dick tapped her pussy gently, he gained speed thrusting her and grunted each time his dick touched her warm pussy lips. He tapped those wet pussy lips about two times and knew the third time he going in... Surely it would hurt

but he had to... He thrust through the thighs one more time and ran through her pussy lips right into her tight little pussy tearing through that hymen, Summer jumped trying to push him off but he pressed her down with his heavy body and stayed in her pussy with a quarter of his dick...

Summer: (tearfully) Basi ntsha.... Ntsha.... Uh my God....

He covered her mouth still inside her pussy...

Basi: Babe, Simba's uncle's are in the next room... (he wiped her tears) Relax.... The worst is over... You're a big girl now...

He wiped the tears rolling on the corners of her eyes then he gently rocked back and fourth in her tight pussy, so tight he could just fuck her and shoot but he kept himself under check and gently drilled in and

out until she relaxed. He slowly slid out and dragged her to the edge of the bed as she left a trail of blood, he wiped her with a towel and kissed her then he spread her legs open leaving her little bloody pussy exposed then he lowered himself in to her as she frowned...

His dick head popped in and he grunted drilling gently...

Basi: Oh fuck.... Mm... God thank you...

He leaned over pinning his fists on the bed umbrellaing her tiny body with his huge body then he sped up going deeper, the deeper he went the sweeter and it was hard to resist... He moved his flexible waist back and fourth and caught the full speed...

Summer watched in horror as his big dick went in

and out of her poor pussy, from the sound of his grant he was enjoying himself but she could never relax knowing he was using only a quarter, at the speed he was going he was about to shove the whole thing in there and her heart was pounding full speed... The drilling continued for a full five minutes then she relaxed dropping her head, her pussy slowly adjusted to his size and that pleasurable sensation came along as she greased his dick with cum, she put her little hands over his stomach failing to reach his chest.... Oh yes big guy was doing the job... She closed her eyes and moaned softly as he slowed down and pulled out, he smacked her clit twice and slipped back into her pussy then he got serious...

Basi: Uh fuck!

He knew he had to make her cum first but damn that pussy was so good delaying his cum was torture. He curved his back dipping in and out of her until she begun moaning...

Summer closed her eyes as he drilled her, she got more sensitive with every tap and the pleasure increased to a level she couldn't even understand what was going on with her body, her pussy walls clamped on his dick, her eyes turned and her tiny toes curled as she grunted vibrating...

Basi looked down at her trapped underneath his body, why was this driving him crazy... The sight of her little body lying helplessly underneath him was more than he could handle. He increased his speed pushing to at least put half his dick in there and he could feel himself running out of space. His muscles twitched as cum rushed through and he lost control, he slipped the whole thing inside her and filled her up..

Basi: (roared) Awwww fuckkkk...

He lowered his whole body in pressing her down the bed with his whole dick tearing through her flesh...

*

*

*

*

*

*

70

Basi: (roared) Awwww fuckkkk...

He lowered his whole body in pressing her down the bed with his whole d tearing through her flesh until the last drop then he lifted his body up. She closed her legs and rolled on her stomach with her hand over her abdomen, he sat on the edge of the rubbing her bag leaning down to her face...

Basi: Are you ok?

She closed her eyes tightly still pressing on her abdomen then he put his hands underneath her armpits picking her up and putting her on his lap then he pulled her over his chest caressing her back.

Basi: (softly) Talk to me...

Summer: Mpa yame ea sega ha tase...

Basi: I have painkillers in first aid box, (kissed her neck) can i go get it?

Summer: Ng ng... Just hold me pain ya teng e wele...

Basi: (brushing her hair back and kissing) OK...

He sat there for about twenty minutes holding her while she sat on his lap until the pain subsided...

Summer: You can go get it.

Basi: Ok.

He stood up still carrying her and laid her down then he put on his pants and walked out.

Minutes later he walked back with the pills and water, he placed her on the chair then he opened their large

bag and took out extra bedding while she drunk the pills...

Summer: I hope I'll be OK in the morning

Basi: You'll be fine

Summer: You were just being careless towards the end o tsenya, it really hurt me. Why did you do that?

Basi: I lost control but i feel like it wouldn't be deflowering if i didn't fully penetrate you so your body can adjust.

Summer: Ke kopa gore o ska thola o dira, o mpolaile..

Basi: It won't happen again.

He changed the sheets and put a dirty one back in their bag...

Basi: Come and sleep...

He picked her up and put her on the bed then he switched off the lights and cuddled her until they fell asleep.

At Simba's Uncle's....

Meanwhile Bame and Batsile both laid on the bed pressing their phones...

Bame: This guy's wife is beautiful, i want to fuck her...

Batsile: Let me see...

He got the phone and went through her profile...

Batsile: They look happy, just leave them alone.

Bame: She is very beautiful, katswa ale monate... I'm going to the toilet.

He walked out then Batsile dialled Amane...

Amane: (sleepy) Hello?

Batsile: Sorry i woke you up

Amane: What's going on?

Batsile: Nothing, i just wanted to check on you, you said you're feeling sick earlier

Amane: I'm fine.

Batsile: Ok

There was an awkward silent moment then he cleared his throat scratching his head...

Batsile: Are the kids sleeping?

Amane: They're with my grandparents

Batsile: Gake bate bo ngwanake ba golela ko morakeng, i don't want them to experience what i went through

Amane: (laughed) Relax herd boy, it's not that deep... They're not herding cattle.

Batsile: (laughed) I'm serious the mma

Amane: Ke a kgwisa that's why she took them.

Batsile: Should send the money for a nanny?

Amane: I don't trust nannies with children that can't speak

Batsile: No babe, we will find one of these cameras they put in the house or something

Amane: Batsile?

Batsile: Mma?

Amane: Why are you calling me babe?

He rubbed his head and sighed still lying on his back...

Amane: You're not going to use the children to use me when it suits you.

Batsile: I know

Amane: Please do things the right way so we can relate properly, gone jaana gake itse sepe about your personal life. Who you're sleeping with yet you can break into my house and have unprotected sex with me kaha o robala le basadi ba bangwe because i know you're sleeping around.

Batsile: You need to have faith in me, i haven't had sex since the last time you gave it to me. Ke dira diphoso tse dintsi mme hela cheating on you has never been one of them. I would never cheat unless it's a chance to be with you because if it wasn't for you we would be married by now. You know you're the one who left me, you're the one who stopped loving me and when you left i broke down. When you gave me a chance to be with you i took it even though it meant being a side nigga. I risked so much just to spend 10 or 15 minutes with you.

Amane: I understand all that but-

Batsile: We have children, 3 is a lot so that means we really have to work on our communication, put the

past behind us and give this a try.

Amane: Re tata re bua o tswa koo because i don't trust you and i know you don't trust me either. I don't trust you in the sense that i know you don't see a wife in me because i left you before, of which i don't blame you.

Batsile: Ok, re tata re bua ee.

Amane: Ok

Batsile: Good night akere?

Amane: (smiled) Goodnight

Batsile: (laughed) O tshega eng?

Amane: (laughed) I'm not laughing, goodnight rra.

Batsile: (laughed) Goodnight

He hung up and sighed then he noticed it had been a while since Bame left for the toilet. He got up and put on his Tshirt and pants then he walked to the bathroom but it was empty. He went back to the bedroom and laid down calling him but there was no

answer...

In Kanako & June's room....

On the same night Kanako leaned over kissing her and got on top as the bed springs made squeaky sounds. He paused on top of her and there was silence in the whole house, the elders room was right next door and so was the other room.

June: (whispered) The bed is making noise, get off

Kanako: (whispered) Ema pele

He kissed her and caressed her then he slowly pulled out her panties, she grabbed his hand and closed her legs

June: (whispered) Please stop...

Kanako: They can't hear us

June: This bed is really loud...

The old man coughed in the next room and got off the bed as their squeaky bed shook...

June: If i can hear them coughing they will hear us having sex, mphologe the rra please.

Kanako: No, ema pele. I'll be slow.

He pulled down his boxer briefs and stroked himself then he kissed her and #Removed...

Meanwhile in the next room the elders laid on the bed facing upwards as the rhythmic sounds of the squeaky bed continued..

Old man: (coughed loudly and cleared his throat)

Kggggm...

The sound stopped for a minute and they closed their eyes to sleep then it started slowly and gently until the sounds gained full speed. The old man got off the bed and knocked on their door...

*

*

Bonus coming up shortly!

*

*

*

71

Kanako slowly slid out and grabbed a towel wiping himself then he jumped into his pants and walked to the door where he opened just a little bit and looked at the old man.

Him: Can you check if there is a pair of shoes under that NOISY bed?

Kanako turned and looked under the bed then he walked back to him.

Kanako: There is nothing under the bed..

Him: I see, if that bed bothers you with noise you can just put the mattress on the floor and enjoy your sleep.

Kanako looked down shamefully, the old man smiled and slowly closed the door.

Him: Goodnight son...

He closed the door, Kanako sighed and turned around as June glared at him.

June: (whispered) Didn't i tell you? Why do you like forcing things even when it's impossible. How am i going to face them in the morning?

Kanako: Do you think he actually heard us or he thought he heard us? I doing slow strokes.

June: Slow strokes?!

Kanako: (laughed) OK, I'm sorry...

He looked at him and he had lost his erection, the soft meat was just hanging like a cloth...

Kanako: Erection e nyeletsa ka spit...

He joined her in bed and they laid down looking in the dark wondering what these people think of them.

In Diva's room...

The next morning around 4, Bame put on his pants and stood up while Diva sat on the edge of the bed. Bame leaned over and kissed her then he pulled her up and kissed her further...

Bame: (whispered) Thanks...

She smiled shyly looking down then he kissed her again and felt the flesh of her breasts before fixing her gown...

Bame: Bye

Diva: (smiled) Bye

He smiled looking in her eyes and pinched her cheek before carefully opening the door, he stuck his head out and checked both sides then he hurried to their room. Diva slowly closed the door and turned her back against the door smiling , she put her hand over her mouth as if she'd feel his lips on hers. She sat on the bed and smiled alone before lying down with a smile....

In Bame & Batsile's room....

Meanwhile dead in his sleep Batsile felt the blankets lift and a cold breeze as Bame slid in bed and pretended to be asleep. He turned around and looked at him...

Batsile: O tswa kae?

Bame: Went to the toilet.

Batsile: I checked the toilet and you weren't there

Bame: I had to help Diva fix something

Batsile: I thought i told you not to sleep with her!

Bame: At least she is not married, i have improved and you should thank me.

Batsile: I don't have the strength to deal with this. Goodnight...

He turned away and went back to sleep....

At Simba's uncle's...

Later that morning Kanako and June finished getting ready and stepped out of the room, their hearts pounded as they approached the living room full of the whole family... As soon as they stepped in there

was silence...

Kanako: (shamefully avoiding eye contact) Good morning...

All: Good morning

June: (looked away) Good morning

All: Good morning..

There was an awkward silent moment...

Old man: Let's go..

He walked out and they followed him...

In Basimane's room...

Later that morning Basi sat on the bed with his hand

over Summer's thigh..

Basi: Will you be OK alone?

Summer: I don't know... I think I'll be OK..

Basi: Oh maybe i should stick around and leave before lunch cause i don't want you to be alone. If you need something you might not reach for it or something..

Summer: Ok.

Basi: Let me tell them you're not feeling.

Summer: Ok..

Basi stepped out into the living room...

Basi: Summer is not feeling well and i want to remain behind and make sure she is OK.

Wife: What's wrong?

Basi: Um... Her legs sometimes get these

excruciating pains and she can't walk properly.

Husband: Oh ok, we will keep checking on you then.

Basi: Thank you... Is there a pharmacy near by?

Wife: Yes, that mall has a pharmacy.

Basi: Thank you..

They all walked out then he walked back to the bedroom where he took out his green camouflage pants and put them on top of his shorts...

Basi: I'm going to get you painkillers and something to eat.

Summer: Ok...

He put on his shoes and brushed his hair looking at himself on the mirror.

Basi: Ke shapo akere?

Summer: (smiled with her head on the pillow) You're sexy... O tshwanelwa ke camouflage especially with a black Tshirt..

Basi: Ota mpha blowjob?

Summer: (laughed) Go away... (stopped laughing and frowned) It hurts when i laugh. Go away...

He laughed and walked out dialling Bame...

Bame: Hello?

Basi: Hey man, I'm going to be a little late. Summer is not feeling well.

Bame: Eish, i hope it's not what I'm thinking

Batsile: What happened?

Bame: Gatwe Summer gaa kgone go tsamaya

Basi: O taa swaba Bame, did i say she can't walk?

Batsile: So she can walk?

Basi: I'll talk to you guys later, I'm at the mall. I need

to buy her something.

Both: Sire

He hung up and pulled into a parking space then he stepped out putting his phone in his camouflage pants then he locked the car and walked towards the pharmacy as a police car stopped near by.

He walked in the pharmacy and bought a few things then he stepped out and walked towards the car, as soon as he opened the door three police officers approached him..

Officer: Please close the door and step aside. Why are you pretending to be a soldier?

Basi: I'm not pretending, this is just my pants. Did i do something wrong?

Officer: Turn around and put your hands behind your back.

Basi frowned confused and stepped back as the police officers stepped closer. He turned around and put his hands behind his back as they cuffed him...

*

*

*

*

*

72

The police walked him to their car with his hands cuffed behind his back..

Basi: My name is Basimane Motsumi, i am from Botswana. My passport is in my back pocket. I am not pretending to be a soldier, i just came to buy this medication.

Officer: No one is allowed to wear camouflage around here unless you're a soldier.

Basi: I didn't know that, in Botswana we are allowed to wear camouflage. They are in Chinese shops even bigger shops sell them back at home. I apologise for that.

Officer: You're facing a serious charge.

Basi: I didn't know its a crime, can't i take off the pants and give them to you? I have shorts

underneath.

Officer: No...

The officers stopped by the car and faced him...

Officer2: Or maybe we should uncuff so he can follow us to the police station then we can sort it out.

Officer: What if he runs away?

Basi: I don't know Zimbabwe, I've only been here for a day.

Officer: (removed his cuffs) Ok, go get in your car and follow us.

Basi: Thanks.

Basi walked back to the car and got in then he drove behind them calling his brothers, none of them answered their phones. He callled Simba and still didn't get a response.

After a short drive the police passed through a road block as he followed them, a police officer stopped him then he slowed down rolling down the window...

Officer: Camouflage my brother from Botswana, are you disrespecting Zimbabwe?

Basi: I didn't know its not allowed. That's why I'm following them.

Officer: Give me something so you can pass, i don't know why they let you drive after breaking our laws. You Batswanas take Zimbabweans for nothing..

Basi: I don't have money.

Officer: Then you're in a difficult position because we will have to take you to our office. Those ones will deal with you later...

Basi took out his wallet and handed him several notes while the officers who were with him earlier waited on the side of the road.

Officer: You can go. Have a good day.

Basi: Thank you.

Basi continue driving with one hand while he unzipped his camouflage pants and put them in a plastic. Minutes later they approached another road block as he dialed Simba...but there was still no answer.

Officer: (looked at the Botswana number plate) Good morning..

Basi: Good morning...

The officer looked inside the car for the camouflage and didn't find it then he walked around the car for any fault..

Basi waited in the car looking at him through the

mirror as he made a call and started using the local language he couldn't understand. Minutes later he walked back to Basi...

Officer: May i search your vehicle?

He opened the door and looked inside then he put the camouflage on the seat...

Officer: This is illegal...

Basi: I know that, and i can see you already knew i had it because the police officers escorting me told you that. Can you guys stop treating me like an idiot by making bogus road blocks just to get money from me. I'm not rich. I came to Zimbabwe to attend a friend's wedding, my girlfriend is very sick that's why i came to buy her medication.

Officer: Give me something and go...

Basi looked at him for a moment then he took out all the little money he had and handed it over.

Officer: Thanks my brother, you can go.

He proceeded driving behind the police car as his phone rang...

Basi: Hello

Simba: I missed your call

Basi: Is it true that camouflage is not allowed in Zimbabwe or these police officers are playing me?

Simba: Oh man, i forgot to tell you guys before we came here.

Basi: So it's illegal?

Simba: Yes

Basi: But you love camouflage, akere ithela o gagametse ka camouflage

Simba: Cause i know ko Botswana it's allowed

Basi: I'm also being made to pay, they're making funny road blocks and making me pay, i can't believe I'm going through this and getting treated like this.

Simba: My uncle is a police officer, he will come get you. They will explain what they're trying to do because they're not supposed to do that. I know it's because of the Botswana number plate, they do that to Botswana cars cause they think you have money. Which road are you on?

Basi: Simba o taa nyela the monna, ke itse ditsela tsa Mutare nna?

Simba: (laughed) Ke monyadi mr gao kake ware ka nyela

Basi: (laughed) Sale o nna fluent mo setswaneng o makgakga

Simba: (smiled) Ke ithuta setswana mo mosamong, Bame was teaching me nonsense. Bona, take pictures and send through WhatsApp. I'm talking to my uncle now, he will come over

Bame: (smiled) Ok.

He hung up and took several pictures then he sent before parking the car. The police officers walked over as he stepped out then his phone rang.

Basi: Hello?

Simba's uncle: Hello? How are you?

Basi: These people have just spoiled my mood and all the good image i had about Zimbabwe. I'm very disappointed

Simba's uncle: Every country has bad seeds my boy, a lot of people have complained about some police officers. Let me talk to any of them.

Basi handed the police his phone...

Basi: He wants to talk to you..

Officer: Hello? (heart skipped) Good morning sir.... No sir....

The officer stepped away from them and lowered his voice talking to the phone while Basi and the other officers stood by waiting then he walked back hanging up.

Him: Hand over the camouflage, we are just letting you off with a warning.

Basi: Ok.

He handed them the plastic and got back in the car and dialed Simba.

Simba: Hello?

Basi: How do i find my way back home from here?

Simba: Bame asked Diva to show her around so he can come take you home.

Basi: Ok, I'll wait here then.

Simba: Sure.

He hung up and sighed leaning back...

At the wedding....

Meanwhile Bame drove out as Diva pulled the seat belt over..

Bame: Do you go to school?

Diva: Yes

Bame: Boyfriend?

Diva: I don't have a boyfriend. I'm not allowed to go out or engage in such things.

Bame: Ok...

He reached over her thigh and slipped his hand under skirt then he put his hand in her panties while driving with one hand. She closed her legs and grabbed his hand with both of her hands...

Bame: Let go of my hand... Relax your legs...

She let go then he gently flicked her clit...

Diva: Turn over there...

He turned and leaned back driving with both hands as he drove into the parking lot.

Diva: He is over there...

Bame: Yeah..

At Amane's House...

On the same afternoon Amane walked in the storeroom with one of her assistants as they pulled out the catering tables and begun cleaning them outside.

Her phone rang then she wiped her hands and picked.

Amane: Hello?

Voice: Hi its Sadi from Ken Motors, your car has arrived and we have registered it, its ready for collection.

Amane: (smiled) Thank you, I'll be there in an hour.

Voice: Thank you

She hung up and smiled...

At the farm...

Meanwhile the grandmother tied the baby behind her back and bent over doing laundry while Chase walked around the fireplace shooting the logs with his water gun. A dung bettle passed by rolling a ball of cow dung, Chase turned around and followed it shooting it with his water gun.

He walked into the bushes for a while until the bettle rolled its ball under the thick grasses then he turned around and looked at the bushes confused, he turned and continued walking along the cattle pathway....

*

*

*

*

73

At Amane's House...

Amane and her other assistant stood in the kitchen cooking while the other assistant set up some cutlery into cases..

Assistant2: (looked at the time) You should go get the car, the event is about to start.

Amane: (to the chef assistant) You'll manage to finish cooking?

Assistant1: Yeah, go get it.

She took off her apron and walked in the bathroom where she took a quick shower and walked out as her phone rang.

Amane: Hello?

Batsile: Hey... What's up?

Amane: I'm going to pick my car, what are you up to?

Batsile: Just came from Simba's wedding. Basi had a bit of an experience with the police here and it kind of spoilt our moods but we are good and looking forward to coming back home.

Amane: What happened?

Batsile: Apparently it's illegal to wear camouflage in Zimbabwe, They wanted to arrest him and they were milking money out of him with road blocks. I've never seen such corruption done so openly and freely.

Amane: There was a Botswana journalist who was actually arrested and jailed for a couple of days in Zimbabwe years ago. It's not just a story, I'm talking about a real person who was arrested for wearing camouflage there, it was even in the news. They didn't even care that she didn't know about that.

Batsile: This experience just spoiled the whole trip, re boregile gore we just never thought the police can force money out of an individual like that. I've never felt unwelcomed like this.

Amane: Simba must be disappointed

Batsile: He is very disappointed and embarrassed, he was looking forward to making our experience in Zimbabwe one to remember. He keeps apologizing even the elders are feeling bad and embarrassed.

Amane: I can imagine, if it's like that ask the guys to relax so Simba doesn't think you guys are bored and ready to come back. It might spoil his memories

Batsile: You're right, I'll talk to Basi about it cause ene he is ready to leave.

Amane: Uh no, just relax and avoid driving out with your cars. Are the people themselves friendly or?

Batsile: The people are welcoming, Simba's father and family are the best.... We were each given a family to accommodate us and they're taking good care of us, we bath with hot water and eat good food, they cook for us... Hei mo Zimbabwe gaa tsholwa

yeses!

Amane cracked laughing out loud as he laughed out loud...

Amane: Stop it

Batsile: (laughing) I'm serious the mma, go tsholwa thaba ya tsodilo. So, the family hosting us has a daughter... Her name is Diva, ware filela gore, janong akere Bame wamo ja... Bame o tsholelwa thata go mpheta.

Amane cracked laughing out loud as she waved down a taxi and got in.

Amane: Batsile stop lying

Batsile: (laughed) Babe I'm serious, when she dishes for us I'm going to take pictures of the food so you can see.

Amane: (laughed) Waitse gao utwe, wena ele gore why are you comparing the food? Why?

Batsile: Babe, even if i wasn't comparing when they come you'll see my plate ele ntsi ee but yaga Bame hei Hei... Baa jana straight.

She laughed shaking her head then another call came through...

Amane: It's my grandmother,

Batsile: Put me on hold and talk to her.

Amane: Ok.. (picked) Hello?

Granny: (panting and screaming) Chase!? Hello... Amane i can't find Chase... I can't believe this.... I lost him.

Amane: What happened? Where is he?

Granny: I was doing laundry with his sister on my back while he was playing nearby now i can't find him. Your grandfather got on a horse and went to

search for him nearby.

Amane: He probably followed dung bettles again

Granny: That's what I'm thinking, iyoo this boy will give me a heart attack.

Amane: I'll be coming there right away.

Granny: Ok, bye

She hung up and resumed her call with Batsile.

Amane: Chase is missing, he wondered off

Batsile: What?!

Amane: I'm going there now

Batsile: (looked at the time) I have to make a call and see if i can't book a flight.

Amane: Ok, but i just have a feeling he is not that far. Nothing scary ever happens in our neighbourhood.

Batsile: I know but you never know, and i still feel like someone played with those tests. Mix up don't just

happen, i don't believe in coincidence. Someone is was not happy at the possibility of those children being mine. I will get to the bottom of it.

Amane: Do you really think someone played with the results?

Batsile: We will find out very soon. Its not just a coincidence that he'd go missing before i can unite with my children. I'll talk to you after booking a flight, i pray there is a seat available. Bye

Amane: Bye

She hung up and sighed stepping out of the taxi.

At Simba's uncle's...

Meanwhile Batsile walked back in the house and leaned over talking to Basi...

Batsile: Chase is missing.

Basi: Are you serious?

Simba: What happened?

Batsile: Gatwe he might have wondered off but i want to go look for him before he spends the night out there. Hyenas reach that place at night i can't afford for him to be there when they start roaming.

Everyone got alarmed looking at him...

Batsile: I wonder if i can find a flight back to Maun at this time

Simba's father: (picked his phone) Let me make an enquiry for you.

Batsile sighed anxiously as Bame looked at the time.

Bame: I wonder how long that flight would roughly take cause its now 4pm..

Simba's uncle: It should take about 4 hours.

Batsile: 4 hours means I'd be there around 9pm the latest... That's not good, he is 18 months... He'd get bitten by snakes while lying asleep under a tree or something..

Simba's uncle: Let's stay positive...

There was silence as Simba's father made a booking and ended the call..

Simba's father: There was a free seat, can someone rush him to Grand Reef Airport? The plane is leaving in 20 minutes. I don't know how you're going to beat the traffic but it's the last flight to Botswana.

The Motsumi brothers stood up with Simba and another cousin and rushed out...

At the farm....

Later on the community stood in groups as the chief stood by supporting himself with a knobkerry...

Kgosi: The first group should take it from this side going that way... Their horses should lead and be careful not to stomp on him, your horses should be controlled.

Group 1 took the lead and walked into the bush...

Member: Gatwe his name is Chase right?

Granny: Yes, Chase.

Kgosi: Group 2 goes this side while group 3 will go this way....

Amane drove through the gate with a pounding heart as she approached the crowd and parked the car. She stepped out and hurried to her grandmother where she picked her baby and tearfully looked at her grandmother. A part of her believed he'd be found by now but it was now past 5 and it was about to get dark with her baby out there all alone...

Granny: (pointed) These ones are going there, those-there and that group-over there...

Amane: I'll join these ones

Granny: With the baby?

Amane: Yes mme, i have to. I can't just wait... He might recognise my voice...

She joined the crowd as they walked into the bushes all shouting for Chase....

*

*

74

At Amanda's House...

Later that night Amanda stepped out of the bathroom in her robe and sat on the bed going through her phone, Amane's post popped on her newsfeed about Chase missing. It had been hours too and she wondered if he was found, she dialed her and took out her robe to put on proper clothes...

Amane: Hello?

Amanda: I just saw your post, did you find him?

Amane: No, some people have knocked off because it's too dark but we are still searching.

Amanda: I'm coming. It takes about an hour to get there right?

Amane: Yes

Amanda: Bye

She hung up and got dressed up then walked out...

At the filling station...

Later on Batsile pulled into a pump station and filled the tank before driving out as he spoke to the phone...

Batsile: Yeah, i arrived safely. Just got the car and it will be another hour to get there.

Bame: Ok, drive safely please

Basi: Make sure you check under trees. He is likely to sleep under a tree. I wish i was there but we are leaving in the morning.

Batsile: I'll check everywhere

Kanako: Get a torch too

Simba: If they have dogs get them because dogs can use scent.

Batsile: Yeah. Bye guys let me drive

Simba: Sure

He hung up and joined the road as a car flashed him from behind, he frowned and pulled over on the side of the road. Amanda pulled on the side and rolled down the window...

Amanda: Hi, i thought you're in Zimbabwe

Batsile: Simba's uncle had connections and managed to get me a seat to fly over here. I have to go, I'm trying to at the farm before it gets too late.

Amanda: Can i leave my car and get a ride with you?

Batsile: No, i might not get back tonight. I'm going to search for Chase.

Amanda: Me too, I'm going to help.

Batsile: Go with your car, i don't want things to be

awkward when we get there.

Amanda: How so? Are you and Amane dating again?

Batsile: No, but I want her back though we haven't talked about it. I can't go with you because it will make things difficult for her. I don't want her to think I'm with you. In fact it was up to me I'd say don't come but since you dumped me i assume you feel nothing for me and you wouldn't mind seeing certain things. (she looked at him) I'm just trying to protect your feelings from further disrespect if it makes sense... (looked at her) I think o skata... (softly) Boa, I'll call you and update you.

Amanda: I'll drive there myself. But thanks for caring, (smiled) at least the guy i first fell in love is still alive somewhere down there.

Batsile: (smiled) I have to go, I'm in a hurry. We will talk another time. You can call Tefo to help you with the long drive..

Amanda: Yeah

Batsile: Cheers.

He rolled up the window and drove off, Amanda sighed and joined the road as Tefo callled...

Amanda: Hello?

Tefo: Hi babe

Amanda: Hi

Tefo: Can i come over?

Amanda: No, I'm going to the farm. My sisters son is missing.

Tefo: Ba di DNA test?

Amanda: Yes,

Tefo: Did you have anything to with his missing?

Amanda: (sighed) No, i knew you'd ask that.

Tefo: (laughed) I have to make sure, should i accompany you?

Amanda: It's not necessary

Tefo: I want to, it's very late.

Amanda: Ok, fine I'll drive there so we can use your car since it's bigger.

Tefo: Great,

She hung up and made a U-turn....

At Diva's House..

On the same evening Diva's mother stepped out of the kitchen with a Tupperware container full of food and handed it to Bame while he sat on the couch with her husband.

Her: You'll eat this tomorrow on your long drive home.

Bame: Thank you very much

Diva's father: I hope you guys will not be afraid to visit again.

Bame: (laughed) Not at all, I'll definitely visit Zimbabwe again, i want to see Victoria falls the next time i come here.

Him: You should see it, don't let that experience spoil your view about us.

Bame: I wouldn't, Simba was mistreated back at home. I'm sure he has endless stories of how he was mistreated but it never affected our friendship. He didn't generalise to say Batswana treat Zimbabweans like this so it would be unfair for us to use one incident to mark his country red.

Her: (smiled) I'm glad to hear that.

Bame: And when i visit Zim this house will be my home, i like the way Diva fills my plate.

They all laughed out loud...

Him: (stood up yawning) I'm going to bed, goodnight

Bame: Goodnight

Her: Goodnight...

Bame stood up and went to the bedroom while the elders got in their. Once in his room he finished packing and dialed Batsile but there was no answer. He got up and snuck to Diva's room where he carefully walked in and closed the door.

At the farm...

Batsile drove through the gate and parked the car while a few people stood by the fireplace having tea standing up. He locked the car and walked over as Amane met him halfway with the baby on her back. They hugged then he got the baby while she folded the towel...

Batsile: Any luck?

Amane: No, we called the police but they haven't arrived even up to now. I can't believe the police are

these useless, gatwe bare they don't have a car. I'm worried, it's dark...

Batsile: I'm going to the lodge to get a few things like torches and stuff. Let's go together

Amane: Ok.

He walked back to the car while carrying Diamond with one arm and opened the door for her.

Batsile: How are you feeling?

Amane: I'm fine, I'm not even thinking about myself now. Ke ipotsa gore ngwanake o kae gole lehihi le serame se se kana...

She leaned back and sighed tearfully as he handed her the baby and drove out...

At Riverside Lodge and campsite..

Tefo drove through the gate and parked the car as Amanda slid down the window looking at the building, the building she helped build from ground to such huge structures..

Tefo: Let's go...

He held her hand and they walked in holding hands, the view of the lights reflecting on the river glittered through the night.

Tefo: This lodge is beautiful, i want us to book high rooms. You'll enjoy the view in the morning. They have boat cruise and-

Amanda: I know, its Batsile's Lodge

Tefo: Really? I didn't know that, i came here last month and the service is excellent. I thought it belongs to white people. Mme this guy o bathale... Their service is excellent

Amanda: Yeah...

They walked towards the reception. Meanwhile inside the building Batsile walked downstairs to the reception with Amane..

Batsile: Let's go this way, i want to get the torches from the security guys.

One of the receptionists walked towards the reception carrying a child and a plate of food.

Amane: (gasped) Chase!?

Amane ran towards the receptionist and hugged Chase as he chewed a drumstick.

Amane: Where did you get him?

Receptionist: He was found by some guest who went for a walk in the bushes. We called the police and told them we found a baby but they said they don't have a car.

Batsile rubbed Chase on the head and turned Amane around hugging them both. Amanda and Tefo walked in and stopped looking at them..

Batsile: Chase the heir? Wena oja drumstick in your lodge while the whole community is looking for you! I can't believe all got worried for nothing.

Amane smiled tearfully looking at Chase as he continued eating without a worry. Amanda and Tefo smiled as they approached, Batsile smiled and shook hands with Tefo...

Batsile: Hey man, what's up

Tefo: Good, i see he found his way to his future

office... We drove all the way to assist and thought we book a room before going there but the little mr just welcomed us to his lodge.

Batsile: (laughed) I should have known... (to the receptionist) Kindly book this couple an executive room put it on my tab.

Receptionist: Yes sir, what about you?

Batsile: You can find me one as well, I'm with her... And please make sure it's conducive for the children.

Receptionist: I will do that.

Batsile picked Chase from Amane and leaned over her neck...

Batsile: I'm going to the office with the kids, order room service reeta.

Amane: Ok.

Batsile leaned back and walked away with th3

children then Amane took a deep breath and sighed...

Amane: (smiled at Amanda) Thanks for coming

Amanda: (forced a smile) You're welcome

Receptionist: (to Amane) Ma'am may i show you to your room?

Amane: Ok

Amanda watched her walking upstairs with one of the employees while the other receptionist booked their room. Tears burned her eyes as she stood at the reception of the lodge she once callled theirs,

Amanda: Ke tsena mo toilet

Tefo: Ok.

She hurried into the toilet and closed the door then

she sat down and put her hands over her face crying. She thought she had it under control now but seeing her as ma'am to the employees whom she drafted their employment contract turned out harder than she could handle.

*

*

*

*

*

*

75

At the presidential suite...

Amane followed the stuff member to the presidential suite where she swiped the door with a card and opened the door for her then he swiped it again to switch the lights on.

Her: This is your suite, i was stuck between giving you the presidential suite or the luxury Villa

Amane: What is the difference?

Her: The presidential suite is the most expensive and its the highest quality service... But Villa is good when you have children....it entails infinity pool and a private lawn garden. These are just separated buildings far enough to each other to enjoy privacy and your luxuriously furnished suite. These suites

offer bespoke services like private chefs or butlers. I'm saying it's good because the children will enjoy playing on the lawn alone and these suits have their own private pools that are child friendly.

Amane: (smiled) I think i want Villa.

Her: (laughed) Perfect, come along...

She stepped out and followed her, they walked past the reception where Amanda was standing with Tefo.

Receptionist : Hi, give me th3 keys to to the luxury villa. Bare ga ba bate a presidential suite.

Receptionist2: Ok, hold on. (handed Amanda the keys) You're on the executive suite, take the stairs.

Tefo: Thank you

Amanda got the keys and glanced at Amane as she walked out and headed to the villa.

At the luxury villa....

The young woman swiped on the door and they walked in...

Her: Ok, that double door leads to the backyard garden and pool... Upstairs are the rooms, the lounge room is here... You'll walk around and explore. Everything is inside... If you want to order for room service our number is next to the phone. Our private chefs are only available if you made a reservation a week before checking in.

Amane: Thank you

Her: The door locks automatically so when you leave the room don't leave your card behind. This card ke yone key

Amane: Thank you so much.

She walked out and closed the door, Amane sighed looking at the large suite, she turned around and

walked towards the garden where she took off her shoes and walked around barefooted. She checked the water pool and it was warm...

She walked back inside and headed upstairs where she slid the doors and stepped into the balcony looking at the river with lights reflecting on the river and boats all lined up on the riverbanks...

It was still hard to believe Batsile actually did this, she always knew he'd be successful but this was amazing and quick... Baby daddy was not only a dreamer... He was a damn hard-worker. Knowing she almost gave up on their dreams hurt... Knowing he still wasn't sure if she is here for the right reasons hurt even more but the way he communicated openly gave her so much hope. She took out her phone and called her granny..

Granny: Hello?

Amane: Chase was found by one of Batsile's customers when they took a walk in the bush to see hares and birds. They called the police and they said they don't have a car to come get him.

Granny: The very same police we told a child is missing, they didn't even bother to confirm which child was found.

Amane: Le nna i give up jaanong.

Granny: Ok, at least we will relax

Amane: Ee mma. I'm waiting for Batsile so we can come there and thank everyone who was here to help.

Her: Ok my girl, bye

She hung up and there was a knock on the door then she walked over and opened to a waitress pushing a room service cart...

Her: Mr Motsumi ordered supper for you.

Amane: Oh thank you...

She pushed inside and headed to the balcony.

Her: He asked me to set it up in the balcony.

Amane: Ok...

The waitress wiped the table of four and set up the dinner before placing the silver can of ice cubes with a bottle of wine and juice on the table.

Waitress: Enjoy your evening

Amane: Thank you, you too

She pulled the chair and sat down pouring herself a juice then he opened her plate and picked the fork as she begun eating. The door opened and Batsile walked in carrying Diamond while Chase walked in

front of him...

Amane: I'm over here...

Chase ran over and she put him on the chair. Batsile took a seat and put Diamond on his lap...

Batsile: Hey...did you talk to grandma?

Amane: yeah, told her we will come.

Batsile: Ok... Let's bless our food

Amane: (stopped chewing and smiled) Oops!

They all held hands and closed their eyes...

Batsile: Lord thank you for this beautiful food, we cannot thank you enough for everything... We thank you for the opportunity of eating together as a family and we ask that you make it a lifetime thing, we

thank you in Jesus name

All: Amen.

They sighed and started eating... Minutes later they left the lodge...

At Kanako's room...

Later that night Kanako laughed laying on his back with June's white leg over his stomach as he massaged her while holding the phone with one hand...

Kanako: So the heir found his way back home

Batsile: (laughed) This boy almost gave me a heart attack, Shap

Kanako: Sure, we are leaving tomorrow morning at 3am.

Batsile: Sure, tell the elders there that i found my boy.

Kanako: Sure will do...

He hung up and leaned over kissing June...

Kanako: Can't wait to go back to Botswana so i can eat this... This noisy bed cheated me

June: (laughed) Seems like Summer and Basi were not cheated.... (they laughed out loud) Why do i suspect your brother hurt her? Poor girl didn't even see Mutare because she got crippled on the first night of her arrival.

Kanako: (laughed) I'm going to tell my big brother

June: (laughed) Babe the rra ke a tshaba ijo

They laughed as he leaned over and kissed her...

At Amane's grandmother's...

Later that night Batsile bent over greeting Amane's grandparents while Chase stood by holding Batsile's foot tightly...

Grandfather: How are you my boy, its been a while since we saw you.

Batsile: (laughed rubbing his hands together) I'm hustling,

Grandmother: How are you? Hei this boy almost gave me a heart attack

Batsile: He once got lost in the mall when Amane went to the saloon with him. Ke ha siana mmolo othe

Grandmother: (laughed) I'll never forgive this now

Chace: (holding Batsile's foot) et's go

Batsile picked him up and walked towards a group of

people that Amane was talking to...

At Amanda's room...

Meanwhile Tefo laid on the bed and switched to the next sports channel while having his supper. He turned looking at Amanda as she stood by the bed taking off her clothes quietly.

Amanda still didn't understand why Batsile didn't book her a presidential suite if he felt like being generous, so now Amane jumped from a presidential suit to Villa...

Tefo: Why are you so quiet?

Amanda: I just don't feel like talking.

He muted the TV and put his food aside...

Tefo: Is there something bothering you?

Amanda: No, I'm going to bath.

Tefo: You didn't eat your food and you haven't said a word for 2 hours. Am i supposed to act like i don't see something is not right?

Amanda: Tefo the rra please... I just don't feel like talking. I want to bath and sleep. The reason i didn't want you to come is because i know I'm not a good company at the moment but you insisted.

Tefo: So ke boe? Cause i don't like being where I'm not needed..

Amanda: No, I'm just going to bath then we sleep.

She took off her clothes and walked in the bathroom, Tefo watched TV for a while then he put on his Tshirt and shoes, he knocked on the bathroom door...

Tefo: Amanda? Nna ke boela Maun.

Amanda opened the door and rubbed her face...

Amanda: Sorry the rra don't go, I was just a little down.

Tefo: Yeah, I'll see you tomorrow when you're in the mood.

He leaned over kissing her and walked out while she stood there looking at him...

At luxury Villa...

Later that night Batsile and Amane walked in each carrying the sleeping babies over their shoulders...

They walked in the children's nursery and laid them down then they walked out.

Batsile: I'm going to the office, i have to respond to a few emails. I'll be back.

Amane: Sure

He turned around and ran downstairs while she walked in the bedroom...

Batsile walked in his office and closed the door then he took off his jacket and hung it around his chair before sitting down.

He switched the aircon on and put the remote aside then he switched the desktop and entered the password. He opened the lower drawer and took out a bottle of whiskey before sliding his chair across the floor and opening the fridge, he cracked the ice cubes into a glass and slid back then he clicked into his business email and begun working.

The was a knock on the door as he sipped and put down the glass, could it have been the mother of his children? A naughty smile begun at the corner of his lips as he stood up holding a glass and opened... Amanda walked in folding her chilly arms then he stuck his head out and closed the door.

Batsile: Hey...have a seat... Aren't you feeling cold?

He put his jacket around her shoulders and sat on the desk looking at her...

Batsile: Where is Tefo?

Amanda: He left

Batsile: Did you two fight?

Amanda: No, i was just a bore not saying anything..

Batsile: Anything bothering you?

Amanda: A lot...

Batsile: Can we talk about it?

Amanda: I feel used... I feel like i was with you when you had nothing, now that you're successful you're going back to the same person who didn't see you as a man.

Batsile: It didn't work out between us and i think you deserve better... You said Tefo is better than me and I'm happy that you have someone, why are you thinking about the past? It's going to ruin your relationship... Trust me i know what I'm talking about. I was with you but i kept wondering what would happen if i forgave Amane for what happened... One thing led to another and now there are two kids and one on the way. The past is dangerous, if you want to move on don't wonder why you were hurt or seek consolidation. I am deeply sorry for what you went through, I'll never take it back but i know i can make it up to you if i respect Tefo and your relationship with him.

She looked down thoughtfully, tears filled her eyes

then she rubbed her eyes.

Amanda: So she is pregnant? (he nodded sincerely) Moving on is not as easy as i thought. I'm having a hard time getting over you. I'm so scared because i think I'm losing my mind... I'm losing weight and losing interest in everything else. I keep asking myself why but i can't get the answers... (tearfully looked at him) Why did you cheat? Was i boring? Was there something i could have done to change your mind about her? Is there anything i can do to fix things right now...

Batsile picked a tissue from his desk and handed her then he sighed...

Batsile: I don't want to hurt your feelings

Amanda: Please tell me

Batsile : This is going to break your heart and i probably shouldn't say it but i guess you need to

hear it to move on.

He looked at her and looked down...

Batsile: I agreed to date you because i wanted to hurt Amane but then i realised you had pure intentions with me and i started to like you and respect you. You're a good woman, you're beautiful, you're sexy and you have all the qualities any man would die for but i still don't see a wife in you... I wouldn't have married you even if Amane wasn't here. You're more of a business partner or mentor than a wife, i can't explain it but i couldn't love you that deep. I tried to love you but pelo ya gana hela. If i carried on dating you I'd probably beat you for the way you talk to me or behave when you're angry but i will never beat Amane with her big mouth... Yes Amane nkamo tshosetsa gore a ska ntalela mme hela nkase mmetse gape I'd never cheat on her. I don't know which kind of a woman would make me cheat on her, but i don't see it happening..that's how

deep it is. This dream was mine with her, she is the first woman to sleep here ele sekgwa hela. she loved me even when i was poor... You found me ke bereka, Amane loved me when i was a true herd boy ke nna ko morakeng straight riding horses, we rode together. She slept in a tent with me and ate terrible things with me. What we shared was deep and its unfortunate that money tempted her but she is just like any other woman... Temptations happen. I'm sure if i cheated on her she would have probably forgiven me too. Gagona formula so don't make it seem like her leaving me was a crime.

He sighed and rubbed his face then he looked at her...

Batsile: Please make it work with Tefo so we can be peaceful exs if that's possible. We were not supposed to date in the first place ke dirile phoso to jump between the sisters, you and i were wrong to date knowing you're Amane's sister and I'm sorry.

You were supposed to just be my sister eseng sepe gape, dilo tse dingwe di unethical, i truly regret what i did with you. I'm sorry.

*

*

The following insert will be at 11pm tonight.

*

*

*

76

At Batsile's office...

Amanda: So how long were you going to use me?

Batsile: I didn't use you, don't play victim because it doesn't suit you. I'm trying to be humble don't throw it on my face.

Amanda: How am i throwing it on your face?

Batsile: How did i use you? You said you just want my dick and i gave it to you, how did i use you? Cause if there is anyone who was used here it's me. You didn't even give me a chance to get over Amane and now you're blaming me for not getting over her. Why are we still talking about this because you dumped me?

He sighed and stood up...

Batsile: Listen... I don't want to do this with you. I have a lot of work here. Please allow me to work.

Amanda: I can't wait for you to be broke so you can see the kind of a woman you want.

Batsile: Me being broke won't fix your heart, but if you're going to stop living and watch my life hoping i go broke knock yourself out. I really don't care what happens if i go broke, if she leaves at least i would have enjoyed her company while i had money. This conversation is over, get out of my office. O toga o ntena.

Amanda: You're ungrateful, you need to pay me for all the help i gave you

Batsile: How are you going to compensate me for the good sex i gave you because i didn't even feel fulfilled having sex with you. Amanda i don't owe you anything, i built my things through my hard work, you walked into my life o ithela ke na le plan. You dated a broke man you didn't build me. Don't ever feel entitled to my property just because you had sex

with me while i was building it. You haven't helped me pay a cent.

Amanda: I'll never stop hating you.

Batsile: Get out....

She stood up and swiped everything on the table pushing it down as he stepped back putting his hands in the pockets.

Batsile: You're going to replace everything you broke. You dumped me and callled my brother to get me, I've never harassed you and I'm moving on, now you're punishing me for moving on.

She picked a frame and broke it on the corner of the desk...

Amanda: You couldn't even book me into a presidential suite, you're greedy! And selfish...

She pulled the desktop and picked the monitor then she crushed it on the floor...

Batsile: Amanda wa ntshenyetsa the mma...

Amanda: Fuck you! I told you to expect this if you mess with me.

Batsile: Why are you destroying my things? We broke up a while ago. Emisa wa ntshenyetsa.

Amanda: I'm destroying my share, i helped you build this place. Amane left you because she couldn't picture it ele intact now she callled ma'am and booked into presidential rooms?

She opened the fridge and took out the bottle which she crushed on the window...

Batsile stared at her for a minute and clenched his jaws then he walked out, she grabbed his Tshirt

pulling him as he pushed her hand off...

Batsile: Don't touch me ke tago betsa gore!

He walked out as she continued breaking things inside his office. He passed by the security guard...

Batsile: There is a someone vandalising my property please keep her restrained and call the police. Don't alarm our customers please

Guard: Yes sir...

He walked towards the Villa where he knocked, Amane unlocked the door then he walked in with a long face...

Amane: Are you OK?

Batsile: Yeah, I'm fine.

Amane: You're not OK

Batsile: Amanda went to my office asked that we talk but things didn't go the way she wanted so she vandalised my office. I didn't want to take action and be taken to a police station so i left her there gape koore she surprised me because gake itse gore nna le ene re lwela eng because we broke up last month. Mme she is going to replace everything she broke. Gake bate go tsenngwa stress ka dilo disele.

Amane: Go take a shower and get in bed, i took the bedroom in the left so you can take the right one... it's very late. We will talk tomorrow.

Batsile: Ok

He took off his Tshirt and walked in the bathroom while she locked the door and went to her room.

*

*

*

*

77

At Batsile's room....

The next morning Batsile woke to Amane sitting on the edge of his bed. He turned around and put a fist over his mouth yawning...

Amane: Good morning..

Batsile: Morning...

Amane: I'm taking the children and going back to Maun.

Batsile: (he sat up and looked at her) Did i do something wrong?

Amane: No, you actually did good not to fight Amanda last night. I'm proud of you but i feel like the

two of you need time to sort out your problems without me getting in the middle of it. Whatever we agreed to discuss when you come back from Mutare is on hold because the last thing i need is my children being used to hurt you. Tota hela i don't want drama, I've always told you gore ke tshaba Amanda because everyone keeps saying she is crazy.

Batsile: I have nothing to sort with Amanda gape the security company took her to a police station last night, I don't know why she came here in the first place because i told her not to come. I refused to give her a ride, what am i supposed to do to show you that I've moved past that?

Amane: Only time will tell, I'm taking my children out of the drama. Deal with your girlfriend le bue dilo tsa lona. When you're free you and i will talk. You caused all these by sleeping with her, since when has it ever been ok to sleep with sisters?

Batsile: And i will probably regret that the rest of my life but not tied to Amanda ka sepe, i haven't introduced her to relatives and she tried to introduce

me to her family ke ganne. I've never met her family so it can't be that hard because it's not our relationship was known.

Amane: Either way i have to protect the kids and step back.

She stood up and walked out, Batsile put on his shorts and followed her to the children's room where she picked Diamond and wrapped her with the lodge fleece..

Batsile grabbed her waist looking in her eyes..

Batsile: (lowered his voice) The mma please ke a go kopa let my kids enjoy this place for a day, we will go back to Maun tomorrow.

Amane: Please bring Chase...

She walked out then he picked Chase and followed

her to the parking lot where they put the children inside. He opened the driver's door for her then she got in and started the car while he stood by leaning in.

Batsile: (touched her cheek) You're gaining weight

Amane: Ee akere ke thasetswe ke mosimane wa nkimisa

He smiled looking at her and laughed reaching inside and caressing her stomach....

Batsile: Hey man, how are you doing in there...

He leaned back and sighed looking at her...

Batsile: Ke eta after doing a little bit of work here,ok?

Amane: Ok, bye

Batsile: Nice car by the way

Amane: Thanks

She started the car and drove off as the police car drove through the gate and parked next to him.

Batsile: waitse gale tshepegale when someone is staying this side of Maun.

Police: (laughed) All our cars were out on patrol

Batsile: The security company had to assist me and cuff someone to stop her from destroying my property lona banna.

Police: (laughed) Nnyaa morena, talk to your leaders so they can give police stations more cars. Where is the damage she did?

Batsile: Follow me, there is also a camera that recorded every damage she did.

Police: Perfect.

They walked in the building with one of the forensic technicians carrying a bag.

At Amanda's mother's...

Amanda's father walked downstairs pressing his phone while the rest of the family had breakfast on the dining table...

Him: Amanda tried to call me last night, she sent a message saying she has been locked up at the police station for vandalising Batsile's property.

Amanda's sister: Kante mama tell me something, in all honesty was Amanda supposed to sleep with her sister's ex boyfriend?

Mother: Amanda o boata that's why i have distanced myself from her so she can deal with the results of sleeping with your sisters boyfriend. Akere are ke mogolo o itse thata.

Younger sister : I also talked to her about the issue, in fact i was telling her that sometimes ex boyfriends and ex girlfriends fix their broken relationships and get back together that's why we as sisters are not supposed to date each others exs because once the guy goes back to his girlfriend wago lela but she said ene she treats him with respect so he won't go back to Amane. Apparently all of Amane's children are this guys kids.

Father: I told her not to date that guy, it was wrong in every way. I even told her that as a man i can guarantee her that guy still loved Amane because he was dumped, people break up and make up all the time. If Amane dumps him and she jumps in for the hero if Amane changes her mind the guy is going back to her because he loved her. I talked to her, i really hope lona galena go dira dilo tsaga Amanda on each other.

Youngest sister: Gape she is the one who put him in a corner, a mmata moguy didn't approach her and i doubt he was planning to date her because she once said the guy was eyeing some girl with a baby.

Gatwe that was who he was going for not her. Now she wants to destroy her career when she knows Batsile and Amane were lovers from the farm. Ijoo! Nna tota i don't trust Amanda now, plus she long told me Amane's boyfriend is sexy before they broke up so she liked him while he was still with Amane. I will never trust her with my boyfriend

Sister: Akere if you listen to how she managed to blackmail Amane, she just watched Amane date this other ex of hers without telling her anything and only told her when Amane was telling her it's wrong to date Batsile. That's when she pulled the Dife is my ex too... By this time Amane had already started a relationship with Dife mme asa bua. Mama kgalemela Amanda a lese go dira boloi.

Father: I'm going to the police station to see if they can release her

Sister: I'll come with you but she is a lawyer I'm sure she would have demanded to be released if it was possible.

Mother: If it was up to me you'd just leave her there, i

didn't know she still harasses men. We have always bailed her out, last time she burned a man's car and we paid for it.

Father: Nnyaa waii le nna ke broke jaanong, whatever damage she did at Batsile's property is on her. I'm just going to make sure she is OK and the security guards didn't beat her while taking her to the police station.

Mother: Ok...

They finished eating and left....

At the police station...

Later that morning Amanda's father walked in the building holding a paperbag of takeaways and leaned over the counter while some police officers were standing by doing some paperwork.

Him: Good morning, my name is Dr George, I'm looking for my daughter Amanda... She is said to be in custody for vandalism.

Police officer: Oh yes she is in our holding cells but you're not allowed to see her.

Him: I just want to make sure she ate. I brought her Nandos.

Police officer: We feed our suspects, don't worry she was given food.

Him: What kind of food? Tsa magolegwa?

Police officer: Ee akere ke legolegwa...(to the man behind him) Morena can i help you?

Rragwe Amanda: I'm still talking to you, her phone is not getting answered too

Police officer: No phones in the holding cell. Is there anything else?

Rragwe Amanda: I want to make sure my daughter is OK. Tota i want you to release her, we will pay the damage she caused. She is a lawyer and she can afford to pay motho wa lona yoo.

Police officer: Mogolo you're not allowed to see her, we are in the middle of a police investigation and this is heading to court. The police don't decide what to do with a suspect, its the court's job to determine if she is guilty or not and what sentence she will get. You're also not allowed to bring her pizzas and nandos. Botswana police service has a budget for people in custody, we are feeding her just fine and I'm sure she enjoyed the meals. Maybe it's something different from her usual...but I'm sure she appreciated the change in diet. Anything else? Ke raya gore there is absolutely nothing you can do to give her that pizza and nandos unless you give us a court order. Until then you'll just have to wait for us to complete our investigation.

Rragwe Amanda: All this for vandalism?

Police officer : May i assist the next person please...

They walked out with the food and drinks...

In the holding cell....

Meanwhile Amanda sat at the corner with her head between her legs... The smell of urine and faeces made it hard to breathe properly and every time she breathed in it felt like she was eating faeces. Saliva filled her mouth and swallowing it was impossible. She spat besides her as the cold breezed over her arms giving her huge goosebumps...

She looked at the blanket she was given, a blanket that everyone probably wore and she could only imagine all the skin diseases she could get from that. She closed her eyes and tried getting some sleep but just like last night she still couldn't sleep...

TWO DAYS LATER...

*

*

*

*

78

At Amanda's House...

Amanda's sister drove through the gate with her sitting on the passenger seat, she rolled down the window and sighed without a word.

Sister: Are you ok?

Amanda: Yeah..

Sister: I don't want to say i told you so but i really did say this would happen. I told you some ex's get back together, do you see what i meant?

Amanda: I'm not in the mood for a lecture, setse ekare le ikgatha ka nna jaanong..

Sister: That's the problem with you, you don't want people to disagree with you... Your sister's exboyfriend is off limits.... You're not supposed to

shoot your shot on your sister's exboyfriend. If it was a complete stranger omo tsenya mo khoneng maybe that would be ok but stop cornering our exs, some of them reba thala reba rata regardless of our reasons. I am one of those people who still fuck my exs when it suits me so when you shoot your shot ha nna ke ba neela kuku you can't say I'm wrong. I don't cheat when I'm in a relationship but when I'm single abe ke ikutwa ke bata dick i call one of the exs with a good dick and get serviced then i ignore him until i need sex again. Ha gongwe when i go to Gabs and need accommodation i call an ex in Gabs abe re lala le ipha tender care, gake boela mo Maun ka mo ignora until i go to Gabs again and need someone to hang out with. Rona re dira dilo le di ex that's why you should never cross the line with our ex, raa jana rona ga rele single re tshwere ke di nopa. I don't blame Amane, i fuck my exs and if you shoot your shot on them like you did with Batsile then you'll cry.

Amanda stepped out of the car and closed the door...

Amanda: I suppose Amane was right to sleep with him while he was with me.

Her: I just explained how exs operate, Amane was fixing things with her ex. She did a normal thing of taking back your ex right after you realise you still want him, had you respected sisterhood boundaries in the first place you wouldn't be hurt.

Amanda: So now you like Amane?

Her: I wouldn't say i like her or not because ga kea mo twaela. She wasn't allowed to go home so i don't know her, i feel like wena you welcomed her in your house because you liked her boyfriend, did you?

Amanda: Don't make conclusions about things you know nothing about. Batsile came in the picture after.

Her: You were wrong, the only way to correct this is to get over Batsile and do it fast because he doesn't want you. Next time let a man chase you...

She unlocked the door and walked in as her sister followed her.

Her: Do you think you'll be fine alone?

Amanda: Yeah, thanks for dropping me off though it came with a lecture of bullshit.

Her: (smiled) A big thank you...i know you heard me. And yes if you sleep with my exs i will keep sleeping with my exs as usual. O taa lela saga Ragele mogo nna. Tsame di boyfriend odi tshabe.

Amanda: I don't sleep le banna ba manyena nna.

Her: Oh you only sleep with Amane's types only? Guess I'm safe then...

Amanda: I know you think you're joking but you're hurting my feelings. I know i shouldn't have but ke rata Batsile and all this is not easy.

Her sister walked over and hugged her...

Her: Ok, I'll cut you some slack...

She smiled and kissed her then she walked out. Amanda walked in the bathroom and took a long bath before making something to eat in the kitchen then she took out her phone and dialed Simba...

Simba: Hello?

Amanda: Hi its me, listen. I'm about to order a new computer for Batsile, can you please find out if the CPU is OK to be connected or I'd have to buy monitor le CPU?

Simba: I was there yesterday, CPU e siame,

Amanda: I forgot what brand he is using, can i send you the money then you buy it and connect it? I will pay you as well.

Simba: Uh no need to pay me. Just send the money and I'll buy it.

Amanda: Thanks

Simba: And... A woman is not supposed to behave like that, it's hard for men to choose a woman who fights and threatens them all the time. Next time

don't harass anyone.

Amanda: I understand. Bye

She hung up and dialed Batsile..

Batsile: Hello?

Amanda: Hi,please listen to me... i come in peace...

Batsile: Ok?

Amanda: If i replace everything will you drop the vandalism charges?

Batsile: Yes, i just want you to take responsibility for your actions.

Amanda: Ok, I'm making all necessary calls then I'm coming to fix everything. I asked Simba to buy the monitor.

Batsile: Ok, are you ok?

Amanda: Yeah, just snapped back to reality and i feel bad for what i did. I know how much i love my office

so i can only imagine how disappointed you must be especially because i ended the relationship to begin with. I didn't mean to lose it like that, i am embarrassed.

Batsile: It's ok, don't worry about it. Let's just fix this and make peace. I don't believe in nasty breakups. Ke santse ke tile go go thoka mo botshelong and I'm sure you might need me. We must part ways peacefully so that years from now we can still be free to ask for help or advice..

Amanda: Yeah, true. I'm coming.

Batsile: Sure.

She hung up and walked out....

At Dife's House...

Dife picked the last toy from underneath the bed and zipped it in a bag then he took out his phone and dialed someone.

Voice: (Chinese accent) Hello

Dife: Hi Jandi

Voice: (laughed) Stop calling me that

Dife: (laughed) I can't pronounce your name and i like the name Jandi, you look like Jandi

Her: (laughed) OK...

Dife:.. I just wanted to confirm, you said you close your shop at 6pm right?

Her: Yes (closed the till and handed the customer change) Tankhi ma!

Dife: Great, I'll call you later

Her: Bye

He hung up and walked out then he locked the house and got in the car dialing Amane.

Amane: Hello?

Dife: Are you home?

Amane: Yes, why?

Dife: Ke eta gone hoo. Shap

Amane: Ok

He hung up and drove off....

At Amane's House....

Later on Amane bent over gently plating Diamond's hair while she laid asleep on the couch as Chase rode his tricycle around the house...

The door opened then Dife walked in carrying a bag and a huge plastic with the children's toys.

Chase got off his tricycle smiling as he recognised Dife, Dife smiled and picked him up before fist

bumping with him.

Dife: Former son..

Amane: (laughed) The rra lesa go ruta ngwanake dilo

Dife: (laughed) He is my former son

Amane: Ibile keha o mmitsa nnananyana

Dife: (cracked laughing) Ne ke hupetse that time, I've had time to make sense of everything. Ke ntse keya counselling so I'm fine.

Amane: Sorry you had to go through that.

Dife: It's fine, it helped me deal with my deeper issues and I've just realised that i wasn't the best partner. I was never there so hopefully my next relationship will work out.

Amane: Please work on the mood swings please... That's your biggest challenge

Dife: (laughed) I know, i got help. I think I'm OK now... I have a date today.

Amane: Oh, congratulations. Do i know her?

Dife: Some Chinese girl, she is very sweet.

Amane: congratulations,

Dife: Thanks

Amane: Um... I'm working on paying you back for the child support

Dife: Don't be ridiculous, 18 months ke eng? It's OK, maybe one day you'll make my girl cake or something.

Amane: I'd love to do that.

Dife: I have to go, neke tisitse dilo tsa bana... (looked at Chase while still carrying him) Chase? I'm going my boy

Chase: Bye bye

He put him down and left...

Dife: Shap

Amane: Shap, thanks for this

Dife: Sure

He closed the door then she carried with the baby's hair...

At Batsile's office....

Later on Amanda knocked and walked in carrying a huge bag which she placed on the middle of the floor as Batsile slowly stood up.

Amanda: Hi,

Batsile: Hi

She folded her sweater sleeves and tied her hair into a ponytail then she took out a framed picture...

Amanda: I'm here to do damage control

Batsile: (laughed) Ok... You look gorgeous in sweatpants and a Tshirt, simple and nice.

Amanda: Ke a hola ska mpoka toga ke ipona kele Mma Batsile.

Batsile: (laughed) Ok, I'm sorry.

Amanda: (smiled) Get back to work...

Batsile: Yes ma'am...

He turned back and carried on working on his laptop while she replaced a few things..

FIVE YEARS LATER...

*

*

*

*

*

79

At B fish farms...

Basi pulled into the green netshade parking with Summer in the front seat applying nail polish while their son played in the back seat with his baby sister...

He stepped out as Summer carefully opened the door spreading her short fingers and hopped out.

Son: Daddy take me out!

Basi opened the back seat door and took out his son from the seat then he put him down and picked the baby sister....

The little boy walked along his mother and put his hand over her head while she blew her nail polish dry...

Him: Oops very soon I'll be taller than you mama then you can be my child.

Summer: (laughed) Junior I'll never be your child.

Basi: (laughed carrying the baby) Mosadi wame gaa tsoga..

Summer: (laughed) I don't know what his problem is with my height

As soon as they entered the gate Basi bent over and put down their youngest, the big brother held her hand as they ran to the fish ponds...

Basi: (grunted picking Summer) Let me pick my wife and stop wasting my energy on people who are

going to walk away from me when I'm old and blind

Summer: (laughed) Ee, know where your priorities lie... These ones will be busy with their boyfriends and girlfriends...

They laughed as he piggybacked her to the fish ponds where they stood by the fence looking at the fish filling the pond, one of the workers approached in overalls and a bucket of fish food then he opened the gate and walked inside where he begun feeding the fishes...

Junior: Daddy look! The fish is jumping

Little sister: wow, lots of fish!

Basi put Summer down then they held their children's hands and walked from pond to pond checking out the fishes...

At Sir Seretse Khama International Airport...

Meanwhile June and her parents walked in the building and joined the checking in queue..

Kanako's video came through then she smiled blushing and tucking in her hair then she picked walking away from her parents...

June: Hello?

Kanako: Hey what pussy... (she stopped smiling then he laughed) I'm sorry, i can't wait to muff that white thing... Are you at the airport?

June: (laughed) Yes, I'm with my parents.

Kanako: Let me talk to your dad...

June: Ok, hold on.

She walked back to the queue and handed her father

the phone...

June: It's Kanako

Rragwe June: Eish mosimanyana yo wa lapisa gore kana, you should have told him I'm not here. Tell him I'm not here

Kanako: Papa ke go utule... {Papa i can hear you}

Rragwe June: (sighed and took the phone, Kanako smiled and wiggled his eyebrows like a fool) What is it?

Kanako: I feel very special, like my girlfriend's father is posting my girlfriend for me. It doesn't happen everyday when you're an African.

Rragwe June: Ija

Kanako: I just wanted to tell you that i haven't sold your daughter to anyone... I cleaned my house and disinfected it so her sensitive skin can be at ease... I hope she doesn't get me in trouble here gotwe what is this black African boy doing with a white girl.

Rragwe June: They should jail you for 2 days, you

talk too much.

Kanako: Ao papa nna kele ngwana yoo siameng jaana, wa nthata akere? {I'm a good boy and you know it, you love me don't ya?}

Rragwe June: No

Kanako: (smiled wide) You love me, you're just too African to admit it... Anyways i won't impregnate her before i finish school. My first salary ke magadi second salary I'm taking her out for dinner and impregnating her. I know you can't wait to have a grandson who looks handsome like me.

Rragwe June: Handsome? ole maswe jaana Kanako, my grandson is going to look like me. Wa ntwaela

Kanako: Papa wee akere wena o paletswe ke go dira mosimanyana, so I'm doing it for you.

Rragwe June: (laughed) Kanako ke toga ke busa June

Kanako: (laughed) Sorry ee, sorry

They laughed...

Mmagwe June: Hello?

Kanako: Iyowe I'm sorry papa ke ene a ntebaditseng go dumedisa

Rragwe June: Kanako I'm not your father

Kanako: Papa the rra don't give me heart pulpilations...

They laughed...

Mmagwe June: Motho ke yoo wa roroma, she says she has never been in a plane before. She took us by force saying she needs moral support.

June: (laughed) Mama I'm not scared the mma leta nthobogisa Kanako.

Rragwe June: (laughed) She is even wearing a diaper

June: (laughed) Papa gake bate

Kanako: (laughed) I believe papa

They all laughed then she stepped over and checked in. She hugged each of her parents and turned back walking into the terminal talking to the phone...

At the big tree....

Later that afternoon Tefo drove towards the big tree with Amanda on the passenger seat, they rolled down windows and watched as lots of children ran across the grass barefooted chasing clouds of balloons while some people got on the canoe for canoe riding and boat riding..

Tefo parked next to some cars then they stepped out, he held her hand as they walked past some children jumping over the wool. Tefo smiled staring at the children playing by, he'd always wondered what his sperm would look like if he had a baby and now it was about time. All his friends and brothers

had families and he couldn't stop wondering...

Tefo: (smiled) Ke ipotsa nka tshola ngwana o ntseng jang {i wonder what my baby would look like if we were to have one}

Amanda: (looked down) And if i never give you children? We have been trying for 5 years now.. What about adopting a baby?

Tefo: I have nothing against people who adopt but i want my own child, adopting feels like raising another man's child, which i don't mind based on circumstances like that child being an orphan but i want to see my ears on my child and feel confident about having made that baby.

Amanda: And if it never happens?

Tefo: I'm hopeful you'll fall pregnant, let's be positive. I believe in this...

Amanda: Maybe we should get married, maybe that's when God will favour us..

Tefo: Gake nyale ke sena ngwana {I'm not getting

married without a child}

Amanda looked down as they walked side to side....

At the birth certificate office...

Batsile walked out of the office with all four of his children walking besides him as he read their birthday certificates.

Chase: Daddy let me see, did you add my Tswana name?

Batsile: It's Setswana name not Tswana... I added it,. Its right here... Obakeng.

Chase: (smiled) I love it when grandma calls me with it, she says feels weird saying English names!

Diamond: Daddy let me see mine, ibile i already know how to spell my Setswana name daddy... It's O. r. e. n. e. i. l. e... Oreneile!!

Batsile: Nice!

Diamond: Can i use it at school?

Batsile: You'll use it at your new school, it will be easier to use new names when you're transferring.

Diamond: Yes!

Losika: Daddy i want to see my name too

Chase: But you can't read Losika

Lelentle: (pouting) Daddy i want my name too

Batsile: Guys your birth certificates didn't need editing, you already had your Setswana names from birth. We were just adding Obakeng and Oreneile to Chase and Diamond because they must have Setswana names.

Losika: Let me see!

Lelentle: Me too!

He bent over and picked the last born then he unlocked the car as a lady walked past him, she stopped and looked at him and his four copies then

she laughed..

Woman: My brother your children look like you... Their ears, eyes and the lips..

Batsile: (laughed) Thank you

Woman: I'm proud of you for even coming to the mall with them alone osare mmabo ago thuse. We need father's like that.

Batsile: Thank you.

Woman: They're just 4?

Batsile: Yeah, i had to work to get the last one so i can complete the sentence. My wife was not having it anymore are nnyaa rra wena o bata go nthogisa batho.

Woman: (laughed) I can imagine, what are their names?

Batsile: Obakeng, Oreneile, Losika and Lelentle

Woman: Wow... Congratulations. I love their names.

Batsile: Thank you... I was inspired by the way my

mother named my brothers and i. My brother also names his children like that.

Woman: I'm happy for you.

Batsile: Thank you.

She walked away then he put the younger children in their seat while the oldest 2 buckled up. He drove out of the parking lot dialing Amane...

Amane: Hello?

Batsile: Aren't you done?

Amane: We are about to finish

Batsile: Ok, we are on our way get you. We we are going to show you something somewhere.

Amane: (laughed) OK.

Batsile: Bye

He hung up and kept on driving..

Chase: Is that mommy?

Batsile: Yeah, we are going to get her to show her that thing but you can't way anything it's a surprise

Diamond: (smiled testing him) Obakeng?

Chase: (laughed) Obakeng Motsumi listening, what's up ? (they both laughed) You think I'll forget? Granny calls me Obakeng throughout!

They cracked laughing out loud...

Somewhere in Maun....

Later on Amane sat on the passenger seat with a blindfold on her wave while Batsile parked the car. Chase and Diamond stood on the car seat looking at her face and checking if she could see through the blindfold.

Chase: No peaking..

Amane: I'm not peaking Chase

Obakeng: It's Obakeng, call me Obakeng, it has that thing.

Amane: (laughed out loud) Tsena Obakeng!

They laughed as they got out of the car and each held Amane's hand while Batsile took out the younger ones out of the car seats and put them down.

He sighed and held Amane's hand while their children ran behind them giggling and laughing..

Amane: Why is everyone laughing, i want to see...

Batsile: Just a moment.... Guys go stand over there...

He stood behind Amane hugging her from behind

while she smiled blindfolded, all four children stood next to the big surprise with their names printed on their Tshirts...

Batsile: Ready?

He removed the fold then the children jumped up screaming...

All: SURPRISE!!!

Amane opened her eyes and looked at the big surprise, her mouth dropped then tears filled her eyes. She put her hand over her mouth and looked at Batsile as tears rolled down...

He walked back to the car and picked his father's guitar then he walked over to his children... He hung the strap over his shoulder and looked at her... The

patience it took his father to teach him this particular song but for him it was being able to finally teach his son something...

Amane smiled emotionally as she recognised the instrumentals..

Amane: That's Tracy Chapman's fast car....

Chase and his siblings joined their father singing along in their tiny childish voices even pushing Batsile out of tune, Amane laughed tearfully and looked back at the surprise again as the song played then she burst into tears turning around to look at this place...

*

*

*

*

80

Amane walked over to them and picked her last born as Batsile stood up smiling, they hugged for a minute then he handed her the keys...

Chase: Do you like it mama?

Amane: Like it? I love it!

She turned around looking at the yard then at to the two storey brown family home with perfect landscapes. He unlocked the door and picked the other son as they walked into the house...

Amane: Oh my God, (looked at Batsile) It has upstairs! I'll be saying guys "go upstairs now! "

They laughed as they walked through to the backyard where she gasped looking at the blue pool..

Batsile: By the way every child has their own room. It's a 6 bedroom house, i guess the extra room can be a guest room.

She turned around and walked back in the house where she took a tour around the house before putting down her daughter.

Amane: Babe how much did this cost you? I thought we were still recovering from the wedding expenses.

Batsile: I didn't want to lose this home, yeah it's a little expensive but our children need a place to call home. Don't worry about it i got it.

Amane: Are you sure?

Batsile: Trust me...

She smiled and hugged him as they stood in the kitchen while the children made noise around the house....

Somewhere in Maun...

Bame slowed down at the gate and dialed his "friend".

Meanwhile inside the house, a little boy picked the phone and sat next to his mother...

Him: Your phone is ringing mama, maybe its your friend bringing medicine. Mama?

The little boy looked at her mother as she laid there helpless, his little heart jumped as he touched her chest to check if she was still breathing. He got on top of her and put his head on her chest..

Him: Mama? (tearfully) Mama? Can i answer your phone?

As soon as he tried to pick the call ended, he got off her then he fixed her bed and hurried out to the gate where his mother's friend was parking.

Inside the car, Bame worriedly looked around for the neighbours as Lorato's son ran over shirtless, this boy was losing weight and he could count his ribs just looking at him. Lorato didn't reveal much about her marriage but her husband didn't seem passionate about her son. Motshidisi looked skinnier than years ago...

Motshidisi: (knocked on the window) Mama is too sick...she is sleeping.

Bame: Oh ok, wa reng Tshidi?

Tshidi: (smiled with dry lips) I'm fine

Bame: (took out a plastic of medicine) I just wanted to give her this

He got the plastic then he reluctantly looked at him...

Tshidi: Can you help me and take mama to the hospital? But we don't have money for the petrol.

Bame: Tell her to come

Tshidi: She can't stand, can you help me carry her?

Bame reluctantly looked around for the neighbours, this was another man's house and wife..

Meanwhile Tshidi anxiously ran back in the house to make sure his mother was still breathing, Bame dusted his feet at the door then he walked in the living room and headed to the bedroom where the 8 year old was taking out his mother's handbag. He got on the chair and took out his mother's medical

card then he jumped down and got her shoes...

He peeled off the sheets and pulled his mother's foot...

Tshidi: Mama? Put on your shoes. Your friend is here... We have to hurry up...

He put both of her shoes on her feet then he got the body lotion and quickly applied on his mother's feet. He got the brush and brushed her hair back...

Bame stood by looking at Tshidi, it was reliving his childhood... It was like watching Basi taking care of their late mother and it was the those last moments that stayed in his mind until now.

Bame: Lorato? (shook her shoulder) Rati?

He looked on the table and noticed she had finally taken off her wedding ring.

Tshidi: Mama?

Bame: Apara Tshirt Tshidi o rwale dithako.

He quickly put on the Tshirt and shoes, Bame leaned over and picked Lorato then he walked to the car while Tshidi followed them.

Bame: Husband ya ga mama a gago gaise a mo cheke?

Tshidi: Ng ng

Bame: When last did you see him?

Tshidi: I'm not sure, last time he said i must go back to my grandmother because I'm finishing his food. That's was the last time i saw him, he said i must leave but i don't want to leave mama because if I'm not there he beats mama.

Bame: (frowned) He beats her?

Tshidi: Yes, if I'm there i fight him, he beats me harder and i end up sick but at least he knows i don't like it. I told him he owes me and as soon as I grow up I'm going to deal with him.

Bame: Your mother didn't tell me everything.

Tshidi: She doesn't tell people.

Bame started the car and reversed while Tshidi sat in the back holding his mother. He handed him a drink...

Bame: Have a drink

Tshidi: (put on his mother's mouth) Mama? Nwa drink...

He poured drops into her mouth and helped her drink until the bottle was halfway.

At Amanda's House...

Tefo and Amanda walked in the house...

Amanda: Can we talk?

Tefo: About?

Amanda: Have a seat..

Tefo sat down and sighed looking at her...

Amanda: I can't have children, my womb is not shaped for conception.

At the hospital....

Minutes later Bame carried Lorato inside as Tshidi stepped out with his mother's card..

Bame: Give me the card and stay inside the card.

Tshidi handed him the card and sadly looked at his mother. Bame could see what he was thinking, it was exactly what he thought when his mother was taken to the hospital...

Bame: She will be fine a utwa?

Tshidi: Ee rra

Tshidi swallowed a big lump and sat inside watching his mother disappear into the hospital.

Inside Bame placed her on the bed and stepped back as the nurse attended her.

Nurse: What's wrong?

Bame: I don't know, she hasn't been feeling well for a weeks,

Nurse: O eng le ene?

Bame: She is just a friend, she used to hire my taxi to pick her from work when she was working, gare masika.

Nurse: Ok..

The nurse had a look at her card and checked several things on her before putting her on a drip...

Nurse: She looks like she will be admitted, the doctor is going to admit her... Everything sa gagwe se too low even her heart is beating slowly.

Bame: Ok...

Bame stepped out dialed his big brother...

Basi: Hello?

Bame: I have a problem, do you remember Lorato? The lady i been seeing

Basi: Yone ore lenyalo lagwe la lwala?

Bame: Yeah, she has been admitted and her son is stuck with me. Waitse ke taa seka

Basi: But the boy is not that man's son right?

Bame: Yes,

Basi: Take him to any relative

Bame: Lorato says her relatives are not good. They're a dysfunctional family.

Basi: What do you want to do? Don't attract a lawsuit. Take that boy to relatives and stay away from Lorato.

Bame: I'm all that Rati has.

Basi: Kare stay away from her, she is married.

Bame: She is in the process of divorcing, dilo tse di thata tse especially when you're also sick and trying to raise your child when your partner doesn't want him. She has a lot going on.

Basi: O taa seka, skare i didn't warm you.

Bame: I understand. Bye

He hung up and walked back to the doctor...

In the car....

Meanwhile Tshidi waited in the car then he leaped up as Bame walked out alone, his little heart pounded against his ribs as he got back in the car.

Tshidi: Mama o kae?

Bame: She has been admitted, but she is fine. Is there anywhere i can take you?

Tshidi: (shook his head) No, but you can take me home. I can lock the door

Bame : You can't stay alone.

Tshidi: Can i sleep at your house on the sofa? I don't

wet the bed, and i won't mess your house. If you give me food i will wash the plate. I won't touch anything...

*

*

*

*

*

81

At Bame's House...

Later on Bame and Tshidi stepped out of the car carrying grocery bags, Bame unlocked the door then they walked in..

Bame: The kitchen is that way..

They walked in the kitchen where they sorted everything they bought..

Tshidi: I like that drink you bought me... (laughed) The yellow one

Bame: (laughed) Tropica

Tshidi: Yes, that.

Bame: You'll get it again tomorrow morning when we go check on your mother.

Tshidi: Ok

He carefully placed everything in its place and stepped back looking at Bame sorting out more.

Bame: Go and bath then you come so we can play games computer games.

Tshidi: Ok...

He smiled and ran to the bathroom where he took a bath. Bame's phone rang then he picked..

Bame : Hello?

Lorato: (low voice) Hello?

Bame: Hey babe, thank God you can speak.

Lorato: Where is Tshidi?

Bame: He is bathing, I'll have him talk to you. We went to the mall and bought a few things even for you.

Lorato: The rra tanki, i just woke up and found myself in the hospital.

Bame: He is fine. Ware o divorcer leng? Kante this guy what was the point of marrying him because he doesn't even love your son? I'll never understand you.

Lorato: I thought he would love him after marrying me kante marriage doesn't change people. Now i have to divorce and divorce gase game. It's a long process but I'll be patient until I'm done.

Bame: Ok, but for now let's focus on you getting better.

They continued chatting as he walked to the living room...

At Amanda's House...

Amanda bent over putting down the tray while Tefo was still lying on the couch pressing his phone.

Amanda: You haven't said anything about what i told you... About me not being able to conceive

Tefo: I haven't said anything because you haven't said anything for over 5 years while i was busy having sex right left and center. You knew all this time that you can't have children, which explains why you won't let me come with you to your doctors appointments... The appointments i suggest

Amanda: I was afraid to tell you because i know how you badly want a child. There are other ways we can have children, my ovaries are in good health so we can use a surrogate to carry our baby. They mix your sperm and my egg... I've heard about 2 couples in Maun who have already done that.

Tefo: I just feel like you should have shared this

information with me years ago, you even suggested I marry you knowing very well a child is a big deal to me. I deserved to make that choice

Amanda: I know, I'm sorry

Tefo: But since you've just told its OK, i appreciate your efforts.

He rubbed his face thoughtfully and sighed....

Tefo: But if we are to be honest, i don't think I'm mature enough to date a woman who can't have children naturally... I can handle a lot of things but i don't think i can handle this. The last thing i want is to have children with another woman while I'm still with you. I know that would destroy you but it's a possibility if you pretend you can handle this.

Amanda: What are you saying?

Tefo: I'm saying I'm not mature enough to handle your condition so i want to step back and give someone mature time to handle this and make you

happy.

Amanda sighed and leaned back...

Amanda: I'm sorry

Tefo: Don't apologise for your unfortunate condition. I should be apologising for not being able to handle this.

Amanda: Koore after building you, helping you run your businesss in a clean way without getting in trouble this is the thanks i get?

Tefo: Please don't start that i built you nonsense with me. You can't keep blackmailing people not to leave you. Sometimes it just doesn't work out... I don't want to give you false hope or lie to you saying I'll handle your infertility

Amanda: I'm not infertile

Tefo: Whatever your condition is. I didn't want to argue, let's just part ways peacefully without anyone claiming to have been used.

He got up and put on his shoes then he walked out...

Tefo: Bye

Amanda: Just like that?

Tefo: Yeah...

He leaned over and kissed her then he walked out. She sighed and took out her phone then Amane's post about a new family house, she clicked on all her pictures and went through each of them. She still didn't understand what she was doing having children like they were finishing...she rolled her eyes counting their children again. She couldn't wait to witness their karma for hurting her and moving on like nothing happened. Now that she was thinking about it she shouldn't have turned back the results, so much pride in this so called sister. Batsile deserved to lose everything she helped him achieve, if it wasn't for her he would be nothing and still broke.

So broke even Amane wouldn't give him a chance. If there was anything God had to do is to take away everything they have so we can see if that boring love would survive. She accidentally liked one of the pictures and unliked it then she closed Amane's post....

At Amane's House...

Meanwhile Amane got notified about Amanda liking her picture then she clicked on it but there was no like anymore. Was just stalking her and accidentally liked her picture. She sighed and dialed her granny.

Her : Hello?

Amane: Please advice, if you had a sister whom you can see gago rate sente, she would never like your post if she does by mistake she takes her like away. How do i deal with her? Amanda and I used to close

Granny: That girl was not in your life so stop

expecting too much. If she doesn't like you she will be the one carrying hate

Amane: If you say so. I'll call you later

Granny: bye

She hung up and sighed.

At Amanda's House...

Meanwhile Amanda downloaded a dating app and filled information then she added her ideal man and limited her targets to Local places only.

The app scanned near by men and showed her 5 suggestions together with prompts of minding how much personal information she discloses online. She smiled and clicked on each man then she smiled going through their profiles and inboxed one...

Amanda: Hi Sam

Suggested man: Hi

Amanda: My name is Amanda

Suggested man: I can see that, it's written on your profile. What's up Amanda?

Amanda: I'm good. Is that your real picture?

Suggested man: Yes, what about you?

Amanda: My real picture too.

Suggested man: You're beautiful, the app says you're 2 miles away, does that mean you're in Maun?

Amanda: Yes

Suggested man: Can we meet?

Amanda: Today?

Suggested man: Yes, I'm in a hotel. I was having dinner with my business partners but we are done. They just left so I'm alone on the table. Do you mind coming over to Nathan Hotel?

Amanda: Ok, let me get ready.

She put down her phone and got ready then she locked the door and left.

*

*

*

*

*

82

At the filling station...

Batsile drove into the pump station and rolled down the window watching Amanda pay for the fuel, he noticed her tyre had a flat tyre then he stepped out...

Batsile: Full tank morena.

Fuel attendant: Ok..

He walked over to Amanda's window and knocked...

Batsile: Drive over there so i can balance this tyre

Amanda: E hedile mowa?

She stuck her head out looking at her tyre then she drove around and stopped at the air pump. He picked it up and puffed her tyre before filling it up while she sat in the car...

He finished and hung the cord on the hook then he dusted his hands looking at her, she hadn't combed her hair the way she used to and her makeup had stopped at the corners of her eyes...

Batsile: Going home?

Amanda: Going to meet someone... A potential bae... Tefo dumbed me because i can't have children.

Batsile: You can't have children? Since when?

Amanda: What do you mean since when?

Batsile: You told me the doctor said you're OK and i should be the one getting tested. I even went for sperm test kana.

Amanda: Oh that...

Batsile: (smiled) Were you lying?

Amanda: (smiled) No

Batsile: You were lying that's why you forgot you once told me the doctor said you're perfect. Did you have anything to do with the DNA test drama? Cause that was awkward, i thought it was Dife but then the way he just moved on gape nna le ene gaise re ilane after that. I thought he will call lebandla la di brother tsa gagwe but he didn't so its you.

Amanda: Wa nkgolega rra

Batsile: Did you grow a conscience and tell them to contact us for restest?

Amanda: You have an overactive imagination, move I'm going to meet my potential.

Batsile: When did Tefo dump you? I don't think it's a good idea to meet someone unless you were already cheating o itse motho wa teng.

Amanda: He dumped me hours back, but I'm fine, i didn't even cry for him. I'll meet someone better... This new guy is a business man and he is white. I'm

done with black men

Batsile: Where did you meet him?

Amanda: On Tinder.

Batsile: wa tsenwa ne wena? Let me see

He snatched her phone and clicked on the app then he looked at the account.

Batsile: O taa utsuwa ke batho wena, and you're not even in the state to be meeting men. O nale stress

Amanda: I'm not stressed, i don't cry for men. I move on to bigger and better.

Batsile: Go park over there, I'm going to move my car

Amanda: Give me my phone the rra!

He went back to his car and paid for th3 fuel then he got into the parking lot next to her car..

Batsile: Did you know that sometimes acknowledging something is the first step?

Amanda: There is no order in life Batsile, you cheated on me and you're happy, you have beautiful children and you're married, now you live in a mansion but what about me? What crime did i commit? I didn't even cheat on you but look.

Batsile: You're looking at the wrong things, your law firm is making money... You're rich but because that doesn't satisfy you won't be happy. You're healthy, some people are sick, you have a lot to be grateful for. I want you to uninstall this app and wait a month or two to deal with Tefo's break up.

Amanda: Tefo wa ineelela, how do you leave someone for a something they can't change about themselves...

Batsile: You left Dife for a tiny dick, he didn't choose that size...

Amanda punched him then he stepped back laughing...

Batsile: I'm tust saying! It was your words not mine.

Amanda: It's nice to see you compare serious things with things like that.

Batsile: I'm sorry but on a serious note now let's go. I'm following you home... You're not going to meet a stranger. Human trafficking is real... Heta o boele lapeng. Start the car..

She sighed and drove out then he followed her...

At Amanda's House

Minutes later Batsile stepped out of his car and walked to her car where she was sitting.

Batsile: Let's go, get inside...

She stepped out and walked in the house as he

followed her...

Batsile: So what's the problem with your body?

Amanda: My womb is not shaped to hold a baby without putting me at risk or putting the baby at risk.

Batsile: But your eggs are OK?

Amanda: Yeah,

Batsile: Which means you can use IVF

Amanda: Exactly what i was telling that fool Tefo but his criminal mind couldn't comprehend this.

Batsile: (laughed) If your eggs are OK you'll be a mother and you'll mother your own children.

Amanda: But can i tell you something?

Batsile: Yeah..

Amanda: If i can have my own child i swear i won't chase after men. I'm that girl who is never approached, it took a long time to date because boys never approached me.

Batsile: But its not that you're ugly, it's probably because you have a strong character, most of us don't like to be intimidated... We like women who let us feel like men.

Amanda: So I'm the man of the relationship?

Batsile: Not at all, you're just too strong...only a few men can handle that character, see how you get when you're angry? Most of us would kill you for putting your hands on us or breaking our things but some guys may handle that well. You're loving ... You're also faithful, you're perfect. Don't change yourself

Amanda: I'm slowly getting tired of chasing men, i wish i had a baby to keep me company. I'm at that age where a child is a necessity. I am even becoming jealous of people with children..

Batsile: but why osa dire ngwana because its not like you'll be carrying it. Ene Tefo mme kana nkabe le dirile ka surrogate.

Amanda: Will you donate me a sperm ke bate surrogate? I just want the sperm nothing else, no

fathering or responsibilities.

Batsile: Giving you a sample though right? Not sleeping with your surrogate. I don't want to cheat.

Amanda: Just giving me your sample. Come on you owe me for cheating and lying. Its the least you can do.

Batsile: (sighed) Ok, i can help you with that.

Amanda: Tomorrow I'm going to see a doctor so they can start the process. They will call you so you can submit your sample.

Batsile: Ok, no problem.

Amanda: Thank you, at least now i have something to focus on. I'm going to look for a surrogate then I'm working on the baby's things. I hope it will br a girl so i can twin. Batho if i get a baby ill be done with men... Leta nkutwalela. Tabe kele busy le mini me.

Batsile: (laughed) I have to go before the kids fall asleep, it's my turn to read for them. Don't meet strangers in dating apps. Human trafficking is real... Gase dilo tsa di movie

Amanda: I'm a mother now so I'm done with those. Ke role model

Batsile: (laughed) Goodnight

Amanda: Goodnight..

He walked out then she smiled and laid on her back at the thought of having her own baby. Single parenting wouldn't be that bad, she'd work extra hard to provide her baby...

At the hospital...

The next morning Bame parked the car and sighed..

Bame: They don't allow children under 11 in the wards so you must wait in the car. Once I'm inside I'll call you on my phone with hers then you can video chat.

Tshidi: Ok.

Bame opened the windows and walked in the building. He got in the lift and waited until it dinged then he walked towards Lorato's ward.

He walked in and stopped looking at the empty, he looked at the patient with the bed next to hers..

Bame: Hi, where is the lady who was admitted last night? She was using this bed..

The patients looked at one another and looked at him...

83

At the hospital....

Bame: Bagolo gale nkarabe?

Patient: She was taken to the private room. You can ask the nurse

Bame: Thank you..

He walked out and to the nurse station..

Bame: Hi, my name is Bame, I'm looking for Lorato. She has been moved from her bed.

Nurse: She is in room 5.

Bame: Thank you.

Bame walked towards the private rooms and pushed the door open, his heart skipped as he locked eyes with her husband standing by her bed with his hands in the pockets...

Bame: Dumelang, (looked at the door) I think i walked in thr wrong room.

Him: (laughed) It's OK...

He closed the door and walked back to the car where Tshidi was waiting in the car.

Bame: Your stepfather is inside.

Tshidi: I don't trust him with mama alone

Bame: (laughed) He wouldn't do anything to her don't worry, let's just wait for him to leave.

Tshidi: Ok...

Bame: Let's play a game, i play and give you for the next round just like that

Tshidi: Ok..

They sat in the backseat and played the game...

At Amanda's House...

Amanda and the surrogate walked in the house as she looked around and sat down uncomfortably.

Amanda: Have a seat Tumi

Tumi: Thank you. When do i start?

Amanda: The doctor has to test you for everything, I'm more interested in your HIV status and other STDs.

Tumi: I am negative but i guess it's fair to be tested.

Amanda: You have 2 children right?

Tumi: Ee mma. I really hope you'll really pay me because they're the reason I'm doing this.

Amanda: I have no problem paying you as long as you follow all the rules. I am going to draft a legal agreement that will be our guide. Tota i don't want to risk you meeting anyone and having sex then infecting the baby or you eating unhealthy and making it hard for the baby to grow. I want a healthy baby.

Tumi: I understand.

Amanda: As soon as the baby has been planted you'll be moving in, I'll hire a maid to cook and clean.

Tumi: (smiled) This is going to be the best time of my life,

Amanda: (laughed) I really hope you understand what you're getting yourself into.

Tumi: I understand, i am carrying your child for 9 months... Delivery ke yone the most painful thing but your pay is good. I can't wait.

Amanda: Ok, i just wanted to have a sit down with you and show you where i live. Tomorrow come with your ID, as soon as the doctor has declared you ready to go we sign the contract.

Tumi: Ee mma..

They stood up and walked out...

Tumi: Where is the father of your baby?

Amanda: He is with his other family

Tumi: Ok? Other family?

Amanda: It's complicated, don't try to understand.

Tumi: Ok.

Amanda: I've made an appointment with the doctor for tomorrow at 8am.

Tumi: I'll be there

They got in the car and drove off....

At the suburb...

Later that evening the house helper packed things from the moving box while the children made noise in the play room...

Batsile walked downstairs dialing Amane...

Amane: Hello?

Batsile: Hey babe, are you still in a meeting?

Amane: Yeah, but we will finish in a few minutes. You can come pick me up.

Batsile: Ok, I'm coming.

He hung up and drove off as Amanda called...

Batsile: Hello?

Amanda: Hi, we have an appointment tomorrow at 8

Batsile: Hold on, we? I thought i just give the doctor semen in a container. Amanda I'm a married man, i can't have appointments with you.

Amanda: The doctor has to test you and all.

Batsile: No, he can still test the semen akere? We don't have to be there because they can test the semen sample. If its clean you can use it.

Amanda: (smiled) Does this mean you haven't talked to Amane?

Batsile: I don't want to stress her out with nothing, I'd tell her if you expected me to be a father to the child or o bata support and fathering. But you just want a donor right? Someone to fertilise your egg?

Amanda: Yes, i don't want you getting involved anyhow. Tota i want to have my own baby.

Batsile: My name won't be in the birth certificate too right?

Amanda: No, tota i don't even want anyone knowing you're the father.

Batsile: Alright, perfectly understood then. Send me

the doctor's names then I'll go there in the morning and deliver my sample.

Amanda: I appreciate your help. Thank you so much.

Batsile: sure, oh and... Mind the calls, i don't want marital problems. We are peaceful and i want things to remain that way.

Amanda: (smiled) Understood. Bye

Batsile: Bye

He hung up and drove off dialing the landscaping company....

Batsile: Hello hi... Do you mind giving me a breakdown of your services? We just moved into the house and I'm wondering how you take care of the landscape.... Oh, so you assign us a gardener or we find ourselves one? Oh ok, i understand. Send me the number of our assigned gardener then... Alright, bye

He hung and drove off....

At the hospital....

The next morning Amanda stared at the doctor as he explained...

Doctor: It's not a difficult procedure, throughout the next two to three weeks you'll be given medications to take... This is to encourage more eggs to mature. Once your body is ready we will harvest your eggs...I need to note something about IVF...with IVF you're at high risk of having multiple births. If we somehow put more than one egg into your surrogate you might get twins, triplets or even quadrants... It's a sensitive procedure that needs careful attention so we don't end up dropping more than one baby.

Amanda: Wait so i can choose? Can't you give me two babies?

Doctor: That can be done though it's not encouraged

because if we make twins then it means high risk for triplets goes up.

Amanda: Yeah, I'll take that risk. I hope it will be a boy and a girl. I didn't know i can make twins.

Doctor: We can make twins, it's a matter of fertilising two eggs, the problem comes if those eggs split and make identical twins then you end up with quads who are in actual fact just two pairs of twins who were fertilised by surgeon than naturally.

Amanda: I understand.

Doctor: Your surrogate needs to know that you have increased the babies so she can adjust the price, i don't know I'm just saying since the risk has doubled.

Amanda: I will let her know, she is waiting for me in the reception.

Doctor: Ok, her results are clean as well. She is in perfect shape.

Amanda: Has Batsile submitted his sample?

Doctor: Not yet but i told them i need them within 30 minutes of their release. We will be keeping them

frozen until we retrieve yours, I'm going to give you your first injection, the rest you take at home once per day.

Amanda: Ok...

The doctor injected her and handed her a prescription then she walked out dialing Batsile.

Batsile: Hello?

Amanda: Hi, did you forget?

Batsile: (children in the background) No, I'll do it later, you need to mind your calls. Wena o tsile go mpolaisa motho wena, gao careful at all. Gone jaana I'm busy with the gardener we are top dressing the lawn mme kana Amane was just standing here.

Amanda: Sorry, I'm just excited about having a baby, can't you submit your sample so i can stop talking to you completely?

Batsile: That's a good idea. I'll do that today mathata kana i can't jerk off with the children around and

walk to the car ke tshwere di sperm, Amane wa go botsa gore ke tshwereng and wonder what's going on. I'll do it later when i go to the office then i pass by the hospital and drop it off. Bye

Amanda: Bye

She hung up and smiled walking to the reception where she and Tumi left the hospital.

About an hour later Batsile hurried in the doctor's office and walked in, he sat down and placed the sample container on the table..

Doctor: How long ago did you squeeze these boys and girls?

Batsile: (laughed) 20 minutes ago

Doctor: Good, i just said 30 minutes to be safe but an hour is actually OK. They're going straight for testing then freezing until the woman's eggs are ready.

Batsile: Alright. Am i done?

Doctor: You need to fill these papers

Batsile: No, I'm not feeling anything. It's her baby alone, I'm just helping donating the sperm.

Doctor: Oh ok,

Batsile: I have to go, have a good day

Doctor: You too

The doctor quickly took the sample to the laboratory for processing...

THREE WEEKS LATER...

*

*

*

*

*

84

At an event...

Amane walked over to her workers as they stood behind the catering tables holding spoons ready to serve their clients. Amane walked to the manager and handed her serviettes...

Amane: Le siame?

Manager: Ee mma, we are good..

Amane: I need to pee, where are the toilets?

Manager: Over there, are you ok? You been urinating a lot...(smiled) Did Mr Motsumi add another word to the sentence?

Amane: (laughed) Don't be silly, i tied my tubes on our last born. Neke bona gore ga ke kaya ka Mr Motsumi I'll turn into a baby machine..

They laughed as she turned and walked towards the toilet, she had been a little exhausted throughout the week, so much so she hadn't been able to attend events.

She got in the toilet and begun peeing, the sound of her pee caught her attention then she stopped pressing her phone and looked down, the pee had foam and she wasn't sure if this was a bit of blood... She paused peeing and got a tissue then she wiped herself and noticed blood on her urine... Or was this her period? Maybe it was her period arriving. She continued peeing that bloody urine and walked out pressing her phone.

She walked across the green grass heading to the parking lot, Amanda's younger sister shouted her name from the crowd and ran over holding her dress high..

Her: Amane?!

Amane: Hi, how are you?

Her: I'm fine... Um...(turned back as her friend walked over)Come meet my sister... (to her) This is Amane, she is my oldest sister. She was born first... But from a different father.

Friend: Oh i remember you saying you have a sister other than Amanda. (shook Amane's hand) Nice to meet you

Amane: Nice to meet you too

Friend: I'm going to take pictures with the bride and groom

Sister: Ok, I'll catch up with you

Amane and her sister walked towards the parking lot...

Amane: You're Linda right?

Linda: Yes, have you talked to mama?

Amane: I don't talk to your mother, for my own peace of mind I've decided not to talk to both of your parents. I've always wanted to be part of their family but i was constantly rejected that's why i decided to have lots of children. I was trying to build my own family so i can have young men and women who will love me unconditionally. I learnt through my husband that even if you don't have a mother if you have siblings or children you have family.

Linda: But rona the siblings we don't have a problem with you, tota nna ill speak for myself... I was too young to understand but now that I'm growing up i feel the need to reach out to you gape i kind of feel bad for the way you grew up. Amanda has been trying to make us see that but i didn't jaanong I'm a young adult when i see sisters together ke tswa pelo. I know that you and Amanda sometimes fight and make up, i want that kind of sisterhood...but not where we share exs, i don't want to take part in that weird behaviour nna banna ba lona ke bo nkgonne.

Amane: (laughed) I understand what you mean, nna bo nnaka gakena mathata le lona. I've always

wanted to be part of your lives but i wasn't allowed hence i stepped back gape le lona you didn't seem interested but i understand you were children. I'm glad as adults we are finding our way back to one another. I don't know what is going to happen between Amanda and I with my husband situation but I'd still jump at the idea of mending our relationship.

Linda: I think Amanda misses you sometimes, maloba she was telling me about her surrogate mother and she wanted to know some things about pregnancy so i asked her why she isn't asking you she said she is not comfortable because she is not sure what you think about her.

Amane: Ao mme kana I'm fine, i miss her. I'll call her and check on her, i didn't even know she tried the surrogate thing because last i heard she was ok. I thought she and Tefo are waiting for marriage or something.

Linda: He dumped her because she couldn't fall pregnant so she says she found a donar and a surrogate so she can have a baby.

Amane: Oh wow, o raya re toga re direla mogirl baby shower. She should get pills to prepare her body for breastfeeding so she can breastfeed her baby.

Linda: You can do that?

Amane: Yes, I'll talk to her and suggest it if she doesn't mind. I think she will feel closer to the baby if she breastfeeds.

Linda: Oh God she is going to love that idea. Let me go back mma ke bridesmaid, the host is my former uni classmate

Amane: Ok, bye

Amane got in the car and drove off as her head begun aching slowly.

At Amanda's House...

Meanwhile Amanda finished dressing up and sat on the edge of the bed watching a video of the eggs

being extracted from the woman for IVF. This seemed very painful, how can such a long tube be inserted into vagina. Her heart pounded as she watched the video for the hundredth time. Why did God have to make life so difficult for her... She wanted to know how it feels to be pregnant or even feel the kick of the baby... Fine, marriage was not for everyone and men never liked her. Not one man approached her and she always had to do the chasing but she was done chasing men...a knock on the door interrupted her thoughts then she stood up and went to the door, her heart skipped when she laid eyes on Amane...had Batsile told her about the donation?

Amane: (smiled) Hi.. Can i come in?

Amanda: (smiled) Sure...

Amane walked in and sighed looking at her, she always knew Amanda was strong but it seemed this breakup had taken its toll on her... The front lace of

her wig hadn't blended well and she didn't do her makeup to the fullest, she even had flat shoes on but Amanda loved high heels...

Amane: I was just with Linda, i was catering for her friend's wedding.

Amanda: Oh, OK... How are you? How are the children?

Amane: They're good... (looked at her) But how are you doing? I came to find out how you're doing, i heard about Tefo. I'm sorry...

Tears burned her eyes but she wasn't about to cry for a man, not anymore...

Amanda: Ke nna ke mmatileng, it always ends like that ga ole mosadi o bata banna but then nna banna gaba nteke...

Amane: Give them a chance to approach you... Gape sometimes moving to the next relationship doesn't

prove you've moved on.

Amanda: Yeah...

She smiled and looked at her big sister for a moment she forgot about the past and the excitement of being a mother rushed through her blood as she smiled emotionally.

Amanda: I found a surrogate, i am going to be a mother. I'm actually on my way to the clinic they're going to get my eggs. I'm really excited but I'm scared...

Amane looked at her and smiled back, she hadn't seen her genuine smile in a while and it was contagious. She stepped over and hugged her as she tearfully rubbed her eyes..

Amanda: Excuse my tears, the doctor says the injection will swing back and forth with my mood.

Amane: (smiled) Ke pregnancy mogirl, the egg is now ready to fertilised (they cracked laughing) Did you choose your sperm donar or the hospital just gives, how does it go?

Amanda's heart skipped, lying always came naturally, it comes with the career but for some reason with family it had gotten so hard over the years but then Amane would probably be hurt if she were to find out from her..

Amanda: The hospital had samples, i just chose sperms from a black man.

Amane: Ok, but why are you scared? You made the right decision... Having children is a blessing. I'm telling you once you have one you'll want more so they can have siblings.

Amanda: I'm making two, i hope it will be 2 girls or a girl and a boy... Help me with names.

Amane: (laughed) I'll help you find names, i think

once you been to the scan o itse gender.

Amanda: Oh true

Amane: Are you going to breastfeed?

Amanda: It's possible to breastfeed?

Amane: Yes, you get pills that prepare your body, once the baby is born you're ready to feed.

Amanda jumped and hugged her...

Amanda: Wa fosa!

Amane: (laughed) I'm serious!

Amanda: The mma kana nka le tapa gore ke amusa letsatsi lothe! I'll talk to my doctor about it. I'm going there now, ke tshogile gore mmanyana.

Amane: I can come with you for support, you should have at least asked one of your sisters to come with you.

Amanda: Linda's friend is getting married so she had

to be there and my other sister ke mathata hela. We are not that close cause o judgemental. I don't want someone who will judge my decisions without understanding how difficult it is not be able to give birth.

Amane: Ok, i understand. Nna tota i don't understand why people who can't have kids don't use surrogate, if there is no money i understand but when you're working or a pnp i feel you can get a loan and pay someone to do this for you. People need money out there and God gave them the ability to carry kids, they can do it for compensation.

Amanda: Mathata re tshaba judgement mma plus its a scary process, e bata o nyetswe with a husband's support but then i think if i had a man I'd fear gore my surrogate would try sleeping with him. Now I'm at peace cause ke single mom and my children will understand that they are fatherless.

Amane: What will you tell your children when they're grown?

Amanda: I will tell them i got samples from the

hospital, i don't want anyone troubling me with the children.

Amane: Mme mma parenting is difficult, once your children start asking questions they will stress you. Please make sure you're ready to answer those questions so that you can answer them properly osa nne caught off guard.

Amanda: That's true. Let's go, i don't want to be late...

Amane: Can i use the toilet? I need to pee.

Amanda: Ok,

Amane: Can i also do your lace before we go? Gaya kotama sente... Ga ke go twaele ka di flat mma. Stress sa goreng

Amanda: Do you think everyone notices?

Amane: Imagine seeing Cardi B without makeup and beautiful dresses, wouldn't you notice it?

Amanda : (laughed) Ijoo let me fix it, gape you just motivated me gone mme.

Amane: Lomela baby girl, sale o nthuta di heel and nice clothes. You can't teach me to slay then go back to the flat.

Amanda: (laughed) OK ok.

Amane ran into the toilet and peed, she looked at her pee again and noticed the bubbles... And that blood too, she wiped herself to check if the period had increased but then it didn't seem to come from down there in fact it wasn't even her period time. She pulled up her panties and washed her hands...

Meanwhile Amanda changed into a nice body hugging dress and put on high heels, Amane walked out and begun fixing her lace with a spray and tied a scarf around her before bending over and fixing her makeup...

Amanda looked at her on the mirror and for a moment forgot their fights, she didn't even

understand why but this was her closest sister despite them just meeting at a later stage in life. She missed their chats and their going out... Above all she now wanted their sisterhood so she can learn how to mother her children better.

Amanda: I want my children to be close together like yours are, i don't want style saga mama sago kgaoganya bana oba supegetsa gore yo ke chef she is below wena you're a lawyer, yole ke accountant o botoka mogo yole.

Amanda: Parenting is easy, anything you went through as a child you just correct with your child. Of course you'll make mistakes as you go along but if you know how to apologise to your children even if they're young then you're OK. Nna gake tshabe gore sorry, you know I've apologised to you a thousand times when i did you wrong... It feels good to apologise wa imologa and it teaches your child the same.

Amanda: That's true, guilt is a very heavy burden.

Gape when someone apologises it gives you that comfort... It took me time to forgive you ka Batsile but I've come to terms with it though sometimes i remember it abe ke tenega but i end up forgiving again because gape le wena you forgave me for the things i did. Did i ever ask for forgiveness for going after Batsile though you were against it from the very beginning?

Amane: You didn't see it as a wrong but that's because you had given me an alternative to dump Dife. Gape this ke di past, I'm over them, as long as we don't move forward we won't get over them. Kana Batsile and Dife ba buisana waitse?

Amanda: (laughed) Banna the mma ke dilo hela. Akere gatwe nkile balwa e matho mahibidu, the same guys gave each other contracts and completed a project together right after their fight.

Amane: They're still working together, Dife is supposed to extend some rooms. Banna the mma they can put aside their differences and do business separately. Rona re tshwara ka pelo.

Amanda: (laughed) Akere ha gongwe ithela ke go misa then i end up not calling kere Amane aka ipoka.

Amane: (laughed) Ao mma the please don't do that... Let's put this behind us.

Amanda: Nnyaa it's done, ibile now that i have children i have something to focus on..

Amane removed the scarf and stepped back as Amanda stood up looking at herself looking fly.

Amanda: I didn't notice we are wearing the same dress

Amane: Ng... Wa bona! This is the Amanda i know, advocate Mandy!

They laughed and walked out....

Amanda: Let's use yours, i doubt I'll be able to drive after. I hope i don't die there.

Amane: You won't die..

They got in her car and drove off...

At the hospital....

Later on the surrogate sat in the toilet and closed her eyes for a short prayer as her heart pounded...

Tumi: Dear God please take over, I've never carried twins before but i need this money. I need to get out of poverty and give my children a proper home. I just want to be able to buy a plot and build a house so i can stop staying in an extended family. Please keep this woman's children safe in my womb until she can hold them in her hands. Give me the strength to carry on through, above all I'm praying she is a nice woman who won't bully me while I'm staying in her house. Please God make her a nice woman, she seems nice please keep it that way. I'm praying for

mood swings. I'm not a moody person when I'm pregnant, don't change things now. I'm never sick too please help me make this woman's dreams come true so she can pay me well. Keep my children safe back home, let no one abuse them while I'm here doing this job. In Jesus name i pray Amen.

She rubbed the tears in her eyes then she took a deep breath and walked back to her room. She sat on the bed and sighed as a nurse walked in carry a hospital gown...

Nurse: Hi Tumi, take off your clothes and put on this gown. The doctor is will be calling you in soon.

Tumi: Thank you. Will it be painful?

Nurse: No, you'll feel just a pinch but you won't feel anything. Amanda is the one who will be sedated, hers would be impossible to do without sedation.

Tumi: Ok, thank you.

The nurse stepped out then she changed her clothes...

In the operating theater....

Amane folded Amanda's clothes while she put on a hospital gown and sat on the edge of the bed...

Amanda: I hope i won't die

Doctor: You'll be sedated. You won't know what happened.

Amane: Just relax...

Amanda: Amane my password is Amanda spelled backwards. Ke raya in case you have to call bo mama or anything happens. I didn't tell bo mama so if they call ska bua sepe unless I'm dead or something..

Amane: (laughed) You won't die, ija

Amane's phone rang then she picked...

Amane: Hey

Batsile: Hey, I'm home. Still at work?

Amane: I'm with Amanda at the hospital, I'll talk to you later.

Batsile: (heart skipped) Hospital?

Amane: Yeah, she is doing egg retrieval. Talk to you later

Batsile: Babe wait... Um...

Amane: Ke mo theatre, bye

She cut the call and stepped over as they hugged...

Amane: I'll be waiting outside.

Amanda: Thanks for supporting me.

Amane: That's what sisters are for.

Amanda: Thank you...

She laid down then the doctors assistant begun injecting her, Amane stood by looking at her smiling.

Amane: How about Karabo and Yame... Or Tumisang and Kefilwe

Amanda: (smiled slowly as the injection took over) I love them all... Please write them down, i want them all. I want names like your kids... I like-

She closed her eyes slowly as the anesthesia took over then Amane smiled and sighed...

Doctor: She is out.

Amane: I'll wait outside.

Doctor: No problem.

She stepped out and closed the door. The doctors assistant slid his gown on and tied it then he pulled his mask on and begun working...

At Batsile's House...

Meanwhile Batsile paced up and down as his heart pounded while he held the phone....

Batsile: Amanda please don't.... Don't....

He sighed and texted her...

{Batsile: ⚸ ♂ Ams don't tell Amane I'm the donar please. I haven't told her anything and i don't intend to.}

He sent the text and paced up and down waiting for

a response but there was none then he sent another one.

{Batsile: Please talk to me, I'm freaking out. I knew i shouldn't have done this, yoo Amane will divorce me if she finds out i did this behind her back. Ska bua sepe ka nna ka kopa.}

He sent another message and sat on the couch with his eyes closed then he put down the phone and shook his head.

At the hospital...

Amane waited by the couch pressing her phone while Amanda's phone received messages in her pocket. She probably had to put it on silent or vibration since Amanda would be done in 30 minutes, she took it out and noticed Batsile's message notification.

85

At the hospital...

Amane waited by the couch pressing her phone while Amanda's phone received messages in her pocket. She probably had to put it on silent or vibration since Amanda would be done in 30 minutes, she took it out and noticed Batsile's message notification. She stared at his name for about a minute wondering if she should enter the password and read his message but then she remembered her auntie's advice before she was taken to the Motsumi's- do not invade your husband's privacy with other people unless he has given you a reason to. If you feel your husband is faithful then don't dig for information because you might even misinterpret anything you find. She put away the phone and dialed Batsile...

Batsile: Babe..

Amane: (sighed exhausted)Hi... I have Amanda's phone with me, neke bona omo sendela messages. She is still inside, she will probably reply you after an hour or so.

At Batsile's House....

Batsile's heart pounded even more, she was too calm to have been told anything and it didn't sound like she read his message either... He swallowed and almost choked on his saliva as he coughed....

Batsile: You sound a little low, everything OK?

Amane: I'm just tired, i don't know why but I'm seeing blood in my urine but I'm not sure what's going on. I don't know if I'm getting my period or... It's not even coming out from down there.

Batsile: Blood in the urine could be anything from urinary infection to kidney disease, can i come over

so we can see the doctor?

Amane: (sighed leaning on the side) Uh don't trouble yourself. I'll just see the doctor by myself. I'm already in the hospital.

Batsile: Mama waga Obakeng?

Amane: (chuckled) Rra?

Batsile: You're not seeing the doctor alone, in sickness and in health remember?

Amane: (laughed exhausted) I remember

Batsile: I'm on my way.

Amane: Ok, bye.

She hung up and sighed lying her head down thoughtfully... Her father died from a kidney disease, could it be possible? Her worst fear... May your soul rest in eternal peace papa. Tears filled her eyes as she bit her lower lip...Would God really let her get such a disease? Not the God who loves children, he wouldn't do that to her children.

Minutes later the double doors opened then Batsile walked in, she lifted her head from the couch arm and smiled at him, now even smiling was exhausting, she smiled briefly. He sat next to her and cupped her face kissing her before tucking her hair behind her ear...

Batsile: You look pale... Come let's go. Let's go...

Amane: I need to pee first

Batsile: Ok, this way...

They both walked in the ladies bathroom where he rolled down the toilet paper and lined along the toilet seat for her, she pulled up her dress and sat down peeing..

Batsile: Show me.

Amane: Ok..

She wiped herself and stood up then he looked inside the toilet...

Batsile: Maybe it's your period... Wait o tsena ka di 10 right?

Amane: Yeah

Batsile: (sighed and flushed the toilet)Eish Ok..

Amane: I feel nauseous

She bent over and threw up inside while he stood behind her holding her waist...

Batsile: Want to sit?

Amane: No, I'm fine. Today ekare ke lwala thata. I feel weak

Batsile: But the way you been urinating frequently we should have suspected something.

Amane: I just got alarmed today seeing the color of my urine ele different. I don't know why i didn't suspect kidneys because papa ne a na le bothata jwa teng.

Batsile: But let's be positive, maybe its something else.

She cleaned herself up and walked out then Batsile held her hand as they walked to the doctor's office where he withdrew her blood and took further xray examinations.

Later on while waiting for the results Batsile held her hand and kissed it as the doctor sat down..

Doctor: You have a kidney disease...

There was silence as Amane's eyes burned with tears, she knew a kidney does not just heal... She watched her own father die from kidney failure right

after every close family member did not match him..

Doctor: The reason you're so tired is because you have anemia, it makes you weak. You're on stage 4 of kidney disease.

Batsile: What does stage 4 mean? I'm not well informed about kidney diseases but i will do more research from here

Doctor: Stage 4 is severe and it means very soon she will be on the last stage which is stage 5 sa kidney failure, stage 5 a patient usually has a couple of months to live without a kidney transplant or dialysis. This means as we speak now Amane's kidneys might fail any time. The sad thing about kidney disease is that you can have it for years without even knowing which is why some people only know when things are severe...she needs a kidney transplant and we should be working on her using the dialysis machine because her kidneys are not working properly by themselves.

Batsile: I am willing to give her a kidney

Doctor: That's if you're a match.

The doctor looked at her blood results...

Doctor: Your blood group is O, people with group O can donate to everyone but they themselves can only receive donations from group O only. Group O donors are so rare but if you're lucky we might find one in your family.

Amane: My only family is my grandparents and my husband, if none of them is a match which I'm sure my grandparents are not then we must explore other options like me saying goodbye to my children... Gagona group O between my grandparents, i was very young when they tried to donate for my father but we were told something like they weren't compatible. I don't know what that meant i was young. At the time i wanted to be tested too but papa refused, i was 10 years old but he said he wants me to be whole because i might need my kidneys in future... He said doctors told him kidney

diseases can be inherited so because he thought there was a possibility that i might have a kidney disease he didn't want me losing my kidney. He totally refused and got angry at the thought of my kidneys being touched. My father was group 0 and no one was a match in our family.

Doctor: I guess that leaves your husband as the only option. Do you have children?

Amane: I do but I'd never take a kidney from my child knowing there is a possibility they themselves might have a kidney disease at some point in their lives. My only option is my husband, let's not discuss my children, maybe if they were adults who can make such decisions for themselves ibile ke bona gore they're grown and know what they're doing.

Doctor: I understand.

Batsile: Please test me.

The doctor put on his gloves and walked out, Batsile stood up and pulled her up then he hugged her, she smiled with her head over his chest and burst into

tears crying, he tearfully held her tightly and kissed her forehead as he blinked away his tears then he cupped her face looking in her eyes...

Batsile: Correction... I'm not your only family, i have 3 brothers who I'm sure will also try this... Kanako is not group 0 cause ne a dira di medicals recently he is AB.

Amane: Babe kidney transplant is a personal choice, please don't put your brothers in an awkward position. Don't have expectations because you'll end up disappointed. Some people might be afraid to be under the knife or maybe they're reserving themselves for their spouses and children... Please promise me you won't ever ask anyone to donate me a kidney. I'd never ask my own mother or her children for a kidney because i know they would never even consider it even if i was dying. My grandparents and you are my only family. Promise me..

Batsile: (sighed) OK, i promise..

Amane: (smiled tearfully) Gape when it's time it's time, I've lived a happy life the past 5 years... I've seen my children turn into crazy amazing toddlers and my husband is the best thing ever... (tearfully) he is faithful, what more can i ask for than to just enjoy my last days.

Batsile: Don't talk like that... I know things will work out just fine

The doctor walked back in and took Batsile's blood samples back to the lab, he came back and sat down with them as they explored more options.

The results arrived then he opened the file and sighed. Batsile's heart pounded as he stared at him...

Batsile: And?

Doctor: You're type A, I'm sorry.

Amane shook her head, Batsile held her hand and kissed it..

In the reception room...

Batsile stepped out holding Amane's hand as they walked towards the reception area where Tumi was waiting.

Batsile: We are going home right? You need to rest

Amane: I'm waiting for Amanda, she didn't come with her car and her surrogate will be going home with her. Come meet her, she is over there...

Tumi respectfully stood up and smiled at both of them.

Amane: Tumi this is my husband Batsile, babe this is Tumi, she is Amanda's surrogate.

Batsile: (shook her hand) Hi

Tumi: Hello

Amane: Aren't they done?

Tumi: They're done with me. They have planted the zygotes

Batsile: Zygotes?

Tumi: Yes, she wants twins.

Batsile swallowed and scratched his eyebrow...

Amane: Let me check if she is OK in there.

Batsile: I'll come with you.

Tumi sat down then they walked inside...

Inside Amanda's room...

Meanwhile the hospital door opened slowly waking her up, she opened her eyes to Amane and Batsile walking over... She and Amane smiled at one another while Batsile stood by the window and put his hands in the pockets looking at them...

Amane: How are you feeling?

Amanda: I'm fine, I'm feeling a little pain on my abdomen but I'm OK. (frowned looking at her) You look very pale... I think you should see a doctor, you don't look OK? (turned to Batsile) Kana gake bone sente? Gaa pale?

Amane: I just saw a doctor, (handed her the phone) Here is your phone... I have a kidney disease, stage 4.

Amanda's heart skipped as she looked at her...

Amanda: I had a client who had a kidney transplant years back, her sister gave her a kidney.

Amane: Batsile is not a match, I'm type O so i can

only receive from O.

Amanda: Can't they check me? Ba reye ba ncheke maybe I'm a match...

Amane turned and looked at her as tears filled her eyes...

Amanda: What?

Amane: You want to donate me a kidney?

Amanda: Yes, why are you so surprised?

Amane: (lips trembled) We have been through a lot

Amanda: I thought we are putting that behind us... Are you still talking about the forbidden topic?

Amane's lips trembled then she put her hand over her mouth crying, Amanda spread her arms sitting on the hospital bed and they hugged...

Batsile clenched his teeth emotionally looking at them, yeah neh..."The kind of shit we do to women and sisters," the relationship he ruined had somehow restored itself...Turned out Amanda wasn't so bad after all... Come to think of it she wasn't really bad from the very beginning, she had always been good... Her only mistake was to love him and her worst mistake was to fail to control her anger but then who controls themselves when they were cheated for 2 full years with 2 kids to show for it. He looked at both of them talking and for the first time he didn't want to hurt either of them neither did he want to ruin this right here....

Amanda: (pressed the button) Let me call them ba ntester, I'm so ignorant i don't know my blood type.

Amane: Ok.. Thanks a lot, even if you're not a match I'm so happy that you jumped at the idea of donating for me. I'm shocked.

Amanda: But did you think I'd let you die ke kgona to save you?

Amane: I don't expect anything from anyone, I'm shocked... You haven't been talking to me.

Amanda: I was just too ashamed to it wasn't pride or makgakga.

The nurse walked in...

Nurse: Hi, anything wrong?

Amanda: I actually wanted to talk to the doctor, my sister just received news that she needs a transplant so i want to test. If I'm her match then i can transplant for her.

Nurse: (to Amane) I'm sorry.

Amane: It's OK

Nurse: I'll call the doctor but i think the lab should have your blood group because when you go to theatre gantsi they want to know your blood group in case you bleed and need blood transfusion. I think they can check on the system, if your blood type has not been entered that's when you will be tested.

Amanda: Ok...

The nurse walked out then Amane pulled the chair and sat down while Amanda read her messages, she shook her head typing a reply.

Amanda: I thought we would never talk about this, why are you still contacting me Batsile. I just wanted a donor. You'll ruin my relationship with Amane with your messages. You've hurt me and now I'm trying to move on. Gao bona o riana you might trouble me in the future ka bo ngwanake. I really hope i didn't make a mistake asking you to assist me. The only reason i asked you is because if i die i want my children to have uncles like bo Basimane, Bame and Kanako. Le wena I've watched you father your children and I've no doubt you'd do the same for mine BUT ONLY IF I DIE. You can't talk to me, delete my number so that I can enjoy my children.

She sent the message and deleted everything then

she put away her phone as the doctor walked in. Batsile's phone vibrated then he took out his phone and read the message while the doctor talked to the sisters.

He read the message and deleted it then he walked over and listened to their conversation.

Doctor: Ok, let me call the nurse and have her draw your blood.

Amanda: Thank you...

Doctor: After this you'll be able to go home. How are you feeling?

Amanda: A little pain down here but I'm fine..

A nurse walked in and drew her blood then she walked out...

Batsile: Can i get you ladies anything?

Amane: A juice and some fruits will be fine

Amanda: Chicken and french fries

Batsile: Ok..

He walked out and closed the door then he dialed his big brother.

Basi: Hello?

Batsile: Hi, Amane has a kidney disease.

Basi: Jesus

Batsile: Yeah, I'm scared man... I'm really scared. I'm not a match for her blood

Basi: I'm type AB, what group is she?

Batsile: O.

Basi: Eish.

Batsile: Amanda wants to be tested so she can donate for her.

Basi: Waitse wena you destroyed these girls, I'm

surprised they still try to help each other.

Batsile: Tell me about it, the guilt is consuming me. I feel bad for both of them, i regret hurting them.

Basi: Don't hurt them

Batsile: I'll try not to hurt them.

Basi: Don't try, just don't hurt them.

Batsile: Well, Amanda needed a sperm donor, she asked me to help her and i-

Basi: Please tell me you didn't, what makes you think your children can be hidden? Have you seen your ears and eyes? Is there anyone from your children who doesn't have your resemblance? Have you looked at your children and observed how they look alike? You're stupid because there won't be no difference between Amanda and Amane's children, good luck explaining why Amanda's children are your children's twins.

Batsile stopped next to Tumi and paused explaining himself to his big brother..

Batsile: Hi, I'm going to get something to eat, what should i bring for you?

Tumi: Anything is fine, gake ile sepe.

Batsile: You need to eat healthy meals for the kids, tell me what to bring?

Tumi: Any plate of food is fine.

Batsile: Ok...

He walked out talking to the phone...

At Amanda's room...

Later on the doctor walked back in the room holding a file and smiled...

Doctor: I have good news, you're both group O

They turned looking at one another and hugged, Batsile walked in with a plastic of food and closed the door as Amane and Amanda tearfully smiled.

Amane: She is group O!

Amanda: Let's do it!

Doctor: Let's not celebrate just yet, this is just the first test, you might fail the other tests and not qualify. There are 3 main tests that you need to pass for you to be a perfect match, you first have to be of the same blood group type, which you're so we are sorted there. The second blood test is the tissue typing and the last one is cross matching. So we now have to check if your tissues are a match...

Amane: How long will this take?

Doctor: The test takes about 6 hours to complete because its done in batches so we would get the results this evening.

Amanda: Ok, let's do it then.

Doctor: Ok, and i will have to confirm if your

insurance covers this.

Batsile: I will pay for it if they don't but you can check.

Doctor: Ok..

The doctor walked out...

Amane: I'm going to the toilet..

She walked in the toilet and peed while Batsile stood there staring at Amanda, he could just step over and just hug her for this but then boundaries...boundaries..

Batsile: (lowered his voice) Thank you so much, i will never forget this.

Amanda: Life for a life, thank you for helping me as well... But i still would have done it even if you didn't help me.

Batsile: I really appreciate it.

Amanda: (smiled) Good, now shut up and never talk about it.

He chuckled and sighed as Amane stepped out of the toilet, he pulled the chair for her and she sat down. The doctor walked in and took the last samples..

Doctor: I promise this is the last draw,

Amane: (laughed) You're finishing my blood!

They laughed

Doctor: Alright! Ladies we are done here so the results will be out this evening. I will give you a call.

Both: Thank you...

The three of them walked out, Amanda and Tumi smiled at one another and hugged..

Tumi: I'm glad you're OK

Amanda: Did you eat anything?

Tumi: Yes, he bought me something to eat..

Batsile held Amane's hand as they walked out of the building and got in the car, Amane got in the front while Amanda and Tumi sat at the back. He started the car and drove out as the ladies chatted..

At Amanda's House...

Later on Amanda laid on the couch while Tumi sat on the other couch as they watched the movie about the surrogate..

Tumi: (laughed) Didn't they explain to her its not her baby?

Amanda: (laughed) Ke hoo the mma, girl e busy e bata go sia ka ngwana!

A knock interrupted their laugher, Tumi stood up and opened the door then the house helper walked in.

Amanda: Hi, Tumi that's our house helper my love... Dear that's Tumi, that's the lady you'll be helping a lot because i spend most of the time at work.

Helper: Ok

She looked at them and her skin crawled, at first she couldn't understand why two women stayed together and needed a helper but now it made sense that she just called her her love, she never thought she could meet lesbians in real life. The thought of the two of them in bed was so unethical she felt weird.

Tumi: Nice to meet you..

Helper: Nice to meet you too..

They shook hands then Amanda's phone rang...

Amanda: Hello?

Doctor: The results are back, can you kindly come to the hospital?

Amanda: Ee rra, thank you.

She hung up and slowly stood up...

At Batsile's House....

Meanwhile Batsile sat on the edge of the bed looking at Amane talking to the phone...

Amane: Thank you, we will be there.

She hung up..

At the hospital....

Later that evening Amane and Batsile met with Amanda at the entrance as they all walked in and headed to the doctor's office...

They sat down and sighed looking at the doctor.

The doctor looked at the file one more time and looked at them for a moment without saying anything, there was silence as their hearts pounded. Amanda stretched out her hand to Amane and they held hands desperately looking at the doctor...

Doctor: We have done the tests and they came back.....

*

*

*

*

*

*

:

86

At the hospital....

Later that evening Amane and Batsile met with Amanda at the entrance as they all walked in and headed to the doctor's office...

They sat down and sighed looking at the doctor.

The doctor looked at the file one more time and looked at them for a moment without saying anything, there was silence as their hearts pounded. Amanda stretched out her hand to Amane and they held hands desperately looking at the doctor...

Doctor: We have done the tests and they came back negative, you're not compatible... Your antigens are

far from matching which means there is a high chance of organ rejection then the whole process will be pointless because your body is going to reject the organ.

Amane sighed and turned to Amanda smiling, they stood up and hugged for over a minute.

Amanda: I'm sorry...

Amane: (smiled) Thank you, the fact that you were willing to do this means a lot to me. I've learnt so much about you... You're a darling and i love you..

Amanda looked back at her, now the guilt of having her husband's children without her knowledge got heavier... Did she really have to complicate her sister's life like this... Why did she allow herself to be used by her feelings to an extent of pursuing her sister's man knowing very well she still loved her..

Amane: (smiled) I'm still shocked that you were willing... You're an angel.

Amanda: I'm not an angel...

They hugged one more time and sat down...

Amanda: I'm defeated..

Doctor: Don't you two have more sisters? Siblings are always the best matches.

Amane: I don't have any, she is the only one.

Amanda: I have sisters... She has sisters doctor... We are just not a close neat family

Amane: Amanda don't do that, i am not about to bother people. Please don't put people in an awkward position by asking them to do something like that for a stranger like me. You know your mother

Amanda: Linda will not think twice, i know my little sister and she likes you.

Amane: You're missing the point, she and i are not that close. We are not family. Please don't put people in awkward position so they end up feeling bad or looking bad for not being too comfortable to do this. Promise me that you won't ask anyone, please its important for me. Ke a go kopa

Amanda: (sighed) OK...

Batsile leaned over and pinned his elbows over his knees and sighed...

Batsile: I don't know anymore.

Amane: You did your best...

Amane slowly stood up and shook hands with the doctor..

Amane: Thank you,

Doctor: Please take your medication faithfully and on

time.

Amane: I will do that.

Batsile stood up and held her hand as they walked out. Amanda followed them out then he turned back looking at her...

Batsile: Did you come with someone or you are able to drive?

Amanda: I can drive,

Amane: Thanks a lot for your effort..

Amanda: Ok...

Amane walked her to the car where they stood chatting for a while as Batsile got in the car and sighed leaning back. He watched Amane walking back, she seemed tired, pale and almost dehydrated... He wasn't sure how but he wasn't about to lose her, his children would never be

motherless and live with the pain he lived with. She got in the car then he leaned over kissing her and started the car...

At Basimane's House...

Summer stood by the short counter chopping vegetables as she prepared dinner for her husband and children. There was a knock on the door, she paused and went to open the door. The neighbour smiled and stepped in...

Her: Hi, i haven't seen you guys in a while and thought I'd just check on you.

Summer: We went to the farm for a couple of days.

Her: Kante that farm Basi took it all? I thought they're sharing it

Summer: Basi bought the other 3 parts from his brothers, Batsile ended up buying a ploughing field next to his hotel and he is now extending. Bame

invested his share while the brother bought shares in some companies.

Her: (looked around and back at the vegetables) Does Basi love vegetables?

Summer: Yeah, he loves vegetable soup.

Her: Ok... (smiled) Koore do you guys ever argue?

Summer: We are just like any other couple, what's with the questions?

Her: (laughed) I'm just saying...

The main door opened and the children ran inside with noise as Basi walked in carrying some plastic. He put them over the counter and picked Summer up for a kiss then he put her down before greeting the neighbour who smiled blushing...

Basi: Hi

Her: (soft voice) Hi Basi

Basi: (to Summer) Babe ke a go thapa.

Summer: Ok, shap...

The neighbour watched Basi as he walked away, Summer continued cooking while the neighbour stood by her chatting about this and that... Summer faked laughters and threw in one or two words hoping she'd go but she kept going and going...

Her: I want to go do my hair tomorrow, can we go together?

Summer: I'll be working, nowadays our fish orders are a lot, we supply shops as far as Gaborone

Her: Tsala the raya monna wa gago a mphire? {can you get your Husband to hire me?

Summer: I'll talk to him

Her: I promise I'll work harder..

Summer: Yeah, mme keye go thapisa bana

Her: Ok, I'll wait by the couch

She sat on the couch and crossed her legs watching TV as Summer walked to the bedroom where Basi was sitting on the bed shirtless.

Basi: (sighed) Is your friend gone? I want to watch TV shirtless nna ke a sha ke diaparo.

Summer: She is still out there, i tried to politely get her to leave but now she says you must hire her.

Basi: Maybe she wants you to dish for her. She looks like she is starving.

Summer: Ok...

Basi put on his Tshirt and pants then he walked out and sat on the couch while the lady looked at him, she locked her eyes on him until he noticed and looked at her, Basi turned looking at the kitchen to check if Summer was aware then he looked at her confused. She spread her legs lifting her skirt and flushed Basi with her pussy. His heart skipped as he looked at her and glanced at the kitchen door, she

stood up and walked over to him as his heart pounded... She leaned over and whispered in his ear...

Her: Tell your wife not to let you out of her sight because i will rape you...

She kissed him on the cheek and walked to the kitchen...

Her: Summer let me go home, its late.

Summer: Ok, i was about to dish.

Her: Oh don't worry. Goodnight

Summer: Goodnight...

She walked out and closed the door, Basi stood up and walked in the kitchen...

Basi: Your friend said she is going to rape me

Summer: (laughed) Right

Basi: You don't believe me?

Summer: (laughed) Women don't do such things, i know you don't like her but come on. You could have tried a little harder to convince me, i know you don't like her. Don't make up stories

Basi: I'm telling you the truth, she even flushed me

Summer: Come wash your hands, I'm serving dinner...

He washed his hands and walked out shaking his head then Summer walked out carrying the tray and set up the table while Basi looked at her...

Summer: Stop looking at me like that

Basi: You really think I'm lying?

Summer: (laughed) Babe women don't do that, would you believe you if you were me?

Basi: Just forget it then if you think I'm lying...

The children came out running and sat down as the whole family began eating...

At Bame's House....

Meanwhile Bame and Tshidi played basketball behind the house under the outdoor light, Bame lifted him up and he made a basket sitting on his shoulders before he put him down...

Bame: Alright now i want you to score by yourself. Just drop it in the net. I'll catch the balls for you.

Tshidi: (laughed with two front missing teeth) Ok

He smiled and missed then Bame caught the ball and bounced it back to him, he took a moment focusing on the net then he jumped and dropped it

inside. Bame laughed and clapped hands for him...

Bame: Good, you just wrapped up the game. Let's go bath...

They walked in the house, Bame jumped in the shower while Tshidi bathed in the tub. Moments later they stood before the mirror brushing their teeth....

Tshidi: So you just stay alone?

Bame: (laughed) Yeah, i don't have children or a wife. Do you know what a wife is?

Tshidi: (laughed) A girl you kiss on the lips with saliva

Bame: (laughed) Ota mpolaisa ditshego!

Tshidi: I want to be your child, your house is nice.

Bame: (laughed) You can come here anytime you want to visit..

They finished brushing their teeth and headed to the bedroom where Bame handed him a new pair of pyjamas..

Bame: Put on those socks and sleepers, the floor is cold.

Tshidi got dressed then they went to 5he kitchen where Tshidi pulled the chair and stood on it to wash the their dinner plates. Bame video callled Lorato and turned around showing Tshidi at the back...

Lorato: (smiled) Hi

Bame: (smiled) Hey... Today you sound lively, you even have eyebrow pencil on

Lorato: (laughed) I finally managed to look at myself on the mirror. Hi Tshidi... Is that my son in pyjamas, Bame the rra don't tell me that's my son!

Bame stepped over and put his arm over Tshidi as he smiled with a gap...

Tshidi: Hi mama, i have new clothes!

Lorato: (smiled) I can see that

Tshidi: You should come stay in our with us, it's nice here!

Bame and Lorato cracked laughing, Bame even laughed his way to the bedroom leaving him in the kitchen as he cleaned.

.

Lorato: (laughed) Gatwe in our house? Uhu rra le saenne lease kahoo le roommate ya gago?

Bame: (laughed) O mpolaya ka gone go inviter batho, gatwe come stay with us in our house just because i said he can come here anytime. Tshidi is a nutcase

They laughed as he laid on the bed and lifted his leg putting it on the wall while holding the phone to his face...

Lorato: I think I'm getting out tomorrow but I'm going to high court. Our divorce case is starting, do you mind keeping that roommate of yours for another day?

Bame: My roommate and i are cool, you can even spend a week with your husband.

Lorato: Mxm husband? O tshega ka nna ne rra?

Bame: (laughed) So you'll suck my dick for babysitting right?

Lorato: You want to fuck molwetsi? Gao itse go oka

Bame: Dick ya hodisa, ke go shapa tse pedi abe o thanya

They laughed and continued chatting....

At Amanda's House...

Later that evening Amanda switched off the TV and they stood up heading to bed...

Tumi: Is it me or that helper looks at us weird?

Amanda: I noticed that, i wonder why.

Tumi: what time does she knock off?

Amanda: 5pm, i haven't told her anything about the surrogacy we will tell her as time goes on akere?

Tumi: Yeah, (walking to her room) Goodnight

Amanda: Goodnight...

Amanda walked in her room and closed the door taking off her clothes, she switched off the lights and sat on the bed then she heard Tumi praying... She held her breath and listened to her praying for

her children's safety, praying for the babies she was carrying and a good communication between she(Amanda) and her... She swallowed standing at the door listening to that prayer until she said Amen.

Amanda: (whispered) Amen.

She'd never met anyone so prayerful and it made her wonder about God and all those spiritual whatevers. She had never really been to church, it wasn't in her mother's priority when they were growing up and hearing someone pray so emotionally made her emotional. She laid on her side wondering about Amane... It must have been hard knowing you're about to die...ok,she really needed to think about happier things before going to bed so she can dream sweet things... She closed her eyes and saw her baby girl laughing with no teeth... The way Batsile's children all got his eyes she could only imagine his eyes on her daughter and boy would she be beautiful... You know this ungrateful bastard is really

handsome and he makes beautiful babies... Gosh.. Can time just pass, if she could at least get the gender... If God forbids Amane dies, she'd have to step in and help Batsile with the children even help him come to terms with his loss... Was she seeing the light at the end of the tunnel? This sounded so wrong she had to stop thinking like this, how evil of her. Ok, think of something positive... Positive thoughts for a positive dream... Yes the children's names...

Her mind wondered around as she thought about the children's names...

At Batsile's House....

Later that night Batsile walked from room to room tucking the children in, he started with Obakeng's room and tucked him in...

Batsile: Good night

Obakeng: What's wrong with Mama?

Batsile: she is not feeling well, ill tell you guys more about it tomorrow. She had to sleep earlier today...

Obakeng: Ok..

Batsile: Good night...

He switched off the lights and walked into Oreneile's room, she was already asleep with a Teddy bear in her arm. He pulled her duvet up and walked to the next room where Losika was sleeping in his batman's pyjamas. He tucked him in and got in Lelentle's room but she wasn't there, knowing her she was probably hiding in their bedroom next to her mother...

He went to the master bedroom and sighed looking at her snoring next to her mother. He gently picked her up and laid her in her room then he tucked her in and got back.

He sighed pulling off his Tshirt and sat on the edge of the bed while Amane laid asleep in bed. He glanced at her sleeping and sighed burying his face between his hands... What would he do with 4 heartbroken kids alone...he'd never bring a second woman who would abuse them or even want more children but he'd never have more than these 4 under no circumstances. He didn't even want to imagine the pain of losing a spouse... The thought itself was traumatic. He swallowed tearfully and rubbed his eyes then he laid next to her and stared at her as she slept until he fell asleep himself....

SIX MONTHS LATER.....

*

*

*

*

*

87

At the hospital....

Amanda smiled looking at the black and white images of her daughters kicking...

Doctor: Your daughters are growing well, no complications...

Amanda: (smiled) Thank you... They're being prayed for every night

Tumi: (laughed) Pregnancy is a sensitive thing..

Doctor: (wiped the gel off her bump) You can get dressed

Amanda's phone then she looked at the screen, she frowned and picked stepping outside...

Amanda: Hello?

Amane: Hi, do you think you'll manage to pick Chase from his practice? Batsile is in a business meeting.

Amanda: I'll do that. I brought Tumi for checkup and i was about to go to the office but I'll pass by and pick him up.

Amane: Thanks

She hung up as Tumi stepped out....

At the practice..

Later on Chase walked out of the building and stood at the waiting spot, Amanda pulled into the parking lot while talking to the phone and waved him over. Chase turned around waving at his trainer and walked towards Amanda's car.

He got in the back and pulled the seat belt while his aunt talked to the phone...

Amanda: (turned and smiled still holding the phone) Hi nana

Chase: Hello

Amanda: (on the phone) I feel my duty has just started... Ng ng... She asked me to pick her boy from the practice. This month has been so hard on her, i think she will be dying soon... Yeah, its a sad situation but honestly i think she deserves to rest because dealing with a kidney disease seems hard without a donor... Who Batsile? He will have no choice but to marry me because we already have children together...

Chase looked at her as she drove while talking to the phone, he swallowed tearfully and looked outside the window... The thought of his mother dying brought tears to his eyes...

Amanda: It's not like I'm wishing her bad but we tried... I'm surprised that even you were willing to donate her a kidney... No, Linda? You're misunderstanding me... Linda wee?..... Ok (sighed listening) listen to me now... Linda? You misunderstood me... (sighed) Linda?... Why are you getting worked up because i used the wrong words? If I was so evil would i be willing to donate?... Hello?... Hello?

Linda hung up then she looked at the screen and sighed putting the phone on the front seat.

She slowed down at the traffic lights and looked back at Chase who was quietly looking outside the window. Now that she was thinking about it, would a 7 year old understand... He probably wasn't old enough to understand adult conversation... Shem he had so much of his father she could only picture a son like him. Come to think of it, did the hospital

save the remaining sperms? She needed a boy in a year or two to complete her family...

Amanda: How are you Chase or is it Obakeng kana... Which one do you like better?

Chase: Obakeng

Amanda: I like it too...

Minutes later Amanda drove through the gate as it slid open, Chase stepped out and hung his backpack straps over his shoulders then he walked towards the house as tears burned his eyes... He always thought his mother would be OK and now the thought of her dying and never coming back brought so much pain he could feel it on his throat. He opened the main door and passed his siblings by the couch, he ran upstairs taking off his bag and got in his room where he sat on the bed, his lips trembled and rubbed his eyes....

Meanwhile Amanda walked in and greeted the children while the helper was cooking in the kitchen, she walked upstairs and knocked on the master bedroom then she walked in while Amane laid on the bed. She had lost a lot of weight than the last week she saw her, now she could see her cheekbones and it seemed her hair was getting weaker too... Her fingers had become long and she looked very weak...

Amanda: How are you feeling?

Amane: Same old thing... But I'll be OK...

Amanda: Ok... I have a court case in an hour.

Amane: Good luck...

Amanda walked out...

Meanwhile Chase stepped out of his room and watched her walking downstairs then he walked towards his parents room where he knocked and stepped in looking at his mother....

Amane: Hi, how was the practice?

Chase: It was ok...

Amane: You don't look happy

He sat on the bed and looked at her...

Chase: Are you going to die?

Amane: We are all going to die at some point. No one lives forever

Chase: Auntie said that you're going to die soon and she is going to be our family.

Amane smiled tearfully and reached out to him...

Amane: Come sit here....

He crawled across the bed and laid on her chest while she leaned against the headboard...

Amane: I am not dying, getting sick doesn't mean someone is going to die

Chase: She said she has children with daddy and she is going to be our family.

Amane: Auntie doesn't even have children Chase, you misunderstood her.

Chase: Ok...

Amane: I'm not dying my boy, but if i die one day i want you to know that dead people watch over us from heaven... When i die I'm going to be an angel and ill look after you. But I'm not dying anytime soon..

She kissed his hand and hugged him as tears burned her eyes...

At the business meeting...

Batsile and his business associates walked out of the conference room then he headed to the parking lot dialing Amane...

Amane: Hello

Batsile: Babe... How are you? I just finished my meeting.

Amane: I'm just in bed... If i die would you consider Amanda as your wife?

Batsile: No, why are we talking about this?

Amane: I'm just asking, if that's your plan please respect my feelings until my last day. Don't show me any sign of your interest in her ke kgone goswa ka kagiso.

Batsile: You're breaking my heart... I've no intentions of hurting you. You know I'd never cheat on you. I love you.

Amane: I know you love me and I'm not saying don't move on after my death.

Batsile: I don't want to talk about me moving on because you're not dying. Let's change the topic. Don't ever talk to me about Amanda, if le bua dilo tseo together talking about me as if I'm a pawn you just toss around you need to stop.

Amane: Ok, sorry

Batsile: I don't mean to be rude but I'm not talking about your death, don't break my heart like that.

Amane: Ok, sorry. I don't know where this came from. Forget it.

The gardener's call came through...

Batsile: Babe ill call you back

Amane: Bye

He hung up and picked....

Batsile: Hello?

Him: Sir can we talk?

Batsile: About?

Him: I found you a kidney donor, i have about 3 people who are blood type O. Your wife is Group O right?

Batsile: Who are they? I don't want to take part in a black market trade where someone ends up dying for their organs.

Him: It's my family members and we are willing to sit down and negotiate. We want 1 million pula.

Batsile: 1 million Tinashe? Are you serious? Where am i going to get such an amount?

Tinashe: Risking death and living with one kidney is not joke... Try to be understanding, we are talking about the possibility of bleeding to death. They wanted 2 million and i brought them down to 1 million. Do you want the organ or not? There are so many people who need this in Botswana and we are

in a journey to do this cause we need money. I've already explained my situation to you and it wasn't easy to make this decision. I just thought it would be fair to pass this by you cause you're a good boss and your wife is getting worse.Do you want the kidney or not?

*

*

*

*

*

88

Batsile: Tinashe you know i want that organ but I'm not a millionaire, don't be fooled by that house, i got it ka sekoloto so i can't even borrow a loan because i already got a loan.

Tinashe: But i also can't go lower than a million, a kidney is not a car it can't go for P50K

Batsile: Can't we at least go down to 200K cash ready. I can sell all my properties and pay you. Remember getting that kidney is not even a guarantee. Her body might reject it.

Tinashe: You're misunderstanding the price, it's not about you... Even if her body rejects the kidney at the end of the day my sister got operated and lost her organ.

Batsile: I understand... (sighed) I wish i had a million, i guess I'll keep trying, tota i wish you could just drop to 200k.

Tinashe: I can't.

Batsile took a deep breath and sighed, he couldn't believe he was about to say this... The oldest trick in the negotiating process...

Batsile: I can't afford a million, i only have 200k, that's all i can raise by selling my property. Since you can't get 200k it's ok, i understand your situation too so you can pass your offer to the next patient.

Tinashe: What about 500K at least?

Batsile: Still can't, but thanks for offering me this opportunity, if you hear anyone willing to accept 200K let me know. I'm ready to pay

Tinashe: You'll never find anyone with that price.

Batsile: I'm a man of faith. God will send a generous offer.

Tinashe: Ok boss, have a good day.

Batsile: You too boss.

He hung up and sighed getting in the car then he dialed his big brother....

At Bame's House....

Lorato knocked on the door, Tshidi opened the door and smiled jumping on her, she laughed and hugged him as they walked in...

Lorato: Where is your uncle?

Tshidi: In the bathroom..

Lorato: Ok, you can go. I'll come see you

Tshidi went to the kitchen then she knocked on the bathroom and stepped in as Bame paused shaving his beard with the machine.

He put it down and smiled looking at her, the little dress she had on looked so good showing her little hips.. He leaned over and hugged her then he kissed her...

Bame: You look good, i haven't seen you like this since forever... What's going on?

Lorato: Divorce glow, the depressants and counselling is working too. I feel like I've never been ready for divorce like i am now. Today when i was in the saloon i realised its been long... I have been sending out applications and it feels good to finally be able to work without anyone telling me I'm his wife and shouldn't work.

Bame: You look good and whoever is counselling you is doing a good job... (kissed her) Come eat, Tshidi and i cooked something nice... What time do you leave tomorrow?

Lorato: 5am bus

Bame: Spend a night with us, I'll drop you off tomorrow morning.

Lorato: Ok...

She put her handbag down and they walked in the kitchen as his phone rang..

Bame: Hello?

Basi: We have a situation with Batsile, can you come here re kopanye dithogo?

Bame: Sure, where?

Basi: Let's meet at Lagoon restaurant and talk freely.

Bame: Sure

He hung up and sighed....

At Amanda's House...

Later on Linda knocked on the door, Tumi opened the door with a huge bump and stepped aside..

Linda: Hi, where Mandy?

Tumi: In her room

Linda: Thanks... By the way you're glowing.

Tumi: (smiled) Thank you..

Linda walked to her room and knocked while walking in at the same time, Amanda jumped from the bed closing her legs and hiding the shaving razer...

Amanda: You must knock!

Linda: Whatever, (sat on the bed) I called a psychologist and booked you an appointment

Amanda: Excuse me?

Linda: I feel like you're losing touch with reality and you need counselling, there is no way you're normal. One minute you want to help our sister and the next you want her dead..

Amanda: I'm just being realistic here, the whole family has been checked and no one is a match. Mama is a match but she is not interested in helping because according to her Amane's father raped her so she will not lose her youth giving birth to Amane and also lose a kidney. Everyone who is willing doesn't match so she is going to die and very soon. I'm not rejoicing, I'm just saying look at Batsile... He is stressed and losing weight over her... Her children are depressed and I'm willing to let them know losing her is not the end of the world.

Linda: And i don't understand why Batsile agreed to donate his sperms. This is what made you relapse, you were recovering until now because now you're imagining his kids... You need help! You have an appointment tomorrow at 8am.

Amanda: I'm not crazy

Linda: Counselling isn't for crazy people, stop talking like mathaelathuto le gone ele lele ignorant because there are lots of people who are not educated yet they're very intelligent than people like you.

Amanda: (sighed and continued shaving) Fine! Fine! I'll go..

Linda: I'll be taking you there myself, i took a day off from work. I think you need counselling, you must talk about everything even you not being able to have children o bue everything so i can have my sister back. I've never seen you so obsessed about a man and i think Batsile being your baby daddy was a bad idea because you're unconsciously connected. Gone jaana o mo leba jaaka rragwe bana ba gago and over time you'll wish for him to be part of their lives. You should have picked a stranger

Amanda: You might be right there... I'll be honest with you, i think picking him was a mistake because whenever i think about the children i picture him and i think seeing his children live is going to make me fall in love with him. He doesn't call or anything but whenever we bump into each other he asks me how the pregnancy is going and if the babies are OK. Gaa dora jalo pelo yame e lala e itumetse and i feel bad because i chased him off from the whole pregnancy kere he shouldn't call or text so him asking me every

time he sees me makes me wonder if maybe he'd want to know anything about the kids. Plus knowing Batsile and how much he loves children i don't see him staying away... He couldn't control himself with Chase and Diamond

Linda: At least your brain can function, can you see how much you need counselling? You need to have a plan and solve this puzzle fast. And without hurting Amane... I don't understand what with you two, she had 2 kids with him behind your back and now you're doing the same if it was possible you two would want to marry him. Batsile o monate thata ne bathong?

Amanda: (smiled) Ska botsa toga ore joina, gago itelwetelwe hela mogo Batman, o neela orgasm e nngwe jaana you just cry osa itse gore o llela eng

Linda: (laughed) Mxm koore you can joke nna ke tenegile?

Amanda: (laughed) When she dumped him aya kogo Dife i was like thank God, but then knowing Dife i knew she wasn't going to last there... I knew it, leha

gotwe o rata madi, gao leketse dick a tshwaagetseng you'll never stop thinking about it.

Linda: O kae ne Dife? I saw him with some Chinese girl twice

Amanda: They're always together, i think they're dating or something.

Linda: (laughed) Kwale mma go raya gore Dife has a big black dik

Amanda: (laughed) The girl is probably moaning and twisting with his huge thing inside her akere she is used to tinier ones

They cracked laughing...

At the restaurant...

Bame approached the table where Basi was having a drink while Batsile leaned over the table with his head shoved into his folded arms...

He pulled the chair and sat down then he picked the cold bottle of beer and popped the lid as Batsile lifted his head with a long face..

Bame: What's going on?

Basi: Tinashe's sister is ready to donate, about 3 his his sisters are group o but the one currently in Botswana now is just 1.

Batsile: He wants a million

Bame: Wa tsenwa ele gore? Does he think we have a tree money? Offer him 100k take it or leave it.

Basi: 100k is too small i was thinking more like 300K but he says he said 200K,

Bame: And?

Batsile: I told him that's all i have hoping he'd have no choice but to agree.

Bame: Tinashe is full of jokes didn't he say he is broke and flat months back when you guys met

months ago? He was desperate for money and now he refuses 200k?

Basi: I think he will be getting something from her since he found us and the sister will probably get around 150k which is not bad.

Batsile: I'm looking at the medical expenses, kana both her and Amane will be in a private hospital and i will be paying so its only fair they get 200K because I'll be paying for both of their hospital bills.

Basi: True, its going to cost you an arm and a leg....

Bame: 200k ene mme o teng?

Batsile: No, i wanted to sell my car and get a loan through the company.

Bame: Ok...

Batsile's phone rang then he picked...

Batsile: Hello?

Tinashe: My sister agreed to 200K but you killed us

my brother.

Batsile: I know boss but if this goes through i have medical expenses, I'm supposed to make sure your sister recovers too. I can't just discard her like a used tissue, she deserves good medical care so she can get back in shape.

Sister: (in the background) He has a point, I'm so scared i don't want to die. I want proper care.

Tinashe: I didn't think about that, i guess it's a good deal.

Batsile: When can we go for the test?

Tinashe: we are ready now, if your wife is ready we can go

Batsile: We don't need her, they already have her samples there. People were just going there to be tested without her.

Tinashe: Great, let me get ready.

Batsile: Thank you.

He hung up and put his hands together like he was praying, he closed his eyes for a second and they stood up hugging...

At the hospital....

Later on the brothers walked in the doctors office with Tinashe and her sister...

The doctor walked in and closed the door before sitting down.

Doctor: Hi, one more family member?

Batsile: A family friend

Doctor: You're not allowed to get an organ transplant from a stranger.

Batsile: I'm confused

Doctor: You cannot get an organ from someone who

is not family. Remember this will be facilitated by more than just me, this operation will be taking place in India.

Batsile: India?! I thought-

Doctor: It's not just my decision, the state is very strict when it comes to this because they're avoiding black market trading of human organs. You cannot exchange money for an organ transplant.

Batsile: We are not paying her

Doctor: If you can prove she is family then we can proceed.

Batsile: Ok...

The brothers stood up and walked out as Tinashe and his sister walked out. Basi paused walking...

Basi: Are you married?

Her: No

The brothers looked at one another, she looked at her brother and he looked back at the brothers...

Basi: Bame Batsile and i are married... She has to be family.. If she is a perfect match then she has to be family, she has to be her sister.

Bame looked at Basi reluctantly then he looked at Batsile's long desperate face...

Bame: Ok, let's go talk to the doctor. If he can confirm she is a perfect match then I'm game. Re taa divorcer after the success of the transplant...is that OK?

Tinashe: Yeah, that's good. Let's go...

Bame: Ago botse ale 1, the doctor may not feel comfortable to agree to this deal with a lot of people in the office.

Basi: I'll talk to him amo tester then we make her family and proceed.

Basi turned and walked back in the doctor's office.

Basi: (sat down) Doc, i have a question... Would this work if you were to test her just to confirm if indeed she is a perfect match then we come back as family? I hope you get me.. Can it work?

89

At the hospital...

Doctor: Organ transplant is a very sensitive issue in Botswana. They want people who are blood related like siblings but there are exceptions like the relationship between spouses...

Basi: Spouses can donate for one another? Oh that's good then, which means sister in laws can help one another right? We are not paying her or anything. Just a family member helping out.

Doctor: She doesn't even sound like a Motswana, it's going to be suspicious especially if you get married now then next month we talk about the operation. Black market trading of organs has made things difficult for people to help one another

Basi: So what are you saying? It's impossible for sisters to help one another?

Doctor: You're asking me to turn a blind eye to a possible selling of the organ and i can't risk my licence like that but i didn't hear anything about whatever so i will just say this, yes family members can donate for one another. With a situation like this whereby people have just gotten married chances are little to none but i guess it's worth a try if you omit a few details. I'm not a lawyer but It's illegal to buy or sell an organ that's why the government regulates this. If you're planning to exchange money just know that you're breaking the law. The law protects vulnerable people from being taken advantage off. It's not just Botswana, it's illegal to buy an organ anywhere in the world.

Basi: I understand that but we are not buying, she is our sister. She is dating my brother and they been planning to get married. In fact the wedding is next week.

Doctor: (sighed) OK, there will be assessment and I wish you luck. The operation will be done outside the country, I'm not sure if it will be India or China, those are the countries Botswana works with a lot

concerning kidney transplants.

Basi: And if this fails?

Doctor: I once heard someone did it in South Africa, they were not related mme ele Batswana and with a few secret numbers they managed though they risked getting operated in a backdoor environment.

Basi: I see, South Africa deal will be the last resort then.

Doctor: You didn't hear that from me though

Basi: Of course not, a friend of mine told me about it.

Doctor: Great. Are we done?

Basi: We are done, thank you doctor.

They shook hands then he walked out.....

In the parking lot...

Minutes later they walked towards their cars talking...

Tinashe: So what's the way forward?

Bame: Does Sophia have valid paperwork?

Tinashe: Yes

Batsile: Tinashe i think Sophia should start speaking for herself now... She is always quiet.

Sophia: I have a valid passport.

Bame: We are getting married out of community of property ok?

Sophia: I understand its just for the papers.

Tinashe: And you're not going to stay together or interact anyhow.

Basi: No ways, if we are doing this we are doing it perfectly. I don't do a shabby job... We are breaking the law here so this must be executed properly. She is going to spend time with him so they can be able to know one another. They must tell each other about their lives because once the police get involved she will be asked questions and as a wife she must answer them. Botswana police doesn't

play games when they investigate, you rot in the interrogation room until they get that information...

Sophia: He has a point, i don't want to be arrested in people's countries.

Bame: Ok, so manyalo a special ke 7 days notice right?

Batsile: Yeah,

Kanako video called then Basi sighed picking...

Basi: Re busy re planer lenyalo

Kanako: (laughed) Let me see my sister in law

Basi turned the phone showing Sophias face as she looked down embarrassed...

Kanako: Eh kana if this is going to be legit then you must wear gowns and shit, take pictures of the

wedding go nne murrr hela sente daedee... Ke raya if you really want to convince the world.

Bame: Kana ke na le girlfriendnyana le ngwana

Basi: No need for a big event though, we just take pictures and keep them safely without posting them. We keep them for only if the police ask for them or something.

Kanako: Ok, great. Mme hela they must get to know one another

Bame: Do you have a boyfriend?

She looked at Tinashe, he looked at her with a long face and forced a smile putting his arm over her shoulder..

Tinashe: She doesn't have a boyfriend

Bame: Alright, who does she stay with?

Tinashe: With me

Basi: She will move in with him right? In Botswana

you register first if you want to get married then the public is informed and your names are posted on a public notice so that if you have a girlfriend or promised anyone marriage they can stop the wedding. If nobody says anything then the DC will process...

Tinashe: Jesus the public is notified?

Bame: Yeah. And when you go to register you need witnesses and you'll be asked questions. I suspect it might not be easy with her being a foreigner but we really need to spend time together for this is to work.

Batsile: Le nna jaanong i feel she must move in with him or they must meet daily. Koore people shouldn't be shocked when they hear that they're married. Batswana like people's businesses and we have Amanda... She is a lawyer she might start asking questions. I just don't trust Amanda

Bame: True, so she moves in when? Lenyalo ke next week kana

She looked at Tinashe, he looked back at her and

swallowed...

Tinashe: (to her) When do you think is the best time?

Sophia: Anytime is OK

Bame: Ok, let's exchange the numbers then I'll come pick you up wifey.

The guys laughed while Tinashe looked down with a long face, Sophia rubbed his arm then he snapped out of it and faked a smile...

Batsile: And guys, i don't want Amane knowing anything about this. She wouldn't allow us to go through all this trouble just for her. Even the money i don't want her knowing I'm doing this until I'm done.

Basi: Don't worry about the 200K, I'll pop 100K, i won that tender to supply the government hospitals with fish so we are good.

Batsile: No, you're not getting your family in debts

because of me. Amane would never stop feeling guilty.

Bame: I'll pop 70K then, it's the savings from when Basi gave us our shares from the farm.

Batsile: Again guys no, i got this. Save that for when there are emergencies..

Tinashe watched the guys talking about popping the thousands like it was coins, people need to be grateful for their blessings. The highest amount he ever held was 5K and he couldn't even imagine how that 200K would look. He and Sophia would definitely be rich and start the dream business...

Basi: Ok guys the rest we will discuss alone. So for now wena go pick your wife and sit down, talk about yourselves. Tell each other everything because tomorrow we are going to the DC office and they will be asking you questions.

Bame: Great

Batsile: Tinashe thanks a lot of helping out.

Tinashe: Thanks boss.

Batsile got in his car and drove off, Basi too then Bame unlocked his car and got in, Tinashe looked at Sophia who was confused as to where to sit..

Bame: Get in the front wifey, (laughed) This is your seat now

Tinashe: Get in..

She got in the front seat then he got in the back seat...

Bame: You'll direct me right?

Tinashe: Sure boss

Bame switched the music on and sighed while

Tinashe leaned back and sadly looked out the window.

At Tinashe's house...

Tinashe's heart pounded as the car drove through the gate and parked in front of their one room, Bame remained in the car while they got out.

Sophia took out the keys from her handbag and unlock the door while Tinashe stood by folding his arms. He turned and looked at the car his boss's brother was driving... Indeed, some men are more men than others.

She stepped in then he followed her and closed the door, she quietly packed her little bag then he grabbed her arm and turned her around as they hugged for over five minutes. Tears filled his eyes then he broke down holding her tightly and kissed

her lips...

Tinashe: Don't fall for him... I'm scared you'll never come back.

Sophia: I won't...

He hugged her again and secretly rubbed his eyes then he cupped her and kissed her...

Tinashe: Call me if anything happens.

Sophia: I will...

He sat on the couch and watched as she packed then he picked her bag and led her out, Bame stepped out and got the bag from him.

Bame: Ok, it's not a big bag.

He put it in the boot and closed the door, Tinashe looked at Bame... He'd never felt less of a man than now...

Tinashe: Please take care of my sister, don't take advantage of her.

Bame: My goal is my brother's happiness in this whole scenario. I wouldn't jeopardise that for anything... (smiled and winked) I wouldn't do anything with her that she doesn't want me to do that's for sure.

Tinashe forced a smile at the joke then Bame opened the door for her, she got in then he closed the door and jumped in his car.

Bame: Cheers man.

Tinashe: Sure... (to her) Bye

Sophia: Bye

He drove off as Tinashe swallowed and stood there staring at the car until it disappeared....

*

*

*

The bonus sponsor will be posted shortly please make sure you take part for us to get the bonus on time. Like and leave a comment.

*

*

*

90

At Bame's House..

Bame unlocked the door carrying Sophia's bag and walked in as she followed him..

Bame: Come in...

She noticed a little boy's pair of shoes at the corner, a toy gun and school books on the table.

Bame: Come...

They walked in the other bedroom then he put her bag on the chair, he removed the spiderman sheets he had bought for Tshidi and folded them...

Bame: This room was being used by my son... He is not my son biologically but he is my son and when he comes here i expect you to treat him with love and respect. His mother and i have a little thing going on... She is a married woman and she is getting divorced. We don't stay together but Tshidi prefers staying with me so during the weekends he comes over and leaves on Sunday. Sometimes he takes the whole week here, it's like his second home... At times he comes here after school. I expect him anytime because his school is not far from here... (laughed) He can even show up at my office (they laughed) He is crazy like that, please love my son so we can interact well.

Sophia: You're a very sweet man... I never thought there are men who can love children who aren't theirs.

Bame: Anyone who meets Tshidi would love him. He reminds me of me growing up... Anyways so I'm going to tell him that you're my house helper until i can find better words. This boy really loves me and

we are best friends. He thinks of me as his father so i don't want to hurt him with all these... For now you're the house helper.

Sophia: Ok, i don't mind that at all. Whatever works for this arrangement

Bame: Cool, come to the kitchen.

They walked to the kitchen...

Bame: This is the kitchen, you can cook whatever you want... I don't cook very often

Sophia: I like cooking

Bame: Thank God I'm marrying a woman who likes cooking (they laughed) Do you have children?

Sophia: No, i don't want children until I've found a stable place and job.

Bame: Any qualifications?

Sophia: I'm a sign language teacher

He turned around and looked at her..

Bame: Stop lying! Are you a qualified teacher?

Sophia: (laughed) yes, it's hard to find a job as a translator. I don't know why i picked such a course but yeah...

Bame: But you can start your own online tutorials, there are so many people who want to learn sign language. Batsile has hire 3 deaf people already, some employees are struggling. He himself is struggling to understand maybe you can offer lessons with a little fee, once your students increase you'll get more money. Maybe you can even start sign language tutorial school with your kidney money.

Sophia: I didn't think of that... It's a great idea especially ya di online tutorials

Bame: I have WiFi too so you can get started. I'll spread the word for you

Sophia: Thank you...

He folded his arms looking at her, she was fit... The kind of women he likes... She was beautiful and she dressed different, nothing long and "mature"... Just a floral dress above her knees... Man this girl was beautiful! Her eyes were as clear as milk and she had dark thick hair... Pearl Thusi kind of hair..

Bame: How come you don't have a boyfriend? Beautiful girls always have boyfriends.

Sophia: I'm not lucky i guess

Bame: You're too beautiful... What are we eating wifey?

Sophia: I don't know hubby... Let's me see

They laughed as she opened the freezer...

Sophia: There is no meat.

Bame: Let's go grab something to eat, we will get groceries when we get back.

Sophia: Ok, let me freshen up.

Bame: sure..

She got in her room and got her bathing set then she took a quick shower and changed her clothes, she smiled fixing her makeup and put on a simple dress before walking out.

He paused drinking from a glass and stared at her for a moment then he put the glass down and reached out to her, she gave him her hand confused then he smiled and walked out holding her hand.

Bame: Wantshwanela gore... Ke tsamaiwa ke bogogadi jwa Zimbabwe waitse. I think my ancestors are talking to me...

Sophia: (laughed) Ka utwa setswana smallernyana. I know what you said though i can't speak it

Bame: (laughed) Lona ke le ratela gore lea participata hago iwa daedee. What did i say?

She smiled confused trying to figure it out but her smile just turned him on and he laughed walking out.

Bame: Don't worry, Setswana is easier when you learn it through pillow chats..

Sophia: (laughed) I'm not pillow chatting with you.

Bame: First of all you're my wife!

Sophia: (laughed) Bame forget it!

Bame: Please wifey

They laughed getting in the car then he drove off....

At Tinashe's House....

Later on Tinashe sadly hammered the corrugated

iron sheets making a metal bath, the thought of spending a night without her waved his concentration and he hammered his finger...

Tinashe: Uhhhhhh!

He dropped the hummer and stepped back shoving his hand between his legs as blood dripped on the ground....

At Batsile's House....

Meanwhile Chase sat on the couch watching TV while his siblings played on the carpet...

Lelentle threw a ball and hit his brother on the forehead then he held his forehead as his facial expression changed, he burst into tears and walked upstairs crying...

Losika: (crying) I'm going to tell mama

Chase: Sika mama is resting, she said don't disturb... Come back...

Losika: I'm going!

He dropped the remote and ran upstairs catching him just before he could reach for the lock.

Chase: Don't disturb mama

Losika: Lele hit me!

Chase: Let's go, I'll deal with her... Go downstairs I'm coming...

Losika walked downstairs with a pout then Chase turned around and opened the door looking at his mother just to check if she was asleep. She looked motionless from where he was standing and something wasn't right about the way her head tilted

from the pillow and just dropped besides the pillow..

About a minute passed while he stood there staring..

Chase: (softly) Mama? (a little louder) MAMA?

His heart pounded as he slowly walked over, he stood by the bed and looked at her then Batsile walked in carrying Lelentle...

Batsile: What's going on?

He noticed Amane and slowly put down the baby..

Batsile: Go outside

She walked out then he closed the door and hurried over, he turned her around and put his finger over her

neck to check her pulse while Chase stood by staring..

*

*

The next insert follows at 11pm tonight.

*

*

"

91

At Batsile's House...

Batsile clenched his teeth and felt her faint pulse...

Batsile: She is OK... Get her medical cards and handbag...

Batsile wet the washing rag and cleaned her up then he changed her clothes and dialed the doctor with the phone trapped between his shoulder and cheek...

Doctor: Hello?

Batsile: Hi, my wife is... I don't know what's wrong with her, she is really weak. We are coming to the hospital now. Are you there?

Doctor: Yes, I'll inform the emergency desk you're on the way so they can assist.

Batsile: Thank you...

Chase ran down to the living room carrying the children's shoes and got down on one knee helping his baby sister put on her shoes...

Chase: Neyney? Put on your shoes and go to the car..Sika put on your shoes, hurry!

Batsile walked down carrying Amane and headed to the garage where he put her on the passenger seat while Chase handed him the bag...

Batsile: I want you to remain home with the kids. They can't come to the hospital, aunt Summer will come get you

Chase: I want to see if mama will get help

Batsile: I promise I'll call you and tell you how she is doing. Don't let the children in the kitchen... You're the oldest that means you're the adult and if anything happens to them it's on you.

Chase: I'm a good babysitter and i can handle bo nnake. They listen to me

Batsile's eyes burned with eyes then he rubbed his boy's head..

Batsile: I'll lock the gate. Take care of the children.

Chase: Ok...

He got in the car and drove out of the garage as Chase tearfully looked at his mother's head tilted inside. He turned back as the kids played around unaware of what was going on. He went to the kitchen and locked the door then he sat on the couch and quietly watched TV....

At Basimane's House...

Basi sat on the couch watching wrestling while Summer sat on the plastic chair pressing her phone as he undid her hair dropping the braided hair into the plastic...

Basi: Koore how much am i going to get for undoing?

Summer: I gave you kids, what more do you want from me?

Basi: (laughed) That's not fair!

His phone rang then he picked.

Basi: Hello? (leaped up holding the needle) What? Is she OK?... Are you serious? She is flying to GPH now? For yone dialysis machine or?... Ok, I'll be there in a minute... No, I'm coming over. Shap

He hung up and put down the needle...

Basi: I can't believe we are struggling like this when Amane's mother could just help her daughter.

Summer: Where are the children when all this is happening? Ke bata go ya go tsaya bana, ba kae?

Basi: He says they're alone, will you get them?

Summer: Ok...

Basi: Let me check your car before i go...

Basi put on a t-shirt and took her car keys then he walked in the garage, opened her car and checked her paddle extensions shaking them to check if they were fiddling or anything then he strapped her seat booster and checked her foot rest block... He checked her oils and everything else before going back and throwing her the keys.

Basi: Call me if you need anything.

Summer: Ok, update me about Amane.

Basi: Ok...

He hurried out and drove off....

At Amanda's House....

Later that night Amanda sat on the bed and took her lactation inducing pills, she stood up and looked at her breasts on the mirror... The pressure was increasing and her nipples were now sensitive, they were getting bigger and bigger...

She took out her baby bag and sat down admiring the tiny clothes then her phone rang...

Amanda: Hello? Are you sure?.... What happened? Was it really Batsile?... Where is she? (put her hand over her chest and gasped) Please tell me you're

kidding... Thanks for telling me... Bye

She hung up and dialed Batsile...

Batsile: (low voice) Hello?

Amanda: I just heard what happened, I'm sorry.

Batsile: I'm not strong enough... I can't talk to the phone. Please excuse me

Amanda: Where are the children?

Batsile: I left them at home. Bye.

She hung up and put on her clothes then she left dialing Linda....

Linda: Hello?

Amanda: Gatwe Amane o thokagetse

Linda: (covered her mouth) oh Lord, what happened?

Amanda: This girl at the hospital says Batsile arrived with her and she died there. I'm going to their house to keep the children company until the family and close relatives arrive to arrange did the burial.

Linda: Yeah that's a good idea... Bye. Ill call you let me call mama and tell her.

She hung up and drove off....

At the farm...

On the same night Amane's grandfather froze on top of his wife as they both breathed heavily, he released himself inside her as she sighed rubbing his back as the radio played..

He leaned back and laid next to his wife as she laid her head on his chest, they laid in the dark calmly caressing one another listing to Phuthadichaba curious about that night's topic. Rre Dithatho called

the radio and they smiled curious to hear his take then the old lady's phone interrupted the signal waves ringing.

Him: Who calls st this time?

Her: Maybe it's an emergency, ngwanangwanake a ska be a lwala the ntate..

She leaned over and picked..

Her: Hello?

Amane's mother: When can i get Amane's death certificate, i insured her when i found out she might die.

Her: (heart skipped) What are you talking about?

Amane's mother: I'm telling you to talk to your son in law about the death certificate. I don't want to talk to Batsile because i hear he is violent and he attacked my husband because of Amane. I just want to know

if you'll manage to get me her certificate so i can claim my insurance

Amane's grandmother cut the call and sat up dialing Batsile...

At Batsile's House...

Meanwhile Summer stepped out with the children and waited as Chase locked the door, Amanda parked the car and stepped out then she walked over tearfully...

Amanda: Where are you taking them?

Summer: To my house, I'm babysitting them

Amanda: Shouldn't the children be at home for their mother's memorial services so they can get closure

Summer: What are you talking about?

Amanda: You don't know?

Summer: Know what?

Amanda: Amane is late..

Summer covered her mouth and looked back to make Chase didn't hear that but he swallowed looking at Summer...

Chase: (shaky voice) Mama is dead?

Summer walked over and hugged him

At the hospital....

Later that night Batsile signed some medical forms and slid them back as the receptionist stamped them and put them aside.

Her: Thank you

Batsile: Thank you

Batsile walked out as Basi got up from the couch and followed him outside the building.

Under the cold breeze of a chilly full moon night the brothers walked towards the parking lot as Batsile looked down folding a paper...

Basi: What did they say?

Batsile: Kidney failure.... Now she can't survive a wee without a dialysis machine and it's only available in Gaborone which means i have to move my whole family there until she has found a kidney. Kaha the waiting list ya di donors is so long and people are not donating organs yet you can't pay anyone to donate. My only available option yaga Sophia is going to take forever to even kick start because it involves getting married first...I clearly don't have

that much time.

He stopped and looked at Basi...

Batsile: I don't know what to do anymore, I've lost all my strength... I can't lose my wife, what am i going to do with the children?

His phone rang then he rubbed his eyes and picked..

Batsile: Hello?

Amane's grandmother: Son why didn't you tell me my granddaughter is late? How can Amane's mother know first? And now she is asking for death certificate from me ka wena wago tshaba.

Batsile: Amane is late? Shouldn't the hospital have called me first?

Batsile hung up and dialed the hospital as his heart pounded....

*

*

*

*

*

92

On the hospital parking...

Basi curiously stood by looking at Batsile as he talked to the phone, Bame pulled over and stepped out leaving Sophia in the car...

Bame: What's going on?

Basi: Amane flew to Gabs for an immediate dialysis thingy but now her grandmother just called saying she is late..

Bame's heart skipped as he turned looking at Batsile talking to the phone. Basi's phone rang then he stepped aside and picked...

Basi: Shosho

Summer: Why didn't you tell me Amane is late

Basi: Who told you she is late rona resa itse?

Summer: Amanda is here and she is making calls telling people what happened.

Basi: As far as I know Amane is in Gaborone right probably heading to the dialysis machine.

Summer: Confirm if she is OK because Chase is crying le gone Amanda o phantsha hela ha pele ga ngwana. Waitse nna I'll never understand this woman. I used to think she is good but ke ipotsa if she is losing her mind. I used to respect her and look up to her now i don't know tota.

Basi: She is losing herself nna gare itse sepe about that death. Tell her to stop spreading lies.

Summer: Ok, let me talk to Chase.

Basi: Bye

He hung up and sighed walking back just as Batsile

hung up...

Batsile: She is on the dialysis machine, i want to drive over there and arrive in the morning.

Bame: Why don't you just catch a flight in the morning, ticket gae that bad.

Batsile: I'm trying to save, I'll use less than half of that by driving besides when i get there ill need the car drive her around... She likes going for drives. It reduces the stress

Basi: Makes sense gape you have a major operation coming up.

Bame: Ok, can wr test Sophia? Kana kgantele we should have just tested her before proceeding because maybe tissues won't match and we might need Tinashe's other sister.

Basi: Let's go in and get tested.

Batsile: Nna ke a tsamaya ko Gaborone. O taa sala le bana akere?

Basi: sure

The brothers leaned over putting their arms over one another shoulders as their heads touched. Basi took a short prayer then they fist bumped and parted....

At the hospital....

Later on Amane turned her head slowly looked at the dialysis machine, she looked at the tubes connected to her and looked at the ceiling... She'd need to sit on this machine at least 3 days in a week... This meant moving her business here, that's if she'd be able to keep this company running... Cooking had become impossible with het weak body. How is this life... Spending hours in a hospital 3 days in a week... She lifted her hand and looked at it, she couldn't even recognise herself... All that was left was a shadow of who she used to be. Death seemed like something that would give her peace but the look on her children's faces... The kind of life she knew orphans

go through and who knows maybe Batsile's new wife would chase them out... Her sons would turn into criminals and her daughters be slaves of abusive men... If only God could keep her long enough for her last born to be 18 at least...

A tear ran down the corner of her eyes as the dialysis machine pumped and cleaned her system. She still didn't understand why her mother couldn't make this one sacrifice for her... Her own mother hated her so much she couldn't donate a kidney... She knew her mother wouldn't to do it if she was a match but knowing she was right about it broke her heart. Her lips trembled as she put her hand over her face crying... All this could have been avoided had her mother aborted her... Having a mother like her was such a heavy burden because she it was hard to accept your own mother doesn't love you...

She reached over the table and picked her phone then she logged in Facebook. Amanda's post caught

her attention.. It was a picture of her and Amanda on a date back in the days.

" You and i have had fights but we always found our way back to one another. I am heartbroken because i had hope that one day you'll reach the top of the kidney waiting list but unfortunately God had his plans. Heaven gained an angel. I hope I will be a good aunt to your children. RIP "

The post had over 1K likes and comments with rest in peace. Her heart skipped as she read through, was she really dead? She looked around and touched her face... Could it be possible that when you're dead you're able to see everyone but invisible. Was she losing her mind? She checked Batsile's timeline and there was a new post...

"Dear friends and family please stop sharing my wife's pictures with the rest in peace messages. My wife is alive and well. I would appreciate if our

privacy can be respected during this difficult times. Yes my wife has been struggling with a kidney disease but we are hopeful and there is a family member who is a perfect match. With God on our side the transplant will be a success. My wife is alive and I will fight with everything i have to keep her alive. Thank you"

She sighed in relief and rubbed her tears then she took a picture of herself and commented on his status...

Amane: (with a picture) This motivates me to be stronger, the dialysis machine isn't that bad.

She commented and went to her wall which was flooded with rest in peace posts, she posted her picture and captioned it.

Amane: For the sake of my children and husband

who is fighting with everything to give me good health I will make it. A special thank you to everyone who is praying for my family. God bless you. Ke santse ke le teng ditsala, save your rest in peace for when my husband announces my death.

She posted and dialed her grandmother...

At Amanda's House...

Meanwhile Amanda brushed her teeth and headed to the bedroom where she got in bed and picked her phone. She clicked on facebook and frowned looking at Batsile's post, her mouth dropped then she covered her it with her hand. She read the comments..

Comment: Ex aka sister in law ya gago e palame ditanka celebrating.

Comment2: Amanda is a Botswana version of the

Nigerian blood sister. I'm glad i don't have siblings, ke di noga.

Comment: This is sad, after reading Amanda's announcement i also posted rest in peace because i thought it was true. Mr Motsumi i apologised go latola Mma Motsumi ke sena bosupi.

Comment: Franco ne a kwala pina a lebile mme yo mongwe jaana.

Comment: I just saw Mrs Motsumi's post as well. I'm one of the people who posted rest in peace but only because i thought the sister was telling the truth. It seems your wife is fighting a lot of negativity, you two must pray together if you're not already. We thank God that she is alive.

She closed the post and clicked on Amane's hospital picture then she deleted her post and dialed the receptionist...

Her: Hello?

Amanda: Amane is alive, why did you lie to me?

Her: She is? We lost a patient today I thought it was her because it was right after she arrived in the hospital. I am sorry ma'am.

Amanda: You made me embarrass myself and I'm sure my sister will never forgive me let alone Batsile. The whole world thinks I'm a witch who wishes death upon her siste. I didn't even ask you to update me abe o utwa hela gore o mpolele maaka gompieno jaana ke itshotisitse batho. How am i even going to fix this.

Her: I was just sharing with you because when I was your receptionist we were close. I was just shocked and thought I'd share with you. I'm sorry.

Amanda hung up and shook her head tearfully as her messenger received attacks from Facebook, she deactivated her account and got undercover crying. How was she going to face the world. She picked her phone and texted Amane.

Amanda: I am sorry for that post, one of my former receptionist told me you died and i just panicked. I shouldn't have done that without proof or at least without confirming from Batsile.

Amane: K

Amanda: Please forgive me.

Amane: I forgive you. I hope when your kids are grown you'll understand and respect children's feelings. Right now you won't understand the kind of pain and torture you've made my son go through mme legale ka o toga o nna motsetsi ibile ngwana gaa thata very soon your daughters will be grown and you'll realise that children are not robots. They have feelings that must be respected. Having children is going to tame you, o tsile go wela maikuto o ithuta go bua dilo sente and away from children. I forgive you nnaka, i believe you when you say you didn't do it intentionally but I'm not happy with your approach towards my children mme legale o taa thaloganya once those kids are born.

Amanda: I'm really sorry.

Amane: It's OK. I have another call, bye

She hung up and laid down as that guilt set in. Now she knew she had to really stay away from her sister for the sake of their children and everyone involved. She just had to close this chapter of her life and move on.

*

*

*

*

*

93

On the road....

Around 2 in the morning Batsile drove along the lonely road listening to music, a bit of sleep slowed him down as he blinked slowly and flinched while holding the steering wheel. He rubbed his eyes and increased his brightness as he whooshed past the wild animals warning sign with kudu.

His phone rang then he looked at the screen, it was his father.... He looked at the time and it was almost 3 in the morning.. Was there another emergency? He picked one of the airpods and put it in his ear then he picked the call and put the phone on the holder...

Batsile: Hello?

Him: How are you? How is the road?

Batsile clenched his jaws looking at the road as he approached a herd of cattle, he slowed down and passed through them...

Batsile: I'm getting there... I have a few hours left, when she gets up in the morning I'll be there..

Him: I couldn't sleep after hearing your voice, you sounded broken. Fathering is a new thing for me and i worry a lot about you and your wife but i just can't express myself because I'm afraid it may appear fake.

Batsile: Thanks for calling, i was sleepy and i almost dozed off behind the wheel... I don't think you're fake, i knew you were the most honest person I've ever met the minute you told us you knew we were successful but you were too ashamed to ask for anything because you abandoned us. A lot of men do what you did and come back later claiming that the mother was the problem and she stopped them

from supporting the children. You didn't do, and i respect you because you never speak bad my mother. You acknowledge all the bad you did... I never thought you'd be that humble. For that i respect you and i have no reason to hate you.

Him: (smiled) Your mother was great, she had big dreams but living in the farms and having so many children to take care of she couldn't do anything. She knew she wanted a better life but she couldn't have it so she drunk a lot.

Batsile: (smiled emotionally) I know, she used to tell us her dreams too.

Him: I'm sorry for all the trauma i made you boys go through, i grew up in an abusive home and instead of protecting my boys from that i did the same thing. I pray you don't ever do anything I've ever done. I see the pain you're going through with your wife and i wish i was half the man you're, sticking with the woman you love throughout all the challenges. I don't know if you hear this often but you're a good husband to your wife and you're an excellent father.

Batsile: (smiled) Thanks papa

Him: (smiled) I haven't heard you call me papa in decades... So tell me something, sengwe sone wa seja?

Batsile's smiled embarrassed as he drove along the road...

Batsile: (laughed) Papa!

Him: (laughed) Are you eating something?

Batsile: (laughed) Yeah, on good days when she is feeling better we do it but she is too weak and i don't want her getting worse so i try to limit the amount of sex.

Him: Don't limit it, it heals her too... Until and unless she sits you down and tells you otherwise give it to her.

Batsile: (smiled) OK.. So how did you and mama meet? Did you love her at first sight or it's the kind of love that happened over time?

The old man laughed as he went down the memory lane, his airtime finished then Batsile called him back and they chatted for hours as the journey sped up with him fully awake...

At Amanda's House.

The next morning Amanda stepped out in her formal wear and knocked on Tumi's door...

Tumi: (sleepy) Tsena!

She walked in and pulled a chair sitting next to her bed as she rubbed her eyes and pinned her elbow looking at Amanda...

Amanda: Good morning... So... I have a request... I understand that our contract said that we will be in

Maun but I'm sure you're aware that I'm trending on facebook. It's not just the Facebook embarrassment, it's a lot of issues that I'm going through... I want to get away from everyone and start my life fresh. I want to move to Gaborone... I wanted to just wait until you've given birth before we are left with just 3 months but it's a long time. I just want to move... My goal is to be out of Maun when Amane gets discharged from the hospital.

Tumi: I don't mind akere ke theogetse and I'm carrying your babies. If you want them in Gabs it's OK. I've decided that until i give birth I'm yours. Don't worry about me

Amanda: (smiled) Thank you, you're a darling. I think tomorrow you should have your children over so you can see them all day, we will leave sometimes this week. I have to arrange my cases properly, this is good in a way because I'll be able to open another branch in Gaborone. I'm ready to take the world by the horns. Keya go tshela kgakala le batho ba Maun..

Tumi: Ok, gape i think it would be nice if people just saw you ole motsetsi not knowing what happened,

they won't know you used a surrogate (laughed) ka ibile you're getting fat.

Amanda: (laughed) its the side effects of the pills mme, they make you gain weight.

Tumi: Tata o na motsetsi yo monte...

They laughed as Amanda stood up and left....

Amanda: Have a good day partner

Tumi: You too!

She stepped out and closed the door...

At Bame's House....

On the same morning Bame fixed his tie looking at himself on the mirror then he dialed his brother and walked out...

Batsile: Hello?

Bame: Gawa goroga monna?

Batsile: Ke gone ke tsenang, just booked into a B&B, I'm taking a shower then I'm going to see her.

Bame: Cool, you got the results right? Sophia is a match... All the three blood tests are excellent.

Batsile: Good, this is good... Now I'm scared of anything going wrong. Please take care of Sophia.

Bame: I will, man she is beautiful... Did i tell you she is a sign language teacher? She is brilliant. I don't know why Tinashe was speaking for her and always interrupting her. She is very interesting

Batsile: Wena o tile go nyala ko Zimbabwe wena

Bame: (laughed) Isn't that obvious?

Batsile: (laughed) Mxm you know what i mean, ke raya the real thing.

Bame: (laughed) I know what you meant, (walked in the kitchen) Drive safely

Batsile: Sure

He hung up and smiled looking at Sophia as she dished in 2 plates...

Bame: Hi... I didn't think you'd wake up so early

Sophia: Thought you might need a hand in the bathroom before going to school. (handed him the plate) Here you go.

Bame: Thanks wifey

He smiled and began eating while standing...

At the hospital....

Later that morning Batsile walked towards Amane's room, he slowly opened the door and walked in carrying a gift box..

He smiled and put it next to her arm then he leaned over and kissed her forehead... She opened her eyes and smiled...

Batsile: Good morning...

She put her arms around him as they hugged for about 5 minutes without saying anything, just hugging, rubbing one another's back and breathing heavily....

Batsile: I drove all night to hold you like this.. And it was worth it. Dialysis machine is magic, you're lively

Amane: I'm getting out shortly... Gatwe I'll be doing this 3 times a week

Batsile: I know, this means we are moving to Gaborone. I think this is the break we all need as a family to start again. I have something to tell you...

Amane: What?

Batsile: Bame is getting married... He has been dating this other girl named Sophia. Are o ready for a family

Amane: (laughed) Bame settling down?

Batsile: (laughed) Yeah, he brought the girl and introduced us, we even talked about you.. She heard about your kidney problem and offered to help.

Amane: She sounds sweet, who donates a kidney for a stranger?

Batsile: People donate for the stage kidney bank all the time. I'm just so happy she is willing... So we were thinking we should wait until they're married to go on with the transplant.

Amane: Ok, I can't wait to meet her and thank her.

Batsile: Yeah, have you talked to your mother?

Amane: No, i didn't want to annoy her. She must have been disappointed to know that she can't cash out.

Batsile: Ok... I'm just glad you're fine... So what do

you think of moving here?

Amane: I'm actually happy about it, i can't wait to start over.

He leaned over and kissed her before hugging her again...

THREE MONTHS LATER...

*

*

*

*

*

.

94

At Amane's mother's...

Amane's mother leaned over the toilet and threw up, she rolled the toilet papers and wiped her mouth then she flushed the toilet and slowly stood straight looking at herself on the mirror... For some reason her eyes were turning yellowish, her skin too and the amount of fatigue she had... She knew something wasn't right. The main door opened then she walked out, her husband walked in and they hugged...

Amanda's father: Can we talk?

Her: Sure, what's going on?

He held her hand as they took a seat, he took a deep breath looking at her and sighed...

Him: I am not happy in this marriage... I'm not fulfilled. I feel empty.... Like nothing is interesting.. I feel like I've raised my daughters, they're all independent women and it's time for me to find something that makes me happy.

Her: What are you saying?

Him: I want a divorce

Her: Can't we go for counselling, travel anf rekindle our love?

Him: No, i want a divorce. This is not sudden... It's something I've been thinking about the past few years.

Her: I'm not signing those divorce papers.

Him: Ele gore gao itse gore if you refuse the judge can make the final judgement on your absence? Even if you don't show up in court I'll divorce you and the funny part is I'll get everything because you won't be there to speak for yourself. Your daughter is a lawyer, ask her she will explain it to you.

He stood up and took off his shirt walking to the bedroom...

Him: By the way you need to see a doctor, your eyes and skin are changing color. It might be a liver disease..

Her: You're a doctor, shouldn't you know?

Him: (turned around and walked backwards shrugging his shoulders) I'm a doctor not a magician, Xrays and labs are there for a reason... Go see a doctor, i wouldn't examine you for reasons of conflicts of interest.

He turned and walked in the bedroom then she followed him.

Her: It's that nurse at your office right? The one the same age as your daughter?

Him: Don't ask questions if you won't handle the brutal truth, protect your heart.

He changed into gym clothes and walked out...

Him: Going to the gym...

She sat on the bed and swallowed, the main door slammed then his car started as he drove off. Tears filled her eyes then she dialed Amanda...

Amanda: Hello?

Her: Hi, is it possible for someone to divorce you if you don't want to divorce?

Amanda: Yes, case ya tswelela hela o seo abe tshwetso e tsewa. You might even be jailed for failure to follow the court orders during the process. Why are you asking?

Her: I'm asking for a friend.

Amanda: My advice is for that friend to accept the situation and start thinking of how they will divide the property if at all they married in community. If you fail to appear in court whatever that whoever is present presents in court might be granted akere you're not there to plead for yourself gore you want the home or the car? The judge will try to be fair and divide things equally but if you're not there it might not be that fair.

Her: (Sighed sadly) OK... When are your children being born? I'm so lonely, the house is quiet

Amanda: (laughed) I'm expecting them anytime now.

Her: Botsetsi bo nnela kae? Koo kana kwano?

Amanda: You're coming here... You'll manage right?

Her: It will even take my mind off everything going on.

Amanda: Ok, bye

She hung up and sighed...

Near Bame's House...

Tinashe walked towards the yard wondering if he'd be able to enter the yard or go back again, he noticed a group of students washing a car next door and as he approached the gate it was a relief to see some students inside Bame's yard cleaning. They must have been doing some school project...

Tinashe: Good morning!

Students: Morning sir!

Tinashe: Ba teng?

Student: Ee rra..

He walked towards the door and knocked several times...

Student: Ale tobetse button e white next to the door.

He pressed the door bell..

Sophia: Who is it?

He turned looking at the speaker next to the button where her voice was coming from. Now he wasn't sure if he was to respond to this speaker or..

Sophia: Who is it?

He pressed the door bell again, minutes later Sophia opened the door in a towel... She had on a long 360 weave and her baby hairs had been neatly curled around. Her skin was glowing and with these eyelashes you'd swear she is celebrity of some kind...

She turned looking behind her and looked at him

lowering her voice.

Sophia: (tucked her hair as her ring glittered) What are you doing here?

Tinashe: You're not picking my calls.

Sophia: I was bathing..

Tinashe: And last night? You just ignored my message.

Sophia: I must have forgotten to respond.

Tinashe: I want to talk to Bame, i want to be honest with them and tell them who you're so they can look after you properly. I only said you're my sister because i didn't think things would go this far...

Sophia: What difference will it make? I'm his wife

Tinashe: At least he won't sleep with you, maybe he has a conscious.

Sophia: Don't complicate matters. We are already done, we are leaving for China is just a few days then everything will be done.

Tinashe: So you're not cheating?

Sophi: No

Tinashe: Ok...

He took out his wallet and handed her P100..

Tinashe: Get yourself something...

She looked down reluctantly, knowing their situation at the house she knew he was just sacrificing for her...

Sophia: It's OK, Bame is paying for my everything. They're just trying to make sure that i don't change my mind about donating. Use this P100 to cut your hair and get a new t-shirt. This one lost colour.

Tinashe: Ok... Can i hug you?

She stepped over but Bame walked in then she

stopped...

Tinashe turned looking at Bame in shorts and all wet as he wiped his head and face with a towel...

Bame: (shook his hand) Uh boss, how are you?

Tinashe: I'm good boss, how are you?

Bame: I'm alright

Bame held her waist and smiled standing behind her...

Bame: Heela wena why is my brother in law standing at the door like a stranger? (smiled to Tinashe) come in... Bunah just finished cooking.

Tinashe: Oh i just came to check on her

Bame: Oh come on man. At least have a drink or something

Tinashe: (smiled) I'm fine bro, i have to get back to work.

Bame: Alright let me give you two some time... Thanks for dropping by

Tinashe: Sure

Bame turned and walked away, Tinashe looked at her then she looked down...

Tinashe: Please don't sleep with him

Sophia: I'm not

Tinashe: When are you visiting me? I miss you, it's been three months and i haven't even kissed you.

Sophia: I think we should stay away from one another until this mission is completed, we are so close to the money. Don't let your emotions get in the way.

Tinashe: Ok..

Sophia: Bye

Tinashe: Bye

She closed the door then he turned around and walked away. He picked his phone and dialed a local friend...

Him: Sure boy

Tinashe: What is Bunah?

Him: Bona?

Tinashe: No, I know what bona means I'm saying Bunah, when a guy calls a girl Bunah

Him: (laughed) Oh that, it's one of those meaningless pet names.... something like nono, shosho, shoshonas, motho! Bunah ke morobanyana (cracked laughing)

Tinashe: I don't know what the fuck you just said

Him: (laughed) Dude, why are you so serious... It's a pet name... Literally a girl child like your daughter, sister or any girl child but we call our girlfriends that

to show affection... Akere lona you call your girlfriends mama we don't call them that unless we are talking to the kids, so when you're talking to your child about your woman you can say "Go give this to mama" but now when it's me talking to her alone I'll go like (deepened his voice and licked his lips) "Hey Bunah, hey motho, hey selonyana same, hey nono, wa reng babe?" wa ntshwara?

Tinashe: You're so dramatic, why did you just say its babe? And who told you we call our women mama? Koore you people hear one man saying something and assume we all do.

Him: (laughed) Ehe sorry, ke stereotype.

Tinashe: So Bunah would be for a girl you're sleeping with right? Not just a friend or someone close? I mean if it's an adult

Him: Definitely smashing, i wouldn't just call anyone bunah unless it's her actual name because other people are called such names from childhood ele di pet names... Most Batswana have childhood names, it's just by luck if you meet anyone without a funny

name from childhood.

Tinashe: You must have failed very bad at school, every time i ask you something you end up going south but thanks i get the picture ka this bunah pet name.

Him: (laughed) Why are you asking? Are they calling your girl Bunah mathaka ba Maun?

Tinashe: I'm just asking.

Him: Alright

He hung up and sighed...

At Airport Junction mall....

Later that afternoon the Motsumi family walked in the mall as Batsile carried Lelentle around his shoulders while she sat comfortably on his shoulders with her hands over his head. Amane held Losika's hand while Diamond walked between her

parents and Chase rolled in front of them on his skate board as it flushed colours...

Batsile: Be careful with that thing Chase

Chase: Obakeng daddy, Obakeng

The whole family laughed as they approached the playground, Lelentle quickly slid down and kicked off her shoes. Batsile picked them up and sighed watching her run towards the slide, the rest of the children took off their shoes and joined lots of other children on the playground.

Obakeng: Daddy watch my skateboard... This thing is very expensive. Its P400,

Batsile: (laughed) It sounds very very expensive, I'll watch it.

Amane: (laughed) Mpha skateboard sa gago ngwanaka, you saved that money for months so it's very expensive.

Batsile laughed as he ran into the playground. He picked their shoes and tied their shoelaces together before holding his wife's hand as they walked into the nearest restaurant where thy were able to watch the children through the glass. A waitress took their orders and left...

Batsile: I can't wait for our trip to China... I feel like that's where God put your health.

Amane: I'm just scared, i was looking at the statistics of people Botswana sends to China for transport, 1 out of 10 doesn't make it.

Batsile: 90% success rate is worth it... I love it... Nothing is safe. Sophia is risking her life just to save you so you better be hopeful

Amane: That's true, i know paying someone is illegal but I feel like we should thank her reasonably.

Batsile: We will talk about that later, for now i want us to focus on spending time with the children

because we will be gone for a while.

Amane: Ok...

He smiled looking at her and kissed her hand. His phone rang then he picked the unfamiliar number...

Batsile: Hello?

Tumi: (panting) Hello? Its Tumi... Please help me... I think I'm in labour...

Batsile: I moved to Gaborone, I'm not in Maun. Can i call med rescue for you?

Tumi: We are in Gaborone as well...

He put her on load speaker as him and Amane looked at one another...

Tumi: Amanda is not picking my calls, i think she is in court. She has a trial case today... I felt the pains

starting earlier and thought i had time because i usually take about 4 hours before it gets serious but this one is going too fast and I'm in pain. Please help me.

Amane: How did she even get your number?

Tumi: (panting) Amanda gave it to me last month when she was going to South Africa for a short workshop, she said in case of an emergency. We stay in Phakalane, kopa o ndrope ha GPH.

Amane: How convenient, I'm sure she is our neighbour. This is great, just great.

Batsile hung up and sighed looking at her...

Batsile: What should i do?

Amane: I don't know, i don't even why Amanda would

give her surrogate your number to begin with... O rragwe bana ba gagwe? Is there something you're not telling me?

Batsile: Babe please come on... Not this, i don't care what you say it's exactly what I'll do. If you don't want me to assist then it's fine, I'll stay. Tel me what to do..

Amane: (leaned back) She was willing to save me so why not save her children...

She shook her head and sipped her juice...

Amane: Tsamaya rra, i don't know why i get the feeling you're the father of those children. Why is she even in Gaborone?

Batsile: Babe kana nna o nkomanya hela, i don't know why she came here... I didn't even know she was here let alone in Phakalane. I didn't know..

Amane: And she wants to be driven all the way akere there are medical centers in -

Batsile: Babe she is in labour, for the sake of those kids ke kopa go tsamaya... Please kana at least ke mo thobosetse a kope thuso, kana jang?

Amane: Ithaganele ee..

He stood up and leaned over kissing her then he hurried out dialing Tumi again. Amane sighed and continued eating...

At Amanda's House...

Later on Batsile parked the car, Tumi stepped out of the house carrying the baby bag and bent over holding her knees... Batsile picked her bag and supported her to the car..

He closed the door and jumped in driving out...

Batsile: How are you feeling so far?

Tumi: Pain, gare ke pushe. This is new to me, i was scheduled to be induced next week. I can't believe it's happening now

Batsile: Alright, just breath calmly... I have to try beating this traffic.

Tumi: Ok...

She closed her eyes tightly as the pain slashed. Batsile drove through the traffic honking and dialing Amanda...

At high court...

Meanwhile Amanda finished her statement and sat down.

Amanda: No further questions my lord...

She sat down and her eyes landed on 17 missed calls, something was definitely wrong... Tumi never calls like this. She looked at the judge as he rendered the judge and sentence. Her heart pounded as she desperately waited for the judge to finish speaking and leave. She definitely wouldn't answer the phone in court...

The judge finalised and the whole court rose as he walked out. As soon as the door to the chamber closed she turned around and lowered her voice picking as she paced out of the court room...

Amanda: Hello?

Batsile: I'm at the hospital, Tumi is delivering. You need to hurry up because they need to be fed but according to doctor's orders Tumi is not allowed to even see them after delivering.

Amanda: (smiled) I'm coming...

She hung up and hurried to the car...

95

At the hospital...

The midwife handed the nurse the first twin then she turned around and bathed her under the running water, she wrapped her up and pushed the curtains of the next bed where Amanda was taking off her formal and putting on her gown. She laid on the bed and sat up receiving the first baby...

Tears filled her eyes as she held her daughter for the first time,

Nurse: Breastfeed her

Amanda: I don't know how they do it

Nurse: All first time mothers don't know, let your motherly instincts kick in.

Amanda took out her tender breast and placed it over the baby's mouth, the baby quickly sucked in her nipple and sucked her like never before..

Amanda: Ouch! Sssss....

Nurse: (laughed) Congratulations...

Amanda pushed the curtains aside and watched as Tumi screamed holding on the bed bars as she pushed the last baby out and put her hands over her face crying...

Tumi: (crying) I did it... I can finally go home and see my children... I can't wait to buy that plot... I can't wait to build a house... Oh God you're so great, thank you Jesus!

Tears rolled down the corners of her eyes as the midwife took out the after birth and checked before stitching her..

Midwife: You're not just your children's hero... You've made it possible for another woman to be a mother. You're an angel.. I have done a lot of deliveries today is very special... I am grateful to have been the one to deliver these babies...

The nurse fished bathing the second twin and handed her to Amanda who held her on the other arm. She looked at her babies and looked at Tumi tearfully...

Amanda: (tearfully) I feel like the price is too low. I want to increase it with 50k the way you were grunting was horrible and you prayed for my babies every night which was not part of our agreement...

In her night gown Tumi stood up and pulled up a doctor white pad then her panties before taking baby steps towards Amanda with the help of the

anaesthetic injection.

She leaned over and hugged Amanda crying, Amanda burst into tears resting her head on Tumi's neck while holding her babies...

Amanda: (crying) Thank you so much, God bless you....

Tumi: God bless you too...

Amanda: When are you leaving?

Tumi: You said once you have the babies we are done right? Does that flight ticket still stand?

Amanda: (smiled tearfully) Are you kidding? Yes!

Tumi: Then please arrange it for me so i can be home keye go ikokela ko game... Tabe ke lwa le di stitch kaha ke le busy le ba ditsha, as soon as I'm fine I'm taking my kids out and then I'm getting started on building their home.

Amanda: You're a great mother... Thank you..

They hugged one more time then she looked at her babies and smiled.

Tumi: Bye

Amanda: Bye

She slowly turned to her bed and pulled the curtains before she was taken to her private room...

Meanwhile outside the door, Batsile stood up as the nurse pushed Tumi in a wheelchair..

Batsile: Hi, you're done already?

Tumi: Yes, I'm leaving this afternoon if the doctor releases me or tomorrow latest.

Batsile: Great, go well.

He turned around and opened the door walking in just as Amanda got off the bed carrying one of the twins.

Their eyes met then he smiled, she smiled emotionally and a sudden tear rolled down. He stepped over and hugged her...

She tried hard not to cry but having him in the same room with their children brought back all the old buried memories, it was the smell of his sweater, the broad shoulders and the warm hug... This would be perfect had her sister not slept with her boyfriend behind her back...

Batsile: You're going to be a good mother...

Amanda: Thank you..

Nurse: You can carry the other baby, we have to take you to your room..

Batsile looked at the first baby and touched her tiny fingers then the nurse handed him the other baby.

Nurse: Follow me...

The two of them followed her to her room where they put the baby in their baby cots.

Nurse: I'll be back in a minute, settle in.

Amanda: Thank you...

She walked out and closed the door, Batsile took a deep breath and smiled putting his hands in the pockets...

Batsile: You're very brave... You managed to have 2 kids despite your condition and some couples are

fighting or divorcing because their 2 brains can't think of this.

Amanda: Thank you...

He walked over to the baby cots and looked at the babies before looking at her...

Batsile: I'm leaving the country in a few days, Amane is going for a transplant.

Amanda: Wow, she found a donor?

Batsile: Yeah

Amanda: Who is it?

Batsile: So who is going to help you out with the kids?

Amanda: My mother is coming, who is donating for Amane?

Batsile: Have you called her and told her the kids are here?

Amanda: I'll call her, I'll be going on a maternity leave

so I'll just be home

Batsile: New born babies are difficult to deal with, get your mother to come over. You can never stop learning from the adults.

Amanda: That's true....

He smiled looking at her then he reached for her hand and helped her off the bed, she hugged him as he put his big arms around her, they hugged for almost 10 minutes then she buried her face on his chest crying.. For some reason he knew why she was crying and the guilt broke his heart... He hugged her tightly and kissed her neck...

Batsile: (whispered) I'm sorry..

He slowly let go of her and held her hands looking in her eyes...

Batsile: I'm sorry...

Amanda: I can't believe I'm doing the exact same thing Amane did to me years ago...

He looked down and turned looking at the babies...

Batsile: Growing up without a father is the most painful thing a child can ever go through... I know you don't know what I'm talking about because your father loves you but....

He sadly looked at the babies lying asleep in their cots then he turned looking at her...

Batsile: I thought i was doing the right thing but now i feel guilty that they will grow up without a father. I know you can afford them but you can never be a father..

Amanda looked at them and looked down thoughtfully...

Amanda: What are you saying?

Batsile: I'm saying dilo tsa go dona sperm ke tsa makgoa le banna ba ba senang di childhood traumas. I shouldn't have taken part in this... Don't get me wrong, i won't trouble you with your kids it's just guilt eating me up because ke itse pain yago thoka rrago, knowing that these kids are going to grow up with such pain saddens me mme legale I'll get over it. I'm a man..

Amanda: Yeah, thanks for helping out

Batsile: Sure

They hugged again and leaned back looking in each others eyes.. Amanda looked at his lips and up his big eyes, Batsile looked at her lips and stepped back, she stepped over and kissed him. He closed his eyes and kissed her back, he pulled his hands out of his

sweater and held her waist kissing her, she staggered on the bed and sat down then she grabbed his sweater pulling him over, pulled his neck down kissing him...she unzipped his jeans and pulled out a handful of his hard black meant, she stroked it up and down while kissing him.

Batsile bit his lower lip and looked at her hand stroking him, he'd never thought he'd be in this situation... His body wanted this... His heart beat was raising but his wife kept flashing at the back of his mind, what was he doing to this siblings, this would not stop unless he stopped it but it felt so good... She put her hand over the back of his neck and pulled him down kissing him then he stepped back and licked his lips zipping his pants...

Batsile: I have to go home, sorry

She fixed her dress and sighed sitting on the bed...

Amanda: You really can't cheat on her can you? (he shook his head) I see...

Batsile: It's not just about her, i don't want to hurt you anymore than I've hurt you. I don't want the children to be dragged into this too... They're all my children. I need to protect them even if it means going against my body's wishes. I don't want you and Amane to be enemies. I hope one day you'll forgive me for the hurt I've caused you when all you have is love me. I've changed you, I've damaged you but I'm hoping my children will fix you and turn you into the loving Amanda i know.

Amanda' s eyes teared up as she looked at him...

Batsile: There is still a chance, i know that strong woman is in there, that's why i didn't hesitate to help you get children. I know they won't lack anything. Try healing your broken heart so you can love these babies...

Amanda: Yeah, that's true.

Batsile: Promise me you'll be fine, promise me you'll be a good mother..

Amanda: (smiled thoughtfully) Yeah, I'll be a damn good mom... I'll be fine.

Batsile: Good... Come here...

He pulled her up and they hugged briefly then he stepped back as the nurse walked in..

Batsile: Take care

Amanda: You too...

He walked out then she sat down...

Nurse: Alright, may i have the children's names, let's start with twin one

Amanda: Kopo

Nurse: Twin two?

Amanda: Yame

Nurse: The father's name?

Amanda: Batsile Motsumi

Nurse: Which surnames are the children using? Yours or their father's?

Amanda: Wait you can do that?

Nurse: Ee mma, a child can use any surname between the father or the mothers

Amanda: You're right... Waitse gore you're right, i remember that now... (thoughtfully) I remember... Let them use my surname. Ke rre yoo nyetseng toga ke mo thakathakanyetsa.

Nurse: If he is married why are you including him on the certificate? Ke botsa hela not as a nurse. Most unmarried women don't put fathers in their children's certificates.

Amanda: I'm doing it for my children's benefit, i always laugh at the women who think not writing the father on the certificate is actually an advantage for

themselves. You have to know the law to know the advantage in doing this for your baby. Bone ba lebela dilo segautshwane ba ikakanyetsa ka bo hewehewe you'll need another parent's consent to do everything. Go bata ole bothale or else your child will struggle go simolola hela ale 16 a tsaya ID going forth to even when you're dead.

Nurse: (laughed) Gone mme bontsi jwa bone ke lona lebaka la bone leo, bare toga go batiwa signature ya rragwe ngwana, besides gore ba bangwe ba be base sure gore rragwe ngwana ke mang or ba sapotisa monna o sele so abe tshaba go ikgolega.

Amanda: My sister did that, she didn't put her boyfriend on her children's certificate yet she told him he is the father of her children. Just like most men he didn't wonder why, he thought it was just a paper and after supporting 2 kids he found out the children were not his. He asked if he could sue and i told him it's your word against hers because you supported the children whom you knew very well you were not legally their father because you had the certificates but you were not included so what proof

do you have that she lied? All she has to say is that you accepted to be s stepfather and now you're bitter because it didn't work out then your case is dismissed due to lack of evidence.

Nurse: (sighed) Heish mathata,

Amanda: Nna I'm doing these for my children especially in case i die. I want them to have answers.

Nurse: I understand.. (sighed) moving on... The father's ID number?

She took out her phone and searched for his ID number then she spelled it out for her....

At Batsile's House...

Later on Batsile walked in the bedroom taking off his jacket and found Amane sitting on the bed,

Amane: Have a seat, we have to talk.

He put down his sweater and sat down, a feminine cologne caught her attention then she picked it up and smelled it before looking at him suspiciously. He looked down guilt stricken and scratched his head...

Batsile: What do you want to talk about?

Amane: Did you hug her? (calmly) Don't lie to me... Did you hug her?

Batsile: (low voice) Yes, I'm sorry

Amane: Anything else happen?

Batsile: She kissed me but nothing happened. I stopped it from going further.

Amane: Who is her sperm donor? And think very long and hard before you lie.... It's easier to recover from the pain caused by the truth than pain caused by lies... Are those your children? I hope gaona go itatola bana ba gago. I really hope you won't be that type, are they yours?

*

*

96

At Batsile's House....

The bedroom door opened then Amane stepped out and headed to the kitchen where she begun preparing a snack for herself...

Batsile slowly walked in and leaned against the counter folding his arms..

Batsile: You haven't responded to what i told you.

Amane: (chopping) What do you want me to say? I have nothing to say to you Batsile. I have a serious disease to deal and your cheating is not going to bring me down. Wena kana you can get a new wife anytime my children can never replace me.

He turned his head looking at her as she mixed her snack and walked out then he followed her, they walked past the children who were making noise watching TV.

She sat on the bed and begun eating while he closed the door and sat on the floor leaning against the wall facing her while she ate sitting on the bed. There was silence for about 15 minutes, she put the plate on the table and leaned back getting her phone.

Batsile remained sitting on the floor with his head down as he stared at his feet...

Batsile: Babe?

Amane: Don't call me babe,

Batsile: I need to know your thoughts concerning everything i told you. What are you going to do?

Amane: What i should have done from the beginning, focus on my health for my children's sake.

Batsile: What about what i said? You said to hurt you with the truth and i told you the truth then you don't comment you just walk away and make yourself something to eat. We need to talk about it.

Amane: You didn't consult me when you did all these, I'm definitely not going to get involved. I'm too weak for this Batsile... If you loved me you wouldn't have done this for her, le gone as if that is not enough you leave me at the mall to go play father of the year. Rra wee if you want Amanda you must divorce me and go after her because you're not having the both of us anymore, your fun days are over.

Batsile: Babe o raya gore after being brutally honest with you you still don't trust me? Why would i tell you the truth if i planned to cheat? I'm telling you this because i realise what mistakes i made and I want to correct myself.

Amane: You'll correct yourself alone, I'm focusing on my health wena oka ntiela nako. I'm done talking about Amanda gake bate go itshulagaletsa botshelo. You want her in your life, you really want her that's why you brought her here.

Batsile: So now i brought her here?

Amane: (angrily) Ska bata go ntena Batsile ka gore the surrogate had your number! Ska lekela, ke a bona gore o ntsaya jaaka semata jaanong.

He looked at her almost running out of her breath, he kept quiet and sighed brushing his hair back with his hand.

Amane: Come get your pillow, i want to sleep in peace.

Batsile: Babe wa nkoba mo rumung?

Amane: Goodnight

He stood up and got the pillow then he got the bowl she was using and walked to the kitchen where he washed it and put it on the stand. He got the pillow and walked into the living room where the children were watching TV..

Batsile: Guys tonight i want to sleep with one of you, who wants to sleep with me?

Each one of them leaped and jumped up raising their hands, they surrounded him raising their hands as he laughed...

Batsile: Ok, let's do this... We take the mattresses and put them together then we sleep together... I can read you that book you been begging me to read for you.

All: Yes!!!

They brought three mattresses and pushed them together, they handed him their blankets then he made the huge bed and they all laid besides him, two on each side while he laid on the middle holding the book. They laid quietly listening to the story as he read imitating the voices of the characters for

emphasis... They laughed at the jokes by the characters and got sad when he reached the sad scenes using sad voices...

Lelentle: Daddy can't we skip the pages and find out if she made it?

Losika: We can't skip!

Obakeng: Guys shhh.... Daddy go on

Oreneile: Shh...daddy go on..

With the little ones lying their heads on each of his breast Batsile rubbed Lelentle's hair..

Batsile: we can't skip the page...let's carry on...

There was silence as he carried on reading the sad scenes, his voice even shook as he read about the death of the little girls mother. Lelentle's eyes filled with tears as she listened...

Lelentle: (crying) Is her mother going to wake up?

Diamond: Shhh!

Batsile carried on reading about heaven and how the mother became an angel, Lelentle smiled at the narration. Losika's heart became at ease while the oldest children listened to the end curiously. They smiled as the girl won her competition while her mother smiled in heaven...

Batsile: (reading) and they lived happily ever after, the end!

They all sighed sitting up as he put the book down...

Chase: I think i like daddy's reading more

Diamond: (laughed) Me too

Losika: But it's scary when he is talking as the villain

Batsile: (laughed) Sika you know a villain!

They laughed as he got up and switched off the lights...

Batsile: Let's sleep.

He got back in bed and laid down as everyone wore their blankets. Amane walked in her gown and stood by looking at all of them lying on the mattress...

Amane: Goodnight

Lelentle: I want goodnight kiss

Amane knelt on the mattress and kissed her on the forehead, she kissed Losika, Diamond and Chase then she paused looking at Batsile who smiled

looking at her...

Batsile: Mommy what about my kiss?

She leaned over to kiss him but he lifted his head and kissed her on the lips as the kids laughed and ewed them...

Amane: (laughed) Goodnight

Batsile smiled lying between the children looking at her walking out..

Batsile: Bepeibipi the mmapa ke kopopa gotapa go robapala le wepenapa, ke bakipilepe the mmapa wepena! Ke blokipilepee Amapanda. Ketepe kopoo?

Amane turned around defeated and smiled looking

at him through the deem lights as he laid amongst the children.

Amane: O tsipilepe go robapala le bopone unti-pilepe o ithuputapa maitsepeo. Wa bopora wepena

Batsile: (smiled) Bogopolo mphepe kupuku epee, 1 rapaondepe hepela. Gakepenapaa go tsepenya thapata, ke tsepenyapa nkopo hepela.

Amane: (pressed her eye down and stuck her tongue out) Ngopoo!

Chase: Uh, man... They started again with the secret language. I hate it when you use that language so we don't understand what you're saying.

Diamond: I understood one word, kupuku is sekupu!

Batsile and Amane cracked laughing looking at one another...

Amane: Batho goodnight...

Kids: Goodnight mama

Batsile: Bepeibipii the mmapawepena populipisi

Amane: Keagapanapa, Good night guys!

She flicked the passage lights and walked in the bedroom where she took off her gown and laid down. Their secret language always cracked her up or was it how clueless the children would always be. She received a message and picked her phone.

Hubby: Ready for China?

Amane: ♂ ♀ ♀

Hubby: That's what i want to hear. I appreciate that we talk even when we are angry. Sweet dreams

Amane:

Hubby:

Amane:

Hubby:

Amane:

Hubby:

Amane:

Hubby:

They laughed as they put their phones down and dozed off...

At Amanda's House...

Meanwhile Amanda finished breastfeeding the oldest twin and laid down her down in her cot, she pulled the blankets over her head and zipped the cot before picking the youngest twin.

She put her on the bed and laid on her side then she gave her the breast as she yawned and laid down her on the pillow.

Meanwhile inside the cot the babys fist pulled the blanket over as she kicked, she slowly begun running out of air under the blanket and breathed heavily gagging..

Amanda dozed off as her breast covered the baby's nose smothering her, the baby spat her nipple and got caught her breath...

Inside the cot the heavy blanket slid over covering her whole head, sweat dripped down her forehead as the blanket underneath covered her mouth and nose, she kicked and struggled trapped underneath the blanket while Amanda laid completely asleep on the bed....

*

97

At Amanda's House...

Deep in her sleep Amanda saw her baby who seemed to be about 4 months old now, right after feeding the baby her hands pulled the blankets over her face and she ran out of oxygen gagging, Amanda walked in the room and noticed the blanket covering her baby while she gagged. She jumped and peeled off the blanket but her baby was lifeless. She knelt down picking her baby and her head just dropped down spineless. She burst into tears and ended up crying out loud while still asleep, her own voice woke her up as she gasped and sat up looking around... She inspected the baby and she was fine. She quickly put her breast back inside her bra and got off the bed..

The blanket had indeed covered the baby just like in the dream, she pulled it off and her baby laid still with sweat all over her body...

Amanda: Oh God!

She picked the baby from the cot and laid her down then she leaned over and breathed into her. She had never done a CPR before and she wasn't sure if it was as efficient as the movies made seem to be but she wasn't about to waste time driving....

Amanda: Baby get up... I'm not losing you.... You're the only keeping me sane. God please help me.... You're not taking my baby.... Please don't...

She leaned over and blew into her lungs, baby Kopo gasped and coughed, Amanda picked her up and put her on chest crying and kissing her.

She picked her phone and dialed her mother but there was no answer then she dialed Linda.

Linda: (sleepy) Hello?

Amanda: (crying) I almost killed my baby...

Linda: What happened?

Amanda: I'm still shaking! I guess i put the blanket way over her head ke thantshiwa ke toro hela le gone ke lora ngwanake a kgamiwa ke kobo mme ale bo 4 months. Waitse I'm shaking wena!

Linda: Mama gaa emella?

Amanda: She will be driving over first thing in the morning but i want to talk to our house helper so we can adjust our agreement because she had her days but now that she will be a nanny she might need extra money. Akere mama is not feeling well as well.

Linda: A helper is a good idea, mama refuses to go to the hospital but she looks ill. Please force her to go see a doctor..

Amanda: Ok, ke tshogile gore mma.

Linda: Be careful mma, i heard batsetsi don't sleep... You must wake up at night to feed the baby or check if they haven't suffocated or something. Kana rona garena nnana mo lwapeng so we don't know much about babies, don't kill my nieces.

Amanda: I'm so scared... I think i need to be closer to God. Parenting is not easy.

Linda: (laughed) waitse o tshogile gore... The mma stop panicking.

Amanda: Eish... Mme kana when i was talking to my counselor maloba i told her i want to start going to church because i feel like having children needs Jesus. I find myself worrying about bigger things.

Linda: Church is OK too, nna tota I'm just proud of you for not following Batsile. I was worried when i found out they're there but I'm happy you don't talk cross the line.

Amanda: Yeah... Let me attend the kids mma. Goodnight

Linda: Goodnight

He hung up and kissed her baby then she moved them from their baby cots and laid them on the bed... But then no, the bed was too high in case the kids fell... Now she understood why nursing mothers are encouraged to just lay on the mattress. She put the kids aside and pulled down the mattress then she laid them back on the mattress and laid next to them...

She stared at her babies for almost an hour unable to sleep then she got up and knelt down praying with her hands over their heads...

At Batsile's House...

The next morning Amane walked past Batsile and the children asleep, she walked in the kitchen and dialed Amanda...

Amanda: Hello?

Amane: (smiled) Hi, i heard about the twins, congratulations. I'm happy for you.

Amanda: Thank you

Amane: I'm glad you're a mother. Kile wa sokola

Amanda: Thata mma... Their names are Kopo and Yame.

Amane: Beautiful names, i love them..

Amanda: Thank you, Ampore ke bolaa bana mma maabane bosigo. The blanket covered her and she couldn't breath...

Amane: Check your babies at night, motsetsi o robala ka leitho le le 1. You'll sleep when they turn 2 years until then brace yourself for the sleepless night.

Amanda: I'll be careful mma.

Amane: Ok, i just wanted to congratulate you. If the babies need anything let me know. I'll come see them after my trip to China.

Amanda: Thank you. I hope o taa tsamaya sente, I'm happy you found a donar.

Amane: Thanks, bye

Amanda: Bye

She hung up and begun making breakfast....

At Bame's House....

Bame sat on the bed with a long face watching as Sophia packed her bag...

Bame: What time does the bus leave?

Sophia: 7:30am, I told you last night

Bame: I want to drive you there... The house will be boring without you.

Sophia: It will be a waste of money

Bame: I want to process my paperwork and go with

Batsile then, you'll need someone to take care of you after the surgery.

Sophia: True, but... You won't be deducting from my pay right?

Bame: No, I just want to take care of you..

Sophia: Won't that leave you in debts?

Bame: I have enough money don't worry, i never spend my money because i don't have a lot of children that i support le girlfriend gakena a stable girlfriend... It's my first time to meet a single woman and it really feels good to be in a relationship with someone who is single.

Sophia: Ok...

Bame: I'll process my paperwork, i hope they will assist me and I'll be able to leave with you guys. I should have thought about this a while back...

He stood up and begun packing, there was a knock on the door then he walked to the door and opened, Lorato walked in then he turned looking back to see

if Sophia was nearby..

Bame: Why would you come without telling me?

Lorato: You weren't answering my calls. I called you all night and i didn't sleep..

Bame: Come in, we need to talk...

He closed the door and then he moved the cushions aside so she can seat. He sat on the other couch and sighed...

Bame: I met someone... I didn't know I'd love her... It started as a joke and now... I feel like she is the one. I want to end my relationship with you but i don't want this to affect Tshidi, he is my son and i love him, i want him to know that i am here no matter what. The P500 I'm giving him monthly wa his living expenses won't stop regardless of what happens between us.

Lorato put her hand over her chest as her heart thudded against her chest...

Lorato: (whispered) Oh God! Please... I love him, please God no.... Oh God! He is my only strength and hope to happiness...

Bame looked down sadly..

Lorato: Did i do something? I'm willing to correct myself... I am correctable...

Bame: It's not you...

Lorato: Ke eng ne rra? Ga ke dirile phoso why osa nkgalemele?

Bame: Gawa dira phoso eme Rati, i just found someone i prefer. I've been afraid to tell you because i didn't want to hurt your feelings.

Sophia stepped out of the bedroom with a handbag

and stopped looking at the both of them.

Sophia: Dumelang...

Bame: Hey...come here...

Lorato looked at her replacement and swallowed. Sophia slowly walked over and sat down..

Bame: Sophia this is Lorato, she is my ex... Mmagwe Tshidi... Rati this is Sophi, she is my girlfriend.

Sophia: (looked down) Hello?

Lorato put her hands over her face and burst into tears, Sophia tearfully looked down and rubbed her eyes while Bame popped his knuckles...

*

*

Like and leave a comment.

98

At Bame's House...

Sophia stood up and walked outside, Lorato rubbed her eyes and sighed... She had just cried in front of another woman and the shame that came with it was greater than any embarrassing moment in her life. She slowly picked Tshidi's shoes by the couch and headed out...

Bame: I'm sorry, i hope you don't think there is anything wrong with you because it's not about you. I just prefer to be with her.

Lorato: I understand...

She turned around and looked at him as he stood up then she hugged him...

Lorato: I appreciate that you'll keep helping Tshidi, I've never been with a man that loved him nor have i ever seen a man that helps a stepchild even after the breakup. Your girlfriend won't allow it for long but i will enjoy it while it last.

Bame: Thanks...

Lorato: And i wish you well. I am heartbroken because you were my strength but i have to do things on my own now. I appreciate how far you brought me, you found me broken and now i can smile. You're the best, and she is lucky.

Bame: You're the best too, you deserve a much more calmer guy and i hope you find him.

Lorato: Bye

Bame: Call me if you need anything. I want us to break things off peacefully...

Lorato: It's ok, i been through worse.

Bame: Tshidi ene oska mmolela sepe for now, we will talk to him when we are both in a good place so

he doesn't take it too hard. My brothers say kids sense the tension and i don't want to do that to him. He loves me and i love him, i don't want that to end my relationship with him..

Lorato: Ok

Bame: And if he or we need to talk please feel free to call me.

Lorato: Ok, bye

Bame: Bye

He leaned over and hugged her then she turned and walked out.

She walked past the car while Sophia was on the phone then she waved at her, Sophia put down the phone and waved at her then she carried on talking to the phone.

Sophia: I understand what you're saying but that's

not even my dream.

Tinashe: Isn't that why we wanted to do this in the first place?

Sophia: No, you're the one who wanted this... Your blood group couldn't match so you forced me to do this... How can you be getting 100K when it's my organ that's being used?

Tinashe: So how much do you want? I thought its our money.

Sophia: My question is why are you getting half when it's my body going through all these?

Tinashe: How much do you want me to get? Or maybe we should get married right after your divorce then it can just be our money together as husband and wife then we go get my kids in Zim.

Sophia: I will have to think about that. Children are expensive and i don't think it's fair that my organ support your children.

Tinashe: love is about helping one another, you had no accommodation when you arrived in Botswana

and you almost got raped. I gave you a place to stay

Sophia: And I'm grateful for that, i just don't think I'll enjoy my money if you give me the duty of now supporting your kids. I want to do something i like, i want to open a tutorial school for sign language and hire at least 2 people. I don't want a metal workshop that's your dream not mine. I want to be a teacher.

Tinashe: But we can both do that

Sophia: We can but if you bring your children to Botswana then who will support them? School fees? Medical expenses? Rent of a bigger house to accommodate them?

Tinashe: Schools are free in Botswana

Sophia: For Batswana yes but your children are not. Free things are for the locals only, even at the clinic if one of them is sick they won't be treated for free and get free medicines like the locals.

Tinashe: But public schools are not expensive even for the foreigners because i think it's P30 for term. It's not bad, i won't fail to pay P30 in three months that's the money i spend on airtime. My children are

your children and we shouldn't think of us as you and i, we are one.

Sophia: I need to think about this. I'll talk to you later. I'm leaving for Gaborone now.

Tinashe: Using the bus?

Sophia: Yes

Tinashe: I'll come say bye at the bus rank, what time are you leaving?

Sophia: (looked at the time) It's about to leave now, my phone is cutting. I'll text you

She hung up and sighed as Bame got in and closed the door.

Bame: Ready?

Sophia: (sighed) Tinashe is not my brother, he is my boyfriend... We met a few months ago when i arrived in Botswana. I got attacked by some boys who stole my money after i had plaited a lot of people. They

stole my money and i couldn't pay rent so Tinashe offered me accommodation then we started dating soon after. Months ago he told me his boss's wife needs an organ and he got tested but he wasn't a match, one day when going through my medical papers he noticed i am type O then when he convinced me to do this. He said he is getting half because its his deal but now the more i think about it... He is cheating me because its my organ, if anything he must get like 20K not 100K it's not fair because I'll be the sick one, am i being unfair? And now he wants to bring his 2 children to Botswana which will obviously be my expense. My kidney will be supporting them yet we just recently met. I feel like he is using me and honestly the more i think about the money he wants the angrier i get. I don't think he loves me, he just liked the idea of having a woman who cooks for him and now he wants to cash using me. Am i being wrong?

Bame: I'm still stuck on you having a boyfriend, you lied to me!

Sophia: I'm sorry

Bame: I hate lies

Sophia: Sorry

Bame: So am i a side nigga or what?

Sophia: You're not, you're my husband and i love you but I'm reluctant to break up with Tinashe because he might just expose us since he'd have nothing to lose.

Bame: True, that's true... You can stall him for a while then... So he wants half of your money? (laughed) And you agreed?

Sophia: He has a temper and he was the only person who could help me. Being in a foreign country is not easy when you're a woman.

Bame: 100K is not fair, even agents who advertise properties don't get 50%.

Sophia: I'm thinking the day we break up i should give him 10K just because he made it possible. Is that a good idea? Kana 10K is too low?

Bame: It's not, remember you're going to be sick for a while and you don't know what complications you'll

have.

Sophia: Ok...

He started the car and leaned over kissing her...

Bame: At least we don't have secrets anymore, right?

Sophia: (smiled and laughed) Yes...

They smiled looking at one another and drove off...

At Amanda's House...

Later that afternoon Amanda smiled standing at the door as her mother stepped out of the car, her smile disappeared as she got closer and noticed how much weight she had lost.

Her: Where are my grandbabies

Amanda: They're inside

They hugged and walked in the house holding hands..

Amanda: How are you?

Her: I'm a little exhausted, I'm too old to drive such a distance now...

Amanda: You look sick,

Her: Yeah, I'm not well.

Amanda: I talked to the house helper and we agreed on a top up for her to help us around the house.

Her: Oh good...

They walked in the bedroom then her mother smiled looking at the fit babies lying on the blankets. She sat down and touched their little hands..

Her: They're so beautiful...Linda told me their father is Batsile

Amanda looked down embarrassed...

Her: There is something scary about him but he sure is going to give you beautiful babies... I can see his lips already.

Amanda smiled and looked at the kids...

Her: What did he say?

Amanda: He is feeling guilty about the kids growing up without knowing him and i feel the same way but we had an agreement. I don't want to hurt Amane

Her: The same Amane who had children with him while he was with you? She deserves this and more...If she found nothing wrong with her behaviour then I'm sure she won't mind. I hope you

won't allow her near my grandchildren because i won't be surprised if they get sick as soon as she leaves.

Amanda: Amane is not like that

Her: That girl was raised by an old woman and you know what they say about girls like that, their grandmothers leave them thokolosis.

Amanda: We have grown apart so she won't come here, we just talk on the phone.

Her: Don't talk to her, these children are what's going to break her marriage do you think she will be happy for you if she finds out he is the father? Stay away from that girl and block her from your phone. Batsile should also have the freedom to see his children

Amanda: we agreed on him not seeing them

Her: Do you think fatherless children enjoy it? Don't torture your children, those sperm donation nonsense is for the white people. You can't punish Batsile like that.

Amanda: He understands..

Her: He is just going along with what you asked for. Allow him to be close to the children, I'm not saying sleep with him because that one will happen automatically as he grows closer to the children. Do you want Amane's children to get all his hard work?

Amanda: If he dies i will personally make sure my children get their fair share. I just don't want to trouble them, it makes me look like a bitter stupid ex and I'm not that.

Her: Kare tell Batsile he can see his daughters anytime he wants, just that nothing more.

Amanda: Yeah but I'm making progress, i don't want to be stuck in the past and i don't want him to keep going back and forth between us because he will given an opportunity. He did it before for 2 years so if he has children with us and i keep inviting him he won't choose me over her. He will just enjoy himself...i don't even think he is the type to cheat.

Her: I am saying give the children a chance to have a father. A father is what we are talking about here... Not sex between you and Batsile.

Amanda: Ok

There was a knock on the bedroom door...

Helper: Bedroom e ready

Her: Take my bags from the car then, what are you waiting for?! The other pink large bag has my bedding, take them out and do my bed then cook motogo for me.

Helper: Ee mma.

The girl quickly walked outside and begun working. Amanda sadly looked down, knowing how soft her helper was she could only imagine how uncomfortable she might have been with her mother around but then she couldn't just scold her mother. Her phone rang then she walked out picking...

Amanda: Hello?

Linda: Mama o tsile?

Amanda: Yeah, why did you tell her my secret? Now she wants Batsile to be part of the children's lives.

Linda: What? I was just gossiping. I didn't think she'd tell you i told her.

Amanda: Kana mama is going to tell everyone who comes here. It won't be a secret

Linda: She won't don't worry. Le wena mma, i can't believe you chose Batsile. It's only a matter of time before we start seeing his eyes and mouth on your kids, his children all look alike clearly he has strong genes.

Amanda: I didn't think that far, i did but i thought of it as in him giving me cute babies not that people would notice. Now i don't know.

Linda: Ke mathata...and please don't let that woman's hate rub on you. I know she is going to want to hurt Amane through you, don't let it happen. Amane is still our sister.

Amanda: I won't, mme Amane kile a n'betrayer. I

picked a dumped ex but she took a boyfriend and had 2 kids with him. Life is funny,(sighed) despite all this i still her well, i wish it was possible to go back to what we were as sisters.

Linda: It will never happen with those twins. Just stay away from each other but don't hate each other. She is about to leave for China, call her and wish her well because I'm sure she'd call you. Be nice but not too close because of the conflict of interest. Be civil.

Amanda: Yeah that's what I'm planning, let me go back to the kids.

Linda: Ok, bye

She hung up and clicked on Amane's phone considering to wish her well but then she blocked her and walked away.

At Batsile's House...

Later that afternoon Basimane drove through the

gate and parked the car, his father and Summer stepped down and the children ran towards her screaming and gave her a group hug while Basi stood by...

Basi: Hello? I'm the uncle!

Chase turned around laughing and hugged him..

Chase: (laughed) We love auntie more

Basi: You're not loyal

Chase: I thought you'll come with Junior

Basi: The car would be full when we get back remember we are here to collect you, you'll be with Junior until your mom and dad get back.

Chase: Ok, i can't wait to see Junior, he is funny.

Chase walked over to his grandfather and greeted

him as the other children jumped on the old man...

Chase: Grandpa are you going to sing for us?

Diamond: I want you to sing for me

Old man: (laughed) Yes, i brought my guitar. It's in the boot. We are going to sing for mama.

Bame pulled over and stepped out with Sophia, Bame and Basi bumped shoulders before Bame picked Chase and put him over his shoulders as they laughed.

Basi: (shook Sophia's hand) Hi

Sophia: Hello..

They all walked towards the house chatting while Sophia smiled updating her status, she posted on facebook for friends and almost forgot to hide the post from Tinashe, she changed her settings to

"friends except Tinashe"

Simba parked the car and stepped out as his wife got out and joined the ladies, Bame and Simba shoulder bumped as Basi joined them.

Basi: Mufasa you're here

Simba: I wanted to see my boy before he leaves for China.

Basi: Hopefully they come back good

Simba: They will, definitely

The guys chatted walking towards the house..

Meanwhile in the bedroom Batsile sat on the bedside looking at Amane lying down weak as they held hands...

Amane: As much as dialysis helps keep me alive its really painful, ga go monate go lalante ko spatela... I am tired of getting sick. I wish I could have a normal life like other people. I practically stay in the hospital and i have holes in my body where they insert tubes... Gase botshelo... Setse ere ha ele Wednesday kea tshoga... Whenever i look at the days of the week and realise tomorrow I'm going for dialysis my heart just skips... I am not living, it's like I'm being punished for something. Gake ise ke itumele mo botshelong. When i was born my mother tried to kill me and neighbours caught her, my father decided to get me. I grew up my whole life begging my mother to love me, what's sad is that even as an adult I wish I could chat with my mother like other women. I wish i had the support of my mother but i appreciate that God gave me a husband...

He held her hand as she talked tearfully

Batsile: Exactly.... That's what you should focus on

because i love you, the children love you and my family loves you. Above all your grandparents love you.

Amane: (smiled) True...

Batsile: (smiled and leaned over kissing her forehead) Hear those voices outside? It's people who love you.. They stopped everything and came to send us off safely. That's all you need. I thought you'll be fit enough to go out and have dinner with everyone at the restaurant but guess what, we will have dinner right here... We will braai in the back yard then I'm taking you out to lay on the pool bed lounge chair so we can celebrate this little family.

He leaned over and kissed her then he stood up and walked out...

Amane: And babe?

Batsile: (turned around) Mma?

Amane: Unblock Amanda, i want to see what's going

to happen...

Batsile: About?

Amane: About her children, she must have had plan when she asked you to father her children. If she is trying to get closure or revenge i want her to get it and heal. I just want to see if she will stick to the sperm donar thing or change and use those children. I know for a fact you're on the birth certificates leha wena ore gaana go dira jalo

Batsile: She won't, we agreed on her not including me because she said she just wants the sperm not a father figure. The agreement was to help out with the sperm only nothing more, i even told her I'm married and i wouldn't want drama she promised that won't happen.

Amane: You're a man, you won't understand women... Brace yourself for midnight calls gotwe bana ba lwala oye kwa.

Batsile: Then I'll just put an end to it, that's the drama I was avoiding when i decided-

Amane: (laughed interrupting) You're yet to learn a

big lesson about women wena rragwe di twins

He laughed looking at her...

Batsile: So you're making this a joke?

Amane: (laughed) I'm not, koore la nkgatha wena le Amanda... Both of your actions have shocked me... I'm shocked that of all the men in the world she'd ask my husband... Husband ibile without asking me. I'd be damned if its not revenge but le wena your response shocked me, like why not just say no instead of doing all this. Ke raya gore o rragwe di twins rra

Batsile: (laughed) Babe the mma come on, (they laughed) I'm going to welcome everyone, I'll come get you

Amane: Ok rragwe di twins

He shook his head and walked out then she laughed and laid down....

At Tinashe's House...

Later that evening Tinashe poured the canned fish on the plate then he cut a loaf of bread with his hands before picking up the bottle of coke and sitting on the bed while watching his tiny TV..

He ate half the plate and put down it down thoughtfully, he picked his phone sucking his fingers and dialed Sophia but there was no answer. He used his last P5 to subscribe for a 1 day social media package then he checked his WhatsApp,she was online then he smiled and sent her a message.

Tinashe: Hi babe, talk to me. Have you arrived safely in the capital?

She got offline then he frowned, he clicked on his statuses and noticed she had updated her status hours back. He clicked on it and watched her

pictures load, her and Bame travelling, his hand on her thigh in the car with both their wedding rings on. Their pictures standing under road signs. Bame holding her waist closer and a video clip of her smiling to the camera fixing her hair then Bame walking behind her and kissing her neck. He turned her head and kissed her then he put his hand over the camera blocking. His heart pounded then he went back to click on it again but it had just been deleted...

He clicked on facebook and noticed he hadn't seen her statuses in months, was she hiding her posts from him? That video flashed in his memory like it was on repeat mode.

Sophia: (finally replied) I arrived. Thanks dear

Tinashe: Dear?

Sophia: Thanks babe, Summer and i are making something for Amane to eat, the brothers and their father are outside so ill talk to you later. Go busy

Tinashe: I saw your status where Bame was kissing you

Sophia: We were just acting for the people. We have to make this believable.

Tinashe: I can't believe you think I'm stupid enough to believe this. Tell those brothers i will destroy them, i know secrets that can get both of them in trouble. Tell Batsile and Bame that i said that. How can you play me like that? I will destroy Batsile's marriage with just one phone call to someone and he knows who that someone is... As for you and Bame, i really hope you're ready to go to jail.

She gave him blueticks and went offline then he lifted the mattress and checked if passport days had not expired then he dialed the police.

Voice: Thank you for calling Maun police services, may i help you?

Tinashe: My name is Tinashe, is it legal to sell an

organ in Botswana? I know some people who are involving in the trading of a kidney transplant and i was just wondering if its allowed in Botswana..

*

*

*

*

*

*

99

At Tinashe's House

Voice: Thank you for calling Maun police services, may i help you?

Tinashe: My name is Tinashe, is it legal to sell an organ in Botswana? I know some people who are involving in the trading of a kidney transplant and i was just wondering if its allowed in Botswana..

Voice: I don't understand what you mean.

Tinashe: The Zimbabwean lady is selling her organ

Voice: Where is she? Does she have papers? Is she here illegally?

Tinashe: No, she has papers and they got married so that they can donate one another a kidney.

Voice: (sighed) So we are talking about married people?

Tinashe: yes they're already married

Voice: A woman who came to Botswana legally and is married to a Motswana? You know that means she is technically a Motswana right? How do you even know about their plan to donate one another an organ?

Tinashe: Well, she married the brother in law to the person she is donating to not because of love, she doesn't love him.

Voice: How do you know deep things like love? What are you to them? Are you family?

Tinashe: No, I'm her ex boyfriend and i can record her to prove what is going on.

Voice: O ex boyfriend? (sighed and blocked the phone mouth piece looking at another officer) Allen come assist me here go di ex ka kwano le di transplant, le ntimile magwinya ne rra?

Voice2: T-rax left some for you in the car.

Voice: (back to the phone) Morena hold on for someone who will assist you.

Tinashe: Ok

Voice2: Hello?

Tinashe: Hi, my name is Tinashe. I know someone who got married for the wrong reasons, they wanted to donate one another a kidney.

Voice: We don't have a car at the moment but we will call them over so we can investigate. Thank you for reporting. Bye

Tinashe: Wait... But you don't have their numbers

Voice: Oh of course, thanks for reminding me. What are their numbers?

Tinashe said out their number while the police officer listened...

Voice: Thank you, have a good day.

He hung up then he sighed and dialed Amane...

Amane: Hello?

Tinashe: Hi ma'am, it's Tinashe

Amane: Oh hi, how are you?

Tinashe: I'm fine.. Actually I'm not... I'm not happy with the way your husband and brother in law are treating me but that's not why i called. I just called to tell you that your husband is infertile. He told me he used his brother's sperms to impregnate you but the brother was feeling guilty so he needed a donor. He paid me 5K to donate him my sperms.

Amane: Really?

Tinashe: He told me himself that he is infertile and that he needed sperms because his brother was refusing to help. Those children are not his, they're his brothers and he is planning to impregnate you with my sperms. I guess the medication you're taking is the reason you're not pregnant but he is planning to use my sperms. He is infertile

Amane: I didn't know he is infertile. Thanks for

letting me know.

Tinashe: Don't tell him i told you so.

Amane: Ee rra I won't tell him. Bye

He hung up and sighed dialing Sophia..

Sophia: Hello?

Tinashe: I reported you, i guess the trip to China is over

Sophia: Reported me for what? what proof do you have? I haven't even received any money

Tinashe: Wait for the investigation.. And that infertile idiot will pay too, i just told his wife everything about how Bame has been making babies for him.

Sophia: (laughed) Batsile is not infertile, you're the idiot here. He gave away your sperms he wasn't using them on his wife. He used them on this other lady her name is Amanda, she now has 2 of your daughters. Stop making a fool of yourself. I was

planning to give you 15K out of "this" all because you made it possible for me to find a job and by that i mean my husband is opening a school for me to teach sign language. Keep harassing me and people around me you'll walk away with nothing.

Tinashe: You didn't tell me you'd give me something, i thought you're just dumping me. Do you mean it about giving me 15K?

Sophia: I'm not heartless Tinashe, I wouldn't just end things with you after all you did for me...

Tinashe: (smiled) OK, I'll not harass you. I'll call Amane and tell her i wasn't serious.

Sophia: The damage has been done already. I only know this because Bame and i were chatting about everything and i told him what happened with the sperms that's when he told me exactly what happened.

Tinashe: If they call you just tell them I have schizophrenia. At least we have proof of that and they won't take me seriously

Sophia: That reminds me, are taking your medication?

Tinashe: They're finished, the business is low and I'm not getting enough sleep because you're stressing me out.

Sophia: I will send you something before i leave please make sure that you get the pills and get back on track, you know what happens when you don't take your medication. Stop acting impulsive and calling people. Don't call the police or anyone.

Tinashe: Ok, but at least give me money if you're going to leave me.

Sophia: I will give you some money just not now. Does Batsile know you have schizophrenia?

Tinashe: He wouldn't have used my sperms if he knew, why are you asking? I had no choice, please don't say anything. Why are you asking?

Sophia: I was just wondering, I have to go.

Tinashe: Ok, bye

He hung up and logged on facebook going through Batsile's friend list then he searched for Amanda. He

clicked on her profile and smiled looking at a cover page of the baby's feets with their tags around their ankles. He couldn't believe he had daughters... The lady looked beautiful, quite rich too... Batsile had just cheated him, there is no way two children can be worth 5K. He had to be paid a reasonable amount. He sent her a friend request and laid down.

At Batsile's House...

Later that night Batsile switched off the lights and joined his wife in bed..

Amane: Tinashe called me, i don't know where this is all going.

Batsile: What did he say?

Amane: He was just telling me what you told him,

Batsile: That I'm infertile, etc?

Amane: Yes, he thinks I'm not pregnant because of

the sickness.

Batsile: Mshane yo wa peka waitse..

I'll call him.

Batsile got off the bed and dialed Tinashe as he walked out...

Tinashe: Hello?

Batsile: O taa nyela Tinashe, why did you call my wife?

Tinashe: I'm so sorry, i talked to Sophia and we sorted our problems.

Batsile: O taa nyela kana waits. If you keep poking me I'll make sure Maun becomes your hell.

Tinashe: But you guys took my girlfriend

Batsile: You said he is your sister, had you told us the truth Sophia wouldn't even have been in his house in the first place. Do you think Basi would have allowed him to be close to her? This is your mess, lay on it and stop dragging my wife on it.

Tinashe: Sorry... So who did you give my sperms to? Don't i deserve to know my children?

Batsile: I didn't use your sperms. I changed my mind and disposed them.

Tinashe: Ok, I see. I'm sorry for everything. I will step back.

He hung up and walked back to the bedroom where Amane was lying down. He laid behind her and put his hands around her...

Batsile: Good night

Amane: Good night...

He kissed her and dozed off....

At Amanda's House....

The next morning Amanda got up and breastfed her first daughter, she picked her phone and got on facebook then she clicked on a friend's request... Their mutual friends were Amane and the Motsumi brothers, she clicked on his profile and went down his wall looking at his post advertising metal baths, burglar bars and sliding gates. On some post he posted some gardens talking about he is a part time gardener. It was weird that this dirty man would even send her a request... Or maybe he thought she stayed in Maun and he could be her gardener. She clicked on his pictures and frowned.. Part of her wanted to judge but then a part of her knew better than to judge people based on their looks or things they couldn't control like having a lazy eye. She deleted his request and went on with her browsing...

She clicked on WhatsApp and replied a few people then she typed a message.

Amanda: Hi, we need to talk. Can we meet?

Batsile: About what? I'm heading to the airport.

Amanda: I need to tell you something. I thought about this whole thing. I don't know if my mother has a point or my sister. I don't trust my judgement because lately i haven't been using my head. I get advice from all sides and I'm confused.

Batsile: About?

Amanda: I think you should be part of the children's lives.

Batsile: No, you're not going to pull that card on me Amanda. I made decisions based on your request. Had you told me you want a father i would have said No because i have a lot of children.

Amanda: So you don't want them?

Batsile: That's not what i said.

Amanda: Do you know that legally you're their father and you're expected to support them?

Batsile: So you're going to use the law card again? You're so predictable. I knew this day would come but i didn't expect it to be this soon. The babies are

literally 2 days old and you're being a baby mama.

Amanda: I'm just saying you're free to see the children and if they want you I'd expect you to be there. It won't hurt you to be nice to your children.

Batsile: They're not mine. Leave me alone. I'm blocking you. You said you want sperms and i gave them to you now you want a father? I'm blocking you. You're predictable, i can't believe i was right, had i refused to help you you would have punished me and now you're blackmailing me.

Amanda: Rra kare sapota bana hela jaaka baga Amane.

Batsile: I'm blocking you. Ke go neetse di sperm that's the best i could do. I'm about to get in the plane. Don't ever talk to me.

He cut the call then she typed Amane's number to unblock her, on second thoughts she sighed and put her phone down. There was a notification of the friend request again on facebook and she checked, it was still the same Tinashe man in blue overalls. She

blocked his annoying S and put down her phone angrily.

A WEEK LATER....

*

*

*

*

*

*

100

In China...

Lying on the hospital with an IV on her arm Amane slowly looked around the hospital room, it didn't even feel like she was in China because this was the only room she'd seen since she arrived, she thought she'd be on her way back home but this kidney had its plans. She didn't understand how her body could be rejecting the organ she travelled so far to get....

The thought of her children without a mother broke her heart especially for her little girls. She could almost see herself in their eyes... Being given a composition to write about her mother's day only to write about a fictional mother she only saw in her dreams... She couldn't imagine her daughters getting their first periods without her just like her and how

difficult it was to buy pads without getting embarrassed. These are the little things she knew matters when you're a teen girl and she didn't want her daughters going through this... She looked at her IV as the liquid dropped. A Chinese nurse walked in and smiled...

Her: Hi, it's time for your medicine..

Amane: Is it working?

Her: The doctor will come see you but you have to be strong...

She put the medication through her cannula and checked her swollen legs then she noted a few things on her medical card before walking out....

At the great Wall of China....

Batsile and Bame walked behind a group of tourists

in their sneakers and sunhats... They stopped and admired the long wall, it was hard to believe it was mandate. They walked into a watch tower and looked at the endless history wall...

Batsile turned and looked at how long the wall of China was, this was just something he saw in movies... The movies he watched in dvds on their tiny TV at the farm and now he was in China looking at all different people from different countries and races... The herd boy, it was like a deja vu moment... A moment he just used to picture while watching the cattle graze... Emotions filled his chest and he looked at his brother who was equally lost in memories looking at the great wall of China...

Bame clenched his jaws fighting his emotions but from being a herd boy to a taxi man, a company director and now affording to stay in China for a week... He swallowed tearfully and sighed as Batsile put his arm over him...

Batsile: This is breathtaking...

Bame: I know... I wish mama was alive so we can show her the world... She deserved to see this after raising us with such a struggle... I hate death.

Batsile: I wish it was possible but having a family helps accept such pain... My wish is for Amane to recover... I hate that doctors think her body is rejecting the kidney... All these would be for nothing. I have serious debts and if she doesn't make it it would all be worth for nothing.

Bame: I believe she will make it...

Batsile: If you say so...

Bame turned and looked at him then he smiled...

Bame: And i think I'm ready to start a family, i want to have a kid...

Batsile: (smiled) It's about time

Bame: If things go well with Sophia i want a kid next year.

Batsile: Don't plan it, just fuck and fuck, if you think about it it won't happen. Ja hela ota utwa ka ene kana o bona ka ene gore ya kese ragile.

Bame: (laughed) Yeah, do you ever think about Diva?

Batsile: Diva ke mang?

Bame: That girl in Mutare, i didn't use a condom kana and I never heard from her. What if ke dirile ngwana ko Mutare?

Batsile: Did you get her number?

Bame: I lost my phone on our way remember? But then she didn't have a phone. She was too young to have a phone.

Batsile: Well i heard that in Zim when a girl falls pregnant her family sends her to whoever impregnated her.

Bame: Isn't that a myth?

Batsile: I don't know either, how about you ask Simba it's her cousin akere kana o tshaba gomo

tena?

Bame: No, Simba is a good guy he will understand. He is understanding, he will probably get angry with me because Diva was young but then he will help me out. I just want to make sure i didn't make a baby before having another, the reason I'm taking so long to have children is because i don't want my children to taste poverty or to beg me to be a good father to them... Kgang yaga Diva really eats me, she was a virgin

Batsile turned and looked at him...

Batsile: Wena le wena mr..

Bame: I know, i used to be stupid but if ke dirile ngwana ke bata gomo thokomela sente and if Diva dropped out of school i want to do right by her before i can start a family with Sophia.

Batsile: But it makes sense go iphutha methala before settling down.

The brothers took a few pictures of one another and even asked a couple passing by to take pictures of them together before walking out. Batsile looked at the time and they hurried..

At the hospital...

Later on Batsile pushed the door open and stepped in then he closed it and looked at Amane lying thoughtfully on the bed.

He held her hand and helped her off the bed...

Amane slowly stepped over in a hospital gown and an IV on her arm as she laid her head on his chest putting her arms around his strong torso. Batsile hugged her with his hand running through her hair as they rocked back and forth...

He took out his phone and played her favourite song "10,000 hours" then he dropped the phone on the bed and held her as they stood on the middle of the hospital room hugging, he caressed her hair and kissed her head before hugging her again...

Batsile: We are going back together... Our children are waiting, we haven't even had serious fights that married people experience... We have to go and annoy each other..

She laughed with her head on his chest as he rocked her back and forth...

Amane: I miss my children

Batsile: You have to sit, we don't want to disturb your operation...

He helped her sit and sat next to her then he leaned over and kissed her...

Batsile: What did the doctor say?

Amane: Nothing, he was supposed to see me.

Batsile: Bame and Sophia are leaving tomorrow because she is recovering well and the doctors gave her the green light.

Amane: Ok, I'm still waiting to hear from them.

Batsile: At least the swelling is going down... Let's be positive.

Amane: I'm just worried that this means we are spending more money. I don't want you to be in debts, i saved some money from the company

Batsile: I told you to stop worrying, i got this... I found ways to get donations. We are good... Stop worrying about money and focus on your health. I am the husband here, let me do the worrying about money.

Amane: (sighed) OK...

He hugged her as his phone received a message from an unsaved number. He leaned back and clicked on his WhatsApp then he clicked on the twin baby pictures...He looked at the pictures and ignored the message.

At Amanda's Office....

Meanwhile Back in Gaborone Amanda walked out of the house in her formal wear talking to the phone and got in tje car then she drove off...

Linda: I'm just, don't you think she is just using you? She is just turning you into a little snake. Who plans such things about her sister's husband. This whole thing is just depressing. You need to tell her to come back to Maun and i think you're suffering from depression. You're a ticking bomo and if anything sets you off you're just going to go crazy.

Amanda: I'm not crazy

Linda: You don't think wanting your sister's husband is crazy? You're scaring me, i hope you never obsess about my man because I'd just kill you. You need to check into a mental hospital. I'm going to talk to papa so we can book you into a mental hospital maybe you don't know that you can actually be booked there involuntarily. They take you by force and keep you in there until you're OK.

Amanda: I will hate you if you ever do that to me.

Linda: Mme kana I'm going to do it, you're turning into mama. She chose you to carry her spirit, I wouldn't be surprised if you start hating your children when Batsile rejects them or something because i don't even buy the rape story yaga mama about how she got Amane. Bye...I have lots of work. I swear accounting sucks.

Amanda: Bye

She hung up and stopped the car then she walked in the office as her phone rang. She picked and put

down her handbag before sitting...

Amanda: Hello?

Tinashe: Hi, you're speaking to Tinashe. I don't know if it's a good time to talk.

Amanda: Tinashe the gardener yaga Batsile?

Tinashe: Ee mma it's me. Can we talk?

Amanda : Yes, can i help you?

*

*

Like and leave a comment. The next insert will be posted at 11pm tonight.

*

*

101

At Amanda's Office...

She picked and put down her handbag before sitting...

Amanda: Hello?

Tinashe: Hi, you're speaking to Tinashe. I don't know if it's a good time to talk.

Amanda: Tinashe the gardener yaga Batsile?

Tinashe: Ee mma it's me. Can we talk?

Amanda : Yes, can i help you?

Tinashe: I don't know how to start..

Amanda: So why did you call me then?

Tinashe: I am the father of your children, i donated the sperms and i don't think the 5K i was offered is

enough considering i have twin blood. I gave you twins so i deserve at least 5K because i thought i was talking about one baby.

Amanda leaned back in disbelief and put down her phone looking at the screen as the call timer counted then he put it back on her ear.

Amanda: What did you say?

Tinashe: Mr Motsumi told me he had infertility issues and asked me if i could help him out. He offered me 5K, i was desperate and it sounded like a lot of money. He gave me a container and waited outside then i did my thing and gave it to him. Yesterday i heard he isn't really infertile and he was getting that for you so i think you should give me a reasonable amount of money because i gave you twins.

Amanda: You want me to pay you?

Tinashe: Yes, it's only fair. 5K was for 1 baby.

Amanda: I didn't even ask you for sperm. I'd never pick you even if you were the last man are you crazy?

Tinashe: My sister why don't you just give me 5K so i can leave you alone? Those are my children to begin with, you didn't discuss with me about the conditions of our agreement so i can still claim and have them visit me or visit me back at home.

Amanda: You're not taking my children to Zimbabwe.

Tinashe: They're half Zimbabweans, they must have Shona names too... Unless you give me 5K to leave you alone.

Amanda cut the call and buried her face between her hands. Tears burned her eyes as she went back to the very first day she talked to Batsile... If only she could turn the hands of time. She stood up from her chair and took off her heels then she placed them on the desk and held her waist as she paced up and down... She sat on the couch and frowned as tears rolled down then she burst into tears....

Tinashe sent call me backs over and over then she leaned back and rubbed her tears, she picked her phone and dialed him..

Tinashe: Hello? Have you thought about it?

Amanda: Yes, I'm willing to give you 6K if you can sign an affidavit of voluntary relinquishment of your parental rights.

Tinashe: What's that?

Amanda: It's a form that show you agree that a court should terminate your parental rights to a child in this case to the children.

Tinashe: No, I'm not giving away my children. That means i will never talk to them and if i do you get me arrested right?

Amanda: Well, not necessarily

Tinashe: You're a lawyer and i know you'll try to trick me. I'm not signing anything. I just wanted you to pay me so i can leave you alone. I can't give away my children because they have siblings back at home.

They might need each other. I might be nothing but i make intelligent children. I am where i am because of my circumstances not because i was dull. I'm not signing anything.

Amanda: I didn't want to have children with you, i asked him for his donation and he asked you. Why don't you ask him for money since you don't want to sign the affidavit?

Tinashe: He is not the mother of my children, this is between me and you. Can you send me 2K and pay the rest next week? I need to go pay for my medication. If it finishes i don't sleep and it affects my work.

Amanda: What medication?

Tinashe: I have paranoid schizophrenia

Amanda stood up and massaged her chest as a little pain crossed her chest...

Amanda: I'm not giving you any money because

you'll come back for more and I'm not your bank. I am only going to give you money if you sign the affidavit to have your parental rights to be relinquished.

Tinashe: That's the paper that men who abandon their children sign so that they don't claim children as theirs later on. What if my children ever need me? I'm not abandoning my children. I am poor but i can love them... I can be there for them physically and emotionally. I'm sorry i will not do that, i would only do that if i was sure you're married to someone i can trust. I didn't mind doing it for Mr Motsumi because i trusted his fathering but you don't have a man... Whoever comes might even abuse the children.

Amanda: I am not parenting with you.

Tinashe: My sister you must understand that i am not a boarder jumper so I will go straight to court and ask for help. I don't even like the attitude your police officers give someone of my accent but we can bet on one thing the court will be very fair. That i know for a fact... You're a lawyer I'm sure you know this too.

Amanda furrowed her eyebrows as tears burned her eyes, she rubbed her eyes and stood up barefooted walking around the office...

Amanda: (crying) What do you want from me ne motho wa modimo? I am supporting 2 kids, I'm paying the loan i got to pay the surrogate and I'm paying the maid, my mother is also here and she is my expense. I am staying in a suburb and the rent is high. My business is going down because in Gaborone there are a lot of law firms compared to Maun... Ke reng? (crying) The interns who have been helping out have been taken by bigger law firms tsa di celebrity lawyers. I am basically an underdog in the city... What do you want from me? (screaming) What do you want from me?!

Tinashe: P1000 then, send me that then i will leave you alone but i also have expenses. I can't go around giving away my sperms for free... A child is a big thing... You paid the surrogate a lot of money, I'm

sure it's more than 50k but you don't want to pay the other donor just 5K? Those are my sperms my sister, i deserve better than 5K.

Amanda: I will send you 1K, that's all i have. Ke motsetsi and twins are expensive.

Tinashe: I have children to support too. If I'm generous then my children will starve.

Amanda: I will send it.

Tinashe: Thank you

She cut the call and sent him 1K then she typed Batsile a message.

Amanda: All that I've ever done is to love you. Regardless of whether it was wrong to love you, all that i ever did was love you and love you... Love you even when it made me look stupid. Now you have thrown me into a toilet like a used tissue. I don't see myself surviving this one. What have i done to my life. Why did i love you. Loving you is so painful... I

regret asking you out, my heart hurts... (tears blurred her eyes as she typed) You've hurt me deeply because now you involved my children.

She sent the message and leaned over crying.

Batsile: There we go again with you victimising yourself, i was just trying to help you without letting you hurt me but you shouldn't think you're an angel. Listen let this be a warning to never ever mess with anyone's children. This one is for letting me believe i am infertile when you were the problem, its for making me abandon my children and the pain my children went through when you had the lab intern mess with the DNA test results. I'm not stupid i put 2 and 2 together, after i asked you about it you even laughed it off like it was nothing. I don't give a fuck if you drove all night to help search for my son. You were the reason he was lost in the first place. I am cold hearted as fuck but if you fuck with my children i will slice your heart and make you eat it. Does it

matter that you felt bad along the way and turned things around ? Probably, but i felt bad doing this too so next time you're not happy walk away don't punish another person's children for their mistakes. I didn't plan to hurt you, unlike you i didn't plot a revenge. I just went along with your blackmail and slightly changed things to protect myself from you. Now that you know they're not mine leave me alone. If you still think i am not fair or think i went too far then you're sicker than i think.

Amanda: You're cold hearted, I can't believe you did this.

Batsile: Cold hearted is a woman who works very hard to pay a lab technician so the DNA test can say a father isn't the father then turn around and watch innocent children live a horrible life because their father had to step back believing he isn't the father. I give it to you, i thought it only happened in movies but you showed me otherwise. But like i said i didn't plan to hurt you I'm just annoyed with you wanting me to be the bad guy. Let's just never talk to one another for peace sake. You've failed because you

did exactly what i was afraid you'd do.

She put her phone down and sighed rubbing her tears...

In China...

Sophia walked out of the toilet and walked in the bedroom where she sat on the bed while Bame was glued to his phone texting with both thumbs...

Bame: So what does that mean? She doesn't have a phone?

Simba: I don't know I'm just saying i don't have her number

Bame: Can't you ask your aunt? I need to talk to her.

Simba: What's this about?

Bame: Golo hale ka lenyalo la gago Diva and i

messed around and i didn't use protection. She was too young to know anything about the morning after pills and I'm not sure if she was on her safe period. I know that women don't always fall pregnant after sex and ntse ke ikgomotsa jalo throughout the years but ke bata go comfirma hela gore a gakea dira ngwana.

Simba: Confirming after 5 years? So if you made a baby what do you think he was eating all along? Couldn't you do this after 9 months? O semata kante?

Bame: I used to be an idiot, i know but 5 years is not late, please call them and confirm.

Simba: I heard she dropped out of school because of pregnancy but i don't know how that ended.

Bame: Shit! Please get me her number ke belaela ke dirile ngwana golo hale. I'm about to go to bed, i know its still during the day that side so please call them and get her number, even if you wake me it's still fine send it. You can ask her who the father is i just want to be sure

Simba: Diva is too shy, also when she was growing

up i had left home so she is not used to me she won't be comfortable. I'll just ask for her number then you talk to her.

Bame: Thanks man

Simba: If you made a baby and only remembered after 5 years then o tsile go nyela boy.

Bame: It's easy to judge but it's different when you're on the other side. I didn't think she'd keep quiet about the pregnancy so when 9 months passed i rubbed her off my mind thinking she is probably not but over the years keta ke ipotsa gore what if this little girl was afraid to even say my name and she is suffering out there with my kid nna ke tshameka ka madi buying sports cars. Gape ever since i met Tshidi i couldn't stop wondering about it.

Simba: Let me call them then.

Bame: Bye

He put the phone down and laid down while Sophia looked at him...

Sophia: What's going on?

Bame: Nothing, just a stupid chat with the boys.

He leaned over and kissed her...

Bame: Ready to go home tomorrow?

Sophia: Yeah..

Bame: Goodnight

Bame: Goodnight

He smiled and kissed her....

At Amanda's House...

Later that afternoon Amanda walked in the house carrying her handbag and stopped at the main door

as her mother stood at the kitchen door with a wooden spoon shouting at the house helper...

Her: You're just useless, how can you burn a pot while sitting enjoying my daughter's WiFi? I am going to get the password changed. Wa itebala mosarwa ke wena.

The helper tearfully looked at her and looked down.

Amanda looked at them once and took off her heels then she walked past them heading to the bedroom. She couldn't deal with this house drama after that phone call.. She put her bag in the wardrobe and unbuttoned her formal shirt looking at her babies sleeping...Now that she was carefully observing them they looked nothing like her, the shape of their heads and their big noses, if she smothered both of them with a pillow she wouldn't have to deal with Tinashe or the possibility of being stuck with someone who is schizophrenic her whole life.

*

102

At Amanda's House...

A part of her scolded her and she turned away taking off her top. For the first time in a while she remembered how Tumi used to pray for her children then all the stories about mothers who killed their children because they were depressed crossed her mind... She knew she'd definitely do it...now she understood exactly how her mother felt about Amane but then going back to her chats with Amane, the pain in her voice when she talked about all the moments in her life when she needed a mother, the pain in her voice and the tears she cried.... She couldn't imagine that being her baby girls...

She sat on the mattress and touched their heads closing her eyes. She wasn't sure how they even pray

but she wasn't going to pray the Lords prayer, she knew what she wanted to say but she didn't know the bible vocabulary like Tumi. Tears filled her eyes and words failed to come out...

Tears dropped on her daughter's forehead and she rubbed her eyes leaning back, she pulled the blanket over her baby and rubbed her tears.

Amanda: Amen...

She stood up and picked her phone then she dialed her little sister.

Linda: Hello?

Amanda: I think i need that rehab thingy you were talking about. I'm depressed, i didn't want to admit it but I'm depressed and I'm thinking about killing the kids because of that issue i told you about. Please help me, i don't want to hurt my children. If i can't

love them who will love them.

Linda: (smiled emotionally) Thank you for admitting it, I'll go call them just now...

Amanda: Please do

Linda: Ok. Bye

She hung up and sighed then there was a knock on the door, the house helper walked in slowly and sat on the carpet.

Her: Auntie can i go check on my grandmother? She is not well.

Amanda: Ok nana, no problem. When will you be back?

Her: This evening, before bedtime.

Amanda: Ok, no problem.

The helper stood up and walked in her room where

she packed all of her clothes and shoes then she went to the bathroom and got her bathing set before zipping her bag. She stuck her head out checking if there was anyone in the living room... Thank God no one was there. Her heart pounded as she quickly dashed past the master bedroom door and aimed at the main door where she stepped out and closed the door while Amanda's mother was humming in the kitchen.

She slid the gate and paged her friend who then drove closer and stepped out to assist her load the bag then they drove off.

At Batsile's House...

Later that evening Summer knocked on the boys room as they shot one another with toy guys..

Summer: Chase? Your father wants to talk to you...

The door opened and the boys stepped out panting from chasing one another.

Summer: Here

Chase handed his cousin the toy then he smiled looking at both of his parents lying on the hospital.

Chase: Hi daddy, i lost my other toofh

Batsile: (laughed) I can see that

Amane: Hi, how are you doing?

Chase: I'm fine, uncle took us on a drive and we passed by the house and just scouted the house.

Batsile: That's great..

Chase knocked on the girls room and pulled Diamond by the Tshirt then he pulled Lelentle so

they can come talk to their parents.

Losika: Chase give me! Hi daddy

Batsile: My boy, how are you doing big man?

Losika: I'm good...

The children took turns talking to their parents...

Diamond: When are you coming?

Batsile: Mama is still not well, we have to stay a little longer but she will be fine..

Meanwhile in the bedroom Summer folded the clothes, Basi walked in and sat on the bed then he reached over groping her ass...

Basi: Come here..

Summer: I have to get this done...

Basi: Can we go for a drive and just stop somewhere and give each other attention? I miss you

Summer: I'm kind of busy, the children have increased that means a lot of work.

Basi: I cleaned the kitchen and bathed the younger ones. The older ones bathed and ate...

He grabbed her wrist pulling her closer as she frowned pulling back...

Summer: Babe I'm tired not tonight, give me a break

Basi: We didn't do it last night

Summer: I know i need a break...

Basi: Ae no, gao kake wa rialo...

Summer: (angrily) Stop it

Basi: (angrily) When are you ever going to have sex just because i want to not because you want to?

Summer: Basi just stop, you can't always get angry

when i don't feel like having sex.

He stood up and walked in the bathroom where he sat on the toilet seat trying to calm down but the big boy was so hard it was hard to get it down. He clicked on the Internet and searched Amari Gold then he clicked on her videos, she looked so much like Summer he could almost taste her watching this, he lifted himself up and dropped his pants then he stood up and turned around stroking himself until he released....

At Amanda's House...

Later that night Amanda locked the door and dialed the house helper but her phone wasn't available. She walked in her room and noticed the wardrobe was empty then she went to the master bedroom where her mother was sitting holding one of the babies...

Her: I can't believe you gave birth to makwerekwere

Amanda looked at her mother with a serious face and quietly sat down breastfeeding the other...

Her: Makwerekwere o bina eng? Ke raya ka Morahe mongwe le mongwe o na le sereto.

Amanda: Mama I don't want my children being called makwerekwere, you need to stop.

Her: If that man is their father then you're going to have ugly babies, they're not showing now because newborns look alike but wait until next month... I don't know what you were trying to do asking for sperms. Ke boata hela, you could have asked Batsile to sleep with that woman..

Amanda: You don't even understand how this works...

Her: But you paid so much only to get makwerekwere...

Amanda: Mama I said stop calling my children

makwerekwere! My house helper left without a goodbye because of you! What am i going to do with the kids because i need to go into a rehab? I can't even leave you with my children when you call them makwerekwere!

Her: That maid was lazy!

Amanda took out her phone and texted Linda...

Amanda: Your mother is annoying me, she calls my children makwerekwere. The nanny left and now I'm stranded but i want to go for rehab.

Linda: (sent Tinashe's children) I went through his timeline and if these are his children then i feel bad for judging him. The guy has handsome boys, as for schizophrenia it's a condition that you could have gotten from a donor as well because some people never know they have it in their bloodline. Nna kare re nna le mashona ao... A child is a blessing, nna batho I'm happy to be an aunt.

Amanda: Uhu legodu la teng le tshotse basimane ba bante gore wena

Linda: The mma, and they look like him i think he looks ugly because of the hair and beard. These boys look like him and you're beautiful too, those girls will be fine.

Amanda: True, o nkgomoditse nnaka.

Linda: I'm taking a few days off to come babysit, don't worry about the kids. As for mama I'm going to chase her out. Waitse nna gakena maitseo, mama o tsile go boa. Nkase kgone.

Amanda: Please come help me.

Linda: Ke eta koo ke tsile go fixa dilo. Wena you're too soft nowadays.

Linda:

She smiled and looked at the boys pictures then she looked at her baby's smiling. She took a deep breath and sighed breastfeeding....

At the hotel room....

Bame received a message from Simba then he clicked on it...

Simba: I couldn't find Diva's number, apparently she left for South Africa last year with her son. I asked about the son, his name is Bame.

Bame: Shit! So i really made a baby ne banna, why didn't they tell me?

Simba: I don't know, so gake itse gore wago mmona kae in South Africa.

Bame: I'll search until i find her, i don't care how long it takes.

Simba: Good luck.

Bame: Thanks

He put down the phone and sighed laying on his back...

At the hospital..

The next morning Batsile walked in hospital and stepped in the lift with a few other people. The elevator dinged and he stepped out as it proceeded to the next floor. He walked passed the nurse station and smiled at the nurse before heading to Amane's room, he pushed the door and stepped in but the room was empty. His heart skipped then he turned around and paced back to the nurse...

Batsile: Hi, my name is Batsile, my wife was in room 4, where is she?

The nurse swallowed and looked back at him...

TWO YEARS LATER...

*

*

103

At the office...

Basimane leaned back on his chair and stared at his wife's picture as he rested the side of his head on his fingers.. He picked the framed picture and brought it closer, he remembered this day like it was yesterday but it was actually 7 years before... Back when things happened spontaneously, when they had sex like rabbits and even did in random places... A smile covered his face as he remembered that night at Bame's party, how they actually had sex while sitting with everyone and none of those people noticed he was penetrating her while she sat on his lap with a blanket as they sat around the fire...

He wasn't sure if this was how a marriage is supposed to be but he missed those moments, there

was nothing annoying like having to beg for sex and by the time you're given you're just drained and you don't even enjoy it because you had to beg for it.

The intern knocked and walked in with some files, he looked at her figure as she walked over... She was petite with long hair and this short skirts and high heels provoked the poor director...

Intern: Sir di file ditsile

Basi: Thanks

She turned around and walked out as he closed his eyes regrettably, that little thought felt like he just cheated on his wife... For some reason it felt like the young brothers were looking up to him and knowing how reckless they could be if he got cheating it would be a good excuse to start messing up. He still needed them to believe in family and marriage... He sighed and put down the picture then he stood up

and picked the files before walking out...

He knocked on Summer's office and walked in, he smiled and closed the door then he walked behind her chair while she was writing and leaned over kissing her neck..

Basi: Hey...

Summer: Hi..

He twisted her chair around and picked her up with both hands as she hung from the air then he put her on his chest and kissed her while he unzipped his pants, she turned her head and tucked her hair aside trying to get down...

Summer: Not today

She stepped on the desk as he looked at her angrily...

Summer: Does everything have to be about sex? Why do you have to have sex all the time? I feel like o rata sex.

Basi: We haven't had sex in days

Summer: It's been just 3 days, i need more time. We can't just keep having sex

Basi: And i can't keep begging you for sex, I'm tired of begging for sex.

Summer: Le nna mme i can't have sex at the rate you expect me to.

He zipped his pants and swiped her things off the table as he walked out...

Summer: Breaking my things because i said i no, really?

He slammed the door then she got down and picked

her things from the floor...

At the sign language school...

Sophia walked out communicating with some students using sign language, she stopped by her the car and bid them goodbye by before driving out as she dialed Bame...

Bame: Hello?

Sophia: Hi, are you home?

Bame: No, at the office. I'm going through some comments

Sophia: About the post looking for Diva and the son?

Bame: Yeah.

Sophia: (sighed) I'll pass by...

He hung up and drove off...

In Bame's office....

Meanwhile Bame picked a comment with a number and dialed the number...

Voice: Hello?

Bame: Hi, its Bame in Botswana. Are you sure you've seen this lady around Soweto?

Voice: Yeah she has a son called Bame, they braid hair together but i think she moved a while back when there were attacks on foreigners so I'm not sure.

Bame: (sighed) Did she have a phone?

Voice: I don't know her number, she just had a spot where she braided people's hair with her son.

Bame: We are talking about a 7 year old, he braids hair?

Voice: And he is good too. He braided really good.

That's all i know, i don't know where she ended up after that drama.

Bame: Thank you...

He hung up and rubbed his face, Sophia walked opened the door and walked in..

Bame: Please give me a minute..

Sophia: Are you ok?

Bame: I said give me a minute

She stepped outside and closed the door, tears burned his eyes then he placed his fingers along his eyes and sighed....

In Amanda's car....

Meanwhile in Gaborone Amanda approached the

traffic jam and sighed leaning back as she waited behind another car. She turned around looking at the twins and they were safely playing in their car seats...

Yame turned around and smiled outside the window waving..

Yame: Hi, come... Sit (clapped hands) yei! Yei!

Amanda turned and stared at her as her heart pounded...

Yame: Take...

She watched as her daughter handed her toy to nobody but her eyes were fixed on something though she herself couldn't see anything. Yame smiled and laughed at whoever she was talking to...

*

104

At the hospital...

The doctor put down the pen and smiled looking at Yame as she sat Amanda's lap and the other twin standing by her side...

Doctor: Children have imaginary friends, it's normal for a child to imagine and talk to themselves like there is someone there.

Amanda: This is different, she was handing over her toy to the air

Doctor: I pictured everything you said and its normal, i am happy that you're concerned as a parent but it's nothing to worry about.

Amanda: I can feel it, something is not right. It's just motherly instincts. My children don't even like

sleeping in a dark room, they don't want me to switch off the lights.

Doctor: Again its normal, most children are afraid of the dark. Please stop worrying, you have so much fear that these kids will be schizophrenic and this fear will make you see things that aren't even there. You need to relax, it's too early to even tell and schizophrenia is rare in children under the age of 13, it usually set off around puberty. They're just being children...

Amanda: Ok...

Doctor: Off the record, my son has schizophrenia and we are perfectly fine. He is 29 and he will be getting married soon. He is just fine, stop panicking.

Yame slid down with her toy and joined her sister as they placed their toys on the floor pretending to be teachers...

Yame: (singing) Baby shackdoo doo.

Kopo: Knock knock..

Yame: Come in!

The doctor smiled looking at them then he turned to her...

Doctor: These children are brilliant and way ahead of their age mates. Some children don't even speak anything more than mama at age two but they're intelligent and they can speak about the things they watch on TV. They just have overactive imaginations, next time just play along with those imaginary friends so you can understand your children better.

Amanda: Ok, i just wanted to be sure.

Doctor: Ok, have a good day..

Amanda: You too... (stood up) Girls let's go...

Amanda stepped out and closed the door as her daughters ran in front of her in their boots and tights

with identical jackets. Such a beautiful sight especially when they ran and shook their hair with colourful beads...

In the reception people turned around and looked at the twins with smiles and admiration, one man stopped and squatted in front of them smiling...

Man: Hei beautiful... I have 3 year old boys who are twins, i want to pay magadi for my boys..

Amanda: (smiled) No problem, i need two lions, 4 buffalos and 4 crocodiles... (laughed) They must come alive. Tell your boys to go hunting we are waiting

The man stood up and laughed...

Man: We are going to Moremi game reserve or Chobe national Park... We will be back

Amanda: we will be waiting...

They parted as she walked out and headed to the parking lot. Another car pulled over slowly and the driver stopped waiting for her to put her daughter in the car. He stepped out of the car and picked the other twin then he walked on the other side of car putting her in the other seat..

Amanda: Thank you

Him: Sure, (smiled) They're beautiful like you, no DNA test needed.

Amanda: (laughed) Thank you.

They closed the doors and looked at one another over the car...

Him: My name is Retsile

Amanda: (laughed) I don't like your name, reminds

me of someone i don't want to remember.

Retsile: (laughed) I'm sorry...

He walked around the car and opened the door for her...

Retsile: You haven't told me your name mmagwe di twins

Amanda: (laughed) It's Amanda.

Retsile: (closed her door) Nice name... Can i have your number and chat with you when you're not busy?

Amanda: (pointed at her kids and smiled) I'm a mother

Retsile: I can see that, I'm a father too.

Amanda: (smiled) Does your baby mama know you want to chat with me?

Retsile: Phones don't go through where she went but I'm sure she is looking down and watching.

Amanda: (stopped smiling) I'm sorry, i didn't mean to sound insensitive.

Retsile: (smiled) It's OK.. So? Can i have the number or I'll get it next time?

She reached in the compartment and handed him her business card then he stepped back and smiled.

Retsile: Thanks, (to the twins) Bye

Twins: Bye bye

He got back in his car and parked properly while she reversed and looked at him on the mirror. He stepped out of the car and grabbed his coat then he walked towards the hospital. She pulled her seat belt and drove off....

At Bame's office...

Bame dialed another person who commented on the

viral post...

Voice: Hello?

Bame: Hi, its Bame the person who posted in search of Diva.

Voice: I work with Diva at the saloon. But today she is not in, her son is not feeling well.

Bame: Can i have her number?

Voice: You said whoever leads you to her will get R500.

Bame: Send your bank details and Diva's number.

Voice: I will send it after you send the money

Bame : R500 is like P380, why would i be stringy ka P300?

Voice: Mpha chelete pele ke bua number

Bame: Fine. Send me proof ya gore you know Diva

Voice: Ok

He hung up and received her account then a video of Diva and little Bame plating hair... His heart almost stopped as he looked at Diva... She looked nothing like the fresh fit teenager she was back in Mutare and then he watched Bame's little hands braiding quickly, tears filled his eyes and rolled down then he slid his chair back and stood up rubbing his eyes with a handkerchief...

He picked the phone and processed the international transfer then he forwarded the video to the brotherhood group and buried his face between his hands...

Basi: ☨ ♂He looks just like you bona sekopo

Kanako: And he is a hairdresser

Batsile: I told you to call and make sure gawa togela ngwana but you took it lightly.

Kanako: I told him check on Diva but someone said something like in Zim if she falls pregnant they

would send her to Botswana.

Basi: Send her with what? Kante la thola ne lona? Gone mme se se neng sego robatsa le ngwana wa batho ke eng?

Batsile: No, guys let's not go back to the past and finger point. Ngwana re mmonye, potso ke gore ota jang mo Botswana. Let's focus on important things and it's bringing him home.

Kanako: Book her flight ticket, she don't deserve to even use buses. That boy is too skinny. Find out how much it costs then we contribute and buy her a ticket.

Bame: I'll take care of it

Batsile: Are you sure?

Bame: Yeah, I'll handle it.

Basi: Has any of you had unprotected sex with anyone out there? Nna gake bate batho ba ba lathang bana bo mr, gae kake yare nne re lathilwe abe le dira jalo. If you sleep with a woman without protection you're supposed to make sure you didn't

leave anything behind. It shouldn't be responsibility ya ngwana wa batho because you know o rotetse moteng.

Kanako: Nna ke utule boloto lantha ka June bagaetsho and I'm glad, kaha goleng monate kateng nkabe ke rotetse banyana ba Maun bothe le UB ele yothe plus overseas ke dirile makutwanenyana.

Batsile: Bame ba 4 ke eme gone hoo, i have enough problems and I'm done with kids ibile ke bata go dira vasectomy.

Basi: Ok, Bame tisa ngwana lapeng.

Bame: Ok,

He received the number and dialed...

Diva: Hello?

Bame: Hi... (took a deep breath) It's Bame, i have been looking for you for the last 2 years. Where are

you?

Diva: Johannesburg, give me a minute my son is throwing up.

He waited for a few minutes listening as she talked to him in the background, Bame removed his tie and dropped it on the table then he unbuttoned his shirt..

Diva: Hello?

Bame: Yeah, hei... Is he OK?

Diva: I think he has food poison. I didn't notice the food we had was expired.

Bame: What's his name?

Diva: Bame

Bame: Is he my son?

Diva: Yes

Bame: How come you didn't tell me?

Diva: I was afraid of you

Bame: I don't understand, have i ever been rude to you? Diva how do you let 7 years pass without telling me, does he even know who he is? (sighed) Forget that, can i book you a flight to Botswana? We can talk here

Diva: I don't want to get in trouble with your wife. I didn't tell you because i thought you're married, i was too scared.

Bame: I wasn't married

Diva: Are you married now? I can't come there, i heard in Botswana if you get pregnant by a married man you get sued is that true?

Bame: Yes but I wasn't married, i don't know where you even got the idea i was married.

Diva: You had a black ring that you kept switching between your fingers.

Bame: It was just a ring, can you come to Botswana? I want to see my son and i want him to get proper treatment.

Diva: So you're not married?

Bame: No, I'm not married... Please come here... Please...

Diva: Ok, but i have never been in a plane before so i don't know how to go about it.

Bame: I'll take care of it, i know someone who can arrange everything. Is your passport and his valid?

Diva: Yes

Bame: Good, let me get someone to help me with everything for now get him ready. Can i talk to him? Does he know anything about me?

Diva: He knows your name is Bame Motsumi and that you're in Botswana, i didn't tell him much just that i don't know where you're. Let me go inside and give him the phone... (footsteps) Bee? Someone wants to talk to you, sit up.. He will tell you who he is...

Bee: Hello?

Bame's skin crawled as he heard his son's voice for

the first time,

Bame: Hi, my name is Bame, what's your name?

Bee: Bami

Bame: (smiled) It's pronounced Bame, take that me from me as in myself... Not mi

Bee: Ba-me

Bame: Yeah, do you know who i am?

Bee: (smiled shyly looking at his mother as she smiled back at him) No

Bame: I'll tell you when you come to Botswana, do you know Botswana?

Bee: (laughed) I know the name but i never went there.

Bame: Well you're coming to Botswana, you're going to get in the plane

Bee: (smiled) A real plane that flies on the air?

Bame: (laughed) Yes,

He dropped the phone and ran outside screaming, he fell on the ground and got up running towards his friends. Diva picked the phone and shook her head...

Bame: Hello?

Diva: He ran out like he wasn't just throwing up earlier.

Bame: (laughed) That's my boy, let me talk to someone so they can help you out that side. I'll also send you money so you can prepare yourself, get him decent clothes too.

Diva: Ok, thank you.

Bame: Bye

He hung up and smiled slowly blushing, Diva... Always calm even throughout all that but then this was the same girl who cried in secret when he cracked his way through her virginity. Had he not tried to kiss her and ended up feeling her tears at the

corners of her eyes he probably would have never found out.

The door opened and interrupted his thoughts as his wife walked in...

Sophia: (softly) Hi..

He turned around and hugged her...

Bame: Hey... Sorry about earlier. I was a little stressed out.

Sophia: Ok...

Bame: I have a few phone calls to make so I'll find you at home.

Sophia: Ok, anything specific you want to eat?

Bame: Anything is fine...

He kissed her then he opened the door for her, she walked out then he closed the door and sighed rubbing his face in disbelief... His son was coming home, it was hard to believe, his own son was coming home... He actually made a baby that night and now he was a big boy. He thought about that phone call and laughed picturing Junior running out screaming he was going to fly... What a crazy boy! He sat down and laughed....

At Batsile's House...

Later on Batsile drove into the garage and sighed leaning back, he remained in the car for a while lost in wishful thinking... Lost in the past... Years ago when he could come home to a sexy wife standing in the kitchen with nothing but his shirt but now it was hard to imagine this with a uninary catheter... His phone rang then he looked at the call, it was his other uncle.

Batsile: Hello?

Uncle: Batman

Batsile: Rra?

Uncle:We will be having a meeting with your big brother and his wife, it will be us and her family. Ke bata o nne teng monna

Batsile: At this house?

Uncle: Yes, today at 6pm. How is your wife?

Batsile: Same old thing.... (sighed) Go thata tota malome kana gare dire sepe and its been like that for almost a year.

Uncle: In sickness and in health my boy, that's what it means. If she can't provide it you just have to be patient and hopeful.

Batsile: I even feel guilty for wanting things like that but my body is demanding.

Uncle: Tshwara pelo motogolo, let me call your father and that crazy uncle of yours. He is always talking about you boys, he says he wants to call the family and apologise.

Batsile: I don't mind, it's Kanako and Bame we should worry about when it comes to uncle.

Uncle: I know, eish. Kgantele motogolo

Batsile: Ee rra...

He hung up and stepped out of the car with his laptop bag, he walked along the passage taking off his tie and the aroma of the lunch caught up with him from a distance as the spoon clicked against the pan while the house helper cooked. He pushed the bedroom door and walked in while Amane laid on the bed with a urinary bag hanging by her bag... He put the bag down and leaned over kissing her before sitting on the bedside..

Batsile: Hey babe...

Amane: (smiled with dry lips) Hi... You look handsome in that blue shirt...your company logo is a master piece..

Batsile: Thanks, how is my angel?

Amane: (smiled) dying slowly..

Batsile: You're not dying... We've come too far to give up now. Tomorrow you're going for surgery to unblock the ureter then you'll stop using this.. This is just one of the complications that come with a kidney transplant.

Amane: I know...

He stood up and walked towards the closet unbuttoning his shirt..

Amane watched him from behind as he took off his shirt and put it on the hanger then he picked a Tshirt and put it on... Watching him undress was therapeutic and somewhat sexy... He put his formal pants on the hanger and put on sweatpants thene he put his arm over his stomach and removed the wristwatch... This haircut looked amazing from behind and those hours in the gym really shaped his body... He looked amazing in a tight Tshirt and jeans....she got wet just looking at him and God

knows she missed the feeling of his big piece of meat filling her up but this sickness had made it impossible with one complication after another...and now to top this urinary catheter she was getting bed sores from lying here for so long. The way he loved sex she could only imagine the punishment... Who spends a whole year without having sex...

Amane: (softly) Babe?

He turned around looking at her..

Batsile: Mma?

Amane: Come here...

He walked over and sat besides her then she touched his hand while still lying there..

Amane: Can you do me a favour...

Batsile: Sure

Tears filled her eyes as she forced a smile holding his hand...

Amane: Find someone who will take care of your needs because i think I'm going to be sick for s while, i don't even know if i will recover but i don't want to suffer like that...

Batsile looked in her eyes and sighed sadly...

Amane: Find someone, test her and put her on an injection then answer to the call of nature. I won't be angry as long as you don't stop loving me and our children... I can't take care of your needs anymore...

Batsile : I can't do that to you... I am tempted but i can't...

Amane: If you don't do it planned then it will happen

unplanned with someone you're not supposed to cross the line with like our helper or your assistant. You know you don't think straight when you haven't had sex in a while... I see it.. You're impatient with the kids and everyone, your workers are complaining that you're too strict on them....or allow me to find that someone for you. I've thought about it for about six months and i have someone in mind. Let me help you...

He looked down then she reached over touching his chin and chest before her hand got tired and laid on the sheets...

Amane: It's not cheating when you have my permission, it's not wrong when I've found someone to help me take care of you when i can't. She would be paid and she will be fully aware of everything. We are not deceiving anyone, it's just a temporary arrangement. Allow me to help you unless you have other plans. Do you have any other plan?

Batsile: No, i just wish we could have sex.

Amane: Mme akere wa bona gore gake kgone? Ke molwetsi wa dikobo, ke a hetolwa and i can't do anything for myself... Let me help you, i have someone in mind, i promise you'll enjoy it.. Can i go on and make it happen?

Batsile looked at her....

*

*

*

*

*

*

105

At Batsile's House....

Batsile stood up and reached for the skin care cream then he sat down and gently moisturised her legs and feet while she watched him...

Amane: What does your silence mean?

Batsile: It means that I'm disappointed, i appreciate you thinking of me during this difficult time but i meant every word of my vows... Maybe if this was your fantasy and you weren't sick then maybe I'd consider it for the sake of us having fun but not when you're sick. I know you think you're trying to make this less traumatic because you think it won't hurt if you brought the woman than if you found out I'm cheating because in your mind you think i am justified to cheat on you while you're fighting for your

life... I won't do that to you because to me love is how you treat another person when they are down and out, when your partner is sick and incapable of doing her hair or even putting on makeup. I need sex yes but I won't get an erection knowing you're probably crying and counting how many rounds I'm taking on another woman. How do i even look at you when i come from that sex? The pain I'll see in your eyes would probably haunt me the rest of my life. The guilt I'm carrying from sleeping with your little sister is enough..

He reached over the headboard and opened a lip balm then he circled his finger inside before moisturising her lips and then his...

Batsile: Gatwe there is a meeting for Basi and Summer, i have to be there(laughed) I'm sure it's about sex, Summer is starving him, gatwe are Basi o rata sex

Amane: (laughed) Mme kana she used to love that

about him, remember that time when they had sex while we were sitting around the fire and we pretended we didn't notice? They used to be freaks

Batsile: They motivated me, i wonder what happened..

Amane: Let's hope they will solve it..

Batsile: Yeah, let me go find something and go collect the kids..

Amane: Ok babe..

He stood up and noticed her catheter was full of urine then he pulled his sweater sleeves back and stepped over..

Batsile: Let me drain this, where is the caregiver?

Amane: I gave her a day off..

Batsile: Ok...

Batsile drained her catheter and came back with the wet warm washing rag to wipe the area around her skin then he applied the skin care lotion and helped her change positions...

Amane: (sighed relaxed) I feel better on this side...

Batsile: Tomorrow the catheter will be off then you can lay on your stomach ..

Amane: Yeah...

Batsile: (walking out) Ke eta...

He walked in the bathroom and washed his hands then he headed to the kitchen where the house help was serving, her round hips where the first thing he noticed as he walked in... She had a tattoo on her foot, she must have been a bad girl...

Her: Dumelang

Batsile: (serious face) Hello...

For some reason it was just easier to pull a serious face around her than to smile with her sexy ass. He knew if he chatted with her he'd definitely grow a soft spot for her and probably fuck her, it didn't wouldn't even take much for him to erect he was dying to offload on anything but he wasn't about to let these temptations take him down without putting up a fight.

Her: Sir ke tise dijo?

Batsile: why one is mine?

Her: This

He picked his plate and walked out, the helper covered the children's food and covered the pot then Mr Motsumi walked back in...

Batsile: Why are there toys on the stairs?

Her: I will pick them up. I wanted to finish cooking before the children come home.

Batsile: They're not supposed to come home to toys on the stairs, Lelentle already fell because she stepped on a toy. A fall from the stairs can be fatal. (angrily) If you can't handle this let me know

It wasn't just his scary voice but the look on his big eyes when he became angry, it didn't take much to piss him off either and he hated it when he talked to you about something and you don't do something about it, she quickly wiped her hands with the kitchen cloth and paced across the living room then she picked the toy busket and walked upstairs picking the toys as he stood by watching her, she walked down the stairs pulling down her skirt and disappeared into the children's playroom.

He turned around and walked in the bedroom where he sat on the bed and ate sharing with Amane...

In Gaborone...

Later that afternoon Amanda pulled into the mall parking lot talking to the phone..

Amanda: No, I'm in Game city. Where are you?

Linda: I'm stuck in traffic, i just came from Amane's house. I wanted to check on her...

Amanda: Is she still sick?

Linda: Yeah, she is now using a catheter, waitse Amane gaa tshele sente. I can't imagine being sick for so long.

Amanda: That's what she gets for sleeping with people's men. I used to feel sorry for her but not anymore. I want her to suffer, in fact i don't want her to die... She must live long but in bed like that, let that Batsile drown in debts too and find no peace.

Linda: Last time i told you i don't want to be part of this akere? I meant it, hate Amane alone and celebrate her misery alone. I didn't put her ex in a

corner and sleep with him, for that we don't have any quarrels and i have no reason to hate her. I supported you through a difficult time but it doesn't mean I will support everything you do. Nna gake rate batho ba ba nnang negative even when things get tough.

Amanda: I'm just saying, i thought they will be happier now that they made me a joke giving me wrong sperms. I don't talk to them or anything, akere i was the reason they weren't happy why aren't they happy now? Even their children have lost weight gaba kgathe

Linda: Their mother is sick, children get sad seeing their parents in such situations. The whole family is going through a lot

Amanda: My point exactly akere it was as if I'm disturbing a perfect family, why aren't thy happy now (laughed) Ke raa hela.

Linda: Robot e butse, cheers

Amanda: Bye, wait. How is mama?

Linda: She is not getting better

Amanda: I'll see her in a couple of months that's when I'll be able to come to Maun. I'm enjoying the peace here and since "those people" left Gaborone is fun.

Linda: Ok,.. Cheers babe

Amanda: Bye

She hung up and took her babies out then they ran towards the building while she took out her phone and took a video of them running...

'Retsile' walked out of the building and smiled at the twins passing them then his eyes locked with Amanda, she smiled and stopped as he stopped...

Retsile: Hey..

Amanda: Hi..

Retsile: Can i help you guard those trouble makers?

Amanda: (laughed) Sure...

He turned around and walked by her side while the kids ran in front of them..

Retsile: Their dad must be happy

Amanda: It's actually a long story but he is not in their lives. I had them through surrogacy.

Retsile: That's interesting...

Yame tripped and fell then she picked her up while Retsile picked Kopo as they walked inside.

Amanda: I'm here for the milk...

Retsile: Ok...

They turned to the milk section, Retsile grabbed the trolley and threw in the busket while carrying the baby...

Retsile: What are their names?

Amanda: Kopo and Yame..

Retsile: Cool names... I have a nephew their age, his mother died during birth so my brother and i raised him together.

Amanda: Sorry to hear about that... Sounds like you and your brother have been through a lot...

She put the milk inside then he placed his hand on top of hers looking in her eyes, he looked at her lips and licked his lips...

Amanda looked right in his eyes and looked behind her, there was no one coming then he leaned over and kissed her...

Voice: Mmogo wee? Kante gase gore you went to get the ATM card..

Mmogo stepped back rubbing his lips. Amanda frowned confused looking at Retsile and looked at Mmogo...

Mmogo: (laughed) Ke eta... 2 minutes.

Retsile looked at Amanda once and turned around walking away...

*

*

The next insert comes 11pm.

*

*

*

*

106

At the mall...

Amanda: Your name is Mmogo?

Mmogo: Yeah, what's your name?

Amanda: Amanda, i met Retsile at the hospital earlier. I thought you're him.

Mmogo: He is my big brother, we are twins. You're scaring me so he is seeing you? He is going to murder me.

Amanda: No, we are not dating. He just got my number.

Mmogo: Ok, let me go. Can i have your number so we can hang out some time?

Amanda: No, i just told you i gave your brother my number.

Mmogo: Alright cool...(smiled and winked) Sweet lips by the way.

He put her baby down and hurried out the shop. Amanda put the baby down and pushed the trolley as the children strolled in front of her.

She approached the till and joined the queue where Retsile was standing aside waiting for his brother. He looked at her once again and kept his face glued to the phone....

Amanda stood by holding the trolley handle wondering what the appropriate approach would be..

Minutes later Mmogo walked back in and now that she was looking at both, Retsile's haircut was more of an office cut than the fade Mmogo had on, Retsile's arms didn't have any tattoos but Mmogo had one inside his arm... Mmogo was probably a

smoker because his lips were darker than the other twin...

Meanwhile the brothers paid for the vacuum cleaner and walked out, she watched them leave hoping the big brother would at least turn and look at her but they disappeared out then she sighed moving with the queue...

In the parking lot...

Mmogo opened the boot and put the box inside, Retsile got in the car and started the engine as his younger brother got in and closed the door.

Mmogo: O shapo?

Retsile: I thought we had an agreement... If a woman seems too friendly you're supposed to make sure she doesn't think you're me.

Mmogo: There was nothing saying she thought I'm you. We just chatted

Retsile: And kissed, I saw that.

Mmogo: At least i didn't sleep with this one so you can still have her. I still don't understand what the big deal is with recycling women.

Retsile: Recycling? You néed to stop pussy blocking me with every woman and I'm not picking your leftovers.

Mmogo: So ke mo tseye? Give me her number.

Retsile: I deleted it while in the shop.

Mmogo: Ke mo tseye ?

Retsile: Dirang se lese batang nna ke dule moteng, gake bate modumo besides I'm transferring so i won't see whatever.

Mmogo: I'll leave her alone to avoid drama wena o toga o lwa gao bona ke ja monate jaaka last time.

Retsile: (laughed) Wa ntwaela akere... I'm glad to be going to Maun. I'll have peace there

Mmogo: Can't believe you're happy we are splitting...

Retsile: I can't wait to get a breath of fresh air...

He laughed and drove off....

At Basimane's House...

Later on Sophia reluctantly remained in the car while the family members walked inside for the start of the meeting. She took out her phone and dialed Bame but his phone not available...

There was just something about his mood earlier, he had been stressed lately but the sudden change in his mood was suspicious. She dialed him again and he still wasn't available...

Batsile parked the car while chatting with his wife with an Air pods in his ear..

Batsile: (smiled) There are lots of cars, dilo tsa manyalo (laughed) I wonder what they're going to say

Amane: (laughed) Babe the rra don't hang up, i want to hear everything

Batsile: (laughed) I'll record the whole meeting, I'll have to remove the air pod because Basi might be suspicious.

Amane: (laughed) OK, Shap ee ithaganele monna dikgang dia hela.

Batsile: (laughed) Dropa ee

Batsile quietly walked in the house full of adults as he took out the pod and sat down...

Uncle: Basi?

Basi: Rra?

Uncle: Talk to your elders, i don't want to speak for

you.

Sitting on the other side of the room Summer glared at him with a serious face, she couldn't understand why he'd want to embarrass her like this.

Basi looked down, now that the house was full it was hard to let it out...

Basi: Summer is not having sex with me, i thought its the work load and suggested a maid but that still didn't help. She is always tired or she has a headache, the headache that doesn't even need pills and only comes up when i want sex. I don't understand where she wants me to get it... I need to know what I'm not doing right so I can correct myself.

Summer: Are you saying I'm not having sex with you?

Basi: You do it when you want

Summer: So because you married me i must always

have sex with you?

Basi: Things weren't like this before i married you and now you've changed.

Summer: Basi i have had children and my body is not getting any younger. Ke a lapa ke sex ya everyday gape your thing is too huge it gives me abdominal pains. You must control yourself, I'm not your sex slave.

Basi: Did it grow? Cause we had sex with it before marriage and you were fine.

Uncle: Ok, ok, that's enough now its our turn to speak...botsadi jo boha jo bo tetse gole thusa..

Summer: With all due respect if you're all here to tell me i should give it to him anytime he wants then I'm not going to listen.

Mmagwe Summer: Shale? Please keep quiet bagolo baa bua

Summer's uncle: We didn't raise you like this and this

is definitely not what we advised you to do with your marriage. O molao ga se wa rona wa go arabisa bagolo. Basi ha a isa magadi ne ore o batang? Akere ne a go bata morobalo? O bata gore tshamikisa ne mosetsanyana? Akere ke go boditse gore a ware o taa kgona mokaloba yo o rile ee?

Summer's eyes filled with tears as she looked down...

Summer: (crying) Mama Basi is not giving me a break, he wants it every day and my abdomen is forever in pain because wa ntshogotha bosigo le bosigo. If i skip a day he gets angry... I try to satisfy him but its never enough... Why can't anyone here understand my side of the story? Sex ya everyday ya lapisa, i have my stresses and sometimes i just don't want sex ene everyday wa mpalama ke lapile. This meeting is not fair, I'm on my own even my aunt and mother don't understand

Summer's uncle: (angrily) Shale wee? O rile o taa kgona, akere?

Aunt: But don't we need to talk about Basi? I sense something. It seems-

Basi's uncle: Basimane is not cheating, despite the abuse his wife is making him go through. He called us... This woman needs to understand that marriage needs sex, otherwise we would marry dogs and cats. Summer must know that sex played a role in her being his wife and all of you must talk to her...

Summer put a tissue over her face crying....

*

*

107

At Basimane's House...

Aunt: Summer stop crying and listen to us, marriage is strengthened by sex... This man is frustrated because he loves you and he wants you. Very soon you'll be celebrating your anniversary and your husband is still hungry for you.. That is a blessing that you must embrace. Both of you are blessed because you don't fight or cheat on one another.. Banyalani ba bangwe nkabe re tetse ha ele gore yo mongwe o tshotse ngwana konte.

Aunt2: Try to put yourself in your husband's shoes and wonder how you'd feel if he refused to have sex with you, you must train yourself and your mind into having sex even when you don't want to... You must remind yourself that it's for him, know it will make him happy... Remind yourself that you're a wife and this is partially his body. You're one now, there is no i

or you, it's us.

The uncles kept quiet as the aunts took turns talking to her one after the other...

Aunt3: One can only complain for so long before they get used to something, trust me my girl you don't want to know how it feels like to beg a man for sex. Its a horrible feeling that makes a woman feel worthless... Enjoy your husband. Marriage can't always be nice because sometimes it's about compromising.

Aunt4: (turned to Basi) Son i want to give you this task and make you understand a woman, sex starts outside the bedroom for us as women so do those little things, give her little things and surprise her... Don't stop the things you used to do to charm her when she was a girlfriend. Don't think of her as your wife but rather your girl.

Uncle: Your aunt has a point, sometimes it's not that a woman doesn't want sex it's the routine that

makes it boring. Every night the bed tsikitsiki do something different le yone sex ya teng let it be different. She shouldn't know what to expect, koore ha ele gore gompieno o ejetse mo bolaong kamoso e late ko bathroom, kamoso o ba tseye ko kitchening, sometimes lunch time le penne omo late ko ofising oye go phuraphura. Le blessed with offices... Sometimes go out of Maun, visit Shakawe or Kasane go have sex there when you come back the bed will be new and it won't feel like a routine.

Rragwe Basi: Basi?

Basi: Rra

Rragwe Basi: Do you ever listen to your wife? I mean chat about things that bother her about her life, not you two but her personal problems.. Did you pick that she said sometimes she has her stresses, do you know them?

Basi: Nnyaa rra

Rragwe Basi: Then you're selfish my boy... She probably feels like an object of sex. Sometimes listening to a woman is all it takes to end up getting

sex. That's how male best friends end up getting rewarded... If you hear what's stressing her you'll be able to understand why she may not want sex at that time. Everything shouldn't be about you... Don't let sex control you. I lost my family because i let sex control me, your mother was pregnant and i still wanted sex, she had our children i still wanted sex, she had so many things stressing her at the time but i just wanted sex when she couldn't keep up i left but look where i am... Fight for this woman and fight for your marriage, ke utwa ekare Summer o tshosiwa ka gore o taa robala le batho basele o seka wa dira phoso eo ngwanaka. You'll turn into me and it will be sad... Do you see how patient your little brother is with his wife?

Basi: Yes

Rragwe Basi: That's the kind of behaviour I want from you boys. Love your women even when they can't provide sex... How you treat your woman when she can't give you sex says a lot about you. I told Batsile to support his wife until she is fine abe ele gone a letsang moretwa, listen to your wife and talk

to her about her stresses. Once that is out of the way whip her she will enjoy it with a clear head. Ke heditse

Uncle: Gape motogolo pipe tse tsa rona gago iwe ka tsone oka ipolaela mosadi. Go easy on her and preserve her.... When a man harvest he must always leave something so he can be able to plough for the next season and so on and so forth... Don't harvest your field until there is nothing left, mosadi ke tshimo, gago jewe abe go hela wa ipeela di peo gore o tswelele o je sente. I understand that your wife is irresistible... She is what we call forever young but don't kill the poor girl my boy you're huge... Look around this room. Is there anyone close to how tall you're?

Basi: No

Uncle: Then you chose the tiniest woman on earth, don't kill the poor girl i can imagine the sweetness you're having wa tshela motogolo mme the ako o thomoge pelo go go nye...

The whole house cracked laughing as Basi smiled looking down, Summer smiled looking down blushing as they talked to him...

Uncle: Now i want to hear from you summer...

Summer: (smiled looking down) First I'd like to apologise to everyone for being rude when we started, i didn't know that everyone understood my side nd you explained it better... Basi should talk to me and hear me it's hard to live with dwarfism... He might find me attractive but that's not my reality. I get stared at sometimes i just get stressed and need encouragement before he can pick me up and please himself.. I appreciate everything said on my behalf. I will make an effort to please my husband and i hope he knows i love him. I don't want him to cheat so I'll make an effort while he makes one too to understand when i can't. Thank you

Uncle: Basi? Kuku e buletswe

The house laughed as Basi rubbed his head smiling..

Basi: Thank you all for opening my eyes, i walked in thinking she is the only problem but now i see how i could have made things easier for her. I will do my best, you know sometimes i forget she has dwarfism because to me it's a good sexy thing forgetting how a normal life can be for a mother of her state... (looked at Summer) Babe I'm sorry for being ignorant and selfish... I'll be doing everything mentioned here and more... We will talk more about your stresses rele 2 a utwa?

Summer: (blushing looking down) OK

Uncle: There we go... Can you show us how you feel

Basi pressed his lips together smiling then he stood up looking at Summer. Batsile smiled as he secretly clicked on the camera and took a video of Basi walking across the room full of elders then he bent over sliding his hands under Summer's armpits and picked her up like a baby, he put her on his chest and hugged her as she smiled shyly as he hugged her...

Uncle2: Leha ele kissnyana le sure le itshwarelanye

Still carrying her Basimane pulled her chin over and kissed her while her little hands rested on his shoulders.

Batsile smiled looking at Basi's bulge then he took a seat and put his wife on his lap..

At Maun International Airport...

Diva and Bame Jr walked in the restaurant and sat down, Bame smiled looking at all the white people around the restaurant then he smiled at his mother..

Bame: I like it here...

Diva: (smiled) OK..

A waitress walked over and handed them menus, they made an order and minutes later she served them... Diva glanced at her watch, she didn't Pulas on her and she wasn't sure if they accepted Rands in case Bame doesn't sure up. It had been over an hour since he said he'd be on his way and asked them to come to this white people filled restaurant, she couldn't imagine the embarrassment she'd go through should he fail to show up. Her first time in Botswana and she'd be accused of trying to steal in a restaurant...

She looked at Bame as he ate his food with passion, he coughed and wiped his nose then he continued eating as she watched him, he looked handsome in his new clothes and hair cut... Baby boy fit well around here..

Meanwhile outside the restaurant Bame parked the car talking to the phone...

Bame: Yeah, i want you to schedule all the appointments tsa house viewing together because I want her to see all the houses and then choose the house she wants...

Voice: Alright, it's tomorrow from 9am to 11am. But there is a part where your wife signs

Bame: I married out of community of property so her signature is of no significance to anything i do with my property.

Voice: O duela cash kana should i prepare installments contract?

Bame: Cash, it's my sons house..

Voice: No problem. I'll have everything ready by tomorrow.

Bame: Sure

He hung up and remembered the ring...

Bame: Shit!

He took off his ring but it left a mark around his finger, he slid the ring in his pocket and walked in the restaurant taking off his shades. His eyes scanned the restaurant then he smiled as he spotted them at the back, Diva sighed relieved to him and stood up as they hugged. He held her closer and gently rubbed her back before surprising her with a baby kiss on the lips then he turned around and looked at his son as he sipped the juice with a straw...

Bame: (smiled) Hey little man... How are you?

Junior: (smiled) Fine...

Bame: Can i have a hug

He put down the glass and shyly stepped down the chair then Bame picked him up and hugged him, with Junior lying his head over his shoulder he leaned over and hugged Diva with the other shoulder and

kissed her cheek...

Bame: Thank you for giving me a son, I'm sorry i wasn't there for you... I used to be immature but now I'm grown...

Diva: It's OK...

Bame: Let's go..

He took out his wallet and took Junior's drink heading to the till...

Bame: Hi, please put my boys drink in a disposable glass..

The waiter quickly put the drink into the glass and handed him the change then he walked out still carrying Bame...

Once outside he put him down and held his hand as he picked their luggage and put it in the boot. His phone rang then he picked as he closed the boot...

Bame: Hello?

Sophia: Babe where are you?

Bame: I got caught up somewhere, I'll be home a little late.

Sophia: What's really going on?

Bame: I'll tell you everything when i get back. Shap.

He cut the call and got in the car then he drove off....

At the lodge..

Minutes later parked in front of their room and stepped out while Bame junior laid asleep in the backseat...

Bame: My boy is exhausted

Diva: He didn't sleep last night.. And with so much food I'm not surprised he fell asleep.

Bame: Get inside, ill bring everything.

Diva got the keys and unlocked their room then she switched the lights on and sighed looking around, the whole day still seemed like a dream... Flying from South Africa, eating at a nice restaurant, seeing the excitement on her son's face and now sleeping in a lodge for the first time...

She sat on the other bed and sighed in disbelief then Bame walked in carrying his son and laid him down, he took off his shoes and put him in bed before pulling the duvet over him...

Just watching this Diva's memories back at home came back, all the insults, the abuse and the

mockery of sleeping with a man that had just visited the country for a wedding... The struggles of moving from her home country to another with nothing in her pocket... Tears filled her eyes and looked down as they dropped...

Bame turned around taking his phone out of the pocket then he placed it on the table and pulled her up for a hug as she cried a..

Bame: I'm sorry, I'm sorry my love, please forgive me...

He hugged her dearly as she cried in his arms...

Bame: I'm going to make sure you complete your school, I'm sorry...

He leaned back and rubbed her tears then he leaned

over and kissed her lips for the first time in over 7 years and they still tasted the same... Soft and sweet...

They staggered on the bed then he pushed her on the bed and got on top of her unzipping his jeans...

Diva's heart pounded as she heard the sound of his zipper going down then his hard meat dropped on her thighs, her kuku throbbed for his flesh, the only dick to have entered her... She thought she was done with men but baby daddy was home, who was she to stop him.. Her eyes turned and closed as he kissed her and pulled out her panties...

He turned looking at his boy asleep but he couldn't take chances of letting him see them doing that so he grabbed her hand and they walked to the bathroom...

Once in the bathroom he closed the door and went for her lips kissing her then he turned her around as they stood in front of the mirror... He knew there were condoms in the room but this was Diva...he'd think about the solution in the morning as of now he fucking his little girl, henlifted her butt and squeezed himself through her secondary virginity as she flinched...

Bame: Uh fuck....

She moan as he #removed....

At Bame's House...

Later that night Bame knocked on the door and sighed waiting, Sophia opened the door then he walked in as she looked at him and locked the door...

He followed her to the bedroom where she got in bed and laid down without a word, he sat on the bedside and took off his shoes then he took off his clothes and laid behind her, he moved closer and held her...

Bame: I managed to trace Diva and my son, i convinced her to come to Botswana but she was reluctant asking me if I'm married. I lied to her so she can come with my son, i wanted him to live a better life..

Sophia: So where is she?

Bame: I paid a hotel room for her but tomorrow she'll find a house and buy furniture then we have to find Junior a school.

Sophia: Why didn't she come here if its just about Junior?

Bame: I wanted to talk to you first and I don't want things to he awkward, if she finds out I'm married she will leave.

Sophia: I don't understand what the problem is with you being married because you're not sleeping together. That child was born before i came in the picture so there is no need to hide unless I'm missing something..

Bame: I just need you to give her time to adjust then i will tell her what's going on and introduce the two of you.

Sophia: I'm not going to hide from your baby mama, if she has a problem with you being married then it's not about the child. I'm not stupid...

Bame: I wasn't asking you, if she finds out I'm married before i am comfortable to let her know i will tell her I'm filing for divorce and i won't be lying either. Diva is way younger than you and she has been through a lot, you're supposed to be welcoming.

Sophia: Welcoming how? She is not here, you're hiding her because you want her to think you're single.

Bame: I said work with me until she can be comfortable then I will tell her what's going on, you

two will meet and talk... It's that simple..

Sophia: (sighed) Ok...

Bame: (kissed her from behind) Thank you...

Tears filled her eyes as she stared in the dark and sniffled, Bame lifted his head still lying behind her and kissed her cheek..

Bame: I'm sorry, its just for a couple of weeks

Sophia: Open the drawer, i put a gift in there for you.

He turned around and switched the lamp on then he pulled the drawer and stared at the home pregnancy test with two lines. He dropped on his back and rubbed his mouth and beard.

Sophia: Do you love her?

Bame: How far along are we?

Sophia: 2 months...

He turned her around and hugged her before kissing her...

Bame: I will tell Diva the truth tomorrow, i don't want to make this whole thing depressing for you.

Sophia: That's all that i want, the truth and for all of us to respect one another. I want Junior to be part of your life but don't handle this like you had a child out there by cheating. I found him and i should love and welcome him. Diva too, she and i shouldn't hate each other because we came at different times.

Bame: Yeah, I'll handle things better tomorrow..

He sighed and closed his eyes damned, he wasn't even sure if what he was planning would work but he was going to make sure it does...

At the hospital...

The next morning Batsile stood in theater while Amane laid on the bed holding her hand..

Batsile: I'll see you when they're done...

Amane: (smiled) Ok, take care of my children if i don't make it...

Batsile: Stop it, i don't like it when you say things like that. Be positive..

Doctor: (laughed) It's not even a major surgery, we will be done in just a second. O laela early jang. Santse ole montsi

Amane: (laughed) Ok...

Batsile: (laughed) Shapo akere?

Amane: (smiled) Shapo...

He leaned over and kissed her as the nurse approached with the injections.

Amane: Bye

Batsile: Bye

He stepped out and closed the door then he walked along the passage and headed to the elevator where he pressed the button and waited.

The lift dinged and the doors slid open then he stepped in and pressed the button. Before the doors could close a girl stepped in holding her tears and stood at the far corner. Tears rolled as she silently stood at the corner holding a plastic with drinks and fruits...

Batsile looked at her as she silently rubbed her eyes, her lips trembled and cried without letting any sound out. She was clearly holding in so much pain and she

looked like as soon as she was out of sight she'd burst into tears. It looked like she had brought food for a patient but she returned with everything...

Batsile: Are you ok?

She turned around looking at him with reddish eyes..

Her: (voice trailed off) Mama o thokaget---

Tears choked her as she furrowed her eyebrows and put her arm over her forehead crying, Batsile stepped over and hugged her as she broke down crying...

*

*

*

*

108

At the girls home...

Batsile drove through the gate while the girl sat on the passenger seat looking outside the window with swollen puffy Korean eyes. Her black ponytail laid on her chest while she rubbed her crossbreed yellowish hands...

He parked next to another car just in front of the house and sighed leaning back...

Batsile: Whose car is that?

Her: It's for my mom

Batsile: I didn't get your name..

Her: Bree

Batsile: Bree my name is Batsile...

He reached over her lap and picked her phone then he flipped the screen, she unlock it then he typed his number and buzzed himself before saving his number as Batsile.

Batsile: That's my number, call me if you want to talk or if you need anything, ok? (she nodded) Where is everyone?

Bree: I'm an only child but my mom raised me with her niece, she is like a big sister to me but she is overseas. My aunt and uncle asked me to stay home until they're here . They said i shouldn't tell her what happened because she is too far and they will handle it (looked around) And maybe they might be here anytime, you have to go, i don't want to get in trouble.

She got out of the car and closed the door as Batsile

got lost in her beauty...He'd never seen such beauty before... She didn't exactly look Asian neither did she look black, just something in between and God was she beautiful...her eyelashes were long and dark, she had a tiny nose and pinkish lips. Her skin was so damn yellow she was radiant under the sun...

Batsile: Who is Chinese between your parents?

Bree: My father is Korean but he long left before i was born.

Batsile: You're very beautiful... Gare motho ago lebele ruri...

Bree: Thank you, you have to go.

Batsile: Ware o taa letsa akere if anything is bothering you?

Bree: Yes, thank you for the ride.

Batsile: Sure, I'll call you later and say goodnight.

Bree: Ok..

He watched her walk towards the house and unlock the door then she slid the glass doors and walked in. She pulled the curtains behind the glass doors and waved at him then he gave her a thumbs up with his arm along the car door then he rolled up the window and drove off saving her number Bree..

He sighed and checked his wristwatch, Amane would probably be out of theater soon. He turned the music on as his white BMW indicated to the left, the cars passed then he joined the road as his silver rims spun.. Chris Martin-Cheater's prayer played as he approached the traffic lights and stopped behind another car, Bree flashed back in his mind as he sat in the car with his hand over the steering wheel... He turned looking at the car stereo listening to the song...

Oh Lord, don't let me cheat on my girlfriend

Cause as far as I can see

She loves only me

Oh Lord, don't let me cheat on my girlfriend

But Lord if you can't stop me from cheating

Just don't let me get caught

Don't let me get caught

Don't let me get caught

Said I hope I don't get caught

A wave of guilt washed over him as he drove through the green light.

At Diva's House...

Later that morning Diva walked in the house and smiled as Bame walked in behind her holding their boy's hand...

Diva: I really love it, its beautiful

Bame: It's beautiful..

Junior: Mama? Is it our house?

Diva: Yes, daddy just paid for it.

Junior looked at his father and smiled, Bame smiled back and brushed his head with his hand as they followed her...

Diva: How much was it?

Bame: Don't worry about it.. Can you drive?

Diva: No

Bame: OK

He admired her as she opened the kitchen cabinets and looked around...

Bame: I still can't stop thinking about your lame reason for not letting me know about my boy, but out of curiosity... Let's say Botswana allows

polygamy which it doesn't, but let's say maybe there was another way.. Would you have considered it?

Diva: No, our neighbours were in a polygamous marriage and i hate what i saw them go through. I'd rather be out there plating hair then fight for a man. That's why i didn't want to bother you because i thought you're married...

Bame: I see...

Junior ran back to the car and got his ball, Bame stepped over and kissed her then his phone rang...

Bame: Hello?

Sophia: Hi babe

He walked out and lowered his voice..

Bame: What's up?

Sophia: Came from school, I'm not feeling well.

Bame: Make something to eat and rest,

Sophia: Have you talked to Diva?

Bame: Not yet, I'm in the office. I'll call you later, I'm in a meeting.

Sophia: Ok, i was thinking we should change from out of community to in community for the baby's sake plus that out of community was as a result of the kidney thing.

Bame: We will talk later, bye

He cut the call and turned back as Junior's ball rolled over, he tossed it over and Junior kicked it back to him as they kicked it back and forth..

Diva: No, outside... Not in my house..

Bame laughed picked the ball walking out as Junior ran behind him laughing...

At School...

Later that afternoon Batsile pulled over as the children ran towards the car and got in, his phone rang then he picked..

Batsile: Big bro

Basi: Yeah monna, tsaya bana. I'm taking Summer out and we will be back very late.

Batsile: Ok, no problem ibile bana le bo Chase gale.

Basi: Alright, how is Amane?

Batsile: Ne a dirwa surgery, from here I'll be heading there. I don't know if she will be out today since the doctor said it's not a big deal.

Basi: Alright, wena o shapo akere?

Batsile: I'll be OK

Basi: (laughed) O utule o dirwa example gotwe o patient with Amane?

Batsile: (smiled and laughed) Yeah... The old man is just flexing too much putting me under pressure.

Basi: He is not flexing, I'm proud of you... I actually didn't expect you of all people to be faithful especially to Amane. I know Kanako doesn't dream of cheating wena le Bame ithela ke sa le tshepe but you've proved me wrong. I know it's hard to control yourself and a year is a long time... I don't know if i would have survived that long but don't lose hope. I believe after this Amane should take a while to recover but she will be fine because the kidney is doing good so far.

Batsile: (sighed) Ke setse ke goga ka gear ya bohelo, go bokete tota. Di wet dreams le tsone di mpeile ha le ha...

Basi: (laughed) Kana ke wena wa di wet dreams when you're sexaully starved

Batsile: (laughed) Eish mr

Basi: You're almost there, at least Amane takes good care of you in that department so it's worth waiting for.

Batsile: I'll try to hold on.

Basi: Alright cheers man

Batsile: Sure.

He hung up and looked back confirming if all the children were inside then drove off...

At the hospital...

Later that afternoon Amane opened her eyes and looked at the hospital room as machines peeped, it was always the same spell... The same beeping sound and the cold temperatures...

She looked around for a catheter and it was gone, she smiled tearfully and sighed closing her eyes...

Amane: Thank you Jesus... Please release me from

my bondage, i miss sitting around with my children, i want to cook for my husband.. I don't want him to get used to the helpers meals. Thank you for giving me a patient husband, increase him and strengthen him when he gets weak. I know he is human, be his guide. Heal my sister from the pain I've caused her, heal her from her heartbreak...her Facebook posts are boastful in a sad way. If that's what I'm paying for forgive me and heal her, open the doors of her blessings and bring her happiness. In Jesus name, Amen.

She sighed and looked at the shelf for anything to eat...

At Bame's House....

Bame walked in the house and sighed putting the keys down while Sophia laid on the couch watching TV...

He sat on the couch and picked the remote then he switched off the TV and sighed frustrated...

Bame: We need to talk... I am in debts and i don't think I'm ready for a baby especially with Junior in the picture. I think we should wait until next year to have another baby just so we can observe the situation with Junior.

Sophia: You're talking as if you're the sole provider... I can support the baby.

Bame: My pride won't let me do that to you babe... Let's just get rid of it and do it at thr right time..

Sophia turned looking at him with a long face...

Bame: Please...let's get rid of it and work on changing our marriage from out of community to in community. We are not ready...

Sophia: Ok, but isn't it illegal?

Bame: It is but we can get a professional to do it safely.

Sophia: Ok...

He smiled and leaned over kissing her then he switched the TV on and walked away taking off his shirt...

At the hospital..

Batsile pushed the hospital door and smiled looking at Amane lying on the bed pressing her phone, he leaned over and hugged her then he pulled the chair and sat down holding her hand...

Batsile: (smiled) Hey, i thought you're dead

Amane: (accent) They do not call me die hard for nothing!

Batsile: Too much Leon Schuster eh!

They laughed as he looked in her eyes, Bree flashed his memory again and he stopped smiling then he took out his phone and deleted her number as Amane chatted. He took a deep breath and sighed dissolving his guilty face...

Batsile: I brought you a few things, thought you'd be hungry..

He shoved his phone in the pocket and stood up preparing her something to eat..

Amane: I need to go pee... It feels good to finally do it on my own..

Batsile: Let me help you...

He helped her get off the bed then she took baby

steps into the bathroom and closed the door. Batsile took out more food from the plastic then his phone rang, it was an unfamiliar number...

Batsile: Hello?

Bree: (crying) Hi...

Batsile: (softly) Hey..

Bree: (crying) Um... I need your advice, can we meet? I don't know what to do..

His wife walked out of the bathroom and took baby steps towards the bed as he turned looking at her while holding the phone to his ear...

*

*

*

*

*

109

At the hospital...

Amane caught something in his eyes, she couldn't even describe it if you asked but she knew something was up with him... Was it the softness of his voice or the way he turned away giving her his back while talking to the phone, either way it didn't feel right.

Batsile: (softly) Alright, I'll call you in a minute. Sure... No... (sighed) Alright let me do this, stay put. I'll be right there, bye

He hung up and slid the phone back in his pocket, Amane slowly sat on the bed and laid down looking right in his eyes...

Batsile glanced in her curious eyes and turned around peeling an orange for her then he spread it into tiny slices and placed it in the plate before putting it besides her..

Batsile: I know you said you miss oranges but you can't have more than one, you're supposed to have just enough potassium.

She didn't say anything in response, instead she just picked one slice and ate looking at him.

After being with her for so long he knew exactly what that look meant.

Batsile: I have to go, that was one of the guys from work. They need my help.

She carried on eating without saying anything, now he knew she didn't buy it but he wasn't about to leave if she was suspicious. He picked his phone and pressed the fake call settings then he renamed it with the lodge driver, he activated the fake call and video dialed the house helper...

Batsile: I promised the kids they would see you...

Her: (with Lele on her lap) Hello?

Batsile: Hi, i hope i didn't disturb you. I promised the kids I'd video call so they can talk to mama. O kae Chase?

Her: Ee rra, i understand. Mo tshwarele jalo..

Batsile: Ok..

He handed Amane the phone then she smiled looking at her children. They jumped and waved at her...

Chase: I was so scared, i thought you'd die

Amane: I'm not dying, God is going to keep this family together.

Diamond: A girl in my class lost her mom... She was so sad she made me cry.

Amane: (laughed) Guys I'm not dying..

The helper stood by feeding them from a big bowl...

Amane: (smiled) Baa jesiwa bannatona le basaditona ba ba kana?

Helper: (laughed) They never finish their food but when I'm feeding them they finish. (laughed) The caregiver was laughing at me when i told her I want to start feeding my little bosses because ba depressed kana baa oka, if the kids lose weight it means I'm not doing something right.

Amane: Mma o bereka jaana...

Helper: I think if I feed them in 2 weeks they will back on track. Ha ele Losika le Lele ba lusitse weight thata and they lost it when you couldn't get out of bed. I think they miss you.

Amane: The mma you're a blessing my children... Thank you for helping me, i appreciate that you love my children, above all i appreciate that you're not the type of a helper that wants to be thee wife.

Helper: (laughed) Hei nna ke na le boyfriend and I'm praying he marries me so i can have a family like yours. I don't feel other men.

They laughed chatting while Batsile took her dirty gown and replaced it with a clean one from home...

Meanwhile Amane chatted with the children then the video call got interrupted as the 'driver' called...

Amane: Mr Dikai is calling.. Tsaya

Batsile: (sighed annoyed) Ke ene gape? Uh, akere i

told them I'm coming...

He picked the call and stepped away throwing the orange peels in the bin.

Batsile: Sir....i understand that but i am at the hospital with my wife... Hello? You can't hear me? I don't want to raise my voice because I'm in my wife's room and i don't want to-(sighed) I'll be there when I'm done with my wife. Call a tour operator, I'll be there. Bye

He hung up and sighed frustratedly as Amane looked at him worriedly...

Amane: Tsamaya the rra, what happened?

Batsile: He says they had a tyre burst and hit another car though esa senyega thata.

Amane: Please go, I'll call the kids from my phone

wena ya ko koloing and help them. Please hurry before the police trouble them...

Batsile: Ok, (leaned over kissing her) eat your food OK

Amane: Ok

He kissed her one more time and walked out...

Amane sighed in relief, thank God she didn't let her insecurities get the best of her the first time she was suspicious until she realised he was innocent. Hopefully the car thing would be sorted....she picked a slice of orange and ate as she video called the children on the helpers phone....

At the mall...

Minutes later Batsile pulled into the parking lot and dialed Bree...

Bree: Hello?

Batsile: Hey... I'm in the parking lot

Bree: I'm inside the restaurant, i was very hungry. I haven't eaten anything since morning, you can come in.

Batsile: (smiled) I can't dine with you in public ibile ole monte jaana eka nna kgang mo Maun abe yago goroga ko mothong. (they laughed) Take whatever you bought ota mphithela in the parking lot. Gaona go timela koloi akere?

Bree: No.

Batsile: Good girl.

He hung up and sighed then he dialed his wife just to make sure there was no doubt in her mind...

Amane: Hello

Batsile: Hey sweetheart, what's up?

Amane: I'm just reading a novel. Le kgonne le driver?

Batsile: Yeah, I'm at the police station waiting for them to print out a report and i just missed you.. (she smiled blushing) I can't believe they admitted you for observation I thought you'll be coming home right after...

Amane: I'm just glad the catheter is out, in a couple of weeks I'll be able to cook for you, my bed sores will be gone and I'll gain weight. Thank you for being so patient with me without complaining Batsile: (guilt striken) It's my duty... I'm glad you're recovering. (Bree stepped out of the restaurant and put on her sunglasses) Monna wa lepodise o buile go shapo.

Amane: (smiled) Bye

Batsile: (softly) Ke a go rata a utwa? Waa itse akere?

Amane: (smiled blushing) I know, i love you too.

Batsile: Kiss me..

Amane: (laughed) Bathong..

Batsile: (smiled) Wa gana?

Amane: Mxwa!

Batsile: (smiled) Thanks

He hung up just as Bree opened the door and sat down holding a disposable tray with a glass of milkshake then she closed the door. They leaned over meeting one another half way and hugged...

Batsile: Hey...

Bree: Hey..

Batsile started the car and the mirrors popped out tilting as he reversed and drove out...

Batsile: What's going on?

Bree took off her sunglasses and placed them over the dashboard like she always does in her mother's

car then she sipped the milkshake before speaking...

Bree: My uncle and aunt took me to sign for my mother insurance money and on the way back my uncle was telling me they're taking me in. I feel like I'm old enough to be on my own. I think they know my mom had several covers plus she has been working for a long time so they want me go spend that money at their home. I don't know if I'm thinking straight but they won't even allow me to talk to my sister because they're still organising a proper way to tell her. What should i do? (noticed he was driving out of Maun) Where are we going?

Batsile: Somewhere private..

Bree: So what do you think?

Batsile: I think you're right about the money part but you staying alone is too risky. You're too young to handle the household alone, you'll be easily targeted

Bree: That's true, that's why I want to talk to my sister because we have a good uncle, nobody takes him seriously because he is poor but he is nice. He

was close to my mother so I'm thinking he can move in because he used to stay with us, he even used to babysit us for a fee. He still cooks for me at my age... He is a good man.

Batsile: He sounds like a great guy

Bree: But I feel like relatives will hate him if i bring him in, he is the only person i trust. He is also soft spoken if they show him attitude he might just stay away, ke batho ba ba sa buweng gape basa rate modumo.

Batsile: I think you should find time and talk to your sister, these people want to make big decisions with you alone because you're younger. Talk to your sister. She will handle the news very well, you're young but you handled it. And I already like your poor uncle.. I'd pick him over everyone.

Bree: Ok..

After driving for a while Batsile's car indicated to the right as he got off road and drove towards Shashe river where he parked under the tree and leaned back

opening his door.

Batsile: Let me check if my camp chair is still in the back..

He popped the trunk and took out a chair for her while the car played music. She stepped out holding her milkshake and sat on the camp chair. The cold fresh breeze of nature and the smell of the river made this quite a get away... There was no town noises of traffic, sirens and all that... Just the birds tweeting above the trees, frogs croaked jumping from one water lily leaf to another while fishes dived once in a while...

He leaned against the car folding his arms and glanced at her thighs, so yellow and spotless... He'd never seen such beautiful toes, she had on simple white flip-flops but her feet were just breathtaking, the kind of toes you just want to kiss while gently drilling her..

Batsile: What else did you eat besides that milkshake?

Bree: A burger

Batsile: That's not eating.

He opened the backseat door and picked a big takeaway paperbag then he placed it in the boot and spiced up their ribs and French fries...

Batsile: Come here...

She stood up and picked one rib, Batsile picked two French fries and fed her looking at her soft lips as she chewed..

Bree: It's delicious...

Batsile: You can eat..

He pulled the chair over then she sat down and put her feet over the open boot as they ate chatting.

Minutes later they took off their shoes and walked over the white sand approaching the river banks... Lucky for him this time there wasn't a lot of people around... Probably because it wasn't a weekend, a married man would never come here with a girl during a weekend without risking being seen by many...

They stopped by the river and admired the nature, a boat carrying a few people passed by as they waved at them, Batsile and Bree waved back as the boat passed by, big waves from the engine boat splattered over their feet as Batsile stood behind her and hugged her from behind....

Batsile: You're very portable

Bree: (smiled) Thanks..

He turned her around and picked her up as she smiled holding on his neck laughing bending her legs.

He walked along the river carrying her lightweight body as she hugged his waist with her legs and laid her head over his shoulder putting her arms around his neck closing her eyes. She'd always fantasised about having an older boyfriend when she started dating and now she was sold, being carried around like this like a barbie doll? He'd probably be daddy she never had and the mommy she just lost.. She didn't feel so alone in his arms...

Bree: I wish it was possible to wake the dead..

Batsile: I understand how you feel, i lost my mother when I was way younger than you. It wasn't easy. At least you have insurance covers to hold you down.. You'll be fine, do you have a boyfriend?

Bree: No, mama ne a nkopile gore ke ska ratana when i tried to she'd see my messages and confront me.

Batsile: (laughed) She was one hell of a mom

Bree: (smiled sadly) Yeah...

Batsile turned around still carrying her on the front and walked to the car where he sat her over the boot and washed her muddy feet with a bottle of water... A memory of him washing Amane's feet back at the farm by the river came back, guilt struck him as he put her shoes back on her feet and sighed standing between her legs... He looked in her eyes as his hands brushed each of her thighs going up to her waist as he held her with both hands...

Batsile: You have a beautiful skin... It's soft and sensitive...

She smiled looking down then he touched her chin

pulling it up so he could look into her Korean eyes, he bent his index finger and brushed it over her yellowish cheek then he reached over her head and removed her pink band holding her ponytail. Her hair dropped down then he ran his fingers between her silky hair fixing it as it fell vigorously over her shoulders... How do even resist this kind of beauty, God please intervene. He looked in her eyes with his hand on her neck then he leaned over and gently baby kissed her as they both closed their eyes. The simple kiss turned erotic as he softly kissed her lips then he leaned back looking in her eyes...

Batsile: Do you drink?

Bree: (looked down) I tried for the first time today, i wanted to call you but i was afraid to call. I drunk my mother's wine so i can have the courage to call you.

Batsile: We only drink to celebrate, that's rule number. Don't ever drink out of frustration ok? (she nodded) I wouldn't want you to be vulnerable with the wrong guy.. A utwa?

Bree: Ok

He leaned over kissing her as his pants got tighter and tighter with his dick expanding inside and running out of space. He leaned back and sighed gaining control his body then he looked at his watch.

Batsile: It's late, let me take you home..

He grabbed her waist and put her down then she brushed her skirt down as she got in the car and closed the door. Batsile got in and looked at her one more time admiring her, he touched her chin and smiled pushing her hair off her face then he turned back to the steering wheel and started the car...

At Bame's House...

Later that evening Bame opened the door, a doctor

walked in with his case then he closed the door..

Bame: She is in the bedroom...

Doctor: Gaona di camera akere mr? Gake bate go ikgolega and lose my licence.

Bame: No, i just really need to go away. Are you sure she won't have complications?

Doctor: No, 2 months isn't risky at all...

They walked in the bedroom where Sophia was lying on the bed reluctantly, Bame sat next to her and held her hand...it all seemed all too sudden and she still wasn't sure if she wanted this, it didn't even make sense why he wanted this done so quick and at this time of the night but knowing Diva was on the picture she didn't want to be the stubborn one...

Bame kissed her and held her hand...

Doctor: Ok, I'm just going to connect this little tube and pump out the blood because right now it's just a blood clot. It might sting just a little bit but it's bearable..

Sophia: Ok...

Doctor: I'm getting started...

Sophia flinched as the syringe tube slid all the way inside her then the doctor begun pumping blood into the huge syringe until it was full..

Doctor: Toilet?

Bame pointed then he hurried over and emptied the syringe, with gloves on he washed it and came back. He sterilised it and pumped her again, the couple held hands as the doctor tripped between the bedroom and the toilet until he was done then he took off the gloves and closed the case.

Doctor: I'm giving you painkillers and antibiotics, make sure you drink and finish them. Antibiotics gago tshemekelwe mogo yone ya hediwa or else you'll get an infection. Please make sure you take it because if you get an infection you'll have to go to the hospital and they most probably will call the police on you for the backdoor abortion.

Sophia: Ok

Bame: I'll make sure she takes them. Thanks man

Doctor: Sure... Put on a pad, you won't bleed. Its just stains that will be finished tomorrow. I cleaned you up.

Sophia: Ok

Bame stood up and walked out with the doctor as he wired him the payment while Sophia put on a pad and laid down..

Bame followed the car and closed the gate then he

stood there and dialed Diva to say his goodnight...

At the pharmacy...

The next morning Tinashe parked his Honda fit branded Maun Welders Pty Ltd, he stepped out and closed the door while his first born sat in the front seat and the last at the back.

Tinashe: I'm coming...

1st born: Sure..

He walked towards the pharmacy pressing his phone, he transferred 3K to Amanda's number and dialed her as he approached the Chance pharmacy...

Amanda: (angrily) Why are you sending me money?

Tinashe: I'm returning the money i took from you 2

years back. Sometimes when life gets difficult you end up doing the most embarrassing things. I was at my lowest point in life back then and I've done a lot of things that I'm not proud of. I know i can't take it back but i just wanted to return it. I used that money to bring my children in Botswana, i had no other choice. I'm sorry for the stress i caused you.

Amanda: I don't need your money...OK?

Tinashe: And I'm ready to sign that affidavit you asked for, i thought about it and i don't think it's fair for me to force myself in your children's lives. I'll just tell my boys they have sisters just to avoid a situation where they sleep with them mistaking their sibling connection with love. I won't ever try to talk to your daughters unless they themselves come to me. I also won't be the one telling them who i am.

Amanda: I'll be in Maun soon or I'll talk to one of my colleagues there to draft the affidavit so you can sign it. Then i need you to delete my number and disappear from my life.

Tinashe: Ok, you'll give the lawyer my number.

Amanda: Bye, mxm!

She cut the call then he walked in the pharmacy and bumped on Bame holding painkillers and antibiotics.

Bame looked at the familiar face wondering where he'd seen the guy..

Tinashe: Boss

Bame recognised Tinashe's voice... Well he was the only person who called every guy boss. He turned around and looked at him in blue overall pants and a company golf t-shirt branded Maun Welders Pty Ltd.. This was probably the first time he had a look at him with a haircut and beard trimmed... The guy looked completely different and resembled Nigeria's Davido...

Bame: Boss, good morning...

Tinashe shook his hand smiling, Bame forced a smile... How do you even smile with a guy you robbed...

Tinashe: How are you?

Bame: I'm good, how are you?

Tinashe: I'm good... How is Mrs Motsumi-(he remembered Sophia was probably Mrs Motsumi too) Batsile's wife... How is she doing?

Bame: She is good, she did her last surgery yesterday and we are hoping she'll be excellent from now on.

Tinashe: Alright, good seeing you man. Ba dumele ko lapeng

Bame: Sure

Tinashe proceeded to the till and got his medication

then he walked back to the car and got in. He leaned over the steering wheel for a minute and started the car then his phone rang...

Tinashe: Hello?

Voice: Hi, you're talking to Masego from Gape Friday Investments,

His heart skipped, did he win the subcontract tender?

Tinashe: Ee mma

Voice: We just sent you the email but we also make phone calls as a backup, your company has been awarded the subcontract that was advertised on the newspaper last month, you're requested to be in the office on Thursday at 8am for the contract.

Tinashe: Thank you so much, I'll be there..

Voice: Thank you.

He hung up and smiled looking at his boys...

1st born: Is it the subcontract?

Tinashe: (laughed) Yes

They smiled and punched the air in victory. He sighed and reversed, this was a big one... The biggest tender of his life and he'd be able to return Sophia's kidney money..

At the hospital...

Later on Batsile parked the car and adjusted the seat so his wife could sit properly then he locked up and walked in the building as his phone rang.

Batsile: Hello?

Kanako: Hey man, just landed in Gaborone, our flight

to Maun is at 2pm

Batsile: Great, finally.

Kanako: (laughed) Yeah, how is Amane?

Batsile: She has been discharged, I'm picking her up.

Kanako: Alright, later

Batsile: Sure..

He hung up and walked in the lift...

In Amane's room...

Meanwhile Amane got off the bed, she still felt too weak to stand but the excitement of having that catheter removed and knowing in just a few days she'd cook for her family was strength enough for her to pack her bag.

She picked her phone and took a picture of her bag

on the hospital bed then she posted on facebook.

" Going home to my family, thank you to everyone for the phone calls and to those i haven't replied I'll reply."

Friends and employees reacted and commented on her status then she refreshed as Amanda's post topped her feed.

Amanda: Kana some sick people are experiencing nothing but karma. Sometimes when bad things happen to you be grateful and move on so karma can take over. God fights better than you can ever do... Ibile gatwe children will suffer for the mistakes of their parents. The universe is funny. Anyways I'm so grateful for my daughters, they're the real love and happiness. Forward we move

*Proud single mama

*Proud advocate

*Happiness lives here

Amane read the post and once again found herself considering to unfriend her but she still wasn't sure. She snoozed her posts for 30 days and clicked on her music then she searched for Kgotso's Messiah, she played it while packing her things...

Amane: (smiled speaking along) jwale re a kena jwale.... Hai.... (singing) Monhadi, Messiah, tshela moya o halalelang

Monhadi, Messiah, tshela moya o halalelang

Monhadi, Messiah, tshela moya o halalelang...

Batsile pushed the door open and stepped in as she sang along, he smiled and covered her eyes from behind, they laughed then he stepped back...

Batsile: Hey

Amane: Hi

He picked her bag and hung it over his shoulder then he held her hand as they took baby steps out the door..

Batsile: Are you sure you can walk to the car

Amane: I want to try... Have you collected my card for the prescription?

Batsile: Yeah,

He held her hand as she took a few more steps and bent over holding her knees...

Batsile: Babe don't strain yourself.. You'll get there...

Amane's eyes burned with tears as she straightened

her back and tried to take one more step but the pain was too much and she felt weak just standing there.

Amane: I just want to be OK, like everyone...

Batsile: It's too early, we need to be patient..

He bent down and picked her up then he walked out carrying her...

Minutes later he put her down and opened the door then she got in the car and closed the door.

He put her bag in the boot and closed it then he got in the car and started the car as he pulled the seat belt..

He switched the aircon as he drove out then he reached in the back and handed her a drink..

Batsile: I brought you something to drink... Akere ne ore gao bate dijo..

Amane got the drink and opened it then she sipped and put it on the cup holder as her eyes landed on a pair of pink sunglasses by the dashboard. She reached for them and looked at them...

Batsile's heart skipped as he glanced at her, she looked at him and put them back where she got them then she picked her drink and sipped. He rubbed his mustache and kept his eyes on the road..

Amane: (calmly) Ke tsaga mang? {who do they belong to?

*

*

*

110

In Batsile's car...

Batsile: (calmly) When are you going to stop being suspicious? Haven't i proved myself enough

Amane: Babe I'm just asking, instead of making me feel guilty about it you could just tell me. Who do they belong to?

Batsile: When i left the hospital in a hurry yesterday where was i going?

Amane: You still haven't answered me.

Batsile: I'll refresh your memory, yesterday the driver had a minor accident and i had to come intervene. The car had to go to the police station so the staff who were in the car had to come in my car. Those glasses ke tsa mongwe wa bone, i could have given them back at work but i didn't get that chance

because i wanted to dedicate today to you...

Amane: Ok, ke gone ke thaloganyang... That's all you had to say. I was just asking.

Batsile: Babe if i was planning on cheating don't you think I'd do a better job at hiding it than to just leave another woman's glasses lying there?

Amane: (laughed) Gongwe ne osa di bone akere...

Batsile: (laughed) On the dashboard?

Amane: (laughed) Whatever

Batsile: You have to trust me.... I love you

He slowed down at the traffic lights and leaned over kissing her...

Batsile: (talking on her lips) Ke kopa go tshepiwa my love

She laughed blushing then he tilted his head kissing

her and leaned back adjusting his pants as his erection filled his pants...

Batsile: Would i be going through this if i was cheating? (pulled her hand) Utwa hela..

She touched his hard rock dick and laughed leaning back...

At Tinashe's House...

Tinashe drove through the gate while his sons were heading the ball to one another back and forth... He parked and stepped out in his suit talking to the phone...

Tinashe: Yeah, i also think we should hire at least 4 extra hands... This project is bigger than i thought. I don't want to disappoint Mr Friday, we will have to

put them through a workshop before starting the project.

Voice: Yeah, plus if we do a good job he will use us the next time he wins a government tender.

Tinashe: Yeah, just having done a project for the government is a good record. Mr Friday seems to have a lot of tenders...

Voice: (laughed) All the companies associated with his are a success, if he is impressed with your work he keeps you on the record then when he wins big tenders he uses small companies for smaller specifics. The guy is big.

Tinashe: I still can't believe we got this. Draft the employment posts and pass them through me then we post. I want to be ready

Voice: Sure boss.

Tinashe: Shap..

He walked in the house and passed by the boys room checking if they cleaned their room like he

ordered, it was clean...

He walked in his room and took off the suit then he put on his Tshirt, his phone rang on the bed then he picked heading to the kitchen where he checked if the boys cooked..

Tinashe: Hello?

Voice: Hi, this is Kadi from Ophthalmology Maun, this is a reminder for your strabismus surgery tomorrow at 9am.

Tinashe: Thank you very much, i haven't forgotten. So how long does the surgery take?

Voice: Between 30 minutes to 2 hours maximum, you'll be out the whole time so you won't feel any pain.

Tinashe: How long will i take to recover?

Voice: It will take about 6 weeks for the eye to gain full control.

Tinashe: Oh perfect. Thanks.

Voice: Bye

He hung up and picked the plate then he sat on the couch and ate while watching TV, he clicked on his app and noticed he had a message on WhatsApp...

Number: Hi, its Gem from Chance pharmacy. You forgot your medical aid card when you were collecting your medication today.

This was awkward and exciting at the time, what do you do when your crush just lands on your WhatsApp... he'd always wished he could ask for her number but knowing that she knew the kind of medication he was taking he just knew there was no way she'd agreed. Actually she'd be offended, no one wants to date someone with schizophrenia.

Tinashe: Hi, sorry for the late response. Had a busy

day. I'll pass by tomorrow and pick it up..

Gem: I took it with me in case you contacted me after hours so it's in my handbag.

Tinashe: Oh sweet, where can i pick it up? Unless 6pm is too late for strangers.

Gem: Mr Gamba you're not a stranger.

Tinashe: Yes!

Gem: I didn't see the boys this time.

Tinashe: They were in the car. You know my sons?

Gem: Yeah, they're handsome boys. They look like you.

Tinashe: Thank you, if a beautiful lady says my sons are handsome then i believe it.

Gem:

Tinashe: Send me directions, I'm taking a bath then I'm coming.

She sent the directions then he put the phone on the

charger and headed to the bathroom where he took a quick bath and stopped by the mirror checking out his mustache and rubbed his fade haircut before walking out with a towel hanging over his shoulder...

At Amanda's House...

Meanwhile Amanda packed her children's bag while talking to the phone on loudspeaker...

Linda: Why don't you get someone to do it?

Amanda: I guess I want to make sure he doesn't change his mind. I can't wait for him to sign this.

Linda: He sounds like a great guy to me, if i was you I'd just leave things as they're and when the children ask about daddy i tell them it's Tinashe Gamba. They will decide themselves what to do, signing all these makes it impossible for him to do anything for them in the future.

Amanda: What can he really do for them a betsa

ditshipi a dira bata, are you mocking me?

Linda: Mme kana baby daddy ya gago e nte, now i believe all the guys we think are ugly are just broke. Tinashe is handsome, nowadays he cuts his hair and beard, he looks like Davido... No man is ugly they're just broke. Tinashe ne a dirwa maswenyana ke unemployment nowadays he is a company director and you know how hard working Zimbabwean guys are. He hired another Zimbabwean and they're doing wonders in Maun. Weeks back he was doing maintenance in our office building. It's not even just about him, he is going far career wise and those girls might need him. Unblock him and see his profile if you think I'm lying.

Amanda: I'm not unblocking him, I want this guy out of my life and I don't want my children knowing him. I hope mama isn't spreading rumours there calling my children makwerekwere.

Linda: Koore motho akago tsholela bana ba bante jaana abe omo ila... (sighed) Anyways mama is too sick to spread rumors, ibile o humble... She keeps asking why people aren't checking on her.

Amanda: (sighed) I'm just annoyed that I'll have to endure her for the next 2 days while filing this. Mme ibile I'll have to come back on Monday since today is Friday.

Linda: Ta mma i miss my girls. I bought them tights and hairbands..

Amanda: (smiled) OK, bye.

Linda: Bye

She hung up and took the bag to the car, she stopped by the door looking at Yame who was facing the wall talking and smiling. Amanda stood there observing her as she talked to the wall while the other twin played talking to the toys on the carpet. She brushed it off and loaded the bags..

At Batsile's House...

June walked in the bedroom and smiled at Amane who smiled back as they hugged for almost 5 minutes...

June: Hi...

Amane: You're pregnant...

June put her hand over her face blushing then she smiled...

June: How do you know?

Amane: Honey i have been pregnant 4 times..

June: (laughed) I'm 3 months pregnant, I haven't told him yet. I want to tell him on his birthday.

Amane: That will make his day...

June: I hope the baby isn't an albino, it can be hard

being one at times.

Amane: But if he or she is they will need us to show them that it's nothing abnormal. Kanako loves you like that.

June: True... Summer is coming over so we can cook for you. Tell your helper to go home for the weekend. I'll help around the house.

Amane: Ok...

Meanwhile Kanako and Bame unlocked the bachelor pad behind the main house then they carried the bags inside...

Kanako: Areyeng clubbong bo Mr, i missed Maun's night life

Batsile: You literally just arrived!

Kanako: I came to Maun to party and go wild, what did you think i came for? Yo ba reng Bame o kae? I want to see Junior ka sekopo.

They laughed as he took out some clothes.Batsile's phone received a message.

Bree: I'm feeling lonely, wish i could just disappear. Nights are the most difficult because i am alone in the dark and all kinds of thoughts cross my mind.

Batsile sighed thoughtfully and looked at Kanako.

Batsile: What time are we going? O buile le June akere? She should tell Amane we are going out

Kanako: She'll tell him...

At Bame's House...

Meanwhile Bame put on his shoes while talking to the phone..

Bame: Yeah, I'll be there in a minute. You're going to meet my family. I'll be leaving you guys there for a while so Junior can get to know his cousins. We are going to the club later on, we going to play pool at the bar then we go to the club. (laughed) You won't feel lonely, there is Summer, Amane, June and Jalo... They're cool women plus the children... We make babies we don't play games so Junior has 6 cousins plus Simba's kids it will be a total of 9 children in the house. He will play until he falls asleep.... (laughed) alright, get ready. I'll pass by in a minute.

He hung up and stood up then he walked towards the door, he tried to open but the door was locked. He turned around confused and walked back to the bedroom where Sophia was lying on the bed folding her arms with a pout.

Bame: Open the door, where are the keys..

She turned around giving him her back and pressed her phone..

Bame: I'm not playing with you, open the door.

He turned her around and searched her but there was nothing on her then he sighed holding his waist looking at her...

Bame: Sophia wee, o toga ore ke a go tshwenya. Open the door... Im not going to tell you again...

*

*

Like and leave a comment. The next insert will be at 11pm tonight.

*

*

111

At Bame's House...

Bame turned the house upside down looking for the keys then he walked back in the bedroom and stood by the bed..

Sophia: I've tried to be reasonable with you but you're clearly stubborn. I will hurt you, I'm the type that beats a woman if i have to and trust me if i beat you you're going to hate men and turn into a lesbian. Mpha key ke bata go tsamaya...

Sophia looked at him with the corner of her eye and turned away lying her head on the pillow..

Bame walked in the storeroom and grabbed a

screwdriver then he removed the lock and opened the door.

He went back to the bedroom and sat next to her..

Bame: I want a divorce because we argue every second

Sophia turned around and looked at her...

Sophia: Divorce? Just because i don't want you to go without me?

Bame: You're abusing me.

Sophia: Because i locked the door?

Bame: I'm not happy with you, don't make me say long speeches because I'm not good with words. I want a divorce, we don't share anything so this should be easy. It won't be a messy divorce

Sophia: What are you trying to say? That I'm walking out with nothing? After you spent 2 years sexing me left and right?

Bame: I made you cum, it's not like i was the only one enjoying. Goodnight

He got in the car and drove off, Sophia stood at the door thoughtfully then she hurried back inside and got her phone and car keys then she jumped in the car and tailed him...

At the suburb...

Sophia' s heart pounded as she drove a short distance behind him, could he have bought her a house in the suburb or was he going to his brother's house. Just when she thought he is going to Batsile's house he made a turn into the screenwall..

She drove past the gate and parked the car then she

hurried to the gate and stood there watching to see if she had dogs.. Did seem like it so she paced inside taking cover behind his car as he opened the house door and walked in leaving it open. She took off her shoes and stepped over the veranda then she took out her phone and stood besides the door peaking inside...

She lifted her phone and recorded a video of him as he hugged and kissed her then Junior walked in the living room forcing them to step away from one another. She stopped the recording and hurried out carrying her shoes...

At Gem's House...

Tinashe drove into a multiresidential yard and drove towards the indicated house then he paged her. He stepped out and closed the car then door opened. Gem stood at the door and smiled...

Gem: Come in...

He walked in and closed the door...

Tinashe: Nice house

Gem: Thanks... Have a seat, can i bring you a drink or food? I just finished cooking.

Tinashe: Anything is fine... Do you even know how to cook? Beautiful girls don't know how to cook

Gem: (laughed) I don't know if I should be glad you said I'm beautiful or sad that you said i don't know how to cook.

They laughed as she walked over and served him before sitting next to him with her plate..

Gem: Did the boys lock up? I want us to watch a

movie

Tinashe: They will lock the door, they're not babies. Nna ke ile go kukuna

Gem: (laughed) Not a good dad after all..

They laughed as he got the remote and scanned through the movies....

At Batsile's House...

Bame walked in the living room with Junior and Diva...

Kanako turned around and picked Junior up...

Kanako: Hey Big man, I'm the favourite uncle KK, say favourite uncle!

Junior: (laughed) Favorite uncle KK

Everyone laughed as he put him down...

Kanako: Go to that room, your cousins are there rona reya dibiring... I'll see you properly tomorrow... The beer is calling me...

In the kitchen June peaked outside and stepped back in lowering her voice..

June: Is he dating her?

Jalo: I don't know but Simba asked me not to mention Sophia. Apparently she doesn't know anything about her

Summer: (laughed) Bame is going to kill him... I swear these guys are trying to kill my husband with a heart attack... But gone mme ene Bame when is he paying magadi or introducing her to the elders, even uncles?

June: Kana Amane still doesn't know why Bame is married... Waitse gore I'm here wondering what secret Kanako has that his brothers are covering because wow...

Summer: But when your man has brothers you shouldn't expect their loyalty to be on you. They will always look after their own except if you're married to a first born like me... First borns are responsible ke bo deputy parents but my husband gets sleepless nights dealing with these guys.

Jalo: (laughed) At least nowadays they're mature...

Bame knocked and sighed...

Bame: Ladies this is Diva... Jalo you already know her right.

Jalo: Yeah, hi Diva

Bame: Dee this is June, Amane is upstairs... That's Summer... You remember them though right?

Diva: Yes, i saw them at the wedding.

June: Oh I remember now, gate ne o tsholela Bame thaba ya Tsodilo

They all cracked laughing as she smiled confused by the language...

Bame: I have to go...

He walked out and left her standing there....

Jalo: Come help us mix the dough

Summer: So you just kept quiet for 7 years?

June: I like attention, I would have sent letters to Botswana

They all laughed as she washed her hands and joined in...

In the car...

Meanwhile Bame drove the car while Kanako sat in the front forwarding songs, Batsile took out his phone and texted...

Batsile: Hi, still up?

Bree: Yeah.

Batsile: Maybe i should pay for accommodation somewhere so i can hold you the whole night. Maybe you'll sleep..what do you think?

Basi turned looking at Batsile who had been glued to his phone silently and snatched the phone..

Basi: (smiled) I thought we said no phones when we go out, ware bora because gao bue.

Bame: (laughed) Kante ene o bua le mang?

Batsile: Give it back the rra,

Basi: (smiled pushing his arm away) Mme ke bone pele

He tried to read the messages but Batsile turned covering his eyes as they wrestled in the back...

Batsile: (seriously) Basi wee ae the rra

Basi: (laughed) What are you hiding?

Batsile: On a serious note don't read my messages. I thought we are grown past this, ako tise phone yame...(angrily) Bame stop the car!

Kanako: Guys are you fighting?

Bame pulled on the side of the road, him and Kanako turned looking at them. Basi looked at the screen and stopped smiling as he read, Batsile tried to snatch it and he shoved him back. Batsile's heart pounded as he looked at him reading through and

boiling as he read.

Batsile quickly opened the door and stepped out as Basi got out from the other door...

Basi: I knew it...

Bame got out and took the phone reading then Kanako took it and read it as Batsile backed away from Basimane...

Kanako: I can't believe i came back to this madness, its his business. Why are we spoiling our night over a flirt? He didn't even sleep with her.

Bame: Basi wee let's go the banna.

Basi: So you're going to cheat on a sick person? At the same time drowning in debts? The next thing when she leaves you'll say she put you in debts and

left you akere?... Or say you took care of her and when she got better she left you... maybe even kill her because you feel she cost you way too much and doesn't have the right to leave, right?

Bame: Guys come on

Kanako: Ae the bo rra areyeng dibiri dia hela... Basi wee?

Basi increased his pace walking towards him as Batsile increased his walking backwards. He charged at him, Batsile turned around and ran off crossing the road and almost got hit by a passing car as Basi stopped on the other side of the road...

Basi: (following him) Boela kwano re bue

Batsile: (walking backwards) Gake bate go lwa le wena mr...Gape nna gao papa o emise bullying. I'm not a child address me like an adult o lese go lwa le nna. I don't answer to you, gake Junior.

Basi: (following him) Ska bata go ntena because i

was willing to talk and help you

Batsile: (looked behind him and carried walking backwards) Help me o mpetsa?

A taxi passed by then Batsile waved it down, the taxi stopped then he ran over and got in before it drove off as the other brothers stood scattered on the side of the road with car way at the back..

*

*

*

*

112

On the road...

Basi watched the taxi headlights disappear into the night as he held Batsile's phone then he turned around and walked back to the car, he'd planned to just relax and take a few beers tonight but this was disappointing.

Meanwhile Bame and Kanako sighed looking at him as he lazily walked over...

Bame: (lowered his voice) I hope the lecture doesn't come to me about Diva and Sophia

Kanako: (speaking through his teeth) I doubt he knows though, does he?

Bame: Amme Basi aka expecta gore ke rate Sophia

forever knowing very well he made me marry her

Kanako: Waaitse akere deputy o ntse jang... But i think o bue kgang ya divorce pele a ise a utwe ka Sophia.

They stopped talking as Basi arrived then they all walked back to the car...

Kanako: What did he say?

Basi: He just left...

Bame: To?

Basi: I don't know, did you guys know about this? Why am i always the last one to find out anything?

Both: I didn't know..

Bame's phone rang then he picked and put him on loudspeaker...

Bame: Yeah

Simba: (noisy background) Where are you guys?

Kanako: How is everything down there?

Simba: It's going down!

Kanako: Are we going?

Bame: (looked at Basi) Are we?

Basi: Batsile?

Kanako: He can handle himself... Areyeng nna ke bata bojalwa...

They got in the car and closed the doors then Bame joined the road as Basi clicked on his phone.

Basi: I want to call him, i wasn't even about to fight. I wanted to talk to him

Kanako: He left the phone so you can't call him, if you call Amane and it turns out he is not home then she will be worried and we don't want that..

Bame: Maybe he went ahead, he will probably meet Simba there.

Basi: (sighed) If you say so... Can you guys talk to him? Maybe he is afraid of me or he thinks I'm being unreasonable. What i know about temptations is that it gets harder when you're about to win... It's not like i don't understand what he is going through... Ke nna motho yoo thaloganyang... Batsile is not even a good cheater, gaa itse go iphitha wago tshwarwa phakela... He is going to lose everything he worked so hard to build. He is in debts, cheating needs money because you have to pay hotels and take out your side chick... Plus must o beche because gagona kuku ya mahala.

Bame: Sometimes se segolo ke go rota motho wa modimo... Offloading is important... If you're clever you budget for bofebe. He can cut some expenses like dropping wines and drinking a quart of blacklabel... Instead of going to a hotel you park in the bush and smash...

Kanako turned and looked at him...

Bame: I'm just saying, stop expecting too much from him. Its been a year, how many of us can go for a year without kuku... I mean really, let's be realistic. Not long ago someone was crying because his wife made him go for 5 days without sex. I don't even get that much sex, I've gone for weeks without sex but wena Basi you'll just die if you go for 6 days, you can't last a week without sex but then Batsile is stupid for failing? Give him a break... Mo neeleng molemo wa nopa ee... (pointed at Kanako) You're the doctor, prescribe him something for nopa if le bata a nne.

Kanako: I understand Batsile's situation but cheating on a sick partner is just below the belt, I'd rather fuck my hand than do that... She will not only deal with the depression of being sick, there will also be comparing herself to this girl... Have you seen how beautiful she is? This Bree girl is way too beautiful and she will just kill Amane's self esteem, it's not just about sex. Women take these things personally

and deeper too..

Bame: Lona kana le siametswe ke dilo, June is always dishing and wena Basi when you spend 5 days without sex the whole family backs you up then Summer dishes up. Batsile doesn't have that comfort, it's easy to say hold on when you're not on the other side. Anyways I'm not saying it's OK to do it, I'm just saying i understand his situation... I know my brother and i know he would never cheat on Amane unless he really has to. Judge him, but i won't.

Basi: Did you even hear me? I said i understand but it's not worth it... You can't build such a perfect family and throw it away just because you can't take anymore handjobs. It doesn't-

Bame: (interrupted) I'm getting divorced, gake bate Sophia...

Basi paused and leaned back... Kanako slowly put his hand on the door handle so he could jump out if they fight and crush the car.

Basi: Ok... That was the original plan, marry her and proceed with the kidney transplant then divorce after 2 years because a year would be suspicious... Right?

Bame: Yeah, but she caught feelings and we are fighting. I'm just telling you so you don't harass me.

Basi looked at him, it was painful coming out like that...

Basi: You guys make it sound like I'm abusive, I'm just trying to make sure you don't destroy your lives. Ke dire jang bo rra ke didimale hela? Now it sounds like I'm unreasonable.

There was silence as the car drove into the night club main gate.

Basi: I'm actually very disappointed that you all think I'm unreasonable or abusive

Kanako: Wena ware betsa mr... Nna ke a go tshaba. Most of the decisions i made were because of you, it's complicated... i didn't make some mistakes because I'm good but because i was afraid of you.

Basi: So le fila gore ke a le tshwenya?

They kept quiet...

Basi: Am i abusive?

They kept quiet as he waited for their response...

Basi: Kanako?

Kanako: (sighed reluctantly) You're violent

Bame: You treat us like we are teenage boys

Basimane shook his head and sighed as the guys stepped out of the car and closed the doors.

Basi: I'll find you inside..

They walked in then he leaned back rubbing his face with both hands, pain blocked his throat as he dialed Summer...

Summer: Hello?

Basi: (low voice) Hey..

Summer: I thought you'd be in the club dancing and having fun, you sound low

Basi: We were just talking with my brothers and they told me I'm abusive ibile i treat them like kids. Batsile le ene was just telling me I'm not his father... (tearfully) Waitse kana babe you knew half of the things i went through for these guys, i took so much abuse and ridicule growing up... Tota we all suffered to be here now they're acting like rich spoilt people who were born with silver spoons... I am so afraid of us losing everything i want them to act right. Batsile

is about to destroy his life, and ke ene motho yoo nkamang because i was proud of him. He succeeded and took us with him but it will be sad to-

He choked and swallowed...

Summer: But don't you think it's about time you let them make their own mistakes? You can't protect them forever. Gaa lelela legodu... I also think you're too controlling but i think you do it out of love. Let them make mistakes if they need you that's when you'll step up.

Basi: Mme kana if they get hurt gago nkama, it will still come to me... You'll see...it's going to hurt me..

Summer: Babe you raised them, they're grown men, married men... You're done, they're not teens. It's time to focus on yourself and enjoy your life... You didn't enjoy your youth because you were parenting and herding cattle... Now it's time to have fun... Where are you?

Basi: (sighed) In the car outside the club.

Summer: Hang up the phone, drink water and get inside that club then dance and enjoy yourself...(smiled) Have fun knowing that your wife gave you the permission to party until late because she trusts you. (they both smiled) We are all watching a series here reja di popcorn, Amane is here too... So please bunny enjoy yourself.... You'll grow gray hair ke banna ba ba itseng gore ba dirang. Go have fun... Be a brother not a father... Go have fun... (smiled and pointed) But don't dance with mabelete.

They cracked laughing as he stepped out of the car...

Basi: (laughed) OK... Bye

Summer: Bye

He hung up smiling thoughtfully, then he locked up and sprinted towards the club...

At hotel....

Batsile stepped out of the cab and opened Bree's door while talking to the phone...

Batsile: Ok, call me when you guys leave the club.... Did he switch off my phone?.... OK, Shap..

He hung up Bree's phone and paid the cab then he held her hand as they walked towards the hotel's private chalets....

He unlocked the door and opened for her then she walked in, he stepped in and closed the door...

*

*

*

*

*

113

At the hotel....

Later that night Batsile picked their takeaway leftovers and dropped them in the bin then he sat on the edge of the bed and scrolled through Supersports channels. Bree stepped out of the bathroom with a towel wrapped around her and another around her head. Batsile turned around looking at her...She was like a scene from a movie...

Her phone vibrated reporting low battery, he smiled put down the remote then he stretched his arm pulling her over, she stood between his legs as he held her waist with both hands...

He caressed her legs going up her thighs and dropped her towel leaving her naked, his dic twitched as he looked at her little breasts, he gently rubbed his hands on her skin and cupped her then he leaned over and tongued her nipple...

Bree stood still between his legs while he tongued each of her breasts and kissed her bellybutton... Of course it was a little scary letting a big guy holding her like this especially with a ring on his finger... Oh he had such sexy clean hands too...

Batsile pushed her back a little then he got down from the bed and got down on one knee, he spread

her legs and leaned over kissing her bean like a child drinking milk directly from a cow. Bree shivered and almost fell as the warmth of his tongue paralysed her, he stood up and kissed her... She was so short he had to lean over in order to kiss her properly then he picked her up and laid her on the bed. He lifted his heavy body a little and pulled down his boxer briefs as his black meat sprung out long thick and hard... His hand slid under the pillow and came back with a flavoured mega size condom then he bit it trying to tear it, it wouldn't tear then he grabbed it with both hands and tore it, he kissed her while he rolled it down his pipe as his biceps flexed back and forth...

Lying on her back under his whole body Bree's heart pounded, it was bigger than she thought but she didn't care... He could tear her part or even get her pregnant, it didn't matter, what was the point of living without her mother, she had no family nor friends. Her cousin would probably stay abroad and marry a white man then have a family... She had no

one and the pain of seeing those people in her mother's house could never be worse than this... At least the look in his eyes said he loved her, the hunger in his eyes made her feel so important and beautiful, the touch of his hands got her wet and the taste of his lips was wonderful...Who would let go, who would stop such a man from pleasing himself... Lying underneath him was better than being alone in her bed... He ran his mushroom head over her pussy cheeks and lips then she lifted her head looking, he kissed her and #Removed....

At the club...

Later after midnight the guys approached the car holding beers as Bame walked in front of them, he tripped on a can and almost fell as he raised his bottle high so he wouldn't spill his precious alcohol...

Bame: Let's go, the stadium is probably full... I can't believe there are only few people in this club. Gatwe

Charma Girl le Dj Latimmy are there right?.... Nna ke bata go bona Charma girl.. Hei kana that girl gaa tsaya stage go nna maswe!

Basi: You're not going to the stadium drunk like this, the security is going to throw us out because wago bata go palama diterata le dipikara o ya staging.

Bame: Kare ke bata Charma girl!

Kanako: O nole mr, we are taking you home then we are going rele 2 hela.

Bame: Gake sale!

The guys got in the car then Bame got in the back seat and took out his phone, he dialed Bree's number..

Bame: I'm telling this fool we are going to the stadium.. A tsoge ko bonyatsing re tsamae.

Kanako: You're not going to the stadium, you're drunk.

Bame: Ka tsamaya! Is it your stadium?

He put the call on loudspeaker as he took a sip...

Network provider VO: The Mascom number you've dialed is not available at the mome-

Basi: (sighed) You're not going!

Bame: I'm going!

Kanako: O shwele jaana?

Bame: (slurred) I... I'm not drunk... Every time we go out you discriminate me.

Basi: Because you always end up drinking too much then i have to cut my night short to carry you home. I'm not babysitting you

Bame: Well, I'm going to see Charma girl... Ke mo mejemong gake bate too much thinking... Thaba koloi re tsamae mr, Charma Girl o palama stage ka 1am... (looked at the time) please areyeng

Kanako:We are taking you home, if you wanted to see your Charma Girl nkabe osa nwa thata.

Basi sighed annoyed and started the car then he drove off.

At Bame's House...

Minutes later he pulled in front of the house and stepped out, Bame remained in the car as Kanako also stepped out.

Inside the house Sophia moved the curtains and looked outside then she went back to bed...

Meanwhile the brothers stood outside the car holding their hips waiting for Bame to get out but leaned back and relaxed...

Kanako: Mr..

Bame: Wa nyela wena

Basi: Bame get out, we want to go to the stadium (looked at the time) the serious artists are about to enter the stage plus to VIP tickets di hedile reya go bina rele ko bathong re sechiwa dipata ke manyora because of you... Had you bought the VIP tickets in time we wouldn't be having this conversation.

Bame: (banging the seat head) Kare gake sale!

Basi opened the door and grabbed his arm pulling him, Bame blocked with both of his feet on each side and stuck inside.

Basi: (panting) Heta o tswe!

Bame: (biting his lower lip blocking) Kare keya stadium, ke stadium sa gago? O organiser ya show ya bo Charma girl? Kare ka tsamaya!

Kanako opened the door on the other side and got in then he tickled his armpits and pushed him outside, Bame turned around and tried to slap him. He blocked and pushed him out as Basi pulled him out. He fell on the ground then the brothers ran into the car and locked themselves inside as Bame knocked on the window...

Bame: (panting) Bula!

The car started then he ran to the bonnet and jumped over laying on the windscreen as Basi slowly drove towards the gate and stopped unable to see...

Basi: (angrily) Kante mthaka yo o dira eng? (pointed at him) O toga o nyela Bame!!

Bame: Nnyedisa, but I'm going to the stadium. Gase stadium sa lona! Ke ya go bona Charma girl, le ikganelela album ya charma girl. Gase stadium sa

Iona..

Kanako: (sighed) I don't want to miss ATI you know that's my boy, let's just go with him. He will probably fall asleep on the way, i should have brought him sleeping pills re mo kgaole ga harasa batho.

Basi: Golo mo ga go gole mo waitse, an go ilwa ke biri mme a rata maitiso.

They rolled down the windows..

Basi: Come get in let's go

Bame: So you can speed off? I'm not leaving this windscreen, ke ngaparela gone ha until we arrive at the stadium

Basi: Booze buzz eko sekeleng kana

Bame: I'm not getting off unless you go out..

The brothers stepped out of the car and stood there watching him as he quickly ran into the car and close the door, they shook their heads and got in before driving off....

At Bree's mother's...

The next morning Bree's uncle walked in the house where the whole family was standing in confusion..

Aunt: She is not in her room, what if she committed suicide?

Uncle: What's going on?

Aunt: Bree is not home and her phone is not available... She was crying too much last night, she probably committed suicide.

Uncle: Have you talked to her sister?

Aunt: She is not answering as well, she is flying back for the burial.

Uncle2: Let's call the police so we can begin searching for her...

One of the aunties picked the phone and called...

At Basimane's House...

On the same morning Summer walked out of the house with a towel and sunblock, she took off her shoes and laid next to the pool applying the sunblock while the children played at the corner of the screenwall on the trampoline...

Minutes later Basimane stepped out of the house rubbing his eyes and yawned barefooted in his shorts...

Summer turned and smiled looking at him...

Summer: (laughed) O letse o kgorotha gore, biri ya

go ila mogatsaka..

Basi laughed embarrassed and sat on the stoop yawning with a headache..

Summer: (smiled and stretched her hand) Ta kwano.... Do you have a hangover?

Basi: (sitting) Ng

Summer: Come sit here I'll make you a breakfast and bring you plenty of water, they're good for a hangover... Come to mama...

He slowly stood up and walked towards her then he leaned over and kissed her before sitting next to her...

Summer: (laughed) You have bad breath... Leta swa mo Basi bona jaaka o lepeletse!

Basi: (laughed) Leave me alone, (cranky voice) Hei

let's gole monate... Erile ka bo 3am hale Vee tsena monna... Coming soon keha lander ka marago from a JCB, let's gole maswe! ATI le grand entrance ele... Ah fuck Maun ne ale monate bosigo. Ba utsule phone yaga Bame a nole

Summer: (laughed) Bame is cartoon hela waitse!

Basi: It's an iPhone, he sobered in 5 seconds searching and searching kare yah good, we told him to go home kea ngaparela mo windscreen jaaka khukwane..

Summer cracked laughing and stood up sliding her tiny feet into her flip-flops then she got in the house and brought him a glass of water and toothbrush with toothpaste...

Summer: I'll bring you breakfast..

Basi: Thanks...

Basi walked towards the screenwall and brushed his

teeth, he covered the dirt with soil and laid down on the pool lounge chair putting the towel over his face to block the soft sunrising...

Summer hurried out with his phone ringing then he got it and answered with his face under the towel...

Basi: (cranky voice) Hello?

His father: Basi

Basi: Rra?

Him: I know i promised you I'd come help you clean the fish ponds this weekend but my younger cousin is late. Batsadi ba rona nne ele bana ba motho re godile mmogo as if we are brother and sister.

Basi: Which one? Nna kana I'm not familiar with your family.

Him: The one who used to visit us at the farm and bring us food.

Basi: The one who had a little baby wa le Chinanyana?

I remember nako ya teng nne a amusa le China. Nnananyana wa teng a rata go lela gore, ke ene?

Him: Ehe, that one. Mmagwe Britney. At least you remember her

Basi: Mmagwe Britney...I remember her. Bo Kanako le bo Batsile called her baby le chinchong ba rata gomo tsholetsa. One time she threw up on Batsile's face...

Him: Yeah, She transferred to Gaborone shortly after that but she recently moved back to Maun, i have to be here because the daughter is just alone. She doesn't know our relatives that well, you know how kids in the suburbs are raised. Now she is not home and her phone is off... Re eme eme hela but gakea tshoga because ke buile le ene maabane. She asked me to move in with her because it seems the relatives want to take advantage. She is just comfortable with me because i used to visit and babysit her so my sister can give me money. Motogolo wame is the one who bought me a guitar years back from her savings. Lete go mmona maybe your wives can get to know her if she ever needs

help. I'm just a man, i can't help her with anything.

Basi: Ok, rona retaata merapelo during the course of the week or attend the funeral.

Him: It's ok my boy, tell your brothers. I managed to talk to Kanako. Batsile and Bame's are phone off.

Basi: Alright, thanks.

He hung up and sighed yawning....

At the hotel....

Meanwhile Bree stepped out of the shower and wrapped herself with a towel, she opened her purse and took out a toothbrush and paste then she leaned over and brushed her teeth as her pussy ached, she frowned and looked at herself then Batsile stepped in, their eyes met on the mirror... He smiled cute and hugged her from behind as they both smiled looking at the mirror...He held her dearly and kissed her cheek...

Bree: I'm too scared to go back, what will I say when they ask where i was?

Batsile: Just tell them you went to a friend's house and watched movies all night. They will believe you akere gaba itse gore ntse o tshela jang with your mom.

He wasn't sure what he'd say to his wife, he never thought he'd ever sleepout but this girl was worth the risk and he didn't even want to let worry disturb this moment. He'd cross that bridge when he gets there..

Bree: Ok... (smiled) Take and brush your teeth kana o tshaba gum disease

Batsile: (laughed) Waii that condom messed up already

They laughed as he brushed his teeth and sighed

then she stepped to the front again and begun brushing her long hair. Batsile held her waist standing behind her as she tied her hair into a pony... It was just fascinating how her hair could easily be brushed down into a flat pony. Everything about her was breathtaking...

Batsile: I don't want this day to end...

Bree: Me neither

He brought her closer and kissed her dearly then she turned around and put her arms around his arms, he picked her up and walked to the bed where he put her down and kissed her getting between her legs, he gently peeled the towel and gently rubbed her kuku then he stroked himself, he shifted up aiming for her swollen wet folds and #Removed...

*

*

Removed

https://www.facebook.com/groups/295491328981105/?ref=share

113

1st part

Lying underneath him was better than being alone in her bed... He ran his mushroom head over her pussy cheeks and lips then she lifted her head looking, he kissed her and slowly stretched her little pussy going deeper, she closed her legs and tensed then he grabbed his dick and pulled out. Her flesh closed up as she sighed then he went back in this time with a bit of pressure.. She flinched tossing her butt to the side, Batsile slid his hand underneath her butt and held her in place then he lowered himself into her tight pussy....

Batsile: Oh shit!

A full year without sex and now he was inside a warm tight one, he gently begun thrusting her as he grunted enjoying every bit of her flesh massaging his dick. Now his prayer was to last at least 3 minutes.... If it was possible, fuck!

Bree frowned in pain as Batsile pushed his dick a little further, she could feel his whole dick filling her up so much she had no space left then he gently thrust her and kissed her at the same time...

Her body slowly relaxed and adjusted to his size as she got even wet, he leaned back and hung her legs over each of his shoulders then he lowered himself between the folds of her pussy, he knew it might have been too early for this but he just gotta...

Bree: (moan) Awwww...

Her vulnerable moan sent him over the edge as he

increased his pace then there was a suddenly change in sensation, the pleasure increased as he thrust then he slowly slid out and checked, the condom had ripped, the top of his dick was exposed and the condom had now pushed back to to the ring around his dick. Bree lifted her head and looked at the broken condom while panting, Batsile pulled out the remaining condom and sunk his dick back inside her as they both closed their eyes...

Batsile: Uh...

He thrust her about 3 to 4 times before feeling his balls tightened, he pounded her harder as she moaned..her pussy begun twitching as he lost control pounding her then he pulled out stroked himself over her...

Batsile: (grunted) Oh fuckkkkkk

He stroked himself and threw the first shot over her stomach then he leaned over offloading this white thick semen over her... He shook off the last drop and slid back inside her, he grabbed the towel and laid it over her stomach then he leaned over kissing her and begun thrusting...

*

*

*

*

**

*

114

At Batsile's House...

Later that morning Amane turned around half asleep and landed her hand on Batsile's side of the bed but it was cold like he didn't come home. She opened her eyes and turned around...

She laid down for a few minutes, it honestly felt good to be free from medical assistance... She slowly got off the bed and walked downstairs tying her gown...

The nanny smiled looking at her and paused holding the pan...

Nanny: It's good to see you walking around the

house.

Amane: (smiled) Thanks, is rragwe Chase home?

Nanny: I haven't seen him since i arrived.

Amane: Oh, OK..

She turned around and dialed him but his phone rang unanswered then she dialed Bame, his was unavailable. This was awkward... She dialed Basi...

Basi: Hello?

Amane: Hi, Batsile o kae?

Basi: (rubbed his head for a minute)...

Amane: Raa?

Basi: I don't know

Amane: What do you mean? Weren't you guys together last night?

Basi: Yeah.

Amane: Yeah what? You left him there? I'm confused

Basi: He left, him and i argued about something then he left us. I thought he came home. He probably went to his lodge and slept there. (he sighed stammering, this is the kind of shit he didn't want to be caught in) Gake sure gore o kae.

Amane: It wouldn't make sense, he doesn't even have a car to go there and that place is far from Maun. No buses at that time... Did he leave on foot?

Basi: Ee mma he left with a taxi

Amane: Don't you think maybe something happened to him? He is not picking.

Basi: His phone is with Bame, he forgot it in Bame's car.

Amane: Aya kae?

Basi: Tota i don't know, like i said we argued akere waitse gore gale omane you can't talk and tell each other where you went. He just left angrily.... I think you should just wait to hear from him... I can't think of any place he'd go if he didn't come home. Bame's phone was stolen last night, the technician should be able to track it within 24 hours so you can call

him on Sophia's phone because that's where he is. Maybe Bame knows

Amane: Ok, thanks... Basi?

Basi: Maa?

Amane: If your brother was cheating would you tell me?

Basi: No but I'd never encourage him to cheat.

Amane: Thanks for your honesty.

Basi: Thanks for understanding.

She hung up and called Sophia...

Sophia: Hello?

Amane: Hi, Can i talk to Bame?

Sophia: He is sleeping o na le ka hangover.

Amane: (laughed) OK, did Batsile sleep over there?

Sophia: No

Amane: Ok, thanks

Sophia: Did you know that Bame is cheating on me with Diva?

Amane: I was wondering why he brought her instead of you but then because he said he is bringing Junior i kind of understood.

Sophia: He is divorcing me.

Amane: What?

Sophia: Yeah, but it's OK.

Amane: I'm just shocked, did he say why?

Sophia: He probably wants to fix things with Diva but I'm going to sue her. I won't walk out of this marriage with nothing especially because we are married out of community.

Amane: Is the school and the other house in your name or his?

Sophia: They're in my name

Amane: At least he was spoiling you and buying you big things, the school, the house you're renting out to

tenants plus the big car.

Sophia: He didn't spoil, that was my - i mean yes he spoiled me but he could have done better than divorce me now. Anyways I'm just sharing with you

Amane: I'm so sorry.

Sophia: It's OK.. Bye

Amane: bye

She hung up and sighed thoughtfully, where could he be... She dialed the lodge...

Voice: Thanks for calling Riverside Lodge, may i help you?

Amane: Hi Una, it's Mrs Motsumi, can you connect me to his office?

Voice: He is not in, is he supposed to be in? He took a week off.

Voice: Oh ok, i thought he dropped by the office.

Voice: Ok, he didn't but if he passes by i will let him know you called. Maybe he is on his way.

Amane: Alright bye

She hung up and sighed, today was supposed to be a good day but then it seemed Batsile was about to ruin it. He sure knew how to spoil someone's day, but she wasn't about to let it get to her... She walked in the bathroom and took a bath...

At the hotel...

Later that Batsile stood by the reception talking to receptionist while Bree sat on the couch reading a pamphlet...

The receptionist handed him her phone then he dialed Bame but he wasn't available, he dialed Kanako and sighed...

June: Hello?

Batsile: Hey

June: Monnao sale a robala ka 5am when he arrived. He won't get up

Kanako: Ok, bye

He dialed Sophia...

Sophia: Hello?

Batsile: Hi, Can i talk to Bame?

Sophia: He is sleeping

Batsile: Is my phone there?

Sophia: I don't know maybe it's in the car, your wife called.

Batsile: What did she say?

Sophia: She wanted to talk to your brother but he was asleep.

Batsile: Ok, thanks.

He hung up and handed the phone back together with the note..

Batsile: Thanks

Her: You're welcome.

He turned around as Bree stood up followed him, he held her hand unconscious and let go as they stepped out of the hotel.

They crossed the road then he stopped the taxi for her, it stopped then he opened the door for her. She got in then he closed the door..

Batsile: Call me when you get home.

Bree: Ok, bye

The taxi drove off then he crossed the road and caught taxi to Bame's house for the phone.

At Bree's mother's...

Later that morning the taxi stopped at the gate, Bree stepped out and closed the door then she paid and walked in while family and friends walked around. Thank God there was a lot of movement around she didn't grab attention... Or did she? Everyone turned looking at the colored girl walking in then they leaned towards one another whispering...

She walked in the house and greeted her sister's oldest sister and the other ladies lying on the mattress in the sitting room.

Aunt: Where did you go? You almost gave us a heart attack

Bree: I couldn't sleep then i went to my friend's house, we watched movies until we fell asleep.

Aunt2: Ok, your food is in the kitchen

Bree: Ee mma... Where is uncle Uncle Simon?

Aunt3: He is out chopping the wood

Bree: Ok..

She passed to the bedroom and sat down typing a message for Bae.

Bree: Hey, just got home. No trouble or anything. Only the reality i was trying to escape. I hope you didn't get in trouble with wifey, take care. Kisses.

She dropped her floral pouched smartphone and sighed. There was a knock on the door,she responded then her uncle walked in. She smiled and stood up shaking his hand as he smiled...

Simon: How are you doing?

Bree: I guess I'll be fine

Simon: You can't just leave without saying anything to anyone, these people are here to support you and us as a family.

Bree: (looked down) I'm sorry.

Simon: I want you to meet my sons, they're married to sweet women that you might need.

Bree: Oh kana nkile ware you have children... You said you're afraid to contact them the last time awe talked. Have you talked to them?

Simon: Yeah, we met and talked... We are still rekindling our relationship...

Bree: Ok.

Simon: Take care,

Bree: Ee rra

He walked out then she signed and laid down exhausted....

In Amanda's Maun office...

Later on Amanda walked in her office and sat down talking to the phone...

Amanda: Did you write it down?... Oh, ok... (switched the computer on) Which folder? Oh you printed it, thanks a lot.

She hung up and stood then she grabbed the affidavit from the printer and walked out dialing Tinashe...

Tinashe: Hello?

Amanda: Let's meet at the police so you can sign the affidavit.

Tinashe: I can't do it today. I had strabismus surgery this morning so i need to rest.

Amanda: Strabismus ke eng?

Tinashe: It's an eye surgery, nothing major but i need to rest for a few days.

Amanda: I hope you're not lying to me.

Tinashe: I've no reason to lie, give me a few days to rest.

Amanda: Fine.

She cut the call and sighed getting in her car then she drove off.

At Batsile's House....

Later that morning Batsile walked in the house, Lelentle ran over then he picked her up and kissed her cheek before putting his hand over Losika's head...

Batsile: Hey guys...

Losika: Hello...

Chase: (laying on the couch) Where did you sleep?

Batsile: At the lodge, had to work all night.

Chase: Ok, i miss that place

Diamond: Me too

Batsile: We will go this afternoon..

Both : Yes!

He put Lelentle down and sighed then he ran upstairs still weaving a web of lies though he couldn't find anything convincing. He slowly pushed the bedroom door and walked in while Amane sat in front of the dressing table fixing her hair...

He walked over and kissed her cheek before sitting on the side of the bed looking at her on the mirror...

Amane: O letse kae?

Batsile: Basi and i had an argument and i didn't feel like being with anyone so i went to the lodge.

Amane: I called there and you weren't there.

Batsile: Who did you call? I was there.

Amane: Please don't make me think I'm crazy

Batsile: The problem with you is that you don't trust me.

He took off his shoes and pulled over flip-flops sliding his feet inside...

Amane: Tswelela hela a utwa?

Batsile: Ka eng?

Amane: Tswelela hela...the truth always comes out.

Batsile: I'm not doing anything, you need to trust me.

Amane: Coming home at 10am? Classic...

He stood up and walked over to her holding her hand...

Batsile: Babe?

Amane: Ae Batsile ska ntshwara

Batsile: I didn't do anything... I don't know why they told you i wasn't there... It's probably someone who was taking the morning shift and she didn't know i got there the night before. (grabbed her hand while she held the foundation brush) Babe?

Amane: Can you please let go of so i can do my makeup..

Batsile: I'm not letting you go cause you're not happy with me yet i didn't do anything..

His phone rang, he reached in his pocket and looked at Bree's call as his heart pounded... He calmly rejected it and texted.

Batsile: With family.

He deleted everything and put back the phone then he touched her chin.

Batsile: It was Bame, I'll talk to him later...you look beautiful...

Amane: Gake bate

Batsile: I'm just playing with you

Amane: I don't want to play with you.

Batsile: Why? Because the girl from a morning shift didn't know I'm in? Can we admit that you'll never trust me and maybe dating you while with Amanda has to do with it? Everything i do is suspicious in your eyes. Why would i cheat and come at this time? Ka 10am? Le ba ba bodipa ka ikgoga ka bo 5am ko bonyatsing. 10am is just crazy and unrealistic, who would cheat and come home at 10am?

Amane: You were not answering my phone calls

Batsile: Because i left my phone, we got drunk, Basi and i started getting into it...i didn't want confrontation so i went to the lodge...

She turned looking in his eyes, he confidently looked back in his eyes and kissed her...

Batsile: Stand up...

He pulled her up and hugged her, she took a deep breath lying in his arms and sighed relaxing then he leaned back and touched her cheek before kissing her..

Batsile: I love you... I promise i didn't cheat... I'm telling you the truth...

He leaned over and kissed her before hugging her...

Batsile: I love you

Amane: (smiled) I love you too... (laughed) fine, I'll choose to believe you but I don't trust you

Batsile: (laughed) Please trust me... (smiled) You look beautiful by the way.

Amane: Thank you...

He kissed and hugged her as guilt struck him, it was the innocent smile on her face and the amount of trust each time he reasoned with her...

Batsile: I'm sorry for worrying you

Amane: It's ok, i only got worried in the morning. I slept peacefully last night without the catheter.

Batsile: Ok, it's my fault though... I could have called you from the office but i didn't think you'd be up. I didn't want to wake you.

Amane: It's OK, don't worry about...

He kissed her and walked out...

A WEEK LATER....

*

*

*

*

*

115

At Basi's House....

Early in the morning Basi fixed his tie standing next to the wardrobe mirror while Summer fixed her black head wrap and turned around smiling..

Summer: And?

Basi: You look like a baby that is playing with her mother's tuku..

Summer dropped her shoulders and looked at him with a straight face, Basi laughed and picked her up for a kiss...

Basi: (baby accent) Papa a tena nana?

Summer: (laughed and smacked his shoulder) Gake bate! If I was such a baby you wouldn't be fucking me so much... Just put me down.

Basi: (laughed) Sorry ee but the kuku is tooo good...e addictive...

They laughed and walked out, he peaked in the children's room and they were still asleep...

Summer passed by the kitchen and took out their breakfast, she lay it out on the dining table then Basi locked the kitchen and followed her out...

Basi: Are we locking the main door?

Summer: No, we will lock the gate.

Basi: Alright.

Summer: So did you know the sister who is late?

Basi: Yeah, she used to bring us food... She was very sweet.... She had a Chinese baby... Yoh that baby

was so yellow. Kanako used to suck her fingers because they were soft...

Summer: (laughed) Uh Kanako o hapaanye..

O kae ngwana wa teng?

Basi: (laughed) I don't know....

They got in the car and drove out as the gate closed and locked....

At Batsile's House...

On the same morning Batsile walked in the kitchen while the helper made him a cup of tea...

Batsile: Good morning

Her: Morning... I'm yet to butter the bread

Batsile: It's fine, just wanted a cup of tea... Oh by the way i will send your top up payment in a few minutes

before we arrive at burial.

Her: Top up?

Batsile: For when my brothers children spent 4 days here.

Her: (laughed) Oh that, uh i didn't count it as top up...

Batsile: You still cooked more than you usually do and you bathed them and stuff.

Her: Thank you

Batsile: Sure

He got the cup and walked out, she smiled on her own as she washed the dishes... That was the Mr Motsumi she knew, the considerate boss... Not the grumpy man she'd been dealing with the past couple of months... She couldn't wait to get home and tell her boyfriend how her bosses must have started having sex. It can only be sex....

Meanwhile Batsile walked in the garage where

Amane was sitting in the passenger seat looking at herself on the mirror, he knocked on the window and sipped his tea...

Batsile: Babe tolela kaha o kgweetse the mma

Amane: (smiled) Babe no I'm still recovering...

Batsile: You're fine, scooch

Amane: I'm tense, it's been a while since I've driven a car

Batsile: (laughed) Love the mma, there is a first time for everything... This is me trying to get back on track... If you can't do simple things like driving how will you handle dick?

She looked in his eyes and knew he was right, she reluctantly shifted to the driver's seat then he got in and closed the door. She took a deep breath and pressed start while he stared at her smiling...she was gaining weight and her skin was glowing, she hadn't complained of any pain the whole week and

her sores had dried up.

Amane: (laughed) What? Why are you smiling?

Batsile: (smiled looking at her) You look beautiful... You're making a full recovery and i can't wait to have you back...

Amane: Thanks...

She looked at the mirrors and reversed as he sipped coffee....

Batsile: We need to talk about sex...

She turned her head looking at him with her hands on the steering wheel...

Batsile: Keep your eyes on the road.. You're crossing the white lines

She turned back to the road and kept her lane, she knew this conversation would come up as long as we was recovering... She waited so long to finally be intimate with him but with him being unable to explain his disappearances and changing his phone password...she wasn't sure anymore... How do you even ask your husband to get tested before having sex with him when you haven't caught him cheating or even saw anything to suggest he cheated...

Amane: What about sex?

Batsile: When do you think you'll be ready? I miss you.

Amane: I'm still recovering from catheter

Batsile: I googled it, you're fine... We can even go see s doctor... If you think I'll be rough you don't need to worry about that..

Amane: Ok...

Batsile: What does OK mean? Gake bate go dira di

assumptions

Amane: I don't feel ready..

Batsile: I've been waiting for you for a over a year

Amane: I know... Just give me a little time

Batsile: Gake bate go rapela sex ekare gakes nyala, dinyatsi ke tsone tsedi rapedisang sex...

Amane: You need to stop feeling so entitled

Batsile: You need to stop controlling our sex life

Amane: Bathong Batsile I've only removed the catheter last week! Last week!

He rolled down the window and spilled the tea out then he closed the window and put the cup in the back before taking out his phone.

Amane: Babe? (he kept quiet) Ke bua le wena the rra

Batsile: What is it?

Amane: Can i tell you the real reason why I'm afraid

to have sex with you? (he looked at her curiously) I... (sighed as the stopped at the traffic lights) I want us to get tested..

He looked away and smiled in disbelief...

Batsile: You think i cheated?

Amane: No, it's been a while since we had sex. It's only right that we test.

Batsile: Fine, we will get tested. That's you had to say instead of starving me.

Amane: Ok thanks for understanding...

Batsile: Can we go test today after the burial? (looked at her) I'm serious when i say i miss you.

Amane: (smiled) OK, agreed

He turned looking at her then he placed his hand over her thigh, he pushed her skirt up and rubbed her panties gently along the clit, she smiled and grabbed

his his wrist with one hand while driving...

Amane: (laughed) Stop... You're going to make me wet but I don't have my panty liner on.

He leaned back smiling and touched her chin....

At Tinashe's House...

On the same morning Tinashe's son stepped out of the house and noticed Gem's car next to his father's.. He smiled and walked back to their room where his little brother was sleeping...

He crawled on his bed and shook him then he leaned over...

Him: That beautiful lady from the pharmacy slept

here...I told you they're not just friends.

Little brother: (laughed) Really?

They walked to the window and looked outside then they laughed...

Meanwhile in the bedroom Tinashe laid asleep with Gem lying on her head on his chest. His phone woke him up as he reached for it and picked...

Tinashe: Hello?

Amanda: I don't know what you're trying to do here but i will deal with you one way or another. I have been in Maun for a week waiting to meet you but you keep lying to me. I don't even think le yone surgerynyana eo o bua nnete because it requires money, the money you can't afford. Gae kake yare o rekisitse di sperm 5K abe ore oka duela private, i know you're delaying this so you can milk money from me. I'm giving you before the end of today to

sign this

Gem raised her head and looked at him as he listened to her with a long face...

Tinashe: I will come sign them, I've just been home throughout the week but I've recovered enough to go out. My eye was too sensitive to the light but I'm not bad, ke to rwala shade.

Amanda: Gatwe "ke to rwala shade."

It was the last statement for Gem, she got the phone and sat up...

Gem: O makgakga waitse moopa ke wena, kante did Nash know where your ex boyfriend was taking his sperms? Waitse oka tena motho... Heela mma reta signer those papers today.

Amanda: O mang wena? O na le scrotum?

Gem: No ke na le womb, you're the most ungrateful person on earth and you look down on other people. You're a bully, growing up I've learnt that people who bully others are actually not happy with their lives, they're actually the saddest people and they get happiness from degrading other people. Tinashe was reluctant to do this but i told him that in Botswana fathers stay back and watch women raise those kids. Ga ngwana a nna 18 wa itisa, i told him that his daughters will walk through that gate...he will have evidence ya gore why ane a seo. Stupid lawyer!

She hung up and put down the phone angrily.

Gem: Today i heard her myself and i can't believe I didn't think she was that bad when you said she looks down on you.

Tinashe: She is probably frustrated from raising 2 kids alone, let's not judge her.

Gem: No she is not supposed to talk to you like that.

But she heard me and next time she will behave. I'm so angry, i can't believe i snatch your phone and interrupted your call. I'm sorry.. I couldn't hold myself any longer.

Tinashe: (pulled her closer) It's OK.... But i don't want to be angry with her, life is not easy on her so ill give her a pass..

He kissed her forehead and sighed....

Near Bree's mother's...

Meanwhile Batsile's dialed Bame while Amane got off the main road and joined the pavement...

Bame: Hello?

Batsile: Ey man, gatwe how do i go to auntie's House?

Bame: I'm behind you, I don't know either, call papa. I'm not sure if Basi already arrived.

Batsile: Ok

He hung up and called his father...

Him: Hello?

Batsile: Papa wee gatwe retswa jang after pavement?

Him: Just go straight you'll see lots of cars.

Batsile: Ok.

He hung up..

Batsile: Tsamaya straight hela.

Amane drove for a short distance before they saw cars parking outside Bree's screenwall. They parked outside and held hands walking in as Bame followed them.

Kanako and June parked the car, June put a big hat over June's golden hair then he took out an umbrella and held her hand as they followed the brothers...

Batsile joined the crowd and sighed watching as his father spoke to the crowd.

Rragwe Basi: Bagolo re taa kopa gore le emele koloi ya serepa e emelle, e taa latelwa ke ya ba lelwapa abe ele gone reka.....

Batsile's father stepped back as the hearse slowly reversed with the coffin, he waved his boys over as the family driver got in the car...

The brothers walked towards him with their wives, the mourning family members stepped out of the house supported by others...

Rragwe Basi: Basi took off his suit o thusa at the pots, the guy who was cooking is not feeling well. (pointed at Bree) oh that's my niece but i will introduce you properly after the burial...

Batsile turned and looked at Bree calmly, Bame and Kanako looked at him and back at Bree..

As she rubbed her tears Bree caught a sight of her uncle and sons?? She looked down and got in the car with the elders.. Batsile and his brothers looked at one another...

*

*

*

*

*

116

At Bree's mothers...

Rragwe Basi: Basi took off his suit o thusa at the pots, the guy who was cooking is not feeling well. (pointed at Bree) oh that's my niece but i will introduce you properly after the burial...

Batsile turned and looked at Bree calmly, Bame and Kanako looked at him and back at Bree..

As she rubbed her tears Bree caught a sight of her uncle and his sons?? She looked down and got in the car with the elders. Batsile and his brothers looked at one another...

Kanako: (laughed) What's her name kante this girl?

Bame: (laughed) Britney... Yeses ma 2000 ba gola nkare ba nosetswa.

Kanako: (laughed and tapped him) She once threw up on your face when you lifted her, do you remember that?

Batsile looked away and rubbed his mustache with a straight face.. He knew why it was such a big joke to them but it wasn't funny to him, he just lost a fuck buddy.

Bame: (laughed) Uh mr o lebetse?

Batsile : (forced a smile) I remember

Kanako: (laughed) We used to steal her yogurts gotwe re mo jese

June: (laughed) Bananyana ba gola gore..

Amane: (laughed) Ga ore o lebe ene yo gotweng one a kgwela batho...

Batsile: (sighed) Areyeng dikoloi dia enella...

They all parted and headed to their cars and Bame and his father got in the same car and drove off...

At the graveyard....

Bree sat under the gazebo surrounded by her aunties as she looked at her mother's grave, she looked at her uncle and he smiled nodding consoling her with his eyes, her eyes moved to Batsile and they kept an eye contact for about a minute before she looked down crying... She'd never been disgusted herself like this before...

The crowd sang as her mother's coffin slowly went down, she put her hands over her face crying as the aunties held her....

Meanwhile Batsile looked at her with a long face, her tears broke his heart but he could only stand there

and watch...

Bame and Kanako looked at him then at Bree and back at him again.

A young men stepped over getting the shovels, Kanako and Bame stepped in folding the sleeves of their shirts and joined the guys as they buried the coffin...

Amane looked up at Batsile's sad face and continued singing. This probably reminded him of his mother's burial or something....

At the police station....

Later that morning Tinashe parked the car in his sunglasses and leaned back while Gem sipped a drink sitting on the passenger seat...

Tinashe: You made her upset, she is going to harass me

Gem: She won't, some people aren't as rude as they seem. They're only rude if you let them be, one a talela wena because you let her walk all over you. I understand why you're apologetic and yes you were wrong to get money from her but you apologised and even paid the money back with interest. You didn't even hide anything from me which shows you're remorseful. She is just bitter...

Tinashe: Wish i could have a chance with the children though, I've always wondered how a daughter of mine would look.

Gem: Sign her things and submit them, i promise you children always look for their fathers. Even those who intentionally abandoned children end up enjoying their children's money because children will always yearn for the love of a father. Just do as she wants, when your children grow up you'll explain everything and show them what their mother made

you sign. I understand its sad but you don't have a choice, she is going to keep harassing you.. She is a lawyer and you're a foreigner, she might find little things to get in trouble so you can be deported... I still need you. I just found you...

Tinashe: (sighed) You have a point...

He took out his phone and called her...

Amanda: (calmly) Hello?

Tinashe: I just got here, where did you park?

Amanda: Behind the police station on your way to the court.

Tinashe: That's where i parked, what car am i looking for?

Amanda: BMW e silver

Tinashe: Alright, bye..

He hung up and put down the phone..

In Amanda's car....

Meanwhile Amanda sat in the car pressing her phone, she clicked on Amane's account and frowned going through her posts then she clicked on Batsile's account, what a boring couple! Mxm.

She leaned back and sighed looking at the mirror then she caught an interesting sight on the mirror, a guy in black jeans and a gray sweater, he had shades on but the way he was walking ng ng... She opened the door and stepped out then she turned around trying her shoes...

Voice: (running and panting) You're walking too fast!

She straightened up and turned around looking at

them. Was that Tinashe? If it wasn't for the voice she wouldn't have believed it...

Tinashe: Hi..

Amanda: Hey...

Tinashe: Amanda this is Gem, she is my girlfriend... Babe this is Amanda..

She looked at Gem's flawless face and smiled shaking her hand..

Amanda: Nice to meet you

Gem: Likewise... Babe I'll wait in the car

Tinashe: Ok...

Amanda looked at her as she walked away then she turned and looked at him, he took off his glasses and stepped over...

Tinashe: I don't know if you can tell but i should have a red spot on the side here... That's where they operated me... I was telling you the truth about the operation.

She smiled looking at his eyes...

Amanda: I can tell, there is a huge difference.... I'm sorry for not believing you.

Tinashe: It's ok, we don't know each other so you're not wrong.

She looked up in his face and smiled blushing then she looked away...

Tinashe: (laughed) What? Why are you smiling?

Amanda: It's funny what money can do to a man... A hair cut and a wardrobe change and... (they laughed

softly) You look different... You're a handsome man...

Tinashe: (smiled looking down) Thanks, you're a beautiful woman and those girls are beautiful... I stalk you just to see their pictures. They're beautiful just like you

Amanda: (laughed) Batshwana wena mme... They have your eyes, your lips and your big nose... (they laughed) You messed my kids rra ae..

Tinashe: (laughed) I used to get teased for a big nose growing up

Amanda: But it looks alright...

She gathered her strength again and looked up right in his eyes.... Man this man was good looking, she looked down shyly and sighed..

Tinashe looked at her, he could tell his staring made her uncomfortable but he just had to stare, for some reason he just knew... Underneath that rude girl was probably a sweet girl... Someone looking for love,

someone whose been hurt and he still didn't understand why any man who pass an opportunity to have a child with her...

Amanda: I'm sorry for being rude earlier..

Tinashe: It's OK... I totally understand. In my books you're justified because you're raising children alone, i know it turn you into a lunatic because i was there.

Amanda: Thanks for understanding.

Tinashe: Sure, Can i have the papers?

Amanda: (snapped out of it) Oh yeah, of course...

She turned around and grabbed from the car then she handed them over...

Tinashe: Thanks,

Amanda: Ok...

He turned around and walked back in the police station, Amanda sat down and unblocked him on facebook then she went through his pictures smiling....

At Bree's mothers...

Later that morning the MC ended the program and people begun leaving, young women begun serving the remaining crowd...Summer, June and Amane joined in serving the people...

Bree stepped out of the house and sat on the chair outside by herself and pressed her phone.

Bree: Did you know?

Batsile: Of course i didn't, i only knew the minute i parked outside but i had to be calm. I met you when you were just a baby, you alright?

Bree: Yeah, This is embarrassing, this never happened. Right?

Batsile: Ok, whatever makes you happy.

Bree: Why are you laughing?

Batsile: Just, i can't believe i lifted you when you were a baby and now i fucked you. It's messed up.

Bree:

Batsile:

Bree: Delete my number

Batsile: Why? You're my cousin now.

Bree: Bait stop laughing lhe.

Batsile: I've always wondered what it's like to fuck a cousin, culturally hela I'm allowed to fuck and marry you waitse akere?

Bree: Wena ganke o nna serious, I'm serious. Your wife seems nice.

Batsile: She is.

Bree: For her sake can we stop?

Batsile: Agreed. But it was nice hanging out with you ey.

Bree: Ok, Bye

Batsile: Bye

Bree deleted their conversation and changed his name from Bae to Batsile. Amane passed by carrying plates of food and stopped next to her...

Amane: Hey...

Bree: Hi...

Amane: Are you ok?

Bree: Ee mma...

Amane: Ke bona o ntse ole nosi..

Bree: Ga kea twaela masika a rona, my sister went to the shop she doesn't eat dijo tsa pitsa e tona dimo tsenya mala.

Amane: Oh ok, come with me then re neele batho

dijo, it will get your mind off everything.

Bree: Ok...

She stood up and got the other plate then they walked towards the crowd...

Amane: (smiled) You're very beautiful..

Bree: (smiled embarrassed) Thank you..

They handed people the food and walked back to the line together chatting...

*

*

*

117

At the police station....

Tinashe walked out of the police station with stamped documents then he walked towards the parking where he leaned inside the car and kissed Gem..

Gem: Hey... Are you done?

Tinashe: Yeah, but the police guy just told me i should be the one submitting them to court because I'm requesting the court to relinquish my rights...give me the envelope.

Gem passed him the envelope then he put them inside and kissed her before leaning back...

Tinashe: Let me talk to her.

Gem: Ok..

He turned around and walked towards Amanda's car...

Amanda: O heditse? Get in the car...

He walked around the car and got in then he closed the door.

Tinashe: The police guy says I'm the one who is supposed to submit this cause its my legal request.

Amanda: Yeah but my colleague is doing it on your behalf but she will be processing it for free. I asked her to do it.

Tinashe: Oh ok... In that case then you can have this then.

She got the envelope and slid the stamped papers out then she looked at him and smiled..

Amanda: Thanks...(sighed and stopped smiling) I feel guilty doing this..

Tinashe: Do what you think is right for your children. I will understand because you didn't choose me, you chose another man who is worthy... Again i agreed to be a sperm donor, even if it wasn't you I'd still have to live with the fact that my sperms made kids that I'm not supposed to come close to.

Amanda: Yeah but circumstances are different

Tinashe: But you shouldn't feel guilt for trying to protect yourself. Just do what makes you happy.

She slid the papers out and slowly tore them into half, she put the half pages together and tore them again then she slid them back in the envelope.

Tinashe looked at her and smiled...

Tinashe: What does that mean? You must clarify these things i don't want to jump into conclusions

Amanda: I think i should just let go of this legal action, leave an open option for the girls to decide when they grow up. I don't expect child support from you but you can call anytime to check on them. First I'll have to tell them about you...

Tinashe pulled her over and hugged her, she drew in his scent and put her arms around him then he leaned back smiling...

Tinashe: Thank you, i promise i won't make things difficult for you.

Amanda: Sure...

They both leaned back and sighed, there was a silent

awkward moment...

Amanda: How long have you been with her? Is that the woman who was talking to me on the phone in the morning?

Tinashe: Yeah, we just started dating. Why?

Amanda: Because i want you... I want you to drop her and be with me so we can raise our 4 children together.

Tinashe furrowed his eyebrows looking at her...

Amanda: I'm sorry for dropping this on you like that but i prefer to put my feelings out and get an answer instead of beating around the bushes and wasting time.

Tinashe: (cleared his throat) Yeah, i understand... No need to apologise but..... I prefer being with her.

Amanda: Why?

Tinashe: I think that answer should be enough, anything else might spoil this.

Amanda: I want to know why you'd prefer another woman over me... I'm just curious, for future reference... Is it the way i treated you in the past or?

Tinashe: No, i understand everything that happened and to me you're justified... I'll never judge you as long as you're raising our daughters and whenever you need help or they need help i will drop everything and come but I love her...and i don't do cheating. All my life i prayed for a woman who won't judge me, i thought i had her with my ex but temptations came her way and she gave in. I just found one in Gem.

Amanda: But if you didn't have her you'd date me?

Tinashe: (sighed) I'd give it a try. I hope that doesn't sound rude..

Amanda: No, it's not... (sighed) Well, I'm really happy for you... Now i understand why she is protective of you. You're a great guy..

Tinashe: Thank you, you need to forgive yourself for whatever you failed in the past or forgive the people

who hurt you so you can be happy. We all have stories of people that hurt us but we don't hold on to that pain because it would change us. You seem very sweet but i also feel like a lot of people have hurt you...i don't know how or who but you act like a hurt person. If you let go of that pain you'll be happy.

Amanda looked down tearfully and smiled rubbing her eyes, he stepped out of the car and closed the door.

Tinashe: Let me know when you want me to see the girls. I'll let you control everything.

Amanda: Thanks... Bye

Tinashe put his arm inside and opened his hand...

Tinashe: Put your hand on mine

She put her hand on his then he softly caressed it and smiled...

Tinashe: We made kids together so we should be friends that way they can enjoy having both parents. It's a situation we both find ourselves into, the pregnancy was accidentally but their childhood shouldn't be ruined.

Amanda: (smiled) true... Thanks daddy

Tinashe: (smiled) You're welcome mummy..

They laughed then he turned around and walked back to his car, she started the car and drove off....

At Bree's mother's...

Later on Amane, Summer and June walked towards the tree where the brothers had parked the cars but Batsile was gone...

Amane looked around and his car was nowhere to be found. This was getting serious, this was the 4th time he disappeared without an explanation...

Bame, Basi and Kanako walked over and joined them...

Amane: Where is Batsile?

Bame: He has been sent to buy cooking oil with Bree

Amane: Oh ok....

Basi's father walked over with Bree's sister...

At the private hospital...

Meanwhile Batsile and Bree walked out of the hospital holding their negative status, he tore his it

apart and threw it in the bin before walking back to Bree...

Bree: Why did you tear it?

Batsile: I am not supposed to test without my wife, besides i just needed to know what to expect because she wants me to test.

They got in the car then he reversed and placed his hand over her thigh, she picked his hand and put it back on his...

Bree: Stop it

Batsile: Oh come on... It's just the two of us.

Bree: I am not sneaking around with you especially when your wife likes me...i like her too. You had me for the last time last night.

Batsile: What's the big deal?

Bree: I don't have a family, i am not about to destroy

the little i have. I might need your wife or your brothers or their wives. My sister is talking about staying abroad... I am not going to sleep with you ever. I am very serious about this itshware sente.

He stopped smiling and sighed looking at her...

Bree: I really like her and I'm not going to hurt her, Summer says she had a kidney transplant and she was sick the entire time. (smacked him on the chest) I can't believe you'd cheat on a sick person...

Batsile: (rubbed his chest) Wow, now I'm getting a lecture from a baby.

Bree: I wasn't a baby when you shoved your whole dick inside me.

Batsile: (laughed) Ke a utwa mma, kare ke go dirile mosadi ibile o bua sesadi... Ke taa emisa ee

Bree: (smiled challenging him) If you don't I'm telling Basi...

Batsile smiled holding the steering wheel with his eyes on the road.

Bree: Don't forget the cooking oil cousie...

He laughed and pulled into the supermarket parking lot, Bree stepped out and closed the door while he remained in the car.

Bree walked in the shop and bumped into a guy, his phone dropped on the floor and the screen cracked, she picked it up and handed it to him as he picked the car keys...

Bree: Sorry

Him: It's ok, my name is Retsile

Bree: (smiled) Bree..

Retsile: Can i drop this in the car and accompany you?

Bree: You'll find me inside

Retsile: Cool.

Bree walked in the shop and picked a bottle of cooking oil and a chocolate, Retsile arrived just as she was about to pay then he handed the cashier his card..

Bree: Thanks

Retsile: Sure

Minutes later they walked out as he pressed his cracked phone...

Retsile: What's your number? I want to check if my phone call people since you cracked it

Bree laughed and gave him her number then he

paged her and saved her number..

Retsile: By the way I'm new around here, i literally just arrived so if you have time you should show me around Maun...

Bree: Ok, what do you do?

Retsile: I'm a doctor, you? Please tell me you're over 18

Bree: (laughed) I'm an adult...that's my cousin in the car, re rumilwe. We will talk on the phone

Retsile: Oh great... Nice meeting you Bree, is it Britney or Bridget?

Bree: (smiled) Britney...

Batsile turned and looked at Bree exchanging a brief hug with a guy who then jumped into a D4D and drove off...

*

*

118

At the mall....

Batsile's eyes followed Bree as she walked around the car and got in, he shrugged his shoulders curiously...

Batsile: And then?

Bree: He is just a guy

Batsile: I thought you were a virgin

Bree: Thanks to you not anymore.

Batsile: What kind of a virgin hugs guys in the mall?

Bree: Virgin means you haven't been penetrated not that you're retarded. I don't understand people who think just because you haven't had a dick inside you you should act stupid on everything.

Batsile: So who was he? Wa go bata?

Bree: He asked for my number

Batsile: Do you like him?

Bree: Kind of, are you jealous?

Batsile: Yeah

Bree: But you're married and I'm your cousin, does it make sense to you?

Batsile: It's natural to be a little jealous about your ex especially relationship e kgaupeditsweng osa e kgora. Akere ware you're my cousin mme kana di cousin dia dira hela gase sepe hela golo moo.

Bree: Gone mme wena ke eng o chita if i may ask? Because i doubt you love me. When you're with your wife o phaphalala hela.... The way you acted normal in the morning shocked me. Why are you cheating?

Batsile: We haven't had sex in over a year, ke lekile go itshwara until ke palelwa. I love her but I'm not perfect, this is like being poor and trying everything you can to put food on the table go pala kgantele o helela o nna legodu... Yeah it's bad but some people

ba dirisiwa ke diemo. Judge me but i tried

Bree: I'm not judging you... Don't ever worry about me judging you but you must understand that i also need a boyfriend just like wena o na le mosadi o mo rata.

Batsile: I understand, it's fine...

He sighed and kept his eyes on the road...

Bree: Are you sad?

Batsile: (smiled) A little..

Bree: (smiled) You'll be fine, it hit me hard when i saw you loving her in public and acted like you never met before. I don't think i can be a side chick, I'm too jealous.

Batsile: Sorry...

At Bree's mother's....

Meanwhile Rragwe Basi walked towards the tree holding a big wooden poon...

Him: Kante jaanong Bree le Batsile ba ile kae? I thought if i asked him to drive her it will be faster than a taxi..

Bame: Gongwe ba diilwe ke traffic

Batsile's car drove through the gate and parked next to them, Bree stepped out and handed the bottle to her uncle...

Him: Thanks...

Batsile stepped out of the car and hugged Amane from behind...

Batsile: (whispered in her ear) Can we go?

Amane: (smiled) OK...

Rragwe Basi: Let me get back to my pot, heela Bree those are your cousins... Get their numbers and communicate with them... Mmagwe Junior? Kana ke wena yo motona

Summer: (laughed) Laa utwa papa are ke motona bo mma...

Amane and June then Bree chuckled...

Rragwe Basi: Ntsalaalona ke yoo... Mmagwe Obakeng?

Amane: (smiled) rra?

Rragwe Basi: Le nthuse, she told the elders she doesn't want to move in with anyone and that she will be staying with me but i know nothing about children, ha simolola bashimanyana le bue le ene a

seka ima.

June: Bree wa ratana?

Everyone turned looking at her then she smiled embarrassed as they laughed...

Amane: June mma?

They laughed..

Summer: Re taa thusa papa...

Rragwe Basi: Ok, let me get back to my pot..

Batsile shoulder bumped with his brothers...

Bame: (whispered) We need to talk... Don't fuck this up.

They leaned back as Kanako shoulder bumped with him smiling...

Kanako: (whispered) Di kuku tsa gago dia hug'ana.

Batsile punched him and he staggered back laughing...

Batsile: (smiled) Hane go sena basadi gone ha nkabe ke go roga...

Kanako laughed and walked back to his car... Batsile looked in his big brother's serious eyes as they exchanged an awkward parent-son disapproval look... Batsile licked his lipsl shamefully and bit it shoving his hands in the pockets...

Kanako: Guys go shapo, let me take my woman

home... It's getting too hot for her..

Basi: Shap... Bye June

Bame: Bye

June and Amane hugged then she hugged Summer and Bree before getting in the car then Kanako drove off....

Bame: Guys go shap

All: Bye

Bame drove off then Batsile opened the door for Amane...

Amane: We are heading home..

Basi: (glaring at him) OK...

Amane bent over and hugged Summer..

Summer: (laughed) Nnyaa mme if you can hug me you've healed...

Amane: (laughed) Akere

Basi: (glaring at Batsile) Amane o hodile o taa emisa gore tena akere?

Batsile: (looked away) Ako o tswe mogo nna mr..

Bree: (walked away) Go siame

Basi: Nkemela hoo wena...

Bree's heart skipped as she turned around waiting...

Batsile got in the car and rolled up the windows driving off...

Basi: Wait in the car.

Summer: Bye Bree, call me akere you have my number

Bree: Ee mma, bye

She got in the car and closed the door then Basi stepped over looking in her eyes...

Basimane: I know what happened between the two of you, but if it carries on even after you've found out you're related then I will deal with you personally.

Bree: We agreed to stop. We stopped.

Basi: Family means everything to me and if o bata go ntena o tswelele o robale le Bait, ha kele kapang teng mmogo ke a gole nyedisa lothe. O mmotse o taago bolelela gore ga ke motshabe, wena ke go kgetela mophane hela ke go kapa...

Bree's heart pounded as she swallowed a big lump looking up at the gigantic Basi...

Bree: We stopped...

Basi: Le dirisitse condom?!

Bree: No but he pulled out.

Basi: Mxem! Laa bora waits. Le careless, kante condom ya baba? Gao tshabe di STD ole monnye Bree?

Bree:...

Basi: (angrily) I'm talking to you! Ke ta go thuba ka mpama ke go tshosa maroko, haven't you heard of STDs?

Bree: (tearfully) I did...it won't happen

Basi: You don't have a mother! Who do you think is going to look after your baby for you to finish school?

Bree: I don't think I'm pregnant i have period pains

Basi: You'll be stupid if you allow Batsile to suck the honey out of your husband's pot.

Bree: But it won't happen again, ke bakile le nna gake bate gore Amane a utwe because she likes me and I

like her, i don't want anyone to know because they won't trust me. Please forgive me

Basi calmed down looking at her...

Basi: It's ok, sutha dikeledi..

Bree looked around and rubbed her tears...

Basi: You can go..

Bree: Go siame...

She turned around and walked away then Basi walked back to the car defeated. It was the unprotected sex for him, the careless of knowing you might catch STDs or even impregnate another... What screw has to be loose for one to cheat and cheat careless.....

He got in the car and sighed frustrated then he started the car, it didn't matter how much he tried not to worry but it just kept coming and coming out...

Summer: Are you OK babe?

Basi: Yeah, I'm fine...

Summer: Stop worrying about everyone, you'll get heart diseases about things beyond your control.

Basi: (faked a smile) I'm not worried about anything....

He drove out the gate....

At the hospital...

Later that afternoon Batsile and Amane walked out of the hospital and got in the car, Batsile leaned back

and looked at her as she looked at their identical results...

Batsile: Happy?

Tears filled her eyes then she hugged him with her arms over his neck...

Amane: Thank you for being faithful... I'm sorry i doubted you. I was really scared for us...

She leaned back and cupped him before kissing him gratefully. Batsile's face dropped as he looked in her eyes and looked down guilt stricken....

Amane: Thank you..

Batsile: Don't thank me.... I should have been faithful. It was my duty..

She smiled again and leaned back then he started the car and drove off.....

At Diva's House....

Later that afternoon Diva finished cooking and dished for her son and Bame then she walked out with her plate. Tere was a knock, she put her food down and opened the door... A man dressed in formal stood at her doorstep then stepped out...

Diva: Hello

Him: Hi, my name is Ditiro...I'm here to serve you... Kindly have a look at this and sign here...

Diva's heart almost fell out of her chest as she looked at the home wrecking law suit...

Diva: I can't sign this, i didn't know he is married..

Him: Well, you'll argue your case in court. The signature is just to show that you have been served not an admission of guilt.

Diva: But i didn't know.. I can't sign it

Him: Ma'am, i don't think you understand me...you can argue in court. Judges are different, there is one who once dismissed a case. Ke raya hela... Please sign here.

She got the pen and placed her hand over the papers as her hand shook, she signed and handed back the pen.

Him: Thank you, have a good day..

She closed the door and covered her mouth tearfully, her joints got cold as she stood at the door then she sat down and buried her face between her hands. She could only imagine the headlines, the hate she

would get, the social media and everyone's eyes. She knew she'd never afford to pay or maybe she'd be sent to jail...

She stood up and walked in the kitchen where she pulled the last drawer and took out a rope then she walked out the kitchen door and stood under the tree. In the privacy of a screenwall she brought a chair and climbed up then she tied herself and took a deep breath standing on the chair... At least she knew her son was in the right family, with her gone he'd be a Motswana and have a better life than having to visit her in prison...but then no, which child would be happy without a mother, what if Bame gets a woman who will abuse Junior... Closing her eyes she could almost see her eyes face and the amount of pain he'd go through losing her.... She grabbed the rope trying to take it out but the plastic chair leg bent down cracking, she slipped and hung with her neck kicking as the chair fell on the ground...

*

119

At Diva's House...

Bame walked in the kitchen holding the papers he'd just picked from the couch then a chair broke outside, he stepped over the window and moved the curtains... Diva was lying motionless on the ground with her head on the broke chair.

He dropped everything and stormed out...

Bame: Diva!?! Babe!

He knelt next to her trying to remove the rope that had sunk into her neck, he finally pulled it off and leaned over giving her mouth to mouth....

Bame: (pressing her chest) Babe?!

He leaned over and gave her mouth to mouth then she gasped and coughed, he picked her up and staggered to the car carrying her...

At Basi's House...

Later on the children ran in the house with muddy feet shouting while Basi tried to watch the game though he wasn't really watching...he looked at his daughter running past the couch with mud all over her hands and feet...

Basi: Are you playing on mama's garden? She is going to beat you don't even come to me crying.. And you're going to slip and fall... Junior?!

Junior walked in holding a hand fork with mud all over his feet, with everything going on in his head and the children shouting and messing he could feel his rage rising. He glared at Junior and switched off the TV then he picked his Tshirt and hung it over his shoulder walking towards his office.

He walked in and closed the door then he pulled the chair and put on his Tshirt before rubbing his face trying to escape his worries. He heaved a huge sigh and switched on the computer...

A few minutes passed then he heard Summer screaming at the kids and whipping them.

The little girl ran over crying and banged on his office door before stretching up and reaching for the lock, she walked in crying all black from the mud covering her from head to toe. Bame picked her up and stood up sushing her...

Basi: Sorry my love...

Her: (screaming) Mama beat me on the butt..

Basi: Sorry...

He tapped her mouth while she cried and made funny rhythmic sounds, his hand tapping on her cries irritated her and she stopped crying laying her head on his shoulder...

Summer walked in with a stick...

Summer: (angrily) Go and bath! Look what you're doing to daddy's Tshirt and the whole floor... You messed my garden and cut all my flowers then you cry?

The baby turned her head burying it on her father's chest and held her breath as Basi rubbed her back..

Basi: Can you go bath then you come here and sit with me in the office until I'm done working, (smiled) How is that?

Her: (rubbing her eyes with her outer arm) Ok..

He put her down then she ran out...

Summer: Take off that Tshirt, I'll put it in the washing machine.

He took off his Tshirt and handed it to her..

Basi: Sorry about your flowers

Summer: It's fine, now i know I'm not ready for a 3rd child. Ke shapo ka 2.

He laughed as she turned around and walked out

then he sat down and tried working though his mind could not just do anything. It seemed like these boys were just heading for destruction and they didn't see it... His phone rang...

Basi: Hello?

Bame: I'm on my way to the hospital, Diva tried committing suicide. It was just luck for me to find her right after she fell, she couldn't even remove the rope and it had sunk into her neck... I thought she is dead..

Basi: What happened?

Bame: Well, i didn't tell her I'm married because i thought she'd refuse to come to Botswana. Now Sophia is suing her, she must have panicked because i know she thinks it's big deal to be sued...

Basi quickly stood up and reached for the door, on second thought... He closed it and sighed walking around the office....

Basi: Let me know how she is doing after seeing the doctor.

Bame: Ok

Basi: Bye

He hung up and sighed, not going there was a good start... Maybe the next stage would be not to worry about anything else except his family.

At Batsile's House...

Amane put on her gym wear then she picked her water bottle together with her phone and walked to the gym room....

She closed the door and walked towards the treadmill where she turned it on and begun walking looking at herself on the mirror...

This was the satisfying feeling she'd been looking for , the children's noise almost distracted her then she put her air pods and played the music....

Meanwhile outside Batsile pulled over talking to the phone...

Batsile: Ok, so what does that mean?

Bree: That i will only get the money when i turn 21 and the other one from her work i don't know when so i have to sell things in the house to pay school fees.

Batsile: Ok, selling will probably help you out but if you talk to Basi or Kanako they will borrow you enough which you'll return after getting yours. I wish i could help but I'm still recovering, Bame also just bought a house for his son so he won't help... Besides he is in the hospital with his baby mama he might not answer.

Bree: I am afraid of Basi, kgantele o nkomantse tota.

Batsile: About what now?

Bree: He was asking me i we used condoms, etc... He was just angry we would be that careless then he said if we ever do anything after knowing we are cousins he'd definitely deal with us.

Batsile: Didn't you tell him we ended the fling?

Bree: I did but he was angry he probably didn't believe it was over.

Batsile: Basi kana ene... Uh, anyways call Kanako and talk to him.

Bree: Ok, thanks. Kanako ene nka mo kgona.

Batsile: Sure

He hung up and dialed Basi...

Basi: Hello?

Batsile: Can't you just leave me to handle my

business for once?

Basi: What are you talking about?

Batsile: Talking to Bree? Was that even necessary akere i could have handled it myself. I thought you understood me but clearly you didn't and you're not planning to back off.

Basi: I was trying to help you, both of you.

Batsile: I don't need your help, when i need it i will tell you. You're pissing me off with the way you interfere in my business I'm not your son.

Basi: Yago thapela kuku yaga monnao o bua makgakga... I know you're not my son, i could never raise a someone as stupid as you.

Batsile: I guess we have a different idea of stupid because the last time i checked I'm the one with degree here.... I'm not the stupid one.

Basi: O taa nyela Batsile o leka goreng?

Batsile: Just stay away from my business. I'm not a child. Maybe if you stopped paying so much attention to every detail in my life you'd be able to

find ways to turn Summer on.

Basi: Don't ever talk to me, ever me! In fact o ska thola o tsena ko game.

Batsile: Gakena sepe, if that's what it takes for you to give me a break then so be it. I'm not going to beg you to be my brother.

Basi hung up, Batsile took a deep breath and sighed leaning then he stepped out of the car and walked in the house.

At the hospital...

Later on Bame walked in and pulled the chair while Diva laid on the bed with a neckbrace...

Bame: Hi..

Diva: Hi

Bame: I'm sorry for lying, i was desperate for my son... I was afraid you'd refuse to come. This lawsuit is nothing to be afraid of, i promise I'll be your shield... She is suing you because I've filed for divorce and we married out of community so she is getting nothing from me... She just wants money.

Diva: (tearfully) I don't want to stand in court or come out of a newspaper

He held her hand and moved closer...

Bame: I will settle for out of court agreement then... Babe we have to talk about things. You don't panic and kill yourself... I love you, Bee loves you. Don't be selfish, my son grew up without a father now he has just started enjoying having a proper family you want to take away his mother? Please don't ever do that. I'll handle this...

A tear ran down then he rubbed her eye and kissed

her hand.....

At Batsile's House....

Later that night Batsile finished reading for the younger children and switched off their lights..

Batsile: Good night

Both: Goodnight

He closed the door and headed to the bedroom where Amane was lying facing the wall. He switched off their lights and slid in holding her from behind as their bodies warned one another.

Amane: Babe?

Batsile: mma?

Amane: I've noticed that you changed your phone

password last week, every time i want to use it and ask for your password you prefer to enter it for me instead of saying it out like we been doing throughout the years so ne ke botsa gore should i change my password too and keep it private? That way we can both have privacy...

Batsile thought about it for a minute and kissed her head..

Batsile: Yeah, tota nna i prefer to have privacy.

Amane: Ok, nna le nna ke bata privacy when it comes to our private parts. If we can't share something as simple as a phone for the sake of privacy then our private parts must be protected too like our phones because private parts ibile we are talking about our health and statuses. We will be using condoms until we are free enough to share anything and everything

Batsile: I'm not going to wear a condom as if I'm not married.... Ke nyetse Amane, gake nyatsi ya gago.

Amane: O raya osa bate kuku akere. I respect your phone privacy please respect my genital privacy. (sighed) I guess since wena osa bate condom it's a goodnight, right?

Batsile: Are you punishing me for asking for a little privacy? Wow... Goodnight

He turned around giving her his back as they both slept facing away from one another.

SIX MONTHS LATER..

*

*

*

*

*

120

At the marriage counsellor...

Amane sighed and leaned back at the counselor looked at her calmly...

Amane: I just.... I miss my husband... We don't talk anymore... We haven't had sex in 6 months all because i asked for a condom. He says if he can't have it raw then he doesn't want it.. My reasons for not wanting unprotected sex is because i know he cheated but i can't prove it, i was happy when we tested negative and i understood that maybe he got tempted... With the situation he was in i kind of expected that but for him to want to continue cheating even when he doesn't have an excuse is just a clear sign he doesn't want me anymore. He is a good lier... You know... The kind of a guy that can

look you in the eye and convince you that it rained last night though the soil is not wet and you'd believe him based on the logical explanations he'd give you. I know he cheated... I know it but i can't prove it...but now I'm afraid he will continue seeing the same girl and that girl obviously has a boyfriend who might cheat on her and then we all get infected. I am already living with one kidney... Anything infection ill die.

Her: Have you tried to get him to sit down and talk?

Amane: He says he doesn't want to talk about sex ya di condom. He is so entitled you'd think there is a part that says if you're married you can't use a condom. The same guy has a password on his phone yet throughout the years he never hid it from me... I'm not the kind of a wife who searches a man's phone because i was told not to search for trouble or things i might misunderstand but its the new way of changing passwords... I don't know anymore... I don't even want to think about divorce because i love him, we have been through so much... He has held my hand in difficult times... Where i

knew a lot of men would have been disgusted with a sick person he still kissed me, held me in a hospital bed and travelled with me half way across the world to get me help... Why would he save me only to infect me? I don't understand... He has changed...

Her: Ok, this is what i will do, i will schedule both of you an appointment together but first I'd like to call him in and hear his side of the story if he agrees. From there I'll be with both of you, seeing you individually first will give me an idea once I see the both of you.

Amane: I don't mind that at all...

Her: For now I'll give you this pamphlet, it has 10 simple ways to rekindle your marriage. The number 1 mistake people make is to expect something in return, read these things and think about them very deeply. If you do them don't do them expecting him to do anything in return for now OK?

Amane: Ok...

Minutes later she walked out of the building in her

heels as her hair bounced on her shoulders. She unlocked the door car as a man pulled over and rolled down the window of his Benz. He took off his sunglasses and smiled exposing his well arranged teeth...

Him: Ey...

Amane turned around looking at him as she got in the car and closed the door...

Amane: Hello

Him: You're beautiful...

Amane: Thank you...

Him: How about lunch?

Amane pulled the seat belt and turned showing him her ring hand smiling. He smiled and looked at her diamond ring...

Him: Sorry

Amane: (smiled) It's OK, keep searching.

Him: Thanks

He rolled up the windows and drove out as her manager rang..

Amane: Hello?

Her: Hi boss, did you see the payments?

Amane: What payments

Her: (smiled) We have 4 weddings and a government workshop coming up to cater for. I just finalised with the 3 clients and they sent proof of payment. Government ene akere o itse gore they pay after getting the service so we are waiting on 1 payment now.

Amane: Oh my God, this is the best news ever...(checked her messages and smiled) It

payments tsa teng di tsenye. Go raya gore di tsenye kele mo teng.

Her: Yeah, will you be coming in? I have a few things I want you to sign.

Amane: I'll do they later.

Her: Alright bye

She hung up and smiled....

At Ngami fish produce...

Basimane walked out of the office with his marketing manager as they walked towards the parking lot... The excitement of seeing his very first truck had his heart pumping... Even with the samples sent he still couldn't picture having himself owning a delivery truck...

Manager: Lobatse and Ftown have finalised the deal

so September they should be getting their first bundle..

Basi: Ok...where is the truck?

Manager: (pointed) Ke ele ya tsena...

Basi turned around and looked at the gate as the truck drove through the gate... He got emotional looking at just the head of the truck then it made a turn passing by with the pictures of fresh fish and the company brand... His eyes followed the truck as the driver maneuvered and finally parked...

Tears filled his eyes as he looked at it, it all started with him fishing on the river and selling to passing cars, now he was wearing a suit supplying big supermarkets around the country...he'd been losing so much money paying for transportation of his frozen fish and now thanks to his manager he finally bought a big truck for the country-wide delivery...

He looked at it parking next to the two little vans they been using to deliver...

Manager: (smiled) What do you think?

He turned around smiling and shoulder bumped...

Basi: You're the best... I love it..

Manager: I'll be calling our mechanic to inspect it.

Basi: Alright...

They walked over and shook hands with the driver then Basi stepped up and sat inside... He looked inside and got down then they walked around it to the back where the driver opened the back...

Manager: This will keep our fish frozen until it reaches its destination...

Basi: I love it.....

Manager: I told you you'll like it....

Meanwhile the company accountant drove through the gate and noticed the director and the manager standing by the truck. He glanced at his watch and quickly parked while talking to the phone...

Accountant: Babe go shapo boss o konte... Ware just 3 minutes late, director le mthaka wa manager ba theogela 10 minutes before time every day.... (laughed) Ok, bye... Love you..

He hung up and stepped out smiling... Basi and the manager smiled as they shook hands..

Accountant: The long awaited is here.... (whistled walking around it) Heebanna... I can't wait for the financial books to take a peak...

Basi: You think?

Accountant: You'll see the difference in six months...

Manager: I was just telling him..

Basi: We will see how it goes...

His father's phone call interrupted then he stepped aside unbuttoning his suit jacket and picked rubbing his haircut..

Basi: Hello?

Him: We will be having Bree's meeting this afternoon, ote the ngwanaka... The only time this people respect me is one of you is here... They're still holding a grudge that Bree asked me to move in and gave me some of her mother's things. Now they don't look at me right,

Basi: What time is the meeting? 5pm?

Him: Yes, please don't miss it my boy. Ke tshogile jaana gore ga baye go nteba sente kana ba bua gore

ke kurukile ngwana gore ke je boswa le ene.

Basi: Akere mme Bree grew up seeing you only, how then would she be comfortable around them when they're strangers. Relatives and drama after death...

Him: They even wanted to spread the rumor that the car Kanako bought for me was from Bree's inheritance kooteng they don't know that she will be be getting it when she turns 21.

Basi: (laughed) Don't mind them, just help where you can.

Him: Thanks my boy, bye

Basi: Bye

He hung up and sighed....

At the hospital...

Kanako completed his diagnosis and scribbled down the prescription then he handed the nurse...

Kanako: (smiled) Mmama le taa tsaya molemo kakwa...

Old lady: (grunted) Ehe-papaa... Tanki ngwanaka.

Kanako watched her shaky hands as she reached for the supporting stick...

Kanako: Mma ale nne keta mo roma ago tsaya... (to the nurse) Go get her prescription...

Nurse: Ee rra

The nurse hurried out and closed the door as Kanako handed the old lady her stick...

Her: Bana ba rona malatšia ke dingaka bare alaga re bua setswana, hase pele re tolokelwa re alagiwa ke makwekwere le makgoa. Le bothale {Nowadays our doctors are our locals, it's not like back in the days

when doctors were white people and foreigners}

Kanako: (smiled) Tanki, rea leka {Thank you, we are trying}

Her: O nyale o age lelapa letaa tshola bana ba bante tota, o seka wa leta madi ago dira monna wa basadi bothe. {You must

Kanako: (laughed) Ee mma.

Her: Mmago o segohaditswe tota

Kanako: O thokagetse kele monnye

Her: Hare waa bona ngwanaka...

The nurse walked in with her prescription and explained about the take in. Kanako opened the door for her then she walked out. He checked his time and sighed taking off his gloves...

Kanako: Keya lunch'ng

He stepped out as his phone rang...

Kanako: Hello?

June: (screaming) Yesssssss! GPH just called me....

Kanako: (smiled) Wow... Serious?

June: Yeah!! I'm packing my bag now, i can't believe this...

Kanako: I'm so happy for you, but do you think it's a good idea for us to part when you've just delivered the baby? Gaborone and Maun is way too apart... Distance ya e too much..

June: I can't pass this job... I'll come back for the baby or maybe you'll ask for a transfer to Gabs.

Kanako: You know there is shortage of doctors in Letsholathebe, they won't transfer me

June: We will make this work, don't worry....I just talked to Amane, she is willing to give us her nanny since we trust her and know her as a family... Ene ota bata another helper.

Kanako: Eish...ok, I'll be there in a few minutes.

He hung up and sighed getting in the car as Retsile parked next to him, they smiled and shoulder bumped...

Retsile: Hey man, what's up

Kanako: I'm good, (laughed) Gatwe tabe o botswa dipotso kgantele?

Retsile: (laughed) Culture can be embarrassing...

Kanako: (laughed) I been there, alright see you around

Retsile: Sure cuz

He got in the car and drove off...

In court....

Meanwhile Batsile sat by the benches with his head down waiting for his case. Simba walked over and sat next to him...

Simba: Where are your brothers?

Batsile: I haven't told anyone yet

Simba: You can't keep this away from everyone, maybe your personal properties yes but the Lodge will definitely make headlines. You need to at least tell your wife what is going on because her business is on the line too...you married in community of property so she is part of this. (Batsile kept quiet) You took loans to cover her health bills, Sophia and the cost around the operations. She will understand why you're broke.

Batsile: She is going to leave me if I'm broke, I'm not even assuming i know for a fact she will leave me for being broke. I've lost her before and i had to work hard to stand a chance again...

Batsile rubbed his hands together looking down as his lawyer walked over....

Lawyer: Hi...

Batsile: Hey

Simba: Can you please talk to Batsile? How long are we going to keep this a secret? He might have been coming to court alone but if God forbid the judgement favors the bank then his wife will be taken down with him.

Batsile: I don't want to lose my family...Re taa utwa teng.

Lawyer: Mme kana we talked and you promised me you'll let your wife know that both of your houses, her business, your cars and your company are on the line... The bank is requesting to auction everything so she must know.

Batsile: Maybe they won't take them akere I'm paying every month.

Lawyer: You're not paying enough so arrears are

sinking you deeper into debts that's why the bank wants to auction your sale. The sheriff is ready and you'll definitely make headlines.

Batsile: I doubt the judge will grant them what they want..

The court doors opened... Everyone stood up and walked in, Batsile took a deep breath and walked in with his lawyer and Simba..

Batsile took a deep breath as the case begun... The lawyer took the stand on behalf of the bank then the defending lawyer took the stand on behalf of Batsile as an individual and the company..

About an hour passed as the court jargon flew around the court then he judge leaned back with the final judgment. Batsile's heart pounded as he stared at the judge...

Judge: The plaintiff's request has been granted for both accounts; the sum of 2.1 million against Riverside Lodge and 1.2 million against Batsile Motsumi.

*

*

Like and leave a comment. Bonus sponsor coming up.

*

*

121

At Riverside Lodge...

Batsile walked in the office and sat down taking off his tie then he leaned back staring at the wall, he turned staring at Amane's picture... Turns out today would be his last with her... The last of his marriage and the family he'd been sacrificing for for years. There was a knock on the door...

Batsile: Come in...

The door opened then Bame and Kanako walked in.. The brothers stood there looking at him, he turned looking at them as tears filled his eyes then he pinned his elbows on the table and buried his face between his hands.

Bame brothers stepped over and helped him up then they hugged him for about a minute. He stepped back and rubbed his eyes eyes untucking his shirt...

Bame: You know its not the end right?

Kanako: Gao suicidal akere?

Batsile: I have four children, i can't kill myself bago nna morwalo waga mang... I just... I don't know what's next

Bame: Have you told Amane?

Batsile: No..

Kanako: I don't understand why you think Amane would leave you for the debts you acquired to help her, you saved her life. She is not what you think she is... I know it broke your heart to lose her that time but things are different.

Bame: Gape nako ya teng Amane wasn't really leaving him for being broke... He knows that... He wanted to beat her and had she not left him he

would have beat her at some point koore hela that was a learning curve for him gore if you beat a woman you lose her. Since then gaise a lose his temper with a woman, even now gale omana le omana hela you don't fight. That was the issue because if it was about being broke Amane nkabe ago ganne ko morakeng but she dated you knowing you're broke... Please tell ngwana everything so she can talk to her employees about the business being auctioned.

Kanako: Her business is being taken too?

Bame: Everything she owns is going too, they're married in community of property so all their properties will be taken.

Kanako: Uh no man please tell her...

Batsile: She is going to leave me... I even fucked up cheating there is no way she will stay. That time she said ga ole broke you can't even raise your voice... Tota gale itse gore Amane can talk even with a calm personality like that. I will never forget the night she left me for Dife...

Bame: Give her the benefit of the doubt... I know you're afraid she will break your heart but you have to tell her...

His phone rang then he sighed picked...

Batsile: Hello?

Voice: Hi, it's the marriage counsellor... I called earlier... Will you make it to our appointment?

Batsile: Yes, I'll be there.

Voice: Thank you

He hung up and sighed...

Batsile: She thinks I'm cheating..

Bame: Do you blame her?

Kanako: She did good approaching a counselor though, others would have cheated

Bame: Kopa wego nna honest during counselling please... Have you told Basi?

He looked down and shook his head...

Batsile: Ke a mo tshaba... Not his response to the case but because the last time we talked i misbehaved and said things i shouldn't have said. Ke thokile maitseo so... I can't even face him.

Bame: He has pulled himself away from us... Probably because of what we said rothe but he is still Basi. I call him and check on him, he doesn't say much but he doesn't hang up on me.

Kanako: Mme kana le nna gaa ncheke unless i call him, he doesn't show any anger or anything, he talks to me just fine but he not the Basi i know..

Bame: Batman please talk to Basi...

Batsile: I can't face him, not after what I said.

There was a knock on the door then the COO stuck his head in...

COO: Sir

Batsile: Sure

Coo: The staff members are in the board room, I'm about to make the announcement.. Would you like to join us?

Batsile: I'm not emotionally ready.

Coo: Alright, (nodded to the brothers) Afternoon

Both: Good afternoon...

The door closed then he picked his suit jacket and looked at the time.

Batsile: I have to go, te keye go utwa gore gatwe Amane areng. She probably wants a divorce

Bame: Women who want a divorce don't seek

counselling, they cheat or just leave and surround themselves with women who will tell them to fight for themselves blabla... It would be you and your wife with her gang of strength. If a woman wants to work on her marriage she finds help privately like this or talking to the adults. Your fear of losing her is too much, just relax.

They walked out as he put on his jacket...

At Amane's office...

Meanwhile Amane signed the contracts and closed the files then she picked her phone and went through different hotels in Kasane... She smiled looking some hotels Facebook pages and clicked on their packages, they were quite affordable then she wrote down their number. Perhaps this guy needed a getaway, hopefully the counselling sessions work out fine so they could travel...

She leaned back thoughtfully and smiled looking at the car similar to the one Batsile sold when she was sick... She googled it's price and boy was it expensive... But if she saved she'd definitely buy it for him... Perhaps the pressure of doing the loving and caring for everyone throughout the years had weighed him down...

The marriage counsellor called then she picked...

Amane: Hello?

Her: Hi, I'm with your husband and he wants our first session to be today.

Amane: (smiled) Really? Does he look pressured? I hope he doesn't feel forced...

Her: No, he is actually glad you took the first step..

Amane: Ok, I'm on my way.

She hung up and walked out smiling...

At the mall (Gaborone) ...

Meanwhile Amanda sat in the restaurant drinking coffee while typing on her ipad, she glanced at her girls playing with the other children in the mall playground... Kopo slid down the swing spreading her arms while the other kids followed. Yame sat alone talking and pointing...

She sighed and got back to the document she was typing then she received a message from a former classmate.

Her: My colleague says she won. The judgement has been rendered.

Amanda: No, please tell me you're joking.

Her: I'm serious (forwarded a picture of the final

order) The journalist was there so you'll hear it from the newspapers very soon.

Amanda: Yei this made my day. Thanks for letting me know.

Her: When she told me ne asa itse gore ke a go itse. Don't tell anyone i told you.

Amanda: Thanks bu.

She closed the message and clicked on facebook typing a post...

{{Amanda: As a man if you leave a woman who is building you, pushing you to be the best you can be... A woman who loved you when you had nothing then when you have everything you betray her and go back to the same woman who said and i quote "He will never be anything, what else can he be with no education? He will never be anything" these types of women will put you in debts and leave you. The embarrassment that will follow you will drive you to

commit suicide. Be careful my brothers, these other gender is focused on money. If you want love find yourself an educated woman who pays her own bills and expect nothing from you but love.}}

She posted and sighed as Likes and shares started rolling.

Comment: Preach sis

Comment2: Share button e kae love

Comment3: Nkare nka tagger mongwe a mae

Comment4: I know someone like that, today o epa mesima asena go nthala. Nna ke happy gore

Comment4: Uhu trouble in paradise?

Amanda: (replied) Trouble in the suburbs lol

Replied: Let me call you..

She received a call...

Amanda: Hello?

Voice: Yes, fill me in

Amanda: (laughed) Ke a seba mma ska hetisa re emele di newspapers.... Waitse i have been waiting for this guy to fall....this will give me peace. I can't believe this boring couple survived this long...

Voice: (laughed) The mma njela, ware what happened...

She leaned back and crossed her legs chatting...

At the marriage counsellor...

Later on Amane opened the door and walked in while Batsile sat on the other chair in front of the counsellors table...

She closed the door and sat down...

Counsellor: Thank you for joining us.. I won't say much, your husband has something to tell you... (turned to him) You can go on...

Batsile turned his chair around and faced Amane then he reached over for her hands and looked in her eyes...

Amane's heart skipped, this looked like the face of a man asking for a peaceful divorce...

Batsile: I changed my password because i was getting phone calls and messages i didn't want you to see... I am in debts and I'm afraid of my own phone because every call that goes in its someone reminding me of something I didn't pay or lawyers...

Amane: But my business is doing well, we can find ways to pay. I can-

Counselor: Oska mo tsena ganong...

Batsile took a deep breath and swallowed looking at her...

Amane: Ok, sorry for interrupting

Batsile: I got a mortgage loan for our 5 bedroom house, the bank was supposed to deduct a certain amount from me personally... That was my only loan and everything was fine because i was paying it just fine. Then you got sick, i started getting money from the company account to pay for little things that the medical insurance didn't cover....then came the kidney transplant... I had to get a bigger loan, i got it through the company and used it personally-on your medical expenses. We searched for donors and found nothing until Tinashe offered us Sophia for

200K i think gakesa fose because he originally wanted like a million. Sophia is another story for another day... She wasn't doing it out of love like you think... Anyways I told him I'm broke so we settled on that but there were other expenses like Sophia's recovery, she didn't have insurance so everything was cash. My travel expenses and hotel stays in China. Your food and everything. The business is down and the company is making less profit as you know dilo tsa tourism di seasonal. You don't make the same amount throughout the year.. I had to cut expenses by letting some employees go and lower my salary but nothing is balancing. My accountant got a better job offer and left, several employees left and I'm now operating with newly graduates. I'm left with Simba and a few other loyal employees whose salaries I've had to cut. It's bad... I've failed to pay the loans for years and I've been dealing with this lawsuit secretly the past couple of months. Today the court ordered that all our properties be taken to cover the loans and court fees...

He handed her the papers...

Batsile: We are supposed to vacate the house within 21 days, we can't take our cars or households because they're part of the order. The company has been taken too...

Amane: I'll find us a house, we can survive on my-

Batsile: Babe...they're taking everything we own including the house you bought before we got married and your business...

Amane looked at the 5 page document and looked back at him...

Amane: So my business too?

Batsile: I'm sorry...

She leaned back as tears filled her eyes...

Batsile: I'm sorry

Amane: I don't understand why you'd go through all these without me when you lost it all for me..

Batsile: I thought i could handle it..

Counsellor: The truth please...

Batsile: (sighed) I thought you'd leave me as soon as you find out i can't give you the life i promised you.

Amane looked at him tearfully and broke down leaning over her thighs, Batsile gently put his hand over her head and brushed her hair down then she leaned back and rubbed her eyes, the counselor handed her a tissue then she rubbed her eyes...

Amane: I thought you don't love me, i actually thought you're going to divorce me or something... I

can't believe you'd trade in your company for my life. I love you Batsile, maybe i don't know how to express myself but i love you... It's ok, let them take everything...We will start from the beginning with nothing, i appreciate that we are healthy and we have our children. That's all that matters... I'm not leaving you...Gakesa thole ke tshoswa ke madi the rra, golo ha o nyetse mosadi yoo lailweng (he laughed with reddish eyes) You could have left me to die and get insurance money but you didn't, instead you risked your company for me and i think now it's my turn to hold your hand...Retaa tshegiwa ke batho rothe it's ok.

Batsile stood up pulling her and hugged her...

*

*

The next insert will be posted at 11pm tonight.

*

*

122

At Basi's office....

Later on Batsile stepped out of the car and walked in the building talking to the phone...

Batsile: Hello?

Amane: Just checking if you arrived as agreed or ran off to avoid a confrontation.

Batsile: I'm here, ke tense gore babe...

Amane: Just relax, he shouldn't hear it from the newspaper or anyone. Don't expect him to welcome you with open arms. Ke Basi waaitse ke motho le temper.

Batsile: Now you're scaring me, toga ke boa

Amane: (smiled) Good luck.

Batsile: Thank you for everything, I still can't believe everything i heard in that counselling session. It's amazing how married people can turn into strangers, i didn't know you..

Amane: I didn't know you're capable of losing everything for me either, i knew you sold your car for this one but... I'm still shocked. I feel bad for denying you good things

Batsile: (smiled) Ooookey...

Amane: (laughed) Don't get any ideas... Go talk to big bro.

Batsile: Bye

He hung up and walked in greeting the front desk then he passed several offices and knocked on the director's office...

Basi: Come in...

Batsile slowly opened the door and stepped in while Basi seemed to have been in a meeting with his assistant manager.

Batsile: Good afternoon..

Basi: (to the manager) Thanks man, i will have a look at this and talk to you.

Manager: Thank you

He stood up and walked out greeting Batsile on his way out. He took a seat and drew in a bit of air before exhaling trying not to show the anxiety...

Basi: Tuck in your shirt, o apere boata. If you want to wear formal clothing then do it right or just wear causal. Respect your company logo.

Batsile stood up and tucked in his shirt, some things

never change... He felt like a little boy at school instructed to tuck in... But then for some reason this gave him hope. Big bro will always be big bro...

He took a deep breath and sat down as Basi looked at him...

Batsile: I went to court today... The court ruled in favour of the bank. The sheriff will be taking my properties in a couple of weeks. They're taking my company, Amane's business, all our houses and households. We are only taking clothes, even the children's toys are being taken.

Basi looked at him for a minute and sighed...

Basi: Ok, ke tsaya gore you'll handle it well. Go taa siama.

Batsile looked down, definitely not the answer he would usually give but big bro leaned back and crossed his legs looking at him...

Basi: It's a good thing you're a clever man, that degree will come in handy because you can look for a job and work as general manager in a hotel or lodge.. Right?

Batsile: Job hunting is my only option.

Basi: Good..

Batsile: I'm sorry for-

Basi: Don't do that... It's over and done with. I've stepped back not because I'm angry, just because you need to handle your things on your own and learn to appreciate your blessings.

Batsile: True

Basi: Anything else? I was in a meeting

Batsile: Nothing... (stood up) Congratulations, i saw the new truck passing at the bridge. Its really big

Basi: Thanks, close the door behind you.

He picked the telephone and punched some numbers then Batsile walked out..

Batsile walked to the car typing an announcement draft...

{We regret to inform you that Riverside Lodge will be permanently closed. Our last day of business will be on the 31st of August. After that date Riverside will no longer be offering its services. The decision to close down this business is beyond our control and we enjoyed the relationships with our customers over the years.

We would like to thank all of our customers that we have done business with over the years. Riverside Lodge could not have been as successful as it was without your loyalty.

Sincerely,

Director

Mr Batsile Motsumi}

He forwarded the draft to the COO and got in the car then he sat inside for about five minutes digesting everything before driving off....

At Amane's office....

Meanwhile Amane smiled sadly looking at her employees...

Amane: I know that this business feeds us all, i know that you'll be unemployed for a while but it's beyond our control. I'm grateful to be alive because then it means i can open another business and call you. I won't hire anyone but you.

They all clapped hands sadly...

Amane: Please excuse me,

She walked out tearfully, it was the single mothers she'd worked with throughout the years who valued their jobs...The expecting father and the driver who just took a loan.

She received a message...

Hubby: Hey babe, prepare the public notice so we can post at the same time and beat the newspapers.

Amane: Already typed it. I just wanted to update the workers before the public announcement.

Hubby: Clever girl 5,4,3,2,1, go!

She clicked on her saved announcement and posted on her business Facebook page.

It is with a heavy heart that we must let you know that 31st August will be the last day that you can visit our shop Ams Yummy cantering. After that date, we will no longer be offering our services to the public. We want you to know that we did our best to avoid getting to this point but the circumstances pushed our hand.

Still, we would like you to know how much we appreciate your loyalty to us. We couldn’t have lasted as long as we did without you. It is your interest and your support that made this business a reality. The announcement of our new business will be posted right here on our page very soon.

Regards;

Owner

Mrs Amane Batsile Motsumi}

She posted and clicked on her personal account, she selected pictures of herself during the kidney disease treatment, herself lying on the bed as Batsile dozed off next to her, him hugging her in her hospital gown, last day on treatment and the picture of their ring hands after the counselling session today...

Amane's post : So today is a great and interesting day... I found out that my husband has been crippled by the debts he acquired while i was bed ridden. As of now we have nothing but one another. He gave up everything he worked so hard for throughout the years just to have me... I am truly blessed. I love my husband and i know he will bounce back. I'll be right here holding his hand... Maybe this is the fresh start we needed, time to hustle another house in the suburbs partner. ♀God i don't know what tomorrow will bring but I have a kidney, a loving husband and healthy children. That's all i need,

you're a good God!

She smiled and posted then she got in the car and drove off. Amanda's comment notification tinged...

Amanda: Happily married people don't post one another on Facebook. The ones who are putting up a show are the ones who post each other. Let's just hope no baby or two pops up. Hey you know what they say about leopards.

*

*

*

123

Amane read her comment and sighed thoughtfully then she pulled on the side of the road and typed a reply...

Amane: Maybe if you were actually-

She stopped typing on the way and cancelled everything as her heart pounded with anger...She had just the right words and ammunition to embarrass her but it wasn't worth it...the image of her just ended company, her employees, potential customers with the new business and her in laws. All these people seeing her act childish on facebook wasn't worth it...Besides the goal of the post was to appreciate not to give the Facebook community a wrestling match. She left Amanda's comment unattended and drove off as her phone rang...

Amane: Hello?

Batsile: Someone just sent me Amanda's comment. Don't respond to her autwa?

Amane: I won't, I had actually typed a reply but i deleted it and ignored her.

Batsile: Yeah, people know what's going on and they will be waiting for that drama...she is looking for a situation where you're both throwing shots on facebook people visiting her account and yours go nna entertainment ya batho. We can not afford to behave like that. Mo lese, we apologised to her and its not enough for her.

Amane: Ok,

Batsile: I'm on my way home to get ready for the meeting waga Bree, are wr going together?

Amane: yeah, I'll be there in a minute.

She hung up and drove into a filling station and popped the petrol lid, the fuel attendant walked over

and grabbed the pump..

Him: Ma'am

Amane: Hi, tshela ka P100

Him: Ok..

He pumped the fuel and closed the lid then Amane took out her card, he picked the machine and swiped... A receipt rolled out...

Him: Ya decline

Amane: That's weird, i have money in there...Try it again.

He tried again and the same receipt rolled out, she received a bank notification about not having the right to access the account and error what what.

Amane: Hee bathong!

She picked her purse and searched for cash but she only had P50 then she dialed Batsile...

Batsile: Hello?

Amane: My card is declining? Do they also free our accounts?

Batsile: I don't know, you might be right about that... I was paying earlier and it declined but i thought gakena madi and paid with cash instead. Mme kana i wasn't told anything ka di account

Amane: I'm at the filling station, ke tshetse ka P100 mme ke tshwere P50.

Batsile: Who is at the pump?

Amane: That short guy wa mmese o ratang go rwala di glove.

Batsile: Tell him I'll give him the balance later, retaa heta ka ene on or way to th3 meeting. He knows me

Amane: Ok, bye

She hung up and looked at him...

Amane: The rra wena accept this P50 for now, my husband will sort you out.

Him: Wa BMW e white?

Amane: Yes, he fuels here all the time. I'm sorry.

Him: As long as its before the end of today because they will deduct it from my pay if you don't pay.

Amane: Thanks for understanding.

Him: Sure...

She started the car and drove off....

At Amanda's House...

Later on Amanda unlocked the door and clicked on her phone, she had over 20 replies, all women attacking...

Reply: O bitter the, aren't you the same person who announced the death of sister a couple of years ago? You must be so pained she survived.

Reply2: You're right, ke ene. Check her wall. All her posts are about this guy and his family. Shem i actually feel sorry for her.

Reply3: Gatwe gaa lekiwe ke banna, le ska mo blamer thata.

Reply4: Mme kana ene o monte hela sente..

Reply5: Gongwe ke face hela kuku e hedile hence a sena monna.

Amanda read just a few replies then she deleted her comment. She locked the door and put down her handbag as someone tagged her in a post by some woman she didn't know.

Woman: (posted the screenshot of her comment) Why did you delete? I don't understand why it's always single people telling married people that they're not happy. Ke raya gore i just saw a post on her wall saying she is a proud single mother, now o batang mo tabeng tsa manyalo le tšale ise oe apare? Batho this lady kana nkile a latola this woman.

A friend tagged her : Come like this

She ignored the post and came across her picture with Amane, funny enough they used a picture of her from way back and Amane's picture sitting in the office with a caption of "blood sister that never made it to the screen plus the wife refused to die
"

Several pictures of herself circulated until they posted her daughters with caption "Test-tube

babies" Miss proud single mother doesn't even have a womb to begin with. . Instead of fixing her rotten womb she is lecturing married people about social media. Who delivered these babies? Come get your babies this woman is crazy.

She read the post and clicked on the comments..

Comment: Ba maswenyana jang le bone.

Comment2: They were truly made in a lab, those noses are communicating, the doctor used too much injection there.

Comment3: No ladies please, not children.

Her phone, her heart skipped as she looked at the unfamiliar number...did the bully move to her phone..

Amanda: Hello?

Male voice: Hi, it's one of your friends from

Facebook. I sent you a friend request last year because you caught my attention on people you may know. We have never talked before and i never comment on your post, i was just watching you from a distance and i felt like you're going through something but today kgaitsadiaka ke utule gore ke go leletse...(noisy background) Don't mind the sound in the back I'm at a construction site..

Amanda: Ok?

Voice: My name is Leruo, why are you after these people? My sister why are you so angry?

Amanda: Which people?

Leruo: Don't play dumb because you know exactly who I'm talking about. (angrily) Wa ntena because i feel like you're always trying to find ways to embarrass yourself in front of everyone... How can one person be so intelligent and socially dumb? Do you ever just look in the mirror and notice how beautiful you're. Gaona eng kante golo ko Gaborone koo?

She looked down embarrassed and scratched inside her ear trying to find the right words...

Leruo: Tsena on facebook and deactivate your account because people are now attacking innocent children calling them lab rats. You're lucky they don't have aa father because if it was my children I'd deal with you for putting them through this. O sotelang bana rona reba thoka? Why o dira jalo?

Amanda: I didn't know adults can do that to children.

Leruo: Hang up and deactivate your account bogolo re protecte bana, I'm hanging up ok? Dira jalo now

Amanda: Ok

He hung up on her then she deactivated her account and sat down, he called back...

Amanda: Hello?

Leruo: Ware gorileng ole modumo mo Facebook?

Amanda: (sighed) Sorry

Leruo: Ga o dirisitswe you don't cry forever. We have been used too but you don't see us posting on social media attacking people. Emisa mokgwa oo, wa nkutwa?

Amanda: Ee rr

Leruo: I know o stubborn, trust me I've been stalking you for 2 years. I know you don't listen mme I'd deal with you properly, i know you'll stop then after 2 months you post something.

Amanda: (laughed) Ota ntheng?

Leruo: Ke tago shapa... (calmly) But how are you doing?

Amanda: Just a little depressed and embarrassed but ill be OK.

Leruo: Can i book you a flight with your daughters ote kwano?

Amanda: Kwano kae Leruo, i don't know you that much. I just know that you like commenting on newspapers and talking football with your brothers.

Leruo: (smiled surprised) Wait you know my brothers?

Amanda: (laughed) One of them once posted a picture of the three of you getting out of the pool. Before that i didn't know you akere you post yourself on facebook once in a blue moon.

Leruo: Uh great, i was worried i might be a stranger to you. My brother is a cop and the other is a soldier so I'm easy to trace if you don't feel safe... I can also send you my mother's account, my friends on Facebook are also family and friends..

Amanda: (laughed) Your mother is on Facebook? How old are you Leruo? Kana ha gongwe mmele one ke o bona ele go gola hela mme ole ke 2000,how can your mother know Facebook.

Leruo: (laughed) I'm way older than you. My mother was the minister of Trade, go ratiwa bokgarebe ke sgogo sa teng. Kana batsadi ba di Facebook baa kgoreletsa nna ibile ke hider my things the youngest brother ene blocked her gore a ska mmona a jola jola. Wa reng ware ke leletse Air Botswana and book 3 seats?

Amanda: (laughed) To where?

Leruo: Maun, I'm constructing mantu a BHC, the mma ncheke le bo nnana? Take this as a way to get over Facebook drama...

Amanda: I can't visit a stranger with my kids

Leruo: The reason i wanted you to come with them is because we are not going to do anything and i didn't want you worrying about whether the nanny is taking care of them. Don't give me an answer now, think about it. I'll send you my IDs and company details then I'll give you a link to my mother's account and brothers. Take your time and cross check me then let me know if i should book the tickets and if you trust your nanny it's still fine. I just wanted a friendly visit and i feel like i know bo Yame because I've been watching them grow up in front of my eyes.

Amanda: I'll think about it.. Wena rra o bogale you scared me earlier

Leruo: Mme kana that's nothing, wait until you post again or say anything to that woman. O bata thupa

wena

Amanda: (laughed) Uhu sorry rra

Leruo: (laughed) Shapo.

She hung up smiling...

At Batsile's House...

Later on Amane sat down with the children while Batsile stood by talking to the phone...

Batsile: Alright, thank you. I sent the money for the rent. Bye

He hung up and sat down joining his wife..

Batsile: Hey guys, mama and i have something to tell you..

Amane: Tomorrow we are moving out of this house, we are not taking anything except our clothes. You'll be moving to a new school too because we don't have money. Daddy used all the money we had to pay the hospital so i can be healthy.

Chase: (smiled) So you'll never be sick again? You don't need anymore kidneys?

Amane: (laughed) No

Diamond: Where are we staying?

Batsile: We are going to stay in a 2 bedroom house, all of you will be sharing a room but it's only for a while until mama and i can find jobs.

Lelentle: Is there a pool there?

Amane: Nope, no playground either

Losika: I'm staying here, i don't want to go without the pool.

Batsile: O tsiwele?

They all laughed as Losika pouted folding his arms...

Amane: (singing) Tsiwele ngwanaka ngwanaka.. Ke rile are tsamae, ware o salela ntwana

They all joined in singing for Losika as he laughed embarrassed...

Losika: Fine, I'll go...

Batsile laughed and picked him up as he turned to the other children...

Batsile: Things are going to be different guys ok, all the nice things will stop and you'll have to be big boys and girls so mom and i can motivated right?

All: Yes!

Batsile: Here is to the small house... Ready?

They all fist bumped and parted....

Amane: We are going to the meeting, we will be back.

All: Ok

Batsile and Amane walked out....

At Bree's mother's...

Later on Batsile and Amane walked in the meeting and sat down as his father concluded...

Uncle: So we just want to hear from you because when we asked her who did this to her your name came up. Ake wena mong wa morwalo o?

Retsile turned looking at Bree as she sat on the carpet with chubby cheeks and a little bump.

Retsile: Ee rra

Uncle: What are your intentions?

Retsile: That's part of why my family came all the way. They will talk to you after the meeting because ke bata ngwana a gorogela mo lwapeng.

The uncle nodded smiling, Bree looked up at him surprised and covered her mouth, sitting next to her Amane smiled and hugged her.

After the meeting the Motsumi brothers walked towards the cars while Batsile was still standing with Retsile chatting...

Bame: Batsile's company will be actioned, can we contribute and buy it?

Kanako: I can only contribute 200K, i don't want to have a debt bigger than that. That's if he even agrees

he has always been refusing because are he doesn't want to take down the whole family.

Bame: I can stretch myself to 300, i had to cover Sophia's lawsuit so i can't afford anything higher than that but i know Basi has good credit because he buys things cash. You can get a loan and cover the remaining balance the company will surely pay back.

Basi: No, I'm not messing my finances for anyone. I preached about this and tried to offer my little knowledge even suggested a financial advisor but i was a bully so no. I knew it would come back to me but not this time. Let him handle it. I'm only offering moral support and only if its needed, if not I'm out.

He got in the car and drove off.

At Amanda's House...

Later that afternoon Amanda based her daughters

and placed them on the bed as her phone rang...

Amanda: Hello?

Leruo: Hi,

Amanda: Hi

Leruo: Have you thought about it?

*

*

Bonus sponsor coming up shortly. Make sure to like to unlock the bonus.

*

*

*

124

At Amanda's House...

Later that afternoon Amanda based her daughters and placed them on the bed as her phone rang...

Amanda: Hello?

Leruo: Hi,

Amanda: Hi

Leruo: Have you thought about it?

Amanda: Yes, but I'll come alone. I'll bring the girls on my next visit.

Leruo: Sweet, (looked at the time) but now it's late. Go raya gore you're coming tomorrow right?

Amanda: Yeah, it will give me time to sort myself out and talk to my nanny.

Leruo: Great, see you tomorrow then.

Amanda: Bye, wait... Do you have a girlfriend? Wife?

Leruo: I'm not married...

Amanda: Ok then, bye

Leruo: Bye

She hung up then she walked in the bathroom where she lifted her arm and looked at her bushy armpits, she opened her shaving pack and begun shaving then she stepped over the tub and shaved her legs before her eyes landed on her bushy pubics. She shaved and even knelt on the carpet shaving her behind in case construction boy likes it from behind like... She needed to control her thoughts, replace anything that had to do with the past with something new or at least just expectations... Reasonable expectations. It was about time she moved on, now that she was thinking about it as she shaved her ass those ladies may have been right... Like her wise lecturer once said, criticism isn't all negative, some are eye openers... She never noticed people were

watching her or what they thought about her... The deeper she thought about the more embarrassing it got. Even when she thought she was using hidden language people knew she was going on and on about an ex from years ago... Even announcing the death of her sister, something that was a sincere mistake...

She stood up and looked at herself on the mirror, when did she become this desperate clingy woman... No one from all her exs had ever had so much control over her life, she never hated anyone and she was even talking to all her exs... What happened with Batsile? Could it have been that he was connected to a family member... What was she thinking hitting on her sister's ex boyfriend and now the world knew... Who even told them men don't hit on her or that her children were from a surrogate... Tears filled her eyes then sat down, she threw the shaving stick in the bin and wiped her tears... Was she even ready for another relationship? She'd still face the same thing she faced in her previous relationship... Every man

wants his own child and surrogacy costs an arm and a leg... Was she even ready for another heartbreak? This guy probably just wanted to use this opportunity to sleep with her... Maybe she just needed to stay away from men and just focus on her children. It started good like this with the other relationships but it always ended with tears, she didn't even end the relationships, they always walk away from her or choose another woman over her...

She picked her phone and dialed Leruo...

Leruo: Hi

Amanda: Hey, don't book the flight.

Leruo: you sound down, what's going on?

Amanda: I don't want to be disappointed, i don't think you'd understand but only single people will understand that you reach a point where you're afraid to try because you know it's going to end in tears. I'm tired of suffering, batho ba Facebook are

right. Ke bitter and no amount of counselling will solve my problems until nna ke bona gore I'm the problem and i néed time. If you don't mind you'll wait for me to get my thoughts together.

Leruo: Ke te koo? {should i come there?}

Amanda: Gawa theogela golo koo? {didn't you say you're working there}

Leruo: O ntsenya stress kana ibile I'm vacuuming the carpet, ke thatswa mabota le di microwave when I'm done I'm going to buy new bedding. {But you're stressing me out, i was excited... I'm busy vacuuming the carpet and cleaning the walls}

Amanda: I just need time, I'll talk to you when I'm ready.

Leruo: You're just having cold feet, I'm not asking for sex... We won't be having sex that's why i wanted you to come with the kids, i just wanted to hang around with you and cheer you up... Ya relationship re e tsaya re iketile, trust me you're not emotionally ready for a relationship. I want us to work on that before nka bua sepe... Ta kwano the mma ke a go

kopa? Ke buka flight autw?

Amanda: Not now. Thanks for understanding.

She hung up....

At Bame's House....

Later that evening Bame walked in the bedroom where Diva sitting in front of the dressing table massaging the scar on her neck with scar oil...

Bame: Hey babe... We need to talk..

She turned around still massaging herself...

Diva: Yeah?

He noticed how big her bump was growing and smiled looking at her...

Bame: Come here... Come sit on my lap, want to touch that little lady...

She smiled and walked over in her panties and sat on his lap...

Bame: (spoke caressing her bump) As you know my brother is being evicted, everything he owns has been taken so i have to help out... I want to borrow him one of the cabs so he can go by, I'll be removing the branding so it can be a private car.

Diva smiled looking at him....

Diva: I appreciate that you think you need my permission, you can help him... You don't have a choice.

Still caressing her bump he looked up and kissed her while she sat on his lap...

Bame: Have you talked to papa and mama in Mutare? I talked to my uncle and they're ready to get started.

Diva: No, i don't want my parents to get that dowry... They kicked me out when i was just a teenager, i needed them the most but they didn't care. I suffered in South Africa until i settled in and found friends there still no one from my family cared.

Bame: Babe magadi in Maun is a big deal, if we just go sign without our parents we are not married. You won't be recognised as a daughter in law... If there is anything that is a big deal during the wedding preparations its the dowry. If you i don't pay dowry you won't get tšale, that little colorful thing married people wear to attend weddings, we won't attend meetings... I want the real thing like my brothers, otherwise my uncles won't even sit me down and talk to me about marriage. If we fight elders won't be part of it... Can you just forgive them my love? I need

to do things properly... In Botswana magadi is marriage..

Diva's eyes filled with tears as she looked at him, the memory of her walking along the road at night, asking for accommodation from strangers and doing all these while with a child when her parents were home in their warm cosy house... He hugged her as she broke down crying...

Bame: Forgive them

Diva: They didn't even say sorry

Bame: African elders never say sorry even here... Allow me to marry you properly so we can be blessed... I'm done playing around. I want a proper family...if I'm going to ever take part in Kanako's wedding preparations I'll have to be properly married. That means being nurtured into this marriage thing by elders.

Diva: Ok... I'll call them..

Bame: Thank you...

Diva: Oh Tshidi was here all day playing with Junior. I gave him P100 for shoes, he was playing with school shoes.

Bame: Alright, thanks...

She got off him and sat in front of the mirror massaging her scar.....

At Kanako's House...

Later on Kanako walked in the house as the nanny stood in the middle of the house shushing the baby... Kanako put down the keys and got him.

Nanny: He is refusing to drink formula

Kanako: Let me try

He put the bottle in his mouth, the baby sucked once and cried...

Nanny: I even have a headache..

Kanako: I don't know now

Nanny: I forgot my toiletry bag, can i go get it?

Kanako: I have a shift ka 7

Nanny: I won't be long.. Its important, I'm on my period.

She got her phone and walked out, Kanako sat down holding his son as he cried in his arms. Five minutes passed while he continued crying then he put him on the car seat and clicked him on before getting in and going for a drive with him as he kept quiet and eventually fell asleep...

At Batsile's house...

Meanwhile Batsile and Amane packed their clothes in bags while each child packed their clothes in their rooms..

Chase: (walked in) Am i taking my motorbike?

Batsile: No, no bigger toys..no bicycles, no quad bikes, no skating boards.. You're taking stuffed toys only

Chase: I don't play with baby toys

Batsile: I know buddy, go pack your stuff.

He sighed and walked out, Amane stood by the wardrobe taking down her suits then she opened her shoe section... Full of high heels and sneakers...

Amane: I'm going to have to sell this, there won't be space plus i haven't worn them in a while..

Batsile: Yeah..

His father then he picked...

Batsile: Hello?

Rragwe Basi: Batsile wee?

Batsile: Rra?

Rragwe Basi: Where are you?

Batsile: I'm home packing

Rragwe Basi: Come here, there is something we need to talk about.

Batsile: Ke eng?

Rragwe Basi: Come here.

Batsile: Ok, I'm coming.

He hung up and sighed standing up...

Batsile: Ke a bitswa

Amane: Ok, Shap

He grabbed a sweater and put it on as he walked out and ran downstairs, he picked the car keys and walked in the garage then he drove out...

At Bree's mother's...

Later on he drove through the gate and parked next Retsile's car then he stepped out confused as to whether to go to the main house where Bree stayed with Retsile or go behind at the guest house.

He walked towards the main door and knocked before walking in while her father sat on the couch with Bree and Retsile...

*

*

The next insert will be posted at 11pm.

*

125

Batsile looked at Bree searching for answers in her eyes and sat down as his heart pounded...

Batsile: Dumelang...

Retsile: Sure cuz

Bree: Hi

Him: Your cousin approached me earlier today after getting the news, she was thinking since you're being kicked out. You and your family can move in here... It's a three bedroom house, the boys and the girls can separate while you take the master bedroom with your wife..

Bree: I'll use the bachelor pad at the back, it won't even be long because Retsile and i are hoping the wedding will happen before i give birth soon after I'll be moving in with him. I can't put in a tenant when

my family is out there during a difficult time especially with children.

Retsile: Ibile the primary school is just by the corner.

Batsile looked down for a minute turned back to his father...

Batsile: We have already found a house.

Him: But you haven't moved in, this is what you need... How will you pay rent? You need to save that money for things like beds for the children.

Batsile: I understand but-

Him: Wena kana o bolawa ke pride ngwanaka, out of all my children you're the most stubborn and prideful child. I told her you'll reject this.

He looked at Bree and looked away, it was hard to explain let alone picture... He didn't want to imagine himself staying with Bree and having to constantly

control himself or eventually lose control and put his wife through another embarrassing episode.

Batsile: I will talk to my wife then and let you know what she thinks. Tota kaha tshwanelong I'm not supposed to make such decisions alone especially because it involves us all.

Him: That's very true, talk to her then we can take it from there. (stood up) Let me go, i have to go see your uncle about Bame's issue. Ke Bame kaha ka magadi a Zimbabwe ke Bree kaha ka magadi le ene

Bree: Re go tshwere ka di washene, at least Bame isn't under your control o etela di meetings hela.

Him: True

He walked out, Batsile looked at her little lips as she spoke and pushed her hair back then he stood up and sighed...

Batsile: Cousie wee thanks for your help ey

Bree: Sure, anytime

Retsile stood up and walked outside with him as they approached the car...

Retsile: I know we are not that close or anything but if you need help just give me a call. I know how it feels to be in a position where you can't provide for your family. It won't be easy and as time goes on things will get tough and you might even start differing with ideas..

Batsile: Thanks man, I'll remember that... How your brother?

Retsile: He is good, he should be visiting next week... Kanako reminds me of him ka bohema.

Batsile: (laughed) Yoo ke bati hela yoo...

Bree stepped out of the house holding his ringing phone and handed it to Retsile then he stepped aside and picked. Batsile looked down as Bree

looked at him...

Bree: Are you ok?

Batsile: Yeah, I'm good... (looked at her little bump) how far along are you?

Bree: 5 months, why are you asking?

Batsile: Just... I can't lose my family over mistakes i made under a lot of stress and the depression I was going through months back.

Bree: You can relax, gase ya gago ke go boleletse last time akere?

Batsile: I don't want to hurt my wife... Our marriage counselling made me feel bad about what happened.

Bree: I know, but its not yours. I promise

Batsile: If it's mine everyone will know

Bree: Bathong Batsile stop panicking, it's not yours.. I'm 5 months pregnant. Is that why you're afraid to move in with us? Please tell me you're over what happened between us...Santse o betswa ke letswalo

nako e? I don't understand where this guilty conscious is coming from, months back you didn't even care and you wanted to carry on now you're panicking way more than me.

Batsile: It's how things turned out... I love my wife, i didn't know she loves me even without money so it's a big deal and the way she reacted towards my debts i feel guilty. I just want to pretend nothing happened and move on. (sighed) Coming here is a bad idea... Plus i don't understand why i still feel a little bit attracted to you when i know for sure i love my wife... I feel very bad for the way i feel that's why i want to stay away because if you come on me i may fail to control myself then lose everything i worked hard for. Ke tshaba temptation thata and things will be awkward for me... Retsile is much closer to me than any of your cousins. Its even sad that we are king of becoming friends...

Bree looked in his eyes sadly then she hugged him, he hugged her briefly and stepped back scratching his head...

Bree: Sorry, i didn't know it was that bad. Forget moving in then though i know for sure i can control the situation because nna gompieno jaana i feel more closer to you as family than what we had before, it was powerful yes but it ended. I also like your wife and children... Wena ke gore o tshoga thata, o akanya thata maybe it's because o rapedisa not being dumped but you need this house. That's the honest truth... You can't afford rent with so many children... We are a family, our parents failed to keep the family closer but rona reka dira better and our children can be closer. You don't have the money for rent ka bana ba 4, Basi is not helping... Bame is preparing for a wedding and he is marrying from as far as Mutare...it will be expensive to transport people and all. Kanako le ene i think he is with a newborn... Everyone has situation so if you rent a 2 bedroom house and pay 4K per month osa bereke, where will you get the grocery for 4 kids...akanya hela.

Batsile: It's not worth the risk.

Bree: Ok, ka thaloganya. I'm just happy you know she loves you even without money and you're willing to protect that..

Retsile walked over...

Retsile: They need me at work.

Batsile: Mme ke tsamae guys...thanks for your offer..

Bree: sure

He got in the car and drove off...

At Batsile's House....

Meanwhile Amane tucked in the children and switched off the lights then she walked to the bedroom tying her hair, the phone rang then she hurried up and picked...

Amane: Hello?

Amanda: Hi

Amane: What do you want now?

Amanda: I'm sorry for my comment on facebook, it was wrong and unnecessary. 8 won't be troubling you anymore ke a promisa.

Amane: It's always the same thing with you, just do what makes you happy and also celebrate if it gives you peace. Do you, don't feel bad.

Amanda: I'm really sorry.

Amane: It's ok, i forgive you though i know that tomorrow when drama unfolds tabe posta emoji e red ya mosadi ka mosese a tola. Wena mma. Yame le wena ntwa gase e helang waitse, setse ke ithobogile. I missed us and stopped abe ka ithoboga.

Amanda: I get your point though, i wouldn't believe myself either.

Amane: But it's ok, gakea tenega jaanong I'm fine.

Amanda: Thanks, goodnight

Amane: Goodnight

She hung up and got in bed just as Batsile walked in and took off his clothes...

Amane: What did your dad say?

Batsile: He needed help with his car, he is sorted.

Amane: Ok, Amanda called and said sorry for the Facebook drama.

Batsile: Mandy ene gaa utwe, nna ibile she no longer offends me for long. Ga akanye ga bua.

Amane: She is young, she'll grow out of it. Facebookers didn't go easy on her, but glad she didn't take it too hard though..

Batsile got in bed and laid on his back, Amane peeled the blankets then her phone rang...

Amane: Hello?

Rragwe Basi: Did he talk to you about the free house his cousin offered until you're back on your feet?

Amane: What house?

Batsile leaped up and pinned his elbow looking at her as she talked to the phone...

Amane: He probably forgot

Him: He didn't forget, Batsile has pride and he doesn't want to accept help from anyone though he needs it. His brothers want to help but he keeps refusing. That house would come in handy. Bree isn't using it.

Amane: And its spacious plus the children can be free around the yard compared to when we are sharing with the landlord. I will talk to Bree tomorrow so we can move in there ibile rent ele was too expensive mme ntu ele nnye.

Him: Ok, boroko

She hung up and glared at him...

Amane: You need to take your pride out of this, we need help and support for us to make it.

Batsile laid back down and put his arm over his face...

Batsile: Nna gake comfortable golo koo

Amane: Where do we get the rent money next month? We have nothing, you'll have to be comfortable. We have children to think about... Kana jang? Beggars can't be choosers..

Batsile: (low voice) Ke a itse...

Amane: Sorry if I'm coming on too strong, i can't

believe you'd pass a free 3 bedroom house for a rent ya 2 bedroom house when we both don't have jobs or any money saved up.

Batsile: Ok, we will move in..

She laid on his chest and sighed then he kissed her forehead and sighed looking up worriedly. She got up and sat on his stomach looking down at his worried face...

Amane: We will make it..

Batsile:I'll make sure we do because i don't want to lose you or this..

She smiled and leaned over kissing him, he put his arms around her waist as she gently rubbed herself against him and kissed him...

Batsile: I didn't buy condoms

Amane: (smiled and whispered in his ear) I know... No condoms for a guy like you..

She kissed him and reached behind her holding it then she slowly sat on it as he closed his eyes and grunted....

*

*

*

*

*

126

At Batsile's House...

The next morning Batsile turned around and his arm landed on the cold side of the bed, he lifted his head looking for Amane but she wasn't in bed.

He got up and put on his pants and Tshirt then he walked downstairs where Amane was talking to the sheriff.

Batsile: Good morning

Sheriff: Good morning.

Batsile: I'm here to get the cars, i also need to check if you haven't taken anything listed when you move out.

Batsile: (caressed Amane's back) You can go back inside...

She walked back inside as Batsile stepped over...

Batsile: I understand and respect your job but can't you just give us the privacy to pack and leave without watching us as if we're thieves. I know the only thing I'm walking out with is the clothes... I have children and i don't want this to traumatise them go nna ekare rea kobiwa.

Him: Some people tend to steal when they leave knowing very well we wouldn't follow up on smaller things. Remember gore all these things may not cover your debts but we have decided gore if they don't we will not follow you. You'll be free from these debts..

Batsile: That's why you should believe me when i say i will not get a single thing... Ke kopa hela privacy so that it may not seem as bad as it is. You know how women are mosadi wame is trying to be strong but

for her to walk out a lebilwe will be painful. Nna hela kele 1 I don't mind..

Him: Please don't twist my arm... If you want it to be less traumatic I'd advise you to leave before the rest of the crew arrives to mark everything present. I'll just sit on the couch... I see the car moving you hasn't arrived so I'll need the keys to the house then i can leave you guys.. Ska nganga le nna morena waitse sale o ntshokodisa ka sekoloto se... The place e leng gore you still have time to sort out your documents is the business. You should be there sorting out your workers ba laele le bone because if nobody buys the whole business then we will sell its properties bit by bit...

Amane walked downstairs carrying her bags and walked past them. Batsile turned around and walked upstairs where he carried more bags and put them outside.

Batsile sat on top of the other bag and dialed Bame...

Bame: I'm on my way...

Batsile: Alright...

Amane walked in the garage and searched the car for her belongings then she handed the keys to the sherif and walked out as her phone rang....

Amane: Hello?

Kanako: (baby crying in the background) Kana maid gaise ate since last night and i missed work yesterday. Nna jaanong gake itse gore ha gontse jaana ke dire jang. If we had a mother I'd take him to her... Ke kopa thuso... I hate that i have to ask this at a time like this but i can't miss work.

Amane: Motise kwano nnaka wego theogela. Ke diemo re taa reng.

Kanako: Thank you. I didn't talk to Batsile though

Amane: It's ok, I'll talk to him.

Kanako: Thank you.

Amane: We are moving to Bree's house so you can wait there because Bame is on the way now.

Kanako: Ok. Thank you.

Amane: Bye

She hung up and looked at Batsile as he sat on the bag with his head down then she stepped over and hugged him rubbing his head...

Batsile: How did i let it come this far..

Amane: Let's agree not to blame and think of a way forward... Kanako ntse a lelela mogo nna, maid o ile and he needs to go to work so that means we have to take in the baby.

She sat on the other bag looking at him, the embarrassment and pain in his eyes hurt deeper...

Amane: (smiled) I don't understand why you're so stressed, we have stayed in a 1 room before and now it's a 3 bed... We have connections and clients. We just need to regroup and find starting capital to start our businesses again. You won't think if you blame yourself... Work with me

Batsile: I don't want to move into Bree's house, gase pride as you think... I just...

He looked away and sighed...

Amane: You have to take your pride out of this...

Batsile: Ok, its fine.

Bame drove through the gate with Dyna and parked next to them then Diva parked behind him with a smaller car...

Bame: I brought you guys this car, you'll use it until

you can afford to buy a new one.

Batsile looked at him and tears burned his eyes, he blinked several times and swallowed as he got the keys and passed them to Amane.

Batsile: She will use it with the children..

Amane: (to Bame) Thank you...

Batsile: Ago tsosa bana le tsamae, Bame and i will move everything.

Amane and Diva walked in the house....

Diva: He is stressed..

Amane: I know... I'm stressed too, i just don't want to break down because then i will stress him.

They walked upstairs as she rubbed her tears, as

soon as they reached the top Diva turned her around and hugged her, she held Diva tightly and broke down crying...

Amane: I feel guilty... If i wasn't sick we would still be here..

Diva: You don't know that, God always has a plan. Some things are a blessing in disguise. Years from now you'll look back and be grateful for everything...

Amane: If you say so...

Diva: (smiled and fixed her hair) Come on..

Let's get the kids then I'm doing your hair, you need a little makeover.

Amane: (smiled) Thank you...

She rubbed her tears and gathered herself together then they walked in the children's rooms and got them...

The children walked downstairs each carrying their staffed toys and followed Diva as she carried their bags. Amane checked every room for any clothes and shoes then she closed the doors and walked out...

Batsile picked Lelentle and kissed her cheek before putting her in the car, all 4 children sat in the back then he closed the door while Diva got in the front.

Batsile: (smiled) Are you happy to see our new house?

All: excitedly) Yes!

Batsile: Alright

He stepped back and smiled putting his hands in the pockets as Amane started the car and drove off.

Bame stepped over and put his hand over his

shoulder then they hugged...

Bame: You'll be OK... We have been through worse. Monna gaawe o sekama hela... Watch yourself bounce back and accumulate double what you had... Let's load more bags..

They got in the kitchen and loaded food and other stuff before he searched his car and handed in his keys.

He walked out of the house and walked towards the dyna while Bame sat inside, he paused behind the car and looked at his family bags filling the car, some things wrapped in big sheets and tied in a knot. Tears filled his eyes then he leaned over the door crying, Bame stepped out and hugged him as he leaned back and rubbed his eyes with his Tshirt...

Bame: What's up?

Batsile: Look at my clothes, look at Amane's wig e thagile mo shiting... From a closet to this..

Bame: At least you're not going to the farm...

Batsile: (smiled with redding eyes) I guess you're right...

He turned around looking at the house one more time before getting in the car then Bame drove off...

At Bree's House...

Meanwhile Bree walked out of the bachelor pad talking to the phone...

Bree: Yeah... I'm heading to the main house to check if the cleaning lady is done then i have to help them unpack....mmh.. Not yet... The swing? No i haven't told them you made it. I wanted it to be a surprise...i love you too. Bye

She hung up as Amane parked the car, the children stepped out and looked at the swing hanging from the tree at the corner of the screenwall, they raced towards the swing and took turns playing...

Bree, Amane and Diva hugged before taking everything inside and unpacking.

Kanako knocked on the door and walked in carrying the baby, Amane got the baby and sat on the couch...

Kanako: I have to go, I'm very late

Amane: Ok..

He walked out, the brothers arrived and offloaded everything then Bame and Diva left.

Amane remained on the couch holding the baby while Bree went through her phone looking at baby products then she moved closer and looked at Kanako's albino baby....

Bree: He is cute...

Amane: Yeah...

Bree: I can't wait to be a mother... I wish my mom was here. I hear its nice to be taken care of by your mother ole motsetsi.

Amane: My grandmother did it for me, bless her. Ibile ke mo thwaagaletse..

Meanwhile Batsile unpacked a few things and sorted them out to pass time. Now that he was here... He knew there was no other way, he had to make things work... Control his mind and work harder to get back on his feet. He paused and listened as Bree left then he let a few minutes pass and walked in the living room where Amane was holding the baby...

He leaned over and kissed her then he sat down...

Amane: How are you doing?

Batsile: I'm good... I have to go to work and sort out a few things.

Amane: Ok, go and bath.... And wear your suit..

Batsile: Gake bate go kgaba

Amane: Please... I know you don't see the use but you still need to look the part.. Dira jalo

Batsile: (sighed) OK...

Minutes later he walked out looking formal, she smiled with the baby on her lap and laughed...

Amane: Nice...

Batsile: I feel like a fake rich man in this stupid suit

Amane: (laughed) Just go to work, you're a director

until the 31st.

He leaned over kissing her and touched the baby's hand before walking out....

At the hospital....

Kanako stepped out of the lift putting on his coat and hung a stethoscope around his neck then he passed a few offices and walked in Retsile's office, he froze holding the door looking at him as he stood up and zipped his pants, a head disappeared under the desk then Kanako walked over and looked at a nurse kneeling under the table. She got up and walked out rubbing her mouth then Kanako turned looking at him...

Retsile: (panting) It's not what you think...

Kanako turned around without a word and walked towards the door, Retsile quickly blocked the door and stood there with his back against the door...

Retsile: Just.... Hear me out cuz...

Kanako: Our parents are discussing magadi and she is pregnant

Retsile: I know man... I....Please, I'm sorry...I'll cover your shifts so you can go sort out your son's issue. I'm sorry... Bree is barely 5 months, tota she is 4 going on 5,you know a miscarriage can easily happen in the 1st and 2nd trimester. Ke a go kopa laiteaka... It won't happen again

Kanako: Gape you don't respect your job, fucking a nurse during working hours?

Retsile: I didn't sleep with her, I don't cheat. I'd never sleep around... She was just giving me a head...Please, let it slide ke a go kopa cuz. Ke bakile, it was just a spare of the moment and i didn't think about it. Intshwarele laiteaka...

127

Kanako: I can't believe this... You're the most ungrateful person I've ever met. We welcomed you with open arms..

Retsile: Sorry... I need to go..

Kanako: Has the lab returned the results?

Retsile: Yeah..

Batsile: So why didn't you email them?

Kanako: I'll do that...

Retsile picked his phone and walked out as Kanako looked at him, he curiously stepped out and stuck his head out watching Retsile as he walked away and got in the elevator.

He turned back and looked at the office still in

shock...He didn't know Retsile that deep but this was shocking, he never thought this guy would be the type to cheat especially at work, taking such a risky move. You know a cheat when you see one especially as a guy, you even pick it from your conversation with him but this guy was a damn good liar...

He stepped out and closed the door then he fixed his coat as he walked towards the emergency unit. He took out his phone and dialed June before he could start his shift but there was no answer, he walked in the emergency room and found Retsile calmly writing on a patient's medical card.

Retsile: Oh hey, I'll be done in a minute.

Kanako: You're very quick... Did you wash your hands?

Retsile: (confused) Uh?

Kanako: Never mind...(to the patient) Dumelang

Him: Dumelang..

Kanako put on his gloves and stood next to him looking at the prescription...

Kanako: Did you email me the results?

Retsile: Oh you mean Bree's results, they're not ready. I asked them earlier

Kanako: Uh monna akere you said they're ready

Retsile: Really? Maybe i thought you're talking about something else...the results are not ready (to the patient) Laitiaka the nurse will come with the injection...

Patient: Thank you...

Retsile took off his stethoscope and sighed as they walked out...

Retsile: Let's do the handover keye lapeng... (laughed) I need to get laid...

Kanako looked at him, it seemed like the closer they were getting the more he realised how cold hearted this guy was...getting laid? After doing what he just did...

At the lodge...

Later on Batsile stood before a full conference room, he could tell the fear of uncertainty in their eyes...

Batsile: I don't want you to lose hope, i know its painful to lose your job when you have a family to provide for. I know I'm feeling the same pain but i am hopeful... I didn't build this company by luck, I didn't inherit this lodge.. I built it from the ground and i can do it again... Only this time it will be easier because i have the experience, the files, contacts, clients and most of all... I have loyal employees..

They clapped hands as he paused speaking and took a deep breath, knowing they were all looking at him hoping for another plan was another motivation...

Batsile: I will give you your jobs back, i don't know when or how but this is not the end. I am not a failure and i never give up... This is temporary so don't be depressed, have hope... Ra dumalana akere Riverside Lodge family? (they all nodded and clapped) So i don't want to hear about anyone committing suicide or anything like that... We want to move like this to the new company akere?

All: YESSS!

Batsile: Thank you, i just wanted to see you all before leaving.. I don't want to keep you away from work. Remember we have a couple of weeks to make as much profit as we can so we can share it amongst ourselves. The special prices for our meals, drinks and rooms will be announced. Madi one re tsile goa dira rra.. We will be lowering prices so

people can flock. Have a good day...

They all clapped hands as he walked out with the managers. He couldn't believe he almost didn't come to work, that long drive from home cleared his his mind..or was it that powerful ride from wifey. Whatever it was it boosted his confidence...

Manager: Have you talked to the business moguls tsa Maun boss? Kana anong banka e kanama ka rona. Nna tota I refuse to believe there is nothing we can do.

Batsile: Le nna mme ke a gana... (looked at the time) I have a call appointment with Mr Friday, will update you.

Manager: Sure.

He walked in his office as his cellphone rang, he noticed it was his wife and silenced it before picking up the telephone to call Mr Friday.

Mr Friday: Motsumi

Batsile: Sir...

Friday: I just saw the newspaper article about your company being actioned.

Batsile: That's what I wanted to seek advice about, how can i save my business ha go ntse jaana because i don't have money. Please help me out.

Friday: You have to compile a report with all your financial books throughout the years so they investors can see if you're worth the risk then approach every business man or woman in Maun. The plan is for them to contribute what they can then we can afford to buy the lodge, how much money one person contributes will determine their shares for the company. Now this is the tricky part, get your lawyer to specify how long we will be getting the after for us to be refunded our money back with profits nna i don't need profit. After payment nka neelwa a few shares. I'm just making investments for my grandchildren but make sure

that you don't cheat yourself just because you're desperate for help.

Batsile: Thank you. I'll compile everything and send it to you. You'll be the first person to get one.

Friday: Thanks, I'll send you a list of my business partners... Monna wee from now on surround yourself with business people so they can help at times like this. Lona kana le rata basadi gale dira madi then you lose focus... Having business friends is important.

Batsile: I'll try that, i thought ke top dog akere

Friday: (they laughed) Uh mme you have a bright future my boy. You're still young, it's important to make financial mistakes at your age because you can survive it osa lose le erection tota. When you're old you get a heart attack. (they laughed) Business e bata ose boi, have a thick skin knowing that you'll fall but need to rise...

Batsile: I was crying phakela, literally crying...

Friday: (laughed) Ja kuku o theogele, ja kuku and sit at your desk. When you have children there is no

time to cry, mosadi o lelela kae go lela wena? Take control, le gone don't expect things to be smooth. A few doors will be shut on your face, don't give up...

Batsile: (smiled motivated) Thank you so much. I appreciate your advice sir mme ke bitse team re dire. I want you to get the report before 3pm.

Friday: Alright bye

He hung up and sighed thoughtfully. He didn't have an accountant but this report had to be done by a professional. He dialed Linda...

Linda: Hello?

Batsile: Hi, i need your help but i can't pay you right now. We can sign an agreement that if this works out ra duelana or something.

Linda: Ok, what's up?

He explained the whole situation...

Linda: Ok cool, i was off today. I'll be there in 10 minutes. Is the whole team there?

Batsile: Yeah.

Linda: Great, I'm on my way... Wait... Are there men ke ipaakanye times two?

Batsile: (laughed) 3 of the managers are men but 1 is married the rest ke basadi, ba 2.

Linda: Mme ke ipaakanye hela gongwe ke taa koronya.

Batsile: (laughed) Shap.

He hung up as Kanako's call came through, he silenced the call and let it ring as he picked the telephone and called the management team...

At Amane's House....

Meanwhile Amane handed the children their plates...

Losika: So we don't have a dining table?

Chase: (laughed) Yes, we sit on the floor... The couches are not even ours, we are poor.

Amane: Chase come on... Stop it... Guys sit on the couch and eat..

The children say down and begun eating, she got her food and the baby's milk then she went to the bedroom where she sat down. Her phone rang then she picked..

Amane: Hello?

June: Hey... I heard you got the baby...

Amane: Yeah, the nanny ran off.

June: I been driving around looking for a house, i found it and paid so I'm planning to come get him.

Amane: Take your time, don't be in a hurry akere I'm not working.

June: I know but you can't afford that burden.

Amane: We are sisters, ngwana waga Kanako gaa kake a sotega ke le teng.

June: Thank you, I appreciate your help.

Amane: You're welcome.

June: How is your hubby?

Amane: I tried calling him and he didn't pick my calls, I don't want to call again... He probably has important things to deal with. The Batsile I know will find a way koore hela he doubts himself.

June: (laughed) Logetsa motho yoo ka kuku, men think better with empty sacks. Setopele kuku and add cherry on top by telling him you believe in him. Remind him of all the times he came through for you then he will gain that thing. Men just need a woman who believes in them and motivates them.

Amane: (laughed) Nkare ne o mpona maabane

June: (laughed) Logetsa motho yoo and watch him transform into a superman.

Amane: Thanks,

June: Bye

She hung up smiling...

At the mall...

Meanwhile Bree walked around baby section carrying a shopping basket.. Her phone rang then she paused and picked..

Bree: Hello

Kanako: Hi cuz, how are you?

Bree: I'm good.. You?

Kanako: I'm good.. Listen... (sighed) Don't have unprotected sex with Retsile at least until the baby is

born.

Bree: Why?

Kanako: I found him in a compromising position with a colleague. I'm not saying he is cheating and i promised him I'd keep quiet but knowing that a child is in the middle of this doesn't sit well with me. The nurse was giving him a blowjob.

Bree: Leng?

Kanako: Today, earlier. Ne a tshwara kwa le kwa shaking. Be careful

Bree: Ok, thanks for letting me know.

Kanako: But if there is need for you to ask me in front of him call me because gake mo sebe ibile gake motshabe.

Bree: I'll talk to him, kana ibile yesterday he was claiming to be busy with his brother kante he was just fooling me. Waitse banna ke dilo... Mxm... Thanks ntsalaka.

Kanako: Shap

She hung up and sighed shaking her head...

At Amanda's Office...

Later on Amanda walked in the office holding a bottle of water, she pulled the chair and sat down putting down her water...

Her assistant knocked and walked in...

Her: You have a visitor

Amanda: Did she make an appointment?

Her: It's a he... He says his name is Leruo

Leruo stepped over hiding something behind him, she smiled surprised and laughed... The assistant stepped outside and closed the door then Amanda walked over as he handed her a bunch of flowers..

She smiled and looked at them before hugging him. He actually looked much better in person... What's with men and ugly pictures on Facebook... Man, he looked so much better in person...

Amanda: Thank you, i thought you're in Maun

Leruo: I was... I came to personally ask you to visit

Amanda : (smiled) How do i even say no when you wasted money coming here... You're literally twisting my arm.

Leruo: That's the goal...

She smiled blushing and turned around putting her flowers in an empty vase then she poored water as Leruo stared at her admiringly...

At Batsile's office...

Later that afternoon Batsile smiled talking to the phone as he stood by the window looking outside..

Batsile: Thank you sir... I appreciate your support.. Thank you.

He hung up smiling and dialed Amane's number but then no... Maybe it was too early to share... There was a knock on the door before he could respond Bree walked in and closed the door.

Batsile: Hi

Bree: (tearfully) Hey..

Batsile looked at her from a distance and slowly put his hands in the pockets looking at her puffy eyes...

Batsile: What's going on?

Bree: Retsile is cheating...

Batsile sighed looking down, Bree put down her bag and sat down as he remained standing there...Oh man, exactly the kind of drama he was trying to avoid...Things were coming up so well he didn't need this distraction but then he couldn't afford to act ignorant especially towards someone helping his family. He walked over and hugged her as she broke down crying...

*

*

*

*

*

128

At Batsile's office...

Batsile stepped back and picked a tissue then he handed it to her...

Bree wiped her tears and sat down as Batsile leaned against the edge of the table and put his hands in the pockets looking at her...

Batsile: Why do you think he is cheating?

Bree: Kanako told me he caught him with a nurse, in the hospital... He doesn't even care if he loses his job while I'm pregnant.

Batsile: Why would Kanako tell you something like that? Maybe they were just being friendly.. What was happening?

Bree: Kanako was concerned about the baby contracting STDs...

Batsile: Ok... Have you talked to him?

Bree: I don't know how to start..

Batsile: "Why are you cheating?" would be a good start, "we are expecting and the baby might be infected" should follow then he will take it from there..

Bree: I just didn't expect him to act like that...

Batsile picked his phone and clicked on his emails checking how many directors got his emails. 3 companies had responded with acknowledgements of receiving his emails... This was such great news, now he needed to work extra hard to engage more companies... He couldn't believe this was working. If only he could afford to rent a proper house and keep his kids in school... Surely change of school would frustrate them....

Bree: Sheh ke a go bora ne rra o tobetsa phone?

He put down the phone and sighed standing up...

Batsile: No, I'm having a busy day... I'm trying to get back on track so... I don't know what to say... I've cheated before and... I had my reason so i don't know his for cheating. The only way to get an answer is to ask him.

Bree: Would you admit cheating if Amane asked you?

Batsile: It depends... If denying does more damage than admitting then I'd tell her the truth. I'd deny to protect her feelings and avoid questions like did you enjoy it, etc but if denying makes her look stupid like if it's obvious with evidence then I'd admit and be open about it. Just talk to him

Bree: Ok...

Batsile: I have a lot of work... Can you go talk to my wife? Maybe she can offer a better advice because she is a woman...

Bree: I'm just trying to understand why he would cheat on me, am i not beautiful enough? Is our sex bad? Am i boring? I have a lot of questions

Batsile: Nna tota if i got cheated all I'd care about is them stopping that's if a miracle happens for me not to leave, I wouldn't want the details just for them to stop.. I don't want to know if the guy has a bigger dick than mine because i know that would stick in me and kill my ego but i know women like comparing themselves. Sometimes we just fuck people we don't even like because we think that girl is too ugly and no man has been there, or maybe you have a fettish for something specific with her but lona tabe lere do you love her? What does she have that i don't got. Stop thinking about all that... He probably just wanted to try her, it has nothing to do with you. Beautiful girls get cheated too go tswa hela gore o jola le mang... Some ugly girls don't get cheated simply because the guy can control himself especially when situations allow him to be faithful. Nna hela under normal circumstances i wouldn't cheat because i get enough sex and I'm busy, I'm at

work or at home, i can't fuck my employees no matter how sexy they're and i can't risk banyana ba Facebook they're always ready to expose married men but... (sighed) I've learnt to never say never because when i met you i was desperate for sex, i survived the whole year without sex kele faithful but i eventually got defeated... For that i won't judge cheaters.

Bree: So it was just sex for you?

Batsile: (laughed) Kind of but then we had so much sex I was about to fall for you because i was getting to know you, that's why I'm trying to avoid putting myself in a position where i cheat because I've realised that it's easy to fall for another woman. Somehow i feel like had a not cheated God would have helped me find ways to keep my property and family but because i messed up God turned his back on me... Not that I'm crying for spilled milk I'm just glad the universe turned things around because now i can focus on my family and business.

Bree: I'm disappointed... I wish he thought like you...Setse ke fila gore gagona mosola wa go nna

faithful if someone is going to cheat. Seems all men cheat..

Batsile: I doubt all men but we have different challenges and have different strengths and weaknesses. Don't fight fire with fire, if you cheat Retsile he will fall for that girl and just move on, you'll be hurt because you're just revenging then you'll be a bitter baby mama. Either leave or work on your relationship there is no in between.

Batsile slowly walked over to the door and opened it looking at her...

Batsile: Ago bua le bo Summer, i have a lot of paper work. I'm trying to save my company.

She remained seated as he stood there looking at her then he walked towards her, she stretched her hand then he grabbed her and pulled her up.

Bree: (smiled) Are those feelings still there?

Batsile looked at her and laughed turning away as he put his hands in the pockets...

Batsile: Don't play like that... Just told you I'm not doing that anymore. Plus you're pregnant so that's helpful. It's actually easier than i thought..

Bree: (smiled) What if its your baby?

Batsile: Is it?

Bree: Only a mother knows the real father of her baby... Don't you know such a Setswana proverb?

Batsile: So is it mine or his?

Bree: (smiled) What do you think?

Batsile's face dropped as he looked at her...his throat dried up and he swallowed licking his lower lip...

Batsile: Can you stop playing games and be serious for once. I don't want a child, i have 4 children that i can't even afford... and I'm married.

Bre: (laughed)The panic though, it's not your child... I'm kidding... I was just testing you.

Batsile: Don't play like that legone if it's mine i need to know well in time because i have a right to decide if i want it or not.

Bree: Not that it's yours but if it was you still wouldn't have the right to decide whether i keep it or not. Once you've ejaculated in there you've given a woman the right to decide wena right ya gago e ema hela when you decide not to use a condom.

Batsile: I know i pulled out ibile ke a itse gore I've mastered withdrawing over the years. I know for sure chances are low.. Just that i know withdrawing is not 100%, so wa reng jaanong? O wela o reng? You're confusing me...

She laughed and walked towards the door...

Bree: I told you i like Amane, the way she loves me if I had your child she'd die. I have never been cheated but i can imagine finding out the girl i like like a sister slept with my husband not only did that she had his child. That's a pain you never recover from... You can get over cheating and actually forget but once there is a child you'll always be reminded of that time you were such a fool. That's what makes women so broken... I wouldn't do that especially someone who is family. Amane, Summer, Diva and June are the closest I'll ever get to having sisters because my sister says she is going to apply for citizenship overseas. Koore the way she was quick to leave to her white boyfriend you can see we are not sisters... My mother raised her with the hope that one day we would look out for one another but there she is. I'm glad my mom died leaving me with this one uncle who happens to have sons who have beautiful families. I entry the sisterhood between yall wives, i want to be part of that and i like that Retsile

likes you. I'll talk to him but if i can't handle it I'll simply walk away and be a single mother.. I probably deserve it for sleeping with a married man with a full knowledge he is married. When we were growing up my mom used to tell us that a married man is bad luck and that girls who sleep with married men never find happiness...

Batsile: Just talk to him, be calm.. A guy is likely to tell the truth if you approach him calmly because if omo phaphela o nna defensive.

Bree: (sighed) OK...

Batsile: Sorry you're going through this..

Bree: It's OK... Bye

Batsile: Bye

She walked out then he closed the door and sighed putting his hands over his face. He sat down and sent several emails...

At the airport (Gaborone)

Later on Amanda and Leruo walked in each carrying the baby with a bag hanging over Leruo's shoulder...

Amanda: Waitse this is the dumbest thing I've ever done... I'm a bad mother.

Leruo: (smiled) Sure you're... Picking fights on facebook so people can call kids names.

Amanda: (laughed) Mme ke bakile, iyoowe Facebook people are bitter and always waiting to roast someone...

They joined the queue chatting, Leruo checked in and walked around the barriere pointing her to Mugg & Bean..

Leruo: Let's get something to eat, we have a few minutes..

They took their seats and ordered while the girls played around the table.. Leruo's phone rang then he picked...

Leruo: Hello? Hey man what's up... When? I'll be in Maun in less than 2 hours... Alright... No its cool. You can forward it then I'll go through it and give you a feedback. What is it about? (sipped coffee listening) Alright, sounds like something I'd be interested in. Tell them to CC me so we can both have a look. I can't meet you... I have a visitor so maybe we can discuss it over Skype or something.... Sure

He hung up and sighed looking at her...

Lerou: Sorry about that... I'm a hustler so phone e nna e lela hela but I'll try not to bore you.

Amanda: I'm a hustler too so i understand..

They finished eating as the passengers walked in the tunnel, they stood up and joined them....

At Basi's Office....

Hours later Batsile walked towards his brother's door and stopped before knocking, he checked himself to make sure he looked smart.. His shirt was well tucked in then he took a deep breath and knocked before walking in.

Basi turned looking at him and he opened a bottle of water and drunk...

Batsile: Your assistant said i can come in

Batsile pulled the chair and sat down as Basi looked at him, he still couldn't bring himself to look his big brother in the eyes...He placed the file on the desk

and sighed trying to relax...

Batsile: The company will be auctioned for that price, if nobody buys it then it's properties will be sold separately which will definitely kill the company. I'm now inviting investors to contribute a reasonable price in exchange for the shares... Everything has been broken down. My accountant has compiled our financial reports so you can see how the company is doing.

Basi slowly opened the file and looked at the share section and the number of companies that have pledged so far... About 5 minutes passed while he was reading...

Basi: It just says investors, who are they?

Batsile: Mr Friday, Zambo Sr, Sibanda Jr, Phenyo Motsamai, The Balang brothers, it's a long list.. Charity cleaners, some of them asked for a contract

instead of shares like bone ba Charity cleaners... They want to be our cleaners for 10 years in return.. I'm getting good responses and they're recommending me to their business friends too. They're big names... I didn't know others but their companies are doing good and are well known... I didn't know that having shares is such a big deal or that business people can actually come together and another business partner.

Basi put the file down and smiled...

Basi: Looks like you're growing balls..

Batsile laughed looking down as his brother looked at him...

Basi: I'll be watching you from outside the ring, i hope you win this fight. I'll be paying the children's school fees for the next 2 terms... Make sure you're

back on your feet by then.

Batsile: (smiled) Thank you... I'm also searching for a job. I even applied here..

Basi: I know, I told them not to hire you because i want you to do this on your own.

Batsile: (laughed in disbelief) OK...

Batsile's phone rang then he picked...

Batsile: Hello?... Oh ok, what time is he arriving? OK, no problem. You'll let me know when he is ready... (laughed) Why? I think online is fine... (laughed) Ee gone mahoko a mathong... Sure.

He hung up...

At Retsile's House...

Retsile walked in while Bree sat on the couch watching, he kissed her and put his phone and keys down before passing to the bedroom taking off his coat...

Retsile: Is Mmogo home?

Bree: No

Retsile: O dule le Bobo?

Bree: I guess so, i didn't find them when i got here...

Retsile: Ok, i want to get him transferred here so he can school here. I don't think he is happy with staying with his aunt...

Bree sighed staring at the TV like she was watching, after taking off his clothes he got in the shower. His phone rang then she picked it up and walked in the bathroom...

Bree: Your phone is ringing

Retsile: (washing the soap on his face) Is it from work?

Bree: It's not saved.

Retsile: You can answer it... Or put it on loudspeaker and come closer, my hands are wet.

She picked and put on loudspeaker as he stopped the running water and rubbed the water off his face...

Retsile: Hello?

Voice: (erotically) Hey...

Retsile: (frowned) Hi?

Voice: (giggled) I thought you'd let me when when you leave so we can go together

Retsile: Who is this?

Voice: It's K, the nurse you were with earlier, remember when we got caught by Dr Motsumi...

Bree looked at him as he looked at her confused...

Retsile: What the hell are you talking about, ware gorileng?

K: I'm confused

Bree put the phone in the basin and turned around walking out before slamming the door. Retsile stepped out of the shower as his dick dangled between his legs.

He wiped his face and jumped into his shorts before picking the phone and grabbing Bree's arm before she could leave.

Retsile: Is this a joke? Motsumi put you up to this didn't he?

Voice: Why are you acting like you don't know-oh I see what's going on. You're with someone. I'll hang

up.

She cut the call then Bree pushed him trying to open the door...

Bree: Move, i want to go..

Retsile: I am not cheating on you...

The door opened and hit him on the back as Mmogo walked in holding Bobo's hand. Retsile turned around and looked at him, Mmogo's heart skipped then he picked Bobo and put him in front of him as a shield...

Mmogo: I didn't do anything... Why are you looking at me like that?

Retsile: A nurse called me from work, gatwe Kanako caught me with her... You still haven't done anything?

Retsile walked towards him as he staggered back shielding himself with Bobo..

Bree: Mxm... Mphang ngwana bo rra nna ke tsamae...

Bree got baby as Mmogo ducked behind Bree...

Mmogo: Ri man you know i didn't do anything... I met that girl elsewhere, maybe i didn't die being a doctor because what else can i say i do? It was just a joke...

Retsile glared at him while Bree stepped out and closed the door...

Retsile: Why are you doing this to me?

Mmogo: What did she say? I went to the hospital to get cash so i can buy Bobo something to eat but she thought i was you... I didn't go there with the intention to pose as you.

Retsile: We don't dress alike... You must have worn my clothes... Where did this happen? Be honest with me because i need to know what damage you have done.

Mmogo: I think it's your office... I don't know... Some ladycame in and asked for something... I think her name tag had something like D. Phaladi or something.. I don't remember what she said because she was using hospital language, the nurse was hiding she didn't see her though i was kind of zipping my pants then later on Kanako walked in on her giving me a head. I just played along and left as soon as I can...

Retsile glared at him without a word as his eyes reddened up...

Retsile: That woman is my supervisor, she plays a big role in my career do you even care? I don't understand... If you so badly want to be a doctor why did you fail? You skipped lessons and destroyed

your life.. I worked hard to be where i am, why are you destroying me.

Mmogo: You're so self centered, this is not even about you...

Retsile: Kanako is Bree's cousin and these guys respected me...I'm trying to build myself a family and you're busy destroying everything o bata gore ke reng?

Mmogo: Finally, we get to the bottom of it all... You replacing me with her cousins.. Posting and tagging one another in your chill sessions. We are 1.

Retsile: I am not 1 with you... You've cost me a lot of relationships in the past and you're not going to do that anymore. Ibile this time I'm not fighting you... I just want you to leave my house... I should have told everyone I have an evil twin.

Mmogo: Ele gore ne o mmata nurse wa teng? It's not like I slept with Bree

Retsile: The way you're so good at pretending to be me i wouldn't be surprised o dirile jalo in the last 3 days you been here. Either way i want you to leave... I

thought o godile...

Mmogo: I lost my job

Retsile: You're always losing your job... Please leave...

He opened the door for him, Mmogo walked in the other bedroom and put his clothes in the backpack then he walked out. Retsile closed the door and sat down sighing as pain blocked his throat...The thought of this idiot getting caught in there and him losing his job brought so much fear he could actually feel his heart thudding through his chest.

At Leruo's House...

Later that evening Amanda finished bathing her daughters and put them in their pyjamas before letting them out of the bathroom...

Meanwhile in the kitchen Leruo put the fruits in the blender and ran it as the girls ran in...

Leruo: Hey... Come here...

He lined up the glasses and poured them the smoothie...

Amanda: La ntima?

He smiled and poured for her then his phone rang...

Leruo: E yone kana...

She laughed as he picked..

Leruo: Hello, hey man... O tsile? Uh heela monna.... I told you ke na le moeng akere?... What happened to

the online meeting? Kana i have kids in the house that's why i didn't want movement.... (laughed) Having an office in the house doesn't mean i don't knock off.. Wa ntwaela ne monna... I didn't read the email, ne ele gore I'll read it... No, don't go back. If you're investing on it then it probably is a good business move... I just didn't go through the company file you sent... Ok, tsenang.

He hung up and sighed looking at Amanda...

Leruo: I'm sorry about this but i have to talk to these guys and see what's going on. Go rekiwa di shares or something like that... Apparently they're running out because people are recommending and some are investing large sums getting bigger slices. I need to sit down and hear what this is about... I promise it won't be longer than an hour.

Amanda: You worry too much.. Go do your thing. One day when i have case after case you'll understand why i don't mind a busy schedule..

Leruo: Ok... Thanks for understanding...

He picked the other twin and walked in the living room...

Leruo: This other twin hardly focuses waitse...

Amanda: What do you mean?

Leruo: I can't explain it... She likes playing alone maybe it's because she doesn't know me. Ganke ke ganwa ke bo nnana le ko lapeng hela bonnana ba tshamekela mogo nna kind of like the way this one is doing..

Amanda: Maybe it's because she doesn't know you

Leruo: Probably..

He put her down and changed the channels as the door opened, Amanda sat down and put her foot on the couch wearing socks. She sipped the smoothie and almost choked locking eyes with Batsile...

Meanwhile Batsile closed the door looking at her and calmly walked in behind the other man.

*

*

*

*

*

129

At Leruo's House...

Leruo put the remote down and turned around facing his friend...

Friend: This is Batsile he is the former director of Riverside Lodge. Batsile this is Leruo - the director of Hammer constructions..

Leruo: (smiled) Oh ok... You been making headlines

Batsile: (laughed) I know eh

Leruo: (laughed) You'll bounce back, if i read it right you lost them fighting for your wife's life right?

Batsile: Yeah, it was a difficult time but i would do it again if i have to because her life is worth more than any property. If i lost her i can never have another her but business yone ke sure i can have it again..

Leruo: I respect that...

Amanda sipped her smoothie and placed it on the table getting ready to be introduced, she wondered what Batsile would say... He probably thought she couldn't move on and now there he was begging her boyfriend for money. He lost everything she helped him achieve...She knew he was nothing without her and here he is...This should be a great lesson...

Leruo: (sighed) My office is this side... Bo madam ba lebeletse di cartoon..

The friend and Batsile walked towards the office while Leruo picked his phone and looked at her...

Leruo: I'll be done in a minute

Amanda: Do you recognise that guy? He is my ex

Leruo: I know.

Amanda: Are you planning to help him?

Leruo: Ga ke tsenye basadi mo business yame a utwa? My personal life and business are two different things. You fall under my personal life, stay there. OK?

She just looked at him without word then he walked out....

Meanwhile in the office Batsile took out his phone and checked his emails, the door opened then Leruo walked in and sat down then he read the document again...

Leruo: This is a good offer... So far i see a good investment opportunity so I'm in, but I'll have my lawyer go through it and give me advice otherwise I'm in.

Batsile: Good, if you accept the offer you're supposed to respond within 3 working days because

the goal is to reach the target before the end of the week.

Leruo: I'll respond tomorrow morning.

Meanwhile in the living room Amanda took out her phone and dialed her sister..

Linda: Hello?

Amanda: When i talked to you earlier you said you're heading to a meeting with Batsile. What was is it about?

Linda: Nothing deep, just business

Amanda: What business? What's really going on? The mma mpolelela

Linda: This is confidential information, I'm actually his employee so i can't breach the confidentiality policy.

Amanda: From what i overheard from this guy that I'm visiting, he wants people to buy shares but I don't

understand how because he is poor or he wants to start a new business?

Linda: He just wants to buy back his business using investors. People buy shares of the company then he uses this money to buy the company.

Amanda: How much do the shares go for?

Linda: You can't afford them that's why he is offering them to specific people asa inviter the public.

Amanda: Di shares di cheap akere i always see them on TV

Linda: It's not that kind of setup. Batsile is raising millions and those people are buying with serious money, there are more deals available in exchange than just shares. My contract is different from others.... From here he will be expanding the business because before Amane got sick he was supposed to expand. People who are involved in this are people with serious money who know they won't get profits anytime soon because they know how businesses operate. Ke investment...

Amanda: Sounds like you're throwing a shade at me,

am i not a business woman?

Linda: You're not doing well in Gabs, maybe if you were in Maun yes but you know very well in Gaborone people use famous celebrity lawyers whose images influence the outcome of the cases and you're a nobody. None of your cases even make it to the newspapers since you left Maun.

Amanda: I have two branches, just because I'm in Gabs doesn't mean the money stopped rolling in.

Linda: How is your Maun branch doing? Let's be honest, since you left how is it doing? People came for you not those little kids you hired as lawyers ba lusa every case. Don't put yourself in debts trying to swim in a pond with big fishes because you'll drown. Go buiwa ka madi a mantsi golo ha

Amanda: Send me a copy so i can have a look.

Linda: You don't just buy, you're supposed to be sent an offer then you respond. You're either offered or invited by someone who has invested already. Wago raya Batsile ore who invited you?

Amanda: I'll find a way.

Linda: No, I'm not sending you anything please don't mess up my job opportunity. This is going to be a big come back and i want to leave my job for them as soon as they're back. Go na le tshele e ntsi at my workplace and people hate me because I'm refusing to help them steal from the employer. Being an accountant gago easy tota, i just want to move...working for a bigger company with so many investors will be a blessing. Don't ruin it for me because if Batsile feels I'm updating you with his business he will fire me before he even hires me. He specifically asked me to be professional about this and i know he meant what I'm sharing with family and friends.

Amanda: This is nothing personal, I'm a business woman.

Linda: I just wish you could focus on this new guy. I really like him and i think he is what you need. You're a lawyer, what are you doing buying shares from your ex's company? Even if you borrow a loan it won't work because you'll have to pay the loan every month yet the profits won't start rolling in

immediately. Ke tsaya gore o itse gore investment ke eng.. You really need to close Batsile and Amane's chapter... (Linda passed for a second and sniffed) Kante go pala eng hela?

Amanda: Men with history can work together and they get applauded but when a woman sees an opportunity she needs to stay away? Batsile and Dife still work together to this day and I'm sure he is part of this, why ere nna ke bona opportunity you block me? And the way you been talking to me i can see tota gore o lopela tiro yaga Batsile. I'm sure you'd think Amane is more sister than me too because i see you posting your pictures with their children. Waitse o moloi Linda, o nkopanetse le Amane.

Linda: I told you I won't hate the people you hate just to prove my loyalty, gape did you just call me moloi?

Amane: Wa lowa Linda, we grew up together and-

Linda cut the call then she sighed and dialed Dife...

Dife: Hello?

Amanda: Hey, what's up?

Dife: Who is this?

Amanda: It's Amanda

Dife: Oh, where did you get my number?

Amanda: I've always had it, are you free to talk? I need help with some business deal. I need details for buying shares from Batsile, have you bought one?

Dife: (baby crying) Um... Yeah, i bought some. Do you mind calling during working hours or going to the office? I'm with my family and its a little late for calls.

Amanda: Sure, thanks. I'll call or go to the office tomorrow.

Baby: (crying in the background) Daddy put on my shoe..

Dife: (in the background) Babe?! (back to the call) Hello?

Amanda: Kare ill call tomorrow

Dife: Alright bye

He cut the call then she sighed as the gentlemen walked out of Leruo's office chatting, they shook hands and parted..

Friend & Batsile : (to Amanda) Go siame

Amanda: Bye

Leruo closed the door and sat next to her...

At Bree's House....

The next morning Amane stood at the door as Batsile kissed her and got in the company car...

Batsile: (started the car and rolled down the window) Did you talk to Bree?

Amane: No, was she supposed to talk to me about something?

Batsile: She said Retsile is cheating or something.

Amane: I'll check if she slept home. I didn't hear her come back if she did.

Batsile: Alright, bye

He reversed and drove off... Amane went back in the house and opened the kitchen shelves... She looked at their groceries thoughtfully then she counted her plates. Did she really need fancy things to be back in business? She practically started from nothing before...her husband's business is the type that takes time to kick off but hers would definitely hold the whole family while he is still fighting to get back on track.

She just needed a cooler box and a few drinks to start serving, probably at the industrial site...

She walked in the bedroom and took down her clothes and shoes then she took pictures and posted on facebook.

The children had so many clothes they never wore, she put aside the ones that didn't fit them anymore then she took pictures of them and typed a post, before she could post the second post her phone rang...

Amane: Hello?... Hi... Yes ke di original gase fake...(laughed) No 1.8K is too low... No, you can't negotiate to such a low price especially asking for 2 items mma ao... (laughed) 2K is fine. Yes I'm home now... No I won't sell it unless you take more than an hour. Its not safe to reject money because someone said she will come especially o kopile discount... (laughed) Ee siana ba ise ba letse.. Bye

She hung up and posted the children's clothes then her phone rang again...

Amane: Hey babe

Batsile: Hi, just saw your post (laughed) Don't sell the whole house

Amane: (laughed) I'm selling what i don't need... I want to go buy a cooler box and drinks so I can start cooking. I want to start ko industrial... I cook then lunch time i go park under the tree and sell from the boot or something... I'll grow as people start buying.

Batsile: There are drinks from the storage at the lodge, I'll talk to the restaurant manager so you two can meet each other halfway. We are selling them at low prices because they need to finish this week. Actually most of our food packages need to be done by the end of the week..

Amane: Perfect then I'll use my little cash for other things. I want to go buy wooden pallets, airtime, cigarettes what else do men eat ko industrial?

Batsile: Soup le mangwinya sell because industrial workers don't earn much so they save by eating the cheapest things... Soup le mangwinya will definitely

sell...(sighed reluctantly) I support your idea babe... You know that right?

Amane: Yes?

Batsile: Do you think you can handle it? We don't want to tear your operation or cause any complications.

Amane: You heard the doctor, I'm fine... In fact i need to exercise to be stronger.

Batsile: Ok, but let's agree that if things don't go well you'll stop.. Otherwise losing everything wouldn't be worth it, remember it was for your health.

Amane: Agreed

Batsile: Good, see you later

Amane: Bye

She hung up and continued replying people on Facebook...

At Leruo's house...

In the same morning Leruo turned around and woke up yawning while Amanda stood by the wardrobe mirror fixing her make up..

Leruo: (sat up) Where are you going?

Amanda: I have to go see my sister.

Leruo: I thought you're visiting me, I took days off to be with you, we are supposed to take the children for a boat ride

Amanda: I know, i won't be long. I promise..

She walked out to the other bedroom and came back with the children all dressed up..

Leruo: When did you all get ready? Why didn't you wake me?

Amanda: I didn't want to disturb your sleep. Do you mind borrowing me your car? I'm going for like an

hour only.

Leruo: Just an hour right?

Amanda: Yes, just an hour.

Leruo: Ok...

She picked the keys and walked out with the children..

At Dife's office...

Later that morning Amanda knocked and walked in with her kids, Dife picked 2 sweets and handed the kids as Amanda pulled the chair and sat down looking at his ring.

Amanda: Morning

Dife: Morning, beautiful kids

Amanda: Thank you...

She picked his framed picture of, it had a Chinese girl and two kids...

Amanda: (smiled) 2 kids? Wow... I thought you were infertile

Dife: They just couldn't swim, there is a difference between infertility and sperm motility. We used IVF to assist them with distance.

Amanda: Amazing, I used a surrogate as well. Anyways i just want to know what it takes to buy shares from Batsile.

Dife: He has to give you an offer, i actually got the offer invite from my father but Batsile said he was still going to give me he was just needed bigger investors first.

Amanda: Let me see how much it is

Dife: He has several offers..

He printed her a copy and stood up to get it from the printer. She looked at it, her face dropped and she sighed...

Amanda: O na le madi the Dife, so which one did you get?

Dife: (laughed) Wa tura Batsile but i know he is good with business he will definitely bounce back. He has a vision, kile ra bua, he wants more than just this lodge I think o diilwe ke bolwetsi jwaga Amane.

Amanda: Koore gao bua o iketile jaana as if you were not played by these two ke eng?

Dife: (laughed) I have the ability to separate my personal issues from business, Batsile o ntenne yes but business wise he came through for me when i needed him so if he needs me now I will help out. Our companies have a relationship there is a difference...As for Amane eish sometimes you're just not enough for another person and they're not wrong to choose who they like me. Cheating happens in relationships, you cry and move on to

someone who will value you... Re shapo hela le Amane, when we meet we say hi. Nna gake kgone go ila motho, ke a ngala then gake ngalologa go hedile..

Amanda: (laughed) OK.... I need to go to the bank to see if i can get a loan to top my savings and make him an offer.

Dife: Alright, good luck.

She stood up and left...

In the board room....

Later that morning Batsile and his managers walked out of the meeting and shook hands...

Manager: Uh nnyaa if bigger people from as far as Gabs are rolling in we are on the right track.

COO: It's the fact that we are now sure about 70% of

the money for me.... Quite exciting but then we are running out of time

Batsile: But lots of them are pledging. Let's keep a positive attitude...

They parted ways then he walked towards his office where Amanda was waiting on thr chair facing his assistant...

Batsile: Good morning

Amanda: Good morning..

PA: Should i let her in?

Batsile: Yeah..

Batsile walked in the office as Amanda walked in with her children, he looked at the children and smiled...

Batsile: They're beautiful... (to them) Hi...

He picked the first one and chatted with her before picking the other and putting her down...

Batsile: To what do i owe this pleasure?

Amanda: (handed him the letter) That...

He unfolded it and read it...

Batsile: This is a lot of money...

Amanda: I know... Can i buy the shares?

Batsile: No, its nothing personal but you have taught me a valuable lesson. Now i don't want help from people who will be preaching to me gore if it wasn't for them I would be nothing. The way you're telling the world you built me you'd swear one needs a lawyer to apply for CEDA. You motivated me yes but you didn't even give me a thebe. You like magnifying

your help... If you want to invest go buy shares elsewhere.

Amanda: Why are you acting like you don't need the money? If you didn't you wouldn't be begging my boyfriend for money.

Batsile: I think you should leave. I have a lot to do. The way I'm stressed ga motho a nthokela maitseo nka mo padimola ka mpama.

He opened the door for her...

Batsile: (to the kids) Bo nnana let's go...(smiled) Number 1 out is a winner! Let's go

The kids ran out laughing then Amanda walked out looking at him...

Amanda: You truly know how to use and toss people away.

Batsile: I'm sorry for cheating on you. I wish there was a way i could help you get over it. I used to wish for us to be friends because you're intelligent but that intelligence seems to be wearing off ass well. I hope one day you'll forgive me. Have a good day.

She walked out then he closed the door and picked the telephone calling the COO...

Him: Hello?

Batsile: Drop that guy from Hammer construction.

Him: Leruo?

Batsile: Yeah, i don't want anything linking me to Amanda.

Him: But he is very excited about this, why did you change your mind?

Batsile: At first I didn't care about his personal life but now I'm not sure it's not a good idea. Amanda is getting involved e kare o taa tsenella thata. Amanda ha ago thusitse gawa tsoga o nna o bolelelwa gore if

it wasn't for me you wouldn't be where you're. I want her far away from this.

COO: Ok, but now we just lost one investor

Batsile: God will come through for us. Let's minimise the drama.

COO: I understand..

Batsile: Sure

He hung up and sighed...

At Tumi flowers and Decor...

Later that morning Amanda parked the car next to Tumi's car and walked over to her as she noted something down while her set up team opened the new tent...

Tumi paused writing and smiled then she walked

over to her and hugged her tightly...

Tumi: Boss yame bathong!

Amanda: (laughed) Hi...

Tumi: How are the kids?

Amanda: They're good.. I need your help once again

Tumi: (laughed) I can't carry anymore kids, i have a business toga e sala e wa... Besides the last time i left my kids they suffered a lot mo masikeng. Should i help you find a surrogate?

Amanda: I don't want kids, I want to give you money so you can buy me shares in your name. I'll make it worth it... It's even better that you have a successful business. You're the only person i trust to do this... I've already applied for the loan... Can you help? I need to do this investment because my business is not doing well. Please help me out..

*

*

130

At Leruo's House...

Later that afternoon Leruo dialed his mother while chopping the pumpkin...

Her: Papi

Leruo: Mama wee kante how do you cook the pumpkin?

Her: Ke gone ole apayang nako tse?

Leruo: (laughed) Ee, i have a visitor who has kids so I'm trying to cook for them.

Her: It depends what you're serving it with, you can serve it as blocks or serve them smashed.

Leruo: I think I'll serve it smashed cause ke dira spaghetti.

Her: You need to add a bit of cooking oil, sugar and salt, it doesn't need lots of water. Call me ka video call so i can see how much you have chopped rona kana re sizer ka matho le letswai re tsenya hela ha ese badimo bare hoo.

Leruo: (laughed) Ok, ska nkapeisa ntata the mma abe ke thalwa ise ke dumelwe.

Her: (laughed) What are you trying to say about my food?

Leruo: (laughed) sorry..

They laughed as he hung up and called her with video call, she instructed him as he added the ingredients until he hung up.

He put the phone aside and slid his hand in a kitchen glove then he opened the oven and pulled out a tray with a full chicken.. He added more seasoning and slid it back inside then he closed as his father called...

Leruo: Hello?

Him: Papi

Leruo: Rra?

Him: Have you talked to your mother lately?

Leruo: Yes, (smiled naughty) kante why o chekela mama mogo nna?

Him: You know how your mother can be, does she have anyone?

Leruo: I don't understand how a man can fear motho a kile amo palama, hane kele wena nkabe kesa bolo go phosha mama gape. In fact i wouldn't have allowed her powerful status in politics affect us. Ne a tile go rogana ko rally but when she gets home wago nna mosadi hela sente.

Him: (laughed) Wena o bata go nkgolega papi

Leruo: So wa mmata o serious?

Him: Yes, you know i love your mother.

Leruo: I can help you charm your way back in her bed

but you'll have to be a man and wear the pants. Your problem you're afraid to upset her,

Him: Waitse Papi dilo tse ithela odi bua i really hope you're not abusing the girls you're dating.

Leruo: Papa wee listen, I'm trying to teach you... Ke bata go go ruta go chama banyana.

Him: (laughed) I hope your advise comes with full knowledge that your mother comes from way back. She is not these young girls.

Leruo: I once dated mama's friend, these people don't need to be reminded they're that age... And stop assuming they don't want to be treated in a certain way because they're old.. Wena papa o katswa bora laitiaka?

Him: Wait ware you did what with your mother's friend?

Leruo: (laughed) Ka tshameka mr I'm a virgin, reetsa... I'm going to organise you a trip, her birthday is coming up maybe you can go outside the country or something but you must be charming le wena... You can't be calling mama Mmagwe Ru or mmagwe

Lee, there is nothing charming about that mama ke cheri e iclasang, that's a turn off for her.

Him: (laughed) Do you ever listen to yourself when you're talking? But do you think i stand a chance?

Leruo: She loves you but you can't be too soft like that because you're confusing her. She knows when a man wants a woman he puts an effort. You can't be talking me and keep quiet when you see her. Wena o tshaba banyana, was mama your first?

Him: So what if she was

Leruo: Uh wena o total turn off, i want to pay you a gym membership and keep training you o nne sharp..

Him: And i really need to exercise, I'm getting old

Leruo: One of the guys at work the one operating the JCB is your age, laite ele ke nfana hela yoo ikutwang. I'm going to pay for your gym. I'll come by later. Leletsa Daisy Bakeries and Treats then order something sweet with a note like thank you for giving me a son or something. Nothing that says you're hitting on her just yet, gago phosiwe hela straight o tsena ka di corner pele omo charma pele....

Him: The number you gave me last?

Leruo: Yeah, order a treat then call cheri e bareng mama ele mo reye ore ne omo akantse hela. That will stimulate her brain. I can't teach you everything, think outside the box.

Him: It sounds a bit childish to do this, i feel like I'm trying to be white men on TV.

Leruo: That's why you got dumped. Why do you think charming women is pretending to be white? Gao bate kuku mr?

Him: O roga mosadi wame?

Leruo: Ke ex wife... Sorry ee but the point is you're boring. You need to change..

Him: (sighed) Fine, let me call them. Ithela o phatshoga hela ke rrago kana waitse tota?

Leruo: (stirring) Ke apeetse ngwanyana

Him: (laughed) So those are the things you want me to do? Cooking for a woman when she should be cooking for me?

Leruo: That's why i get laid more than you. You must learn from a pro. This one is the one, i can feel her.

Him: I want you to settle down, please treat her right and with respect. Its not nice being alone..

Leruo: Ok

Him: Bye

He hung up and begun dishing for Amanda and the children. Batsile's COO called...

Leruo: Hello?

Him: Hi, this is Michael. I just called to let you know that your offer for the share has been cancelled. I also sent you an email

Leruo: Why?

Him: Due to unforeseen circumstances

Leruo: Give me your boss's number.

Him: Ok. I'll send it.

Lerou: Sure

He hung up and hopped on the counter as he received the number then he dialed him....

At Batsile's office...

Meanwhile Batsile walked out of the office and got in the company car as his phone rang..

Batsile: Hello?

Leruo: Leruo here, what's going on?

Batsile: I can't work with you.

Leruo: Why not? I've already done the transaction and it should be cleared before the end of today. Did i do something wrong?

Batsile: No, Amanda came to my office wanting

shares. I don't want drama.

Leruo: Wa reng naare akere you're the one who broke her and I'm trying to fix her, why should i pay for your mistakes? I'm dealing with your mess here, i didn't even know she came there. Let our deal go on, I'll deal with Amanda, our deal is on. What you're doing is dismissing me unfairly, take your emotions out of this and be a professional.

Batsile: What do you mean you'll deal with her because i don't want her getting involved in our business

Leruo: She won't trouble you from here

Batsile: How did she trouble me ole teng? Cause I'm sure it's through you that she knew about this.

Leruo: I underestimated the damage you did, that's how she managed. If you didn't turn her into a psycho I wouldn't be dealing with this. Let's take our emotions out of this and make money. Be fair...Le re senyetsa basadi gale tswa hoo lago nyala abe le itebatsa what you did forgetting that the guy who is going to marry her will deal with the bitterness you

left. You can't tell me Amanda was this crazy when you met her, otherwise you wouldn't have tolerated her for long because you look impatient. Our deal is on, leave Amanda to me...

Batsile: Fine.

Leruo: Sharp. Thanks

He hung up and reversed.....

At Leruo's House....

Leruo hung up and hopped down dialing Amanda...

Amanda: Hello?

Leruo: O kile wa betswa Amanda?

Amanda: (kept quiet)....

Leruo: I'm talking to you....

At the mall....

Meanwhile on the other end of the line Amanda walked out of KFC holding the phone to her ear...

Leruo: Amanda?

Amanda: Heeh?

Leruo: (laughed in disbelief) Are heeh...Nxeh-nxeh-nxeh (thinking out loud) Ngwanyana yo gaa nkitse sente waits.... (laughed again in disbelief).... Amanda? Amanda wee?

Amanda: (swallowed) What did I do?

Leruo: Amanda wee? Amanda?

Amanda: Mmh?

Leruo: Where are you? I'm coming to get you, i think you thought I was joking when i said if you keep embarrassing yourself ke tile go go shapa.

Amanda: I'm not coming there if you're threatening me.

Leruo: So you took the children from the house just to harass people in their offices o bolaisa bana letsatsi ka diodisele, kante do you think those kids are toys? Lunchtime e chaile and you didn't even eat bana gabaa ja because o busy obsessing over people's lives. Amanda o tile go lela kana...

Amanda: I'm not coming

Leruo: I'm still going to hunt you down.. That car tracker is linked to my phone and the security company. You can be easily tracked. O tsile go lela kooteng o talela batho.

Amanda hung up as her heart pounded, she breathed heavily looking at the children sitting in the car with the windows open then she took them out..

Amanda: Let's go babies... Come...

She locked the car and got her handbag then she stopped a taxi and got in with the girls. She switched

off the phone and put it in her bag..

*

*

The next insert follows at 11pm tonight.

*

*

131

At the hospital...

Retsile walked out of the building dialing Bree...

Bree: Hello?

Retsile: Hi, still don't believe it's not me?

Bree: I just find it hard to believe someone can pretend to be you... That nurse would have noticed its not you.

Retsile: Babe you don't understand, Mmogo has always been with me my whole life, he knows everything about me and he can pretend to be me if he wants. He has done this before, not once but many times. The elders talked to him and he'd stop for a couple months then he does it again.

Bree: What if you're just using your twin as a cover?

Retsile: I know we haven't dated for long but i believe once you've talked to someone you know how far they can go.

Bree: I don't know rra

Retsile: How is Bobo?

Bree: Hold for him... (walked to the TV) Talk to daddy my boy...

Bobo: Daddy?

Retsile: Yes my boy

Bobo: Auntie took me to the mall and bought me a gun and a badge..

Retsile: (laughed) Wow, did you say thank you?

Bobo: (smiled) Yes, i ate lots of food and a drink..

Retsile: (laughed) Did you save some for me?

Bobo: We have food in the fridge. I have new friends, they're Losika and Lelentle... We played on the swing.

Retsile: Sounds like you're having fun there

Bobo: Yeah but their tiny aunt took them

Retsile: (covered his mouth and laughed) Ok, I'll come eat after work.

Bobo: Ok... Bye

Bree stood up and walked to the bedroom caressing her bump...

Bree: He keeps saying the tiny aunt, i don't know how to explain it to him.

Retsile: I'll explain it when i come over.

Bree: Who said you're coming over?

Retsile: You néed to trust.

Bree: I don't believe this at all, I need time to just digest it all. Bye

She hung up and walked in the bedroom.

Meanwhile at the hospital Retsile hung up then

Kanako walked out and headed to his car. Retsile walked over to him...

Retsile: Hey man

Kanako: Eita

Retsile: I have an identical twin brother named Mmogo, he sometimes finds it easy to pick up women using my personality... I think women tend to drop their guard when they hear a guy is a doctor. I understand why you misunderstood everything and you had every reason to look out for Bree and the baby but I'm not that type of guy. I know the importance of faithfulness when a woman is pregnant. I've lost the mother of my child during delivery... I pray every day for Bree to survive this. I would never hurt her like that. I've also worked too hard to just have sex at work... Sepatela sa govy gasena privacy I can't imagine what would have happened if was my supervisor who walked in. I can't risk like that knowing i have 2 kids to support..

Kanako paused and looked at him thoughtfully, now it all made sense... The guy got in the elevator and he didn't even take long in the office but when he walked in the emergency room Retsile was attending a nurse. The genuine confusion when he commented about him washing his hands... Saying the results have been received and later saying they're not..

Kanako stepped out of the car and looked at him...

Kanako: Waitse wa bua but damn that guy talks like you he even called me cuz

Retsile: He has been around for a couple days so he overhears our conversation.

He clicked on their pictures and showed him...

Kanako: i can't tell you apart, well he is a little rough on the face gongwe o thapa ka lux wena o thapa ka

dove but you look identical... Oh he has a tattoo on the arm. Haa utwe akere?

Retsile: He used to get me in trouble.. I'm just disappointed that Bree doesn't believe me..

Kanako: I'll talk to her and apologise for giving her the wrong information. (looked at him) Uh sorry the monna must be hard dealing with a brother like... Forgive me

Retsile: It's ok, don't worry about it..

They shoulder bumped and then he got back in the car and drove off as his father called...

Kanako: Hello?

Him: Son how are you?

Kanako: I'm fine

Him: When you knock off you must pass by my house. There is something i want to talk to you about. I'm with Bame now and we are waiting for

Basi,

Kanako: I just left the hospital, I'll pass by.

Him: Ok, bye

He hung up and drove off....

At Rragwe Basi's house...

Kanako parked next to his brothers' cars and walked in the house where Basi and Bame were sitting...

Rragwe Basi: Oh good you're here, i was just about to start. Sit down

He sat down and put his keys and phone on the table...

Rragwe Basi: I know that your brother is going

through a lot. He has been going through a lot the past couple of years. Just when he is about to celebrate his wife's good health Bank took everything, he is now running around trying to get everything back which i don't think will ever restore him back to normal because those investors he is bringing on board will always share his profits with him. That's if he manages to even buy it back... I have been wondering what i can do as a father...i feel very useless because when my children go through problems i can't do anything. The only thing i have is a ploughing field at the farm... I got it when i was a young man but because i was a ladies man i didn't develop it...

He reached in the envelope and handed them an old certificate...

Him: That's its certificate, its 10 hectares and its not far from the river. White people have been offering me a million for it but i was reluctant because i feel

like i should give my children something. Tota it was for all of you but now that Batsile is going through the most I want to give it to him so he can start thinking about another lodge or campsite. I don't think it's worth it to use investors that's why I'm doing this. I need your permission to give this to Batsile...

Kanako: I'm fine with it, i don't like ditshimonyana. I feel like ditsha ke mmereko. I'm going to buy a property from real estates companies go agilwe gale le pool nna ke tsenya mosadi le bana hela. Mo gago apara di overall le di boots trying to fence is not my thing.

Basi and Bame kept quiet...

Rragwe Basi: Basi? Bame? Can i give this to your little brother?

Basi: When i got our mother's plot i compensated

everyone of them, i bought their shares and kept the plot for my fish ponds.

Kanako: So you want a share from this as well? Batsile is flat broke, where is he going to get the money?

Bame: Kanako you're a doctor and you get paid a lot... We don't have such jobs. In fairness 10 hectares is a large piece of land, its triple the size of Batsile's lodge.

Kanako: Which is better because Batsile has been planning to expand. I don't understand guys... What's with the reluctance? Jealousy e simolola hela jaana, kgantele raa lwa.

Bame: Ok, let him take it. I guess it's a sacrifice we all have to make.

Basi: I want my share of that plot... Batsile cannot inherit such a large piece of land alone. Its not even worth 1 million it's worth over 2 million. Land is expensive and with CEDA funding local businesses we could all use that to start something. He can't pay us so he can share with us

Bame: I don't want the land because nna di business tsame don't need land, if he can buy me out I'll be OK, not now even if its 10 years from now when he is financially capable.

Basi: I need the land

There was silence as they sat there...

At Tumi's House

Later on Tumi's phone received a bank notification while she was watching TV. She picked the phone and clicked on it...160K had been deposited into her account...

Her boyfriend looked at her wondering then he got the phone and read the message...

Him: Wow...

Tumi: I'm afraid to even approach Mr Motsumi, my business doesn't make much what if he finds out I'm doing this.

Him: (whistled looking at the money) Heebanna... So many zeros...

At Linda's House....

Later on Linda opened the door, Amanda walked in holding the girls hands...

Linda: Why are you coming to a witch's house?

Amanda: Oh whatever, you're petty. You call me names all the time...

She took off her shoes and passed to the kitchen where she poured water by the fridge dispenser...

Amanda: I'm running away from Leruo, he wants to beat me.

Linda: (sarcastically) I wonder why

Amanda: He is a bully, he is angry because i went to Batsile's office. One little mistake and he is hunting me down...I should have known dating a politician's son was a bad idea. He is not even my boyfriend... Technically, if he didn't propose to me he is not my man so he can't control me. Tomorrow I'm going back. I paid Tumi 160K from my savings to buy shares, but the way Leruo is mad iyoo... I think its a bad idea. I think i picked the wrong one this time.

Linda: I'm going to pee

Linda hurried to the toilet and closed the door, she clicked on the number he used to call her earlier...

Leruo: Hello?

Linda: (whispering) she is here, you won't beat her right? I want you to punish her but I still love

her...Just a little not that much but i don't want her dead. Scream at her and threaten her a little..

Leruo: I'm coming.

Linda: Oh and she paid a lady 160k to buy shares for her..

Leruo: Wago busa madi a teng, kolojwana e nngwe e thagile... Did she wonder what would happen if this person refuses to give her the shares. O sure ga le na history ya botsenwa mo lwapeng?

Linda: No, that's offensive.

Leruo: I'm coming.

She hung up and innocently walked out while Amanda picked a bowl of her dessert and ate standing by the couch watching TV.

Linda sat on the carpet and played with the kids...

There was a knock on the door...

Linda: Get the door...

Amanda walked to the door chewing and opened to Lerou. Her heart skipped and she swallowed the dessert in her mouth. Leruo grabbed her hand and she stepped outside. He closed the door and led her to the car...

Amanda: (shaky voice) I'm sorry, it won't happen again... Ke bakile...

He opened the door for her...

Leruo: Get in

She got in and sat down holding the bowl, he got it and splashed out the dessert before putting the bowl over the dashboard...

Leruo: Call whoever you sent the money a boe before i deal with the stubbornness in you...and I'm going to deal with that stubbornness thoroughly. Ke tsile go go aga ema hela wena.

She dialed Tumi as her hands shook...

Network provider VO: The number you dialed is not available at the moment, please try again later.

*

*

*

*

*

132

In the car...

Amanda: It's not available

Leruo: What if she ran off with it?

Amanda: She would never do that, she is a christian. It's the lady who carried my babies... She prays every night.

Leruo: "She prays every night" Babe are you sure you're not battling a certain mental condition? Where do you think the words "Money is the root of all evil" came from? Are there no sinners in the bible-i can't believe I'm even talking to you about this...

Amanda: Not everyone is a cheat and a liar. I know Tumi, I stayed with her for months... Where would she even go with the money? I know where she lives. Her phone is probably on the charger. Tomorrow

morning I'll call her and tell her to send it back. You'll see

Leruo: If you say so... So tell me, i need the real reason why you wanted those shares

Amanda: I know they hate me and don't want anything to do with me so i wanted to be on their faces every day and make the company a bore which is very stupid now that I'm thinking about it.

Leruo: Have you ever been slapped by a man?

Amanda: (kept quiet)...

Leruo: I heard you're crazy and you fight men, (leaned forward looking in her eyes) guess what? (touched her chin) You've met your match, keep pushing me. I'm going to beat you for not loving yourself, for embarrassing yourself, for being a bad mother and dragging these kids in your nonsense. Now i know why you wanted to have kids on your own, you wanted something to play with and abuse without a word from a man mme ke tsile go go ruta maitseo ha ele gore o paletse batsadi. (counted with his fingers) Lunchtime bana ba ja, le wena you eat

and spend time with the children, Yame has some kind of a condition that i can't put a finger on we need to take her to the hospital.

Amanda: They said she is fine

Leruo: She is not, second opinions are there for a reason. We have to be sure... Amanda wee? Amanda? (leaned back and sighed) Ke tsile go go aga mme... In 3 months you'll be a proverbs woman kana gatweng, 6 months I'm marrying you and you're going to be a good wife, I'm going to mould you... Even if it takes blood, sweat and tears... We will get there. Ke tile gogo aga....

Amanda quietly looked down then Leruo dialed Linda...

Linda: Hello?

Leruo: Hi, bring the kids baye go ja.

Linda: Ok.

He hung up and looked at her as she rubbed her eyes...

Leruo: Sutha matakala ao, o llela eng kesa go betsa? O setete kana gaise o betswe.

She rubbed her eyes...

Leruo: Fix your face bana ba eta... Smile!

She just stared at the dashboard then he turned her face...

Leruo: Kare smile!

She grinned with puffy eyes and he couldn't hold the laughter, he let go of her and laughed. She felt stupid and laughed at herself.

Leruo: (laughed) You're sick in the head... Gadi mmogo mogo wena struu

They laughed as the door opened and Linda put the kids inside before closing the door then she leaned over looking at Amanda.

Linda: Are you OK?

Amanda: I'm going to kill you

Linda: (smiled)But he is going to kill you first.. You can't kill me from your grave.

She tried to punch her but Linda stepped back laughing. Leruo started the car and smiled at the kids looking at them on the mirror as he drove out...

Leruo: Hey, what did you eat?

Kopo: Ice cream

Leruo: Yaya? What did you eat?

She kept quiet looking at him...

Leruo: Yaya? What do you want to eat? Come whisper in my ear

Yame smiled shyly then she stood up as he stopped the car. She put her hands over his ear and whispered in his ear.

Yame: I want 'maghetti'

Leruo: (laughed) I cooked spaghetti

Yame: (whispered again) And chicken

She stepped back and giggled as Leruo laughed, Amanda turned and looked at her... It had been a

while since she saw her engaged with reality like that. She turned around and faced the road then she turned and stole a glimpse of Leruo as he drove... She blushed and looked outside the window smiling.

At Leruo's house....

Minutes later Leruo stepped out of the car and picked the girls, he hung each of them over each shoulder as they laughed watching their braids waving around as they hung upside down...

Amanda unlocked the door then he walked in and dropped each on the couch as they laughed.

Leruo: (to Amanda) Wena you stand at the corner with one foot...

She laughed and sat down, he was probably joking...

Leruo turned around and took Amanda's shoes from her feet then he grabbed her arm pulling her up and put her on the corner.

Amanda: O serious ne rra?

Leruo: I'm serious

She stood at the corner with one foot as the twins laughed looking at her.

Kopo: (laughed) So big people can be punished?

Leruo: Yes, she is not allowed to move. She just stands there until i say she can rest. That's the naughty corner you'll stand on it too if you keep writing on the wall with a marker.

Yame: (smiled) So she can't beat me even if i make funny face?

Leruo: (laughed) No... I'm going to warm your food...

Tell me if she is cheating.

Kopo: (giggled) We are watching her foot..

Leruo walked in the kitchen while the girls stood there looking at her... Kopo tickled her mother's sole and giggled.

Amanda: Stop it!

Yame: (screamed) Uncle! She is speaking to us!

Amanda: (laughed and whispered) shh sorry

The twins giggled, Kopo pushed the stool over, Yame got on it with a marker and smiled writing on Amanda's arm...

Kopo: (screaming) If she speaks we tell you!

Yame got down then Kopo took it and coloured

Amanda fingernails while she just tried not to laugh. She had not heard Yame's laughter or her speaking in a while.

The microwave dinged then they heard his footsteps and got down, they quickly sat down and innocently stared at the TV...

At Basi's father's...

Later that evening Batsile parked outside and walked in the house while everyone was chatting...

Batsile: Dumelang.. (looked at the time) Am i late?

Rragwe Basi: No, i asked them to come earlier so we can discuss something before i tell you.

Batsile: Ok...

Rragwe Basi: I have a ploughing field, its 10 hectares so i wanted your brothers and i to discuss giving it to

you so you can start something.

Batsile: All of it? What about them?

Kanako: I don't need land so you can have my part, I'm going to buy a house e fully furnished gake bate bo go reka di plot ke mmereko.

Batsile: You might not need that piece of land but your son might grow up to be the type that is interested in these things. Bona gore papa didn't use his land but now i need it, you have to fence your share and keep it for your son... Or at least get compensation for it and save it for him. (turned to everyone) I hope you're not all planning to make me a basket case...We are supposed to divide this land into 4 and share it equally.

Kanako: Just take your pride out of this.

Batsile: Why is it that every time i want fairness or look out for you i get labelled as prideful? You all wanted to put yourselves in debts for me before and i told you i can't do that to your finances, as much as you care le nna i care because ka itse le dirisiwa ke eng but I can't accept this, I'm going to feel guilty

because I know Basi will definitely put it to use but Iona you can keep them for kids or get compensation. In the coming years land will be very expensive. Gape giving me this plot might actually cause conflicts amongst our children. Imagine my kids having the land while Kanako or Bame's have nothing to show for it. At least if it's similar to Basi's case where he compensated us go fair because our children will know gorr re jele di sheere tsa rona. Let's avoid anything that might divide us or our children even in our graves. Boswa kana bo ilanya bana ba motho kana bana ba bana, I'm surprised Basi would agree to this because when we wanted to give him the whole plot he refused and compensated us instead. Your fish business was just starting but nna i was already successful, Bame already had cabs but you refused and still gave us our fair share.

Basi looked at him, it wasn't just the spirit of sharing but the wisdom of seeing the future and thinking about his nephews and nieces. His biggest fear as

always been losing his brothers over a piece of land hence the compensations but there was Batman wisdom coming out of his mouth before they even tell him more...

Batsile: Nna ke kopa hela gore re nne fair and divide it into 4. I'm not a charity case and i keep telling you guys i don't want you to sacrifice your family finances or properties for me. Re godile jaanong re na le basadi le bana who might not even understand this...if we are going to be a united family we must all be fair... Kana le itse gore if e nna jaana your children might hate my children for getting all the inheritance? Kanako imagine your son a kopa Obakeng gore ke kopa go lemalema merogonyana ha khoneng ya lona... Talking about what could have been his.. It will be very sad if my nephews end up begging my sons and daughters. If ke 10 hectares I'm taking only 2.5 unless someone wants a compensation for their portion.

Rragwe Basi: You have a point...

Kanako thoughtfully leaned forward, the explanation kind of made sense...if his son turned out to be business minded this plot would definitely come in handy.

Kanako: I didn't think it that far, i just thought about myself le gore i can afford a house. I think I'll get a compensation then, I'll invest the money for my children...

Bame: Mme gone waa bua, what if Junior is a business man. Kana ngwanake o na le bo Shonanyana...

They all laughed..

Bame: I think we should make an agreement ya compensation on my part. I'll invest that so my kids can use it..

Batsile: At this point we shouldn't just think about

ourselves, Mr Friday taught me something... As a father you must always have plan B for your children. Bahumanegi ba ikakanyetsa hela but rich people think for their kids too... That's why Indians are successful, they put their children in the business at a young age... We should think about the legacy our children must carry. Basi ene i know he needs space for his ponds because the demand for your fish is very high. If you don't put more ponds you'll lose business... Le nna your ponds being next to my business can be good because tourists can be taken there to see how you breed fish and process everything. Every month i take tourists to your ponds imagine now di bapile di kgaogantswe ke fence..

Basi looked down, tears burned his eyes then he put his finger over his eyes and rubbed them before leaning back.

Rragwe Basi: Are you ok?

Basi: I feel like I'm a weak man getting emotional like

this, I never thought Batsile would think like this... (smiled emotionally) You were right, I've never given you a chance to make your own decisions. The way you're fighting for your company go nthatswa pelo and I'm happy that you stopped searching for a job because what i know about a salary ke gore ya lematsa. The reason why a lot of employed people can't have businesses even when they want is because salary temporarily heals you... Believe me had you found a job once the salary gets in you'd stop fighting for your company. O nna ore kamoso kamoso.... I been praying nobody hires you so you can fight like your life depends on you. I love the beast in you... Bona now despite your desperate need for money you can still think for our children osa ikakanyetse ole 1. Bari e yone gae akanyetse ngwana wa yone (Kanako laughed) I underestimated you and I'm sorry for always making decisions for you because i would have never known gore you're this wise... Ever since I've stepped back I've just begun seeing the other sides of you...all of you. Today i feel special because someone thought for my children's future, it feels good to have brothers

who are understanding.

He slowly stood up and hugged Batsile....

Basi: I'm sorry i underestimated you.

Batsile: I should be apologising for being ungrateful, for the name calling and looking down on you when you raised me like I'm your son.

Basi: (smiled) It's ok... You know sometimes the tongue slips, remember that time when i was talking to mama about her drinking habits and ended up disrespecting her... (laughed) I wonder what happened to me that day, ke iphithetse ke kgagogile hela ke thoka botho

They remembered and cracked laughing...

Bame: (laughed) She even chased you out for a week..

Batsile: (laughed) asa kelema!

Kanako: (laughed) i was young but i remember her picking the log and chasing you out...

Basi: (laughed) I went too far... But as a parent she cooled down and called me back home. When people are related they argue, sometimes it goes too far and healing takes time when it's hurtful words. The only thing to take from that is not to do it again. Le nna ke le diretse diphoso. I've assaulted you but you never hated me or hit me back... That's respect there. I appreciate that you all respect me, you can't be perfect because conflicts are part of a relationship.

Their father watched them talking then his face dropped as his thoughts drifted off, if only he had this wisdom at their age and built his family, their mother would probably be alive... How can one struggle to raise kids alone and die before seeing their success and how they made it seem so easy to have siblings. If only the dead could get up then she

would be happy to see this...

Minutes later they all walked out chatting, he looked at their cars taking up all the space...

Kanako: Goodnight

Rragwe Basi: Goodnight...

All: Goodnight...

He got back in the house and the brothers slowly walked to their cars chatting as he updated them about Leruo.

Kanako: Why did you keep him though?

Batsile: He is bold, he is a true businessman. Having people who are not afraid to share their views with you is important especially someone who is hungry for money. Gape I think he can handle Amanda... I believe him when he says she won't trouble us...I

hope he won't give up, tabe ke chwamotse...

They laughed out loud and got in their cars before driving out...

At Leruo's House...

Later that night Leruo picked the children one by one and took them to bed then he came back and switched off the TV while Amanda still stood with one leg.

He sat on the couch and looked at the time then he looked at her..

Leruo: (softly) Come here...

She blew off some air as her lips vibrated then she

lazily walked over.

Amanda: I'm going to beat those ones for colouring my nails.

Leruo: (laughed) Bad mothers deserve to be coloured...

She leaned back relaxing as he brought her a warm plate of food, she sat up and begun eating...

Amanda: I'm sorry

Leruo: I really love you, and i love your kids but if you keep obsessing over another man it makes me look stupid.

Amanda: Sorry

Leruo: You have a lot of energy, if you channel it into the right things you and i can go far. This guy was a mistake you should have never made, under no circumstances am i supposed to fall for Linda...

Even if we part ways ke ipolela gore I'm done with you I should never sleep with Linda because we might fix things later. She should be my little sister, period. ... I don't know what you and Batsile were thinking but burry it and love yourself... Love these children and love me if you can... You can't love anyone if you don't love yourself or if you don't think you're worthy. Next time when i put you on time out you're holding a 10 litre bucket of water

Amanda: (laughed) Kana gao ake wena....you're bullying me... And you're turning my kids against me. I can't believe Yame is even taking part.

Leruo: (laughed) You're the odd one out here trying to destroy our family...

Amanda: (laughed) Mxm..

She turned looking at him smiling then she put her plate down and took the remote standing in front of him...

Amanda: (clearing her throat) Kgggm.... Be the judge ok? I'm singing this song for this other guy... Be Simon wa America's got talent..

Leruo: (laughed) OK... Wait!

He got his phone and begun recording her...

Leruo: Hi, what's your name?

Amanda: Hi, I'm Amanda.. I'm going to sing Halo by Beyonce.

Leruo: Why that song?

Amanda: Well, there is this guy... I don't know where he has been all my life. I hope he is listening to every word of the song.

Leruo: Good luck Amanda..

She laughed and cleared her throat again then she googled the instrumentals of the song and played them.

Leruo smiled looking at her as she smiled...

Amanda: (singing)

Remember those walls I built
Well, baby, they're tumbling down
And they didn't even put up a fight
They didn't even make a sound
I found a way to let you win
But I never really had a doubt
Standing in the light of your halo

I got my angel now
It's like I've been awakened
Every rule I had you break it
It's the risk that I'm taking
I ain't never gonna shut you out

Everywhere I'm looking now

I'm surrounded by your embrace

Baby, I can see your halo

You know you're my saving grace

You're everything I need and more

It's written all over your face

Baby, I can feel your halo

Pray it won't fade away

I can feel your halo halo halo

He smiled watching her as she sang then he stood up and hugged her as they smiled..

Leruo: You're a good singer... I heard every word..

Amanda: Thank you...

Leruo: There is something i have to show you, sit

down

She sat down then he walked in the bedroom and came back with a container of pills.

Leruo: (sat down) But before you invest your feelings in me...before we kiss or do anything sexual I want you to know that I'm taking this medication...

He handed her the container then she leaned over reading...

Amanda: What is it?

Leruo: TLD ke di ARV

Amanda: Oh...

Leruo: The reason I've been single for a while is because a moment like this is very scary, it's not easy to disclose your status but i don't want you to be with me under false pretense. Don't feel

pressured to accept this if you can't, if you don't want to risk getting infected you have every right to walk away from me.

*

*

*

133

At Leruo's House...

Amanda: I don't have a problem with your status but I've never had anyone close to me with it or at least that i know off...

Leruo: Or maybe they have it but afraid to tell you because you really love Facebook. You post literally everything..

Amanda: Leruo didn't i deactivate my account? Have i been online since the drama?

Leruo: (laughed) OK, you're right... Go on, you were saying?

Amanda: I was saying you never really pay attention to these things until it hits home like now....i want to know everything i must do as your partner to make your life easier. Do you feel comfortable talking

about it freely or you'd rather we just never talk about it..

Leruo: As long as you don't share my status with anyone I'm good.. You can talk to me about it freely... You can even remind me to take my pills... But i never forget ke raya hela gore ska tshaba, nna HIV yame ke e amogetse so even if you see something interesting or have a question or maybe you want to come with me for my check up then I'm good.

Amanda: Ok... While on this issue of opening up about our weaknesses... I know you know i can't carry children but I'm just curious.. Do you want children?

Leruo: We have 2 daughters but i definitely want a boy...Not now but later on after settling down and knowing one another. I know you'll give me a handsome boy... Don't worry i won't be the type that falls for a surrogate... Imagine losing a woman who has accepted your status, hei i can't take that risk..

Amanda: (laughed) OK.. Mme le nna I'd like to have a boy and see how he looks. You talk about marriage a

lot, why are you in a hurry?

Leruo: It's not like i said that to my ex's... Just that when a man knows you're the one he doesn't need a lot of years. Crazy as you're i know you're mine and I'm going to trim your leaves and turn you into a beautiful thing... Ibile o boi, o dira dilo ole boi. The way you abandoned my car the minute i mentioned a tracker...

They laughed...

Leruo: So tell me about the sperm donor, how does he feel about this whole thing? I know how it happened but I'm just curious cause he never says anything.

Amanda: He is a great guy... We don't talk much but he said if i want the kids to know him he doesn't mind. His name is Tinashe, his company is Ngami welders or something like that. He is originally from Zimbabwe.

Leruo: I know the company

Amanda: Yeah. He was even ready to relinquish his rights as a father.

Leruo: Don't do that, leave an open door for the girls...

Amanda: But Batsile is on the children's certificates, for me to take him off its a court process. He doesn't even know he legally has daughters out there... I must prove to the court he is not the father with a DNA test then get a court order to remove him from the certificate. The way he avoids me i didn't know how to start telling him all these.

Leruo: Do you blame him? (she laughed looking down) Don't worry about it, ke taa bua le ene man to man, he is reasonable.

Amanda: I don't want Amane to know, I'm embarrassed.

Leruo: I'll ask him for that favour but if he can't keep it away from her then we just have to take that embarrassment like adults akere? (looking in her eyes) No posting on Facebook right?

Amanda: (smiled) Yes...

He stood up and picked her up as he walked to the bedroom, she switched off their lights then he bent over putting her on the bed and kissed her before getting in bed....

Leruo: (whispered in her ear) Goodnight

Amanda: (smiled and giggled) Goodnight...

He caressed her stomach and touched her nipples as she rubbed his arms softly...

Amanda: I thought you said goodn-

He flipped her over and kissed her getting between her legs as she put her hands over his neck....

At the hotel....

Later that night Linda leaned over the cocktail drink and sipped with a straw looking at a few couples playing in the blue pool... She didn't even remember the last time she had a man touch her body... If her pussy was a literal hole it probably have webs covering it because it had been a while since a dick been down there...

She sighed and took a picture of her drink then she clicked on her Instagram and typed a post.

"Dear God send my man, I've waited for too long my biological clock is ticking. I'm a good hardworking woman, why others get a man and i get nothing? I don't care if he has one eye, deaf or dwarf, as long as he is mine and treating me good then I'll respect him. Hubby if you're out there your number's girl is trying to figure out when you'll be home because the books are not balancing without you. ☨ ♀Don't

mind me guys i just need to vent."

She posted and sipped one last time then she picked the cherry on top and chewed before paying by the counter...

Her sister called as she walked downstairs and headed to the parking lot under the outdoor lights. She looked at her sisters call and sighed picking...

Linda: Hello?

Her: Lona the le desperate, what kind of a post is that on Instagram? You're acting like Amanda. Sutha post eo

Linda: How am i desperate? I'm just sharing my feelings with my followers, it's not like i have a sister who can listen to me for once and let me vent... Why judge me for wanting a boyfriend?

Her: Eh-eh mma o desperate tota. I didn't hunt for a husband like this.

Linda: I'm happy you're married, I'm not even dreaming of marriage. I just want a boyfriend, someone who will appreciate me and tell me goodnight..

She got in the car and started the engine as she talked to her sister then she reversed.

Linda: You're so judgemental because your life is perfect. Leave us alone and for your own information Amanda has a boyfriend who loves her. He contacted me today worried about her, if you weren't so judgemental you'd know.

Her: I've lost count of Amanda's boyfriends. If that's the life you want then goodluck searching on social media for a man.

Linda sighed frustratedly stepping on the accelerator, the car bumped something then she stepped on the breaks and ran out. A guy laid on the pavement with

his cigarette besides him...

Linda: Oh my God... Are you ok?

She noticed a big bump on his forehead as blood dripped from his nose, she looked around the quiet parking then she helped him up...

Linda: Are you OK?

Him: Oh fuck, did you just hit me with the car?

She opened the front door and pushed him inside as he sat down...

Him: Where is my cigarette?

She ran back and picked it up then she gave it to him and drove out as he touched his forehead...

Him: My name is Mmogo, what's your name and where are you taking me?

Linda: To the hospital, don't call the police.

Mmogo: How about you give me accommodation for a week until I find a job?

Linda : I am not accommodating you, you don't even look homeless, you wouldn't be in the parking lot of a hotel.

Mmogo: I pass time going from hotel to hotel, i thought maybe I'll find a white sugar mama... Don't you want sex? I'm selling dick...

She turned around and looked at him...

Linda: I think the bump on your head affected your brain...

Mmogo: I'm not crazy OK, i need money to go back to Gabs. I came here visiting my twin brother... He is

a doctor and I'm a nothing, i was stupid at school... They called me the stupid twin.. My mother always knew I'd be nothing too. She told everyone i was the stupid one because i wasn't academically gifted. My brother always got the attention... Always had beautiful girls as his friends... Teachers loved him and i just finally dropped out. My mother hated me, when my brother went to train for medicine she kicked me out. I had to hustle but without education i didn't do much... So I finally came here... Everyone respects him... They love him and I wish i had that...

His throat dried as he smoked a cigarette..

Mmogo: For me to be happy or get a little respect i have to pretend to be him then girls love it, for that little moment i become a real man i can even esik3 have sex if I'm pretending to be him... Girls love doctors. I did that days back and he wasn't happy... I don't blame him... I just wish i was half smart as he is... I love sports and i wish i could be a coach for

any school... I want to help children who are not academically gifted like me... I want them to be good at what they do so they don't end up like me but when i asked my brother to help pay for my school fees he simply said he won't take that risk because I've never passed beyond D. He thinks I'm not serious too, it's painful to fail when you're trying but people think you're stupid kana wa gana... I really tried books are just not for me but i want to see myself coaching little boys... I know I can pass this training. If one person that i train can represent the country or something... Maybe I'll feel better about myself cause i couldn't do it. I'll be happy but schools won't hire an untrained person. Stress same koore gake itse ke akanye eng you know i now believe I'm stupid too... How is that at my age i don't have a car, a house, a proper phone... Phone yame screen se dark ke amogela di call hela... I'm totally broke with no job, i try to think of a business ke raa nothing comes to head except coaching...i didn't want to believe my family but i kind of see it too.

Linda: Sorry.... Sounds like you're going through a lot.

Mmogo: Ntse ke tshela ka my brother, he shared clothes with me and stuff but he is done with me and i know people will now see my porverty because i won't change clothes, i don't blame him too because I'm sure he feels I'm tarnishing his image cause ra tshwana...

Linda: I'll let you sleep in the garage because i don't know you, i can't let you in my house.

Mmogo: I appreciate that...

Linda: Were you serious about dick?

Mmogo: Yeah, do you want it?

Linda: Let me see it first...

He put the cigarette between his lips and unzipped his jeans then he pulled it out...

Linda: Shit

Mmogo: Do you want it?

Linda: Yeah... How much?

Mmogo: I don't know, I've never sold it before... P250? I need the bus fee back to Gabs.

Linda: P250 for how many rounds?

Mmogo: The whole night... You just let me know if you want it rough or gentle, dirty or clean...

Linda: Surprise me.

Mmogo: Cool. We strictly use a condom, i don't want children i can't even take care of myself.

Linda: No problem.

Minutes later she pulled into the garage then they stepped out as he zipped his pants and followed her.

Mmogo: I need to wash my face, i have a scratch.

Linda: This way...

He walked in the bathroom and pulled out his Tshirt

then he leaned over washing his face and sighed looking at himself on the mirror. He flexed his breasts as his tattoos moved up and down then he walked out hanging the Tshirt over his shoulder.

He stood behind her as they both looked at one another on the mirror then he hugged her from behind and kissed her neck, he turned her around and kissed her...

*

134

At Linda's House...

The next morning Mmogo opened his eyes and looked at Linda as she laid asleep, he looked around to make sure she didn't record him... Did he just prostitute himself..?

His mother's words echoed in his head, she said he'd be a thief or sleep with older women for money because that's all someone of his level could do... Now here he was, getting paid for sex...worse getting paid by such a young girl when as a man he could be giving women money.

He carefully got off the bed without waking her and picked his boxer briefs then he walked in the

bathroom and took a shower. He stepped out and grabbed a towel then he wiped himself and brushed his teeth with finger cleansing himself over the basin, he looked up on the mirror and sighed...

Meanwhile in the bedroom Linda opened her eyes and yawned looking around then she heard water running in the bathroom. That role play from last night replayed in her mind and she smiled blushing. She couldn't believe she told a guy her fantasy and he made it come true... That role play was awesome, so awesome she expected him to do it one more time before leaving this morning... If only it was possible to also do a creampie...that was fun though, you could never do that with a boyfriend. He'd probably judge, role play ain't for little boys but this dude... She dropped back on the bed blushing staring into the space just thinking about the way he grabbed her hair and pulled her up... Damn this guy is good... Why broke men so good with dick though!?

She sat up nude and put on her gown then she slipped her feet into her fluffy sleeper shoes and walked out stretching her neck, the flesh of her pussy was sore from that dick... Man this guy was awesome, this is what we call a man...

Thinking back she smiled picturing when he held her waist and pushed himself inside her, placed his hand over her abdomen and pushed his whole thing in, she could literally feel his dic rubbing against the inside of her skin with his hand pressing her.... Uuu shit this guy is good... God bless all the brothers who can flick the bean while drilling, pause the strokes and smack the pussy then go back in and dig deeper... Oh Lord what a night to remember, pity they couldn't do creampie... Now that's the only fantasy left.... What an awesome night...

She snapped out of her wild thoughts and picked the pan making breakfast...

Meanwhile in the bathroom Mmogo noticed there was silence, he was hoping to just sneak out before she got up so he wouldn't have to face her but it seemed she was up.

How do you even face someone who paid you for sex as a man....but on the brighter side that was an absolute tight pussy, it felt tighter with every round... He'd never seen a pussy that grips around his dic like that before... He waited for a few seconds just to make sure she was out of the bedroom then he opened the door and went in, he picked his pants and put them on... His eyes landed on the rope from last night then he smiled... He never knew women also had sex fantasies, turned out he wasn't sick at all, i mean this girl was all kinds of fucked up... He never knew role playing was this awesome, of course he felt guilty getting hard playing with such topics because for real victims it was traumatic but ey this was fucking good...

He got dressed and picked the P250 by his cracked phone then he put them back in his pocket as she walked in...

None of them looked directly at one another, such an awkward moment right here...

Linda: (rubbed her neck looking away) I made tea, i think you should eat before i drop you off at the bus rank.

Mmogo: (looked down and scratched his head) Thanks...

He followed her to the dining table and sat down, he salivated just looking at the breakfast then he begun eating..

Linda: I'm going to bath..

Mmogo: Sure

She walked in the bathroom then he ate and took the plate in the kitchen where he washed it in the sink and wiped her counter. He noticed one of her shelves had no door.. He looked around found it leaning against the fridge then he got the knife and screwed it back on the shelf. He opened her drawers looking for their handles and found them in the other drawer then he screwed back all the drawer handles and walked out...

He waited by the dining table and took out his dark screen phone, he depended on the sound to know if it unlocked then he clicked where he knew for sure the dial button was, he dialed his brother's number and waited for the sound of a dial... Hopefully he didn't tap on the wrong number...

Retsile: (sleepy) Hello?

Mmogo: (looked down and rubbed his head) I'm sorry for what happened, my intention wasn't to get

you fired. I just wanted to live in the moment of having sex with a woman who actually wanted me-i mean she wanted you but.. You know what i mean. I don't blame you for being angry and i didn't respond appropriately when you confronted me about it. I should have at least humbled myself... You know I'm nothing without you... I appreciate everything you do for me. Sharing clothes with me or even just sending me money when i never asked. You're the only person who doesn't make me feel like a failure...I don't want us to hate each other because i don't want you to give anyone my role at your wedding. I am your best man, God knows that ke a go kopa don't replace me...

Retsile: You don't exist to me. Stop calling me.

Mmogo: Ke kopa gore o intshwarele. Ne ke utwa o bua gore i might even sleep with Bree... I'm not that cruel, i never sleep with your girls. Le mmagwe Bobo you know i respected her... I use your personality to approach girls because wena o na le that thing... I approach new girls and you know if i find out its someone who knows you i don't continue i just

disappear from them. I'm not justifying my mistakes though. I'm sorry, gone jaana ke homeless and stuck in Maun. You know you transported me here ke wena o mpegileng and i didn't have money so ga o nkoba ware keye kae because neke pegiwa ke wena? Can't you just forgive me?

Retsile: You're dead to me. Everyone is right, you're pulling me down and you're jealous because i am clever than you.

Mmogo swallowed a painful lump...

Mmogo: Le wena o mpitsa iyethe jaaka mama?

Retsile: O iyethe ee if you can't see how risky it is to have sex mo ofising yaga goromente gape o boata.

Mmogo: Ok, go siame ee.

Retsile: Don't come to my wedding either. Tswa hela mogo nna.

He paused talking and rubbed his eyes as tears rolled down, he sniffled and rubbed his eyes...

Mmogo: You know the best man is my part... We always talked about this even from childhood waitse.

Retsile: I have to go

Mmogo: Keta ithekela suit... You don't have to buy me a suit like we agreed. I'm going to get a job and buy myself everything...Ke sure gore nka bona tiro in a month you know piece jobs are easy to find...

Retsile cut the call then he pulled his Tshirt up and rubbed his tears.

Meanwhile Linda stood at the passage looking at him from behind as tears filled her eyes, she'd never seen a man cry before.. She couldn't see his face from behind but the way he leaned his head she could tell he was rubbing his eyes and the pain in his voice. She could relate... Her sister chose doctor

friend to be her best lady even with lots of sisters...

She rubbed her eyes and walked over...

Mmogo heard her feet approaching and fixed his face before turning around to face her...

Mmogo: Are you done? (looked at her formal clothes) Wow... You look beautiful...

Linda: Thank you

Mmogo: What do you do? You must be very educated.

Linda: I'm an accountant

Mmogo: Your parents must be very proud, they love you right?

Linda: I guess you could say that.

Mmogo: (stood up) Let me not waste your time then.

They walked towards the garage as she walked in front of him in her heels. That little crush he had earlier? He shoved it... She was clearly out of his league and now he could see how blessed he was to have been bought by her, the only good thing about this was that she actually liked a part of his body without him having to pretend. Guess the only good thing he had was a dick...

He opened the door for her then she got in and smiled, he laughed and closed her door before getting in his side and pulling a seat belt..

Linda: Ke kopa gore gao tsena ko Gaborone seek counselling, dilo tse oneng odi bua last night di supa gore o na le stress gape stress sa teng it's from way back in your childhood. You need to believe in yourself... You've reached your rock-bottom but you're the only person who can help yourself. Looks like you think you can't survive without your twin... Maybe it's a twin thing but he is supposed to miss

you too, if you're the one begging for that relationship more than the other then it's time to give him a break.

Mmogo: But I'm the one messing up his life, everything is my fault.

Linda: I know that's why you must step back after saying sorry. By the way... Education means nothing, i know these 4 brothers... 3 didn't go to school... They didn't finish form 5. Only the youngest went to school because the other three had to be herd boys for the uncle to send their youngest to school.... The first born is Basimane, he is a business man and Botswana's number one supplier of fresh fish... A lot of supermarkets don't import fish anymore, he supplies them. Without an education he hired degree holders...Accountants, PR officers, managers, you name it... They call him sir le nna tota i once applied there.. Ke raya gore an uneducated man hired educated men to make money for him then he pays them because he is that smart. The other one was a taxi driver... Now he has cabs, school buses, rental cars and a travel and tour company... Gaana

education le ene but he hired accountants, marketing managers...The other one had a successful lodge and it was about to expand but his wife got sick and he lost it all.. This one managed to get a degree later on in life so if you want that training you can still get it...these brothers were herd boys from the farms. Ba tsile mo Maun as nobodys...

Mmogo: I know them...Bree's cousins, those rich dudes were herd boys?

Linda:

Mmogo: Stop lying... Those guys ba di nice cars, beautiful wives and suburbs? Kana my brother is dating their cousin. I thought they're just rich boys from a rich family

Linda: They're not... My point is if you believe in something follow it. Don't expect people to help you, people only believe in you when you have succeeded. As long as you believe your mothers words you'll not grow

Mmogo: Thanks..

Minutes later she pulled into the bus rank parking lot then he stepped out and closed the door. He looked at her for a moment and smiled..

Mmogo: Thanks for the food... I'm surprised you know how to cook. Educated rich girls don't cook, they buy food.

Linda: (laughed) se sengwe se se tileng go go bolayang is to assume... You're welcome though...

Mmogo: I didn't get your name

Linda: Linda

Mmogo: Nice to meet you Linda. Bye

He turned around and walked towards the bus while she drove off.

He sat in the bus looking outside thoughtfully... This was crazy, people come to Maun to open businesses and flourish but he was running away?

To what exactly? His mother's degradation?

Linda's words were more than he needed, if someone came as a herd boy and became something he surely could try a little harder. He looked at the time on his watch then he stood up and walked out of the bus.

At Leruo's House...

On the same morning Leruo woke up to an empty bed and yawned sitting up, he could hear Amanda singing in the kitchen.

He picked his Tshirt and brushed his teeth in the bathroom then he walked down the passage putting on his Tshirt, he passed by the living room and could almost immediately smell the cleaning detergents... She had mopped the tile and polished the furniture...

He quietly hid behind the wall and peaked inside the kitchen where she was wearing his shirt with a tuku around her head as she fried in the pen and sang along with the music on her phone...

He hurried back to the bedroom and got his phone then he hid and recorded her as she tasted the salt in her breakfast before using the wooden spoon as a microphone singing Dear Future husband.

Amanda:

Dear future husband

Here's a few things you'll need to know if you wanna be

My one and only all my life

Take me on a date

I deserve a break

And don't forget the flowers every anniversary

'Cause if you'll treat me right

I'll be the perfect wife

Buying groceries

Buy-buying what you need

You got that 9 to 5

But, baby, so do I

So don't be thinking I'll be home and baking apple pies

I never learned to cook

But I can write a hook

Sing along with me

Sing-sing along with meeee--

She swung around and got startled seeing him at the door, she covered her mouth embarrassed and turned away from the camera. He laughed and put

the phone on the counter before hugging her from behind kissing her neck....

Leruo: Good morning my popstar

Amanda: Please delete that video.

Leruo: I'm going to post it on Facebook and don't you dare activate your account.

Amanda: (laughed) The rra please don't... People will laugh at me, look at me ke rwele tuku wearing a big shirt... I thought you said social media is bad? Gape you never posted anything on Facebook

Leruo: I didn't have anything to brag about akere.... And Facebook is bad for people like you who use it for the wrong reasons. You're still on facebook prison. Nna hela ko Twitter le Insta...

They laughed as he turned her around and kissed her softly holding her neck the he kissed her forehead before hugging her closer as they heaved a huge sigh holding one another..

Leruo: Have you called the lady wa 160K?

Amanda: Her phone is still off, I think I'll pass by her house.

Leruo: Who switches off their phone after receiving such an amount? I smell shit from your christian good Samaritan

Amanda: (laughed) Stop it, I know Tumi she is not that type of a person. From here I'm going there..

She took out the plates and begun serving...

At the hospital...

Later that morning Bree laid on the bed as the doctor put gel on her abdomen...

Doctor: (squeezing the gel) It's going to be a little

cold...

He massaged it around her and begun running the ultrasound probe around her abdomen to locate the baby...

They all smiled looking at the screen and the doctor frowned...

Doctor: This baby is growing faster than necessary..

Retsile stood up and looked at screen..

Retsile: You're right, o gola thata...

Doctor: Are you eating too much?

Bree: I think so

Retsile: But she doesn't eat that much.

Doctor: You'd swear it's a six months pregnancy, are

you sure about your dates?

Retsile: I'm very sure

Bree: We are sure...

Doctor: I'm worried because this baby is getting bigger way too fast. We will keep him under check. I might have to schedule you for your labour to be induced.

Bree: Ok...

Doctor: Mind your food intake he is growing way too fast ke dimonyana...

They laughed as he carried on checking other things...

Doctor: But other than our little boy growing too fast we are good.

Retsile: We wanted to get married before the 9th month at 8th months

Bree: Babe i keep telling you the 9th month is too

risky... Go bata re dira before the 7th month. Gake bate mpa ele tona thata

Retsile: Ok, I'll talk to my parents. They will understand especially with the baby's condition.

Doctor: Congratulations in advance..

He handed her a tissue then she rubbed herself. Minutes later they walked out holding hands...

Bree: Have you talked to Mmogo?

Retsile: Yeah but I'm too angry to think about him. I've tolerated his behaviour for far too long. I deserve a break... I find it hard to forgive such betrayals. My job is my everything, he went too far. I don't want anything to do with him.

Bree: You must learn from my cousins ba omana and make up.

Retsile: They never betray each other, that's why it's easy because it's them against the world not against one another.

Bree: Ok, clearly you're still angry so I'll stop talking about for now.

They got in the car and drove off...

At the school....

Later that morning Mmogo waited in the office as the school head walked back in with the physical education teacher...

Teacher: Good morning

Mmogo: Good morning

Head: This is Mmogo, please tell him what you were saying.

Mmogo: I would like to volunteer to assist your sports teams, i don't want any payment... I just want a reference for what i do if you're all impressed. I am passionate about sports but i don't have the training

to actually apply for the real job. I want the experience and reference.. I would prefer to work with the coach and assist him in getting things together... I know teachers have a lot to do, syllabus and all so I'll be there picking up after the lesson and cleaning the grounds. I know you have cleaners but i want to give those playground a makeover.

Teacher: Sounds very good... It would be good to have him... Some teachers annoy me because they don't take care of our sports equipment so if we have someone who is controlling that it would be excellent. Kana go itsenelwa hela ko store room sa sports and some balls go missing, the kits go missing. Gago organised like i complained maloba at the meeting. It's like he was sent by God because I've been telling management that we need assistance there.

Head: I thought the same thing (turned to him) but if you're going to be closer to our students we need to check if you have a police record and things like that. We need your CV

Mmogo: I didn't finish school gakea itewa seata, if

you want my education background you'll not be impressed but physically hela as you can see my body, tota ke na le skill eseng-

Head: (laughed) I know, what you're looking for here doesn't need education but we need a profile. This is private school and we have kids from rich families, you know rich people always want things in writing so they can sue if necessary... We always want to be sure Leha ele stifikeiti sa seben hela se siame (they laughed) Se segolo ke gore you don't have a criminal record.

Mmogo: (smiled) Thank you so much, i promise i won't disappoint you. When do I start?

Head: It's not up to me but i want to compile your papers today and forward it to the bosses. They may even have to create a post for this sort of help because it can't just be a volunteer. We will give you a call.

Mmogo: Thank you..

He stood up and shook their hands then he walked

out. Now he just needed to pass by Basimane's office.. Shit, he didn't get Linda's number... Oh good at least he knew Batsile's office. He'd direct him to Basimane's office...

At Tumi's House...

Later that morning Amanda parked at the gate and stepped out, she tried to open the gate but a dog charged at her..

She stepped back as it barked through the gate. A man stepped out of the house and walked over...

Him: Can i help you?

Amanda: I'm looking for Tumi

Him: She is not here, she went to the hospital... She hasn't been OK since she gave birth to your children. We have been in debts because of your children.

Amanda: I'm sorry who are you?

Him: I'm her boyfriend, the one who has been paying for her hospital expenses because she constantly has backpains. We received the compensation last night... Thanks for being so considerate.

Amanda: I want my money back

Him: Then be ready to lose what she gave you... How on earth did you even trick her into giving her such a small amount. Giving birth is not a joke, the amount you gave her was a joke. Go away and don't come back unless you want your children to have a terrible accident... Tell anyone about this and see that there is evil out there.... Ask yourself this question, is 160K worth your children's lives. Turn around and leave.

*

*

*

*

*

135

At Bree's House....

Retsile drove in as the children played under the tree, he passed the main house and parked in front of the bachelor pad. They stepped out with takeaways and closed the door then Bree turned around calling out for Bobo...

Bree: Bobo?! Bobo!? Come and eat...

Obakeng pushed him one more time on the swing then he jumped off and ran towards Bree while the rest of the children watched him..

Bree handed her the bag of food and put her hand over his head as they walked in the house and

closed the door...

In the main house Amane stood by the kitchen window washing the dishes watching the whole thing. She sighed and washed all the plates the children had been using to eat... Her phone rang in the bedroom then she rubbed her hands over her towel and hurried in where she picked the call..

Amane: Hello?

June: Hey... Did you manage to get a nanny?

Amane: Not yet, the ones i talked to on the phone don't satisfy me especially with a newborn. So i just decided not to start today because even Summer had a meeting. Diva's pregnancy is not treating her well... She is constantly sick. I don't want to trouble her.

June: I found a helper here so i asked Kanako to bring the baby. He will let me know when he can because he has to take a day off.

Amane: Ok

They chatted while she walked back to the kitchen and washed, Bobo stepped out holding a lollipop and ran out to join other children then Bree stepped out and threw plastics in the bin..

Amane: Jay let me call you

June: Ok, bye

She hung up and walked out through the kitchen door towards her house. She glanced at the playground as the children surrounded Bobo twanting to suck while he hid it behind his back..

Amane: Bree?

She stopped before stepping over the stoop..

Bree: Maa?

Amane: Can we talk?

She closed the door and walked back fixing the towel wrapped around her bump...

Bree: Yes?

Amane: When you're a family with a lot of children you try to be fair... You have been out to your appointment and i dished for all the children including Bobo. You can't come back with food for your child and call him to eat without calling the other children...

Bree turned and looked at the children at the playground...

Bree: You expected me to buy all those children food?

4 of your children, 2 of Summer's, 1 from that Zimbabwean lady and Simba's 2 children. 9 children plus Bobo, so I should have bought di chicken and chips tsa P54 for 10 kids? That would be P540... I'm not spending that much. Bana ba bantsi thata.

Amane: I was just giving you an example, if you're buying something that you can't buy for them all because of the price you just call Bobo without saying come and eat. If you call him other children won't know why you're calling him. Then di lollipop they're cheap, 10 of them is P10... You just give each child so they can all eat... Look what's happening now... They're not playing, the younger ones are begging Bobo.

Bree: I don't agree with that... That would put me on a disadvantage. Why can't you teach your kids not envy other kids because they can't have everything they want.

Amane: Bree bana ke bana especially children under 7 years ba tswa pelo... As the parents of all the children here we always practise fairness... Summer can just come and get the kids so they can all have

ice-cream, Diva does the same thing, pregnant as she is Diva baths all the kids if they're at her house... We sometimes buy things for one anothers children because we want the children to feel comfortable with one another. The brothers prefer it like that, they want their children to share everything including clothes... Ha yole a tile a sena borokgwe when it's bath time we just change their clothes,

Bree: Bobo is not one of the children tsa the brothers akere

Amane: Simba's children too but when Jalo comes to pick her kids she buys things for all the children. Gape Diva is not the Zimbabwean lady, not that there is anything wrong with being a Zimbabwean but you have been with us long enough to know her name. You can't keep calling someone a Zimbabwean when they have a name.. It's rude..

Bree: Sorry for that, i should have said Diva but as for buying things for the children i can't do that, your children are too many that's a lot of work and expenses. They will just have to learn that they can't have everything especially now that you're going

through finances... They're acting a little spoilt.

Amane: Let's just drop it then before we cross each other. Some things are better left unsaid. Don't buy anything for the children but at least keep your son in until he is done eating then he can go play with others

Bree: Bathong Amane Bobo is home... He is home, this is his home... Why are you trying to make me abuse my son just because you can't teach your children to control themselves? You people are now too much so i have to feed the children too?

Retsile stepped out and glared at her...

Retsile: That's enough! Get back in the house... (there was silence as the ladies looked at one another) NOW!

Bree turned around and walked inside.

Retsile: Dumelang

Amane: Dumelang...

She turned around and walked away. Retsile closed the door and walked in looking at her...

Retsile: That was out of line

Bree: I'm not going to waste money on so many children that's unfair...can you imagine if i was cooking then i have to dish for 10 kids?! This is why there are birth controls out there..

Retsile: Maturity is knowing when to speak and when to keep quiet because after saying something you won't take back. If you feel like your emotions are high you keep quiet, drink water or just walk away from the situation then you talk after calming down.

Bree: Says a guy who kicked his brother out because of anger... You can't preach what you don't practice...And don't ever command me like that in front of anyone, I'm not one of your nurses at the

hospital.

Retsile took a deep breath and sighed calming down looking at her. She picked his food and begun eating...

Retsile: You ate enough food. Put that down

Bree: Gakea kgora

Retsile: The doctor just literally told you the baby is growing too fast... I think we have to move in together if this is how much you eat when you're alone.

Bree: I can't control the baby's size

Retsile: The next time we go for a check up and the baby's weight is still growing too fast he is going to tell you you have Fetal macrosomia. You can't give in your cravings... Do you know what happens when you have this condition? Your pregnancy becomes a high risk pregnancy, the child will experience shoulder dystocia, if you don't want to die in the

delivery room you better believe what I'm telling you. I'm not a midwife but i know what I'm talking about...eating too much will help this boy grow and his shoulders will not go through the birth canal, he will be stuck there while you're bleeding and in pain... By the time you're rushed to theatre it will be too late. Not all delivery deaths are nurses fault. You're either going to be induced or deliver with an operation. I hate someone who doesn't take medical advice seriously...

She put the food down and walked out, he shook his head and sighed...

At Leruo's House...

Later that afternoon Amanda walked in and closed the door while Leruo laid asleep on the couch with the rope around his wrist going all the way to each twin's foot as they played by the carpet...

She put down the keys, he slowly got up and yawned..

Amanda: (smiled) What's with the rope?

Leruo: (laughed taking it out) I didn't want them to wonder around the house and injure themselves but i wanted to take a nap...did she send back the money?

Amanda: I didn't find her, I found her boyfriend and he threatened me... He told me it was compensation for the back pains he says Tumi is having. He even threatened to kill the children and told me to leave.

Leruo: Did you sign an agreement with Tumi?

Amanda: No

Leruo: Babe you're a lawyer! You of all people should know the importance of putting everything on paper.

Amanda: I trusted her... You don't understand. She was very sweet... If it was anybody else I would have thought to do it. I emptied the company reserve

thinking I'd leave a little after getting a loan but i cancelled it... I don't have money for this month's rent or to pay employees... I was counting on leaving a bit from the loan.

Leruo: I'll go talk to him, let's go...

Amanda: He looks dangerous... Are togele hela.

Leruo: Then what? You get a loan to cover this month's rent and the salaries because if you don't pay rent or employees then they will take you to labour the landlord will sue you. You need that money. Let's go..

He picked the other baby and walked out then she walked out with the other....

At Tumi's House....

Leruo parked at the gate and hit the horn then he stepped out and sat on the bonnet waiting.

The boyfriend put his bulldogs on leashes and walked over as the two beasts barked with deep loud voices growling and pulling him side to side...

Leruo: (sitting on the bonnet) Babe don't let the kids out, roll up the windows.

Amanda closed the windows, her heart pounded as the boyfriend opened the gate and stood in front of Leruo as his dogs barked and tried jumping at Leruo while the boyfriend smirked at Leruo...

Meanwhile inside the car the kids stood up shaking at the sound of the big dogs...

Yame: (crying) uncle!? Come here

Kopo: (crying) Come

Amanda: Shh... He is fine, they won't bite him...

Leruo turned back still sitting on the bonnet and looked at the kids crying....

Leruo: Your dogs are scaring my kids, can you put them back inside?

Him: No, what do you want?

Leruo: My name is Leruo... That woman sitting inside the car is the mother of my children. She worked hard for that money. You're not going to just take it away. We are going to sue you down to the last thebe.

Him: I'll kill you, don't play with me. Go search for my name... My name is Mexico Selepe. I killed a man with an axe... This car here is what's left of his last moments. The court said it was self defence... I can still defend myself now...

He bent over and removed the chains from their necks, Leruo stood up on the bonnet as the first

bulldog charged and dived over the bonner sliding on the other side then he jumped over the roof and stood there as the dogs barked with the children crying and screaming.

*

*

*

*

*

136

At Tumi's House....

Mexico leaned against the gate while the dogs barked up the car...

Leruo: Amanda? Reach under the seat and give me that little bag.. Then cover the children's eyes.

The dogs continued barking as Amanda rolled down the window just a little bit then she pushed out the heavy black bag...

Leruo quickly grabbed it then he took out a gun and loaded the cartridge. Mexico stopped smiling and snapped his fingers...

Mexico: Bobby?! (whistling) Rumba?! Come here!

Standing on the roof of the car Leruo aimed at the other dog as it opened its mouth barking then he fired and splashed blood...

Mexico: (shouted) Bobby!!

He turned to the other side and aimed at the bulldog then he pulled the trigger without hesitation. The dog fell down as blood wet the ground then he hopped down and walked past Mexico into the yard...

Leruo: Say one more word and watch me put you on a wheelchair.

Mexico: A bulldog is 5K do you know that?

Leruo knocked on the door and walked in...

Leruo: Tumi?!? Tumi!?

Mexico: She visited her mother.

Leruo turned around and looked at him still holding the gun...

Leruo: Tell your girlfriend I want that money before 1pm tomorrow. Those two bullets were warning shots. The next one will land on your spinal cord...

Mexico: I'll tell her.

He walked out and got in the car as Mexico squatted next to his dogs checking their pulses as blood flowed on the ground.

Leruo put the gun back in its bag then he reversed

and drove off as Amanda's heart pounded. She couldn't believe she actually disrespected this guy and almost bought shares behind his back... She'd never talk back let alone try cheating...

Amanda: Why do you have a handgun?

Leruo: I have a permit

Amanda: I know the law, handguns and semi automatic guns are strictly prohibited in Botswana. If you're caught with a gun you'll rot in jail. Only rifles are allowed so i know you don't have papers for that because civilians are not allowed to own handguns.

Leruo: I'll get rid of it...

He turned looking at her and smiled touching her chin...

Leruo: I'll get rid of it, ok?

Amanda: Ok

He touched her thigh and picked her hand for a kiss...

At the main house....

Amane talked on a conference call as she threw the children's dirty clothes on the floor...

Amane: Are you home? I want to do laundry, it's 3 loads.

Diva: I just got home now

Amane: Ladies I'm shoving all your children in the backseat... (they laughed) 6 in the backseat 2 in the front seat 2 in the boot

June: (laughed) Where are you putting mine? Batho wame o monnye

Amane: Ko booting, zonke!

Summer: (laughed) I'll come babysit them ka they

won't fit in the car and i can't leave the others... Batho emisang go tshola lare tena

June: Says someone who says she hasn't seen her period

Summer: It's just a fever... I even have a dark line on my abdomen bathong fever ya ngwaga o e bogale

Diva: (laughed) Sounds like my fever! I know those symptoms ka kgwa kgwi... (accent) Bame o dirire fever

They cracked laughing out loud...

Amane: So Basi o dirire fever le ene!

They cracked laughing as she walked out carrying the load to the car, she noticed Bobo running from Bree's house with Nik Naks and stood by eating while the other kids looked at him for some...

She ignored and loaded everything. Meanwhile the older children turned looking at him...

Chase: No one should look at him a swabe golo mogo timanang mo.

Lelentle: He doesn't share! We are supposed to share we should tell his mom because he is not sharing

Diamond: Just don't look at him, just keep playing...

Bame: And don't ask him for some because he will say no again, we will fix him good next time.

Bame: (laughed) Yeah i have a plan, where are the oranges we bought on the way?

Jalo's 1st born: (laughed) Guys he is too small

Chase: We teach kids manners, even at school we fix students who don't share raba tima gore ba bake.

Bame: (laughed) Kids learn faster

Chase: I'll go get the oranges inside the house but let's wait for him to finish his chips...

The older kids continued kicking and heading the ball towards one another amongst the circle while the younger children continued playing but the youngest ones kept glancing as him sadly looking at him as she crunched the chips and sucking his fingers.

Unable to hear the children's conversation Amane watched as the younger children sadly played, she closed the boot and walked in the house talking to the phone...

Amane: Ampore ke lebala gole bolelela batho ke lona bale dirileng football team... (the ladies laughed) Diva did you understand?

Diva: We made a football team skat... I understand a bit of Tswana akere i told you i had Tswana and Sotho customers in SA plus I'm learning Tswana through a dick... That's the fastest way (they all laughed out loud)

Amane: (laughed) So Bree came with food and called her son in shouting come eat, which i kind of brushed off because the kids are too many but then later on he left the house with a lollipop and you know children

Summer: Why didn't you talk to her? That's not good parenting

Amane: Just listen, so i go there and called her aside trying to teach her fair parenting... Akere I'm thinking she is young and doesn't actually have a child maybe she doesn't know.. So i tell her if she can't buy for all the children she must feed her son in private meaning she shouldn't scream out come eat or let him leave with a sweet... Uh nnyaa mma keha e nna kgang she even said Bobo is home, this is his home... Ke raya gore ke sulagaletswe ke jarata e. She talking about hewehewe those children are too many and they're spoilt brats they must know they can't have everything they want.

Summer: (laughed) So she is an island?

June: I just want to know something, who is going to

help her ka botsetsi... Wago bewa ke mang botsetsi?

Diva: She will hire a maid but she should learn to be fair. I can't believe we contributed to pay for her son's family fun day le di face paintings and she thinks buying sweets for P10 is a lot.

Amane: I've decided to just let her do as she wants, these kids will eventually get used to the new kid who doesn't share

June: It will be hard because they kids...

Amane: What choice do we have? Nna mme I'll keep feeding hers because he is innocent.

Summer: Well i don't play like that, when i come there I'm bringing milkshakes for our kids only. I can't believe i bought her child a gun...maloba when i was picking up the children i brought him a gun... I could have just picked the children and handed them toys at my house but i actually gave him his before picking the children up.

June: (laughed) Guys don't regret what you did, the child is innocent but the problem is if we keep giving hers she won't learn.

Diva: (laughed) Yeah but I think we should let it pass, let's see if she will continue, Bree is not a parent yet. She will change her mind after having a child because only parents will understand.

Summer: So until then whose child will be emotionally abused because an adult who knows how to have sex can't use common sense? Guys even kids know that you're supposed to share with your playmate. Bree is teaching her stepson bad behaviour.

Amane: Yeah but let's wait and see if she will change her mind...

June: Agreed my short friend?

Summer: Agreed, we watch her for a few weeks then I'm striking.

Amane: I need to work hard to get out of here, I swear getting help can be a case at times..

Diva: Don't overwork yourself though...

Amane: Ok, bathong I'm leaving. I'm only taking baby

Diva: You know what let me come get the Load i feel

like the baby is too young to be driving around..

Amane: Oh ok

Summer: I'm already in the car so I'll get them and drop them off at your house.

Diva: Ok .

Amane sat on the bed and pulled the baby over then she begun changing her diaper...

Amane: Ladies go siame, the baby is up

June : Did i tell you that I found a nanny? Kanako will let me know when he can bring him.

Amane: Ok, no problem. Bye ladies

Diva: Bye, if i find coins in the pockets before putting them in the machine then it's mine

Summer: (laughed) lucky ngwanaka

They laughed and hung up. Chase and Bame walked

in the bedroom...

Chase: Mama can we have oranges?

Amane: (changing the diaper) OK...peel for all the youngest children.

Bame: Ok!

The boys ran into the kitchen and got the half bag of oranges. They giggled running towards the play tree..

The younger kids jumped up and down and formed a line as usual. Bobo joined the line playing with Lelentle...

Bame held the bag of oranges while Chase took out one by one...

Chase: Ok... One for you... One for you... One for

you....

Each child got the orange and stepped aside, Diamond and Simba's 1st born trapped theirs between the thighs and peeled for all the younger ones. Bobo's turn came and he stepped forward smiling, Chase skipped him and handed Basi's last born...

Chase: Ok!

Bame: We are done, now it's time to go put this back..

Lelentle: You didn't give Bobo

Bobo: I want mine

Chase: Mine kae nnananyana?

Bame: You didn't share with others so no one is sharing with you.

Basi's last : I'll share with him

Lelentle: Me too, I'll-

Chase: Hey!? No one is sharing, we only share with people who share. Eat your oranges and play...

Bame ran back to the house with the 3 remaining oranges and put them in the house then he joined his cousins as they ate. Bobo stood there biting his nails then he walked back to the house...

Meanwhile inside the house Bree laid on the couch as Retsile stood up and fixed his tie...

Retsile: I have to go...

Bobo walked in biting his nails tearfully and stopped holding his father's leg..

Bobo: I want an orange

Bree: We don't have oranges but you can have a pear, come here my love

Bobo: (crying) I want orange

Retsile: Why do you want an orange?

Retsile stepped out and looked at the children outside eating oranges.

Retsile: Go jewa di orange konte kwa, do you see what you've done?

Bree got up and looked outside then she sighed and shook her head.

Bree: I still won't feed their children, let everyone feed their children

Retsile: Am i not giving you enough money? You're talking as if you're using your money.

Bree: So you're going to rub it on my face? It's only a matter of time before i get my money.

Retsile: When last did you even go for the tutors or study? The exam is just around the corner. You need something to keep you busy instead of eating and increasing the baby's weight.

Bree: Nna ke pregnant I'll write my exam after gape i want to start a business. Education is not always the key to success rona mo family ya rona we are business people... All my cousins have businesses but they have never graduated.

Retsile: I can't believe i made a baby with someone who thinks like this about education

Bree: Bobo come watch TV...

Retsile: The next time you buy little things like sweets and snacks you buy for each child. It's my money and i don't mind the fairness, Bobo went to a family fun day last weekend Amane paid for his entrance, face painting and everything he ate there.. I don't know if it's your hormones or it's who you're because i haven't dated you enough but i don't like self centered people. You're teaching my son something I'm not,

Bree: I'm not buying anything for 10 kids gothe le mazimbakwe moteng? Ae no thanks. I don't even have pots to feed a complete football team.

Retsile: That's not the point, if you can't give all other kids keep Bobo in the house aseka aba ntsha dipelo. (sighed) You know what....Our parenting skills are way too different. I grew up with a twin and cousins so sharing is my life. Now I'm wondering why your cousin left Botswana and never looked back. It must have been terrible growing up with you. Clearly you were not taught sharing...

Bree: How dare you judge me like that

Retsile glared at her for a second then he walked out and drove off. Bree put the cartoons for Bobo and gave him a pear.

At Basimane's office...

Later that afternoon Basimane walked across the

reception heading to his office, Mmogo stood up and followed him...

Mmogo: Sir!

Basi turned around looking at Retsile then he remembered the story about the evil twin...

Basi: Aita... And it's Basi or Motsumi, don't call me sir

Mmogo: Ok, my name is Mmogo. Can i have 5 minutes of your time?

Basi: This way...

They walked in the office then he sat down and sighed explaining himself as Basi listened...

Mmogo: Even just cleaning the fish ponds or feeding

the fishes. I'm a hard worker and you can only pay me when you're satisfied with my work. If you're not you can choose not to pay. I'm also willing to accept any amount, P500 for anything it doesn't matter how hard... I want to pay for a room.

Basi: Do you have a driver's license?

Mmogo: Yes sir, I mean yes... I have 2 actually, ke na le ya di goods. I used to deliver bread for this other bakery in Molepolole.

Basi: Ok cause HR told me they will post vacancy for a driver, our other driver is now driving out big new truck so the smaller truck that delivers in Maun and Surrounding areas doesn't have a driver.

Mmogo: So you're hiring me as a driver?

Basi: Yeah, the salary is usually very low when you're starting, i think it's 4.5K

Mmogo sighed in relief and stood up folding his fist. Emotions filled his chest as he swallowed putting

his hands together as if he was praying then he looked at Basimane.

Mmogo: Thank you so much, you've no idea how much you changed my life...

Basi: (smiled) I know what it's like to lose hope in life.

Mmogo: Thank you. Have a good day

Basi: You too

Mmogo walked out smiling, he wasn't sure where he was going but he couldn't stop smiling. His phone rang...

Mmogo: Hello?

Voice: Hi Mmogo, it's Celine i have your offer letter here for the post of sports officer.

Mmogo: I'll be there in (estimated the walking distance) I'll be there in 2 hours.

Voice: Bye

He hung up and walked along the road, he still had the P250 from last night... Man that girl was so sweet... That was luck at its best, getting free good pussy and P250.... Ok Mmogo focus! Back to planning, he needed the phone to find a house online and fixing the screen to be able to go online is about P150 but then that would leave him with P100, landlords want full amount before giving you a key... Eish!

In Linda's car...

Meanwhile Linda listened to the music as she sipped a drink and thought she recognised the man walking by the road. She slowed down and frowned, it didn't make sense... Mmogo was long gone, was he?

She pulled over the side of the road and made a turn

then she drove back and slowed down next to him rolling down the window. His eyes lit up as he smiled surprised, she smiled back and stopped then he got in.

He closed the door and they hugged before leaning back...

Linda: I thought you're gone already

Mmogo: I thought about what you said and changed my mind... You're looking at the new driver of Basi's delivery truck

Her mouth dropped as she leaned over and hugged him...

Mmogo: You're also looking at Pula International school sports officer

Linda covered her mouth...

Mmogo: (laughed) I don't know where you been all my life but you're powerful. Thanks for the words of encouragement. Come here..

He pulled her closer and hugged her...

Linda: I was just knocking off, i can take you there...

Mmogo: Sure...

Minutes later she parked the car and he walked in. She waited in the car and leaned back thoughtfully blushing on her own...

A while after he walked out holding a sealed brand new uniform and a contract. He got in and closed the door then she picked 2 golf Tshirts and a formal shirt with the school logo...

Linda: Your ancestors are fast, last night you were unemployed now you have 2 jobs? You have a grandmother who has a cat right?

They cracked laughing as he showed her the contract...

Mmogo : The good thing about it is that i come on Wednesday and weekends. Salary ya teng is not bad... It's 2k,

Linda: It's a lot kana this means you can rent a proper house for like 1K, one with bathroom and toilet.. You don't have a child so ago lekanye plus salary ya driving.

Mmogo: Yeah so can i be a squatter in your house until i start getting paid? I won't be on your way, I won't be eating in your house as well.

Linda: (laughed) We will share, don't worry. At least ota mpata 2 minutes, ntu ele ya boigisa at night.

Mmogo: Sure

She started the car and drove off.....

At Linda's house....

Later on Linda and Mmogo walked in the house, she opened the door of the second bedroom...

Linda: You can sleep in here...

Mmogo: Thanks...

Their eyes locked as she walked outside then he sighed and put down his things. He smiled thoughtfully and knocked on her door, she responded then he stuck his head in...

Mmogo: Hi, about last night... I don't charge for dick

anymore, its free...

She laughed looking at him...

Linda: (laughed) I'm full, thanks

Mmogo: We usually give our customers a bonus after buying dick for P250, can i give you your bonus?

Linda: (laughed) I said no

Mmogo: (walking in) O gana dick ya mahala?

Linda laughed and jumped on the bed avoiding him from the other side as he tried to grab her. She jumped down the bed and ran out laughing...

Mmogo: Linda? It's free.. Customer appreciation

Linda: Gatwe free o bata go nja ka style? Ke a gana

Mmogo: Supporta local business the mma, (he smiled blushing) Ta kwano...

Linda smiled walking backwards as he followed her smiling...

Linda: No, ke a gana.

Mmogo: Lindy? Come here...

Linda unlocked the door and walked out as he followed her, she looked behind her as she walked along the pool smiling...

Mmogo: (smiled) Linda kare ta kwano... Ha nka go latela wago utuwa ka ba ba ko mmolong..

She laughed and held her hips looking at him then he ran over her and landed in the pool with her. She emerged and smiled rubbing the water off her face then she noticed he was floating on the water with his eyes closed and stopped smiling...

Linda: Mmogo?

She swam over and pulled him to the steps of the pool with his head on her arm then she leaned over for a mouth to mouth, he kissed her back and smiled the she laughed and smacked him...

Linda: (laughed) Mxm!

He faced her and tilted his head leaning in for a soft kiss then he pulled out the Tshirt, he pulled out his Tshirt and they kissed at the corner of the pool. Amanda walked out through the kitchen door and approached the pool...

Linda got on Mmogo's back as he walked to the deeper side, Amanda stopped by the pool and looked at them..

Linda : Oh hey... Come meet my- (she looked at him smiling)

Mmogo: Boyfriend

Linda: This is Mmogo.... (to him) That's my sister Amanda...

Mmogo: Nice to meet you Amanda...

Amanda looked at him then she looked at her sister smiling sitting on his back as he piggybacked her in the pool...

*

*

*

*

*

137

At Linda's House...

Amanda: (smiled) Hi, nice to meet you too Mmogo. Linda mma I was just passing by. Ne kesa eta.. I'm actually going to the mall.

Linda: Oh ok..

Linda hopped out of the pool and walked in the house with her...

Linda: We didn't plan swimming hao bona ke apere G string jaana...

Amanda: (laughed) OK...

Linda got a towel in the bathroom and wrapped

herself up then she put on her shoes and walked her to the car...

Linda: So, what do you think of Mmogo?

Amanda: He looks nice, do you love him?

Linda: I love him so much, I feel like I've finally found someone I click with.

Amanda: I'm happy for you... It's about time you get someone and stop bothering me..

They laughed as she leaned in the car and greeted the twins...

At Bree's House...

Bree browsed through her social media and came across a post in which her cousin was tagged by some white guy.

"I've had this engagement ring for about 3 months now. Every now and the father I'd take pictures while she wasn't looking. Beautiful as she you won't believe when we met she didn't like her skin colour. She experienced a lot of bullying from childhood until she was able to stand up for herself and distance herself from everyone who brings her down. Funny enough her complexion is my favourite thing about her body. Ladies and gentlemen she said yes. This is Mrs Cooper to be."

She clicked on the pictures and smiled emotionally going through each and everyone of them leaving heart reactions then she commented and dialed her....

Her: Hello?

Bree: Hi, congratulations...

Her: Thanks

Bree: I can't wait to be the best lady, when is the wedding?

Her: I already have a best lady, the African wedding will be in December.

Bree: Ehe...Who is it?

Her: It's my best friend. She is from Uganda.

Bree: Ok yo montsho yone o tsile le ene mo lesong?

Her: Her name is Afiya

Bree: Ok, batho ba madi aga mama called me, they wanted to let me know that the money will be deposited in my account a day after my 21st birthday.

Her: Good for you. I have to go

Bree: Bye

She hung up and sighed texting Retsile...

Retsile: Sorry for being rude earlier. I'll try to be nice.

So sorry.

She sent the text and sighed worriedly, the level of stress rose filled her chest... Was every woman around her giving her a cold shoulder? She sighed and dialed Batsile but the phone went unanswered. She got up and sat before the mirror doing her makeup then she put on a nice dress and turned around looking at herself...

Bobo walked in yawning and rubbing his eyes...

Bree: Hey you're up...

Bobo: I want motogo..

She got up and walked in the kitchen where she made cornflakes for him as he stood by yawning..

Bobo: I want motogo...

Bree: Babe i can't cook, I'm tired... How about i warm our takeaways? It's chicken and chips..

Bobo: I want motogo

She opened the shelf and pulled out instant porridge though he refused to eat it in the morning.

Bobo: Not phaleche

Bree: I told you it's not phaleche it's instant porridge and it taste the same

Bobo: I want motogo with a cup.

Bree: Bobo wee you're not with granny anymore, you have to eat nicer things

Bobo: Daddy can cook motogo, you boil water then you mix like this (moving his finger into circle) then it jumps up like phuk phuk phuk... You cover so that you don't burn then you put milk and sugar.

Bree: I can't cook now, ja chicken nana... I'll buy you

a toy if you eat..

Bobo stopped talking with a long face...

Bree: Ok, I'm going to see my friend. I'll buy you motogo at the shop. You're going to remain with auntie you'll tell her you want motogo. She has motogo for Lelentle.

Bobo: Ok,... You tell her when I'm gone. Don't say it immediately when we walk in.

Bobo: Ok...

Bree: Come...

She grabbed his hand and locked the door then she walked to the main house where she knocked..

Obakeng opened the door then she walked in with Bobo as Diva stood by waiting for the children to finish putting on their shoes...

Bree: Hi

Diva: Hello

Bree: Amane Bobo wanted to play with the kids, I'm going to buy tp and i don't have the car with me.. I left it at Retsile's house because he was driving us.

Amane: Waii they're going as you can see... Ba gaba nne, ba thola ba dikologa dijarata tse tsothe, its like they don't want to part.

Bree: He can go with them, it's still OK.

Diva: They're going to my house

Bree: Yeah it's still fine. I'll call and pick him up.

Bobo: (to Amane) Auntie i want motogo.

Amane: Obakeng tsholela monnao motogo mo pitseng ya ga Lelentle. Ke ene mmamotogo mono. Ke bereka go thola ke tshola motogo..

Diva: Ok guys let's go...

The children walked out while Chase walked in mixing motogo for Bobo. Bobo met him halfway and got it then he begun eating while standing..

Amane: Sit down Bobo...

Diva: Should i wait for him or leave?

Amane: Bree go raya gore you'll go with him right? Bana baa tsena mo shopong. You just put him in the trolley seat ya bana

Bree: Let him go, he keeps asking to play with them. I'll go get him.

Amane: I see.. It's fine then.

Bree: Thanks..

She walked out and opened her umbrella walking out the gate. The sisters looked at one another but then Chase was still there tying Bobo's shoelaces so they didn't say anything to one another except to smile and shake their heads. Bobo emptied the bowl then Chase got it and quickly washed it before picking

him up and rushing outside to join the others.

At Batsile's office...

Batsile sighed sitting by his desk talking to the phone.....

Batsile: How much is the balance now?....**.... We need at least 4 investors to reach the target in the next 2 days because once they close us down they will announce the date for the auction sale. The sad thing is that we might have to compete with other bidders who will have more than we have so it could have been better if we passed the mark a little..

There was a knock on the door then Leruo walked in and closed the door. Batsile smiled and nodded greeting him silently as Leruo smiled with a two finger salutation on the side of the head..

Batsile: (on the phone) Yeah... Exactly... So what do you suggest?

Leruo reached for Batsile's framed family picture and looked at it then he smiled. This guy had strong genes, he was making copies of himself and the boys were worse...

Batsile: (on the phone) Alright, let me get back to you. Sure

He hung up and looked at Lerio...

Leruo: Your assistant wasn't at her seat so i just got in.

Batsile: It's alright, what's up?

Leruo: Are we winning?

Batsile: Hei gake sure tota... We are running out of time but we have 4 free slots.

Leruo: I'll forward the proposal to a few of my mother's friends. I didn't want politicians knowing about it akere waba itse bao? They might tint this with corruption.

Batsile: True but if we have good lawyers then it should be OK..

Leruo: Ok, i need a favour... Amanda are she put you on the birth certificates before knowing they're not yours so we want to take you out.

Batsile: Ok that's cool, when?

Leruo: I'll let you gatwe go tisiwa DNA test results.

Batsile: Alright, no problem

Leruo: Are o kopa gore oska bolelela wife cause she'll be embarrassed so from me to you ntirela that favour as well.

Batsile: As long as you keep her away from my family then we are good. I won't tell her.

There was a knock then the door opened, Bree stepped in.. Fuck! What wrong with this girl, he

ignores her call and she shows up without warning, and where the hell is the PA..

Leruo turned around and locked eyes with Bree, he swallowed and looked away licking his lips then he took a deep breath and looked at her again... Such beauty! She looked like she just walked out of a Hollywood high school movie except she had that little bump but dang... He'd never seen such beauty especially pregnant...

Bree looked in his eyes and felt the sting of his eyes, she turned away and tucked her hair...

Bree: Hi..

Leruo: Hi...

Batsile: Hello, what are you doing here?

Bree: I was just bored. I needed someone to talk to.

Batsile: Leruo this is my cousin Britney, Bree this is

my business partner Leruo... He and i were just in a meeting discussing something really important. Do you think you can give us a minute?

Bree: Sure

The guys looked at her as she walked out and closed the door then they looked at one another as if they could read one another's minds. They laughed at the same time and sat properly...

Leruo: (laughed) What is it?

Batsile: (laughed) Nothing...

Leruo: So she is your cousin?

Batsile: Yeah, but she is taken...

Leruo: (laughed) I didn't even say anything..

Batsile: (laughed) I'm just putting it out there, he is a doctor and he wants to put a ring on it.

Leruo: No man, I'm good...I've got a family... Koore bonte jwa gagwe bo ntshoganyeditse hela... Ba ba

ntseng jaana nkabe ba nna bo Miss Botswana re shiner ka bone.

Batsile: An aka winner because ene tota o monte, her mother was beautiful too.

Leruo: Di cousin tsa lona di hot majita ne lesa iri tloftlof le gola?

Batsile: (laughed) I'd never do that with my cousins... O mpuisa thata Leruo, what else do you want?

Leruo: Just wanted the birth certificate issue sorted so we are good now..

He stood up then the door opened again as Bree stuck her head in..

Bree: Ke a tsamaya, ke tago cheka nako nngwe ose busy.

Batsile: Sure

She closed the door...

Leruo: Shap

Batsile: Sure, just have Amanda schedule everything for the DNA test then we go. I'm going with you not her.

Leruo: Sure

Leruo walked out and closed the door then he walked out of the building and got in the car. He reversed and drove out of the parking lot and slowed down looking at Bree walking by holding an umbrella...

Leruo: Hi..

Bree: Hi

Leruo: Areye o tshuba ngwana ka letsatsi

She laughed and closed the umbrella then she closed the door and pulled the seat belt.

Her floral dress pulled back revealing her yellow thighs...This girl was supper yellow, she pulled down her dress and sighed...

Bree: Thanks for the ride

Leruo: Sure, my name is Leruo

Bree: Batsile already introduced us remember

Leruo: (laughed) Oh yeah, forgot

Bree: (noticed a toy on the dashboard) How old is your baby?

Leruo: They're twins, ba berekela 3 years.

Bree: Ok, this is my first biologically but i have a stepson who is 4.

Leruo: Ok, le nna they're not mine biologically but I'm hoping to be their dad, we haven't reached the daddy stage yet, (laughed) I'm still uncle..

Bree: (laughed) So you don't have a child wena?

Leruo: Not yet... The relationship is new but so far so good...

Bree: Mine is new as well but we are already fighting about a lot of things. I wanted to see my cousin so i can just talk to someone who won't judge me.

Leruo: What's stressing you?

Bree: I feel like people don't understand me, women get intimidated or something because I'm not close to anyone...

Leruo: (laughed) Le wena o monte thata nobody will want you close because men can be dogs at times. Re tswa pelo ka pela

Bree: Well it punishes me, I wish i had someone to talk to...koore a ntheetsa hela re bua lebaka or whenever I'm lonely.

Leruo: You can have my number and talk to me whenever you're down. Friendship hela..

Bree: Baby mama ya gago won't kill me are raa jola?

Leruo: (laughed) We don't share phones and we don't stay together. She is going back to Gaborone in

a few days. Gape we are just friends, i don't see why she'd have a problem because it's not like we are doing anything wrong. I have a lot of female friends that I'm not even sleeping with...you people like friendzoning us akere

Bree: (laughed) Nobody wants to lose a good friend by sleeping with them..

He took out his phone and handed it to her then she typed it and handed it back, he called and smiled.

Leruo: So... Wa reng? Ware ke stress sa eng?

She sighed and begun talking and talking.....

At the main house...

Later that evening Batsile drove through the gate and parked in front of the house then he remained in

the car, he was running out of time and he still hadn't raised enough. He'd reached a dead-end now.. He emailed everyone he could think off... Was he about to lose it all?

He stepped out and walked in the house while Amane was sitting on the couch feeding the baby. He leaned over and kissed her then he sat down and sighed...

Amane: Not a good day today?

Batsile: No, I'm so tired of fighting... I feel like I'm fighting a losing battle.

Amane: You're doing good... Don't give up..

The way he was tired it wasn't worth it to worry him about Bree's drama or have him think his family wasn't at peace. Diva called then she picked....

Amane: Hello?

Diva: Hi, when is Bree coming to pick up her son? I'm putting the young ones to bed, bo Obakeng convinced me they want to sleepover.

Amane: She hasn't picked him?

Diva: No, and i honestly don't feel comfortable having her child here because she has her way of parenting. Maybe I will feed her son something he is allergic to. Dealing with someone like her is hard, if the baby catches a flue she will say the Zimbabwean woman poisoned her child. The way she replaces my nationality with my name I don't want to be in a situation where her child gets sick in my house.

Amane: I'll call her and tell her...jaanong ore belegisa ngwana.

Diva: Mathata, bye

She hung up..

At Retsile's house....

Later on Leruo parked at the gate, Bree looked at the locked gate and sighed..

Bree: Shit! Retsile has the keys. And he is not picking. He is probably busy..

Leruo: So i take you home?

Bree: Yeah,

Leruo: Ok, cause i have to get back home as well. I been gone for too long.

Bree: Ok

He reversed and drove off...

At Leruo's House....

Less than an hour later Leruo parked the car and walked in the house, Yame smiled and ran towards

him. He smiled and picked her up...

Leruo: The princess is here! And here comes another one!

He got down picking Kopo with the other arm then he walked in the kitchen carrying them...

Kopo: We baked

Leruo: Wow, really?

Yame: Yes!

He walked in and kissed Amanda while she stood by the stove...

Amanda: Hey.. Go have a seat, the food is ready...

Leruo: Ok

He put the kids down and took out his phone then he checked his emails and forwarded more offers to other business partners...

One of the girls fell outside and begun crying, he slid the phone on the counter and ran out where he picked Yame and shushed her as she wore his big shoes...

Leruo: Shhh.... Sorry... Babe you can't wear daddy's shoes they're too big...

Kopo: She fell...

Leruo: Yeah...

She had bitten her lower lip then he walked in the bathroom and washed her mouth as she continued crying...

Meanwhile in the kitchen Amanda dished and took

out a jar of her homemade lemonade.. Leruo's phone rang then she turned around looking at the screen, Britney calling....

Amanda: Babe? (Yame continued crying while he was talking to her) Your phone... (picked) Hello?

Bree: Hi, ke kopa go bua le mong wa mogala.

Amanda: Excuse you?

Bree: Isn't this Leruo's phone? Can i talk to him?

Leruo walked in carrying Yame as she kept quiet and laid her head on his shoulder, Amanda put the caller on loudspeaker and held the phone for him looking right in his eyes...

Leruo: Hello?

Bree: Hi, its Bree... The rra wena can you take me to my cousin's house? I want to pick up my son. Rragwe is on a night shift.

Leruo: Um... Now?

Bree: Yes, please..? Akere waitse situation ya teng with these ladies. Please come..

Leruo: Ok, let me ask mmagwe bo Nnana pele cause she was about to leave.

Bree: (laughed) hee ware mang? I want you to help me, not her. I don't even know her.

Leruo: Yeah i get you, Shap

She hung up, Leruo looked in her suspicious eyes and sighed...

Leruo: She is my friend...

Amanda: So you're going to help her at this time? It's almost 10pm..

Leruo: That's why I said you're leaving because I wanted to have a good reason if you don't want me to go. It's up to you, we can go together, i can go alone or you can go.

Amanda: Are o bata wena akere? Leruo the wa di dira

Leruo: Babe ka eng anong?

She clicked on WhatsApp and searched her profile picture.

Amanda: Mxm, ibile ke ba ba itshogang ba tsenya bo Arianna Grande their covers jaaka bananyana.

Leruo: It's her picture gase Arianna

Amanda clicked on it and looked at this asian cross breed..

Amanda: (sighed) Ke mathata, so where did you meet?

Leruo: Side of the road, why are you asking? Can i

ask one thing, am i not allowed to have female friends? Cause if I'm not allowed I will stop talking to her.

Bree called again then Amanda turned looking at him...

Leruo: Babe can i go help her out or should i tell her I can't? Nkgolle ke tsamae or gana ke mo latolele, it's up to you.

*

*

*

*

*

*

138

At Leruo's House..

Amanda looked at him as her heart shuttered, was she about to let her stupid personality ruin her relationship again...

Leruo: If you don't want me to go i won't go. She is just a friend.

Amanda: Am i allowed to also have male friends? Because in my mind when you're dating you don't need to be close to people of the opposite sex that close.

Leruo: But we live with other people on earth babe.. You can't isolate your partner from the rest of the world.

Amanda: So your answer is yes i can have male

friends?

Leruo: As long as they know i have a gun and won't hesitate shooting them if they try anything. You can't compare men to women...

Amanda: Are you listening to yourself?

Leruo: You don't have male friends so you want to go out there and give men your number just to compete with me? You need to focus on our children and us... Stop worrying about me cheating on you because it will never happen. I been single for far too long to mess it up like that..

He put the baby down and stepped over putting his hands around her then her kissed her against the fridge as she looked down sadly. He lifted her chin and kissed her...

Leruo: (lowered his voice) Ke a go rata a utwa? Trust me... Please

He kissed her and hugged her as they both took deep breaths hugging...

Amanda: Ok, you can go, i choose to trust you because you know what I've been through.

Leruo: Thanks, I'm going with the girls...

Amanda: (smiled gladly) OK..

He took the girls and walked out, she smiled and waved standing at the main door then she locked the door and went to the kitchen where she covered their food.

At the main house...

Meanwhile Amane stood by having a fruit while Batsile helped out in the kitchen cleaning, he turned around and picked her up putting her on the counter...

Batsile: You shouldn't stand for too long.

Amane: Thanks for helping out today, i know how hard you're working in the office.

Batsile: Yeah, how are you doing?

Amane: I'm good...

Standing by the sink he could see Leruo's car parking in front of Bree's house.

Batsile: Do you know Amanda's boyfriend?

Amane: Ng ng

Batsile: come see him...

He turned around put her on his back then he walked to the window where they both watched as he got out of the car and knocked, Bree stepped out then he stretched his hand holding hers as she walked the

stoop.

Batsile: That's him, he is one of the investors.

Amane: So what's he doing in Bree's house at this time?

Batsile stepped back and leaned backwards as she sat on the counter again....

Batsile: Bree went to the office today, i don't know what she wanted to tell me but I was too busy... Actually i was with him so I introduced them. I guess they met each other and exchanged numbers...

Amane: Ok,

Batsile: Leruo asked me for DNA testing, apparently Amanda had written me down as the father so they want to remove my name. (laughed) Ska toga wa nkutwalla ke dira di DNA tests without your knowledge abe ore ke tshotse ngwana konte.

Amane: (laughed) A mme wena oka?

Batsile: Eng?

Amane: Have a child outside our marriage

Batsile: No

Amane: If it happens would you tell me or would you just support the child without my knowledge then i get the surprise of my life when you're dead?

Batsile: I don't want to think about it because it will never happen, it's a scary thought... I wouldn't know what to do... If i tell you you leave me but i don't want to lose you for a mistake i made ke tshwere ke nopa but then gape i don't think i can abandon my child. Wena would you stay if you found out i had a child with another woman?

Amane: Definitely not, it's not just about the betrayal but knowing how your heart operates... I know you're capable of being with a woman you don't love just because you're afraid to hurt her feelings. You didn't want to leave Amanda because she is infertile so tabe ke itse gore you don't want to leave me because I've had a kidney transplant or maybe

because you feel o ntshodisitse bana ba bantsi mme pelo ele ko ngwanyaneng o mosha gape people are going to laugh at me gotwe ke karma for what happened so why embarrass myself. It would also show its who you're, o imisa mosadi yo mongwe ntse o na le yo mongwe mo ntung. Chase wasn't planned yes but Diamond omo dirile ka dikgoka hela so tabe ke itse gore that woman is the new me in your heart. I'd just shove my tail between the legs and leave... I won't even harass her on facebook or act up. Ke tsaya morahe wame o 4 o then i go. You've saved my life and lost so much for me why should I stand before your happiness. Nna nka itsamaela hela ibile kana nna i can't fight le go omana ga ke go itse.

Batsile: I have a bad history tota... But I'm glad it will never happen.

He wiped everything turned around picking her from the counter then he walked to the bedroom...

Batsile: By the way Kanako will be here early in the morning to pick up the baby. He got days off but he wants to surprise June so don't tell her he is coming.

Amane: Wow that's nice...

He placed her on the bed and kissed her getting between her legs then he looked in her eyes and caressed her cheek...

Batsile: I'll never hurt you like that... Let's rebuild our home. She smiled then he leaned over and kissed her.

At Diva's House...

Later on Bree knocked on the door and stepped back, Diva opened the door and let Bobo out while he was holding a bowl of ice-cream...

Bree: Why is he having ice-cream at this time of the night?

Diva: I was watching my soapies while he was waiting for you, I eat while watching and he wanted some.

Bree: So if he wanted alcohol you'd give him too? It's almost 11pm you can't feed a child ice-cream at night ke dilo tsa kae ke seZimbakwe kana eng...

Diva looked down and kept quiet looking at her...

Bree: I'm really disappointed.

Diva: I couldn't just eat while a child is salivating, if you didn't take so long to pick him up he wouldn't have been salivating. Its just ice-cream it won't do no harm.

Bree: O dira dilo tsa sezimbakwe hela tsa di ice-cream tsa masigo.

She held Bobo's hand and turned walking away then Diva closed the door.

Bree opened the door and got Bobo inside then she handed him the ice-cream and continued eating. The twins looked at him as he ate...

Yame moved closer and opened her hand so he could give her the spoon. He turned away and ate from the other side...

Leruo: Are you OK?

Bree: Yeah, I'm fine... Waitse nothing is going well for me at all. I wish my mom was here

Leruo: I think you're biting more than you can chew, you're too young to be a stepmother or to be pregnant, you should be in class learning if you're having sex ele quickie with protection too.. Ogo kubugetse Retsile ka mpa, he was careless tota. He could have allowed you to at least finish school and

now you dropped out o stepmother kaha. These things are for grown women, mothering means laundry, cooking and so much more imagine having to do that while pregnant for the first time.

Bree: I wouldn't say Retsile o mphakeletse... The truth is I'm not sure who the father is... I didn't know I'm pregnant until the baby was moving, i don't even know exactly when i got pregnant. The guy who broke my virginity ene we had sex for like a month then i started my period but it was so small I didn't even use pads which was confusing but i didn't think much of it because it used to happen like that when i was starting my periods as a teen so then the following week Retsile starts telling me about safe period, we got tested and started having for a couple of days then we stopped and used protection. After that I spotted again so I didn't know if it was my period again or what gape i didn't feel pregnant so i kept thinking maybe my period will come back because sometimes it just disappears. I was hoping the scan would kind of give me an idea who the father was but I found out that it's most likely to be

accurate if you go on the first trimester because second trimester some fetuses grow too fast which makes it hard to be accurate especially if you don't even know when last you got your period.

Leruo: So the first guy could be the father too? Does he know?

Bree: No, i tested him the other time and he flipped, he even scared me. He is married gape i don't want to hurt his wife, i don't want to be that kind of person.

Leruo: Hei o na le situation

Bree: Ke na le stress, i feel like I'm now taking out my frustrations on everyone because sometimes i just speak without care then i regret after calming down. My main worry ke gore what if this baby ke wa this married guy... The more time passes the higher the stress, ke tshogile gore ngwana wa gota a tshwana le rragwe le gore ke taa raya batho ke reng... I'm stressed, di kgwedi gadi tsamaya ke tshoga tota. Ke thakathakanye.

Leruo: Have you tried counselling?

Bree: No

Leruo: You should try it.. This might actually lead to depression. I'll find you a number ya batho ba counselling.

Bree: Ok...

Minutes later he parked in front of the house, they turned and looked back.. All the children were asleep..

Bree got out and picked the ice-cream bowl, Leruo picked Bobo up and followed her in the house..

Bree: This side...

He bent over and laid him down in his cot then Bree took off his shoes and fixed his blanket before they walked out..

She put her phone on the table and sighed looking at

him...

Bree: Thank you for listening... I haven't told this to anyone and i feel like a heavy weight has been lifted off my shoulders... (tearfully) i am scared but i can't share it with anyone. Thank you

He stepped over and hugged her...

Leruo: It's ok, I'll find you number ya counselling so you can get help. Let's just cross our fingers and hope this Retsile guy is the father. Mme le wena try being nice to these ladies so they can be there for you... Some of the things you say i feel you're the one unreasonable. Example, you can't refuse to be nice to their kids and still expect them to be nice to yours even babysit for you. Retsile le ene will just walk away if you keep discarding his words gaa kgalema.

Bree: Ok...

Leruo: Go shapo akere? Ska sala o lela a utwa?

She smiled then he laughed looking at her, the door opened then Retsile walked in. They turned looking at him and took a step back away from one another...

Retsile: What's going on?

Bree: Hi, this is Leruo... He is-my friend.

Leruo stepped over for a handshake but Retsile just looked at his hand and dropped his coat on the couch.

Retsile: Isn't it a little late for visitations?

Bree: Yeah, i asked him to pick me up so I can get Bobo from Bame's house. Remember my car is at your house and the gate is locked.

Retsile: So mo ntung o bata eng?

Leruo: I carried the baby for her.

Retsile: How come i don't know this friend? I know everyone in your family.

Bree: We met today and he helped me out.

Retsile: The friendship ends here then.. Delete his number, i want you to delete it ale teng gore when i find out you're communicating abe ke itse gore o dirile ka bomo.

She picked her phone and deleted his number.

Bree: Ke suthile

Retsile: Thanks, you can go inside.

She turned around and walked to the bedroom, Retsile turned and looked at Leruo as he took off his watch and removed his tie...

Retsile: (staring at him) O taa nyela a utwa?

Leruo: It's not what you think but i get why you're offended. I would be too.

Retsile: Leave and don't ever talk to her because you might not survive my reaction the next time I catch you together. Dangerous men aren't the ones with guns and tattoos... There is nothing dangerous like someone who can take your life temporarily and only give it back to you again if they feel you deserve it. Tswang mo basadi ba batho letaa golagala...

He stepped over to the door and opened for him...

Retsile: Get out.

Leruo looked at him then he turned around and walked out without a word. He got in the car and drove out trying to figure out what this guy meant...but he reacted better than he himself could have responded if he found Amanda with someone.

He took out his phone and dialed Amanda...

Amanda: (sleepy) Hello?

Leruo: (smiled) Keha ke tshwere ko ntung ya batho, this girl is pregnant akere so I carried the baby for her inside. Baby daddy ke doctor ke ha a goroga hoo

Amanda: (laughed) Mxm ke eng nne asago itee wa baka

Leruo: (laughed) Hei ke ha jampile are he will take my life and decide on the last minute whether he returns it or not

Amanda: (laughed) He should have punched your face.

Leruo: (laughed) I'm done helping people at night ,imagine dying before testing my wife's tight kuku esa kgongwang for years...

Amanda: (laughed) Mxm so you're just thinking about kuku?

Leruo: (laughed) What is life without it, I'm coming... What are you wearing?

Amanda: Come and find out...

Leruo: Ok...

He hung up and smiled....

At Bame's House...

The next morning Bame walked in the living room while Diva was ironing his shirt. She finished and handed it over as he looked at her...

Bame: Are you OK?

Tears filled her eyes then she unplugged the iron, he grabbed her arm and turned her around...

Bame: What is it?

Diva: I don't like the way your cousin talks to me... I

still don't know what's wrong with being a Zimbabwean, i can't even explain it because it wouldn't have the same impact it does coming out of her mouth.

Bame: What time did she pick him up? I dozed off.

Diva: Around 11, she calls me Mzimbakwe and she says in a certain tone... I've heard her call me that several times and told her my name but she still won't use my name. Bobo wanted my ice-cream so i just gave him some on a separate bowl while waiting for her but she said ke dira dilo ysa sezimbakwe. She makes me feel so little... Like I'm below the other wives or I'm less.

She paused and turned away from him rubbing her eyes then he picked his car keys and walked out...

At Bree's House...

Later that morning Bame parked the car and stepped

out. He knocked on the door and stepped back taking off his belt. He held the metal and wrapped it around his hand...

Bree opened the door, Bame stepped in and grabbed her hand whipping her feet...

Bame: Ke go beletsa mosadi wame...gaona maitseo Bree...

Bree: Bame wa mpolaa...

She jumped putting her hand over her feet as Bame whipped her, she tried holding her tears and eventually broke down crying and screaming....

*

*

*

*

139

At Bree's House...

Later that morning Bame parked the car and stepped out. He knocked on the door and stepped back taking off his belt. He held the metal and wrapped it around his hand...

Bree opened the door, Bame stepped in and grabbed her hand whipping her feet...

Bame: Ke go beletsa mosadi wame...gaona maitseo Bree...

Bree: Bame wa mpolaa...

She jumped putting her hand over her legs as Bame

whipped her, she tried holding her tears and eventually broke down crying and screaming....

Meanwhile in the bathroom Retsile paused brushing his teeth then he washed his mouth and ran out wondering.

He charged at Bame and pushed him out as they both fell on the stoop...

They rolled down then Bame punched him, he punched him back as they both got up panting...

Meanwhile in the main house Batsile walked in the kitchen fixing his tie and washed his hands in the sink. He caught a sight of the the guys fighting and ran out...

Retsile punched Bame, Bame returned the blow and

pushed him against the car grabbing him by the collars as Batsile pulled Bame back and stood between them...

Batsile: Stop! What's going on?!

Bame: Ke taa betsa Britneynyana wa lona...

He turned around and pointed at Britney...

Bame: Never in your life look down on my wife...If you want to address her with her nationality do it with respect. You know very well there is a big difference in tone...Le gone it's Mo Zimbabwe not Mzimbakwe.

Retsile: (walking over) So what gives you the right to assault her? Wa ntwaela waitse Bame

Bame: Bona wena this is not about you!

Retsile: That's my woman and she is carrying my child! Would you like it if someone whipped your wife

in front of you?

Bame: First of all my wife was raised properly, she respects everyone... If want to be a man control this thing because I'll kill it before it pops that things its carrying. This is warning, if you want to see how heartless i can be come for my wife... Ke ta le nyedisa lothe hela ka family ke betsabetsa ke kopanya mosadi le monna le bana le di ntša tsa lona. Le taa nyela lothe hela ka lwapa...

He turned and walked towards him...

Bame: Didn't you just hear me kere this thing is disrespecting my wife?

Retsile: (walked over) I still say if you put your hands on her wa nyela, ha ele sengwe reta nyela rothe hela gone ha ee...

Batsile: Hey guys calm down.. Stop, Bobo is here... We are angry yes but you know we are all fathers and nobody here wants their child to witness them

fighting... Itshwareng....

They turned looking at Britney as she carried Bobo, Amane walked over and picked Bobo then she grabbed Britney's hand as they walked to the main house...

Batsile: But on a serious note guys come on...

Retsile: No, no i will not accept such behaviour with my family, Bame wa telela.. Wena hela Batsile would you allow anyone to beat your wife?

Batsile: No, but...

Retsile: Ga ore but you're cancelling that No kana!

Batsile: Diva once complained about this looking down on his wife by your-fiance but you haven't done anything about mme ga batho ba tenega wa lwa. Not that I support what he is doing... As a father Bame you know a pregnant woman is fragile... No man will let you discipline his woman. You're out of line.

Retsile: Gape I don't understand what the fuss is

about because Bree is pregnant, you can't get worked up by things done by someone who is dealing with hormones ke go thoka go rutega hela. You should familiarise yourself with mood swings and thighs that affect pregnant women.

Bame: Control her if you don't want her beaten because if she does it again I'm going to do it again and this time i won't whip her 5 times. Gakea mmetsa ke mo thothorile makgakga hela..

Batsile: Bame wee ako o didimale the rra...

Batsile pushed him to the side with his hands on his chest...

Batsile: Do you know that Diva will never tell you if anyone abuses her because she'd be afraid you'd go to jail for what you'll do? So goodluck not knowing what she will go through from now on... You know very well gore o boi jang and she is afraid to get arrested so thanks to you she'll never tell you anything..

Bame: Bree gaana maitseo, o ntwaetswa ke eng ele gore, yeses!

He got in his car and drove off, Batsile turned around and looked at Retsile as he wiped his nose...

Batsile: Sorry about that..

Retsile sighed and bent over leaning on the bonnet...

Retsile: Bree le ene anong I don't know what to do with her. She is getting worse... Not that I'm defending her but you know Bree is sweet right? I mean you're her cousin... Is she like this?

Batsile: No, it's just pregnancy... But I think you should listen to her more so she doesn't seek attention with small things. I know saving lives is a big responsibility but when you're free just talk to her...

Retsile: (sighed) Ok... I'm late for work, let me get ready.

Batsile: Sure..

They parted as he got in the house then he walked back to the main house and got in the through the backdoor...

Meanwhile in the bathroom Amane held the washing rag while running warm water over it then she wrung it and sat on the edge of the tub as she pressed it over her bruises...

Bree: (frowned) Sssssss....uh!

She warmed it again and pressed all over her bruises..

Bree: The water is hot!

Amane: I know, it has to be hot to help the blood circulate. With your complexion if you don't treat them tomorrow you'll change color... Is the baby OK?

Bree: Yeah, he whipped my legs..

Amane: Le wena Bree the nnaka ako o bakele lehoko la mozimbakwe.

She kept quiet as Amane treated her bruises while she sat in the tub...

Amane: If you continue acting like that you'll end up alone...Nobody wants to be close to someone who brings them down, beautiful as you're I'm sure you have your own insecurities. Don't bring down other women...You're self centered, i don't know if it's because you never had a younger sibling and you were always the baby of the family. You're always thinking about yourself...and yes you were selfless to accommodate us but if you're going to make our lives miserable then it won't make no difference... It's like adopting a street child only to feed them and

abuse them. You're lonely ga ke itse gore a waa lemoga. If you can't try fitting in who do you have? Nna nnaka I'm just alone. My mother abandoned me as a baby... I don't have a close sister... They're there but we are not close except for Linda le ene gare close thata. These ladies are my sisters. Diva is far from home in fact this is her new home...she is already trying to adjust to our cultures and learning the language she doesn't have to deal with insensitive people.. And you know she is soft spoken that's why you do that to her... You can never try that on Summer... Short as she is you won't... June le ene wa mo tshaba because you know they don't play like that. You only walk all over me and Diva mme kana you might need us one day. I used to think you're just a child but nowadays you're a grown woman... Maybe is because the wedding day is approaching but marriage is not an achievement mo oka gatang batho. Monna gaa ikanngwe. Don't ever think if you have Retsile and Bobo you're complete.

Bree watched as Amane kept pressing the hot

washing rag around her legs. Nobody had ever done something like this for her... Except for her mother of course...

Amane: Take off your dress and bath, use warm water and try sitting on the water with your legs submerged for a while.. I'll go feed Bobo. Today I'm starting to sell at the industrial.

Bree: What about the baby?

Amane: His father took him... They went to Gaborone.

Bree: I'll wear the leggings and come help you.

Amane: No, it's hot there and i don't have a gazebo.

Bree: (smiled) I'm still coming

Amane: Fine...

She opened the tap water and remained in there for a while.. Meanwhile in the bedroom Batsile fixed his tie and leaned over as he and Amane met eat other

halfway and kisses then he grabbed his laptop bag and walked out...

Batsile: See you later...

He hurried out passing by Bobo and brushing his head cheering him before running out the door.

At Linda's House...

On the same morning Linda ironed their clothes while Mmogo made their breakfast. He put their plates down and walked behind her grabbing her waist...

Mmogo: You're slow... I'll slip it inside and wake you..

Linda: (laughed) First of all... I'm not the one with a new shirt that needs deep ironing... Thank you very much...

He laughed as she handed him the shirt then he put it on, she glanced at his tattoos and smiled watching him transform from a thug into a sexy formal guy. He turned reaching for his ear taking off his tiny earring then he tucked in..

Linda: (opened her hand) Mpha..

He smiled and handed it over though he could already tell her intentions, she walked to the bathroom as he followed her smiling...

Mmogo: Babe.

She dropped it in the toilet and flushed the toilet...

Mmogo: You're going to hell

Linda: (smiled and shrugged) I vacation there...

She got dressed then they sat down and ate, Linda picked his fork and ate from his plate before going back to her plate...

Mmogo: Excuse me?

Linda: (giggled) I was just testing your food

They continued eating then she noticed a chewable bone in his meat...

Linda: Are you going to eat that?

Mmogo: Mm?

She picked the bone and begun chewing and spitting chewed bones on the table making them a pile. Mmogo dropped his fork and looked at her...

Mmogo: Heebanna! If someone sees you driving your BMW looking nice in high heels balancing financial books they'd never guess you even chew bones...

Linda: (laughed) The rra ke lesheta wena, wena why did you cook a heavy meal in the morning... You're going to make me gain weight

Mmogo: I still can't believe you chew bones, I'll never put my dick in your mouth. There is a shredding machine in there

Linda : (laughed) Mme kana i have a fantasy of you cumming in my mouth, like literally pushing your dick down my throat then you shoot...

Mmogo looked in her eyes as his dick twitched then she stood up and jumped back before he could grab her...

Linda: (laughed) It's time to go to work! Ija... Kante

wena why nopa esago bone jaana..

He stood up as his boner picked the zipper she laughed at him and threw him the keys..

Linda: Bye!

He picked her handbag and walked out. She got in the passenger seat and took out wet wipes as he reversed the car...

At Leruo's House...

Later that afternoon Leruo walked out of the house carrying the twins upside down with their heads hanging down as they laughed and giggled... He carefully put them down and opened the door for them...

Leruo: Go inside....

He put them inside and closed the door then he got in the driver's seat and waited for Amanda. A few minutes passed then he took out his phone and hid his caller ID before dialing Bree...

Bree: Hello?

Leruo: Hi,

Bree: Oh hey... What's up?

Leruo: Are you free to talk?

Bree: Yeah, he is at work.

Leruo: Ok, I just wanted to check if you're ok. I didn't sleep well not knowing if you're OK or fighting. Ne a jampile mthako, (laughed) I didn't expect a doctor to have such a personality. The guys who ended up as doctors during our times were quiet guys... Ke lantha ke utwa doctora e rogana

Bree: (laughed) Ijoo hee Retsile gaa tshege, his

brother is afraid of him... And i have bruises on my legs but that's another story for another day.

Leruo: Ok

Bree: Where are you? I'm at industrial, came with my cousin's wife. She sells food. You should come support us sometimes

Leruo: I'll do that, probably next week mosadi a sena go boa... That's when I'll need food. It's hard to cook when you stay alone.

Bree: (laughed) OK...

Amanda locked the door then he leaned back..

Leruo: I have to go, I'm taking the kids for a boat ride...

Bree: Sure, bye.

He hung up and started the car as she stepped in and closed the door then he drove off...

At June's House... (in Gaborone)

Hours later Kanako drove past the first house and looked at the house number on his phone then he continued driving slowly and finally arrived at the right plot number...

Great, the gate was already open then he drove through, her car was inside the garage while another parked behind hers...did she have a friend over? What a nice...he turned to the other side and parked then he picked the baby from the car seat. He put him over his shoulder and put a towel over his head protecting him from the heat...

He pulled up his pants up as she stepped over and pressed the button. He could hear her laughing as she approached the door...

June: (laughed) Baa swaepa akere pizza guys?

The door opened then he smiled holding the baby, her heart almost dropped on the floor as she fixed the two over her chest holding an ATM card. Pee silently dropped down her legs and flowed on the floor as she stood there running out of breath...

A man walked in wearing just shorts, he stopped as soon as they locked eyes. Kanako looked at him as he froze there...

The ring on his finger and the albino on his hands left no question unanswered, a cold chill ran down his spine as he looked at June's husband. He could hardly breath just standing there as his knees got weak.

Kanako: Where is the bedroom?

June: Um... Wait in the-

Kanako walked passed them carrying the baby and headed to the bedroom where he stopped at the door looking at a box of condoms on the floor... Their and her g-string lying over his work boots. The bed was a complete mess with a pink dildo lying right on the middle of the bed. He definitely couldn't put his son on this bed..

June walked in and picked the man's clothes together with the box and handed them to him.

He grabbed them and ran towards the door where he slipped on the urine and got up running towards his car and drove off....

June's hands shook as she changed the bedding and cleaned up while quietly Kanako sat on the couch without any facial expressions, she finished and stood aside then he laid the baby on the bed and

gently shushed him back to sleep.

June's heart pounded as she stood by rubbing her hands together, he walked passed her and went back to the car then he came back with a gift box...

Kanako: This was for you... Happy birthday...

June: Thank you..

He took off his Tshirt and walked in the bathroom where he stood under the shower for about 15 minutes then he stepped out, he almost grabbed the towel then he got his Tshirt instead and walked in the bedroom where he sat on the edge of the bed looking at his son.

He checked the baby's diaper and it wasn't full. He sighed and laid besides the baby as he took out his phone and got online, he clicked on a soccer game and put on his airpods while June stood by waiting

for him to say something.

A WEEK LATER...

*

*

*

*

*

140

At June's House...

Kanako sat on the edge of the bed and tied his shoelaces while June laid on the bed staring at the wall, she always knew lack of sleep was bad but spending the whole week sleeping with one eye had taken its toll on her, she could feel her body literally giving up as her eyelids dropped over her eyes. She sat up and looked at her Kanako... She still didn't know what the next day would bring...

Kanako quietly fixed his pants legs over his boots then he stood up and reached for his phone and car keys over the shelf. He turned and paused looking at June.

She looked back at him as her eyes trembled, tears filled her eyes and she rubbed her eyes.

Kanako: O sale o thokomela ngwanake, he is all that i have. If you can't handle having him let me know.

June: I'll take care him, I'll be going to work and coming straight home... You can have di password tsa all my social media accounts too.

Kanako: Kare o thokomele ngwanake... That's all that I'm asking you to do. Take care of my son.

June: I'll do that.

She got up and followed him to the living room, they walked in the living room where the nanny was sitting on the couch with the baby on her lap. He put his keys in the pockets and picked the baby then he kissed him and tickled him...

Kanako: Ey boy... Daddy is going back to Maun. I missed work for days i have to go save lives ok? (he

rubbed the baby's back and looked at the nanny) Take my number and call me if anything needs my attention...

The nanny got his number and saved it..

Kanako: Gatwe you have 4 kids right?

Nanny: Yes, but they're grown now.

Kanako: Ok, i guess I shouldn't be so worried... Please take care of my son because he means everything to me. If you're not happy about anything in this house let me know. I don't want the things i keep hearing bo maid ba di dira beating kids and leaving them for hours with a diaper. He has a sensitive skin and that means extra work. That's why you're getting paid enough so you can be motivated... He uses specific lotions... I showed you everything but if you forget call me. Use the aircon as well, i don't want him sweating and getting rush... I'll be disappointed if anything goes wrong because the reason i spent days here was to make sure you know

how to take care of him. He is not like any other baby...

Nanny: (smiled) Don't worry, i know how to take care of a baby.. I know with his condition he needs extra care. Protection from the sun, harsh chemicals or even from himself because children are a danger to themselves.

Kanako: Thank you...

He walked out as June followed him, he got in the car and closed the door while she stood by folding her arms looking at him.

June: Should i quit my job and come with you?

Kanako: O togelela eng tiro?

She looked down and sighed still folding her arms...

Kanako: It would be a great loss for the whole

country if a doctor turned into a housebabymama after the government invested so much sending you to school.

He started the car and looked at her...

June: O ithokomele mo malwetseng, herpes and syphilis can be contracted through kissing. Putting on a condom is not a guarantee.. O ithokomele our son needs you, i can never be you or replace you.

She looked in his and sighed tearfully... She leaned over the door holding it with both hands...

June: I don't want you to go...

Kanako: Sutella koo ke reverse motho wame...

She stepped back and rubbed her tears then he slowly reversed...

Kanako: I'll let you know when i arrive.

June: Drive safely...

She watched as his car drove out the gate....

At the industrial site..

Later that afternoon Amane picked the spoon and served the customers in takeaways while Bree reached in the cooler box and took out drinks...

She handed the customers and put the money aside for Amane before preparing the serviettes..

Bree: Thank you

Customer: (smiled) Looks like I'm too late... I'd marry you right away

Bree: (laughed) Thank you.

Bobo played with Bree's phone until it switched off then he stepped out of the car.

Bobo: I'm hungry...

Amane: Come and eat

Bobo: I want motogo.

Bree: Yoo Bobo...

Amane: (laughed) You should have brought him some, but it's late anyways... Go feed him.

Bree: Ok, at least ke go thusitse go pusher ka lunch hour ke gone go leng busy.

Amane: Yeah. Thanks a lot...

Amane smiled looking at her admiringly, this sari looked so good on her... If only she could fix the manners.

Bree: (laughed) Why you looking at me like that?

Amane: (laughed) Nothing, I've never seen any black person wearing a sari but it looks perfect on you...

Bree: Thanks...

Amane: Have you stopped going to school?

Bree: Yes, i want to venture into business.

Amane: Doing what?

Bree: I'll figure it out when i get the money. I feel like education is not the key to success, look at all these unemployed people with degrees then look at Basi, Bame and Batsile.. I think in our family wr are destined to be business people.

Amane: Better to have a qualification as a backup but i get you.

Bree: I have to,

Amane: Bye

She put the baby in the car and drove off...

At the shop...

Later that afternoon Bree grabbed the trolley and pushed it with the other hand while holding Bobo's with the other...

Bree: Motogo is that way... OK?

Bobo: Ok..

She stopped and picked scones then they walked along the food glasses joining the queue...

Bree: Hi... Ke kopo motogo...

The shop assistant weighed the soft porridge in a takeaway...

Her: P10.

Bree: Give me 5 takeaways

The woman looked at her surprised, Bree glared at her then she snapped out of it and weighed the 5 takeaways.

Bree carefully put them in the trolley and proceeded to get other things while Bobo held her sari walking besides her...

Bree: Come get the toys

Bobo smiled and picked several toys throwing them up the trolley. Bree recognised Leruo from behind and smiled walking over while holding Bobo, she put her hand over his eyes...

Leruo frowned and touched whoever was blocking him. Amanda appeared from the other section holding two different brands of Muesli...

Amanda: Which one do-

Bree let go of him, Leruo turned around and looked at her then he looked at Amanda...

Leruo: Babe this is Bree, Bree this is Amanda..

Amanda: What language is Bree?

Bree: It's short for Britney

Amanda: O rata banna?

Bree: Excuse me?

Amanda: Why are you touching him like that? Does your baby daddy feel comfortable with your behaviour?

Bree: I was just playing, i wanted him to guess who it was

Amanda: Kante ne ese gore le kgalemetswe last night?

Bree: I was just talking to him

Amanda: Why? Isn't it enough that you're carrying another's man's semen inside you? Even that can't stop you from acting like a bitch isn't it.

Bree: Do i intimidate you?

Amanda smiled surprised and held her hips...

Amanda: Intimidate? What can possibly Intimidate me in you?

Leruo: Ok, that's enough... Let's go

Amanda: Don't touch me wena! If you know what's good for you you'll leave me alone because I'm not screaming at this wanna be ho. (calmly turned back to her) No hun you don't Intimidate me... Do you

know what Intimidates me? Its a woman with a PhD, a woman with integrity, a woman that has endless zeros in her account and a woman that has a man that doesn't grin at the sight of dirty little bitches like you. (Leruo looked down) O boata, boimana ba ilelwa.

She put the packs back in the shelf and walked out as Leruo followed her outside, he unlocked the door for her from a distance as she got in then he got in and closed the door.

Leruo: I didn't know she was in there or that she'd block my eyes

Amanda: Leruo wa bora waitse, you're boring... You want to sleep with this woman.. You want her and as soon as she pops the baby you'll be on top of her... You might even sleep with her while she is still pregnant because she really wants you as well. The way I've been played i don't want to be second best... I've loved a man before with all my heart.... (tearfully)

I gave him everything... Never cheated him, not once... I gave him my car, despite having a busy schedule i cooked and cleaned, o was excited when he finally became successful then i was villain... Now le wena our relationship is new... I built a wall around my heart and vowed to never let anyone into my heart because i have nothing left in me... Just when i open up nd let you in, you break my heart... I know you want her because i see it... I've been there... Why? Is it so hard for people to be faithful? My heart is broken and something as little as you giving another woman power over me breeks me...

She paused and rubbed her eyes...

Amanda: The reason i wasn't dating is because i didn't want this feeling again... I can't be a villain again... I'm trying to be good but your attention just shifted. I'm not letting you hurt me... As much as it hurts to say this I'm done with you. I know the red flags and I'm not going to go crazy again... Not this

time, I'm not faking DNA tests, I'm not fighting anyone,I'm not going crazy on social media. Don't ever talk to me, thank you for getting back my money. I appreciate all the good you brought in my life my children almost had a father. But I'm glad they're too young to understand... Go to that Chinese kana ke le a Korea... Go back. I'm done....i can't believe what i just did in there just now... Fighting for yet another man? (shook her head tearfully) Nah, I forgive you though. I'll get my kids from the salon and take a taxi to the airport... It's almost time up for our flight. I didn't know this is how it would end with us...

She stepped out of the car and walked away, Leruo stepped out and followed her then he ran across the road behind her and walked besides her...

Leruo: I'm sorry... I acted irresponsible, give me another chance... I'm taking her out of our lives. Don't give up on us like this... I'm not disputing that

what i did isn't wrong. It was... And I'm fixing it.

Amanda: I been there... Ga o ntote... You have no mercy at all. I'm recovering and you claimed to be fixing me then you break me... I mean make any other mistakes except to lust for another woman.

Leruo: Please I'm sorry, let's just take a deep breath...I didn't do anything with her... You know i wouldn't put my health at risk like that, this girl doesn't even know who the father of her child is because she slept with these two guys at the same time. The other one are is a married man with lots of kids... You know very well i am vulnerable, why would i put myself in a sex chain like that with an already weak immune system?

Amanda: Don't you dare try to use your status in this,

Leruo: Ok, I'm sorry. I'm desperate... You know I'd never do that to you though right?

Amanda: You have a dream and it's a good one but you're still getting tempted so I can't risk with my heart...

She walked in the saloon and smiled paying the lady then she walked out holding them and waved the taxi passing by.

Leruo: The mma babe ke bakile ke ago kopa ka maitseo... Please...

The taxi drove around and parked besides them then she got in and closed the door.

Amanda: Airport..

Driver: Ok..

Her phone rang then she picked...

Amanda: Hello?

Retsile: Hi Amanda, it's Retsile... I don't know if you remember me... I have a twin called Mmogo.

Amanda: I remember you, how are you?

Retsile: I'm not fine, I was stalking Leruo so i can contact his girlfriend and I was surprised its you. Found your pictures on his account anyways... (reluctantly) I don't even know how to start, kgalemela Leruo because I'm trying to marry that girl. I'm really trying to try this love thing but every time i try there ia guy who just happens to block me. Before i give up in relationships kopa o kgaleme,

Amanda: It's like you know what's happening, i was just exchanging words with your girlfriend ha ele gore ke ene Bree... Ibile Leruo keha tshogile a ntsha diphiri are gatwe Bree slept with two guys and she doesn't know who the father of her child is. Apparently the guy is married with lots of children... I really can't be in the middle of drama again. Leruo gaa serious gakena go jola... I'll buy myself a dildo. Depending on someone for happiness is just rubbish...

Retsile: Back up a little bit, ware Bree doesn't know the father?

Amanda: That's what he told me.. I don't know if its true but I'm done with him.

Retsile: Thanks for your help, and sorry for all this. I know it hurts.

Amanda: Yeah.. Bye

She hung up and stepped out....

At the main house...

Later that afternoon Amane stepped out of the car and put the leftover food in the dog dish....

She opened the boot and took out her big bowls as Retsile parked besides her and stepped out...

Retsile: Hi..

Amane: Hi

Retsile: I need your help... I don't know who to go to because Bree doesn't have a mother or close relative wa mogolo... I don't want to share this with anyone but i need answers though i know she is going to lie to me

Amane: (holding the bowl) Ok?

Retsile: I just heard from a reliable source that Bree doesn't know who the father of the baby is, apparently there is a married man she slept with...I don't want to ask her alone because i know what will happen but i need the truth, can you ask her for me?

*

*

*

*

*

141

At the main house....

Amane: Are you sure? People sometimes just say crazy things

Retsile: He has no reason to be jealous, i think she did tell him that and he told his girlfriend who then told me. Part of me believes it too...Gape Bree never told me about the pregnancy until late yet we were always together, why miss your period over 4 or 5 times before telling your partner? Kana she told me like today next week abe bagolo ba bitswa ke botswa ka mpa. On the second trimester the ultrasound isn't even accurate with the EDD and we mostly rely on LMP for an accurate date.

Amane: I'll talk to her, do you want to be there or should I do it on my own?

Retsile: Just do it le le 2 so she can be comfortable,

tell her I won't be angry... I'll definitely be disappointed but since gotwe she is not sure then it's not her fault either but she has to be honest with me so that i can live with her knowing that there is a possibility that it's not my child. Gape koore I'm confused cause she said she was on her period.

Amane: I'll talk to her..

Retsile: Thank you...is she home?

Amane: Not yet, we spent the day together selling at the stall then she came to cook for Bobo. I guess they went to the mall or something.

Retsile:Ok, thanks

He got back in the car and drove off as his mother called....

Retsile: Hello?

Her: Hi, how are you my boy?

Retsile: I'm good..

Her: Can i talk to Bobo? I miss him koore ke eng osenke o nteletsa

Retsile: He is out with Bree

Her: About that girl, can you please hire a nanny? Bree seems too young to be given all these responsibilities. Isn't she going to school?

Retsile: She doesn't want to go to school, she says she wants to do business with her mothers life insurance.

Her: Ijoo ee mme hire a nanny for Bobo, Bobo eats a lot and that girl is pregnant herself I'm sure o toga a lapa abe a borega. We can't deny the fact that he is her step son and your relationship is way too new for her to have such amount of responsibility. O seka wa baya ngwana yoo mogo Bree thata. He must know home.... Home is your house. If Shine was alive she'd be complaining about her son staying with a girlfriend mogo kalo... Nkabe gongwe she is being a bitter baby mama.

Retsile: I would have never left Shine, and i doubt I'll ever meet anyone like her. I'll find a maid and stay

with him at my house... The problem came when Mmogo decided to mess things up because we were supposed to stay together until i find a nanny.

Her: I don't even want to talk about that retarded fool. He is probably jealous of your life, your better be careful because one day he will kill you and pretend to be you then pose you as him so he can enjoy being you for the rest of his life.

Retsile: Mmogo is not that bad mama, you have to stop saying things like that because you're discouraging him... This is why he ran away from him abe gotwe ne a itaola.

Her: So you're still protecting him though he is destroying your life?

Retsile: I'm not protecting him, I'm just saying we shouldn't break him down like that... He is a troublemaker yes but it's probably because nobody gives him the attention he needs. Agona osa rateng attention from their loved ones. Call him one day and ask him how he is doing.

Her: Mmogo nna wa ntena tota, ke extra hela ene

kesa e thoke.

Retsile: There is a police car coming I'm hanging up cause i don't have my air pods with me.

Her: Bye

He hung up and sighed then he drove off....

At the supermarket...

Later that afternoon a fresh fish delivery truck drove behind the shop as the shop assistants stood at the storage door, the Indian boss stepped out and stood by as they all watched the truck...

Inside the truck Mmogo looked at the mirrors and slowly reversed the back of the truck. His delivery assistant jumped out and waved him over as be reversed until he stopped. He switched off the engine and stepped out with a book and pen...

Mmogo's assistant unlocked the truck and the shop assistants helped him carry the crades of frozen fish.....

Mmogo smiled and shook hands with the Indian before handing him the book...

Mmogo: Please sign here, you can also confirm the number of crates delivered.

The Indian walked over to the guys and confirmed the number with the manager before signing and giving back the book. Mmogo tore the receipt and handed it to him then he closed the book and got in the car. The delivery assistant closed the truck and jumped in...

Him: Let's go...

Mmogo: Sure, (looked at the watch) I told you we will finish on time.

Him: (laughed) You're fast, the guy who drives the bigger one was slow batho bamo hutarela ba mo roga mo trafficking bare o robala mo tseleng.

They laughed and drove out. Minutes later he parked the car and jumped out. The assistant got inside the carriage and washed it while Mmogo washed the car outside and polished its tyres.

After cleaning they walked in the building and handed in the keys at the front desk.

Her: Your uniforms came... Here you go, sign over there...

Mmogo: Thanks

Mmogo checked if it was the sizes he indicated and

signed as the front desk girl looked at him admiringly.

Minutes later Mmogo walked towards the BMW carrying the uniform and opened the boot, the front desk girl walked over holding an umbrella as Mmogo closed the boot and got in.

Her: Hi, ke kopa ride tlhe rra

Mmogo: Waii I'm going to the car wash, ke ka go dia.

Her: (she grabbed the door handle) You can just drop me by the stop so i can get a taxi

Mmogo: Ema pele motho wame, ware o sala on which stop?

Her: (pointed to the left) Over there...

Mmogo: (pointed to the right) Nna ke tswa jaana..

Her: Oh ok..

Mmogo: Shap...

She closed the door then he reversed, his assistant stepped out of the building putting on his cap and walked across the road as he stopped for him. The young man ran over and got in then he drove off...

Him: (looked back at the front desk girl) Areng?

Mmogo: She just wanted a ride

Him: (laughed) Abe omo tima jaanong? She is my neighbour, we rent in the same yard.

Mmogo: Women are territorial, do you think if my girlfriend saw another woman in the front seat of her car she will be smiles? Gake pege banyana until I've been with her long enough to know people around me and feel comfortable with them being in her car. It's easier to avoid conflicts than to solve them..

Him: True, gape that girl is crushing on you. She likes looking at you... (laughed) Wa ratiwa

Mmogo: (laughed) These ones will love anything that drives a nice car, she doesn't even know its not mine

and even if she ends up knowing she'd keep me close just so i can keep dropping her off. Ga di nna mpe nna ke a dampiwa ene tabe a bua bo i don't owe anyone loyalty. (laughed) Ke tshaba go ikobela mosadi... Direct me from here

Him: Tsena ha... The next yard after this one.

Minutes later he stopped by the road, the colleague jumped out and crossed the road to his house. Mmogo joined the road and played music on his way to Linda's office. He still couldn't wait for his first day at school... He wasn't sure if things would go according to his expectations but just being there would be awesome...

Minutes later he drove into the Accounts manager parking slot and adjusted the seat lying on his back then he dialed Linda.

Linda: (softly) Hello?

Mmogo: (relaxed) Hey beautiful... I'm waiting in the parking.

Linda: (smiled blushing) You came too early... There is still 15 minutes... Next time ote ka half four.

Mmogo: I didn't want to keep you waiting gape i knock off ka 4.

Linda: Ok, I'll be down there in 15 minutes.

Mmogo: Ntshune before you..

Linda: (laughed blushing) That's weird..

Mmogo: Ntshune babe...

Linda: Mxwa!

Mmogo: Good girl, get back to work

Linda: (smiled) Bye

He hung up and sighed clicking on his Facebook account, he had not read his messages for almost a month since his phone cracked. He went through his account then he got a friend request from Linda, he smiled and accepted it then he typed a post.

"Public Notice to friends and crushes

I'm unfriending everyone i flirted with lona le bitsa batho bo babe mo di comments, ke tsetswe sesha la utwa?

To those who will survive selepe sa magagane please mind what you say to me because ke bonye mogo sensitive toga go nthala mme hanka huma ke bata go go nyala.

She surprised me santse kesa dumele gore ngwanyana yo are wa nthata hela sente. Ke bata go itshwara ka maitseo ke kgone go dira family guys. I'm the black sheep of the family and it's time for me to have my own. Pray for me "

He posted and continued unfriending the girls he

had been flirting with. Then he got a few comments and clicked on them...

Male friend: Mo poste re mmone gongwe ke wa rona

Mmogo replied: Le bata gomo tsaya? I'm going to post her after paying magadi lona le kgweetsa di D4D dintšwa ke lona.

Female friend: Girl ya teng e powerful gago batiwe e disrespectiwa on facebook.

Mmogo: Toga ba mpitsa babe gake chenja profile abe gotwe ke lebelejana.

Linda laughed with a laughing emoji and called him....

Mmogo: Hello?

Linda: (laughed) o bitsa nna "mogongwe mogo sensitive?

Mmogo: (laughed) I been too friendly on Facebook

kana, I'm cleaning the streets for madam.

Linda: (laughed) Waitse ga o utwe... Wa ntwaela o mpitsa maina

He laughed and sat up then he noticed her walking over, he rested his arm and chin over the car door admiring her as she walked over in high heels and a handbag on the other side.

Mmogo: (smiled) But on a serious note do you really really love me? You're too beautiful and...

Linda: (laughed) Mxm... I love you

Mmogo: Eish... I love you too.

She walked around the car and got in, they met halfway and kissed then he started the car and drove off....

At Kanako's House...

Later that afternoon Kanako unlocked the door and walked in dialing Retsile....

Retsile: Hello?

Kanako: Where are you?

Retsile: I'm at my house, why?

Kanako: I need a prescription ya di antidepressants

Retsile: What happened ko Gaborone?

Kanako: I don't want to talk about it.

Retsile: Yet you want me to give you a prescription?

Kanako: You're going to tell Bree then she will tell everyone.

Retsile: (laughed) gao ntshepe hela because you sold me out when you thought i was cheating.

Kanako: (laughed) First of all i did that for your baby you moron. It was about the baby contracting the STIs

Retsile: I am a doctor!

Kanako: People who cheat seem to lose sense while doing that. I didn't even want to consider you being careful.

Retsile: You have a point but next time ask me first. Kante o loyal to whom?

Kanako: (laughed) That's the thing, she is my cousin and you're my colleague.

Retsile: I thought we are friends

Kanako: I'm so afraid to be your friend because I'd have to tell you certain things... I'm in a tight spot. You have no idea how difficult things are.

Retsile: Go na le diphiri golo ha neh?

Kanako: I need the prescription, so going through shit.

Retsile: At least tell me what you're going through so i know I'm doing right to prescribe you that. One day I'll probably need you to do the same for me, maybe even sooner cause Bree is keeping secrets.

Kanako: June is cheating, i found her with another

man.

Retsile: Ok, i get the picture. I'll write the prescription abe ke go tisetsa.

Kanako: Thanks, can you get it at the pharmacy? I'll refund you.

Retsile: Sure, anyways Bree might be carrying another man's child. Apparently she was sleeping with a married man before we met, this guy gatwe he has lots of kids. Ke ipotsa gore why is she pinning the baby on me if its true and if she isn't sure why not tell me ke itse possibility. Don't you know the guy she was sleeping with?

Kanako: (heart skipped) So why is she keeping it a secret?

Retsile: Le nna gake itse tota. I asked Amane to talk to her.

Kanako: Let's hope she will tell the truth.

Retsile: Yeah, shap

Kanako: Sure

He hung up and sighed....

At the main house....

Later that afternoon a taxi stopped at the gate, Batsile stepped out and walked in through the gate with while Amane laid under the tree on the stretcher reading a novel...

Amane sat up and smiled as he sat down and leaned over kissing her holding a file on his hand....

Batsile: Everything is out of my hands now, God will take over.

Amane: They took everything?

Batsile: Yeah, i handed in the keys to the property. Now we wait for the date of the auction sale...

Amane: Have we met the target?

Batsile: We need one more investors but I'm positive, its not over until the whistle blows.

Bree drove through the gate and waved at them driving to the back, they waved back then Amane sighed...

Amane: Retsile told me he heard Bree might be carrying another man's child. Apparently she isn't sure who the father is, gatwe it's a married man with lots of children...

Batsile's stomach lifted and he tried calming down but everything pushed up his throat and filled his mouth as he closed his mouth, he stood up and hid behind the car where he bent over and threw up....

*

*

*

:

142

At the main house...

Batsile slowly stood up and pushed over the soil with his foot as Amane hurried over with a glass of water. He got the glass and walked in the house...

Amane: Are you OK? Did you eat something at work?

Batsile: Yeah... Someone brought a lunch box of cookies and i ate some.

Amane: After getting poisoned from work that time you should know by now that you're not supposed to just eat anything from anybody. How are you feeling?

Batsile: I'm fine babe... I'm fine...

He handed her the glass and walked in the bathroom

where he leaned over the basin and washed his mouth then he washed his whole face and looked at himself on the mirror.

He closed the toilet seat and sat down with his hands over his face as he took a deep breath and sighed leaning back. There was a knock on the door...

Amane: Babe? Are you ok?

Batsile: Yeah, I'm fine...

He stood up and got outside as Amane put her outer hand on his forehead...

Amane: You're not hot..

He walked in the bedroom and took off his clothes while she sat on the bed looking at him.

Amane: Should we go to the hospital?

Batsile: No, I'm fine. Don't worry about it. It's not food poison. I think I just ate too much. I'm fine...

Amane: Ok, let me go talk to Bree before she leaves. Gatwe she told the guy and the guy told his girlfriend who then told Retsile. Ke mathata.

Batsile: Ok,

Amane: Your food is in the kitchen.

Batsile: Ok...

She stood up and walked out as Batsile picked his phone and dialed her...

At Bree's House...

Meanwhile Bree poured a takeaway of motogo into a

bowl then she microwaved and put the others in the fridge. Bobo ran in the kitchen holding her ringing phone...

Bree: (to him) Thanks babe (picked) Hello?

Batsile: Who did you tell that you don't know the father of your child because Amane is coming over to ask you

Bree: What!? It's Leruo,

Batsile: He told his girlfriend-and it's Amanda. Why would you say that? Didn't you say you're sure?

Bree: I think you're the father because apparently what i experienced is spotting not a period but the dates of the scan are between you and Retsile so i don't know who the father is. I'm just waiting to see when the baby will be born because due date e bua nonsense hela.

Batsile: Please don't destroy my family, if the baby is mine I'll support it faithfully galena go thoka sepe... I need a perfect time to explain myself to her and tell

her everything, ke a go kopa please.

Bree: So Leruo was told all these? (there was a knock) She is here...

Batsile: Don't destroy my family, just tell her it's someone else or deny it..

Bree: Leruo is going to investigate and i think if he takes me to the scan and they follow it up he will find out because when they calculated my due date using the Period i gave them the due date was consistent but the scan was far away from that... Nna tota I'm not sure, when i was worried the doctor said i shouldn't be worried because scan sa second trimester is not so accurate as its calculated by the growth of the baby when some babies are naturally bigger than others or grow faster.

Batsile: Kante nne ese gore o tsere morning after pill?

Bree: Go raya gore i got pregnant the first time ha condom e thubegile. (there was a knock) I have to go.

Batsile: Don't say anything, I'll take care of the baby.

Bree: Ok...

She hung up and opened the door smiling, Amane smiled and walked in..

Amane: Hey..

Bree: Hi... Have a seat, let me give Bobo the porridge.

Amane: Ok...

She got the soft porridge and handed him, Bobo smiled and sat on the carpet eating and watching cartoons..

Bree sat on the other couch and sighed as her heart pounded...

Amane: Retsile came by earlier, someone told him you're not sure about the father... If that's true he says he wants the truth now. If you lie to him now then he later finds out its not his he won't take it

well... I'm sure he'd understand now because he knows you guys just met and had sex without taking your time.

Bree: He is the father...

Amane: Are you sure? Because if he finds out after thr wedding you'll be divorced... Better a nyala a itse gore it's possible gore abe a ithetse mpa. Sometimes the truth is the most easiest way to solve problems... You honestly won't look bad now than later after you've told everyone you're sure.

Bree: Gone mme I'm not sure... Everything happened so fast..

Amane: So its true? Gatwe the guy is married with lots of kids.

Bree: Yes, he loves his wife and he doesn't want to lose his family. This was just a big mistake on our side. I met him the day i lost my mom and he was going through hell too, we were both a mess but we later regretted it and stopped. Now I'm stuck with the baby that I'm not sure who the father is

Amane: Ok, mme ke a thaloganya. You were not

yourself but you should have been honest with him.

Bree: I didn't want him to doubt his baby.

Amane: DNA test gae ture, its just 3k. It takes about 3 days to get results.

Bree: I was planning to test the baby using secretly using a stolen sample because bare you can test with different things besides blood.

Amane: Ok, would you want me to talk to him in your presence or you two can talk?

Bree: I'm afraid to do it alone

Amane: Ok, let me call him.

She dialed Retsile's number..

Retsile: Hello?

Amane: Hi, Can you come over so we can talk?

Retsile: What did she say?

Amane: I can't say on the phone

Retsile: Please don't do that, se ntshokodise ke go kopile thuso.

Amane: She was with someone weeks before meeting you and she thought she got her period now she is not sure if it was period or just spotting

Retsile: This explains the baby's growth, did she tell you the baby is growing faster than he should based on the dates she gave us? Even the EDD of the scan doesn't match hers, di date di 2 just that none of them falls on my date but i didn't mind that because i know scans get dates wrong. The doctor even asked her if she is sure about the date and she said yes knowing she is lying...

Amane: Retsile? Come over so you can hear her explanation of what happened. Confrontation is sometimes the best way to end misunderstandings... How can you both be using a third party?

Retsile: Thanks for helping me out, I'm just wondering when she thought would be the best time to tell me all these... After I've connected with the baby? Bo Bree ba tsaya dilo simple.. She is immature.

Its lies for me. I don't like people who lie to me. Ke abe ke boregile jaana.

Amane: So you don't want to be a stepfather?

Retsile: Not when I'm being lied to, i don't mind loving another man's child as long as i know that from the very beginning especially because she loves my son. You know Bree is crazy but she loves my son... How can i not accept hers but she lied to me. It's different...

Amane: What are you saying? (he kept quiet) You're going to leave simply because you found her pregnant ibile asa chita?

Retsile: I need time to think, i don't want to leave but she lied to me and just last night... I caught her with a man in her house, that's her baby daddy because otherwise why would she bring a man at night?

Amane: What man? Come talk to her. Why use the phone?

Retsile: Give her the phone...

Bree got the phone...

Bree: Hello?

Retsile: So that guy from last night is the father?

Bree: No, he was just a friend.

Retsile: Who is the father? If you can give me the name of that guy then I'll believe you. We won't even have to tell him he is father, I'll accept the baby and take responsibility.

Bree: (tearfully) But it's not the guy from last night.

Retsile: Who is the father? Give me a name so i can be sure you're not still sleeping with this guy because i believe it's Leruo.

Amane: Bree just tell the truth, don't you want to end all these.

Bree: It's not Leruo.

Retsile: Thanks for everything. You take everything lightly. I'm done with this joke of a relationship. O bata go ntshema semata because for sure you're

seeing Leruo and when I'm at work he comes there. If it's not him then prove it and give me a name. I'm not going to let you play me. Nna ke chaisitse, I'll come get my son and tell my parents gore ba ska tisa magadi.

He cut the call, Amane sighed looking at her...

Bree: I can't believe he dumped me over the phone..

Amane: He is still angry, maybe it's just shock. He will come around... I think if you tell him the truth he will understand... Ware ke Leruo kana mang?

Bree: It's Leruo.

Amane: I'm sorry.

Bree: It's ok... (sighed) I have to go bath

Amane: Ok, take care. I'm here if you need me.

They stood up and hugged then she walked out....

THREE MONTHS LATER...

[

143

At the main house...

Batsile sat on the bed looking at Amane as she stood by ironing his shirt... Guilt struck him as he leaned over and buried his face between his hands...

Amane: Are you OK? I feel like you're going through something because you've been quiet a lot lately... Is there anything bothering you? You should be happy because we managed to get the business back. It's only a matter of time before it starts generating money then we can move out and into our own home. You'll have your own car and our life will be back to normal...

Batsile looked down and sighed then he faked a

smile as he stood up and put on his shirt...

Batsile: I feel like I've just failed my family. I've failed everyone who believed me... I gave in just before the final finish. My life will never be the same... I'll never have the money i used to have and I'll never be the man i used to be.

Amane: What do you mean?

Batsile: I just don't see us getting back to normal. I've messed up.

Amane: Believe in yourself... I believe in you. I've made the mistake of not believing in you but i know that you always make a major come back.

She stepped over and pulled his collar up then she buttoned his shirt as he sadly looked at her, she got the tie and put it around his collar then she gently turned it down and as she gently pulled it up and rubbed his chest looking up at him....

Amane: Stop stressing about not bringing money home, i got your back.

She smiled and kissed him then he smiled and hugged her for over 10 minutes. He let go and walked out...

At Basimane's office....

Later that morning Batsile stood at the door and took a deep breath then knocked. Basi responded then he opened the door and walked in, he took a seat and sighed looking at his big brother....

Pain blocked his throat before he could say anything, he swallowed hard and tears rolled down. He looked down and rubbed his eyes....

Basi: I still can't tell her i lost the company to the

highest bidder

Basi: It's been three months... She might feel like now you're sharing the company with investors and she can't go there anytime but one day she will choose to bring food in your office and she will find a white man instead of you. You're not smart!

Batsile: Plus Bree says I'm the father...i can't take care of the 4 i have and now this... I asked her so early because i wanted us to get rid of it, she denied it so many times and now she is sure... Koore leha Amane aka eletsa go intshwarela she won't, if i at least had the money... Now that I've lost the company and I'm there is this news. I don't see us surviving this...

Basi: There is nothing i can do to help you if you can't tell these women the truth. Le ene Bree needs to know that you won't be able to support the baby so she can grow up. I appreciate that she is quick to correct herself, she hasn't misbehaved since Bame

disciplined her so that's a sign of maturity.

Batsile: That was not discipline Bame had no right to do that to her. He could have called the elders so Bree can stop.

Basi: It was discipline to me, if someone younger than you disrespect you you don't cry about it you beat them hard so they can stop.

Batsile: Of course you'd think beating is discipline.

Basi: My point was as long as you're not honest you won't be happy. I did my best as a brother and hired you... But your lies are now spreading to my family because my wife has to lie to your wife... You know women... Once this comes out she is going to wonder why they kept it away from her... You're ruining our lives with your lies. You're ruining our friendships. We have always supported you and sacrificed for you but not you... Summer has to lose a friend, Diva has to lose Amane... Koore you don't see how much your decisions are affecting the rest of the family. Bame might support your stupidity but i don't... You don't get to come cry in my office if

you're not going to take my advice. Tell them the truth so the rest of us can be free, ore buisa maaka. This is what people mean when they say a man's family is trash... This is what they mean... The fact that we all know you slept with Bree and she is carrying your child yet Amane and Bree are practically living in the same yard, smiling and getting closer. I don't know why you're crying to me because you don't want advice... I'm not a psychologist I'm a just a big brother, big brothers advice and step back. Hane ele pele I'd beat the shit out of you and force you to tell her because i know what's good for you but you're a grown man. Make your own mistakes... Mme hela is my wife finally decides to tell her friend that you don't have the company don't blame me... I won't let you take me down with you. Ware lothakanya by expecting us to lie for you.

Batsile looked down and sighed....

At Bree's House...

Bree walked in the kitchen talking to the phone and opened the empty fridge...

Bree: Ee mma.... I was just checking when my mother's money will be in. Its been almost a year now.... **.. I understand that its not a quick process but i need the money. I'm pregnant and I'm on the last month.... Can't you at least tell me how much I'm waiting for? * at least if i knew how much I'm waiting for so i can start planning for it.... Ee mma i understand, thanks.

She hung up and sighed looking at the empty fridge then she dialed Retsile but there was no answer. She texted.

Bree: It's been months but the baby will be here soon. I'm sorry for lying to you, just checking wanted to say

hi.

She put the phone down and walked to the bathroom where she pulled down her panties and peed. If this was Batsile's baby she'd never survive the wives of the brothers. That gang would come for her like a pack of animals and she'd lose the only person she had...of all people Amane never holds a grudge. No matter how much they argue she'd always talk to her and patiently advice her. This was the only woman in her life... The way Batsile looked broke this investing thing wasn't giving out results... She'd have to support the baby and now she needed school... She had to get an education... But the exams had been written already. She noticed a stain on her panties and rolled down the tp then she wiped her kuku and looked at the slime on the tissue... Was the baby coming? If this was Batsile's baby everyone would know... All his children look so much like him and maybe if she lost the baby Retsile would come around and she wouldn't lose her only family... She'd even go back to school and get an education. Now it

would be impossible to ever go back to school with a baby..

She pulled up her panties and walked out clicking on Google, "slime coming out of my vagina but I'm pregnant", "how to gently kill a newborn baby without leaving bruises", "how do give birth on your own", "what do you need to deliver the baby on your own"

Her stomach rambled as she walked out and knocked on Amane's door, she smiled and opened the kitchen door for her while she was cooking...

Amane: Come in...

Bree stood by the counter and smiled looking at her as she cooked with passion even tasting the food and all...

Bree: I don't know how you find it fun to cook, i hate cooking.

Amane: I love cooking...

Bree frowned as a pain strike below her abdomen...

Amane: Are you OK? Your face changed just now

Bree: (smiled) I'm fine..

Amane: Ok, if you feel anything just let me know. Nowadays I don't feel comfortable leaving you alone, my grandmother always moved in with me on the last 2 months of my pregnancy. Are moimana gaa nne ale nosi ka malatsi a bohelo especially when it's your first time because we don't know what kind of labour pains you get..

Bree: Mme kana I'm fine..

Amane: Have you had anything to eat?

Bree: I don't have food, Retsile still doesn't talk to me.

Amane: What about Leruo?

Bree: Leruo is not the father... The father is the married man.

Amane: Leruo isn't married?

Bree: No, he is dating Amanda.

Amane: I'm confused...

Bree: The first story i told you was the truth, the second was a lie because i didn't want to tell anyone who the father is. I don't want to destroy his family le nna I want peace... The last three months has been hard i just want to go back to school.

Amane: I'll get the baby so you can go back to school. Don't worry.. I have been thinking you'll change your mind and if you do I'd take the baby so you can go back to school. You're too young to be playing wife... At your age I was busy with school, i was just like you.. I had no mother though my grandmother guided me until i graduated.

Bree: Le nna ke bata skolo, I'm not saying this man took advantage of me but when i met him I was stressed... I just wanted to stop the pain then change of environment and learning to live on my ow

-

She paused and held her breath while Amane was stirring, she smiled as soon as Amane turned looking at her...

Amane: Here you go... Go sit down, you shouldn't stand for too long.

Bree: Can i go eat at my house?

Amane: No problem, waitse you look somehow today... The mma please call me if you're not well? Gakena go thola sente ko industrial kana

Bree: (smiled) I'm fine... Relax...

She walked out and closed the door then she dished for the children so they could eat after school.

She loaded her food in the car and sorted her plates before driving off...

At Kanako's House...

June parked the car and stepped out, she got the baby out and walked towards the door with the house keys... Hopefully he hadn't changed the locks.. The door unlocked then she walked in and headed to the bedroom where she sat the baby on the baby...

She opened the wardrobe, thank God he hadn't moved her clothes... She changed clothes and noticed his ring on the shelf, she sighed and walked in the kitchen... It didn't look like the kitchen had been used in a while, she opened the windows and ran her finger on the dusty counter..

She went back to the living room and switched the TV on, he hadn't even subscribed. She put the baby down and dialed Kanako...

Kanako: Hello?

June: Hi, I'm home.

Kanako: Ok.

June: The house is dusty, where have you been staying?

Kanako: Gone moo

June: But its so dusty

Kanako: I don't have time to discuss dust, if it bothers you clean it. Nna ke siame ka lerole la ntu yame.

June: Ok, i saw your ring in the wardrobe..

Kanako: Ya mpolaa ring eo.

June: Should we take it for readjustment?

Kanako: You can take it there nna ke busy ke a theogela. I have to go, the patients need me.

June: Ok, have you told your brothers what happened in Gaborone?

Kanako: What happened kana? (she kept quiet) I

have to go.

June: There is no food in here so I'm cleaning the house then I'm going to buy food and cook lunch.

Kanako: Ok, bye

He hung up then she begun cleaning...

At Amanda's House....

Amanda stood by as the moving truck reversed towards the house then she got back in the car.

Yame: I'm hungry.

Amanda: I know baby, let's go buy something to eat. I can't cook because they're still loading our things.

Kopo: It's our new house?

Amanda: Yep, do you like it?

Yame: It's too sunny here.

Amanda: Maun is the hottest part of country, its too sunny, we have to get you guys hats at the mall...

She started the car and drove out as her phone rang...

Amanda: Hello

Leruo: O ntse o ngadile?

Amanda: I'm not talking to you Leruo. The answer is still the same as three months back. You're a liar and you liked that girl... Ne omo kwaisitse gore ga sena go tshola wa mo ja

Leruo: (laughed) I'm not even laughing at accusation, it's how you're so convinced I wanted her. But knowing your history i should have guessed that me being too friendly to another woman was a bad idea...

Amanda: Until you admit the truth I'm not feeling this.

Leruo: You're forcing me to say i wanted her

Amanda: Ne o kwaisitse ngwanyana yole le ene waaitse gore banna bothe ba mmata.

Leruo: Ne kesa kwaisa sepe...

Amanda's father called...

Amanda: Papa is calling, I'm hanging up. Wena omo tshamekong.

She hung up and picked...

Amanda: Hello?

Him: Hi Mandy, why didn't you let me know we will have visitors? They almost missed your mother, my wife and I went to check on her and found her very sick then we took her to the hospital...

Amanda: What visitors?

Him: They want to pay magadi, i told them I'll have a

meeting with the rest of the family and get back to them. You're supposed to discuss these things with us so we prepare ourselves.

Amanda: (made poor network sounds) Pa-ne--shhhhgrrr-hello?

She hung up and dialed Leruo...

Leruo: Hello?

Amanda: My father called me, gatwe your parents went there, are you mad?

Leruo: I wasn't kidding when i said in six months you'll be my wife. Dira budget ya lenyalo le ole batang and give me the number. Get quotations for whatever you want, don't look at the prices. I still have the savings i was supposed to invest kogo Batsile. We ended up losing the bid to soke boers from South Africa.

Amanda: Leruo wee?

Leruo: Mma?

Amanda : Ga o utwe?

Leruo: No, ke tshotswe ke le stouto le mama o tago bolelela gore when i want something i get it. Oh by the way i gave my mother your number, she says she sent you a request on Facebook and you haven't accepted it so she wants to call you. (laughed) I can't wait for you to be afraid to post just because you're friends with my mother.

Amanda: I'm not accepting her request!

Leruo: (laughed) And she comments too, tabe a commenta like she does with my cousin's wife.

An unsaved number called.. Her heart skipped as she looked at it...

Amanda: (whispered) She is calling, oh my God I'm so scared bo mmagwe boyfriend ba arabiwa jang?

He laughed and hung up as she stared at the call until it ended. She parked the car and stepped out of

the car opening the door for her daughters then she recognised Batsile walking by holding an envelope. He hadn't had a cut and from the way he was walking screamed depression, he'd lost so much weight his pants didn't fit him well.. He didn't even recognise her he walked past her...

Amanda: Batsile?

He stopped and turned around looking at her then he smiled.

Batsile: Hi

Her heart shuttered as she looked in his eyes, she didn't know what was going on but this is not what she prayed for. She never knew pain could be seen through the eyes until she looked in his eyes...

Amanda: Hi...

There was an awkward moment as she looked at him trying so hard not to cry...

Amanda: You've lost weight, is everything OK?

Batsile looked at her and looked down...

Batsile: No, I've lost my company to white man who didn't even employ my people. I work for Basi and i don't even know what I'm doing but I'm learning from other employees... I can't support myself or my family. When Amane was sick we did not have sex for long long time... I was patient but i failed on the last minute and slept with a girl i met at the hospital. This girl turned out to be my cousin. I didn't know until i parked in front of her mother's yard. I asked her plenty of times if she wasn't pregnant because i didn't want the situation I'm in but she kept saying

that it's not mine. Now she says it's mine... I don't know what I'm going to do with that. So i basically have nothing... Now I'm thinking of getting a life insurance on myself, hurt Amane so bad she'd hate me and wish me dead then get into a car accident so she can get the money and take care of the children in my absence. I've failed everyone... Including you... Especially you but I'm glad you found happiness. I'm really sorry..

Tears filled her eyes as she looked at him. He stepped over and hugged her then he rubbed her tear and smiled.

Batsile: Now you can go on knowing you didn't lose anything by losing me. I'm happy for Leruo, i hope he knows what he has.

Amanda: Please tell Amane about the baby on the way, trust me it will hurt twice if she finds out by herself or if she hears it from someone else. If you tell her that on its own will show remorse kana

maturity.

Batsile: I don't know about that but thanks. See you around.

Amanda: I hope you're joking about the insurance thing because that would be selfish of you to rob 5 children a chance to be with their father. A broke present father is better than a rich emotionally unavailable father. Ke itse o rata bana more than anything, I'm sad to hear you say that. Stop thinking like that.

Batsile: (smiled) It was a joke... Bye

He turned around and walked towards the taxi stop with the envelope over his forehead blocking the sun. She watched him until he got in the taxi then she turned put her hand over her mouth crying. The girls hopped down the car then she quickly rubbed her tears and smiled at them...

At Diva's House....

Meanwhile Diva laid besides the baby and gave her the breast as she sucked feeding...She clicked on Facebook and read the comments on her baby picture... She replied several and stopped at Bree's comment.

Bree: Wow, she is beautiful.

Diva: (replied) Thank you

Bree: (replied) You're welcome cousie.

Diva's phone rang then she picked...

Diva: Hello?

Summer: Hi guys, i connected her.

June: Hey ladies, i just arrived.

Amane: Welcome back,

Diva: How is everything?

June: It's great.

Diva: Bame thinks you guys are going through something and i believe him. You guys are too quiet.

Amane: Akere, me too

Summer: June bua nnete... I made this conference call so we can talk.

June: Guys nothing is going on.

Amane: Mme kana we can see that you guys are just pretending.

Bame walked in from work and leaned over kissing her while she talked on the phone.

At the industrial site...

Meanwhile Batsile stepped out of the taxi and walked towards Amane's stall while she collected her empty bowls and put them in the boot.

He put the envelope on the dashboard and helped her load the bowls then she got in the driver's side, he got behind the wheel and drove out...

Amane: Today's food finished faster... How was work?

Batsile: It was fine.. There is something i have to tell you..

Amane: Ok... What?

Batsile: Let me drive this side first... I want to stop so we can talk properly..

Amane: You're scaring me..

He drove off road and towards the river then he parked under the tree and stepped out. He opened the door and got her hand then he leaned against the bonnet with her standing in front of him...

Batsile: Remember that time when you asked me to find someone to have sex with?

Amane: Yeah?

Batsile: I wanted to take the deal but i wasn't going to get an erection knowing you know what i was doing.

Amane: So i was right at our counselling session? You cheated?

Batsile: I met a girl at the hospital and it just happened, the girl had just lost her mother and she was just a teen. I tried to resist but she was just an easy target so i ended up doing it. I didn't know who she was until the day my father directed us to the funeral... That's when i found out she is my cousin.

Amane leaned back looking at him...

Batsile: We stopped as soon as we found out, not that I wasn't going to stop.. I was going to stop anyways because it was just about sex. Now i might

be the father, it happened 9 months ago.

She stepped back and held her hips as her mouth dropped.

Batsile: There is more... I didn't manage to buy my company back. After all that hard work so many rich people came to the auction sale... There wasn't even a single black person. It was boers from South Africa and Namibia, some white people from as far as UK the first bigger skipped our little money and it was sold for more than the set price. I haven't been going to my office I'm working for Basi under marketing. I'm sorry..

*

*

*

*

*

144

At the river....

Amane looked at him for about a minute without saying anything, he looked down and sighed....

Amane: Do you remember the night you slept out and told me you slept at the lodge?

Batsile: Yes..

Amane: Was that the night?

Batsile: Yes...

Amane: And yet you looked me in the eyes and lied to me when we went for marriage counselling. I was willing to forgive you..

Batsile: I wasn't sure about that... It would have looked bad. Now I see it was stupid but nne gole

gosha le nna santse kesa dumele gore i cheated just like that.

Amane: But I still don't understand why you kept it from me because before you even did this i did say you must find someone to help you or I will find you someone to help you. At the time you knew I was emotionally prepared for another woman in the picture... Didn't i say you must get someone or i have someone in mind?

Batsile: You did

Amane: So you didn't want just any kuku you wanted to cheat on me right?

Batsile: Babe that was different, you were saying that because you lost hope and you were sick. I didn't want you to see all that..

Amane: I wanted you to do it o utwa jang kante... What if it was my fantasy to also see you do that to another woman? Have you ever thought about that? What if i was going to get sexual satisfaction from seeing you do that because i was also sexual frustrated. I even had someone in mind, someone

who i had indirectly asked and knew she wouldn't mind. I didn't want to be cheated, i wanted to be the one to choose a girl you're going to sleep with and be there because i knew cheating would hurt me.

Batsile looked at her as his lips parted surprised.... His pants tightened as he looked at her...

Batsile: What are you saying?

Amane: I'm saying o dirile bomata ba ntha, o ganne kuku ene ke go e batela and decided to get one for yourself. You didn't have to do all that sneaking and lying, you could have just given it a try with my suggestion and sleep well at night knowing you didn't cheat... I would have been sexaully satisfied too to see you do that... If i was involved from the very beginning she wouldn't have been pregnant now, you're too African and you don't trust me. You always assume the worst when it comes to me that's why you're so scared to be open with me, wa bona le yone sex? I don't believe you're free with me

because you always have this thing that I'll get angry or leave you. There are two things that will make me leave you, if you beat me or if you cheat again... Anything else I'm willing to listen especially if you ask me... I want discussions. Nna setse ke lapile ke go akanyetswa...How many times do i have to tell you i love you? You lie even when it's not necessary...

He turned her around and hugged her tightly...

Batsile: I'm sorry...

Amane: What pissses me off is how you made me look stupid, why not tell me the truth all along so i can help Bree ke itse what you did? Now I'm just stupid.

Batsile: I was in a tight spot gape she wasn't sure what happened. She wanted the baby to be Retsile's.

Amane: Kana this matches exactly what Bree told me... Waitse gore le ntira sehema?

Batsile: No mme ka mpa ne kesa itse sepe until i

heard from you... I think that's why i threw up. I was caught off guard thinking I'm taking my secret to the grave.

Amane: Wa di dira di a go dumela, people are going to laugh at me endlessly. If it happened around the time i asked you to do this i understand, it was a difficult time. You had a lot going on at the time and maybe i planted that seed in your mind.. Are you still sleeping with Bree?

Batsile: No, of course not.

Amane: So what do you want to do with the baby?

Batsile: I don't know nna tota motho wa modimo ntse kesa akanye ke stress thinking you'd leave me.

Amane: So how many people know?

Batsile: Just my brothers, Remember when Basi and i stopped talking? He found Bree's number and almost beat me.. I said harsh things and he was pissed for months...

Amane: Bree likes to talk about school and she helps me every day at the stall, i been thinking of getting

her baby thinking I'm an aunt, now it's just awkward trying to picture all this. I can't believe you did this to me.

Batsile: I don't expect you to interact with her baby... If its mine I'll find a maid so they can be out of the picture. I know it's a painful reminder.

Amane: This why you keep things from me, "me" "I wil" I thought we gave up the I and me's for us and our. You risked your company for me... You can make such huge sacrifices for and still deny me a chance to do it when times allows. Maid with what money?

Batsile: That's true, I'm sorry...

He looked at her one more time just to make sure...

Batsile: Are you sure you forgive me?

Amane: (looked at the time) The kids are about to arrived...

They got in the car and then he drove off...

Amane: (sighed in disbelief) I can't believe this...

Batsile: Did you hear about the company?

Amane: Yeah, again even on this one i knew there was a possibility of us losing... I just don't understand why you think I'm stupid. Why wouldn't i understand we lost bidding? Why would i leave you for being broke when the catering is doing well?plus you have a salary, we are living an average lifestyle. We are not even poor... It's not comfortable because we miss the suburbs but it's not bad at all. Nna tota I'm getting used to it, the kids are fine too... You need to accept that we will be living low for a while.

Batsile: (sighed) I can't believe i kept secrets for so long failing to eat only for you to say this. I punished myself..

Amane: Have you returned all the money from the investors?

Batsile: Not all of it, i returned half and stalled with

the other because I'm trying to think of a way to make use of it.

Amane: Why don't you change the original agreement and propose a new deal of building perhaps a camp site on your new plot from your father? I think it would work too, ibile yone it's location is much more attractive than the other one.

Batsile: Ibile kana Basi fenced the whole area but he is using his quarter. Basi and Kanako don't want land they said i must compensate them when I'm back on my feet.

Amane: Ee, let's try a campsite it's easier because we just buy tents and a few beds.

Batsile: Our Facebook page ya lodge abe re changer e nna campsite for now.

Amane:

Exactly

Batsile: Mme kana this can work...

Amane: It can but wena o busy ka di secret, but I'm telling you... If you cheat again.. I'm done. I think I've

proved you wrong for too long about the wrong impressions you have about me.. If you don't know me now you'll never ever know me..

Batsile: I now know you, (smiled) And one day when all this is over I'll ask you a question..

Amane: (smiled) About what?

Batsile: (smiled) Now is a bad time, we have more serious issues to deal with... Go bata re iketile mathata a hedile..

Amane: Ehe rra...

He smiled picking her hand and kissed it...

Batsile: Drop me off at Basi's House. I want to talk to him about the campsite and land use.

Amane: Ok...

At Bree's House...

Meanwhile Bree stood in the bathroom holding a pair of scissors as she grunted loudly. Sweat dripped down her back as she grunted pushing...

Bree: Uhhhhhhh..... Uhhhhhh...(breathing heavily) Hoooo... Hoooo....Hoooo... I will never have sex again.... Uh shit...

Still standing she pushed harder and the baby's head popped between her legs, she turned the tab on and filled the tub, standing seemed more painful than anything she'd ever experienced!

With the baby's head hanging between her legs, she got in the tub and almost slipped on the blood flowing in the bathroom.

She sat in the full tub and continued pushing and screaming until the baby slipped out into the water...

She leaned back crying as she closed her legs with the cord still inside her. She watched the baby in the water and ignored it, hopefully it'd drown in there. She cut the cord and wrapped herself with a towel then hurried to the bathroom leaving a trail of blood behind her footsteps.

She uncovered her leftovers in a plate and leaned over eating like she hadn't eaten in months, she'd never felt this hungry in her life. There was a knock on the door and she paused chewing..

Amane knocked and opened the door at the same time, the trail of blood popped her eyes as she ran in the kitchen and froze looking at Bree holding a spoon nude with an umbilical cord hanging between her legs..

Amane: Where is the baby?!

She turned around and ran in the bathroom where she yanked the baby from the tub. She grabbed the towel and rubbed her face but there was no sign of life...

Amane: What did you do? Are you losing your mind?

Bree followed her to the bedroom and stood at the door tearfully looking at Amane as she laid the baby on the bed and blew air on her...

Bree: Wago leletsa mapodisi?

Amane: (angrily) Stupid girl call someone re ise ngwana spatela... Le gone what kind of a woman is able to stand after giving birth? Ke a lora ne gompieno ne bathong!... Call someone, I can't stop what I'm doing!

Bree limped to the bathroom and came back...

Bree: Who should i call?

Amane ran back to her house and came back with her children's anal dilator, she inserted the nozzle on the baby and suctioned the way the midwife wife did with Lelentle, the baby grasped then she took off her Tshirt and put the baby on her directly on her warm chest rubbing her.

The baby and begun crying Bree covered her mouth and begun crying as the baby cried out loud...

Amane: Heta omo amuse ke bate dikarata reye spatela. Waitse i think I'm dreaming today.

She frowned as pain struck her, the afterbirth slid down and dropped on the floor, she laid on the bed

and gave the baby her breast...

Amane: O dirile boata ntu e yothe, leha ele ntša gae tsale jaana. Where is the baby bag?

Bree: I didn't buy anything.

Amane: So you been planning to kill Batsile's baby all along?

*

*

*

*

*

*

145

At Amanda's House...

Mmogo parked the car, Linda stepped out in pyjamas and closed the door...

Linda: Shap

Mmogo: What time should I pick you up?

Linda: Amanda will drop me off, and if you leave lock the door. I managed to make a copy.

Mmogo: I'll just be home watching the game

Linda: Can you please check on your brother

Mmogo: Motho yoo gaa mpate, why do you want me to force myself on him?

Linda: Because you did him wrong, when you're wrong you don't get choose how long someone is

supposed to stay angry. You just keep apologising.

Mmogo: I'll call him, if he is not on duty I'll check on him.

Linda: Don't forget the things you bought for the baby.

Mmogo: Ok.. Bye

He reversed and drove off as Amanda stepped out holding a glass of wine....

Amanda: So you're giving a boyfriend the car? Do you know what men do gao becha ka koloi?

Linda: Don't tell me... I know all the possibilities but I'll never know where Mmogo falls until I give him a chance. I appreciate you giving me tips but try toning them down. Sometimes compliment me.

Amanda: (smiled) Like how much you're gaining weight? Your butt is literally shaking

Linda smiled and turned around twerking a little, they laughed out loud and clapped before walking in the house. Linda got the wine glass and sat down.

Linda: I heard about magadi from the ministers family... I can't wait for this wedding. All the serious people will be there... Everyone who thought i wasn't the type to settle down will see me with my bull...kana raa tshwanelana le Mmogo. I'll be walking hand in hand with sbebeza!

Amanda: (laughed) I still can't believe Leruo sent his parents without telling me... Anyways i saw Batsile at the mall earlier...he looked bad, like super broke... I even cried. I couldn't hold my tears... He doesn't even have a car... Imagine being broke to the level of not having a car when you were once a director.

Linda: If i met a guy who sacrificed all his riches to save my life I'd never leave him. Amane is lucky..

Amanda: (laughed) She is not... Just listen... Waitse i wanted karma but shem this is one is too much...i feel sorry for her because i know what is going to do

to her. Now people are going to see her go crazy. He says he cheated with that girl beautiful girl... Ga le Korea the one who likes flirting with Leruo.. He got her pregnant behind Amane's back and she doesn't know. I even advised him to tell her....

Linda: I thought she is dating Retsile

Amanda: No, ask Mmogo if his brother is still dating the girl. Amane is going to go crazy, i see her burning things and destroying everything. Ke gone a tsileng go bona gore ne kesa itire..

Linda: Amane is not like that, her behaviour is predictable only Batsile doesn't know her. If he knew he would have just told her the truth.

Amanda: Predictable when your man has a child with another woman? A woman you been close to like a sister? Kana her situation is exactly like mine. I don't even want to laugh because i feel sorry for her.

Linda: People are different, yes some women go crazy and burn people's cars, harass their ex boyfriend's mothers and curse at the elders or even go as far as faking DNA results but other people

react differently.

Amanda: You're starting akere?

Linda: No you're starting, you can't assume the worst about her just because that's how you behaved. People are different. I personally wouldn't burn property or beat someone for cheating.

Amanda: But I'm sure this one is going to break her, she is going straight to Facebook with this. We will be seeing her posts as anonymous on Facebook pages seeking for advice kana bo married women are all miserable. I'm even scared to go on with this marriage thing because i know Leruo will change.

Linda: Don't even think about bailing out on Leruo because you think Amane will dump Batsile. Trust me no woman will leave a man that lost so much to save her life. You tend to reach a certain level of unconditional love. I'm sure Amane trusts him with her life, sex ke sex... It's just like money, it's temporary and it doesn't define love.

Amanda: I used to think like that, Mmogo is only sweet because he is broke. Wait until he gets rich.

You can only be sure with a guy like Leruo because he has money but even then i still don't trust him. All my ex boyfriends cheated on me.

Linda: I know majority of men cheat but not all, some don't. Dife didn't cheat on you. You just dumped him in the most cruel way

Amanda: Dife doesn't count as a man, I'm talking about men that women actually like...

Linda: Mme kana he is happily married, gongwe le wena ntse o jewa ke karma ya go sota Dife.

Amanda: This is not about Dife, he forgave me and now we talk.

Linda: Dife forgives everyone he is even friends with Batsile.

Amanda: The point i was trying to make here is Amane is going to need our support. I used to be bitter but now that i know what's coming her way i feel like we need to be there... But i can't just call her so you have to connect us. If Batsile doesn't want to tell her we have to tell her. It's only fair

Linda: We? Ei I'm busy with Mmogo, ke a jewa tota akena nako ya di taba. I'll call her just to check on her but definitely not to tell her anything.

Amanda: If Mmogo was hiding something from you wouldn't you want to know? She deserves to know the truth. You're supposed to be your sister's keeper. Besides i trust Batman to tell her, she is probably going through a lot. I know how difficult it's going to be for her and we have to be there.

Linda: Fine, I'll call her then we can check on her tomorrow.

Amanda: Call her now, I'm curious. I know she will feel guilty for what she did and she will feel the same pain.... I know, but she doesn't have to be alone. I was surprised Batsile apologised from the bottom of his heart, i know she will apologise too when she feels that deep pain and I'm willing to forgive and move on. She is going to need us during the divorce and all that...Let's reunite

Linda dialed Amane..

Diva: Hello? Amane is doing something she will call you back.

Linda: Hi, oh ok.. Is this Diva?

Diva: Yeah, how are you?

Linda: I'm good

Diva: Bye

She hung up and turned looking at Amanda...

Linda: She is busy, she'll call back (smiled) So... When is the wedding? I'm the best lady right?

Amanda: I haven't decided yet... I think it's too soon but I'm thinking about it.

Linda: Too soon?

Amanda: (smiled) I'll give you the date...

Linda: I have gown suggestions

She took out her phone and showed her...

At Kanako's House...

Batsile and Basi stepped out of the car and walked towards the door, Batsile noticed a plastic bottle lying on the ground and pressed it with his feet then he jumped up as it if was a ball, he turned around kneed it before tapping it side to side with each of his feet, he lost balance and kicked it up as Basi laughed staggering back and tapped it with his knee and inner foot, Kanako stepped out shirtless with Bame, the bottle flew over Batsile's head, Kanako ran over and tapped it before it could fall, he kicked it towards Bame and they smiled watching, Bame missed and the bottle fell down as they laughed...

Basi: Bonya! Bonya Bame! Too slow

They laughed and walked in where a couple of beers

were on the table, Batsile picked the other bottle while Basi got another then they sat on the couch looking at the game...

Kanako: Guys there is something i been wanting to tell you... Months back when i took the baby to Gabs i found June with another man.

The guys stopped sipping and turned looking at him, Batsile coughed and muted the TV looking at him...

Batsile: Months ago?

Kanako: Yeah,

Basi: What did you do?

Kanako: Nothing

Bame: Ole stubborn jaana?

Kanako: It's easier to say if this happens I'll do 123 but when the thing actually happens you're just shocked and numb. I still haven't asked her anything

but she disgusts me... She arrived today and.... (sighed) I'm tired of sleeping on the couch every time she is here so I'll be sleeping at a colleague's house.

Batsile: Don't cheat, trust me it won't end well.

Kanako: I'm not cheating, I'm just bored... Wa ntena and I'm not attracted to her anymore. I don't know about love but i know she don't turn me on anymore.. At the same time i don't want my son to miss out on a perfect family experience.

Basi: This is deep..

Bame: You need to talk because you'll kill her if you keep this inside you. I suggest you stay home and tell her everything you want her to know

Batsile: But I'm proud of you for not losing your temper.

Kanako: Yeah, i never thought i could react like that but i don't see myself ever wanting her. Maybe I'm still angry but le sex ke shapo. She even has a dildo so I'm sure she is not starving.

Basi: You need to talk to her

Bame: Did you tell Amane wena?

Batsile: Yeah, (smiled) we agreed to keep this private so don't tell anyone..let's just keep it amongst us and Bree.

Bame: So she forgave you? That easy?

Batsile: Yes, she forgave me...

Bame: She is going to punish you first, trust me. I know women... You sweat for that forgiveness.

Batsile: I know she might punish me hard, but when Amane forgives she forgives and never brings it up even when we argue. Mme gape i can't ignore that this time i fucked up big time. I know i have to prove myself and I'm ready mme le punishment ke e emetse though I'll be sleeping with one eye for a month just in case.

They cracked laughing as his phone rang then he picked.

Batsile: Hello?

Summer: Hi, we are at the hospital. Bree had the baby, its a boy.

Batsile: Ok, mphe ke bue le babe, where is she?

Summer: (laughed) Babe is inside, we just got here we had to buy other things. Bree didn't buy anything for the baby

Batsile: Ok

Summer: Shap.

He hung up and looked at the guys...

Batsile: It's a boy, that was Summer.

Basi: She is at the hospital? I thought she is at Diva's house.

Batsile: I think they're at the hospital. I heard Diva's voice in the background..

Kanako: June a ska ya koo o taa ruta ba bangwe

bofebe! {June better stop hanging around these ladies before she teaches them her promiscuous behaviour}

The guys looked at his bitter face and cracked laughing as they drunk beer.

At the hospital....

The nurse released the wheel locks preparing to push Bree to her room while she held the baby on her side...

Amane looked at her as the nurse pushed her out then she turned to the doctor.

Amane: I think she has post-natal depression, its not safe to leave her with the baby.

Doctor: She seems fine according to my observation

Amane: She tried to kill her baby, i literally picked the baby from his death. Can't she see a psychiatric nurse or something?

Doctor: You worry too much.. She is OK.

Amane: Ok, thank you...

She walked out and followed the nurse to Bree's room, the nurse parked her bed properly and locked its wheels before leaving.

Bree took a deep breath looking at Amane and smiled tearfully.

Bree: I'm sorry

Amane: for?

Bree: For sleeping with your husband, i didn't know you but...

Amane: It's OK... I respect that it stopped. You're going through a lot and if you feel the stress is too

much let me know.

Bree: I won't kill him

Amane: Ok...

Bree: I don't want things to change... I don't want to lose you... I am scared because i have no one.

Amane: I'm hurt too, so I'll need a little time to get used to this, get advice from people I trust and counselling but i promise botsetsi ke taa bogo baya. I'm just shocked... I'll need time to wrap my head around this.

Bree: Ok, thank you for today. Thank the ladies for me, i like the clothes. You all bought my son nice clothes,

Amane: You're welcome

Bree: Don't forget to tell Diva i said thanks too.

Amane: Ok, get some sleep..

She looked at the baby and touched his tiny hand then she walked out...

On the parking lot....

Amane walked out of the building heading to the parking lot as tears filled her eyes, so it was real... Batsile really did choose to go raw on this girl and came inside her. She approached the ladies as they stood outside the car talking, she took about 3 steps and stopped leaning over holding her knees crying...

The ladies walked over and helped her up and gave her a hug as she broke down crying.

Amane: This is so embarrassing.... I feel like a wife from the 1960's... But I love him and I can't leave him. I know he loves me too... That i know but i don't understand this mistake... I don't want to leave, not even a little.

Diva: Then don't, if your heart says stay then stay.

June: (rubbed her tears) Don't force yourself, if

you're not ready you're not, gago bate motho a tsamaya a gadima.

Summer: (holding Amane's leg looking up) I won't lie nna nka betsa Bree... I'll even beat Batsile but you're you and i support you.

Diva: Stop giving her ideas, Amane you're fine the way you're and don't feel bad for being forgiving.

Summer: I'll never like this Bree girl!

Amane: (smiled tearfully) Wena kana. Guys drop me off first, I'm exhausted.

Diva: Ok

They got in the car and closed the door then Diva drove off....

At the main house...

Amane stepped out and closed the door then she smiled and waved at the ladies...

Summer: (winked and whispered) Call me if you want us to murder Bree

Amane smiled and laughed....

Diva: Ignore this one, she has murderer tendencies. I'll drop the kids later

June: Get some rest

Amane: Thanks, bye guys

She turned around and walked in the gate then she paused and turned back...

Amane: For the sake of his reputation and future business partnership can we keep this private?

They all smiled and zipped their lips, she smiled and

walked in the house... What a day she took off her shoes and sat down sighing...

She leaned back on the couch and dozed off, minutes later a knock woke her up then she walked to the door and opened looking at Linda and Amanda...

*

*

*

*

*

.

146

At the main house...

Amane: (smiled) Hi...

Linda: Hey...

Amanda: Hi

Amane: Come in...

She turned around and tied her hair into a ponytail as they walked in, the sisters sat on the couch while Amane picked the children's toys and threw them on the toy basket.

Linda: The house is quiet, where are the children?

Amane: They're at Diva's house.

Amane sat down and looked at Amanda, it seemed rather odd that she'd just come to her house when they haven't talked for so long... Did it have anything to do with Batsile's mess?

Amanda reached for the couch cushion and put it on her lap, guilt struck her as she looked at her sister...was she really about to enjoy the look on her face when she finds out her husband cheated? This was the pain that she carried for years, the pain she still wakes up to night and knowing how weak Amane is made even worse... A part of her still cared you know... But then she needed a taste of her own medicine to really understand what she did.

There was an awkward moment as Linda sighed and looked around...

Linda: I can't believe I'm now forcing you two to interact when the two of you used to be close. Amanda i know we came here to tell Amane

something but i also have a reason why i agreed..

Amanda: What do you mean?

Amane: What are you to tell me?

Linda: How long are you two going to stay without talking to one another all because of a man? You're both practically married so there is no need for all this awkwardness

Amane: (smiled) She is getting married?

Amanda: Yeah, Leruo wants to pay magadi.

Amane: (smiled) Oh my God congratulations..

She stood up and they hugged smiling, Amane leaned back and smiled looking at her imagining her as a bride...

Amane: You're going to be a beautiful bride... I know mama won't invite me to pato but I'll be there helping around.

Amanda: (smiled) Thanks...

They sat down as Amane sighed leaning back...

Amane: Pato ke leng?

Amanda: My father hasn't given me a date but tomorrow all the elders are meeting so they can respond to Leruo's family.

Amane: That's good news..

Linda: Can we try to make up? Amanda is there anything you want Amane to know? Amane is there anything you feel Amanda must know for us to put the past behind us and move on? We are true sisters laitse tota? Bana ba motho... Mme gare close, we are strangers..

Amane: I have no problem with Amanda, i avoid her because she uses every opportunity to hurt me, at first I understood her pain... I knew she was hurt and i followed her around trying to make this work but i realised that this relationship is broken beyond repair so i stepped back. She continued harassing

me on facebook and embarrassing me but she knows i haven't responded to her, gakea ngala i just chose peace.

Amanda: I harassed you because i felt like you underestimated the pain you caused me, you two just moved on like it was nothing. I dealt with so much...kids being his-

Amane : faking results.

Amanda: I dealt with you two wanting to be together and getting married like i was just an obstacle in your lives.

Amane: You added yourself to the list of our relationship obstacles when you decided to date him even after i complained about it. You had the strong voice and money power at the time. I came to your house because i was running away from Batsile possibly beating me for food poisoning, we were fighting and i got tempted by Dife... within days you cornered Batsile o mmata marato knowing very well he was stressed about me and Dife. You found a poor couple and used your money and car to slide

right in. Either way I'm sorry for the pain i caused you, i really am. I wish you could see inside my heart how I wish this could have been prevented. My biggest mistake was to run to your house, I should have ran home then you wouldn't have salivated over Batsile and hit on him.... Tota ke banna ba le kae ba ba ka ganang gaba batiwa? Monna wame gase tshipi, he got tempted by you just like i got tempted by Dife but like i said I am sorry you got hurt, however i am not sorry i took back my ex eo yone leka nkila hela. I am sorry you were caught in the middle of this but i don't regret forgiving and taking back Batsile, some ex's do that... I didn't just meet your boyfriend and seduce him. If you dump Leruo now then i decide to sleep with him when you later on decide to take him back you're not wrong. Any person with common sense would know some ex's get back together hence you don't sleep with your sister's exs... BOUNDARIES PREVENT CONFLICTS! But this doesn't excuse my behaviour no, I went about it the wrong way by not telling you. I apologise for sneaking around behind your back. I should have just told you that Batsile wants me and i want him

back. I don't want to list what I'm sorry for cause then this conversation will never end, you'll bring another point and say so this or that.

Amanda: I understand you... I know where i went wrong but it was the pain of betrayal for me... How you went about taking back your "ex" and leaving me heart-broken omo tsholela bana right under my nose.

Amane: I agree with you....I said i went about it the wrong way. Amanda will you please forgive me for sneaking around and lying to you?

She sighed looking away and shook her head then she looked back at Amane...

Amanda: I forgive you. The pain never goes away but i think I'm fine now. One day you'll understand what I'm talking about, but i forgive you.

Linda: Is there anything you have to apologise for wena Amanda?

Amanda: I got cheated..

Linda: You intentionally seduced your sister's ex, ex hela ene e itsiwe ko gabo Amane. Someone she stayed with... That was wrong.

Amanda: If I was wrong i apologise

Amane: (smiled) "If" ok. (sighed) I forgive you nnaka.

Amane stood up and spread her arms for a hug, Amanda stood up and hugged her briefly.

Linda: No, that's not enough. Hug until i say hoo.

They faked smiles and hugged tense, Amane took a deep breath hugging her little sister and relaxed, now that she was thinking about it... It must have been horrible for Amanda. Tears filled her eyes and she blinked them away...

Amanda took a deep breath still hugging Amane, she didn't even remember the last time they hugged like

this, still holding her she broke down crying out loud as her tears wet Amane's Tshirt. Amane broke down crying still holding...

Amane: I'm sorry...

Amanda: I shouldn't have approached him in the first place, I've learnt my lesson.

She stepped back rubbing her tears looking at Amane..

Amanda: I'm going to teach my daughters to never date one another's exs because i wouldn't want them to end up like us.

Amane: Me too, Oreneile and Lelentle will know about that even boys too.

They sat down rubbing their eyes.

Linda: There is something else we came to tell you..

Amanda frowned trying to stop her then Linda paused confused..

Amane: What? What is it?

Linda: Bua Amanda

Amanda: I want your kids to be part of the flower girls at my wedding... The boys too

Amane: Of course they will be there... If you have extras we have a complete football team.

They laughed as Linda looked at Amanda confused..

Amane: There is something else..

Amanda: I met Batsile at the mall today and he seemed really depressed, he ended up telling me he slept with Bree and she is carrying his child. I'm not

sure if he told you but i thought you might need to know since you and Bree are so close.

Amane: I know.... Thanks for telling me... If he was planning to keep it a secret nkabe o nkitshitse mo bothoding....she delivered a boy today, his name is Thata.

There was silence...

Linda: So you already knew?

Amane: No he told me today...

Amanda: So you're fine with it?

Amane: Who would be fine finding out her husband cheated? (sighed) I'm heart-broken and I'm embarrassed for myself and for him because i know he didn't want a baby, he wanted sex. I'm not making excuses for him but I'll give him a pass on this one, his mistake doesn't cancel all the good he did. He got saved by his good record, he was cheating for the first time so I'll let it slide.

Amanda: Shouldn't you be crying?

Amane: (smiled) I am crying, i cried at the hospital and i think I'll continue to cry, maybe I'm not surprised... I knew he cheated the same day he cheated. These things you just know, we went for counselling and he couldn't just come up and admit... Ka banna ke batho ba go latola le ha ba tshwere i knew he'd stop because waitse gore ke a itse.

Amanda: You can't just be ok...

Linda: I'm so shocked that you know and you're not breaking down, if it was me i would have kicked that baby and threw it down the flat.

Amanda: (laughed) Nna nkabe ke fakile di DNA gore a ska nna ngwana waga Batsile

Amane: (smiled) Gao yake kana

They laughed out loud as the door opened, Batsile walked in and paused for a second before walking in...

Batsile: Good evening

Both: Hi..

He stood behind Amane's couch and leaned over, Amane leaned back looking up at him then he kissed her and straightened his back..

Amane: Your food is in the microwave.

Batsile: Ok

The children walked in making noise while Chase carried Lelentle who was "sleeping"..

Amane: Mo ise ko boloaong my boy..

Lelentle slid down and laughed at her mother...

Lelentle: You thought I was sleeping!

They all laughed...

Amane: Mxm, don't play like that!

Chase walked over and leaned over greeting Amanda and Linda with then his siblings followed and greeted the elders with a handshake...

Amanda smiled looking at all the children, she had not met the youngest and they were just copies of their older brother and sister.

Amane: Did you guys bath?

Chase: Yes, we ate and bathed

Amane: Ok, brush your teeth and go to bed...

The children ran to the bedroom while Lelentle got

on her mother's lap.

Amanda: Waitse i want boys now, I like how you spaced. Lantha it seemed like wa thataganya but now i think children having siblings is the best thing ever especially if they're raised together.

Amane: Nna mma i wanted lots of children so I can have a family akere I was a lonely child.

Linda: Lere ntsha dipelo... My biological clock is ticking. I don't want to have difficulties falling pregnant but research says if you wait too long it becomes harder.

Amanda: at least now you have a man, nna ke bata di boys tsaga Leruo.. Batho go bosigo. I have to go, maybe the girls are troubling papa.

They stood up and walked out while Amane carried Lelentle...

Amane: Thanks for visiting, and please keep

Batsile's business private. We are not ready to tell everyone yet. We want to deal with it privately before telling anyone.

Linda: Sure

Amanda: No problem....I'm glad i came... I missed you. I know we will never have what we had but I'm hoping for at least half of it.

They leaned over for a brief hug and leaned back...

Linda: Goodnight

Amane: Goodnight.

Amanda: Lelentle likes mama hey

Amane: If only she knew she is no longer the last born nkabe a emisa bonyana.

They laughed and parted, Amane put Lelentle in the bathroom and helped her brush her teeth then she put the kids to sleep and switched off their lights.

She walked in the bedroom where Batsile was sitting on the edge holding an empty plate.

Amane: (she got the plate) So you told Amanda?

He stood up and followed her to the kitchen...

Batsile: It just slipped out, i even forgot i told her. Was she here to tell you?

Amane: Not really, well i don't know if she came here to tell me or she just wanted us to make up.

Batsile: I see...

He looked at her as she washed the plate and hung it on the holder then she wiped her hands with the kitchen cloth. He stepped over and pulled her chin up for a kiss, he kissed her and slipped his hand underneath her skirt and into her panties. Still

standing in the kitchen he kissed her and flicked her as she closed her legs....

Amane breathed heavily as he kissed her neck, was this the way he kissed her that night? Did he give women different strokes or was it the same strokes? Now she was more curious than ever before, he stepped back and switched off the kitchen lights then he kissed her unzipping his jeans, he pulled her panties to the side and filled her up as she flinched as moaned down his neck... Oh fuck! Now this is what turns women into enemies...He pulled her chin up and kissed while pushing himself inside her interrupting her breathing....

*

*

He slowly pulled out and fixed her panties before she could leak. He pulled down her skirt and fixed

her nicely before walking away leaving her in the dark.

She took a deep breath still standing there as her kuku throbbed, she walked out as his warm semen filled her panties, she joined him in the shower and put on a shower cap then he stretched his hand and got her. He hugged her under the water and kissed her neck then he pulled down her panties as they pushed them down with her feet...

At Kanako's House...

Meanwhile on the same night June got out of bed and walked in the living room where Kanako was lying on the couch asleep...

She quietly knelt besides the couch and slid her hand under the sheets massaging his dick, Kanako opened his eyes and frowned looking at her. He

pulled her hand out of his shorts and put a cushion over himself...

Kanako: What do want?

June: I want you... Please...

Kanako: I have a headache.

June: I'll do everything... I'm really sensitive down there..

She leaned over and kissed him, his boxers picked as she kissed him and rubbed his chest, she gently twisted his nipple and slid her hand down his boxer...

Kanako: (voice trailed off) Stop.... Uhhh...

She pushed down his boxers then he leaned over and sucked, he grunted losing that power... But fuck no, he stood up and bit his lower lip looking down at her as she knelt before him...

He lifted his vest looking at her as she worked on it, anger rushed through his blood as he looked at her then he cupped her head aiming in her mouth while she held his thighs to limit his depth...

Kanako: Let go of my thighs.... Don't touch me, put your hands between your thighs...

Her heart skipped as she looked up at him with her hands between her thighs while she knelt...

Kanako: Open your mouth...

She opened her mouth then he pulled her head over and pushed himself her throat, she passed gas and flinched grabbing his thighs, he pushed her hands away and #Removed...

*

147

At Linda's House...

Later that night Amanda drove through the gate as Linda's phone rang...

Amanda: Mmogo a reng gape, this guy sounds controlling, why does he always want to be with you?

Linda: I told you to stop with the negativity. Just because la borana wena le Leruo doesn't mean its the same with other couples.

Amanda: What makes you think we bore each other?

Linda: Because you think if people always want to be together they're controlling.. Let me pick.. (softly) Hey babe

Mmogo: I have a headache.

Linda: (laughed)You're such a baby..

Mmogo: (laughed) I'm serious, come put your hand on my forehead

Linda: (laughed) Leba konte...

She hung up blushing at the screen then the house curtains moved, Amanda stopped the car and sighed...

Amanda: I don't buy that I'm fine act Amane is pulling. This is so like her to always want to prove she is better than other women... Did you see him kiss her like nothing happened? They're so fake

Linda: Well i don't see why she'd act besides she did say she is hurt, she is just not crying in front of you....gape hela any sane person would expect their partner to get tempted if they were unable to sex for over a year, let's be realistic. She expected it and it looks like she knew, maybe she didn't know with whom but she expected it.

Amanda: The way she asked us to keep this a secret she is planning to stay with him. She is supposed to walk away from all these. I mean if this is marriage then i don't know, I'm just shocked that she'd still be allowing him to kiss her like that... They're acting as if they're happy even their children don't know what's going on.

Linda: It's between him and her, the children don't need to know.

Amanda: I'm so shocked, i didn't want to say much toga gotwe ke bitter but wow... The way she asked us to keep this a secret I wouldn't be surprised if she isn't planning to take care of his baby. I've never seen a desperate woman like her... You get cheated and still smile like nothing happened... Amane is acting like a retarded person...

Mmogo opened the house and stood at the door leaning against the doorframe waiting for Linda...

Amanda: Ako Mmogo a eme pele santse re bua, this

guy is clingy.

Linda: Uh wena o raya ke reetsa wena o bua nna kesa bue sepe. Nna kea tsamaya ke thwaagaletse dick

She stepped out and closed the door...

Linda: See you tomorrow, update me ka pato! Check out the pictures i sent tsa di bridesmaid.

Amanda: Ok, we should check on Amane tomorrow. I want to see this girl properly... No woman would be OK after something like this... Ke makaditswe ke kiss ele... Koore Batsile cheats and his baby is taken care of ibile he gets rewarded with a kiss not even a slap or packing your things to go, even divorce or something to show you're a strong independent woman. This girl kana go raya o rapedisa accommodation because she can't afford to pay even one room. If she thinks she will survive this she won't. She is going to burst like a balloon.

Linda: Why don't you want to believe she is angry with him though she is not breaking things or insulting people? Even if she beats him, what difference would it make?

Amanda: Amane is a bad example for young girls, this is what we are preaching against... She is being abused and she can't see it. I'm shocked by the way she just got his kiss asena go tisa ngwana mo lwapeng.

Linda: (turned blushing at Mmogo and back at her) I have to go motho o nkemetse ha lebating are o nthwaagaletse... About Amane, ei nna gakea nyalwa motho wa modimo so i don't know what they do in situations like this. I personally wouldn't accept a child like that under no circumstances but i wouldn't judge anyone who does especially in her situation. Batsile stuck with that girl and fought for her. He lost millions to save her life so ey maybe I'm stupid too but I'd be angry and forgive especially when people are not sleeping together. Kana Bree wa teng o nna a setse Amane morago nkare ke mmagwe...

Amanda: That's the thing, they made her look stupid. How can she not be offended, Bree lied to her.. Ngwananyana yole kana o rata banna gore she is going to sort out Amane if she keeps her close. Re tile go ja show. I can't wait until the day she stays home with the kids while Batsile is out enjoying the teenager.

Linda: It will be his loss... Hei mma goodnight... I have to go..

Linda walked backwards as they talked...

Linda: Check the gowns i sent you... I even sent ones for the flower girls.

Mmogo walked from behind her and hugged her then he turned her around and hugged her as they stood in front of the house. He picked her chubby ass up and walked in the house carrying her...

Mmogo: Didn't see my girl for hours... It feels like a year...

He stepped in and kissed her still carrying her then he closed the door with his foot.

Still on that Bree's baby issue Amanda clapped in disbelief and drove off... This was shocking, what woman tolerates this kind of behaviour... Getting cheated and just smiling... Then asking people to keep it a secret? Wow... Her phone rang...

Amanda: Hello?

Leruo : Ga ke arabiwe gotwe hello, answer me correctly

He hung up and called again as she laughed and picked...

Amanda: (smiled) Babe

Leruo: Hey babe, where are you? I miss you

Amanda: I'm on my way to collect the children from my father's house then I'm coming over.

Leruo: Perfect, drive safely

Amanda: Will do..

She hung up and drove off, minutes later she stopped at the traffic lights and thought about Amane again.....unbelievable! She clapped once in disbelief and shook her head..

Minutes later she parked outside her father's house and paused thoughtfully staring at the space then she clapped in disbelief again and stepped out of the car.

She walked towards the door and knocked then she stepped back and clapped in disbelief before

walking in...

At the main house....

The next day early in the morning Batsile turned and put his arm over Amane except she wasn't there, he turned around looking at the empty room then he put on his shorts and walked towards the bathroom. He stopped at the door and clenched his jaws as she cried and blew her nose inside...

He walked back to the bedroom not sure what to do, he sat on the edge of the bed for about 5 minutes then he got his phone and dialed Basi-then he hung up before it could ring. He had to do this on his own...

He put the phone down and sat there for a few more minutes popping his knuckles then he put on his vest and walked over...

He slowly opened the door and stood there looking at her sitting nude in the empty tub holding a tissue. She looked up at him with swollen eyes and her lips trembled, he closed the door and stepped in the tub then he sat behind her and hugged her as she cried with a blocked nose. He pulled up his vest and put her head inside then he put each of her arms as they both wore it sitting in the tub...

Batsile: I can't change the past... But i can change everything in the future. I was careless and i know once this gets out you'll get all the bullets from the community..

She broke down crying even more as he held her from behind and kissed her cheek...

Batsile: I wish i could shield you anyhow possible... I know the kind of embarrassment I've brought for you. I know i destroyed your dignity. I will do my best to make this whole adjustment comfortable... I don't

think you're the right person to help Bree with the baby... It's too soon...

Amane: (blocked nose) If i don't help wago thuswa ke mang especially because we stay in the same yard?

Batsile: I want us to move out, we can afford a 3 bedroom house

Amane: Moving out will make things awkward, let's see how it goes here first. If i can't handle it. I'll let you know.

Batsile: Please don't feel compelled to do all these, you don't owe anyone anything... I hope you don't suppress your feelings because you think you owe me your life.

Amane: I know, I'm just hurt because i love you... I'm not even angry I'm just hurt and disappointed.

He smiled thoughtfully still holding her from behind..

Batsile: You know what? How about we go camp for

the first time at our plot? I'll ask for a few days from work... If the boss permits then you can take a break from everything..

Amane: I want to make more money

Batsile: (laughed) The love of money will kill you

Amane: (laughed) Fine, but just 3 nights.

Batsile: Good enough, so...let's go watch a movie while I'm cooking something you like

Amane: Something like?

Batsile: It's a surprise... Let's stand up...

They stood up still inside the same Tshirt then they walked to the sitting room slowly...

Amane: Imagine ngwana are wago nwa metsi abe a kopana le rona re ntse jaana, he'd run thinking we are some kind of a creature

Batsile: (laughed) Especially Losika, hei kana o boi ngwanake kana wago nyala ngwana waga mang

They laugh as Batsile removed himself from the vest, it looked like a mini dress on her as she sat down and hugged a cushion. Batsile brought her a fleece and handed her the remote then he walked in the kitchen and got started...

Batsile: Tell me if you find something interesting!

Amane: Ok...

Amane scrolled through and stopped then she read out the movie info.

Amane: It's called Grown-ups... Gatwe it's a family comedy.

Batsile: It sounds nice...

Amane: O na le 3 minutes hurry up...

He put switched the oven on then he made her a juice and handed her before sitting next to her. She drunk then he put the glass on the table and laid next to her as they watched.

Batsile: O nkgakolle ke ska lebala oven autwa?

Amane: Mm...

They silently watched the movie as he held her in his arms and kissed her forehead, they cracked laughing staring at the screen. Amane's phone rang then she picked..

Amane: Hello?

Voice: Good morning, you're speaking to Mr Morapedi in Letsholathebe hospital. Is this Amane Motsumi?

Amane: (pinned her elbow and put him on loudspeaker as they looked at one another. Yes

Voice: As Britney' s next of kin we just wanted to let you know that Britney seems to have ran off, our security team have searched the whole hospital and we just wanted to let you know before involving the police.

Batsile: Did she take the baby?

Amane: Where is the baby?

Voice: She left the baby on the bed.

Batsile: (angrily) Mxm yaanong ngwana omo togela mang? Gape i want a DNA test..

Amane: Shh... (to the phone) Ee rra. Thank you. I'll tell the rest of the family we will come there.

She hung up and looked at him...

*

*

*

*

148

At the main house...

Amane hung up and sighed...

Batsile: I don't understand why Bree would run and leave her baby behind, she should have ran off with the baby, nobody would bother her. Who does she expect to take care of her baby?

Amane: Maybe the person who impregnated her, the person who didn't think of putting on a condom while sleeping with another woman knowing very well he'd go back and demand unprotected from his wife again. You have no right to even be angry about this because its your mess. You could have prevented all this with a condom...Not only have you cheated on me now i have to take in your child... I won't survive this, you're breaking me.

He sighed calmly and looked away...

Batsile: I think we should do a DNA test before that child comes in here. We are not getting him...He can stay in the hospital until the results are out.

Amane: It's his mother's house, we can't chase him away and say he can't come here... Even if he turns out not to be yours we still have to take care of him because his mother accommodated us. Its called gratitude. Who is close to Bree enough to take care of her child? Le gone what will people say if we say that child should stay in the hospital while we are in his mother's house? That's not fair.

She sighed and walked to the bedroom pushing her hair back...

Amane: You know this whole thing still feels like a dream... It's funny how life can just change just like

that..

They walked in the bedroom and changed their clothes then they checked on the children and walked out...

Amane: Don't lock the door, we will lock the gate.

Batsile: Ok..

Amane walked to the gate and waited while Batsile drove out, she closed the gate and locked up then she got in the car and they drove off.

At Diva's House...

Hours later the nanny offloaded the children's clothes from the washing machine and put them in the drying machine then she walked in the kitchen where Bame Junior was washing his bowl...

BJ: (smiled) Tshidi is coming over..

Nanny: (laughed) That talkative one!

BJ: Will you dish for him? He is sometimes hungry because his grandfather locks the food trunk.

Nanny: Doesn't he stay with his mom?

BJ: His mom is dead

Nanny: I didn't know that, when did she die?

BJ: I don't know the day but its not long. His grandfather sells the free food that Tshidi gets. He showed me his card, the ones he swipes free food with. His grandfather buys things for the lady who sells mberere then he gets free beer in exchange for Tshidi's food.

Nanny: Have you told your mom or dad?

BJ: No

Nanny: Please tell them so they can help him,

BJ: Tshidi doesn't want to be in trouble. His granny gets angry.

Nanny: It's ok... I'll tell your parents, i won't get him in trouble. We will be smart about it.

BJ: Ok

Bame walked out drying his hands on his pants then he walked to the bedroom where his mother was still sleeping with the baby lying next to her. He quietly got her phone and tiptoed to his room smiling. He closed the door and jumped in bed covering himself. He unlocked her phone and dialed the house telephone number... He knew Chase wouldn't resist a visit if Tshidi was coming, they'd definitely enjoy the skateboards...

Bame: (whispered) Come on guys I'm stealing mama's airtime...

It rang unanswered then he dialed again...

At Leruo's House....

Later that morning Amanda yawned walking in the living room and paused looking at Leruo and the girls colouring with crayons...

Leruo: Look who is up... Come here

She walked over massaging her neck and stood next to Leruo as he put his arm around her waist..

Leruo: Good morning..

Amanda: (leaned over and kissed) Morning babe

Leruo: Guys go colour in your room...

The girls ran to the other bedroom, Leruo picked her phone and showed her conversation with Bree...

Leruo: What is this?

Amanda: I can explain that

Leruo: Please do.

Amanda: So you're searching me?

Leruo: I'm listening to the explanation Amanda...

She sighed and leaned back looking at him...

At the hospital...

Meanwhile Amane and Batsile stood by the nurse station as Amane held the baby while he carried the bag.

Kanako approached and leaned over looking at the baby..

Kanako: He is yours... I see it already.. Wa itshola boy. Wena gao kake wa tsholela banna ba bangwe.

Batsile: Msono Kanako

Kanako: (laughed) I'm telling you..

Amane: Where is June? She is not answering her phone

Kanako: I don't know.. I have to go..

He turned around and walked out...

At the main house....

Later on Obakeng turned around still asleep as the telephone rang, he lifted his head and yawned sitting up while Losika laid asleep next to him... His eyes popped as smoke got in from underneath the door..

The telephone stopped ringing, something broke down in the kitchen then he ran towards the door and opened, more smoke poured in and he coughed fanning his face..

Obakeng: (coughing) Mama?! Papa!

Barely able to see through the dark smoke he breathed and coughed at the same time he wondered into the main bedroom and tapped on the bed trying to find his parents, they weren't there.

Obakeng: (shaky voice) Ney?! Lele?!

Lelentle and Oreneile bumped on him crying..

Oreneile: The house is burning!

Obakeng: Losika??!

Losika jumped out of bed and joined them at the door, they held hands as Obakeng led them towards the dark smoke so they could find the main door but something burst loudly and a flame threw them back...

149

At the main house...

Obakeng got up still coughing and opened the window..

Obakeng: Lele? Come here...

Oreneile and Obakeng picked her up and put her through the window, she put out her head and stepped out then she looked down crying and shaking...

Lele: I'm going to fall

Obakeng: You won't fall down! Go call the neighbours. Hurry up or else we are going to burn in

the house

Lele looked down as her legs and hands shook holding on to the bars.

Obakeng: I'm giving you a little push

Lelentle: (screaming) Don't push me! MAMA! MAMA! DADDY!

Obakeng and Oreneile pushed pushed her away from the window, she landed on her back and looked around crying. She stood up rubbing her eyes and ran around the house then she opened the living room door... Smoke came out as she stepped back and ran to the gate but it was locked...

Lele: (screaming) Mama? Mama!

Meanwhile inside the house Obakeng and Oreneile

held Losika over the window so he could breath through the window. Oreneile cough countless times and slowly let go.

Obakeng: Lu hold on, I'm letting go

Losika hung on the windows while Obakeng grabbed the blanket and blocked underneath the door then he opened the other window and fanned Oreneile with a towel as she laid on the floor...

At Leruo's House...

Amanda got out of the house and walked towards Leruo while he washed the car listening to music... He'd been quiet since her response and she wasn't sure what this meant...

Amanda: Hey..

Leruo: Hi...

Amanda: I thought we are talking..

Leruo: I don't know what to say to you anymore because i don't want to be violent with you. I think if I keep complaining I'll just lose interest in this relationship. I judged your ex's too early...

Amanda: All that because i asked Bree a few questions about you and her?

Leruo: I told you I've never slept with her.

Amanda: Yet you're communicating with her, sending her money! You gave her P500,

Leruo: Because she asked for it, she told me Retsile dumped her and she is starving while waiting for her mother's insurance. I felt bad for her because she is pregnant.

Amanda: If this girl isn't pregnant with Batsile's child or Retsile then it's yours because it doesn't make sense why you'd keep coming up in her inbox. You sent her P500!

Leruo: I keep telling you I'm not cheating but you

keep accusing me, ga ke itse o bata ke reng.

Amanda slapped the sponge off his hand and angrily pushed his chest...

Amanda: You were not supposed to contact this girl in the first place! I contacted her because you made me do it. Why are you supporting her baby if you're not the father? You will not pull a Batsile card on me, that embarrassment on Amane's face is not coming to me. If i find out its your child or that you're sleeping with her we are done!

Leruo picked sponge and washed it in the bucket as the twins walked out of the house...

Amanda: Mo reye a buse P500 yoo if you want us to get married. I'm not playing games with you, you'll just kill me if you're annoyed with me but Bree is not becoming my problem. She should stick to

harassing Amane's marriage and leave my relationship alone.

Leruo: Mxm ekare ota ntapisa. The threats you gave Bree will get you in trouble if she is found dead. You can't tell someone you'll do a hit and run leaving them to die. You'll put yourself in trouble. I'm not sleeping with her. She asked for P500 out of nowhere and i just gave it to her.

He rubbed his hands and dialed Bree but the phone wasn't available.

Leruo: She is not picking

Amanda: You're a piece shit just like Batsile and all my ex's... You're a liar! O lebelete

Leruo: (looked at the children) Don't talk to me like that in front of the children. Can't you at least respect the children and not let them see this. Legone if o lelela P500 I'll give you a thousand.

Amanda: You're missing the point, you're not

supposed to help that girl at all (angrily) O lebelete... You're a liar and you're planning on sleeping with this girl as soon as she gives birth. It doesn't make sense for you to give her money then complain when i talk to her.

Leruo: Call me Lebelete again.

Amanda: Kare o lebele-

He hot slapped her across the face and she staggered back, she punched him then he grabbed her by the throat pushing her against the car as the children stood by crying....

At the hospital...

Meanwhile Batsile walked behind Batsile as they walked out of the hospital. Batsile opened the door for her then she got in, he closed the door and drove out...

Batsile: I think we should hire a nanny to look after the baby.

Amane: Ok.

He turned around and looked at her as she stared outside the window holding the baby.

Batsile: I'm really sorry for making you go through this.

Amane: I don't know what to say..

Batsile: And thank you for holding on, i promise I'll make it worth it.

A siren wailed from the back as all the cars pulled to the side of the road making way, Batsile pulled to the side of the road, the red fire engine sped past them whipping them with a strong wind as it passed then they joined the road.

Amane: Ke ipotsa gore gosha kae

Batsile turned and looked at her..

Batsile: Did we switch off the stove?

Amane's heart skipped as she looked at him, he checked the traffic on the mirror and overtook the other car...

At the main house...

Amane's heart raced as they approached the yard looking at the fire engine parking in front of the house with a hose splashing the house, the amount of smoke coming out of windows brought rolled tears out of her eyes...

Amane: Oh God no....! Please God no...

Batsile stopped the and ran out, Amane put the baby on the seat and ran towards the house while police officer carried Lele...

Amane: (shaking) Where are my children? Where are the other three?

She ran around screaming her children like a mad woman then she pushed through the firemen and ran in the house screaming and crying...

Amane: Chase? Diamond? Losika!?

The firefighters grabbed her before she could get in, Batsile stormed past them and tripped falling on the floor, he got up and ran into the children's room where he stopped at the door...

150

At the main house...

Amane: Chase? Diamond? Losika!?

The firefighters grabbed her before she could get in, Batsile stormed past them and tripped falling on the floor, he got up and ran into the children's room where he stopped at the door...

None of the children were inside, he ran from one to another..

Meanwhile outside the police officer took Amane aside pointing to the ambulance..

Police officer: The children are in that ambulance!

Amane turned and ran to the ambulance as Batsile stepped out..

Police officer: They're over there, we don't want anyone inside because this might be a crime scene and you might contaminate the evidence...

Batsile hurried to the ambulance where Amane got in the back and knelt next to the children's bed as they laid with oxygen masks...

Batsile: Are they breathing?

Nurse: Barely.. We need to hurry. Please step back.

Batsile stepped back, they closed the doors with Amane inside then he stepped back and got Lelentle from the police officer.

Officer: We need to talk, is there anything that could have caused the fire?

Batsile: I forgot and left the stove on, we were just watching a movie then we got called to the hospital about my cousin self discharging herself. We just left and forgot to switch off the stove. We didn't think we'd take so long.

Officer: Well a neighbour called us, when we arrived a lot of neighbours were pouring the house with water.

Batsile: Are they all breathing?

Officer: The youngest is... The little boy is seems much better than the 2 oldest..(pointed at Lele) They managed to let this one out the window.

Batsile: Thank you...

Officer: The good thing is that none of them sustained serious burns except the oldest. We suspect he was in front of his siblings when the fire broke out but smoke is deadly..

Batsile: Are you done with me? I want to go to the hospital

Officer: for now yes.

Batsile turned around and walked to the car carrying Lele...

Lele: The house was burning

Batsile: I know baby... Sorry

Batsile opened the door and put Lele inside as Bame pulled over, he stepped out with the boys and hurried over as Batsile checked on the newborn lying on the front seat.

Bame: What happened?

Batsile: Bree ran off and we got called by the hospital. I don't even know why she'd put Amane as her next of kin. We left in a hurry abe ke lebala stove

bana ampore ba shela mo ntung. I have to follow the ambulance.

BJ: Daddy what happened? Where is OBK?

Bame: The house burned down, let's go to tje hospital

Tshidi: With them inside?

Bame: Yes..

Batsile: Will Diva mind holding the newborn for me?

Bame: She won't, let's go drop them and go to the hospital.

The boys turned around in shock and got in the car then Bame followed Batsile as he drove with his other hand over the newborn lying on the passenger seat.

At Leruo's House....

Leruo remained in the bedroom for about 10 minutes right after Amanda left then he dialed her...

Amanda: What?

Leruo: Where are you going?

Amanda: To report you

Leruo: Ga ke ba tshabe, tsamaya ee

Amanda: Good cause my cheek is still read and I'm sure your hand print is visible on my neck too.

Leruo: Babe can you please come back and try to understand why i did what i did... I mean ka Bree....why can't you-

She hung up then he sighed, he stood up and walked in the living room where the children were sitting on the couch. They got tense as he walked in and looked at them... He sighed guilt stricken and sat on the couch..

Yame moved away and sat next to Kopo as Leruo looked at them. He got the remote and switched off the TV then he looked at them.

Leruo: I'm sorry for fighting... Fighting is bad... I shouldn't have done that to mama. I was angry and i lost my temper but i promise it will never happen again. And i want you to know that I will never ever beat you... I'm sorry...

The girls relaxed dropping their shoulders still looking at him. He got up and knelt down putting his hands together...

Leruo: I'm sorry... I feel very bad for scaring you because i love you, I want to be a good daddy that you love and feel safe with you. I promise I will never hit mama...

Kopo: It's OK

Yame: What if she screams at you and say mean words

Leruo: I will walk away, you're supposed to walk away when someone makes you angry.

Yame: You promise?

Leruo: Yes..

Kopo: Well, when you make a mistake you get the naughty corner

Leruo: (laughed) You're putting me on a naughty corner?

Both: (laughed) Yes!

He laughed standing up and walked to the corner where he stood with one foot.

Yame: You can't speak...

She got his phone and ran over to him then she put

his thumb on the phone and unlocked it.

Leruo: (laughed) What are you doing with my phone?

Yame: Shhh... You don't speak when you're on the naughty corner, it gives you more time.

He shook his head while they clicked on the games he downloaded for them then they begun playing...

He stepped down then they turned looking at him as he quickly lifted his foot.

Kopo: (laughed) You cheated!

Leruo: (laughed) I didn't! Come on!

Yame: I saw you!

Leruo: Can we go grab ice-cream?

The girls jumped for their shoes then he put on his and headed to the bedroom where he picked their caps and walked out with them...

His phone rang just as the girls got in the car...

Leruo: Hello?

Voice: Hi, you're talking to Amanda's big sister

Leruo: Amane?

Voice: Amanda's real sister, my husband and I are with her here. She told us everything that happened there.. Hold for my husband.

Him: Hello

Leruo: Yeah

Him: Do you know that you're not supposed to beat a woman no matter what?

Leruo: Not really, if you put your hands on me I'll put my hands on you. If you insult me ill beat you, i don't know how to insult so I'll beat that behaviour out of

her because I've warned her countless times. I'm not sorry for slapping her, if she is looking for an apology from me she is not getting it. I beat her for calling me lebelete in front of our children, Amanda needs to know there is time and place for everything. She shouldn't get physical with me I'm bigger and stronger than her.

Him: So you see it ok to just chat with women and give them money?

Leruo: You concluded that based on her side of the story? I haven't talked to this girl in months. The only reason i gave her money is because i felt guilty for destroying the relationship she had... Because i told Amanda Bree's secret she ended up losing her man, the one who was taking good care or her. Now she is struggling and starving.. All she asked for was P500. Amanda needs to learn that couples share secrets and talk about people but that doesn't mean if i tell her people's secrets she must spread them. She caused all these drama.

Sister: (in the background) So you were told a secret and passed it on?

Amanda: Retsile deserved to know the truth

Husband: But you're not even sure, what if he is actually the father?

Amanda: I didn't come here for this back and forth. I want Leruo to give me my daughters. I'm moving on with my life

Leruo: You're not getting them, we agreed they visit me the whole weekend.

Amanda: They're not your children, make your own babies and leave mine alone. I can report you for child abduction

Leruo: Sometimes you don't even sound like you went to law school.

He cut the call and got in the car as his phone rang again..

Leruo: Hello?

Bree: Hi, the rra I'm sorry for asking again but i need P200 to top up my-

Leruo: Uh hey no wena jaanong wa hetelela. Amanda is angry with me,

Bree: I'm stranded and I'm in pain. I didn't get the painkillers and the stitches are throbbing in pain.

Leruo: What are you even talking about? (sighed) Listen... I can't help you again because it will cost me way more... Call Batsile or someone. And i think its best we just stop talking. Amanda thinks I'm sleeping with you.

Bree: I'm in pain.

Leruo: Maybe you're about to go into labour. Call someone. Bye

Bree: Bye

He hung up and drove off....

At Amanda's Sisters....

Meanwhile Amanda sighed sitting on the couch with her hands on the pillow...

Sister: I think you two should go sit down and talk. He doesn't sound that crazy. Don't provoke him

Amanda: There is no excuse for beating a woman, Leruo is a bully.

Husband: Name calling yone you must stop it, i can tolerate a lot but name calling and being beaten by a woman are not part of that. Talk without fighting... As a man i can guarantee you one thing, i understand my wife more when she is calm than when she is just rumbling angrily.. A normal reaction is being defensive when someone is doing what you're doing... If you calm down, someone is able to drop their defence and admit they are wrong.

Amanda sighed and leaned back, there was a knock on the door then the door opened. His brother walked in and greeted them then he looked at her and sat down..

Him: What's up?

Brother: I'm good, I was passing by and thought I'd drop by and say hello.. (to Amanda) Hi... (smiled looking in her eyes) sale re bonane ka lenyalo, o rare

Amanda: (smiled) I'm just around though, o nthokile kae?

Brother: (smiled looking in her eyes) Guess I didn't search hard enough, pardon me

They smiled looking at one another then she stood up...

Amanda: I have to go... (to her sister and brother in law) Go siame, we will talk tomorrow.

Brother: (stood up) Let me walk you out..

They walked out as he put his hands in the pockets and smiled looking at her...

Brother: I still can't get over the night of the reception

Amanda: (smiled blushing) I was drunk, leave me alone.

Brother: (laughed) Can we grab a drink?

Amanda: Only because I'm bored and I'm too angry to go home back to my bf's house.

Brother: Mo tlhale o tseye nna if wago stresser... I'll behave

Amanda: Okho!

They laughed and got in the cars then they drove off...

At the hospital...

Amane sat next to Oreneile's bed holding her little hand as she laid breathing through an oxygen tube.....

She stood up and fixed her sheets then she walked to the next room where Batsile was sitting next to Losika's bed while he breathed through the oxygen mask..

He stood up and sighed putting his arm around Amane...

Amane: I want to go check how far the operation is with Chase.

Batsile: I just searched for bronchoscopy online and i know for sure its nothing big. They will be able to help him if they perform the procedure properly. It's not even surgery...

The door open and a nurse walked in...

Nurse: The doctor wants to see you...

They looked at one another and walked out.

Minutes later they sat down and looked at the doctor as he took a deep breath.

Doctor: Carbon monoxide poisoning is the leading cause of death in smoke inhalation but through bronchoscopy we were able to see the degree of damage done to Chase's airways to allow for suctioning of secretions and debris and we did that, but unfortunately he is-

Amane's frowned as tears rolled down, Batsile pulled her closer looking at the doctor..

Batsile: He is what?

*

*

*

*

*

151

At the hospital....

Doctor: Carbon monoxide poisoning is the leading cause of death in smoke inhalation but through bronchoscopy we were able to see the degree of damage done to Chase's airways to allow for suctioning of secretions and debris and we did that, but unfortunately he is-

Amane's frowned as tears rolled down, Batsile pulled her closer looking at the doctor..

Batsile: He is what?

Doctor: He is a state of coma, he might get up in a few days, weeks or never recover at all. Only time will tell.

Amane: (rubbed her tears) So he is alive?

Doctor: Yes, you know what a coma is right?

Amane: Anything that isn't death is good enough for me... Thank you

Batsile: Thank you doctor...

Doctor: You're welcome. They will take you to his room.

Batsile: Thank you...

They stood up and followed the nurse...

At Diva's House....

Meanwhile Diva stood up and shushed Thata while her baby girl laid on the bed, the nanny walked in with a feeding bottle full of fresh milk...

Nanny: Maybe we should feed him fresh milk unless

you breastfeed him.

Diva: If it was any of my sister's children I'd breastfeed him but but not Diva's son. This woman hates me...

Nanny: Fresh milk might just not be good...

Diva sat down and begun feeding her with a bottle, she took out her phone and logged on facebook...At the top of her newsfeed was Bree's picture posted by Botswana police services as wanted for Neglect/Ill treatment of children. She clicked on the comments as people tagged Bree then she dialed June, her phone rang unanswered then she dialed Summer.

Summer: Hello?

Diva: Hi, did you see Bree's picture ko paging ya police?

Summer: Someone tagged me. This girl is not serious, I wonder where she is... Kana wa

pankapanka koo a teng, di stich the second day after giving birth di chachama go chachama kana especially because the painkillers are wearing off.

Diva: Can you bring the baby some milk, formula for newborn

Summer: Ok.. Have you heard from June?

Diva: I was about to ask you the same

Summer: I'll check on her later. Obakeng is on a coma, did you hear it?

Diva: Amane told me, I'll have to look after the newborn. The way Bree hates me

Summer: (laughed) But she doesn't, since Bame taught her a lesson she been trying to get close to you.

Diva: (laughed) I know but I'm still afraid of her words..

Summer: I'll get Lelentle you get that one. The brothers will buy the baby milk, i doubt Batsile has enough especially now that he will have to renovate the house.

Diva: I was thinking the same. Anyways bye

Summer: Bye

She hung up....

At the main house...

Later on Basi, Bame and Kanako walked around the house inspecting it...

Basi: I'll get someone for construction, Dife is really good and his prices are reasonable.

Basi: Including celling and painting the wall?

Basi: yeah, everything. I'll fix the whole house and do wiring as well.

Kanako: I'll get them a stove, cooking gas and other stuff or maybe we should ask him to make a budget of all the things

Bame: Knowing Batsile he will say no if we do that.

Basi: We are not asking him anything, tomorrow I'm just bringing the guys ba construction. They should be done before the children get discharged from the hospital.

Bame: Le nna ke taa bona gore ke dira which part. The best way is to just do it without telling them because he will say no.

The brothers walked in the house and into the rooms...

Basi: It's not bad at all, the bedrooms aren't that damaged like the kitchen and the living room. Had the neighbours not come on time we would be saying a different story.

Bame: The bedrooms are not bad but the way the walls are black.. I hope lungs tsa bana ba will not be permanently damaged.

They walked out and headed to their cars chatting...

Kanako: Bree has been posted on Facebook by the police. People tagged her ibile ba supa di screenshot tsa her last seen.

Basi: I feel sorry for her, i doubt she is mature enough to even handle what's coming her way.

Bame: But recently ntse ale well behaved. Wa ntshaba but she tries talking to me. I feel like she is depressed. Bree hasn't had time to deal with her mother's passing Batsile le ene amo imisa kaha. She is caught between being a child and a woman.

Basi: I was angry when you beat her but i realised that she is actually just a child, wa kgalemelesega kana sale omo shapa o nna mo lwapeng o nna setse Amane morago ba rekisa bothe.

Kanako: Being cheated is not easy, i don't want Amane to look after Bree's baby until after a few months at at least. The first few days you're in denial but over time you're consumed by hate.

Basi: If Bree was here I'd say he must hire a maid but who will take care of the baby? Cause nna Summer gase o nka mo tshepang ka ngwana o dirilweng ko bobeleteng, shortynyana yole ke setsenwa.

Bame: (laughed) Summer is something, you're lucky you never see other women

Basi: I notice other women i just control myself. Every man is able to notice other women, the only difference is how much you control yourself.

Kanako: I never saw anyone until she cheated... I've never even noticed how sexy nurses are at work until she cheated.

Bame: Ska ba ja the rra abe tiro e senyega

Kanako: For some reason i don't think I'll be able to sleep with a woman unless I've fallen in love with her. I'm still nursing my heart.

Bame: Guys i have to go home. Diva has her hands full with the kids. I want to help out...

They shoulder bumped and parted...

At Leruo's House...

Later that evening Leruo placed the children's supper on their plastic table and they ate.

Leruo: Finish eating then it's time to bath...

He headed to the bathroom and filled the tub with water then he threw their yellow ducks in the water and walked out dialing Amanda...

Amanda: (low voice) Hello?

Leruo: It's time for the children to bath, heta o thapise bana.

Amanda: You refused with them how were you planning to bath them?

Leruo: How come you can never get over an

argument? You insulted me but you don't see me taking it out on the children or even using them to fight you. I explained why i helped Bree and I'm sorry you're hurt,

Amanda: You hit me

Leruo: I'm not sorry for slapping you, not at all. The only thing i regret is doing it in front of the children because no child deserves to see their parents fighting. Ga o na maitseo Amanda and your ex boyfriends bago togetse oba roga abe o twaela gore monna wa rogiwa ibile wa betswa. Nna gake diriwe diotseo... You talk to me properly o ntibisa mabaka then I'll take responsibility for my mistakes. What you will not do is to beat me or insult me.. Hoo gone ke a gogo betsa until o itshwara jaaka ngwana wa setswana. Where are you?

Amanda: I'll come bath the children later. I'm at my sisters house.

A man coughed behind her...

Leruo: Who was that?

Amanda: It's my sister's husband, i told you I'm at my sisters

Leruo: Where are the children? Why is the house so silent?

Amanda: Bye

She cut the call, minutes later he walked in the bathroom with the girls and took down their soap...

Leruo: Don't take off your panties... Just the dress..

He took them one by one and put them in the tub then he washed their heads and bodies before wiping his hands with the towel while they jumped up and down splashing water...

Leruo: I'm going to watch TV... You have to take off your panties and wash them... (hung the dry ones on

the bar) When you're done you wear these ones OK?

Both: Ok can we jump first?

Leruo: Ok..

He stepped out and sat on the couch calling her sister...

Her: Hello?

Leruo: Hi, its Leruo. Can i talk to Amanda?

Her: She left, call her on her phone.

Leruo: Ok, bye

He hung up and laid there for a while as the girls played in the bathroom, minutes later they walked in their panties poorly dressed. He picked their pyjamas pants and just dressed them up before applying lotion on their faces..

Leruo: I'm going to clean the bathroom, to put on your shoes.

He cleaned up the bathroom and picked the car keys...

Leruo: Let's go..!

The girls walked out each carrying a doll then he locked up and followed them to the car.

At Amanda's House...

Later that evening in front of the house on the veranda Amanda and her sister's brother in law laid on the mattress nude covered by the towel... The brother picked a bottle of beer and sipped before getting on top of her and kissing her as she put her arms over her his head...

Him: (whispered on her lips) You're beautiful

She smiled looking in his eyes and blushed as her eyes blinked lazily.

Amanda: Tshepo wee?

Tshepo: (smiled) Mm?

Amanda: O monate..

Tshepo: (laughed) Thanks...

Amanda: Ntshiela Savanna...

He picked the bottle and smiled as she opened her mouth lying on her back, he poured inside as she swallowed continuously.

Tshepo: (laughed) Wow...

He pulled down the towel and poured the beer in her bellybutton then he gently drunk..

Amanda: (laughed) When you pulled out your semen dropped right there

He turned away and spat the beer as they cracked laughing then the car lights bounced on them.

Meanwhile in the car Leruo's heart raced as he flushed the bright lights looking at Amanda and some guy, she jumped and wrapped herself with a towel. The man jumped into his shorts as Leruo searched under his seat... Damn! He left it at his office in the safe... He opened the other part and pulled out a folding knife...

He stopped the car and stepped out...

Leruo: Don't get out of the car ok! Play with my phone...

He gave them the phone and stepped out then he walked towards the house as the guy grabbed his Tshirt and jumped the veranda wall.

Leruo: (unfolded his knife) If you run I'm sticking this knife on your back...sia o bone!

Tshepo turned around walking backwards with his hands surrendering...

Tshepo: I'm not fighting.... I just want to go home

Leruo: O sena go njela mosadi? Gae bereke jalo...

Tshepo's heart pounded as he walked backwards, he looked at Leruo's blade as he came for him then he turned around and ran, Leruo held the knife down as

if he was holding a dart then he aimed between his shoulders and bit his lips releasing the knife as it flew across the air and dipped between Tshepo's shoulders.

Tshepo continued running and felt something dripping on his back as he slowed down, Leruo jumped and kicked him from the back as he fell on his stomach, he grabbed the knife and turned him around then he stuck it on his chest...

*

*

Sponsor coming up.Kindly take part by liking so we can reach the target for a bonus insert.

*

*

152

At Amanda's House...

Tshepo's heart pounded as he laid on his back watching as Leruo lifted his hand with a bloody knife, he grabbed Leruo's hand as the knife blade pointed down at his eye and dropped the blood on his eye forcing him to close his other eye...

Tshepo: (tearfully shaking) Leruo?! I have a daughter and her mother is late! Ke ago kopa...

With his other hand holding Leruo's hand he placed the other on Leruo's chest and looked at him tearfully as he laid under the moon...

Tshepo: I'm sorry.....

Leruo glared at him for a second then he slowly stood up still holding the bloody knife. Tshepo put his hands over his face crying in relief as blood dripped along his ribs down the ground.

Leruo: Ke tago bolaya saan!

He stomped over his privates and stepped over him walking to the house, before appearing in front of the house under the front light he stopped hiding behind the wall and peaked at the car. The girls were still laughing and playing with the phone as the bright screen lit their faces while still sitting in the car.

He innocently walked in front of the house hiding the knife on the other side and walked in the house before closing the door. He walked in the bedroom where Amanda quickly put on her top and pulled out

her ponytail turning to the door.

She froze looking at Leruo as he stood at the door holding the bloody knife...

Amanda: Leruo?! What are you doing?

She stepped over the bed and bumped on the wall with her back as she blocked with her hands tearfully...

Leruo: Amanda wee? Amanda? How many times did i tell you to behave? Amanda?

She tearfully looked at the knife as her heart pounded then he looked at it and folded it.

Leruo: Don't worry i won't hurt you. I need you to look

good in your wedding gown when i get out of prison...Stay there... If you move you're dead...

He walked out and closed the door then she moved the curtains looking outside then she picked her phone from the bed and dialed 999. The door opened and she dropped the phone...

Leruo: Are you calling the police?

He picked the phone and hung up then he threw it on the bed and put the knife in the pocket. He twisted the plastic bag he was holding as she staggered back...

Leruo: You shouldn't call the police because ga ke tswa ha ke a ba cheka ke ikisa, you should at least call the ambulance for your boyfriend. He is crying behind the house and bleeding really bad... Anyways I'm burning you with this plastic ke go rothisetsa

marothodi ale thu a this plastic because i think you underestimate me..

She looked at the corner of the house and ran as he grabbed her by the hair and swung her over, he put his hand over her mouth as she struggled to release himself from her grip...

He put his arm over her neck and held her plastic with his hand while he turned the lighter on and burned the plastic..

Amanda: Leruo please I'm sorry...

He tripped her down as she fell on the bed on her stomach then he pressed her neck on the bed and dropped two drops of the burning plastic on her butt, Amanda screamed but he pressed her face on the bed and threw the burning plastic on the floor. With her face pressed deep on the bed she scratched her

butt as the plastic ate down her skin. She pulled the sheets and rubbed herself with her face still on the sheets then he grabbed her neck from behind and yanked her up...

She broke down crying as he looked at her and handed her the phone...

Leruo: Now you can call the police. If you don't want the kids to see you in tears i can drop them off at your sisters then ke tsena ha seleng hale. I'll be in for about a day or two max, then our family lawyer will fly in tomorrow and get me a bailout. Ga ke tswa ke go ithele mo lapeng, one of my bail conditions will obviously be that i shouldn't be in contact with you or that idiot i just stabbed but I'll be watching you closely. I wasn't joking when i said i can handle you just fine...(touched her chin) Babe I'm willing to take it as far as you want me to... So how low can you go babe? I'm going down with you. Ga o nna immature ke nna immature le nna akere you don't want a guy

who reasons with you. I'm not your ex's I'm not quitting on you just yet.

He gently rubbed her tears and leaned over kissing her left cheek then he kissed her right cheek and finally her lips.

Leruo: Sorry if i scared you, and I'm not even angry. I just don't share kuku... If you didn't use protection i suggest you get to the hospital before the end of 24 hours...trust me you wouldn't handle the stigma that comes with HIV. Go kgona rona ba ba bodipa... O tseye le morning after pill, that 10% chance of you getting pregnant is still a good chance. Gake sapote ngwana wa bonyatsi ibile I'd make you my prisoner and force abortion pills down your throat. Okase imisiwe ke ope, akanya nyela le ngwana wa gagwe.

He took a deep breath then he stepped back and smiled.

He winked and turned away walking to the car where he got in the car and drove off.

He glanced back at the children as they laughed playing with his phone...

At the sisters house...

Minutes later he knocked on the door and stepped back with the girls standing by..

Leruo: You'll play with Messy ok? Mama will come get you..

Both: Ok...

The door and the girls ran inside, Amanda's brother in law stuck his head out..

Him: Hey

Leruo: Amanda will come get them

Him: Ok..

He turned around and got in the car then he drove off dialing his lawyer...

Him: Hello?

Leruo: Uncle? I just stabbed someone with a knife, I'm heading to the police station to hand myself in. When can i get out?

Him: Ke bua le mang?

Leruo: Papi

Him: You did what?

Leruo: I found some guy with Amanda..

Him: The one we're paying magadi for?

Leruo: Yeah, so i caught her with a guy and stabbed

him with a knife.

Him: Did you tell your mother?

Leruo: Not yet. I wanted to tell you first. When can i get out? I don't want her to take care of him amo oka abe ba nna close.

Him: Papi wee kana Botswana gase jarata ya ga rrago, why would you stab someone? I have a court case tomorrow. I can't come to Maun, I'll send one of my lawyers.

Him: Ae nna ke bata wena or call one of these celebrity lawyers, money is not an issue.

Him: You're the minister's son, do you know what that means?

Leruo: Uncle please

Him: You'll be in the newspapers, its going to get political. Opposition parties are going to use this against your mother.

Leruo: I just arrived, please show up ke a go kopa. I don't want small time lawyers. Please..

Him: I can't believe I thought o responsible Papi. Tell

them it was in self defence

Leruo: I don't want to lie

Him: Molao gao direlwe bodipa, magistrates make public figures an example for the community. If you don't do what I'm telling you I'm not defending you. We need to build a strong case. I need to know exactly what happened so I can fix this.

Leruo: Ok.

Him: Start from the beginning..

He narrated everything for the next 10 minutes until he arrived at the police station then he hung up and dialed his father..

Him: Hello?

Leruo: Papa ke ha police, come get my car in the parking lot. Spare key same se hooked to your house keys.

Him: What did you do?

Leruo: Had a little fight with some guy.

Him: Fight where?

Leruo: Ska omana the guy started it...I'll tell you when i get out. Shap

He cut the call and put down the phone then he stepped out and closed the door.

Inside the police station..

Leruo walked in the police station and queued behind another lady. As soon as she was done he stepped over...

Leruo: Hi, I'm here to hand myself in...

*

*

The next insert will be posted at 11pm tonight. Like

153

At the private hospital...

Amanda walked in the reception and leaned against the counter...

Amanda: Hi, I'm here to see the doctor.

Her: Ok, may i have your medical aid card?

She handed it over and stepped aside as the young lady filled her papers then she signed.

Her: Have a seat over there, there is a patient inside then go tsena this one abe o tsena.

Amanda: thanks.

She got her papers and stood by next to the other patient, the patient pressing the phone turned and looked at her feeling like she was invading her privacy. Amanda stepped to the back and stood in the reception watching the TV...

The doctor stepped out with another patient and walked past them...

Doc: (smiled) Hi Amanda, please have a seat.

Amanda: (smiled) I'm good

Minutes later the doctor got back and the next patient got in, about 30 minutes passed while they were inside. Amanda's feet begun hurting then she begun walking around... The patient finally stepped out then she sighed in relief and walked in.

Doc: Hi..

She closed the door and put the papers on the table still standing...

Amanda: Hi,

Doc: Have a seat

Amanda: I can't sit... I have two burns and I'm in serious pain that's why I'm wearing a maxi dress.

Doc: (stood up putting on his gloves) Lay on the bed

She laid on her stomach and pulled up her dress without panties on.

Amanda: I put vaseline so it doesn't stick on my dress

The doctor frowned inspecting her burns..

Doc: This is very serious...What happened?

Amanda: I was sleeping and the children were playing with fire, they burned a plastic and it just landed on my butt.

Doc: No, it looks like it landed directly on your skin. It wasn't absorbed by a cloth.. Kana ne osa apara while sleeping?

Amanda: Well... I was wearing pyjamas, they're very light

Doc: (suspiciously) That's odd, there is part of it stuck on you...

The doctor stepped back and prepared the injection then he injected her..

Doc: This will make you a little numb so we can clean it and treat it. Can you be honest with me Amanda. Do you perhaps need counselling?

Amanda: Wow, so you think I'm being abused? I am a lawyer for christ sake!

Doc: I know that

Amanda: I don't need counselling!

Doc: Ok..

The doctor begun helping her out and wrote down her prescription...

Doctor: Is that all?

Amanda: Yes..

Doctor: Don't forget to come for dressing, go get those in any pharmacy.

Amanda: Thanks, at least i can walk properly.

Doctor: Bye

She opened the door and walked out....

At the police station...

Leruo sat by the bench with his arms folded as he tapped his foot on the floor calmly looking at the police officer as he called Tshepo's number looking at a piece of paper...

Officer: He is not picking...

Leruo: So ke tsamae kana jang?

Officer: No, you can't go. We need to find him and confirm that indeed it was self defence and even make sure he is fine...How many times did you stab him?

Leruo: Twice

Officer: Let me call him again...

The police officer dialed the number again...

At the hospital...

Lying asleep on the hospital bed Tshepo could see Leruo's white converse sneaker walking through the hospital door, he looked up to his hand and noticed that knife on his hand again then he lifted it and plunged it on his heart!!! He grasped and almost fell off the hospital bed as he woke up... He frowned as he put his hand over his bandaged chest then he laid on his side carefully...

His brother and sister in law walked in shocked....

His brother: What happened?

Tshepo: I got attacked by a couple of guys by the road,

Him: Where?

Tshepo: I stopped on the side of the road to take a leak and they came out of nowhere

Him: What did the police say?

Tshepo: I don't see the need to report, it was dark. I didn't recognise them. And they ran off as soon as i punched them. Thy realised i was going to overpower them...

His phone rang again then he answered.

Tshepo: Hello?

Voice: Tshepo you're talking to constable Marapo mo Maun police station.

Tshepo: Ee rra

He got off the bed and tried to stand but he was still hooked to a blood transfusion tube...

Him: Where are you? We are with Leruo, according to him you two had an argument that ended in a fight and he stabbed you with a knife. He wanted to hand

himself in-

Tshepo: I'm fine, I'm not pressing any charges.

His brother frowned confused trying to understand who might be on the other side of the phone call.

Officer: Can you come by the police station?

Tshepo: I'm busy, it's just a scratch, I'm fine. What did he say?

Him: We just wanted to-

Tshepo: Is he reporting me?

Him: No, he is handing himself in for-

Tshepo: I didn't press any charges bye I'm busy.

He hung up and laid down as his brother looked at him.

Him: What's up?

Tshepo: Nothing

Him: Doesn't sound like nothing, (to his wife) babe can you wait in the car?

His wife walked out then he sighed and pulled the chair...

Him: Tell me the truth

Tshepo: I messed with the wrong one, i don't want to talk about it.

Him: What if this guy comes for you again? what happened?

Tshepo: He won't, i don't want to argue with rich people. It never ends well for the poor, rich people don't even go to jail. If they do they even sue the state. I don't want to come out of the newspaper and be bullied by Facebook community.

Him: What are you talking about?

Tshepo: I slept with someone's girlfriend and we got

caught, he stabbed me and handed himself to the police.

Him: Did you use protection?

Tshepo: (reluctantly) Yes

Him: You're lying, kante did that doctor say something about re-infection? Kana you'll end up sick Tshepo waitse? I don't understand people who just have sex without using a condom. If that person doesn't mind not using a condom can you imagine how many people she does that with? You're lowering your CD-4 count kana.

Tshepo: We didn't plan it, it just happened unexpectedly and you know when things are hot you can't say let me go buy condoms.

Him: Now i see why you don't want this to go further because if this guy finds out about your status you're dead. Or even her you're going to jail... Infecting someone is a crime... Molato hela o o elang toronkong.

Tshepo: She didn't say anything about the condom and she didn't say anything about her status either

so i thought she is also positive. Why wouldn't you say anything about a condom if you're negative.

Him: It's that kind of mentality that makes it impossible to for us to fight infections. This is about you, go tshaba re-infection and lowering your CD4 count. How many times do i have to say this?

Tshepo looked down and sighed as his brother continued talking to him...

At a former class mate's house...

A young lady walked in her waitressing uniform and put her bag down..

Her: I saw your post on Facebook ko Botswana police, you have to go. I didn't know that you abused children

Bree: No, i didn't abuse any children it's the kind of

charge they give you if you abandon your child

Her: Ill treatment of children, i read that post properly.... You Ill treated someone's child, gape you lied and said you lost the baby.. You need to go. I don't want to be a witness... Tsamaya mma... I told guy wa taxi to wait for you...go.

Bree picked her bag and slowly stood up as pains slashed her lower body...

At Losika's room...

Batsile leaned over and kissed Losika on the forehead as he coughed then he hugged Amane.

Batsile: Good night babe...

Amane: Goodnight.. Where are you going to sleep?

Batsile: I'll sleep in Bree's house , she abandoned the house akere. I'll find us a house tomorrow while we

renovate ka kwa.

Amane: Ok, Diva managed to take someone there to clean the whole place. Bree ene o boata tota.

Amane: I asked Basi to borrow me money for the DNA test but he said ke ska a busa so tomorrow we are going to test.

Amane:. Ok

He kissed her one more time and hugged her before walking into the next room where Oreneile was sleeping. He just peaked in while she was sleeping then he walked out to Obakeng's room...

At Bree's House...

Later that night Batsile walked in and put the keys on the table as he talked to the phone..

Batsile: Is Lele asleep?

Bame: Yeah, an hour back

Batsile: Ok, see you tomorrow.

Bame: Sure..

He hung up and took a leak in the bathroom then he walked in the bedroom and sat on the bed. He took off his shoes and took a shower...

Meanwhile a taxi stopped in front of the house then Bree stepped out, and paid looking at her mother's burnt house. All kinds of possibilities ran through her mind but she'd never dare call Amane, not after what she did... But the car was here...

She knocked on the door several times and got no response then she opened and walked in closing the door.

She walked towards her bedroom and the bathroom door opened then Batsile stepped out in shorts as their eyes met.

154

At Bree's House...

Batsile looked at her as she supported herself with the wall, he didn't know the amount of pain that follows child birth but he knew Amane couldn't even walk the fist two weeks after giving birth to his children...

Bree: Hi

Batsile: Hi... Come in..

He walked in the bedroom and peeled off her duvet then she carefully laid on her stomach and put her head down taking in the throbbing pain of the stitches, it hurt so bad she thought her whole kuku would just fall off...

He sat on the edge of the bed and sighed looking at her...

Batsile: Where have you been?

Bree: At a friend's house, i just wanted to stay away from everyone so you can all be happy.

Batsile: By leaving Amane with your child?

Bree: I didn't know what to do, I feel like a failure... My age mates are university students posting themselves on Facebook going to events and I'm here doing nothing. I wish i had waited ka sex...i regret getting pregnant ka motho kese sure wa nthata.

Batsile: I'm willing to help you get your life back on track if this is my son but i need you to act a little mature than this. You're being dramatic...i can handle all my kids very well but only if you cooperate.

Bree: What happened to the house?

Batsile: When the hospital called i was cooking, we

just rushed off and forgot to switch off the stove. The kitchen burned and the smoke almost killed the children. Lele managed to fit between the bars, Obakeng, Oreneile and Losika inhaled all that smoke, they're in the hospital. They're recovering well except for OBK... He is in a coma because he took in more dirty than the rest.

Bree: Where is Lele and Thata?

Batsile: With Diva

Bree: Can you go get them? I'll look after them while Amane is with those. It's the least i can do after causing the fire and almost killing the children.

Batsile: I don't blame you but I'm annoyed by your impulsive behaviour, you have to behave mature than this. You have a child so that means you don't just think about yourself. Ga o ngwana o mosadi and you're supposed to work with Amane not against her. She is already dealing with a lot.

Bree: Ok,

Batsile: Did you eat anything?

Bree: No, but i want something soft... Pooping becomes very painful when i eat hard things... Go bata dilo tsa mashi since I'm lactose intolerant.

Batsile: OK, I'll get you something to eat... (stood up) let me go get the kids then phakela we will have to talk to the police. This means you have a case ko police.. See the kind of trouble you're in?

Bree: I don't want to go to jail

Batsile: You won't, I'll do my best to help you...

He took a deep breath looking in her eyes and sighed...

Batsile: I don't think you were raised properly, you're self centered and I'm not saying this in a negative sense... It's how you grew up... You were the baby of the family so you don't know that family is unity, going out of your way to help others and being selfless... You have that ability because you're a nice person generally but sometimes you don't think

about others gape you haven't had enough time to deal with your mom's passing, now you're pregnant and out of school, Retsile walking out on you.... it's a lot.. The other thing is you just found out that you're very beautiful and it gets in your head, something i don't really like about you... There is nothing annoying like a beautiful girl who thinks she can control everything with her face...

Bree: Mme kana i have improved Batsile... You just don't want to admit it... Can we make a deal? I wish i could ask Amane but its hard with what she is going through... Before she found out about Thata we agreed that she'd help me with the baby then i can go back to school because i don't know when my Mom's money will be in. I'll talk to a social worker so they can find me a space in Maun senior because now i don't have money for a private school.

Batsile: A mme public school you'll take it serious when you failed form 5 twice.. IGCSE is the most easiest syllabus, BGCSE ga tshamekelwe.

Bree: I wasn't serious at school because my mom spoiled me... I didn't read ibile i didn't listen so now

that i have a child and i can money is hard around here i have no choice but to pass so i can take care of my baby. Madi aga mama le one a thata at first they said when i turn 21 and I have been looking forward to being 21 but now they're saying anytime after 21. I just have to build my future by myself. Ke taa thusa mo lapeng and be respectful. I want to know if the deal is on even if the baby is yours.

Batsile: I'll ask her... But nna if you want to be part of my family gao jole, ga ote go itirelela.... the kind of attitude you gained recently or when you dated Retsile stops, you behave properly because I'm not going to let you hurt my wife or my children including Thata.

Bree: Behaviour yone akere ntse ke itshwara sente hela ne rra kana jang? Have you heard Amane and i arguing?

He looked at her thoughtfully...

Batsile: No

Bree: I have been helping Amane at the stall and I'm learning to be a good aunt ke thokomela bana. Now ke kopa go tshwarelwa ngwana ke tsema skolo ka di weekend i help at the stall plus after school i do the dishes, family laundry and other things to relief her.

Batsile: Ok, but i think it would be best if you asked her yourself. If she isn't comfortable I'll pay for a nanny to help you out.

Bree: Ok, go get the baby my nipples hurt because I haven't breastfed.

Batsile: Ok

He walked out and closed the door then Bree dialed Amane.

Amane: Hello?

Bree: Hi

Amane: Where are you? Kana nna ke mo spatela ngwana o thoka go amusiwa

Bree: I just arrived, Batsile went to get him and Lele.

Amane: You're too lazy with children, don't get Lele. Le ene Thata is lucky because he will be feeding from your breasts. When he starts eating food he will lose weight o tshaba pitsa.

Bree: (laughed) Ok.

Amane: Why did you run off?

Bree: I thought i could start my life from scratch but the stitches hurt and i have time to think, ke kopa gore re tswelele ka deal ya rona of you helping me with the baby while i help with other things other than cooking. I just want to finish school. I promise I will behave and I'd never try anything with Batsile... We don't even have to tell anyone he is the father.

Amane: Have you told anyone wena?

Bree: No

Amane: I'll see what to do. Where is Batsile sleeping?

Bree: On the couch obviously plus i have stitches, please trust me. I won't let him do that because i need your help. As long as we understand each

other you don't have to worry about him... I want school.

Amane: Ok, I'll help you out.

Bree: (smiled) Thank you. Raya Batsile a togele Lele ee

Amane: Ok, bye

She hung up....

At Amanda's House....

The next morning Amanda's sisters walked in the house as the twins followed her...

She looked at Amanda's things around the house and headed to the bedroom where she was lying on the bed having painkillers...

Her: Your house is not good looking at all, you need to spend time in your house and look after it.

Amanda: You don't have to be negative all the time.

Her: Naare yo go tweng Amane jaanong o itewa ke botshelo? I saw her selling sweets at industrial site with that colored girl.

Amanda: She sells food gone kakoo

Her: (laughed) can selling food even feed 8 kids?

Amanda: They're 4..

Her: That one should have just died, it's funny that rape products never die. They live to terrorise your lives. We are lucky she is a girl. If she was a boy he'd be raping us.

Amanda: Mme kana Amane gaa bad

Her: The very same person who slept with your boyfriend? That girl ke moloi, i don't even want to see mothala wa gagwe. I see Linda likes her, the day she sleeps with her poor boyfriend o drivang dithapi. Amane ke lebelete hela.. That's why bad things are always happening to her.

She never noticed she still hated it when anything negative about Amane came from other people, it only felt OK when it was coming out of her mouth.

Amane: Wena o ilelang Amane kante? Mama are Amane looks like her father which is a very stupid reason for hating your child, wena?

Her: Wa ntena selo seo I saw her fathers picture. She looks like a rapist

Amanda: Rapist ya teng ne ele nte, I still don't believe she was raped... Gape ke nna hela nka bitsang Amane maina lona lamo iphethela. You can't be calling her names and hating her... And you long hated Amane, i still remember how you used to make her drink toilet water when she visited us.

Her: (laughed) Because she was stupid and one a lopela go nna part of our family. Who agrees to drink toilet water just so she can be called "my sister" really?

Amanda: You're a bully and you're the reason we are not close because you and papa always found a way to make Amane uncomfortable.

Her: She deserved all that, look what she did to you now. If she ever gets too big for her boots you should remind her that she once tasted my poop so i can borrow her my nice dress... She should get off her high horse.

Amanda looked at her, her heart sunk at the memories of their childhood and she swallowed, she had forgotten about that...

Her: Anyways i have to pass by the hospital, hubby's bro was stabbed by some guy with a knife.

A car stopped outside, the twins screamed running out of the living room..

Her: It's Leruo.

Amanda: You can go..

She slowly got up and put on her dress as her sister walked out, Leruo stepped in carrying the girls on each side...

Leruo: Hey... How is your butt?

She ignored him and turned to the mirror, she didn't even feel like fixing her hair. She just picked her head wrap and covered her hair...

Leruo: If you didn't use protection we are running out of time, Tshepo queues for the pills ko IDCC kwa...now i know why he is a familiar face because before i went private i used to queue there. I felt there is no privacy with public hospitals and transfered. Ga ele gore omo neetse boloto we should go and tell the doctor that a condom broke while we were having sex so you can get PEP, kana

ne omo neetse ka condom?

Could this be another trap to punish her for the unprotected sex? Her heart pounded as she looked at him. After what happened last night she couldn't predict his behaviour..

Leruo: (turned around holding the kids) There is a box of morning after pill in my back pocket. I bought it just in case. E ntshe

She slowly pulled it out and looked at him...

Leruo: Le dirisitse condom or not?

*

*

Bonus sponsors coming up, may we all participate to reach the goal on time. Like and leave a comment.

155

At the hospital...

Later on Leruo and Amanda walked out of the doctors office as he carried her handbag and held her hand...He noticed he was going too fast for her roasted butt and slowed down.

There was silence as they walked along the passage heading to the reception and walking out of the building. He looked at her as she walked along quietly...

Leruo: Are you OK?

Amanda: (calmly) Yeah..

He looked at her plain sad face and smiled...

Leruo: You look beautiful...

Amanda: Thanks

They walked into the parking lot where he opened the door for her then he fixed the soft pillow for her butt, she carefully got in and sat slowly before he closed the door and got in the driver's side.

Leruo: O shapo?

Amanda: Yes..

He drove out as she turned stealing glimpses of his side view, he turned then she looked away.

Leruo: What is it?

Amanda: Were you going to kill him?

Leruo: No, i just wanted him to knock on heaven's doors when they open for him I'd stop and bring him back.

Amanda: It's really sad that you have no regard for human life, the way you're experienced with weapons I'm worried about my life.

Leruo: Don't worry about your life... I can't bring myself to punish you hard but you should be worried about your side niggas. Bao bone santse ba tsile go nyela...Ga ke go lobele Amanda, if you cheat I'll kill that man... If you have a crush on someone the best thing is to tell them my man has a gun and a folding knife he ordered from Amazon. Tell him that ere a tsena ha gare ga dirope a ja kuku yame abe a itse gore monna o bolawa ke se ase jeleng. (she sighed and shook her head) Mme o bona the other thing you should worry about? It's the way you mother these children... It's like you don't feel these kids the way you're supposed to... You can just go get drunk leaving them with me... Some stepfathers are bad... Some rape kids or even just beat them-

Amanda: (smiled looking at him) You're not some stepfathers... The fact that you're saying that is even sexy... Come here

He paused talking and blushed then he checked the traffic and kissed her before continuing driving...

Leruo: But I'm serious.. Mama o kile a jola le mdala yo mongwe jaana, right after they divorced. This old guy had the nerve to change the channel while i was watching the world Cup finals, he wanted to watch news... Ei haise o bone...

Amanda: (laughed) Katswa nne ole entitled gore, kana wa ipona wena.

Leruo: I told him not to ever show up there even told him ga nka mmona le mama ke a gomo kola cheeskop ka clap. I was kidding but he believed me..

She laughed and looked away...

Leruo: By the way gatwe bana ba ga your sister almost died in a house fire, did you see it

Amanda: Which sister?

Leruo: Waga Batsile, they're in the hospital. I saw the pictures on facebook too.

Amanda: Make a turn keye go ba bona.

Leruo: Are you sure?

Amanda: Yeah...

He turned the car around and drove back as Amanda sighed thoughtfully...

Amanda: Babe can i ask you something?

Leruo: Yeah

Amanda : There are certain things that used to happen at home when we were young... Amane was raised at the farm by her father and grandparents. So she used to envy us and want to be part of our family...

Leruo: Ok?

Amanda: My older sister.. The first born in my Mom's marriage used to bully Amane a lot.. She was just... Amane was those kids people call semata or ale matepe, mama called her seruru it means a retard because she was too slow in everything she did and she was... I guess you get the picture.. Today i found myself thinking about everything.. I had forgotten but my sister reminded me so now I'm remembering every little detail and it hurts me that i was there but i never said anything... (tears welled her eyes) I can't imagine Yame abusing Kopo like that.. My sister used to make Amane drink toilet water, one time we were going to a wedding and Amane's dress was old and ugly. She borrowed a dress from my sister because they had the same body size.. She said no unless she ate her poop. My sister pooped in the toilet and asked Amane to pick with her finger and eat, she even asked her to open her mouth just to make sure she swallowed... I was just standing there... Doing nothing... I guess Amane was getting nauseous on the way she threw up in

the car and mama beat her so hard and took her back to the house. She was begging mama, she wanted to see the bride... Mama refused and she didn't go to the wedding but when we got back she had cleaned the house. She mopped and cleaned like a maid but she was just 11 or 12.

Leruo pulled over and handed her a tissue...

Amanda: (rubbed her eyes) My sister used to beat her, she'd beat Amane behind the house and I'd just keep quiet. I didn't want to take part because i liked Amane, she helped with home work and she was generally nice but i guess i wanted my sister to like me more because Linda was a big mouth. She reported everything that our sister did though my mother dismissed it but Linda had the guts to stop her so most of the times she'd do this with just us. Now I'm just wondering if Amane ever remembers that... Do i have to apologise for not saying anything or i just move on?

Leruo: Do they talk? Amane and your sister?

Amanda: No, Amane just avoids the whole family except Linda and i. Should apologise or just let it be in the past?

Leruo: Have you ever discussed it?

Amanda: No, when Amane became mature she realised she wasn't welcomed and stopped coming. She stayed at the farm and just came to Maun for school.. We later met as young women and she was just nice to me. We got close and even visited one another... Until today re ilana as adults.

Leruo: You didn't do anything to her... But it would be nice if you told her how bad you feel. You're adults now and you decide how you feel or deal with misunderstandings the way you see fit. Whatever you decide I'm right here to support you...

Amanda: My sister just reminded me all these and spoiled my day. I had forgotten... Maybe I'll be reminding Amane too

Leruo: Modirwa gaa lebale... Gase gore Amane o lebetse, gongwe goate go mo je le ene and she

wonders why you're all acting like nothing happened. She probably can't tell anyone her little sisters abused her and its embarrassing to eat poop so I doubt she ever told anyone.

Amanda: Ok, are tsene rothe ke cheke bana nte ke swabele mogo wena. I don't think she trusts me anymore because I've been too sneaky lately

Leruo: Go in alone so she can be free with you as well. She'll be able to tell when you're genuine, i just hope after this you won't make a uturn again and attack her. I don't think you should still hate her if you've found love... If you truly love me you should be glad Batsile is gone kana jang? Imagine if i hated someone because of a girlfriend i had over 10 years ago...

Amanda: (smiled) Ole violent jaana who would celebrate having you?

Leruo: (smiled) But i apologised... I'm sorry for hurting you... But only you not him.

Amanda: (smiled) Whatever... Maybe I'll celebrate after healing... Until then you must sleep with one

eye open because i don't play like that. You don't beat me and get away with it..

Leruo: Kana ha gongwe osa ake waitse.

They laughed as he parked the car..

At the hospital...

Amane's phone woke her from her sleep as she laid next Losika, she opened her eyes to Losika handing her the phone with an oxygen tune crossing below his nose taped to his cheek..

Amane: (rubbed his head) Thanks babe...

She peeled the banana for him then she picked the call...

Amane: Hello?

Co-Sister-in-laws: Hiiiiii

Amane: (smiled) Hi, ha ekare le ma preschool greeting their teacher jaana

Summer: We are outside, this other crazy nurse just told us that we can't all visit the kids. Gatwe there is a limited number. Mannese kana ithela ba ithaa bare spatela ke motsabone

Amane: (laughed) I'm coming, did i hear June?

June: (hoarsely) Yes sislove

Amane: I'm coming..

She tapped on the game and handed Losika the phone then she walked past Oreneile's room where she was drawing and colouring..

Amane: Hi baby

Oreneile: Hi mama... I was dreaming about the fire,

Amane: You'll be getting those nightmares for the next few days but they will eventually stop. It's just trauma.

Oreneile: Can i go see Chase?

Amane: You can't take off your oxygen tube just yet, you can't breathe properly without it.

Oreneile: Ok..

Amane: I'm coming..

She walked in Chase's room and checked his catheter, he was lying so still she put her hand over his chest and felt his heart beating... She held his hand and smiled tearfully.

Amane: Ney and Luu are doing good... You saved your brother and sister... We are so proud of you big brother. Be strong....

She fixed his sheet and stood there for a second,

never in her life did she think she'd witness all three of her children in the hospital at the same time... But they were alive and that was worth smiling about.

She walked out and headed to the visitors waiting room, she took a deep breath and blinked away her tears.

The co-sister-in-laws all stood up and smiled at her as she approached, they each had string clouds of balloons for the kids and plastics of food and clothes. Tears filled her eyes as walked over to them... This was the kind of sisters she always wanted. She smiled crying and hugged them crying as she laughed..

They hugged her tightly and rubbed her tears as she smiled with reddish eyes. Summer hugged her leg as they all hugged her tearfully and laughed emotionally...

Diva: We brought balloons, fruits and treats for the kids.

Amane: Thank you, i really appreciate your help

June: (hoarse voice) We also have a surprise for you...(cleared her throat with her hand on her neck) Excuse my voice, i have a sore throat.

Amane: What surprise?

The three of them each took out their phones and pressed at the same time.

Amane: What? What is it?

She waited then they smiled and looked at her...

Summer: where is your phone?

Amane: back at the room with Losika

They each showed her the "You have successfully sent P500", she looked at all their phones and back at their faces as her eyes welled with tears...

June: We know it can't be easy, especially from now on dealing with the fire. The brothers are fixing the house... They didn't want to consult you two because they knew Batsile would refuse. We are for you if you need us...

She looked at them as tears blurred her sight then she broke down crying as they gave her a hug.

Amane: Thank you... You don't know how much I've always wanted something like this. Words can't even describe this feeling... I hope we never let anything come between us.

Diva: Never, now stop crying you'll scare the kids.

Amane: (laughed rubbing her eyes) Thanks guys.. (to

June) Where have you been? Your phone was off

Summer: And Kanako was acting shady when asked about her

June: (laughed) I'll tell you all when we go for a vacation someday...

They laughed as they sat down...

Diva: Batsile took the baby, are you sure it's a good idea to help Bree with the baby?

June: We were thinking you should get a maid to help her.

Amane: I'll handle it, if i can't I'll let you know then come up with another plan. Ke ikhansetse, it still hurts but i think Batsile will help me go through it.

Summer: What if they sleep together?

Amane: It will be his loss, I'm just trying to help them. I don't have to help them but i am, so if ba nna ungrateful then it's up to them. Gape if Batsile wants

to sleep with Bree he will still sleep with her with or without a maid. I won't guard him, I'm giving him the power to decide what's best for himself and his children. He sacrificed so much for me so i don't feel burdened to have his child near me gape i feel like i can control Bree.

Summer: If she touches our men I'm going for her head with an axe... I swear I'm waiting for this girl to mess with Batsile. I'll slap her so hard she'll have amnesia.

Diva: Like your slap would hurt her

They laughed out loud as Amanda walked in, they kept quiet and there was an awkward silent moment as Amanda stopped by. Amane smiled and stood up as they leaned over hugging.

The sisters stood up looking at her, knowing Amanda she was just here to make sure the kids are dying... They could never trust this one at all...

Summer: See you tomorrow

Diva: Bye

June:Bye

Amane: Bye ladies, thanks for everything.

Amanda looked at everything they brought and sighed guilt stricken...

Amanda: I didn't know you're in the hospital, i would have brought them something. I just heard from Leruo.

Amanda: It's OK.. I understand..

Amanda looked at her and sighed, perhaps it was a bad time for all these childhood memories.

Amane: How is Leruo?

Amanda: (smiled blushing) I love him... He is the type i been looking for but... It's easy to wish for a tough guy who can shake you up a little, but when it actually happens you realise that this isn't a joke and women shouldn't want guys like that.

Amane: (laughed) what are you talking about?

Amanda: I cheated and he reacted badly...

Amane: (laughed) You said you want a guy with vavavum and you don't mind clapa because wena o stoutu... What did he do?

Amanda: You'll laugh at me and gossip with your friends but i want it to be a secret... and for the record - i am not a victim of abuse, I'm just saying.

Amane: (laughed) I promise I won't tell anyone about it... Girl what happened?

Amanda laughed shamefully and narrated what happened as Amane laughed at her....

SIX MONTHS LATER...

156

At Maun senior school...

The siren wailed and the students pushed the tables standing up, Bree piled her books and put them in the bag then she zipped her bag and walked out..

She walked past a group of classmates chatting, school never really felt comfortable, it felt like everyone knew she had a baby.. But being short and tiny made it so easy to blend in... But then with her complexion and hair type it was hard not to turn heads, and she could never tell if it was just about the complexion or her being a dropout who had a baby.

She followed hundreds of students out the gate and

took out her phone putting on headsets, one of the prefects ran and caught up with her...

Him: Hi

Bree: Hi..

Him: I'm Jim... It's Britney right?

Bree: Yeah

Him: Are you coming to the sports competitions at stadium? Other senior schools from all over the country are in Maun.

Bree: No, I'm not a sports person.

Him: Ok, can we get ice-cream then?

Bree: I don't date. Sorry. (paced) I have to go..

She increased her speed and crossed the road as a BMW pulled over and the driver rolled down the window.

Man: Hi, let's go. I'll drop you home

Bree: I'm fine, thanks

A taxi honked at the BMW then a taxi screamed out...

Taxi driver: Lesang bana ba hetse skwele! A bana ba tshele! I'll get your number plate!

The BMW driver rolled up the window and drove off Joining the road. Bree took down her bag and got her hat, then she put on her school hat and walked home. This is why she hated putting on a school skirt...

Her phone rang and it was her cousin, she smiled surprised and picked..

Bree: Hello?

Her: Hi, I saw your report card. I'm so proud of you. I didn't think you were serious.

Bree: Having a child opened my eyes, life is not as easy as i thought. I played with so many opportunities when mama was alive.

Her: I'll send you money for the toiletries.

Bree: Batsile and Amane give me 1.5K per month so its enough to cover my expenses. I don't even have expenses because I'm living with them like one of the children.

Her: They should be giving you more, the rent of the main house should be 2.5k. I know the children's bedrooms are tiny but the rent is at least 3K.

Bree: But they're not renting, i didn't even want them to pay but Amane insisted on me having something for the toiletries. I can't make them pay because Amane is looking after the baby, i don't trust the nannies... Gape they're paying my school fees, buying me uniform and i find a ready meal every day. I don't buy grocery Plus Batsile opened an account for me where i save P500 for next year if i pass and

go to the university. I'm comfortable with this arrangement because if i were to get a tenant life wouldn't be so easy and they're not saving anything by doing this. It benefits Thata because now they can afford to rent elsewhere. I'm even afraid they might move out...

Her: Move where?

Bree: Rent somewhere else, it's just fear hela ya gore if they move what will i do with the baby. I wouldn't want to be away from the baby plus I'm just used to the family setup.

Her: (laughed) You getting used to sharing space? Shem nnaka o godile.

Bree: (laughed) Don't start...

Her: I was just checking on you, I'm happy with the changes I'm seeing. If you pass your exams I'm buying you a ticket to come here, maybe you'll get a boyfriend who won't get you pregnant. I don't know if a condom itches black men. O ska ima o hetse sekolo

Bree: (smiled) Are you serious you'd bring me there?

Her: Yes,

Bree: I promise you, I'm going to get 40 points or 44 points. Nothing less than that.

Her: I know you will because this time mama is not there to shield you.

Bree: (laughed) Mxm

Her: (laughed) Shap

Bree: Shap

She hung up and opened the gate walking in, Batsile honked then she pushed the sliding gate all the way... Batsile drove in as the children stuck their heads out waving at Bree...

Chase: (waved his test paper) I got 80%.. Come and see!

Bree: (laughed closing the gate) I'm coming!

She closed the door as the Chase and Diamond got out and met her halfway showing her their test papers...

Meanwhile Batsile stepped out and picked the baby then he walked in the house as Lele followed him...

Lele: Daddy I'm hungry..

Bree put down her bag and walked in the kitchen where she warmed the children's food...

Bree: Go change your uniform and come eat...

Batsile sat on the couch with the baby on his lap as he glanced at Bree setting the table in her uniform... Even after giving birth to his son she still looked very young and seeing her do all these chores made the guilt even worse.... Of course the temptation was

there, he already knew the sweetness trapped underneath that school uniform but this was a setup he knew Amane was waiting for him to fail. The children changed their clothes and surrounded the table as she put their drinks besides them them she stood behind Lelentle loosening her bun..

Bree: When you're done you wash your dishes.. Then we have to clean the house before mama comes home. She'll be so tired she won't have time to do anything.

All: (eating) OK...

Meanwhile Batsile took off Thata's shoes and laid him on the couch as Bree brought his food in a tray...

Bree: Here is your food..

Batsile: Thanks..

She placed it on the table and picked the baby...

Batsile: How is school?

Bree: It's fine, I'm doing good... Ke bata go dira nursing.

Batsile: Great, you can attend all the children through the phone and I won't have to pay consultation fee

Bree: (laughed) O bata go nkgolega jaanong.

Batsile: I'm planning to take Amane with me to the camp site, i want her to see the progress....if she agrees to come will you handle the kids alone?

Bree: Yeah, we will be fine. I'll come sleep on the couch so i can keep a close eye on them especially Oreneile with her nightmares.

Batsile: Ok

Bree: I'm going to change my uniform..

Batsile: Ok

She walked out carrying the baby then he continued eating....

At Tshidi's grandfather's....

Meanwhile Bame junior and Tshidi waited in the car holding their breath as they looked at Bame senior talking to the old man...

Meanwhile the old man reluctantly looked at Bame...

Him: (sipped traditional beer) How will i even be sure you're not taking him for his food?

Bame: I don't want the card, sorry for not being too clear. (the old man smiled) You'll remain with the card and continue using it. I will take care of him... I've been with Tshidi since he was less than 6 years.

Him: I know even Lorato used to talk about you a lot.

Bame: Yes, you're too old. Allow me to help you with

this boy... He will visit you on weekends.

Him: (smiled) No problem, you can have him. His uniform is inside

Bame: He will leave here in case he visits. I'll get him another pair. Thank you...

Him: You're welcome...

Bame shook his hand and walked away as the boys sighed in relief and celebrated in the car, Bame dialed Diva...

Diva: Hello?

Bame: Babe don't forget to talk to the nanny about working this weekend.

Diva: We talked she agreed. She says she needs that overtime.

Bame: (laughed) Ok, bye

Diva: I can't wait to go out on this picnic, its been a while.

Bame: (smiled) You'll enjoy it, bye

He hung up and drove off...

At the Airport...

June walked out of the building carrying their son, she tucked her hair behind her ear smiling then she walked towards Kanako's car, she put the baby in the baby car seat while he was smiling talking to the phone with a low voice...

Kanako: (laughed softly) Alright, travel safely. Bye..

He hung up as she got in and closed the door, she looked at him with a little smile staring at his phone then he took a deep breath snapping out of it and put the phone on the hold before hugging her.

Kanako: Hi...

June smiled looking at him and leaned over trying to kiss him, hopefully this time he'd be able to but he tilted his head and kissed her on the cheek..

Kanako: (smiled) Hey babe...

June: Hey...

Kanako: Come this side and drive, i want to sit with Blondie

He got in the backseat and picked his son smiling at him and handing him a little surprise...

Kanako: Did you miss daddy?

Blondie blew air as his lips vibrated, Kanako pulled his lips apart and laughed looking at the baby's teeth

coming out...

Kanako: More teeth... OK,!

June: (laughed) Wa loma gore!

Kanako: I can imagine..

June drove off as Kanako played with the baby at the back...

June: Babe?

Kanako: Heeh?

June: How come you never kiss me?

Kanako: Nowadays i don't like French kissing, i feel like it's unhygienic.

June: I didn't suck that man if that's what you're thinking.

Kanako looked at her and looked away still holding

the baby...

June: At some point we are going to have to sit down and talk about this. You never kiss me or show any affection and we are not having sex except if you're doing my throat le gone in the most cruel way as if I'm a prostitute. I need to know what that means.

Kanako: It simply means I'm exploring, i want mouth for a change... Can't you let your kuku rest for a change? It has been serving the whole of Gaborone can't you let the muscle rest and gain its tightness if there is any left. Can't you just stop thinking about sex for a second?

June quietly continued driving...

Kanako: I want to go enjoy this family outing with my brothers, maybe you should use that time to learn a thing or two from the other wives who actually know

what marriage is all about.

She continued driving without a word...

At Amanda's sister's...

Meanwhile Amanda's sister walked in the house while the children played in the bedroom, she sat on the couch and took off her shoes as the house helper picked her handbag..

Her: I'm knocking off...

Her son walked in the living room crying...

Him: (crying) Mama Yame hit me on the head

Her: Go hit her back!

The 8 year old walked back to the bedroom as the helper stood by.

Her: Mmagwe Walker hae Walker o setete, she probably didn't hit him ene ga ba mo thula wa ripota. Sale a ripota motshegare othe, he doesn't know how to play or share with others. Je doesn't want them to touch his toys.

Mmagwe Walker: You can go dear, i hired you to help me cook and take care of the children not to teach me how to parent. Amanda should have gone to the honeymoon with her children because they're rebels. I never knew twins are these annoying...My son and daughter have been crying the past 2 days ke bana baga Amanda.

The house helper walked out and closed the door, Yame burst into tears crying hysterically then she stood up and walked in the bedroom, she opened the door to Kopo punching Walker..

Her: Hey!?what are you doing?

Kopo: (crying) He punched Yame but Yame didn't hit him on purpose, she was trying to pass me the box and it hit him.... It didn't even hurt him hard. We said sorry

Her: So you punch him?

Kopo: Because he punched her hard and he is big

Mmagwe Walker: Walker punch her back... Punch her hard.

Walker bit his lower lip and punched Kopo on the stomach as she blocked with her hands.

Mmagwe Walker: Hey don't block!

She picked a shoe and waited as Kopo moved her hands away from her stomach... Walker bit his lower lip and punched her on the stomach, Kopo fell on her knees crying as Yame sat next to her...

Yame: I'm going to tell Daddy when he comes back, he is going to shoot you like a dog.

Mmagwe Walker: (laughed) You don't have a father! You were made in a test-tube. Le makwerekwere... Le gone don't talk back at me. If i hear my son complaining again I'm going to beat you myself... Walker tell me if they try to hit you, Snowy tell me if they hit you OK?

The little girl nodded then the mother walked out, Walker walked over and stepped on Yame's fingers with his boot..

Walker: If you scream I'm telling mama you punched me...

Yame just stared at him as he stepped on her until he stepped back then she picked her hand pressed

her hand between her legs..

Walker: Bring your hand..

Kopo put her hand on the floor then Walker stepped on her as she cried silently with Snowy standing by sucking a lollipop...

*

*

*

*

*

157

At food tavern...

A brown SSG law enforcement defender car pulled into parking space between the other cars, two paramilitary officers stepped out and walked towards the tavern, with white painted pallets decorating the front and a four colourful gazebos with outdoor chairs just two customers were occupying one gazebo. The officers sighed and took a seat before waving at the food caravan...

Meanwhile inside the big caravan Amane picked the French fries from the frying pan in her white chef uniform with a hat and mask... She placed the fries into a bowl while her assistant got the bowl and begun serving the last plates. The waitress got the plate of food and served a two gentlemen sitting by

the gazebo then she walked over to the two officers who had just arrived...

Waitress: Good afternoon..

Man: Hello, thanks but i want to be served by your manager.

Waitress: She is taking packing up our things, we are knocking off so most of the food is finished.. We only have French fries, Russian, meat pie tse 2 and 3 spoons of tswii.

Man: Call your manager...

Waitress: Ee rra..

She turned and walked towards the caravan where she begun packing up their things..

Her: Ma SSG ale a tile, bare ba bata go seviwa ke wena gape

Amane paused packing up her spices and looked out through the window.

Amane: Banna ba baa lapisa gore bathong,

Assistant chef: (laughed) Gape they never skip a day.

Waitress: (laughed) Nna mma ithela basa mpone, when boss lady is out shopping for stock they don't eat they just go.

Amane: Do we have Ginger and Sprite?

She opened the fridge and got the bottles drinks then she poured into disposal cups, covered them and got the straws then she walked over to them...

Amane smiled and placed their drinks on the table...

Amane: Good afternoon..

Officer1: Hi...

Officer2: (rolling his wedding band around his finger) Dumelang..

Amane: How can i help you?

Married officer: (paid for the Sprite) Thank you, my wife loved the your tswii. She says very few people know how to cook it properly.

Amane: (smiled) Thank you.

He got the drink and walked away...

Married officer: I'm going for a smoke...

He walked towards the defender as the walkie talkie caught some signal. Amane turned around and looked at the other officer who was staring at her...

Him: You can remove your mask you're not in the kitchen..

She sighed and removed the chef cooking mask, he smiled and nodded...

Him: I don't think i ever gave you my name... Ke bidiwa Mogogi a utwa

Amane: Ee rra, is there anything else i can get for you?

Mogogi: You're always busy, is it possible to call you after hours?

Amane: Ring e ke ya lenyalo Mogogi. Is there anything else i can get for you? We are about to knock off..

Mogogi: You still haven't answered me

Amane: It's not possible

Mogogi: How you get my number and call me when you're free?

Amane: I can't call you.

Batsile pulled over and approached out, Mogogi calmly leaned back and took out his wallet then he placed P400 on the table..

Mogogi: The rest is your tip. Thanks for the drink. See you tomorrow...

He grabbed his drink and walked away then he turned around looking at her hips...

Mogogi: By the way that white slack looks really good on you.

She sighed and grabbed the umbrella lowering it as Batsile walked over to her, he glanced at the officers as they got in the car and drove off. He leaned over and kissed her still looking at their car as it joined the road and drove off...

Batsile: This is the third time ke ithela mthaka o ha, what does he want?

Amane: They eat here every day.

Batsile: Ga ke rate ma SSG ba rata bokwete gape ba rata basadi. I hope they're not after you or your helpers.

Amane: Banna baate ba thoke go ntshiwa pelo ke sekete sengwe le sengwe...Even those who are not in the force still cheat on their wives and make babies. Please help me remove this...

She walked away as he folded the umbrella. The other workers begun collecting everything and put it in storage section before knocking off.

Assistant chef: Bye

Waitress: Bye

Amane: Kamoso...

The girls walked towards the road while Amane got in the front seat while Batsile hooked the food caravan to the car and got in, he took a deep breath looking at her and smiled leaning in for a kiss..

Batsile: I love you...

She turned looking at him as he started the car and drove off. She turned and looked outside the window lost in thoughts... She still couldn't understand where all these was coming from but even with the world not knowing how Thata came about she still felt stupid, the more he grew the more he looked exactly like her sons... A true daily reminder of infidelity.

He looked at her as he drove then he reached for her hand and held it..

Batsile: What are you thinking?

Amane: Pass by Liquorama, i need a bottle of wine.

Batsile: I was thinking maybe you can skip a weekend without drinking, what do you think? Bree will babysit for the whole weekend. You and i can go to the camp site and so you can see how much I've accomplished this past weeks. Everyone is excited, Bame and Diva are already servicing their car. Kanako picked June from the airport earlier.

Amane: I still need wine and a small bottle of whisky.

Batsile: Whisky ya tura babe, go bata oe nwa gole month end. Gape remember you've had a transplant

Amane: I've not exceeded the recommended limit, you're talking as if I'm an alcoholic.

Batsile:nHow about you buy wine hela, the guys bought a cooler box so-

Amane: I want wine hela kana Whisky, gape I'm buying from the tips i made today. I deserve to relax and just pay attention to myself for a change...

Batsile: True...

He turned to the mall...

At Mmogo's fathers...

Later that afternoon Mmogo and Linda walked out holding hands as Mmogo's father walked them out...

Him: Thanks for visiting and bringing my daughter in law.

Mmogo: We are leaving for Maun

Him: This late? What if you finds elephants on the way

Linda: And we saw two on our way here days back. I was shaking

Mmogo: (laughed) Linda is just being a baby.. I have to go back to Maun because i have private students that I'm teaching to swim, the other student has qualified for the tournament so he needs my help training for his games.

Him: You get paid for the weekends?

Mmogo: These ones are my private students that need extra training than they're getting at school.

Him: Oh, OK. I'm really proud of you.

Mmogo: Thank you

They shook hands then they got in the car and drove off as Linda smiled and sent Amane and Amanda pictures of her with Mmogo's father...

Mmogo: I want to meet your father when we arrive in Maun.

Linda: Why?

Mmogo: Just, make it happen

Linda: Ok...

She smiled and sent more pictures of herself and Mmogo at the kraal while he was milking the cow with her standing by with a bucket of milk.

At Retsile's House...

Meanwhile Retsile walked in the house taking off his coat, he sat on the couch and sighed taking out his phone. He clicked on facebook and stared at Bree's picture in uniform...

He clicked on Thata's picture... There was no doubt he was a Motsumi he didn't even bother getting his mother's complexion. He had no trace of being born by a colored woman... He stared at Bree's picture with a long face then he dialed Kanako...

Kanako: Yeah

Retsile: Hey man, is Bree seeing anyone?

Kanako: I don't think so, gatwe a ska jola a tsena skolo..

Retsile: I think i overreacted... I mean... It's not like i got cheated, ke ithetse mpa and its my fault because she didn't even want to do it..

Kanako: Yeah but i don't think she'd consider you again because she wants to finish school. Batsile said he doesn't want boys walking in and out there. Gatwe strictly a itshware like a girl his age and focus on school. Le ene hela o disciplined tota o bata go hetsa her school and get an education.

Retsile: Realistically it will never happen, he is sharing a house with 2 of his baby mamas... If he doesn't want her with any man it's for an entirely different reason. Legale I'll talk to her.

Kanako: Alright, cool.

He hung up and sighed....

At the hotel (Mozambique)..

Amand hopped out of the pool and walked towards the shower where she washed her body and grabbed a towel, she wrapped it around her waist and walked towards the table where a waitress was serving their

food.

She sat down and smiled looking at Leruo as he talked to the kids on video call..

Kopo: When are you coming?

Amanda: we are coming back in 2 days.

Yame's lips curved as she broke down crying with Amanda's sister sitting next to her, she tried to hug Yame who was uncomfortably standing by..

Amanda: Baby what's wrong?

Yame: Nothing

Amanda: Wantlha mma what's wrong with her?

Wantlha : I don't know but she has been fine. Maybe she just misses you.

Kopo burst into tears crying as Amanda's face dropped..

At the main house...

Later on Amane walked out of the bathroom and wrapped herself with a towel. She walked in the bedroom and sipped the whisky before taking out her clothes..

She fixed her hair and put on her clothes then she stepped back looking at herself on the mirror. She smiled slowly looking at herself on the mirror, so she still had that thing... OK. She fixed her makeup and packed her bag. Batsile walked in and and stood behind her looking at her on the mirror... She sipped the wine and walked out...

Amane: Let's go...

She walked in the living room where Bree was sitting with the baby on the lap and Lele by her side eating motogo...

Bree: (smiled) You look beautiful...

Amane: Thanks, call if you need anything.

She walked out as Batsile followed outside, he still couldn't stop thinking about that SSG guy at the tavern...

At Bame's House....

Later on the brothers loaded the bags in the bag while the ladies got their neck pillows and got in the seven seater. Bame and Diva got in the front, Basi and Summer followed as Batsile, Amane, June and Kanako got in the back...

If i were a boy played then Bame skipped it as he drove out..

Amane: Wait, let that song play..

She leaned back and sipped her...

Amane: (singing along)

I'd listen to her

'Cause I know how it hurts

When you lose the one you wanted

'Cause he's taken you for granted

And everything you had got destroyed

If I were a boy

I would turn off my phone

Tell everyone it's broken

So they'd think that I was sleepin' alone

I'd put myself first

And make the rules as I go

'Cause I know that she'd be faithful

Waitin' for me to come home, to come home

If I were a boy

I think I could understand

How it feels to love a girl

I swear I'd be a better man

Batsile licked and bit his lower lip as everyone looked at him. Summer joined in and sang with her then June, Diva too...

Basi: Man, someone got us into trouble...

The ladies laughed as the song ended. Fergie's Big Girls don't cry played. Amane listened to the song as she looked outside the window thoughtfully, all kinds of possibilities running through her head.. Scary thoughts too... Fear of the unknown, public judgement, children growing up with separated parents.... She took a deep breath and sighed humming along the with song...

I hope you know, I hope you know

That this has nothing to do with you

It's personal, myself and I

We've got some straightenin' out to do

And I'm gonna miss you like a child misses their blanket

But I've got to get a move on with my life

It's time to be a big girl now

And big girls don't cry

Don't cry, don't cry, don't cry

The path that I'm walking I must go alone

I must take the baby steps 'til I'm full grown, full grown

Fairy tales don't always have a happy ending, do they?

And I foresee the dark ahead if I stay

I hope you know, I hope you know

That this has nothing to do with you

It's personal, myself and I

We've got some straightenin' out to do

And I'm gonna miss you like a child misses their blanket

But I've got to get a move on with my life

It's time to be a big girl now

And big girls don't cry

Batsile turned looking at her and held her hand, she looked at his hand without any emotional expressions then she looked outside the window.

*

*

*

*

*

*

158

At the camp site....

The car stopped at the gate while Summer snored lying on Basi's thigh as he gently stroked her back. Kanako paused texting on his phone and turned his head frowning looking at June as she laid asleep on his shoulder with her mouth partly open, he shook off his shoulder and rubbed his Tshirt... June's snapped as she got up and leaned back. Kanako turned back to his phone and continued texting...

Amane took a deep breath and sighed as Batsile turned his head looking at her, he smiled excitedly and kissed her hand... He couldn't wait for her to see this. Perhaps it would cheer her up a little... After kissing her hand he leaned over to her lips, she smiled and turned for him to kiss her cheek...

Batsile: (whispered) I can't wait for you to see this..

She forced a smile and sighed as Diva opened the gate then Basi drove through. She closed the door and got back in the car then they drove in..

After a short drive everyone rolled down their windows as they approached the reception area... A sign with "Welcome to Maun camp" hung on the neck of huge elephant statue...

Diva: Wow...

Summer: This is beautiful... Babe I thought you were just saying because its your brother's thing...

June: It's really beautiful...

Basi parked next to a construction car and they got out. They walked towards the reception where they

walked in while Dife was standing by inspecting the building while his wife sat on the reception counter...

He turned around and smiled as he shook hands with the brothers...

Dife: Hey man

Batsile: You guys are going fast...

Dife: (laughed) I want you to have your first clients next week.... The camping area is complete showers and the pool areas is awesome.

Basi: (looking around the reception area) You're awesome... Interior design e dirwa ke mang?

Dife: There is a lady wa interior designer, she is the one who brought in those heads of animals, i like tholo eo... Babe come here... Kana you guys have never met my wife...

He slid the pen in his pocket and picked his wife

from the counter, she smiled and tucked her Chinese hair behind the ear...

Summer: Ni hao

Her: (smiled impressed) Ni hao ma?

Summer: (laughed) I only know Ni hao

They all laughed...

Amane: (smiled) Wan hen hao

Her: (smiled) it's "Wo hen hao" but you're pretty much correct

Amane: My son was learning French and Chinese, he used to say these to me

Her: (laughed) Mme wa itse go bua Chinese..

The guys walked around with Dife as he showed them around.

Dife: These guys just completed so I'm doing an inspection... Everything is good but if you notice anything wrong while camping here just let me know

Batsile: Alright sure...

Dife: By the way there was an elephant at the gate on Thursday so maybe you should put up a sign

Batsile: Papa mentioned that elephants come as far as here but i didn't think it was possible.

Dife: It will be a good experience for your campers as long as you warn them. Elephants are very friendly unless you get too close... Then make sure you have a riffle on the premises in case things get out of hand but we didn't bother it, it broke a few trees, ate and just went back... There is a lodge that side so there tourists who hid in the trees taking pictures but it left unbothered.

Batsile: Alright thanks for the heads up

Dife: Sure, oh about your house-

Batsile: (lowered his voice) We will talk about that

later..

Dife: Yeah but don't think you'll be spending anything, akere you saw that we use our own materials and everything. You pay when we give you the keys.

Batsile: Yeah, i know. Ke bata e nne surprise

Dife: (smiled) Cool

Dife turned around still holding the inspection form and walked towards the ladies where he hugged his wife from behind and walked out carrying her as she laughed waving at the ladies.

Basi picked Summer and led them out to the camping site, Bame and Diva followed holding hands then Batsile and Amane as she walked around folding her arms, he put his arm over her and kissed her as they looked at the area...

Batsile: Are you OK?

Amane: Yeah... It's a beautiful place...

Batsile: I know...

Meanwhile behind them Kanako smiled and put on his air pod then he clicked on the voice note as June walked behind him.

Kanako: Guys I'm going to see the riverside

Batsile: Be careful, stay on the deck... It's a river not a pool kana wena o goletse ko Maun.

Kanako: (laughed) Le rata dlala ka nna...

He dialed Thandie as he walked up the deck and sighed looking at the river from above.....

Thandie: Hey...

Kanako: Hi, should i pay for the ticket?

Thandie: No, i thought I'll spend holidays in Maun

and see my mother but my parents already booked me a flight to South Africa.

Kanako: So One works in o Mzansi? I thought she was in the US.

Thandie: She was but she wants to come closer to home, they want me to visit the whole of this semester break.

Kanako: When are you leaving?

Thandie: Wednesday

Kanako: Then you can come here for 2 days before getting back. These chats are not doing me justice... I want to see how grown you're

Thandie: (laughed) No, wena rra you'll get me in trouble.

Kanako: Please...

Thandie: (laughed) What if your brothers recognise me?

Kanako: They won't trust me, you couldn't even recognise me the first time i attended you just that i never forgot you. Last I saw you keha ke bala form 5

kana, do you remember? (laughed) Ole sdudanyana.

Thandie: (laughed) Ne ele mmele wa bongwana, gompieno ke apara 36 but I want to lose more weight, its still a lot of weight

Kanako: But you look good.. You can lose weight for health benefits but hela hela don't lose too much weight. Don't try to fit into society's ideal body shape... I like the way you're... I don't want to sound like a pedophile but you always looked good.

Thandie: Yeah mr pedophile,

Kanako: (laughed) I didn't say anything to you that time, you were just a kid.

Thandie: Where is that brother of yours who broke our family?

Kanako: (laughed) He is reformed now. He is a good guy.

Thandie: I'll always hate him for breaking my father's heart. What about that Zimbabwean guy? (laughed) the one who butchered Setswana?

Kanako: Simba is a rich guy... You won't recognise

him he gained weight... He drives a Benz

Thandie: (laughed) And the brother with the big eyes? What's his name? The one with nice lips

Kanako: (laughed) Batsile, o teng o nyetse le ene

Thandie: And the giant scary one

Kanako: (laughed) O twaela Basi, he married a dwarf

Thandie: (cracked laughing) Noooo! But he is sooo big! Can he even fit?!

Kanako: Kuku e diretswe gone gore e ngaparele akere, o siame. (softly) Wa reng babe ware ke buke ticket?

Thandie: (smiled) I feel like you'll sleep with me

Kanako: I won't, I told you that i respect you not engaging in sexual acts. I respect that... I just want us to take this a step further. We have been chatting on the phone for too long.. Please come..

Thandie: I hope you don't have a girlfriend, I don't trust you. Ga ke bate go betswa ke batho.

Kanako: You won't, you saw my Facebook account...

Is there a sign of a woman in my life?

Thandie: Where is Blondie's mother?

Kanako: We are not together, she cheated on me and... I tried to let time heal me but.. It didn't work out now I'm trying to move on.

Thandie: Ok, you can book the flight for tomorrow.

Kanako: Do you want to sleep at my house or should i book a hotel?

Thandie: The rra ke ngwana wa setswana hela, your house is fine.

Kanako: Alright cool. See you tomorrow.

Thandie: Bye

He hung up and took a deep breath looking at the flowing river then he sighed and walked down the deck steps and walked along the green grass heading to the camp area....

Meanwhile Batsile picked the hummer and hit the

metal bars deep into the ground as the tent took shape...

Sitting on the camp chair, Amane sipped the water and sighed putting her leg over the other as she looked at the whole area, this was going faster than she imagined...the whole area had transformed into a tourist attraction. She got up and walked towards the chalets... There was about 14 of them with their aircon and car shad hanging outside... Surely this place would be up and running in just a couple of weeks if not months. It would be a glorious day for the family if they didn't have this other constant reminder...

Wouldn't it be such a beautiful testimony? losing everything to save one another and working hard together to build that empire again.... Tears filled her eyes as she walked towards the deck and stood there watching the boats passing...the fresh cold breeze pushed her hair on her face then she threw

her head back and pulling her hair to the side before leaning over the log watching the water. Her psychologist called then she rubbed her eyes and picked...

Amane: Hello?

Her: Hi, have you talked to Mr Motsumi?

Amane: Not yet, I want to wait for the money to start rolling in because i don't want him to misunderstand me. I want to leave my share and everything to the children and walk out with nothing. I want peace of mind.... I want to sleep at night and actually fall asleep. I haven't slept in almost a year and my soul is tired.

Her: Don't you think it would be best if you both attended counselling?

Amane: No, counselling never changed anything for him before it won't change anything now, besides it's not really about him. It's me, I'm the problem here because i can't get over it...(sighed) I've made up my mind. I'm hurting now because of the decision i

made and by the time i tell him about it I won't be crying. I always cry until I'm emotionally stable then i make decisions with a clear mind.

Her: Your doctor gave me your blood results and you had a high level of alcohol. Actually that's why I'm calling, i couldn't wait for your next appointment.

Amane: I'll stop drinking

Her: I want to see you

Amane: Right now I'm not in Maun, I'm 2 hours away. We came to see the progress of the camp site. I'll be back on Sunday so I'll see you on Monday.

Her: Ok, please reduce drinking. There is nothing wrong with drinking but you know there is an amount you're not supposed to exceed.

Amane: I understand and I'm very careful with that

Her: Ok, see you on Monday.

Amane: Bye

She hung up and sighed looking at the river...

Batsile walked up the steps holding a chair for her and a laptop with a bag of snacks, he put down her chair and walked towards her then he hugged her from behind as they faced the river with the orange sun going down making a dark silhouette of their figures.

Batsile: (smiled holding her from behind) So... What do you think?

Amane: It's beautiful..

Batsile: And its bigger than the my first plot... Even with Basi using the quater i doubt we will be able to use it all. So I'm thinking we should make an event garden on the other section. I've hired the landscaping company to install the lawn then Dife will construct changing rooms and ablution blocks.

Amane: Sounds great...

Batsile: Anyways.. I want you to see something...

He got the laptop and put it on the edge as he switched it on and clicked on their old website..

Batsile: Our HR and my assistant manager were unemployed and they almost cried when i told them we are back in business....so....on Monday we will be going through our employee records so we can call our staff to report for duty. We won't call them all at once because the other side is still under construction but...we are good.

She smiled looking in his eyes, the excitement and the motivation in his tone struck a guilty conscious.

Batsile: And now the biggest surprise of them all...

He clicked on their first booking, 5 teams each with 4 members of cross continent travellers then he clicked on the second booking by a group of national geography team who would be passing to the delta...

Batsile: (smiled) We are back in business babe!

She smiled as he leaned over and hugged her.

Batsile: Thank you for the motivation, i couldn't have done it without you.

He sighed looking around and smiled putting his hands in the pockets...

Batsile: I love this place, its beautiful.. And it's better than the first one. You should see the dream building i designed with Dife... I don't want to use a lot of investors so I'm thinking of applying to CEDA, they also finance running businesses. I have a good record with them because i had managed to complete payment months before the bank took everything.

Amane: I'm proud of you. I always knew you'd make it...

Batsile: We, remember that... It's we

She smiled then he kissed her and hugged her...

At the main house...

Later that evening there was a knock on the door while the children watched TV. Bree walked out of the kitchen holding a kitchen cloth and opened the door...

Retsile stepped and looked at her..

Retsile: Hi

Bree: Hi

Retsile: Can we talk?

She stepped out and closed the door looking at him..

Retsile: How are you?

Bree: Go straight to the point I'm cooking inside.

Retsile: I miss you... I miss us...

Bree: I don't want relationship e nnang ka go hela hela nkare dilo tsa mantwane....i think you should find another woman. As for me I'm not in a position to date, i want to focus on school and raising my son. If you're patient you can wait for me to complete my exams then maybe you get a chance. Until then I'm not available.

Retsile: I'll call a day after your exams.

Bree turned away and closed the door while he stood there, he sighed and turned away....

At hotel...

Meanwhile Leruo and Amanda laid on the bed watching a movie on netflix, Leruo turned and kissed her...

Her PrEp alarm buzzed, she smiled with his lips on hers then he laughed and switched it off, he leaned over kissing her then his alarm buzzed and they laughed.

Amanda: Bad timing...

They got off the bed and each took their pill before heading to the bathroom...

Amanda: So tell me something... Since they said your viral load is undetectable does that mean at some point you'll have to stop taking the meds?

Leruo: No, i actually have to take them to remain

good. Gape it helps you too because because PrEp protects you better when I'm faithful to my meds.

Amanda: Ok...

They drunk the pills then Amanda stopped and looked at herself on the mirror...

Amanda: Is it me or I'm gaining weight?

Leruo: You're madam akere...

Amanda: No babe I'm serious, look at me

He turned her around kissed her, she put her arms over his shoulders as they kissed then she felt a weird vibration below the abdomen, she paused kissing and frowned..

Leruo: What?

Amanda: I don't know... I can't explain it... If felt a

vibration inside my stomach,

Leruo: Ke mowa, i told you to stop eating like food is running away.

She laughed and smacked him walking out then she felt yet another vibration. She sat on the bed and looked at him...

Leruo: Gongwe ke Etsile... Then we also make our own sentence..

They laughed.

Amanda: Haven't seen my period in a while but i know its not a baby. It always goes away for months then when it comes back it comes heavy. I bleed like I'm about to die. I think we should go the hospital just to check.

Leruo: Ok, I'll Google the nearest clinic tomorrow

morning. (kissed her) Are you in pain?

Amanda: no, that vibration is just weird...

Leruo: Or maybe its your maternal instincts kicking in... I still say we must go back to the kids. The girls never cry for nothing... Bo ngwanake ga ba ditete... Gape nna since you told me about what your sister did to Amane i just don't trust her anymore.

Amanda: (laughed) She'd never do that to my kids come on. But yeah we can leave tomorrow...

Leruo: Thank you

He leaned over and kissed her....

In the tent...

Later that night June listened to frogs croaking from the river while crickets chirped at the dark night.

Kanako: Are you sleeping?

June: No...

He got up and switched the battery lamp on then he pinned his elbow looking at her...

Kanako: There is something I want us to discussing.. I thought I'll get over what i saw in Gaborone but unfortunately I can't. They say time is supposed to heal you I'm not healing, I'm hating.... I am aware that I'm now too rough on you and i can't even control my anger when I talk to you. I love my son, he means a lot to me and his happiness comes first so i don't want him to see you hurting. I don't want to hurt you with another woman because i still believe there is at least one woman out there who doesn't cheat. I want to pursue that... Lenyalo la rona ke bona le senyegile tota and if we keep trying we will hurt one another further. I am moving out... Well since you have your own house and i have mine maybe you can move out. At least ne setse ise re reke a house together. Ke

kopa divorce mme gape ele divorce e peaceful, ke tsaya gore we both have reputations to protect... We don't even have to tell people why we're divorcing. We just announce gore we have agreed to divorce and request for everyone to respect our privacy.

June's heart pounded as she looked at him...

*

*

*

*

*

[09/18, 05:37] Ntsiki:

159

Inside Batsile's tent...

The next morning Batsile's moved closer as his boner poked Amane's butt but she just laid there, he gently rubbed her butt and hooked his finger on her panties pulling them.

It was awkward how this hand used to make her blood rush but now it felt like a feather, the feeling was different... It made her relax and sleepy... It didn't make her clit twitch or get her pussy muscle to contract, instead she still wondered why he used a condom... I mean yes you got tempted, yes it had been a year without sex but did you it have to be unprotected sex? Not even once! Did you forget your wife and children... How do we even explain Thata to the children when they grow up...

Batsile gently pulled down her panties then he turned her around and kissed her neck as she laid on her back, she put her other hand underneath her head while he caressed her, it would be nice to feel her hands over his back, maybe her hands on his chest or just a little sound coming out of her mouth just like old times... He picked her hand and placed it on his back before whispering in her ear..

Batsile: Babe please touch me..

Amane: (lying on her back) Dira o hetse ke bata go thapa.

Batsile: Ok...

He looked in her eyes with a long face then he pulled out his D and slid in, he closed his eyes pictured their first night in the suburbs, he kissed her neck imagining how her hands moved around his body, how she moved her waist from underneath meeting

his body halfway as they clapped against one another. How he flipped her and put her on top and how she made women on top seem so easy...

Amane: You're taking too long... Nna ke bata go tsoga..

Still on top of her he tried blocking out her words just so he could reach the climax but he begun pushing his chest...

Batsile: (panting) Wait

Amane: Waa diega the rra kana go nna bothoko jaanong! Sia koo akere o gana go cummer.

He sped up as she pushed him, he pressed her wrists down then she struggled to get him off....

Amane: (angrily) Batsile hologa mogo nna wa

mpolaya!

He lowered himself deeper and she slipped out her hand out of his grip and pushed him off, he sat on the carpet putting on her clothes then she got out with her bathing set.

Amane: Mxm!

He laid on his back looking up then tent then he stroked himself until he released. He grabbed the towel and wiped himself then he laid on his back staring at tent roof. He picked the pillow and covered his face as his eyes welled...

In Kanako's tent...

Meanwhile in the next tent, Kanako put on his Tshirt and got his phone, he picked one air pod and

stepped out. As soon as he zipped the tent June opened his back bag and picked the remaining pod. She inserted it in her ear and waited as the phone rang....

Young girl: (sleepy) Hello?

Kanako : (husky voice) Hey good morning

Young girl: (laughed softly) I love the sound of your voice in the morning...

Kanako : How did you sleep?

Young girl: Good..

Kanako : Ok, i managed to pay for your ticket online. Are you ready to come?

Young girl: I'm going to do my hair and get my nails done then I'm calling Jessie's Makeup gore a ntire montle before i catch my next flight... Ke batla go go charma. I don't want to look like a first year student

Kanako : (laughed) Ke go sendele madi o reke G-string?

Young girl: (laughed) Ng... Which one do you want me to wear?

Kanako : Surprise me.

Young girl: We won't have sex though right?

Kanako : No, but I'm going to touch it and kiss that little thing.

Young girl: (laughed) OK

Kanako : Let me wire the money, I'll call you later OK?

Young girl: Ok bye

The call ended and he played music. She took off his pod and placed it back on his device container then she put on her clothes and took her toiletry bag.

In the female showers...

June walked in the block while the ladies were each standing in their showers separated by division

walls..

She hung her bag on the hook and took off her clothes before balancing the shower water as the ladies chatted...

Diva: I want to fire my nanny, i don't like the way she dresses and I've told her countless times to dress properly.

Summer: She should respect her job and dress properly. We don't go to work with shorts. Why a tsaya tiro ya gagwe less than

Amane: Let the poor girl dress comfortably, house chores are exhausting and you can't compare house keeping to an office job. Gape if Bame wants to fuck that girl he will fuck her even if she is wearing mosese wa Seherero kana mothangoma... Even if she dresses like this Islamic women he will still pull up that long dress, fuck her and leave her baby in there too. You can't live your life trying not to tempt a man. The next thing you'll be saying she shouldn't

wear makeup because Bame will fall for her...

Diva: But i don't want mini skirts or shorts in my house. I don't want my husband to see her thighs... I just don't feel comfortable.

Amane: Then hire a 40 year old maid... You can't hire a teenager and expect her to dress like an adult.

June: I hired a 45 year old, she respects me and her children are grown. She sometimes even advice me on what to do with Blondie.

Amane: Mme le ene 40 year old don't think a man can't sleep with her, if a man wants to cheat he can cheat with anyone, whether young or old. You can't stop a man from cheating if it's in his mind, he sees what he wants to see.

June: (washing her face) Ladies I'm getting divorced...

They all stopped their showers and kept quiet. They stepped out blocking their breasts and looked at her shower then she slowly stepped out rubbing down

her face...

June: Before you judge him... I cheated... I'm sorry i didn't tell you... I was embarrassed. He caught me in a towel with another man, he saw condoms and all...

Summer: You had literally just got married weeks before that..

June: I know..

Amane: Why did you cheat?

June: Honestly it's not that i don't love my husband, i love him but i met this guy at the restaurant... We started talking and ended up talking about sex toys, fantasies and just crazy things you wouldn't just talk to your husband about. I didn't think I'd be caught, i just wanted to see how it feels... We flew to South Africa and bought all kinds of sex toys then we started playing around and it just happened.

Amane: (sighed) I don't know what to say.... I know it's hard to talk about sex fantasies but bringing another person is bad because you might end up

pregnant. A third person go bata ele agreement. If I'm going to fantasise about a threesome it would be with my husband not some stranger..

June: I wasn't even comfortable i felt so bad and embarrassed

Summer: Batho di fantasy ke eng jaanong?

Diva: Something crazy and out of this world you'd like to do during sex... I've always wanted to try anal sex and swinging.

June: I like toys and i want a threesome but with two guys...obviously ya threesome is totally out. Kanako would never but toys he would have probably agreed i was just embarrassed.

Amane: I fantasise about a threesome, two ladies one guy though... (laughed) Actually i just want to watch.. I don't want to take part... Ke bata go bona hela...koore even if its not my man i just want to watch people having sex live hela ke bona gotswa go tsena

Summer: (laughed) I want to kiss a woman if le raya moo... Growing up I wanted to be a lesbian. Koore

hela bo lesbian ga bona future. Bo monate ole ngwana ha o nna mogolo gare o thwaagale ka botshelo..

They laughed...

Amane: I also want to divorce...

They stopped laughing and looked at her as she wrapped herself with a towel...

Amane: I don't think i love Batsile anymore... If i love him maybe not now... I just get angry the more Thata grows. I think part of me was hoping the DNA results would say otherwise. I think if there wasn't a child I'd probably forgive him but looking at his track record, he'll probably have another child with another woman in the future. I think it's best i just walk away.

Diva: June i suggest you fight for your marriage because you're on the wrong here

Summer: Oh hell no, when a man is done with you he is done. Especially when he flat-out tells you koore he is not even planning to come fuck you even when he is stranded. Give him the divorce and move on... Yes it will hurt but its for the best. Shem you'll never breath the mma... He is going to abuse you and accuse you even when you're not cheating . Le ene he is damaged and he is going to control the next girl.

June: He is planning to have a girl at the house, he told me to leave but I want to meet that little girl.

Amane: I hate confronting another woman, just don't. Talk to him

Summer: Don't talk to him about anything, he already told you he is out. Pack your bag and give the guy a break. He can't breath looking at you.

Amane: Probably true, i can't stand Batsile... Wa ntena tota and i can't pretend anymore. Even sex i feel nothing... But please don't let the brothers know about this because I'm only going to tell him in a couple of months when he is financially stable. Ga

ke bate gore a akanye gore I'm leaving because he doesn't have money. I'm leaving because i can't handle seeing his child from cheating. I love Thata and Bree, she respects me and the house is peaceful, le ene Batsile tota o itshwara sente but i just can't handle the situation and I think it's best i leave him before I hurt him because i can't even give him sex.

Diva: Wena Amane you need to move away from Bree, the set up is just crazy. You can't get over betrayal while sharing a house with the very same woman your husband slept with. Taking care of her baby? That's just wrong, you need to be away to digest it then as time goes on you can let them in your home slowly.

Summer: I would have long killed Bree and her little baby. I'm so evil i don't think I'm a woman, maybe that's why God didn't finish creating me because he knew I'd terrorise crazy people.

They laughed as they got dressed and fixed themselves then they headed to the cooking area

and begun cooking...

Meanwhile Kanako stepped out of the tent and walked towards the tree where the guys were standing chopping wood...

Kanako: I have to go back to Maun. There is an emergency at the hospital.

Basi: O lesa June? Kana wa boa?

Kanako: By the way I'm getting divorced. I don't think I want her anymore

Bame: Wait, wait

Kanako: (walking away) Guys people are dying at the hospital, I'll be back later.

He got in the car and drove off

At Wantlha's House...

Later that afternoon Leruo and Amanda stepped out of the car and walked towards the house...

Amanda: Her car is not here, go raya o dule

Leruo: Maybe they're with the nanny

They walked in the house as one of the children banged the bathroom door..

Amanda: Yame!?

Leruo and Amanda paced and stopped by the laundry room where Walker was standing by the door washing machine, someone banged from the inside then Amanda ran over and opened the washing machine, Yame stop up and grasped for hair covered by wet washing power...

Amanda turned around and looked at Walker...

Amanda: What do you think you're doing?

She bit her lower lip and smacked his head on the wall. Leruo grabbed her and pulled her back as Walker fell on the floor..

Amanda: Nxla! Ntogele ke nyedisa serathana se!

Her sister and the husband arrived with shopping plastics as Leruo pulled back Amanda.

*

*

*

*

159

Inside Batsile's tent...

The next morning Batsile's moved closer as his boner poked Amane's butt but she just laid there, he gently rubbed her butt and hooked his finger on her panties pulling them.

It was awkward how this hand used to make her blood rush but now it felt like a feather, the feeling was different... It made her relax and sleepy... It didn't make her clit twitch or get her pussy muscle to contract, instead she still wondered why he used a condom... I mean yes you got tempted, yes it had been a year without sex but did you it have to be unprotected sex? Not even once! Did you forget your wife and children... How do we even explain Thata to

the children when they grow up...

Batsile gently pulled down her panties then he turned her around and kissed her neck as she laid on her back, she put her other hand underneath her head while he caressed her, it would be nice to feel her hands over his back, maybe her hands on his chest or just a little sound coming out of her mouth just like old times... He picked her hand and placed it on his back before whispering in her ear..

Batsile: Babe please touch me..

Amane: (lying on her back) Dira o hetse ke bata go thapa.

Batsile: Ok...

He looked in her eyes with a long face then he pulled out his D and slid in, he closed his eyes pictured their first night in the suburbs, he kissed her neck imagining how her hands moved around his body,

how she moved her waist from underneath meeting his body halfway as they clapped against one another. How he flipped her and put her on top and how she made women on top seem so easy...

Amane: You're taking too long... Nna ke bata go tsoga..

Still on top of her he tried blocking out her words just so he could reach the climax but he begun pushing his chest...

Batsile: (panting) Wait

Amane: Waa diega the rra kana go nna bothoko jaanong! Sia koo akere o gana go cummer.

He sped up as she pushed him, he pressed her wrists down then she struggled to get him off....

Amane: (angrily) Batsile hologa mogo nna wa mpolaya!

He lowered himself deeper and she slipped out her hand out of his grip and pushed him off, he sat on the carpet putting on her clothes then she got out with her bathing set.

Amane: Mxm!

He laid on his back looking up then tent then he stroked himself until he released. He grabbed the towel and wiped himself then he laid on his back staring at tent roof. He picked the pillow and covered his face as his eyes welled...

In Kanako's tent...

Meanwhile in the next tent, Kanako put on his Tshirt

and got his phone, he picked one air pod and stepped out. As soon as he zipped the tent June opened his back bag and picked the remaining pod. She inserted it in her ear and waited as the phone rang....

Young girl: (sleepy) Hello?

Kanako : (husky voice) Hey good morning

Young girl: (laughed softly) I love the sound of your voice in the morning...

Kanako : How did you sleep?

Young girl: Good..

Kanako : Ok, i managed to pay for your ticket online. Are you ready to come?

Young girl: I'm going to do my hair and get my nails done then I'm calling Jessie's Makeup gore a ntire montle before i catch my next flight... Ke batla go go charma. I don't want to look like a first year student

Kanako : (laughed) Ke go sendele madi o reke G-string?

Young girl: (laughed) Ng... Which one do you want me to wear?

Kanako : Surprise me.

Young girl: We won't have sex though right?

Kanako : No, but I'm going to touch it and kiss that little thing.

Young girl: (laughed) OK

Kanako : Let me wire the money, I'll call you later OK?

Young girl: Ok bye

The call ended and he played music. She took off his pod and placed it back on his device container then she put on her clothes and took her toiletry bag.

In the female showers...

June walked in the block while the ladies were each standing in their showers separated by division

walls..

She hung her bag on the hook and took off her clothes before balancing the shower water as the ladies chatted...

Diva: I want to fire my nanny, i don't like the way she dresses and I've told her countless times to dress properly.

Summer: She should respect her job and dress properly. We don't go to work with shorts. Why a tsaya tiro ya gagwe less than

Amane: Let the poor girl dress comfortably, house chores are exhausting and you can't compare house keeping to an office job. Gape if Bame wants to fuck that girl he will fuck her even if she is wearing mosese wa Seherero kana mothangoma... Even if she dresses like this Islamic women he will still pull up that long dress, fuck her and leave her baby in there too. You can't live your life trying not to tempt a man. The next thing you'll be saying she shouldn't

wear makeup because Bame will fall for her...

Diva: But i don't want mini skirts or shorts in my house. I don't want my husband to see her thighs... I just don't feel comfortable.

Amane: Then hire a 40 year old maid... You can't hire a teenager and expect her to dress like an adult.

June: I hired a 45 year old, she respects me and her children are grown. She sometimes even advice me on what to do with Blondie.

Amane: Mme le ene 40 year old don't think a man can't sleep with her, if a man wants to cheat he can cheat with anyone, whether young or old. You can't stop a man from cheating if it's in his mind, he sees what he wants to see.

June: (washing her face) Ladies I'm getting divorced...

They all stopped their showers and kept quiet. They stepped out blocking their breasts and looked at her shower then she slowly stepped out rubbing down

her face...

June: Before you judge him... I cheated... I'm sorry i didn't tell you... I was embarrassed. He caught me in a towel with another man, he saw condoms and all...

Summer: You had literally just got married weeks before that..

June: I know..

Amane: Why did you cheat?

June: Honestly it's not that i don't love my husband, i love him but i met this guy at the restaurant... We started talking and ended up talking about sex toys, fantasies and just crazy things you wouldn't just talk to your husband about. I didn't think I'd be caught, i just wanted to see how it feels... We flew to South Africa and bought all kinds of sex toys then we started playing around and it just happened.

Amane: (sighed) I don't know what to say.... I know it's hard to talk about sex fantasies but bringing another person is bad because you might end up

pregnant. A third person go bata ele agreement. If I'm going to fantasise about a threesome it would be with my husband not some stranger..

June: I wasn't even comfortable i felt so bad and embarrassed

Summer: Batho di fantasy ke eng jaanong?

Diva: Something crazy and out of this world you'd like to do during sex... I've always wanted to try anal sex and swinging.

June: I like toys and i want a threesome but with two guys...obviously ya threesome is totally out. Kanako would never but toys he would have probably agreed i was just embarrassed.

Amane: I fantasise about a threesome, two ladies one guy though... (laughed) Actually i just want to watch.. I don't want to take part... Ke bata go bona hela...koore even if its not my man i just want to watch people having sex live hela ke bona gotswa go tsena

Summer: (laughed) I want to kiss a woman if le raya moo... Growing up I wanted to be a lesbian. Koore

hela bo lesbian ga bona future. Bo monate ole ngwana ha o nna mogolo gare o thwaagale ka botshelo..

They laughed...

Amane: I also want to divorce...

They stopped laughing and looked at her as she wrapped herself with a towel...

Amane: I don't think i love Batsile anymore... If i love him maybe not now... I just get angry the more Thata grows. I think part of me was hoping the DNA results would say otherwise. I think if there wasn't a child I'd probably forgive him but looking at his track record, he'll probably have another child with another woman in the future. I think it's best i just walk away.

Diva: June i suggest you fight for your marriage because you're on the wrong here

Summer: Oh hell no, when a man is done with you he is done. Especially when he flat-out tells you koore he is not even planning to come fuck you even when he is stranded. Give him the divorce and move on... Yes it will hurt but its for the best. Shem you'll never breath the mma... He is going to abuse you and accuse you even when you're not cheating . Le ene he is damaged and he is going to control the next girl.

June: He is planning to have a girl at the house, he told me to leave but I want to meet that little girl.

Amane: I hate confronting another woman, just don't. Talk to him

Summer: Don't talk to him about anything, he already told you he is out. Pack your bag and give the guy a break. He can't breath looking at you.

Amane: Probably true, i can't stand Batsile... Wa ntena tota and i can't pretend anymore. Even sex i feel nothing... But please don't let the brothers know about this because I'm only going to tell him in a couple of months when he is financially stable. Ga

ke bate gore a akanye gore I'm leaving because he doesn't have money. I'm leaving because i can't handle seeing his child from cheating. I love Thata and Bree, she respects me and the house is peaceful, le ene Batsile tota o itshwara sente but i just can't handle the situation and I think it's best i leave him before I hurt him because i can't even give him sex.

Diva: Wena Amane you need to move away from Bree, the set up is just crazy. You can't get over betrayal while sharing a house with the very same woman your husband slept with. Taking care of her baby? That's just wrong, you need to be away to digest it then as time goes on you can let them in your home slowly.

Summer: I would have long killed Bree and her little baby. I'm so evil i don't think I'm a woman, maybe that's why God didn't finish creating me because he knew I'd terrorise crazy people.

They laughed as they got dressed and fixed themselves then they headed to the cooking area

and begun cooking...

Meanwhile Kanako stepped out of the tent and walked towards the tree where the guys were standing chopping wood...

Kanako: I have to go back to Maun. There is an emergency at the hospital.

Basi: O lesa June? Kana wa boa?

Kanako: By the way I'm getting divorced. I don't think I want her anymore

Bame: Wait, wait

Kanako: (walking away) Guys people are dying at the hospital, I'll be back later.

He got in the car and drove off

At Wantlha's House...

Later that afternoon Leruo and Amanda stepped out of the car and walked towards the house...

Amanda: Her car is not here, go raya o dule

Leruo: Maybe they're with the nanny

They walked in the house as one of the children banged the bathroom door..

Amanda: Yame!?

Leruo and Amanda paced and stopped by the laundry room where Walker was standing by the door washing machine, someone banged from the inside then Amanda ran over and opened the washing machine, Yame stop up and grasped for hair covered by wet washing power...

Amanda turned around and looked at Walker...

Amanda: What do you think you're doing?

She bit her lower lip and smacked his head on the wall. Leruo grabbed her and pulled her back as Walker fell on the floor..

Amanda: Nxla! Ntogele ke nyedisa serathana se!

Her sister and the husband arrived with shopping plastics as Leruo pulled back Amanda. *

160

At Wantlha's House...

Leruo and Amanda paced and stopped by the laundry room where Walker was standing by the washing machine, someone banged from the inside then Amanda ran over and opened the washing machine, Yame stop up and grasped for hair covered by wet washing power...

Amanda turned around and looked at Walker...

Amanda: What do you think you're doing?

She bit her lower lip and smacked his head on the wall. Leruo grabbed her and pulled her back as Walker fell on the floor..

Amanda: Nxla! Ntogele ke nyedisa serathana se!

Her sister and the husband arrived with plastic bags as Leruo pulled back Amanda.

Wantlha: What?!

She dropped the plastics and ran over as her son lay on the floor, she picked Walker's head as it hung loose...

Wantlha: Walker? Nana? (to her) What did you do?

Amanda: (angrily) She closed my daughter in a washing machine, what kind of a child does that!?

Kopo banged from the bedroom crying then Leruo unlocked the door and got her, he grabbed the

closest cloth and wiped Yame before picking her up from the machine...

Wantlha: (checked on the side of his head) He is bleeding, why is his neck like this?

Walker's father checked his pulse and charged towards Amanda, Leruo stepped in front of her and blocked him with one hand while carrying Yame...

Leruo: Don't even try it, oka nyela. You don't put your hands on my woman.

Wantlha stepped back dialing the police as her husband picked their son and carried him to the car..

Leruo: Let's take her to the hospital

Amanda turned around and got Yame..

Amanda: (to her) Are you OK?

Leruo: It doesn't matter if she is, we need evidence.. I don't think that boy is going to be OK..

Leruo took out his phone and recorded a short video of the washing machine with water inside then he filmed Yame with soap all over her hair and her reddish eyes as she leaned over Amanda's shoulder rubbing her eyes with her mother's top.

Leruo: Let's go...

He picked the other daughter and closed the door before getting in the car and driving off...

Leruo: Babe... You need a good statement

Amanda: I don't need a statement, Wantlha's son is evil what kind of a child does that?

Leruo: Babe... Listen to me... Put on your listening ears... You need to put aside your mom hormones and think like a lawyer... You need a good statement. I need to know if you'll handle this or you'll need a lawyer. I know an interrogation room makes it hard to think smart but you need to be smart. That push has to be accidental for a lower sentence or rather we need to settle this out of court. His neck was just too weak... He might suffer a serious head injury.. Think like a lawyer.

Amanda took a deep breath and sighed shaking her head thoughtfully...

At the airport...

Later on Kanako stood at the exit with a little smile, Thandie walked out hanging her backpack on her

shoulder then he walked over and hugged her.

Kanako: Hey..

Thandie: Hi..

Kanako: come...

He got her backpack and held her hand as they walked to the car..

Kanako: So... There has been a few changes, i thought my cousin will be leaving but he says he leaves tomorrow... I don't want him seeing you he might think I'm a pervert.

Thandie: It's ok, i understand.

Kanako: Yeah, so i booked us accommodation.

He opened the door for her then she got in, he closed the door and drove off....

At Amanda's House...

Later that afternoon Amanda walked out and sat on the stoop holding her phone, she dialed her sister but there was no answer.

Leruo stepped out and sat next to her...

Leruo: Did she pick?

Amanda: No, (sighed) I'm really scared...

Leruo handed her a home pregnancy test..

Leruo: Can you try this while waiting for her call?

Amanda: I don't think I'm pregnant, i can't get pregnant

Leruo: Please... If you're you'll need medical

attention to make sure the baby is safely growing.

She got the stick and walked in the bathroom, Leruo put his hands together and closed his eyes counting.

Minutes later she walked out holding the stick and stood at the door, he stood up and looked at her...

Amanda: There are two lines...

Leruo sighed emotionally putting his hands below his chin then he stepped over and hugged her...

Leruo: Uh... Thank you...

Amanda: we need to go for the scan to be sure..

A police car drove through the gate, Leruo let go of her and stepped back... Amanda's heart pounded as

she looked at them...

Leruo: Remember your statement, if you can't represent yourself then let me know..

Amanda: I think i can handle it... I just don't know if the baby will...

Officer: Hello

Both: Hello

Officer: (looking at her) I'm looking for Amanda, we are investigating the death of a young boy who was just admitted to the hospital hours back. Can we go talk at the station?

Amanda swallowed and followed them to the car while Leruo stood at the door holding the twins....

*

161

At the hotel...

The next morning Kanako lay on his back while Thandie sat on his stomach in her panties and socks, he smiled laying underneath her and reached up holding each of her breasts as they filled his hands, he ran his hands down her waist and pulled her down groin as he moved his waist massaging his boner on her panties then he pulled down her neck and kissed her. He flipped her down and got between her legs as they kissed then he reached inside his boxer briefs and rubbed himself over her..

Thandie: (panting) We can't..

Kanako: I know..

He kissed her and closed her thighs then he slipped between her legs and humped...

At Leruo's House...

On the same morning Leruo handed each twin a plate of food and stepped out of the house dialing Linda...

Linda: Hello?

Leruo: Hi, did you hear what happened?

Linda: what?

Leruo: Amanda is being questioned by the police, she spent a night there... we came home from the honeymoon and found Walker trapping Yame in the washing machine, it seemed the washing machine was spinning too because she has scratches, lucky enough the was no hot water. Amanda accidentally pushed walker on the wall and now they're saying he is dead. Amanda is not picking up, your sister too..

Linda: I didn't know anything but maybe it's because I'm travelling, i was supposed to be in Maun today but we decided to book into another hotel and get some rest because we were sleepy.

Leruo: Oh you were going to meet Leruo's father kana

Linda: Yeah, this is bad... So he is dead-dead or just?

Leruo: The police said he is dead and its possible given that push, he hit the wall too hard and he probably had a brain injury or something. I haven't talked to Wantlha

Linda: I'll call her and find out what's going on, I'd hate to be in Amanda's situation right now... The reason i never take Wantlha's kids or just visit her is not just about her being too judgemental. Her kids have no manners whatsoever, they can even insult you and she'll just brush it off... It's not that I like Amanda's kids more than hers, hers aren't trained at all. I wouldn't be surprised if Walker did that to her by force.

Leruo: It was by force, he first locked Kopo in the

bedroom because she fights him off then he forced Yame in the washing machine and turned on the taps, he almost killed her the spinning of the machine with water and soap would have killed her had we not got there on time.

Linda: This is shocking.

Leruo: I have to go see my father, i thought maybe you're around so i can drop the kids over there.

Linda: I'm not in Maun.

Leruo: Alright it's OK..thanks

He hung up and typed a post on Facebook looking for a nanny then he went to their room and came out with their shoes. He squatted by the couch and put their shoes on while they ate...

Yame: Where is mama?

Leruo: She is still talking to the police

Kopo: Did she get in trouble?

Leruo: No, they just need to talk all day. Let's go...

The girls walked out then he followed them and locked the house...

At the main house...

Later that morning Bree tied the baby behind her back and walked in the kitchen where Obakeng and Oreneile were doing the dishes. She got the cloth and wiped the stove...

Bree: Losika and Lele santse ba robetse?

Obakeng: (laughed) They wake up at 12

Bree: (laughed) Ijoo... Their breakfast is going to be cold..

There was a knock on the door then she walked out

and opened the door, her face lit up as she locked eyes with Leruo.

Leruo: Hey

Bree: (smiled) Hi, long time..

Leruo: Is that the baby?

Bree: Yeah..

She took him down then he smiled and picked him up...

Leruo: How were you even going to hide this? (laughed) he is a mini-Batsile,

Bree: I honestly wasn't sure, i was just a kid and i didn't know how these things work.

Leruo: Are you three having threesomes?

Bree: (smiled and frowned) No! You're sick

Leruo: (laughed) Then he is stupid, how do you stay

with your baby mamas and not service them.

Bree: (laughed) What do you want?

Leruo: (laughed) That was joke... I'm looking for Amane, i wanted to leave her nieces with her so i can go do something really quick.

Bree: They're out, they'll be back on Monday. I'm babysitting.

Leruo: Can i leave them with their cousins? The mma don't abuse my kids reka thaamana kana waitse

Bree: (laughed) Why would i abuse kids... Do they know their cousins?

Leruo: I doubt akere Amane and Amanda like arguing

Bree: But I think they're OK now because I've seen them together about two times.

Leruo: Ok...

Lelentle stepped out rubbing her eyes and looked at the twins, she smiled shyly and waved at them, the

twins looked at one another and smiled at her shyly. Lelentle hid behind the door and called them over with her index finger..

Kopo: Daddy can we go inside?

Leruo: Sure!

They ran inside and played with Lelentle, Leruo turned and looked at Bree..

Leruo: By the way you look happier

Bree: I just want to finish school and be something.

They walked back to his car as he carried her son...

Bree: By the way congratulations on the wedding.

Leruo: Thanks, can't wait to see you in your gown. I know you'll be the most beautiful bride in the world..

Bree: I don't fantasise about weddings, i just want love, attention and some space. I feel like married people are always on each others faces... I want to jola with someone who stays there while i stay on my own so i can breath. When i start dating i won't want anything serious because i don't think there is a thing called true love, you believe the bullshit before getting hurt, after that reality hits.

Leruo: Mme kana a lot of men would give up so much to be with you cause you're beautiful.. You're the most beautiful woman I've ever seen so i know for a fact you'd be happy but i respect your opinion.

Bree: Alright..

He handed her the baby and pushed her hair back looking in her eyes, she looked back at him and smiled... He looked at her lips and swallowed then he stepped back and sighed releasing the tension trapped in his chest....

She smiled blushing holding the baby to her side

waist as he got in the car and rolled down the windows..

Leruo: See you later..

Bree: Sure, oh and... O tshwanelwa ke Tshirt... Your arms look very strong..

Leruo looked away blushing shyly but of course he covered that with a calm smile and turned looking at her..

Leruo: Thanks.

Bree: Your wife is lucky

Leruo: (laughed embarrassed) Wa ntshwabisa kana, di compliments di shaisa space gore especially ole monna. We don't get those so...

Bree: (laughed) Shem sorry, tsamaya..

He laughed and drove off then she turned around and walked back in the house...

At camp site...

Later that noon the brothers stood under the tree while Bame climbed up the tree and tied the swing rope while the ladies stood by waiting to swing...

Summer: I go first because I'm the little one

Diva: Nnyaa mma if it's like that I go first because I'm the youngest.

Amane: Well, I'll just end this and go first since my husband came up with the idea of a swing...

June: I'm husbandless so I deserve it

Brothers: (all) True!

The ladies laughed in disbelief...

Diva: Really babe?

Bame: The poor woman slept alone last night

Basi: Kante Kanako o kae? I thought he said he'd be here in the morning.

June: He went to see some little girl, she sounds very young... Like a teenager. Before leaving yesterday he was talking to her and he had forgotten his pod so i listened to their conversation. She is flying into Maun... He booked the ticket for her.

Everyone paused and looked at her...

Basi: Are you sure you didn't misinterpret his call

June: No, sounds like she is virgin too because he said he won't sex her just yet...

Summer: You should go beat that girl and Kanako too

Basi: Not everyone is crazy like you Mayweather!

Batsile: I'll call him

June: Let him enjoy himself maybe he needs sexual healing.... The truth is i cheated on him. I don't know if he told you...

Brothers: No, he didn't say anything

June: He also wants to divorce but i won't do anything, I'll wait for him to file for divorce... I also won't be bothering him about cheating. When i leave here I'm going home to cook and clean for him, I'm going to take care of our family the way I should have. When the divorce has been finalised that's when I'll pack and go.

There was silence as Bame tied rhe swing, Batsile sat on it and exerted force to make sure it wouldn't snap then he moved and pointed down for June to sit, she sat down then he pulled and released her...

Basi: Le shapo akere?

Ladies: Yeah

Basi picked Summer up and kissed her then he put her down and walked away as everyone laughed.

June got down then Amane got on the swing as Diva pushed her..

Meanwhile the brothers walked towards the river as Batsile walked with his hands in the pockets...

Batsile: Basi wee?

Basi: Mmh?

Batsile: Amane doesn't love me... She stopped loving me but i want to fight for her. I don't want to just give up knowing i caused all these... She doesn't feel me in bed too.

Bame: It's simple stop asking for sex until she gives it to you the right way.

Basi: Don't stop, keep getting that boring sex

because you need it, where else would you get it? It's better than nothing. Bad sex exists in marriages especially when you fuck up and make your spouse lose interest in sex.. Take it and don't complain, she will see how wrong she is...then go for marriage counselling. I don't understand why it's always women who have to do it, if you feel like you're about to lose your wife do everything you can to prevent that even if it means going for counselling. There is something hurting her gape ntsha Amane ha thoko ga Bree-

Amane's phone rang in his pocket...

Batsile: Her phone is ringing... Mme ke e ise...

He jogged to the tree and picked just before he could arrive..

Batsile: Hello?

Voice: (deep voice) Um... Is this Amane's phone?

Batsile: Yes who is this?

Voice: My name is Mogogi, is she opening today?

Batsile: She is not.

He put him on a loudspeaker and handed her as she stopped swinging and picked...

Amane: Hello?

Mogogi: Hi, its Mogogi

Amane: (frowned confused) Who?

Mogogi: The customer who always orders ginger drink

Amane: (remembered and looked at Batsile as he stood by) Oh, i remember wa le SSG.

Mogogi: Ga le bule today? I wanted something to eat, I'm hungry. By the way is that your husband or the guy wa waiter?

Amane: I won't be coming today. My husband and i needed a getaway.

Mogogi: Give him the phone..

Amane handed Batsile the phone as the ladies silently stood by. He turned around and walked away talking to the phone..

Batsile: Hello?

Mogogi: Morena ke kopa maitsharelo for calling during family time. I get food by the caravan every day so i just wanted to know if they're on the way running late kana ke ye Spar hela ga 1.

Batsile: Mogogi wee? Ware Mogogi right?

Mogogi: Ee rra

Batsile: Tswa mo mosading wame a utwa? I'm not stupid ke a bona gore o bata goya kae. I will kill you if you try it...Trust me i will take you down with all that training.

Mogogi: Sorry man, i just love your wife's cooking... But thanks for the warning. I'll remember that the next time i see her. So wago theogela ka Monday?

Batsile: Are you challenging me?

Mogogi: I'm just asking, mosadi wa gago kana ke ene a nkapeelang. She cooks home cooked meals and they don't smell like tsa di supermarkets...

Batsile: You've been banned from eating her food.

Mogogi: Ka goreng?

Batsile: Because i said so.

Mogogi: Alright, cool. Thanks. Have a good day

Batsile hung up as his heart raced with anger...

*

*

*

*

*

162

At campsite...

Batsile slid the phone in his pocket and sighed looking at his brothers...

Basi: What?

Batsile: There is this guy, he is always eating at the tavern but whenever i arrive. He just leaves... Ke le SSG. He just called asking if Amane is opening today because he is hungry

Bame: Can't he cook for himself a marete

Batsile: Amane tells him no, but at the same time i can tell he wanted to say more because he first wanted to establish if I'm the husband or waiter... Then he plays mind games tsa bo morena sorry for calling during family time. I banned him from ever

going there.

Basi: What did he say?

Batsile: He said cool, i think o utule ene. He won't go.

Bame: Really? O sure ke le SSG?

Batsile: What do you mean?

Bame: SSG guys are just plain rude and aggressive ibile when they want a woman they're more aggressive than anything. Wa yaka wagota ko Amane a rekisetsang teng. (laughed) Ke utwa ke gopoka my first encounter with SSG... Mathaka ale baa nyedisa mogo tseneletseng a utwa!?...you'll even think you're in these counties tsa war....these guys live and breath violence. I met them at 2 in the morning on my way from the club... My cab ran out of fuel so i decided to talk holding a can of beer. It was back then when i had just one cab...i walked just a short distance in a passage then their car just appeared in front of me and they jumped out... You know how they just never get out of the car, they're always jumping... I was surrounded and panicking... Ba mpotsa gore ke tswa kae, telling me i should be

sleeping because their job is to make sure no one is disturbing the civilians while they sleep...waitse i thought those guys were joking and i laughed, ke utule ba nkuwa ka mpama ere gwaaaa! I dropped my can and almost fell down... These guys communicate with slaps and you don't want their kicks... Next time you meet one of them observe their boots, rifi tsa ma SSG I think they have something at the tip because fuck! They lifted me and threw me in the back of the car like I was a sack of potatoes... Ke ha bare no one should be walking around at night when the civilians are sleeping, gatwe we are disturbing the civilians;apparently if a man meets a woman at night you'll probably rape her because nopa e rata bosigo ibile e tshwanetse abe ele mo ntung oe robaditse. They were like if you're not a rapist you're trying to break into people's houses...Yoo waitse even soldiers have nothing on these guys. Soldiers are friendly and disciplined because they listen to you, soldiers can even give you a ride home when they meet you at night but SSG?!..... (shook his head) Ma SSG ba dingalo. I'm telling you he is not gone, ba bodipa. O go tsamaya

hela o sena go threatener going to his superior, ba tshaba di boso gore.

Basi: Well, he gets paid for that arrogance in dealing with criminals that the police can't handle, it doesn't mean they have a right to walk all over people. Ga osa mmate at your wife's tavern you don't and he must respect that... But it's not your responsibility, all you have to do is talk to Amane about him not going there but then this won't work because the guy hasn't said anything rude yet... We can't crucify him just because ke le SSG... I'm sure there are good guys ba ma SSG. I believe they're only rude at work because they're a force but hela hela no.

Bame: Nnyaa Basi when another guy wants your woman you know it before even she knows about it so he shouldn't come.

Basi: I agree with you but my point is, our genius here doesn't have a good record enough to be even making orders. You don't cheat and bring a child home then turn around and ban customers who haven't even said anything. You're pushing her to cheat... Show her you're being insecure and you'll

annoy her clarr, otaa ipotsa gore wa mo tholela neng mo oka mmeelang melao ele wena wa bofebe mo lwapeng. Wa bona what June is doing? You need to swallow your pride and do that... Every bad decision has painful consequences. You don't hurt people and expect everything to be smooth...If anything go for counselling o ikobe eseng go lwa le ma SSG. What you need to know is you can't stop your spouse from cheating, Amane even offered you free kuku but you still cheated... So your goal should be to restore Amane and win her trust back so she can love you again... Love is like a tree, you don't water it, it dies but if you water that stem surely it will grow back and bear fruits you can enjoy. If this guy wants Amane he will still get her especially when she is vulnerable like this.. Your job here is to strengthen her and give her a reason to see this as marriage again.

Batsile looked at his wristwatch and sighed...

Batsile: would it be OK if i cut this getaway short? I want to take Amane for a house view, I want us to move out before Monday. I don't think she will think straight with Bree and Thata around us.

Bame: Ok, but then Kanako took the car and he is not picking..

Basi: Call Simba ate gore tsaya

Bame: Why didn't i think of that...

Basi: Waitse batho ke lona ba di divorce you spoiled out weekend, i wanted time away from the kids.

Bame: You need a maid. Our maid is a hard worker and very respectful. Diva gets to rest.

Basi: That's not the problem, the problem is Summer having a maid... O bata someone who will not mind her talking because she doesn't have a tongue filter.

They laughed aa Bame dialed Simba...

Simba: Yeah

Bame: Mufasa the rra ta ore tseye... Kanako ran off with the car.

Simba: Where are you? At the camp site?

Bame: Ee

Simba: I'm coming.

Bame: Sure

He hung up then they walked towards the camp...

At the police station...

Amanda walked in the interrogation room with hand cuffs and sat down, she reached over and peeled out her eyelashes before leaning back as the investigating officer took a seat...

Her: How are you doing?

Amanda: I want to go home, i don't know how many

times i have to say this was accidental.

Her: Let's do this one more time... So why did you cut your honeymoon short?

Amanda: Because my husband and i felt the children weren't OK

Her: So you came knowing your children were not OK or possibly could have been abused.

Amanda: This was not premeditated, don't talk to me like i don't know court terms. This wasn't premeditated.

Her: So it was fueled by anger... You lost your temper

Amanda: I didn't lose my temper, i noticed there was a child in the machine.. I didn't even know it was my child... It could have been his sister. I ran over and pushed him aside then i opened the machine, he must have slipped and hit his head because the tile was wet and soapy. I really don't know how many times i have to repeat this statement. That child must have been suffering from something for him to just die like that.

Her officer leaned back observing her tone and gesture, this weren't consistent with a suspect investigated for an accidental death nor was there a sign of remorse, guilty or just the loss of a nephew...

Amanda: Ke ipotsa gore your intentions is for me to spend the whole weekend in jail when i have answered your questions. You have no right to detain me.

Her: Actually i do. And on Monday when we charge you i doubt the court will grant you bail. You killed your sister's child and you're not showing remorse or emotions of grief-stricken aunt. You're stone cold.

Amanda: I already told you everything... I didn't kill that boy.

The failure to even address the victim with their name or relation and instead maintain "boy". The officer looked at her then she sighed pushing her

hair back.

At Diva's House...

Later on Simba drove off while Bame and Diva walked in the house...

Bame picked the baby from the walker and kissed him while Junior and Tshidi were glued to the screen with PlayStation joypads.

Bame walked in the kitchen carrying his daughter and grabbed a bottle of water...

Bame: Hello.

The nanny turned around and removed the headphones..

Nanny: Dumelang

She turned away and put them on then she carried on doing the dishes listening to music. Bame walked out as Diva walked in and looked at her thighs and hips filling her bum shorts.

Diva: Can we talk?

She removed her headphones and looked at her boss...

Her: Mma?

Diva: I don't want you wearing shorts in the house..

The young lady looked down at her legs and closed her legs together uncomfortably.

Her: Ee mma, I'll go and change.

Diva: You also can't wear string tops especially without a bra because your nipples are showing. You shouldn't wear makeup and you must also cover your hair with a doek. You work in the kitchen so you can't show off your long hair because it might even fall in our food.

Her: I only have a pantyhose i use when i sleep but i didn't think its hygiene to spend all day with it

Diva: It's fine, i prefer you use it.

Her: But makeup gao tshologe auntie

Diva: It's unhygienic. Those are my house rules, if you need this job you'll do as i asked.

Her: Ee mma. I'll go change.

She walked out and got in her room where she covered her hair with a panty hose, put on a t-shirt and sweatpants then she walked out. Diva walked past her and looked at her hips and big bum filling

her the sweatpants.

At house for rent....

Later on Batsile parked the car, they stepped out and walked towards the landlord as he smiled..

Him : Hello

Batsile: Afternoon

Him: I'll wait in the car, feel free to walk around...

Amane: Thanks..

He held her hand as they stepped in, she let go of his hand and folded her arms looking around, she checked the kitchen... The bathroom and the children's two bedrooms before walking in the master bedroom...

Batsile: (smiled) So... What do you think? I want us to move in here for new beginnings..

Amane: I want to move in yes... But with the children only... I think you should rent a room elsewhere. I need time to breath...

Batsile swallowed looking at her and looked around before looking back at her...

Amane: I think that's what i need in order to heal... Can you do that for me?

*

*

Like and leave a comment. The next insert will be posted at 11pm tonight.

*

163

At the rental house...

Batsile: We are never supposed to part, staying in different places is going to drive us part... I don't want to learn to live without you or the kids because then I'll turn into these guys who are so distant from their loved ones. Golo gateng go bakiwa ke distance... If you're not staying together you end up being comfortable without the other person to an extent that when you spend a day together you suffocate.

Amane: I feel suffocated already

Batsile: When are we really going to talk about this issue? I mean really talk about it... I can see you're angry with me, i can see you're disgusted and the love is gone because you can't even pretend when it

comes to sex.

Amane: I don't trust you... The truth is i don't trust you... And the more i see your son the more i ask myself how sweet Bree must have been for you to choose unprotected sex knowing very well you're married. Plus you know about morning after pill... You didn't care! Which makes me believe maybe you're doing exactly what you did to Amanda... I mean you never wanted a condom with me, I'm sure it's same feeling with Bree...

Batsile looked at her with a long face and sighed...

Batsile: I don't think you'll ever understand how much i love you.. Everything I've ever done was all for you... We came to Maun with a dream but you got tempted by money and left me... We can go back and forth about how i had a temper and tried to beat you but the truth is you know i could never lay my hands on you.... You left me for Dife and you chased me out. From that day i knew i had to make more

money if i ever wanted you back and you were the motivation behind my hard work. You know i wanted to leave Amanda but you couldn't just make up your mind so i accepted the best i could get which was to be your side man.. I've done nothing but to love you. I broke so many hearts for you.... I've hurt and destroyed Amanda just to be with you... I've hurt Dife just to be with you... There was once a girl named One, i also hurt her though we didn't really date but i abandoned the idea of being with her... For you to make it seem like I'm a serial cheater is unfair... The only time i cheated is with Bree... I regret it... I was desperate for sex... I don't think you'll ever understand the pressure of staying a whole year without sex plus stress sa go oka and losing money. I was going through hell, everything was falling apart and i was at my weakness... I am sorry!

He paused and turned away taking a deep breath then he turned back to her...

Batsile: I'm giving you the power to control everything... I'll pay for this house then I'll find myself a room and stay alone. We will share the kids....When you're ready to allow me back I'll come home. I wanted us to go for counselling but I'm abandoning that... I'll do as you want.

Amane: Thank you for understanding..

There was silence as he looked at her, she turned and inspected the house one more time before walking out. He walked out and followed her...

Amane: I'll wait in the car, finalise with the landlord.

Batsile: Ok..

She got in the car and dialed Bree..

Bree: Hello?

Amane: Hi, i just found a house so we are moving

out. Please tell the kids to pack their bags.

Bree: Did i do something wrong?

Amane: No, i just need to move out.

Bree: What am i going to do with the baby? Nne ke ikantse wena hela...

Amane: Put tenants and use the money to hire a nanny.

Bree: Did i do something wrong?

Amane: No, this setup is not working for me.

Bree: But i am doing everything as we agreed. I'm not even talking to Batsile that much, I'm not doing anything wrong. I understand that you're still hurt but -

Amane: So you should be supportive if wr are ever going to parent together.

Bree: Which means i must find a nanny today because Monday I'm going to school.

Amane: Ok.

Bree: I'll tell the kids. Go raya gore ill go see my

aunt's daughter when you come back. I once heard she wants a job...

Amane: Ok, bye

She hung up and leaned back sighing as Batsile got back in the car with the house keys and drove off...

At the main house....

Later on Batsile drove through the gate and parked the car as Bree stepped out carrying her baby.

She and Amane met halfway...

Bree: I'm going to see my cousin so I can be back before it gets late.

Amane: Ok, bye

Bree: Oh and Leruo left Amanda's kids. Apparently

she is in jail or something. He said he had to go help his father fix the well at the farm or something.

Amane: So who is left with Amanda's children?

Bree: Leruo said he was bringing them to you.

Amane: Gake bate dikgang waitse... I'm trying to find peace.

Bree: Tell him to come pick them. Bye

She got in her mother's car and drove off. Amane walked in the house as the younger children played by the carpet while the older ones packed their things. She joined Batsile in the bedroom and packed...

Amane: Call Leruo to come pick the kids. I'm not going to the new house with any memories of my past fights. Putting everyone first has always brought me nothing but pain. I don't want another fight with Amanda or her insulting me on facebook if she comes home and her kids are not well dressed.

I'm still learning the new Amanda and i don't know if she is mature or is pretending.

Batsile: Ok... The moving truck is on the way...

Batsile dialed Leruo and stepped outside signalling the moving guys...

Batsile: Get in and take the fridge, we don't have a lot of things..

Man: Sure.

Leruo picked...

Leruo: (cows mooed) Hello?

Batsile: Gatwe le tsaya bana leng? We are moving to the new house.

Leruo: I don't think I'll finish today , gongwe we will be done in the morning. My phone is low battery in

case it-

The call got disconnected then he sighed walked back inside..

Batsile: He won't make it

Amane: Mme kana Linda le ene omo vacation with Mmogo. I'll take them to their grandmother. Tota ga ke bate modumo. I'm going to this new house to heal, the last thing i need is Amanda budging in to insult me...when I'm done healing I'll allow visitors from my past. Until then I'm putting myself first for the first time...Sale ke rapela di relationship ka lebaka including the sisterhood tota now I want to breath with my kids alone...

Batsile: As long as we end up together...

Amane got the keys and walked out...

Amane: Kopo and Yame let's go...

The twins walked out and ran behind her...

At Amanda's mothers...

Later on Amanda knocked on the door and someone answered with a low weak voice, she pushed the door open and walked in as the twins followed her...

The funky smell from the dirty dishes in the sink and the rotten meat on the plastic by the counter, hard to even breath..

She headed to the bedroom where her mother laid on the bed coughing, she had lost so much weight she almost didn't recognise her...

Her: (coughed) Amane? Ke wena ngwanaka? Motho yo ga o gopolwe... It's like you were reading my mind... I have been asking myself about you. There is something i need to tell you.

Amane: I brought Amanda's children, they need a place to stay and i thought their grandmother is the best place to be. I néed to go back. (to the twins) Nana sit here and wait for your parents with your granny ok?

Her: (frowned looking at them) Ke ba ga Amanda?

Amane: Ee go siame

Amane turned around and walked out as Kopo and Yame stood there looking at their scary grandmother..

*

*

*

*

164

At Bree's Aunt....

Bree put her son on her lap and sighed talking to her aunt...

Bree: So i was wondering if she was still looking for a job so she can babysit Thata.

Aunt: She is, I'll call her... So tell me... I promise i won't tell anyone... Is the rumour about Thata being Batsile's child true?

Bree: Yes, but we didn't know we are cousins when we met, his wife was very sick and they hadn't had sex in over a year le nna ke le stressed about mama... Tota nne ele gore ra iphitha because he never hid the fact that he is married. He didn't even want to be seen in public with me. I thought Amane

was over this but i guess the stress is too deep.

Aunt: Ao but why would she abandon you? You're practically her children, wena le Thata.

Bree: I don't want to expect too much from a woman who just recovered from a long sickness only to find out her husband cheated and now she stays with that woman and her child. It's too much and i want to give her that space... I will make sure i do my best for us to raise Thata in peace. I don't want to be a bitter baby mama because my goal is for Thata to end up being close if not staying with his siblings. I don't want my child to be an only child and lonely... I know Amane can stay with Thata but she needs time to see me for who I am.. And to just heal too.

Aunt: I guess it makes sense, ene o siame mosadi waga Batman, gase motho le ntwa.

Bree: That's why i love her, i wish i had known its his child earlier on i would have aborted it for peace sake.

Aunt: Gago buiwe jalo Bree, ija! (shouted) Mainini! Mainini?!

Bree: "Mainini"?

Aunt: (laughed) She says she wants to be a wife to a polygamous man, sale last year are ene ke ene Mainini mono..

They cracked laughing out loud....

At Linda's House...

Mmogo parked the car and stepped out while Linda laid on the seat with her eyes closed...

Linda: (English accent) I am queen Elizabeth, I'm waiting for you to open the door thy servant.

Mmogo smiled as he opened the door and bowed with his arm over his stomach. She smiled and stepped out then he laughed and picked her up then he closed the door with his foot and walked towards

the house...

Still in his arms she stretched her arm and unlocked the door then he walked in and closed with his foot again before heading to the bedroom where he laid her on the bed and kissed her...

Her phone rang, he slid it out and handed it to her..

Linda: Hi

Amane: Hi, i just moved to the new house-

Linda: Without Thata right?

Amane: (laughed) Yes

Linda: Thank you!

Amane: Yeah, but... I hear Amanda is in jail and Leruo brought her daughters here, they came at the wrong time when I'm trying to pick myself up and-

Linda: Plus Amanda is unpredictable when it comes

to you. She can be nice now and 10 minutes later she is accusing you of something... Nna tota i feel like this sisterhood will never be the same. So you want me to get them?

Amane: We moved earlier today and i took them to your mother's house. You can go pick them up, i think your mother is sick too.

Linda: That one insults helpers so we don't want to waste money... Well I'll speak for myself. I won't waste my money on someone who insults helpers and treat them like children. Maid wa totiwa hela jaaka mongwe le mongwe, and you know my mother doesn't like me very well... I'm the black sheep of that family.

Amane: Ee i just wanted to let you know they're over there in case you want to get them le Leruo we sent him a message.

Linda: I can't get them tonight because tomorrow I'm going to work.

Amane: Ok. What did Amanda do?

Linda: She banged Walker's head on the wall. Leruo

says it was just an accident but knowing Amanda and how she is never calm she killed Walker. I don't understand how you can kill your nephew... Nothing justifies the killing of a child..

Amane: I've always told Amanda that not everything is solved with violence but when I'm calm she thinks I'm stupid or desperate. Bogale ga bo busetse, she might have been a victim but the minute you retaliate with violence it becomes something else. Mme nna nkaseke kere ke advicer Amanda because she thinks she knows everything plus she likes Facebook. Nna ke dithong nkase rogiwe on Facebook again.

Linda: I'm just shocked... I called Wantlha and they're still angry. Tomorrow after work ill pass by and find out when the burial will be.

Amane: I won't go to the burial simply because Wantlha doesn't like me. I wouldn't want to spoil her day... Nowadays I want to practice not showing up where I'm not needed or invited, not helping when nobody asks me to, and just staying away from everyone who hurts me or brings me down...koore i

am after peace of mind.

Linda: I totally understand. It's OK. I'm sure mama is the best person, i doubt papa's wife will want Amanda's kids, they can visit but staying i doubt...Amanda akere o kile are papa's wife is a gold digger for marrying papa ene ale monnnye. Papa married someone our age, but I'll call papa and tell him since mama a lwala ibile a koba di maid ka her abusive behaviour.

Amane: Ke mathata. Nna tota I'm too weak to help anyone... I need to take care of myself then i can help others.

Linda: I understand...

Mmogo impatiently leaned over kissing her neck and quietly pulled down her panties..

Linda: Ok, bye

She hung up then he kissed her and pulled out her

panties....

At Amanda's father's...

Amanda's father laughed holding a pillow with a blind fold on his face as his young wife secretly peaked through her blindfold and whipped him, their son laughed recoding them with a phone for tiktok...

Him: (laughed) Daddy wee mama cheated, she peaked!

He removed the blindfold and chase her out as she ran off laughing with their son chasing after them recording and laughing..

Him: Your phone is ringing daddy!

Amanda's father turned back panting as his son handed him the phone..

Him: Hello?

Linda: Hi, did you hear what happened with Wantlha's son?

Him: I heard, I'll pass there tomorrow akere Wantlha is not speaking to me just because i chose to divorce your mother.

Linda: I know, anyways Amanda's kids are stranded, tomorrow I'm going to work but they're with mama, the last helper ran off after mama insulted her so ke sure gaana maid.

Him: (looked at his wife as she walked over smiling) I can't get Amanda's children, you know why... I don't want Amanda to drag my wife on social media calling her names. I'll check on them there but i can't take them. Amanda has burned all the bridges...People treat you how you treat them... I think Amane would be the best place since she has lots of kids and seems not to mind cooking and all.

Linda: Amane is not in a condition to look after them gape ke belaela a tshaba dipuo tsaga Amanda.

Him: Wena ba tseye o hire maid

Linda: Papa you know i know nothing about kids plus ke dira cohabitation I'm trying to build a family of my own. Mmogo's father even took your number they want to talk to you about magadi. I'm working full time i won't handle children, mama must stop abusing di maid so she can take care of her grandchildren.

Him: I can't talk to your mother, i chose peace and I will remain in my peaceful corner. I'm not about to make my wife babysit Amanda's children when Amanda doesn't respect my wife. They can visit but not sleeping over or staying.

Linda: Ok, goodnight

Him: Goodnight..

He hung up and sighed....

At Amanda's mothers...

Later that evening Amanda's mother laid on her side pinning her elbow on the pillow...

Her: Bring me water... What's your name?

Kopo: Kopo

Her: Le bua Setswana kana sekwerewere?

Kopo: I speak English and Setswana.

Her: Which one of you was playing with Walker when Amanda killed him?

The kids turned around looking at her...

Her: When Amanda killed Walker who was playing with him in the washing machine?

Yame pointed at herself...

Her: So why did you get in the machine?

Yame: He put me there

Her: Why didn't you say no? Now Amanda killed Walker, are you happy?

The children shook their heads...

Her: Mxm, bring me water... Koore kamoso batho ba go nteba jang ko lesong ke goroga ka bana ba motho yoo bolaileng ngwana yo re mo lesong la gagwe. I will have to move there until my grandson is buried so how will people look at me? Tisa metsi kwa!

Kopo walked in the kitchen with a cup and pulled a bucket over then she climbed on it and got water from the tap.

She walked in the bedroom where Yame was sitting on the bed massaging her back...

Her: Thanks... Come and massage me...

She drunk water and put the cup down then she laid on her stomach holding MCO ointment...

Her: Press harder....

The children massaged her back with the MCO as dirt rolled into tiny rolls...

At Amane's House...

Amane walked in the kitchen and knelt by the kitchen unit packing the food inside while Batsile pushed the children's beds and put their mattress

on...

Obakeng and Oreneile walked in chatting excitedly as they put down their blankets and books...

Oreneile: We pack our things first then we go pack your things in our room

Obakeng: (laughed) we are boys, we don't even have a lot of things..

Batsile: (laughed) Just help the girls Chase...

Batsile walked in the kitchen as Amanda stood up and dusted her hands...

Batsile: Are you done?

Amane: Yeah

Batsile: Let's talk about the car

Amane: It will stay with you wena you'll keep

dropping us off... It will also ensure you meet the kids every day.

Batsile: Ok... Should i go?

Amane: I'm about to cook dinner... Wait and eat... Plus we have to talk to the children.

Batsile: Oh yeah, i forgot

She walked in the kitchen and begun cooking while he hopped on the counter and watched her.

Batsile: Can i help chop the vegetables?

She turned around and smiled impressed..

Amane: Yeah.. Wash your hands

He slid down and washed his hands then he got the chopping board and begun chopping while she was

cooking...

Later on Amane and Batsile walked out of the kitchen with food and put it on the dining table. The children joined them and they sat down...

Batsile: Someone bless the food.

Lelentle: (closed her eyes) God bless the hands that prepared our food, we thank you Jesus for giving us a family and we ask that you keep us together forever. In Jesus name, Amen

All: Amen...

They all begun eating then Batsile looked at Amane....

Batsile: Ke bupuwepe le boponepe?

Amane laughed and almost choked on her food as she put her outer arm over her lips...

Batsile: (laughed) Go ripilepe japanopoo?

Chase: Oh man i thought this secret language was over!

Oreneile: (laughed) And this thing sounds hilarious... Daddy what language is it?

Losika: I think Japanopoo means Japanese

Lelentle: (laughed) Daddy say it again you were too fast

Amane: Wepena bupuwa le bopone but ska bupuwapaa ka Thapatapaa. Repetaa ba bupuwa ka epene bapale batopona enough to understand.

Batsile: Ok, kentaa bupuwa epe-ee

Obakeng: Enough to understand... I picked that

Batsile: (laughed) Boy you're too young to understand grownup language... (sipped water) Anyways guys, there is something we have to tell you..I won't be sleeping here because i have to get a house closer to work but mama needs to be closer to work too.

Amane: But daddy will be coming here anytime and you'll visit his house anytime

Obakeng: Are you guys getting divorced?

Oreneile: (sadly) What?

Losika: Who is divorce

Obakeng: Divorce is breaking up, they won't be wearing rings and they will divide us then they get boyfriends and girlfriends who hate us. We will be step kids like Martin at school and mama's boyfriend will rape Oreneile and Lelentle like that girl from my class who was raped by her stepfather. Then papa's girlfriend will chase us away from his house, we go back to stay with grandma at the cattle post to take care of goats.

There was silence as Batsile and Amane looked at one another then back to him...

Lelentle: What is rape?

Obakeng opened his mouth so he could explain again i details but Batsile leaned over and covered his mouth.

Amane: (sighed and put her fork down) Wow....

Batsile let go of him then Obakeng leaned over the plate eating...

Amane: We are not getting divorced... It's the living arrangement.

Batsile: You know we lost everything and now mama and i doing our best to accumulate more. She is working hard at the tavern and i have to get the

camp site running.

Obakeng: That's what cars are for, I'm not a baby. If you're divorcing I'm going to stay with uncle Bame and share a room with Bj and Tshidi. I'm not going to be a goat boy.

Amane: Chase stop scaring the children, i don't know where you get that but we need to work harder. Your father and i love each other.

Batsile: We are not getting divorced... OK?

Obakeng: Ok...

They finished eating supper, Obakeng and Oreneile collected the plates and cleaned the kitchen while Batsile and Amane went to the bedroom where Batsile sat on the bed holding the bedtime story book.

Batsile: Are you OK?

Amane: Yeah..

Batsile: Is he right? Are we heading there?

Amane: No..

Batsile: Thank you, i appreciate that. I'll be desperately waiting to come home...

Later on Batsile walked in the boys room and read Losika the story while Obakeng wrote his notes on the top bunk bed... Losika fell asleep then he closed the book and stood up looking at OBK

Batsile: Switch off the lights when you finish writing.

Obakeng: Ok.

Batsile: We are not getting divorced OK? And all those things you said... That's not always the case with divorce

Obakeng: If you say so...

Batsile: Good night...

He walked out and closed the door as Amane stepped out of the girls room. They looked at one another and walked out quietly.

She walked him to the car and sighed standing by...

Amane: Good night

Batsile: Good night... (looking in her eyes) I love you, and i will love you until death do us apart.

Amane: Good night Batsile. Love is a verb...

She walked back in the house and locked up then he drove off....

At Maun magistrate Court...

The next morning Amanda slid out the back of the police car handcuffs as the journalists approached

with cameras, she put a page over her face as she made her way into the court...

Her heart pounded as she walked in the court room for the first time in her life as an accused instead of a lawyer. Her joints got cold weak as the court clerk read the charge sheet...

Magistrate: How do you plead?

Amanda's heart pounded as she looked at the magistrate, sitting in court on the other side was totally different... For the first time she wasn't sure which was better....

Amanda: Not guilty...

The court proceeded as the prosecutor stood up and presented his case.

Prosecutor: Your worship we request that the accused be remanded in custody while we are investigating as she may interfere with the investigation.

Amanda swallowed as her heart pounded, it pounded so hard she could actually hear it as the magistrate carried on...

Magistrate: The accused shall remain in custody...

*

*

*

*

165

At Bree's House...

Leruo stepped out of the car and knocked on the door, a young girl stepped out of the house carrying the baby..

Leruo: Hi, where is Amane?

Her: They moved out yesterday

Leruo: Did they go with the twins?

Her: I don't know anything about that

Leruo: Ok, can you charge my phone? I don't have the cord with me I would have charged on the way.

Her: Ok...

She got the phone and charged it while Leruo waited

in the car, about thirty minutes later he knocked and got it then he drove out dialing Batsile...

Batsile: Hello?

Leruo: Yeah, where are you guys staying? I want to get the kids. I had a breakdown on my way back.

Batsile: They're with their grandmother. We couldn't predict Amanda's behaviour if she found out the kids were with us.

Leruo: Ago mr... Laareng mosadi wame tota, isn't she trying to make peace with everyone she wronged?

Batsile: As someone who has made mistakes I've learnt that you don't get to judge how people respond or how much they fear you just because you said you're sorry. It will take time before Amane can completely be free with Amanda... She is afraid because she can't predict her.

Leruo: I understand though, guess I'm just a little disappointed because i didn't think you'd take them

to their grandparents. Amanda's family is dysfunctional. Had i known they would spend a night there i would have driven all night.

Batsile: I get you but Amanda is my ex bro, understand that... She is not just her sister... This a woman we fought for years are terroriser unlike Bree who never fought us or dragged our names through the mud... Our marriage is going through hell, my wife is deal with my filth and her seeing ex's is just a setback.

Leruo: I understand its OK. Let me go get them... Di message tsa di maid dia tsena. I had posted on Facebook before going to the farm.

Batsile: Alright,great by the way how is Amanda?

Leruo: We are not allowed to check on people who are in a holding cell but today they should be charging her or releasing her. Kana Amanda o gana lawyera

Batsile: If there is anything I've learnt about women is that sometimes you have to go against their wishes... Amane didn't want us to move because she

thought she could handle the baby... 6 months later she hates me and she can't breathe... Amanda's pride is going to send her to jail if you let it control everything. Even doctors don't diagnose themselves... Kanako gaa lwala o lletsa his colleagues Retsile... Amanda cannot represent herself when she is still angry because her anger will elude the legally correct response. Mmatele lawyer ka force... (laughed) Ring ego timotse bogale monna?

Leruo: (laughed) Kana bo mdala bare mosadi o rerisiwa dilo...

Batsile: Yeah but i doubt that's how it always works. I'm talking from experience because i knew Amane wouldn't handle this setup but i went along because i was feeling guilty.. Now its not so good.

Leruo: I hear you partner. Anyways thanks

Batsile: Sure

He hung up and drove off...

At Kanako's house...

Later that morning Kanako stepped out of the car talking to the phone...

Kanako: I'll call you when i get to the hospital... Let me get dressed... **... Yeah you can order anything you want... Ok babe... See you later

He hung up and walked in the house, June turned around and looked at him.. He wasn't sure how to explain sleeping out or even coming home in casuals when he should be in a formal wear..

Kanako: Hi..

June: Hi... Your shift is about to start. Go and bath, i ironed your clothes...

He paused confused..

June: I'll warm your food..

She walked in the kitchen then he got in the bathroom and inspected the bar soap just to be sure... He checked his shower gel too before bathing. He sterilised his toothbrush with hot water before brushing his teeth then he hurried out... Before getting dressed he carefully checked his vest in case there was an itchy powder or something worse...

She placed his breakfast on the table as he walked over and sat down suspiciously... She looked at him then she leaned over and took two bites, he begun eating as she sat across the table looking at him..

June: You should invite that little girl over here so we can do this once and for all... Maybe she can give me pointers. Why pay a hotel when you have a house and a wife who is willing to do anything to help you

get even? (stood up) You have my blessing in getting her virginity... Ke utule o bua le ene on the phone...

She walked behind him while he held the fork with a some veggies then she leaned over his ear and whispered softly...

June: Omo je babe a utwa? But tell her you're married just so she doesn't feel used... You're not a bad guy don't let pain make you hurt innocent little girls. Tell her you're married and you got cheated.. Also tell her that you have my blessing in sleeping with her. Ga o hetsa ke go tshelela metsi o thapa kuku ya gagwe then you're going for my throat until you feel like I've leant my lesson.

She straightened up and walked away, Kanako swallowed and put down the fork then he rubbed his face....

At the Amanda's mother's..

Later on Leruo pulled over and stepped out, the girls ran out of the house and jumped on him as he picked them..

Leruo: Hey... Sorry i left you!

Yame: (crying) I want to go home...

Kopo broke down crying with her hand over her face, Leruo clenched his jaws as he rubbed their tears and walked back to the car where he put them in their seats...

Yame: (crying) I want to go home...

Leruo: I have to go talk to your grandmother then we go..

Kopo: (removed the belt) I go wait at the gate...

Leruo: Girls! I'm not leaving you... I'll never leave you again... Don't touch your safety belt... (he put the belt on) I'm coming back... Sorrying lautwa..

He handed them the drinks he brought and walked in the house where Amanda's mother was sitting on the bed..

Leruo: Ko-ko!

Her: Tsena!

He held his breath and walked in but the stuffiness couldn't allow him to go any further.. He squatted sitting on his heels as he respectfully put his hands together greeting her

Leruo: Dumelang... I just came to get the girls

Her: They will stay with me until Amanda is out, ke bata go nna ke ba roma. They washed my pillows

and they can massage my back.

Leruo: They go to school

Her: They're not even doing standard 1

Leruo: I believe preschool is very important, you can't build a strong house without a good foundation. Tota ibile their preschool teachers recommended we register them for standard 1.

Her: Why are you so eager to take these girls? They're not even your children.. I hope you're not thinking of making them your wives now that Amanda is in prison.

Leruo's lips parted as he looked at her..

Her: You're not going with those children. These children are Zimbabweans. Ke Mashona.

Leruo: Akere mme ga leaka la gana magadi a bana? I even paid tshenyo for her pregnancy... I paid magadi for two children and they're in my name. I am on their birth certificates. Le molao o nteta go controlla

bana ba.

Her: Amanda's father was controlling everything. If it was up to me you wouldn't have taken these children. If you take them I'm reporting you for child molestation... How can a man hungrily want little girls who are not his? O bata go lala o dira eng le bana bosigo mmabo a seo? If they were yours I'd understand but you're Morabanshi kana gatwe ke ene mang mozimbakwe yole.

Leruo rubbed his forehead speechless then he stood up and walked out...

Her: (shouted) I'm going to tell the family what you're doing to those children! As soon as i arrived ko lesong ke ago bolelela lapa lotlhe gore o robala le bana baga ngwanake ware oba ntsheditse magadi. You're a rapist!

Leruo's heart pounded as he approached the car, he

opened the back door and the girls tearfully looked at him...

Yame: I want to go home!

Kopo: (tearfully) Daddy close the door!

He looked at them for a moment then he sighed...

Leruo: You have to back to granny for a little bit, as soon as mama is out-

The twins broke down crying loudly, he closed the door and walked behind the car dialing his uncle...

Uncle: Hello?

Leruo: Kana mmagwe Amanda o gana ka bana, she wants to just use them so she can get her home chores done. Ibile o bua gore I'm sleeping with the

children... Yoo I'm so scared... I can't face another rape case..

Uncle: Please leave those children behind... You already have a record ya rape, trust me even it doesn't matter if you're not touching those kids... The accusation is enough to destroy your businesses and ruin your reputation.

Leruo: Kana mme i didn't rape that girl... I am so angry at God because to this day my name has not been cleared. The 6 years i spent in jail is OK but if she could at least just tell the truth... Kana we left the club gole monate hela and in the morning she wanted money. I only had 2K on me and she wanted 30K are wago reka Vits or else she is crying rape. She knew mama is a minister and she thought i had money...

Him: I know what happened... And I wish she could have been brave enough but women who cry fake rape never admit it because they know you'll sue them for defamation of character plus its an offence to give a false statement. It doesn't matter if you were innocent the bottom line is in the eyes of the

law you're not so innocent when it comes to rape... Also the justice system is very strict when it comes to cases of child rape.. You're somewhat a public figure... If one journalist hears Amanda's mother he will gladly write that article. You'll say goodbye to your business.. Is it worth losing everything you have?

*

*

Like and leave a comment. The next insert will be posted at 11pm tonight.

*

*

166

At Amanda's mothers

Him: I know what happened... And I wish she could have been brave enough but women who cry fake rape never admit it because they know you'll sue them for defamation of character plus its an offence to give a false statement. It doesn't matter if you were innocent the bottom line is in the eyes of the law you're not so innocent when it comes to rape... Also the justice system is very strict when it comes to cases of child rape.. You're somewhat a public figure... If one journalist hears Amanda's mother he will gladly write that article. You'll say goodbye to your business.. Is it worth losing everything you have?

Leruo: If i leave this kids here they will never believe in me, bananyana ba kana baa nthata ba tsaya gore ke rrabone...

Him: It's not worth it, I'm talking this from a business point of view... Under normal circumstances you can't be accused of rape twice and still be innocent... Ba gore something is up with you. With the recent reports of child abuse... Before the court finds you not guilty you would have spent a night in jail, tenders skipping you... Your name will always be tagged to rape.. Ibile people will believe you're guilty but got away with it because you're somebody's son.

Leruo: Mathata i made them feel the love of a father, they're mine. Their father even signed them over to me and he personally asked me to look after his daughters. (sighed) Amanda is probably counting on me because no one trusts her. I'm all that she has, she is pregnant and it's a high risk pregnancy... If she finds out what's going on it will affect---oh shit!

The PrEp pills!!!!!! He cut the call, closed the children's door then he jumped in the car and drove off dialing the officer in charge...

Him: Hello?

Leruo: It's Leruo, I got your number from detective... Amanda forgot her medication, she needs it. She is taking PrEp and she is not supposed to skip it. She didn't take it and I'm sure without her phone she forgot all about it because she doesn't normal take pills.

Him: She has been taken to prison but its not a problem you can hand them in. You can also visit her.

Leruo: Thank you

He hung up and sighed as he drove through the traffic... He adjusted the mirror looking at the girls as they chatted playing then he dialed Amanda's father..

Him: Hello?

Leruo: Ke Leruo

Him: O teng?

Leruo: Ee rra.. I just got the twins but Amanda's

mother said she is going to tell everyone I'm raping the children. I really don't feel comfortable with such accusations because i can actually go to jail ka gore sexual abuse is not just about penetration. You're a doctor, I'm sure you understand.

Him: Don't mind that one, she won't say anything... Everyone knows her and nobody will listen to her. Why do you think she stays alone?

Leruo: Rape accusation is not a joke...

Him: I'll go talk to her, please don't stop loving those children because of this woman. She can't even love her own children properly. She is not stable.

Leruo: Thank you, I'm not comfortable. I can handle any accusation even murder accusation but rape scares me because the court hardly listens to men.

Him: she is playing you. Don't worry..

Leruo: Nnyaa go siame

Him: bye

He hung up...

At the hospital...

Later on Kanako walked out of the building taking off his coat as Retsile walked behind him...

Retsile: You OK? You been quiet today

Kanako: Yeah, I'm good...

Retsile: How is your wife?

Kanako: Working through it

Retsile: Don't call me for antidepressants since you don't want to talk to me

Kanako: (laughed) There is nothing to talk about, I'm just being a pussy... I have a visitor in a hotel room but... I'm having second thoughts..

Retsile: (laughed) Ohh... I see what's going on...

Kanako: I don't know how but June just... O mborisitse what i wanted to do.. She found out and

told me to do it then she said i should tell this girl I'm married so she doesn't feel used.

Retsile: If she doesn't know you're married then it's not fair unless you just don't give a shit.

Kanako: I feel bad but at the same time i don't want to let her kuku go just like that ke sa mo ja.

Retsile: (laughed) my brother used to sleep with girls and block them... I could never do that. I get stuck on one woman for a very long time. Goriana i can't move on because I'm waiting for Bree... I'll only move on when she gets a boyfriend.

Kanako: Uh le wena monna, you dumped her for the past. Its not like she cheated.. Rona kana re jetswe basadi fair-fair!

Kanako's phone rang then he took a deep breath looking at Thandie' s call..

Kanako : I have to go, see you later.

Retsile: Sure..

He got in the car and drove off...

At Batsile's office...

Later that afternoon Batsile looked at his watch as the assistant manager spoke...

Him: I managed to call back the whole team, Only 4 people found jobs so i told them to continue working there so we can absorb the unemployed ones then once the rooms start operating we will hire more people cause now its just strictly the camp site and the bar area

Batsile: (looked at the time) Alright

Him: Are you listening to me?

Batsile: (stood up) I have to go... I'll give you a call. Carry on in your office. I have an emergency to attend to.

Him: Ok...

The two gentlemen stood up and walked out, Batsile put on his jacket and hurried out...

At the food tavern....

Amane wiped the counter and sorted the Spices while the waiter on shift served some customers.

She stepped out with a black plastic bag and walked towards the other umbrellas where customers had left cans over the tables. She cleared the tables and headed to the skip....

Meanwhile the SSG defender pulled on the side of the road with about 5 officers in the back, Mogogi jumped out and gave them a thumbs up.

They drove off then he walked towards the tavern and sat on his usual spot.

Amane looked at the SSG car driving off and dusted her hands walking back. The ladies were right! He was back. She took a deep breath and sighed walking over to his umbrella...

Amane: Hi, Can i help you?

Mogogi: Yeah, the usual

Amane: Ok.

She turned around and walked away as he calmly enjoyed the back view. Batsile's car parked on the other side of the caravan then he stepped out, Mogogi leaned back and took off his hat the he put it on the table and relaxed putting his hands behind his head.

Meanwhile Batsile locked the car and walked towards Mogogi's umbrella, he pulled the chair back and sat down as Mogogi turned and looked at him....

Batsile: I thought we understood each other.

Mogogi: I just said that because i didn't have the patience to argue with you.

Batsile: You need to leave

Mogogi: Ska ntsosetsa modumo, i like to eat in peace.

Batsile: I'm not going to tell you again.

Amane stepped out with a tray of food and approached, she first placed his drink on the side then she reached for the plate in the tray...

Batsile: Don't serve him

Amane: Can we talk in private?

Batsile: Don't serve him!

Amane stood there confused looking at Batsile then Mogogi stood up and got the plate from the tray, he grabbed his hat from the table and moved to the next umbrella.

Batsile walked over and tipped over the plate of food...

Batsile: You're not eating here!

*

*

*

*

167

At the tavern....

Mogogi remained calm sitting on the chair while Batsile stood by boiling, Amane's heart pounded as she looked back at the other customers but so far none of them was aware of what just happened...

Amane: Batsile can we please talk in private!

Batsile: (To Mogogi) You need to leave.

Mogogi: O lucky ke apere uniform, mme hela I'm not leaving ke sa ja, how many times do i have to tell you that your wife cooks for me? I can't leave before she feeds me.

Amane: (turned to him) Mogogi wee

He shrugged his shoulders apologetically and sighed leaning back...

Amane: Batsile ke kopa gore re tsamae, you can't harass my customers.

Batsile: Customers ke ene yo?

Amane: (lowered her voice) Do you want to embarrass me ha pele ga di customera? Ke kopa gore oye lapeng. I don't need this kind of behavior in my business area. I will handle my clients the way i see fit

Batsile: Babe this guy is not eating here.

Amane: So santse o ntalela?

She reached in her pocket and dialed Basi then she put him on loudspeaker as they glared at each other...

Basi: Hello?

Batsile: Ke kopa gor o reye monnao a lese go harassa di customera tsame. You're on loudspeaker he can hear you.

Basi: O harassa mang? Mthaka wa le SSG?

Amane: yes

Basi: (calmly) Batman?.... Batsile?....Ke a go bitsa nkarabe... Batsile? Hello?

Amane: He can hear you ga arabe ke bomo.

Basi: I'm coming over kana Batsile gaa utwe.

Batsile turned around and walked away them Amane walked towards the other umbrella talking to the phone...

Amane: He left

Basi: Did he drive off?

Amane: No, he is sitting in the car... (looking at the car) Oh he is driving away now.

Basi: I'll call him, so what did he do?

Amane: He just flipped the plate ya customer spilling everything, he almost spilled the food on this customer but he is on uniform... Please tell Batsile gore i don't want him in my business area.

Basi: I'm sorry for what he just did. Batsile o dirisiwa dilo tseo ke gore wa go rata and he fears losing you.

Amane: I'm sure he still loved me when he had unprotected sex and made a baby. Please tell him to stop harassing my customers.

Basi: He is not OK but I'll talk to him. Maybe you guys should try counselling.

Amane: I'll never go for marriage counselling because it's useless if the other spouse is lying and saying things that he thinks you want to hear. We have been to marriage counselling before but he never mentioned having unprotected sex and not even buying morning after pill. Batsile has had 4 kids so he knew what was coming.

Basi: None of you wants marriage counselling nor do you want to involve the elders. Re le thuse jang?

Amane: If you can keep your brother away from my business and house that would be great.

Basi: Ta ke mo kgalemele ee

Amane: Thank you

She hung up and walked back to Mogogi's table where she picked the plate...

Amane: I'm sorry about that, I'll go prepare another plate.

Mogogi: (looking at her) Is everything OK?

She looked away and sighed..

Amane: Yes..

Mogogi: Please have a seat... Just for a second...

She sighed and sat down as Mogogi looked at her...

Mogogi: Look at me...

She had never really been comfortable looking in his eyes but she gathered her strength and looked at him. His uniform fit him perfectly especially around his strong muscular biceps...

Mogogi: (smiled) Nkare leba kwano...

She looked in his eyes then he smiled, she smiled and looked away...

Mogogi: Are you OK?

Amane: I'll be...

Mogogi: Tell me about it... There has to be an explanation for that.

Amane: He cheated and had a baby with another

woman. I thought i could handle it but it hurts.. I want to walk away from it all.

Mogogi: If that's the case me showing up here is a bad idea because he is going to think you're leaving because of me so...I'll stay away

Amane: So I'm losing a customer?

Mogogi: (smiled) No, i can't survive without your food so I'll find a way to eat your food without coming here.

Amane: (smiled) OK... (stood) Let me get your plate

She turned around and walked away as he stared at her....

At the main house....

Later on Batsile zipped his suits and loaded them in the car while talking to the phone...

Basi: Where are you?

Batsile: I'm loading my things, i have to move out so Bree can put in a tenant.

Basi: Ke kopa gore ote kwano re bue, ga ke lwe. We are grown past that stage and i just want to talk to you.

Batsile: Ok, I'll come.

Basi: Do you mean it?

Batsile: Yes, I'm on my way

Basi: Shap

He hung up as Bree arrived from school...

Bree: Hi..

Batsile: Hi.. I took out my things, you can advertise the house.

Bree: Are you OK?

Batsile: Yeah, I'm fine. How much are you paying the

maid?

Bree: We agreed on 1K, you can pay half of everything and I'll pay another half since I'll be putting in the tenants.

Batsile: Ok.. I'll be staying at the camp site, so i won't be seeing Thata every day but I'll get him on weekends when I get the other children.

Bree: Did you fight with Amane?

Batsile: No.

He closed the door and got in the car then he drove off as Bree walked in the house and took pictures for the advert...

At Basimane's House...

Batsile parked the car and sighed sitting inside, Basi stepped out of the house and got in the car.

He sat facing Batsile who was leaning on the side resting his head on his hand...

Basi: I thought you understood me yesterday... What happened? Ke raya gore abe go reng jaanong? Ke kopa gore o nne comfortable... I'm not judging you... I'm not angry... I just want to understand how you think harassing this guy will save your marriage..

Batsile looked down thoughtfully, his throat dried in pain then he leaned over the steering wheel. Basi reached over and pat his back...

Basi: Batman?

He rubbed his nose and leaned back tearfully...

Batsile: It takes everything to have her but not much to lose her. I've loved Amane from day 1 but she

always left...Always... I've always had to work hard to have her, i lived in fear of her leaving me even as my wife i was always afraid she'd leave because the truth is.. Amane doesn't love me the way i love her... She doesn't even love me the way Amanda loved me... Gone jaana i know she is going to sleep with this guy.

Basi: Maybe she is going to but you're just speeding the process by harassing him. You just made a fool of yourself out there...the way she talks about him is chilling... She already feels him... She said ampore omo tshela dijo mme o bona gore motho ole o theogetse like his uniform is much more important than your frustration at that time. Please give her some space... You have no right to complain. I know it hurts but you need to consider that she might have actually stopped loving you...

Batsile: One mistake...just one and everything I've done good is forgotten... All the years of my hard work, my support, travelling halfway across the world to get her help and now my only mistake cannot be forgotten... Amane abe ata go emela a

guy who doesn't even know how much i sacrificed to save her. I'm not saying she owes me for everything i did but i deserve a second chance.

Basi: I agree with you but we can't force her to forgive you. You can't force her to see past your mistakes. Focus on your children... I said leye counselling but she doesn't want it, push her to do it but if she doesn't want to you'll eventually accept that things aren't the same. One thing I'll not let you do is to fight this guy. Promise me you'll never go to Amane's tavern

Batsile: I won't go, go botoka hela kesaye completely gore a kgone go thokomela customera ya gagwe in peace.

Basi: Thank you.. So have you found a house?

Batsile: I think i should go stay at the campsite because if I'm in Maun I'll be tempted to pass there or by her house. I don't want to stalk her.

Basi: Good thinking.

Batsile: I'll give her the car, Bame will drop me off at the camp site... Next week the campsite will be

buying a car so i can drive that in the meantime. We are getting bookings and it looks good so far.

Basi: See? Please focus on business

Batsile: Alright..

Basi: (stepped out) Talk to me if anything is bothering you.

Batsile: sure.

Basi closed the door and stepped back then Batsile started the car and drove off...

At the tavern....

Later that afternoon Bame parked the car and jumped to the passenger seat while Batsile parked on the other side and rolled up the windows...

Batsile: Ta ke drope di key

Bame: Sure... (pointed at Mogogi sitting with Amane) Is that the guy?

Batsile: Yeah

Bame: Ele gore o theogela leng, so he never left after those hours? And Amane isn't cooking she is just sitting there staring in his eyes or what?!

Batsile: Basi ntse a nkgalemela kgantele are tswe mogo eo, I'm just dropping off the keys.

Bame: A-e Mogogi wa lona o bata go nyela, go bata remo nyedisa Basi asa itse sepe.

Batsile: Mo lese akere o bothokwa mogo Amane. Its her business and her customer, don't get out of the car.

Batsile approached the umbrella while Mogogi and Amane chatted unaware, they laughed out loud and stopped interrupted by him as he placed the keys in front of her...

Batsile: I'm going to the camp site.

She put down her drink and looked at him but he didn't wait for her answer. He walked back to Bame's car and got in then he drove off putting on a cap..

Bame turned looking at him and sighed...

Bame: O shapo?

Batsile: Yeah, I'll be fine. It was more painful the first time with Dife, maybe it was because Dife was loaded, or maybe I'm just getting used to this kind of thing. I think I've just accepted that my one mistake ruined and cancelled all the good i did. I'll do better next time.

He joined the road and drove off....

A MONTH LATER...

*

168

At Bame's House...

The helper cleaned the kitchen and walked out while the kids were watching TV, she walked in her room and picked her phone from the charger then she removed her doek and fixed her face getting ready for a video call but her girlfriend called before she could finish. She smiled and put the phone on the stand and smiled blushing looking at her girlfriend as she wiggled her eyebrows and tied her dreadlocks...

Her: Hey babe... What's up

Maid: (blushed) I was about to call you...

She leaned over fixing her makeup...

Her: Do you like the bikini i sent?

Maid: Yeah, it's beautiful...

Her: show me...

She stood up and changed in to a colourful bikini as her girlfriend smiled and nodded...

Her: Turn around..

She turned around and smiled then the door opened, she jumped and covered herself with a towel as Diva walked in then she got her phone and cut the call.

Diva: Hi...

Maid: (tied the towel) Hi..

Diva: I brought your payment, (handed it to her) But we won't be needing you anymore.

Her face dropped as she looked at Diva...

Maid: Did i do something wrong?

Diva: No, we don't need a helper anymore. You'll leave tomorrow if you can't leave today.

Maid: I'll go now

Diva: Thank you..

She walked out with a straight face, the helper dialed her girlfriend and put her phone aside as she packed...

Her: Babe

Maid: Hi, I've been fired

Her: Why

Maid: she didn't say... She just said she doesn't need a helper anymore.

Her: I think it's because of that issue you told me about, her wanting you to look ugly because she thinks the husband will fall for you.

Maid: I don't even feel men like that

Her: Don't beg her for a job, just go home. I'll keep sending you money for until we have saved enough for you to go back to school. At leasti got promoted so I'll take care of you.

Maid: Ok, let me finish. I'll call you ke le ko stopong.

Her: Love you

Maid: Love you more.

She hung up and finished packing then she picked her bag and walked out...

Her: Ke a tsamaya

Diva: (sitting on the couch) Ok, bye..

She walked out and closed the door then Diva dialed a new helper...

Her: Hello

Diva: Hi, are you ready to start tomorrow?

Her: Ee mma, I'll really appreciate it.

Diva: You said you have kids right?

Her: Yes, my first born is a tertiary student, the other one is at a junior school and the last born is about to finish primary school. I know how to do home chores... I was married. I'm struggling and life is not easy... I know I'm way older than you but i promise I'll respect you

Diva: (smiled) It's OK, i just wanted to make sure. See you tomorrow.

Her: Bye

She hung up and smiled....

At the salon...

Later that afternoon Amane pressed her phone sitting in front of the mirror as the hairdresser installed her wig and trimmed the front lace..

She clicked on the Co-Sister-In-law WhatsApp group and clicked on Diva's message.

Diva: I found a maid.

Summer: Good for you, that girl is too sexy. Sexy girls are not supposed to be maids in houses that have husbands. I would have asked her to work in overalls.

Amane: But her face would still be showing, that girl was so hot nkare black version of Bree

Diva: I didn't fire her because she is beautiful, i just wanted someone older.

June: Bare Bree, how is she?

Amane: She called me earlier are o bata go ncheka, waitse Bree ke sepoko. Koore o itira nkare gaa njela monna, she says she has a boyfriend and she wants my advice. I tried to get her to talk on the phone but she refused she says she wants us to meet.

June: I like her, nowadays she is mature. I like how she takes care of her son and focuses on school at the same time. Gatwe Retsile is sending her flowers wanting back love.

Amane: Oh and Amane will be in court tomorrow, hopefully she'll be granted bail.

June: she should get out of prison before Bree fucks her man, that girl likes making babies for married men. Maybe that's who she is talking about

Amane: Juuuune

Summer: Amanda would bang her head on the wall and poke her Chinese eyes. I am in love with Amanda ever since the "murder" I am personally praying for her because i would have done worse. I would have even chopped that walker moron.

Diva: Ie sure Summer is a human?

Summer: I am somewhere in between

She smiled chatting with her sisters then Mogogi's call came through...

Amane: (softly) Hello?

Mogogi: O kae?

Amane: I'm in a saloon, why?

Mogogi: I want to show you something... But its a little far away, can someone to babysit the kids? We might take 2 or 3 hours there

Amane: I have a helper but their father said he is on his way to pick them so they can spend the weekend at the camp site.

Mogogi: So you'll be free the whole weekend?

Amane: (laughed) I'll be working.

Mogogi: Ok, talk to me right after he picks the kids.

I'll come get you

Amane: Ok, what do you want to show me?

Mogogi: (smiled) You'll see, mme ke chaise a utwa

Amane: Ok, Shap

She hung up and looked at the mirror as the hairdresser sprayed her hair...

Her: I'm done...

She stood up and smiled admiring herself then she paid and walked out in high heels.

At Amane's House...

Later on Batsile drove through the gate and parked the car, the children ran out of the house with their backpacks and threw them in the car as the nanny

stood at the door..

Batsile: Hi!

Her: Dumelang!

Batsile: Did they get everything they need?

Her: Ee rra..

Amane pulled over next to him and stepped out as the wind blew her weave exposing her face then she took off her sunglasses and closed the door. He stared at her as she walked around the car and approached in little dress and high heels.. She looked younger and younger every time he saw her...

Amane: Hi guys did you get your toiletry packs? Toothbrushes, etc?

All: Yes!

Batsile: (looking at her) Hey

Amane: Hi... Go Shap...

She turned around and walked in the house holding her bag.

Batsile turned off the car and stepped out...

Batsile: I'm coming..

He walked in the house as the maid knocked off, he walked towards the bedroom and stopped at the door looking at her as she took off her high heels and stepped down barefooted. Even her feet and toes had pedicures...

Batsile: Hi...

She turned around taking off her round earrings and looked at him..

Amane: Did they forget something?

Batsile: No, we never have a chance to talk so... I just wanted to say hi...

She opened her jewellery box and put them inside then she opened the wardrobe and took out a new outfit which she lay on the bed...

Batsile: I miss you, how are you holding up?

Amane: Um... What can i say...

He swallowed looking at her as she took off her dress remaining with a G-string then she grabbed a towel and wrapped herself before putting on a shower cap...

Batsile: Are you going out?

Amane: We agreed on a break... Please don't start. I can't deal with you right now. Get your kids and go...

She walked back to the dressing table and leaned over the mirror removing her eyelashes then her phone lit on the bed, he looked at 'Mogogi calling' as a picture of himself and his squad in uniform holding guns flushed on her screen. The phone was on silent and he wasn't even sure what to say as she turned and picked her face wash...

Amane: Ke bata go thapa, is there anything else?

He looked in her eyes and sighed trying to hold her wrist but she hid her hand behind her back...

Amane: The rra please don't start... I didn't see Thata in the car, where is he?

Batsile: I'll be getting him from here..

Amane: Ee tsamaya ee ngwana o toga a itatsa leswe ago letile... Please go.

He turned around and walked out then she grabbed her phone and walked in the bathroom where she closed the door.

Batsile got in the car with a long face as Chase looked at him sitting in the front seat..

Chase: What?

He snapped out of it and put on a smile..

Batsile: Nothing, put on your seat belt

Chase: Dad you looked like you wanted to cry

Batsile: Chase i said I'm fine!

Chase: Why are you getting angry?

Batsile: (started the car and drove out) I'm not in the mood for your endless questions.

Chase: I'm old enough to see when you're hiding something, i watch TV i know shit happens dude

Batsile: "shit"

Chase: My bad...

Batsile sighed and joined the road as his phone received a message. Be flipped the screen and read the WhatsApp message before actually opening it

Babe: Hey, he picked the kids so I'm taking shower then you can come pick me up.

He pulled on the side of the road and clicked on it but it had been deleted.

He licked his dry lips as his hearted pumped then he made a Uturn back to the house and parked besides her car.

Batsile: I'm coming..

Kids: Oh Maaaan!

He closed the door and walked in the house where he stopped at the bathroom door...

Batsile: Babe?

Amane: What do you want?

Bame: I'm not feeling well, can you help drive back to the camp site you'll come back tomorrow.. Please... Open the door. I have a headache and i haven't slept in a while... Open the door...

She opened the bathroom door and rubbed the water off her face..

Batsile: Can you help me drive back, i promise you'll have your own room and I won't bother you either.

His eyes changed red as he looked at her...

Batsile: Please... Give me your wedding ring hand... Please...

She gave him her hand then he held her turned her ring properly before looking in her eyes..

Batsile: Can you please come with us... You'll come back in the morning... I can't drive in my condition. I'm not feeling well... Can you come with us?

She looked in his eyes reddish eyes as his chest pumped and she could feel his hand shaking and sweating as he held her hand...

169

At Amane's House...

Amane: I can't go... I have to work tomorrow

Batsile: Akere you don't open early in the morning.. I'll personally bring you back. I'm sure I'll be fine by then..

Amane: I have to go meet some ladies we are discussing motshelo. If you can stand here and talk to me you can drive.. I literally just sent one of the ladies a message asking them to pick me up

Batsile: So that's where you're going?

Amane: Yeah where do you think I'm going?

Batsile: Are you still talking to Mogogi?

Amane: No, but we have Mogogi in the group. It's a woman

Batsile: You want me to believe there is a parent out there who named her daughter Mogogi?

Amane: I was named Amane, i still don't know what the significance of my name is, other people actually called their kids Moloi, I don't know why bagologolo nne ba bitsa jalo..

He looked at her now confused, she said it so calmly she was probably telling the truth... It's a possibility he couldn't ignore especially with him having a history of cheating.. He might have made a mistake thinking she'd act like he once did...he probably had to give her the benefit of the doubt..

Amane: Ke a leita ko meeting wa motshelo

She wiped her face and walked past him carrying her phone then he turned and walked out.

He got in the car and closed the door as Chase

suspiciously looked at him, he flashed a smile and started the car then he drove off as Chase connected the Bluetooth and played music....

At Bree's House...

Later on Batsile drove past the tenant's car passing to the back where Bree was hanging the baby's sheets on the line. Batsile stepped out and closed the door as the kids stuck their heads out..

Oreneile: We are here to pick Thata!!

Lele: Thata!?

Bree: You took too long ibile i postponed my appointment.

Batsile: I had something to do

Bree: Ok... Let me bring him

He stood by the stoop as Bree stepped out with the baby and the baby bag..

Bree: I hope he doesn't trouble you at night

Batsile: He does but i expect it, Lele just stopped waking up at night recently.

Bree: Ok... So...(reluctantly) Just a random question... Would you mind if i visited a friend with Thata?

Batsile: What kind of a friend? Boyfriend?

Bree: Yeah

Batsile: If you're sure about the relationship i wouldn't mind, it wouldn't be right if it's a lot of guys. Wa jola?

Bree: Kind of...

Batsile: OK, Shap

He turned around and put the baby in the back as his

siblings scrambled for him then he drove off, his mind drifted back to Amane's message, Mogogi's call and how beautiful she looked... That dress was too short for just a motshelo meeting with the ladies...

At Amane's House....

Later on Amane put on her heels and sat on the bed thoughtfully then she dialed him...

Mogogi: Hello?

Amane: Hi, Hubby ntse ale ha a tsaya bana but he is suspicious. Batsile can be very stubborn and the way he easily believed me i don't know if he is convinced so i think we should postpone because he might come back or worse follow us..

Mogogi: I'll be on the look out, you can get a taxi.. He'll lose sight.

Amane: I'm still a married woman and i should be

careful.. I can't afford to be caught with you.

Mogogi: You're always busy we never have time to meet... I really need to see you tonight. Please... Tsaya taxi if you think he'll follow your car.

Amane: No, Batsile can be patient but when he loses it go nna drama. Le go lwa gaa tshabe go lwa...Let's be careful or wait until the divorce has been finalised.. It's just in a few months...

Mogogi: (sighed) Ok, you wouldn't cheat on us though right?

Amane: Us?

Mogogi: Batsile and i

Amane: (laughed) Ibile rea jola nna le wena? (they laughed) Ija

Mogogi: (smiled) I love you...

Amane: I am someone's wife, sheh kana ma SSG gatwe le tshwana le masole ka dithalohanyo. I'm not cheating on you two ee

Mogogi: (smiled) Alright, bye

She smiled and hung up then she took off her shoes and put on sleeper shoes heading to the living room then there was a knock. She opened the door and smiled at the neighbour...

Him: Hi, i need your help.. Jill is on her period for the first time and... I'm freaking out... She is just 10. I don't even know what kind of pads i have to buy...

Amane: Any pad is fine but since she is young she probably needs a big long one to cover the whole area behind and in front...

Him: Eish i don't want to imagine my daughter le di period, this is so awkward go nna single parent ke stress. I knew this time would come but i thought I'll think about it when she is 12 or something..

Amane: Let's go buy her something, there are good brands for teens then I'll talk to her about it. At least we talk and she will be comfortable... (laughed) Maloba ke ha a nthaya are o bata go shaver because moriri wa mmaba and i gave her a new razer with a

handle.

Him: Eish at least le kgona go bua. Thank you the mma. I appreciate it..

Amane: Don't worry

She locked the door and followed him out..

At Spar....

Later on the neighbour parked the car and they stepped out walking into the shop..

Amane: So rule number 1 when you have a child who is at this stage... Always have extra pads because she won't know how to track her period plus its not easy to always ask for pads. Buy three packs every month...also Pads are bought with pantyliners and she will need cotton panties if she hasn't been using them already.

Him: Pantyliners ke a di itse, cotton panty ke yone e ntsietsang.

Amane:It's ok, I'll get her panties tomorrow...I'll come with her so i can show her.

Him: Kana o rata botona o taa itumela aya shopping, thela gotwe daddy kana I'm not a baby anymore...

They laughed picking up a few things then he got a few drinks and snacks for his daughter before they joined the queue chatting.

Meanwhile Mogogi and his friend walked in and grabbed a basket...

Friend: Isn't that Amane?

Mogogi turned and looked at her as she laughed with another man.

Friend: (laughed) Looks like you got ditched for that...I'll just stick to my wife ha ele gore you can be cheated by your cheating partner.

Mogogi's heart beat raced as he looked at the two of them walking out...

Mogogi: Ke eta

Friend: (grabbed him and lowered his voice) No, MG?! No, you're not doing this...

Mogogi: I just want to talk, ga ke lwe

Friend: (grabbed him) Stop...Calm down...she is not even yours.

The friend held him back until they walked out unaware then he let him go...

*

**

170

At Amane's House....

Later that night Amane walked in the house and locked the door, she got in the kitchen and grabbed her drink before heading to the bedroom where she sat on the table and went through her mails. The restaurant space owner had replied and it was a positive response... She smiled at the thought of actually having her own space... But then what if she made more money because of the location? All the construction workers ate there, they even had monthly accounts, managers and directors ate there too... Obviously they wouldn't drive all the way to the mall.. Her location was convenient but then she can't just be stuck in caravan forever...

She picked her phone and dialed Batsile but the

hung up before it could ring. She had to learn to live and survive on her own if she was really going to go through with this.

Her phone then she picked...

Amane: Hello?

Mogogi: Hi... What are you doing?

Amane: Getting ready for bed

Mogogi: Can i come over?

Amane: In here? No, i share the house with the children and my husband is still paying the rent.

Mogogi: Akere mme bana ga bayo oba tsere.. I won't park my car in the yard, I'll park from a distance and walk over.

Amane: Mogogi rra ng ng...

Mogogi: Are you having second thoughts?

Amane: Maybe cold feet... I just don't feel

comfortable bringing someone into our house.

Mogogi: Ne ore divorce e eme jang?

Amane: I haven't filed for divorce, i wanted to do it in a couple of months.

Mogogi: I feel like you're stalling

Amane: I feel like you're putting me under pressure to divorce, I have been planning to divorce before you came into the picture so you're not supposed to feel like I'm stalling because I'm not even divorcing because of you. I'm divorcing because i can't handle seeing my husband's son from his infertility when i was sick. I tried to do handle it but i failed and turned into an alcoholic. You're supposed to support me as a friend not to pressurise me.

Mogogi: Ok, you're right i guess I'm just scared you might change your mind.. I'm sorry. I'll put my feelings aside and support you

Amane: Go tshwana le gone go mita at night or a sleepover i still can't do that because I'm still someone's wife. Can you imagine what would happen if he caught me cheating? I don't want to end

up in a newspaper ke sengwa leina. You know if this gets out I'll be the laughing topic because it's always a woman's fault. Both you and Batsile will be victims. Ne ota sente hela leading me into temptation rre wa le ssg ka uniform ego tshwanela le smilenyana, ne ole careful hela sente le go ja sengwe ne o tsile go se bona jaanong o tshosiwa ke eng osa ikete wa letela kuku ne rra?

Mogogi: (laughed and bit his lower lip blushing) You're right... (rubbed his head and sighed smiling) I'm sorry.

Amane: (laughed blushing) It's OK, you're forgiven.

Mogogi: I was with my colleague earlier ko Spar, we saw you with some guy and he was laughing at me are ene gaana go chita his wife if cheating people can cheating on their cheating partners. Waitse ke ha ke sulagaletswe

Amane: (laughed out loud) Wa tsena MG, that guy is my neighbour. We were buying pads for his daughter.

Mogogi: Phew really? Babe you almost gave me a heart attack!

Amane: (laughed) Mxm, waitse wena...

Mogogi: (laughed) I'm sorry..

Amane: So tell me.. Where is your girlfriend, kids?

Mogogi: I don't have any, i broke up with my ex girlfriend last year. She cheated with my younger cousin

Amane: Sorry

Mogogi: Ke life

Amane: Kids?

Mogogi: I have never been in a long stable relationship that is peaceful enough to bring a baby into. I didn't have a happy childhood so i don't want to bring a baby into a complicated situation and expect them to understand the way my parents expected me to understand why i was caught in the middle.

Amane: I tied my tubes after my 4th child and I'm not passionate about having any more kids.

Mogogi: Tubes can be untied and you're not supposed to be passionate about another child, your

marriage sucks and you don't know anything about your next boyfriend. It takes time to develop that passion.

Amane: True...

She laid on her back chatting as Batsile's call came through, she glanced at it and ignored it, he probably wanted to whine about something, beg her to come over and talk about the kids which can wait...

She smiled lifting her leg and putting it on the wall as she and Mogogi chatted...

At the campsite...

The next morning Batsile got up from his bed and sat on the edge looking down at his children each of them lying on their single mattress asleep. Obakeng snoring under his blue outer space duvet, Oreneile in her Disney princesses duvet, Losika under

Spongebob duvet, Lele under peppa pig and finally the baby of the whole legacy Thata under the a blue duvet cover.

Damn, this was quite a number... The whole floor was full of kids.. He laughed at himself and laid back staring at the thatched roof... Hard as it was to accept the possibility of losing his wife it was good knowing he didn't abandon this little man the way his father abandoned them for the love of a woman...

The more he thought about it... It kind of made sense, he'd never accept another man's child... Specifically one conceived through cheating so maybe this was the end of their marriage and Amane wasn't sure how he'd handle the situation. Perhaps she wanted him to start the divorce process instead whichever he would have to eventually accept that his mistake was hard to forgive perhaps because it had a reminder...

He got off the bed careful not to wake the children then he got in the shower. He turned the shower on and begun showering lost in thoughts going through all possibilities... If Amane wanted to divorce he needed to establish that before actually putting his whole energy into this campsite in case she wanted her share... He needed a clear answer about this whole thing so he could actually start straightening up his life....

Minutes later he stepped out of the shower and looked at himself on the mirror as he wiped himself with a towel then he grabbed the comb and picked his shade haircut. He put on his shorts and vest then he walked back in the room and put on the overalls and boots, he grabbed a pair of gloves and walked out into a great morning breeze...

He walked across the lawn heading to the bar area where the new staff was packing new stock of alcohol and none alcoholic drinks...

Batsile: Hi, where is the head housekeeping le ene o gone kwa. ?

Waiter: Yes, they're about to start the orientation. Le rona re eta, we just wanted to pack these drinks because apparently there will be new guests from abroad, they might need exotic drinks.

Batsile: (laughed) I wonder if we are ready to operate

Waiter: We are ready boss, ska wara

Batsile: Alright..

He walked towards reception area and walked towards the conference room, he knocked and stuck his head in waving over his personal assistant.

She stepped out and closed the door...

Her: Good morning

Batsile: Morning, my children are still asleep in my room, keep an eye on them and talk to the head housekeeper ba ba isetse dijo. The kitchen staff has started operating right?

Her: Yes, they're supposed to start today.

Batsile: Ok

Her: (smiled) Boss kana staff ne se botsa gore gagona official opening ka Monday? Nothing big just to meet up and pray, have a drink and move on with our daily duties.

Batsile: (laughed) Nothing big though, i don't want media attention. Tell them to make a budget, nothing more than 1K

Her: (smiled) That's more than enough, re reka di drinks and snacks for the staff hela. We will let you about the program gore ore direle speech sa 3 minutes, but it's definitely Monday.

Batsile: (laughed) No problem. I'm going to help the gardeners

Her: Ok...

He turned around and walked towards the garden putting on his gloves then he dialed Amane but there was no answer. He typed her a message.

Batsile: Hey babe, just wanted to say good morning. This guys cornered me into having a small official opening, I'd like it if you're by my side. I'll give you more details when they're done planning because e dilo tsa Monday.

He slid his phone in the back pocket and greeted the gardeners then he grabbed the digging fork as they chatted working on the landscape of the campsite...

At Bame's House...

Later that morning Bame stepped out of the bedroom fixing his tie while Diva dusted the couch...

Bame: I can't believe I'm so late...

He leaned over and kissed her as she fixed the panty hose on her head...

Diva: You're not that bad...

There was a knock on the door then he opened fixing his tie and frowned looking at Peter's ex wife..

Diva: Hi... Come in...

She walked in and looked at Bame in shock as Diva smiled...

Diva: Babe this is Ma Thandie, she is our new helper... That girl quit yesterday.

Bame: Oh.. Ma Thandie used to be our landlord many years ago when i arrived in Maun. We stayed in her one room, she is a generous lady.

Ma Thandie: I was wondering if ke a go tshwantshanya. You're so grown.

Bame: Thank you

Diva: Ok, I'll show you around the house.

Ma Thandie: Let me get my bags..

They got her bags and walked in then Bame got in the car and drove off.....

At the court....

Amanda sat in court facing a full gallery where her sister sat with her husband, his family and lots of her

relatives. Her father and his wife sadly at the far end while Leruo and his father sat in the front row... Linda and Mmogo sat next to them listening to the court proceedings...She searched for Amane hoping to see her but she wasn't... Her eyes met Basi and his wife, he nodded encouragingly then she looked down sadly.

The baby kicked and gently rubbed her bump until it was her turn to speak...

Amanda: I'm begging for a bail, i am pregnant and... It's a high risk pregnancy...I am constantly sick and I didn't even expect it to come this far... I am at a point where doctors are not sure how much more my body can take, i need to be closer to the best medical care provider. I waited for so many years to know what it feels like to be pregnant...For my baby's sake i beg for bail so i can wait for the trial while at home. I understand i was wrong but i am not guilty by reason of insanity. I was temporarily insane

during the split second...it was unexpected and unplanned. I panicked so hard i just pushed my nephew aside and opened the machine. I didn't know there was water on the floor... I didn't know he'd fall and hit his head... (tearfully) If i could turn back the hands of time i would... I don't deny that my baby nephew died at my hands but I'm not a danger to the community or to any of my sister's remaining children.

She looked down and sighed looking at the judge waiting for the courts decision....

Leruo's heart pumped as he stared at the judge, Wantlha shook her head and leaned back....

Judge: The accused shall...

*

*

*

171

At the court...

Judge: The accused shall pay a cash bail worth P10, 000 and provide 3 blood related surities who will bond themselves to the amount of P5000....

Leruo sighed in relief, he expected less than this but anything to get out was ok. He secretly took out his phone and checked his balance then he looked Linda....

Amanda turned looking at Leruo then he smiled, she sighed in relief... After the hearing Amanda slowly stood up and walked out as the officers escorted her...

Outside the court room Linda and Mmogo walked over Leruo...

Linda: Hi, do you have the 10K?

Leruo: Yeah, I'll cash out from my account and hers. Can you be her surity?

Linda: Yes, I'll have to hurry up and get my payslip.

Leruo: Ok, let me talk to your father

Linda: Bye

She hurried out then he turned around and walked towards Amanda's father...

At the tavern...

Later on Amanda stepped out and joined Leruo under the umbrella...

Amane: Hi

Leruo: Hi, Amanda has been granted bail, but one of the conditions ke surity, you'll be bonding yourself ka 5K,they want a pay that shows you can afford 5K should Amanda fail to follow the bail conditions. Do you make over 5K?

Amane: Yeah, i make over 10K i have over 40 customers eating here very day..

Leruo: Ok, do you mind signing Amanda out? Linda and her father are already there. We want to submit everything today so that she can be released tomorrow.

Amane: Ok, I'll talk to my assistant then we can go get my bank statement

Leruo: Thanks...

She took off her apron and walked towards the car as her phone rang..

Amane: Hello?

Batsile: I called you last night and you didn't answer, I sent a message in the morning and you didn't reply. Do i still exist in your world?

Amane: Can i call you back? I have something important to sort out, I'll call you back.

She hung up and got in the car then she drove off playing music...

At Kanako's House...

Kanako walked in the house and dropped his coat on the couch, he sat down and took off his shoes... The house was too quiet without Blondie.. His phone rang then he picked...

Kanako: Hello

Thandie: Hi

Kanako: Hey

Thandie: I want to visit Maun... I want to lose my virginity to you. I know you're married and going through whatever but... I just fell in love with your honesty and how you made sure to tell me before we could actually do it.

Kanako: (sighed) I'm not in my right mind.. I don't want to hurt because i might go back to my wife.

Thandie: I thought you were divorcing

Kanako: Yeah but... She is showing remorse and we are going for counselling. We haven't started counselling yet we have just been told not to talk to one another for 2 weeks then we will be getting started.

Thandie: I don't mind leha leka boelana

Kanako: Yeah but

Thandie: (smiled) Please?

Kanako: Agotwe ke tago bitsa

Thandie: Ok, bye

He hung up and burried his face between his hands...

At Batsile's uncle's...

Later on Batsile parked under under the tree his uncle was sitting under fixing a shoe sole. He stepped out of the car and bent his bent greeting him then he pulled the chair and sat...

Uncle: How are you?

Batsile: I'm fine... But I'm not really fine... Um... There is a lot going on in my house and I'm at crossroads.... I wronged my wife... We fought kidney disease and did the transplant but all that weighed on me. I reached a point of desperation and i cheated on her. I thought no one would find out but i found out the woman i slept with is auntie's daughter... Bree... As if that wasn't enough, we didn't know she was pregnant with my child until it was late.. Amane tried to handle it, we tried to handle it just the two of us

without telling everyone what was going on or why Retsile just stopped the wedding preparations. Now Amane has moved out with the children, she doesn't want to stay with me, we are not having sex and now there is no communication. I don't want to divorce... I want to ask for forgiveness in front of her and our families, then i want her to tell me what i can do to have my family back. If its not possible I also need to know so that we can get it over ka divorce if she is afraid to say it.. It's very painful to live with this uncertainty.

Him: A child is very hard to forgive... If you try moving on that very child will just laugh right on your face and remind you he is here as the evidence of that night. Back then women used to forgive this kind of a behaviour but its not so common anymore... Ke go bolelela ruri gore o seka wa sologela gore e tare re bitsa Mma Motsumi abe dilo di siama. Do you understand me?

Batsile: I understand, I'm just making sure that i do everything i can to keep my family together...

Him: Give me until the afternoon, Let me call the

other family members le ene Amane so we can arrange for a meeting with the two of you and work it out.

Batsile: Ok, I'll wait for you. (stood up) Thank you

Him: Bye

He got back in the car and drove off as the old man dialed the family...

At Amane's House...

Batsile sat on the stoop and sighed waiting, minutes later Amane parked the car and angrily walked over...

Amane: (angrily) So you called the parents on me? Mmh?

He kept his head down and swallowed before

looking up at her....

Amane: You called a meeting for me? To do what? Talk about Mogogi kana eng? To tell your whole family how much of a bad wife i am?

Batsile: I didn't say anything about Mogogi.

She removed her ring and shoved it in his shirt pocket...

Amane: I want to divorce... I don't want to be embarrassed in front of people when i didn't go out there and make a baby...you did! You're so good at being a victim. I should have known you'd never be anything but a cheater... I mean you enjoyed 2 full years of cheating so why wouldn't you cheat on a sick person. I don't know what i expected from you... All your brothers have proper families but no not you, you have to make babies ekare gase wena o monnye you're already leading your big brothers. You're filth...

I can't believe you gossiped about me with your family gore ke biletswe meeting and get labelled

Batsile: I didn't say anything negative about you to my uncle, why would i say anything negative when there is nothing negative to say? Is that a guilty conscious talking? Le gone why would you jump to the conclusion that i said something about Mogogi?

Amane: Don't try to turn this around and make me the bad person. I didn't make a baby out of our marriage.

Batsile: And I'm not denying that, i just want us to get help and fix our problems. I love you and i can't love anyone else but you.

She unlocked the door and walked in then he followed her inside...

Amane: I'm not going to the meeting because i want to divorce. I don't want you and sex with you is boring.

Batsile: Ok,

He turned around and walked out as his tears blurred his eyes, he opened the door and got in the car then he sat down and leaned over breaking down. He rubbed his eyes and drove out....

*

*

*

*

*

172

At Batsile's uncle's...

Batsile walked in while their parents sat in the living room. Kanako gave him the chair and sat on the floor, Batsile sat on the chair and sighed as the family looked at him...

Uncle: Where is Amane?

Batsile: She won't make it, are o bata divorce

Auntie: How can she ask for a divorce without passing it by us first? Isn't it when this marriage started it started with us...

Amane's grandmother: I'm sure she is still in shock just like everyone... We didn't even know Batsile has a baby.

Amane's grandfather : But before filing for divorce

she should have told us... She should have made sure the elders know because this marriage was made possible by us as a family. I don't think anyone here is siding with Batsile... Le ene ke utwa a bua gore he wants to ask for forgiveness.

Summer: (raised her hand slightly) Bagolo ke kopa go akgela..

Uncle: Ee

Summer: Amane has tried to fight this and respond responsibly but she can't deal with this. With all due respect nowadays we don't bring children from cheating into our own houses. It's unfair to expect her to forgive Batsile. It's her choice and if she doesn't want to then we should leave her alone.

Auntie: Ngwanaka o moshwa mo nyalong santse o tetse bongwana... Amane cannot just file for divorce without telling any parent when we are the same people who started this. We are not here to make her forgive him, we are here to hear both sides of the story and help them reach a peaceful conclusion even if it's divorce... We are elders of recent not

1960 so we understand a lot. Its disrespectful not to show up when summoned by the elders. Ka setswana Amane ore thoketse botho labohelo.... Ha bagolo ba go bitsa oaya oye go utwa gore gatweng... Look at us... Look at this full house... It's elders who left their families for her, to help her because her husband told us he wronged her and he wants us to talk to them so she can tell him what to do. She could have showed up and told us she wants divorce. Se ase dirileng ke lenyatso le makgakga, gase setswana!

There was silence as the elders sat in the sitting room....

At Leruo's House...

Leruo walked in the house while the nanny sat on rhe couch cutting the girls nails...

Leruo: Hi

Nanny: Hi

Leruo: She has been granted bail and we submitted everything so she might be out tomorrow. Fix their hair because as soon as she gets out we will be going out.

Nanny: No problem

Yame: Daddy I'm cutting my nails

Kopo: Me too!

Leruo: Good.. At least you won't scratch your faces or eat dirt from your nails. I'm going back to work..

Both: Bye!!

He walked out and drove off as his phone rang...

Leruo: Hello?...

Bree: Hi the rra my car is stuck mo mothabeng come help me

Leruo: (laughed) Motho o neetswe bail gake bate go ikgolega

Bree: Is she out?

Leruo: No, she'll be out tomorrow. Didn't you say you have a boyfriend?

Bree: He is at work but he bores me, I'm actually considering Retsile... Hei gagona banna konte kwa. When you're in a relationship you think there is plenty of fish but most people aren't really compatible... It's hard to find someone you click with.

Leruo: But school is still priority akere tsalaame? That pretty face should be in an office one day

Bree: Yes, it will always be my first priority.

Leruo: That's what i want to hear, le condom e dirisiwe. Go tshela ka mogare ga stresser at times. I wouldn't want you going through that.

Bree: I'll protect myself, le wena oska bona ole undetectable abe o lesa.

Leruo: Waii nna ke faithful mogo maswe, i know my meds are part of the meal.

Bree: (laughed) Ok... So tomorrow tabe o ja dijo tsa bagolo?

Leruo: (laughed) It's been a while I'm sure ke ago gasa seretse pele

Bree: (laughed) Nkare Batsile our first time, shem he didn't even last keha thabilwe ke dithong gore o cummile ka pela, a simolla explainer gore mosadi wa lwala and its been a while..

Leruo: (laughed) I can imagine... Kaha ke tutetseng ka teng but it has been just a month. I can't imagine surviving a whole year... Le wena katswa nne ole monate..

Bree: (laughed) It was my first time so I was scared, i didn't know what to expect and the first time feeling a dick inside me was weird... I enjoyed ko morago after relaxing. The following days gone ke ha gole addictive gore kesa bate Batsile a tsamaya.

Leruo: (laughed) So o betsa go utwala Batman?

Bree: Waa itse ene

Leruo: Ke ta mo challenger nako nngwe a utwa?

Bree: (laughed) I'm sure you're doing good if you managed to tame Amanda. Good dick drives you crazy or tames you into a good wife. Bona Amanda gore nowadays o maitseo...

Leruo: (laughed) Mathata a sex you'll never know if you're good

Bree: If she cums you're doing good

Leruo: Realistically not all women cum during penetration some will cum only if you flick their clit, some during fingering, etc...

Bree: Batsile does all that looking at in your eyes when he feels you enjoy he does it more

Leruo: Nnyaa mme go raya gore bafanas o na le lesedi.. What are your sexaul fantasies?

Bree: (laughed) number 1 ke threesome but I'd never admit to a guy I want to spend the rest of my life with because women get judged for sharing their wild thoughts....(they laughed) And 2. I want to kiss a girl mathata ke a swaba tota. I'm just curious, every time i see lesbians i want to kiss them so i can taste how it feels. Le sex ke bata go jewa ke lesbian a

nkare mosimane ba ithela ba le bogoma ba kgweetsa dikoloi tse ditona... Nkare ka mmona ka dreadlocks a nthuna... (laughed) A tsentse lenyena ha ntshing a na le ring a black a rwele watch le band ya LGBT. A apere Jean, diteki tse white gape ale moleele...

Leruo: (laughed) That's too specific...You're crushing on someone....

Bree: (laughed) I'm not... What's yours?

Leruo: I wish i could have sex with a crying hurt woman... The crying ese because of me, she could be crying about another man hurting her or just life not being fair on her. I've always wanted to give a woman sexual healing, I'd like to be on top thrusting gently while wiping her tears and kissing her gently whispering in her ear telling her everything will be OK. I actually wanted to do that with Amanda but I didn't want her to think I'm using her because this kind of fantasy can be misunderstood.

Bree: (laughed) sex really heals... For me legale.... I remember I'd just cry under Batsile's body and he'd

just keep going and going until i cried out of pleasure hei waitse kana gake makale go dule ngwana golo hale. An Batsile o flexible gore

Leruo: (smiled) Ska bua ka Batsile thata ke a jelasa, ga nngapa every time you mention his name i don't want to feel under pressure ha nka dirisiwa ke saatane nako nngwe.

Bree: (laughed) Hahaha... Sorry. I'll stop mentioning him... But i bet you got it, i once saw you in sweatpants at the mall with Amanda. Ke ha kere tsena Lerux!

Leruo: (laughed) You're so wild.....

He drove into his parking lot and walked into the building...

Leruo: So tomorrow the house master will be back, le ha oka thamelwa jang don't call me.

Bree: (laughed) The friendship ends? I like chatting with you kana

Leruo: No i just don't want to come across as a cheater or disrespectful and it's a high risk pregnancy. I want a healthy baby gake bate miscarriage because i might never get a chance to have a baby with her again.

Bree: I understand laiteaka, ska wara wifey's feelings are safe with me. Nna kana if it was just me polygamy would be a thing, i don't see myself hating a woman for a dick we can peacefully share but i respect that other women are sensitive about that. Amane ne a nthomola pelo i ended up just putting a stop to it.

Leruo: I just walked in the office....

Bree: Get back to work, we been talking for too long. Ampore ke tshuba pitsa

Leruo: Shap

He hung up and sat down...

At lawyer's office...

Later on Batsile sat on the other chair while the lawyer dialed Amane....

Amane: Hello

Her: Hi, you're talking to Refilwe from Lesson Attorneys. I'm with your husband here, i wanted us to make an appointment so i can meet the both of you and explain how everything will go from including the division of property.

Amane: I want him to keep his business and I will keep mine. The car I'm using is for his brother and I'll return it as soon as I'm done saving for a car. His company car and all that property is all his. I just want out fighting for his property would be unfair looking at the fact that he lost a lot on me financially while i lost a lot emotionally.

Her: I understand but we need to meet so this can be a peaceful divorce. I like that you're both not fighting for property, we just have to work on your communication... When can we meet?

Amane: Tuesday 3pm

Her: Tuesday it is. Thank you.

She hung up and looked at him...

Her: Tuesday 3pm.

Batsile: Thank you, kante can't someone be ordered to attend counselling before divorce to try and work on the marriage?

Her: You can't force her.

Batsile: Ok, i understand... Bye

He stood up and walked out. He sighed as he approached the car and drove off.

Minutes later he spotted a familiar face by the road, was it Amanda? He slowed down as the thick lady crossed the road then he rolled down the window...

Batsile: Amanda?

She turned around with a plain face, no makeup or a few breakouts...she smiled and waved then he pulled on the side of the road and leaned over pushing th3 door open for her, she jumped in and closed the door. The sweat odour of her armpits covered the whole car...

Amanda: I wanted to walk home, ke tshabile go tsaya taxi because yesterday they stole my roll-on. This stress is making me sweat... Leruo is not answering. I think he is in a meeting... Plus i just want to see the outside... Sorry if the odour is too much...

Batsile: It's OK... It's normal to sweat in stressful situations... How is the baby?

Amanda: I have a little pain on my abdomen if i still feel it tonight tomorrow morning I'll go to the clinic. Another lady pushed me gone ko prison and i fell...

Batsile: What woman?

Amanda: I was her lawyer, she killed her baby and i argued that it was depression but we lost the case so she hates me because she thinks I'm not a good lawyer. I'm just glad I'm out of there.

Batsile: Let's pass by the hospital pele..

Amanda: No please... I don't want people to see me like this... I have to go bath and fix my hair. Take me home at least keye go thapa...

Batsile: Are you sure?

Amanda: Yeah... It's not a serious pain...

Batsile: Ok.....

He reached in the back and picked a plastic of takeaways for the children..

Batsile: Eat whatever you want, ill get them more... There are hamburgers, chicken and many others, they like different things. Eat what you want..

She swallowed and quickly picked a burger then she leaned over and took a huge bite. He glanced at her as she ate..

Batsile: Slow down o taa kgamiwa... So Leruo why asago picker?

Amanda: He doesn't know I'll be out today. The prison car was delivering some papers to court and i was told my bail conditions have been met abe ba nkisa court.

Batsile: Ok, ke itse ale protective on you. I was wondering why.

Amanda: He doesn't know..

She leaned over and continued eating the children's hamburgers as Batsile glanced at her thoughtfully.

Batsile: I know you didn't want to kill him... I wish you

could let a lawyer represent you.

Amanda: Do you trust me?

He thoughtfully looked at her before looking at the road...

Batsile: Yeah, i trust you.

Amanda: I got this.

Batsile: If you say so..

Amanda: Turn to the left then take the right turn...

He made a turn...

At Bame's House...

Ma Thandie finished cleaning and walked in her room where her phone was ringing, she smiled looking at Simon's call and picked...

Her: Hello?

Simon: I'm outside

Her: I'm not home, i ended up taking that job offer I told you about.

Simon: O ile go nna maid?

Her: Ee

Simon: That's a job for children, I told you I'll support you until you start your business. We agreed on that and you're still waiting for funding

Her: I need hair and nice things. Last month you gave me P500 and it wasn't enough so i decided to get a job

Simon: Not being a maid. Where are you? I'm coming to get you... I know it's a new relationship but we can work something out... Old as i am the minute i tell the family and my children that i want to marry you abe ba utwa kere o maid bata nthoboga. My sons will never respect me for failing to support a woman..

Her: (laughed) Bana ba batona kana baa tena

Simon: My boys are worse, they take good care of their wives financially tabe ke itshotile tota. If anything we can work together at our general store. O kae?

Her: I'll send you the directions. Let me talk to this young lady before you pick me up. Bye

She hung up and sighed then she walked back to the living room where Diva was watching TV...

Ma Thandie: I was just talking to my man friend, i didn't consult him when i got this job so he says i should quit and go work with him at his shop.

Diva: Uh why didn't he take you there in the first place?

Ma Thandie: I don't know... You know men..

The door opened then Bame walked in taking off his tie, he leaned over and kissed Diva...

Bame: Dumelang...

Ma Thandie: Dumelang...

A car stopped outside and the door opened as Bame's father walked in, he smiled and picked his grandson as Ma Thandie's eyes popped... Bame and his father bumped shoulders...

Rragwe Basi: I was shocked when the directions led me here, this is my son and his wife... Bame that's Mmagwe Thandie, its the lady I told you guys about days back.

Bame turned and looked at her equally shocked...

*

*

173

At Bame's House...

A car stopped outside and the door opened as Bame's father walked in, he smiled and picked his grandson as Ma Thandie's eyes popped... Bame and his father bumped shoulders...

Rragwe Basi: (to her) I was shocked when the directions led me here, this is my son and his wife... Bame that's Mmagwe Thandie, its the lady I told you guys about days back.

Bame turned and looked at her equally shocked...

Bame: This is the woman you were talking about?

She swallowed as her heart pumped....

Rragwe Basi: Yeah....

Ma Thandie: It's nice to meet you...

Bame: Nice to finally meet you too...

Ma Thandie: ill go get my bag...

She walked back to the room while Diva walked in the kitchen, Bame reluctantly looked at his father...

Bame: (lowered his voice) You know she is a divorcee right?

Rragwe Basi: There is nothing wrong with being a divorcee...

Bame: Did she tell you why her marriage ended?

Rragwe Basi: No, she doesn't have to explain.. Her husband married a girl slightly older than their

daughter how can i be surprised.

Bame: You need to do more research before you start talking about marrying her.

Rragwe Basi: She is not a woman from the Internet, stop trying to do this... This is why i was afraid to tell you. I know you're still hurt about me leaving you guys for a woman but-

Bame: This is not about that, i am a grown man! Why are you making it seem like i have abandonment issues.

Rragwe Basi: It usually shows when you're drunk so I'm not surprised that you want to act like my behaviour hasn't affected you when you're sober enough to hide it. I wish i could change the past but I can't. I need someone too... I know i wronged you boys... I will forever regret that-

Bame sighed and rubbed his forehead then Ma Thandie walked in holding her bag, the old man grabbed it and handed Bame the baby...

Ma Thandie: Go siame

Bame: Ee mma

Rragwe: See you tomorrow..

Bame: Ee rra..

They walked out and closed the door then Diva walked in..

Diva: You don't seem happy...

Bame: That woman is a bitch, she is not marrying my stupid father!

Diva: That's rude, you can't call people such names

Bame: She is! And he is stupid too.. When she is done with his heart he'll be a pastor! Her ex husband is now a pastor and she is his testimony. Nxla! Belinda o twaela papa waitse!

He turned around and walked outside the house dialing Basi..

Basi: Hello?

Bame: Do you remember that lady wago raper Mufasa?

Basi: Peter's wife?

Bame: Yeah

Basi: (laughed) Uhu ke eng osare suggars hela

Bame: She is the lady papa was talking about

Basi: (stopped smiling) What?

Bame: Exactly... I asked him if he asked her what happened to her marriage

Basi: Well that's not a fair question, she made her mistakes and probably learnt from them... We can't use her past against her but her sucking your balls and kissing our father... Ware she sucked your balls really good right?

Bame: She taught me about rimming, we did them

all... Anal, bondage... She even asked me to get Simba gore re mo dire threesome.

Basi: (laughed) You never told me the threesome part.. What did Simba say?

Bame: Bari eo, he refused... He hated her. Would i be unfair to tell papa everything o or should i keep quiet?

Basi: This time I'm blank... I don't know what's right because telling papa might turn him off gomo sulagaletsa but not telling him might seem deceitful... Botsa Batsile kana Kanako... This is bad, that's why you're not supposed to sleep with older women because you end up sharing with your father.

Bame: Eish...

Basi: Shap

He hung up and sighed....

At Amanda's House...

Batsile parked in front of the house, Amanda stepped out and picked the trash putting it into the plastic.

Batsile: It's ok, leave it. I'll clean it up.

Amanda: I know you like a clean car, ta ke tswe ka tsone... (laughed) You don't even like people who eat in the car and leave plastics.

She picked all of it and closed the door...

Amanda: Thank Amane for me, but I'll come over and thank her in person gore a bone gore ke dule.

Batsile: You'll talk to her. She and i don't talk much. She wants to divorce

Amanda: Sorry about that... I know how much you love her.

Batsile: Yeah, it's tough..

Amanda: It's hard to get over someone you love, it

doesn't happen over night but you'll get over. I think she will back though, just work hard and make more money so that your apology can be heavier than just words... I don't know if this is still the situation but her dream car is a Ford focus, color ele mustard... Her dream destination is Maldives. That's if you're really serious about apologising.

He rubbed his head and sighed...

Amanda: Shap, i have to go lie down.. I'm exhausted.

Batsile: Ok, bye

He drove off then she turned and walked towards the house, she opened the door and smiled looking at the girls as they lay on the carpet colouring and watching TV...

Yame: (picked her book) Daddy come see what-uuuuuuuuhhh mama! Mama

She dropped her crayon and book screaming hysterically and jumped on Amanda while Kopo jumped on her screaming too...

She sat on the couch and hugged them closer inhaling them and kissing their cheeks. In just a month they even gained weight...

Tears filled her eyes as she leaned back and looked at them.. The hair was perfect, the skin and even the clothes she didn't know..

Kopo: Mama are you sad?

Amanda: No, I'm happy... I'm going to bath then ill come see you guys..

The nanny stood the kitchen door smiling, Amanda smiled at her and walked by...

Amanda: Mme ke thape prison pele mma.

Nanny: (laughed) Ee mma... I'll dish for you, you were probably eating tasteless food.

Amanda: I don't even want to think about it...

Nanny: Let me dish for you before i knock off. Their grandmother was supposed to pick them up

Amanda stopped smiling and turned around looking at her...

Amanda: Grandmother?

Nanny: Ee mma, Mmagwe Leruo

Amanda: (sighed in relief) Ehe... It's fine my dear, you can knock then we will meet tomorrow and introduce ourselves to one another. Today I'm exhausted and i just want to bath and sleep on a proper bed..

Nanny: I understand

She walked in the master bedroom and went straight for the shower...

Meanwhile Leruo's mother knocked on the door and walked in, the girls turned around and smiled running towards her...

Mmagwe Leruo: Bo mmaoshobenas...

She picked the youngest first and kissed her cheek then she put her down and got the oldest...

Yame: (jumped up and down) I want grapes

Her: (laughed) I'm here to take you so you can go pick grapes in the garden..

Yame: Yes! Yes!

Kopo: (laughed) A bee stung me on the lips when i

was in the garden!

Yame: (laughed) And her lips got bigger and bigger

They laughed as Amanda walked in the living room in her sweatpants and Tshirt, Leruo's mother smiled as they hugged...

Her: How are you?

Amanda: I'm fine

Her: I just arrived in Maun and thought I'd pick these ones up. I thought you'd be out tomorrow... I'll leave them, i can imagine how much you missed them.

Her: (smiled and frowned massaging her abdomen) You can still go with them, i don't think I'm in a good condition... I feel very sleepy and I'm exhausted... My body is aching. I want to lay down for a couple of hours... I haven't slept well in while and when the date ya court approached i was anxious wondering if I'd be out....

Her: You'll also need proper massage, there is a spa I

use regularly when I'm in Maun. I'll book you a space tomorrow

Amanda: Thank you

Her: How is the baby?

Amanda: That's why i want to rest, gaa iketa today

Her: Ok, where is Leruo?

Amanda: He is not home yet

Her: Ok, see you tomorrow.. Girls!? Let's go...

They ran towards the door then they ran back to Amanda and hugged her legs looking up at her...

Yame: I'm going to get you grapes and a rose on grandma's garden, don't go away.

Kopo: I'll bring you a daisy! Grandad has daisies

Amanda: (smiled and touched their heads) OK, bye... Goodnight...

She stepped out following them and stopped at the door watching as they chatted loudly with her until they got in the car, they waved at her and shouted about the flowers. She smiled and got back inside then she put her phone in a charger and laid on the bed going through social media updating herself until she dozed off....

At Amane's House...

Later that night Amane walked in the house hoping her grandparents were asleep, and they were because the TV was off. She silently locked the door and took off her shoes so she wouldn't wake them...

She wasn't even sure how she'd avoid her grandmother's anger about her not showing up at the meeting, she knew for sure how these kinds of meetings go... She would have come back feeling like a strong woman obligated to fight for her family and children's whatwhat... Honestly she didn't need

anyone convincing her she was wrong to leave because part of her still wondered what if. She needed to stick to this decision... She tiptoed towards her bedroom and carefully opened the door then she got in and sat on the door.

At Amanda's House....

On the same night Leruo opened the door and walked in holding his phone while on a video call...

Leruo: Hi

Bree: Hey... I have a relationship problem, this new guy I'm dating just told me his ex is pregnant... He has been acting distant hela ke ipotsa why, but he said he is serious about me nd he wants to meet my son.

Leruo: Sometimes guys say things they know women want to hear mme base serious, like I said earlier... I want you to focus on school and getting a

degree. That pretty face must work behind the desk mo di air con...

Meanwhile in the bedroom Amanda got up and yawned as she heard the microwave running in the kitchen and Leruo talking. She smiled and got up to surprise him as she tiptoed to the kitchen...

Leruo: (laughed talking to the phone) Uh... (looking at the screen as he picked the fork) Where are you going?

He smiled looking at her as she walked in the bathroom with a towel and put her phone on the shelf before stepping back..

Bree: (smiled) Ke go bontshe?

Leruo: (smiled) Ee mma, gakena go bolela

She laughed then she took off the towel remaining with just the panties.

Leruo: Wow...

Amanda silently walked over from behind and stopped looking at the screen as Bree turned around and twerked facing away... Amanda's heart sunk as she stood there watching him glued to the phone even as the microwave dinged.. She stepped over and put her arms around him hugging him, Leruo's eyes dropped to the arms around his waist and landed on his wife's ring, his heart almost fell off his chest as he placed the phone face down and froze breathing heavily as Amanda gently hugged him from behind and put her head on his back...

*

*

*

*

174

At Amanda's House...

He turned around and hugged her as she buried her face on his chest, she could hear his heart thudding on her cheek...

Leruo: Hi, i didn't know you're out..

Amanda: I know...

She picked his phone and looked at the screen as Bree twerked facing away, Leruo stood behind her now sure what to say...

Amanda: Britney? Hello?

Bree turned around and looked at the camera then he picked the towel and blocked herself...

Amanda: Hi...

Bree cut the call then she handed him the phone and walked out.

Leruo turned around and drunk a full glass of water to calm down then he followed her to the bedroom and sat on the edge while Amanda laid down and pulled a pillow under her head.

Leruo: I know it's wrong to talk to other women and i have no excuses for doing that... But i didn't know she'd twerk.

Amanda: Ok, it's fine. Go finish eat so we can sleep.

He took off his shoes and laid behind her...

Leruo: (whispered) Please forgive me... I'm so scared...

Amanda: O tshoswa ke eng akere gake bolo go go kgalemella ngwanyana yo. Let's sleep...

They laid there for a while until she fell asleep...

At Amane's House...

The next morning Amane stepped out of the tub and grabbed a towel, she stood in front of the mirror and wiped the mist before looking at herself. She leaned over and brushed her teeth before looking at herself on the mirror again... Guilt struck her again... Now that she was thinking about it she wondered what her in laws thought about her not even showing up... She wasn't raised like that... She should have at least showed up and told her side of the story. Her grandfather must have been so disappointed and

embarrassed to show up at the meeting without his granddaughter...

She put her toothbrush in the holder and walked out fixing the towel under her armpits as she walked in her room.

She sat on the bed and applied lotion on her body, she'd usually listen to music but she didn't want to wake her grandparents... Well, they were already up because she could hear her grandfather's radio playing RB1 but guess she just wasn't sure how to behave after yesterday...

She put on her makeup and formal wear before turning around looking at herself on the mirror, she had a couple of things to do this morning... It had been a while since she stepped out of the kitchen and into the corporate world....

She leaned over the mirror puffed her cheeks with a bit of blush then there was a knock on the door, her heart skipped as she turned around looking at the door..

Amane: Tsena..

Her grandmother walked in and closed the door, she looked down and closed the blush pallet.

Her: Good morning...

Amane: Good morning...

She stood up and gave her the stool, her grandmother could never even sit on her bed... Apparently culturally it was disrespectful to sit on a married couples bed.

Her: I heard you sneaking in last night, i really hope

this isn't how you have been behaving towards your husband because that's not the woman i raised.

Amane: I didn't want to wake you

Her: What you did yesterday was disrespectful, I've never been so humiliated in my life... My husband was so embarrassed he didn't know what to say...

Amane: I know how powerful these meetings can be, i was going to change my mind after listening to everyone and i still love Batsile but i can't afford to be with him because it takes so much of my happiness.

Her: You should have came and told everyone, you're the victim here... We would have understood. You might want to divorce but this family will be tied to you forever because you have children with them... Four children, who are Motsumi's.

Amane: I'm sorry, I didn't think of it that far...

Her: You never think...

There was silence as her grandmother looked at

her...

Her: You're beautiful... I haven't seen you shine like this in a while... Batsile really fought hard for you to be here.... He has been wonderful isn't it?

Amane: Until he cheated.

Her: Do you really want to leave a man who will lose it all to save your life? A man who will be by your side even when you're sick skin and bones? A man who empties your catheter? A man who would travel the world just to get you the best medical treatment? A man who slept in the hospital chairs and corridors waiting for you to get treatment, do you even know half of the things this man went through when you were completely out of this world lying on the hospital, when he had a choice to have children with another woman he chose to do otherwise, i didn't support what he did to Amanda but that betrayal was all to protect you just so he wouldn't have children with anyone but you. Maybe all these is his karma for hurting Amanda but does one negative

thing cancel 10 positive things?

Amane: Yes... It's too much to handle.

Her: That's a good answer, this is what you should have told the elders at the meeting and we would all understand. It's OK to leave but you leave with dignity, don't let Batsile's mistakes change you.

Amane: Ok... So you don't mind me leaving him?

Her: No, i don't mind.. But i wouldn't leave him if i was you... My great-grandmother once told me that.... (sighed) It was years after i gotten married and my husband was acting up... I visited her and told her i want to divorce... She looked at me and said you're not ready to divorce! I didn't even want to divorce i just wanted to scare him so he can beg me... Very stupid, i know... But I was a young girl and I wanted to be begged. She went on to say sometimes it's not necessary to leave a man for cheating because some men are fixable...you weigh his perfections with his flaws...Ha gotwe monna wa ipaakanyetswa ga go tewe a thapisiwa hela, you teach him that cheating is bad and painful....See,

when you have a child who hits you you teach them not to do that because that child will embarrass you and slap you in front of people, so when your child starts hitting you you hit harder and they cry. From that day they will know that when you hit mama she hits you harder... Even if that child is tempted to hit you while throwing a tantrum they won't ever think of hitting you if anything they'd throw themselves on the ground and cry because they will remember that first painful slap. If you're a big girl you'll understand what I'm saying...I'm telling you, a man who is a good father, well behaved and does all the good things except being faithful? Uh you just teach him that cheating is bad... You teach him in a smart way without losing your dignity as well....he just has to feel it. When you're done with him he will understand that you're human too... (sighed) But you want a divorce my dear grandchild, that too gives peace... I will support you but don't disrespect the elders....

At Amanda's House...

Later that morning Amanda sat up and yawning while Leruo fried something in the kitchen... She fixed the bed then she stood up, something warm filled her panties then she lifted gown looking at the blood stain...

*

*

*

*

*

175

At Amanda's House...

Later that morning Amanda sat up yawning while Leruo fried something in the kitchen... She fixed the bed and stood up, something warm filled her panties then she lifted gown looking at the blood stain...

She opened the wardrobe and put on pad before walking in the bathroom where she washed her panties and walked in the kitchen tying her robe...

Amanda: I'm bleeding

He paused frying and looked at her then he switched off the stove and walked over to her...

Leruo: Aren't you in pain?

Amanda: No, but there is so much pressure on my pelvic area... My back is aching too..

Leruo: Let's go...can you walk? Should i carry you?

Amanda: I'm fine... Uhhh.... Let me sit down first, bring my medical card. They gave me a card when- Jesus...there is a lot of pressure on my pelvic area...I feel like I'll drop the baby..

She sat down and laid on her back, she wasn't sure why standing up didn't seem like a good idea...

Amanda: Please carry me...

He picked her up and carried her to the car where she sat on the chair and adjusted the seat, he went back for her medical card and drove off....

At the rental property...

The car pulled into the parking space, the door opened then Amane's foot in high heels stepped out. She got out and fixed herself before closing the door and walking towards the building...

She smiled looking at the front, she could almost see her restaurant name lying over the front... It was still a scary thought to move into the town centre leaving the industrial side but she had a plan for that too.

She stepped over the mat and looked at the glass door handle written Push, she just loved the glass front... She could almost picture her 'Open' sign or the 'closed' whenever she knocked off...

She pushed the door and walked in while the property agent was standing by the counter writing

something.

Amane: Hi

Him: Hi... Come this side.. This is the restaurant area... The counter... Come this side.... This is the kitchen... The storeroom, the cold room. .. This is the locker room for the workers... The offices.. We only have 1 office space... so you can section that space over there if you need an extra office

Amane: Thank you... It's beautiful... I love it.. Can i have a look at the lease agreement?

He handed it to her then he walked around while she read it again to make sure it was the copy she got earlier then she signed..

Amane: I'll call someone to sign here

Him: You can go with it and hand it over tomorrow.

Amane: Ok, no problem.

Him: You're keeping those right?

Amane: Yeah

Him: We will hand over the property bag tomorrow. It contains all the things you'll need and the keys but for security reasons you're free to change the locks.

Amane: Thank you...I'll call you tomorrow.

He walked out then she turned around smiling at the building... Her phone rang then she picked...

Amane: Hello?

Mogogi: Hey

Amane: Hi

Mogogi: You're not here

Amane: Yeah, i came to see the space I told you about.... It's really beautiful... I can't wait to move in here... It's going to take my little savings to brand but its worth the risk.

Mogogi: Ok, I'm coming over.

Amane: Ok, bye

She hung up and sighed looking around. Batsile's call came through then she sighed and picked..

Amane: Hello?

Batsile: Hi, I'm bringing the kids over this afternoon.

Amane: Ok

Batsile: Can you be there so we can talk?

Amane: I have nothing to discuss with you.

Batsile: I saw your post looking for a space, are you trying to move? If so i can set aside a budget for you to renovate and brand the restaurant.

Amane: It's ok, i have it under control.

Batsile: Can we still talk? I feel like maybe you understood me... Can't we go for counselling since you feel like our parents might be biased?

Amane: I'm not interested in saving this marriage, it's over. I'm just being honest with you, the baby makes it hard to forgive you... And yes that one mistake cancels everything good you did for me.

Batsile: Ok, i understand babe... I just wish we could talk because i feel like there is a distance between us... Like you're planning your life without us.

Amane: That's the point of a divorce. I'll see you tomorrow at the lawyer's office.

Batsile: So you won't be there when i drop off the children?

Amane: No

Batsile: I wanted to give you your ring, can't you keep it on until this is final?

Amane: No, i don't want a ring on my finger. You broke our vows.

Batsile: Ok, I love you.

Amane: Bye

She hung up and sighed. Minutes later Mogogi walked in and smiled looking around...

Mogogi: It's beautiful... I can see a TV at the corner there... Round tables here and the counter

Amane: (laughed) Yeah...

He hugged her from behind as she giggled tilting her head, he turned her around and kissed her then he easily picked her up and placed her over the counter then he kissed her. She paused kissing and looked at him while he looked back at her with his sexy moist lips slightly parted...

He knew this was wrong in every way possible, this was another man's wife.. He called his family and paid the price but this was too hard to resist...It felt like it was his to claim and keep, may the best man win. He pulled her over and kissed her... This divorce shit was taking too damn long too! What more sign

did this nigga need to step back...the kissing got so intense his pants tightened while she moaned with a soaked panty... Shat leaned back and sighed taking a deep breath...

Amane: Oh God... I've just cheated on my husband

He hugged her and she laid her head on his chest before kissing her forehead...

Mogogi: Ex husband to be

Amane: (smiled) Ex husband to be

He laughed and kissed her...

At the hospital....

The doctor sighed and took off his gloves looking at

them..

Doctor: Well according to the ultrasound and this pelvic exam... This is Cervical insufficiency or incompetent cervix. Your cervix is slowly opening, it can cause premature delivery or a miscarriage. Its not supposed to open so early in the pregnancy.

Leruo: How do we fix it? Does it mean the baby might just fall out?

Amanda: Can it be treated?

Doctor: You'll have go through a procedure called cervical cerclage.

*

*

*

*

*

176

At the hospital....

Leruo sat outside tapping his foot anxiously then his phone rang...

Leruo: Hello?

Linda: Hi, i got your message. Is she OK?

Leruo: She is still inside.

Linda: So the baby is OK?

Leruo: Yes, her cervix was opening before time so what they're doing now is to stich her closed until her due date.

Linda: Ok, I'll call her as soon as she is out. Is she going home or staying overnight?

Leruo: I'm not sure.. Will hear after the procedure.

Linda: Ok, are the kids with the nanny?

Leruo:They're at my mother's, but I'll get them.

Linda: Ok.. Bye

He hung up and sighed then he video called Bree...

Bree: (sleepy) Hello?

Leruo: Hi,good morning...Can we talk?

Bree: Sure, (yawned and pushed her hair back) what's up?

Leruo: I'm at the hospital, Amanda gaa ikutwe sente

Bree: You think it's because of last night?

Leruo: (sighed and rubbed his head) Yeah... Probably

Bree: Sorry for getting you into trouble. (laughed) Ke swabile gore!

Leruo: (laughed) It's ok, i was thinking we should tone it down.

Bree: We were going to, you said she'd be out today

so yesterday i didn't expect her out... I'm sure you didn't expect her either.

Leruo: Yeah but i feel a bit guilty. I don't want to be these kinds of guys who treat pregnant women like crap

Bree: Don't worry about it, wena just focus on her. O na le stress?

Leruo: No, ke tshogile hela, gape gaise a bue sepe about you...I wonder why she hasn't said anything. Maybe she is going to divorce me, nowadays women love divorcing.

Bree: (smiled) She won't, don't worry... Ga go divorcer o tseye nna

Leruo: (laughed) You never take anything serious wena

Bree: (laughed) But seriously come on, stop worrying.... (be looked down and heaved a sigh while she listened) I think it's sexy that you're feeling so guilty and worried about your wife....Married men are so cute when they do that. Wish i could see the guilt look on your face abe ke go suna.

Leruo: (laughed) You're crazy, but on a serious note now let's stop, at least for now.

Bree: (laughed) Can't wait for you to cum inside me and then wake up terrified the next morning talking about a morning after pill because you can't stand to hurt your other family.

Leruo: You'd have unprotected sex with me?

Bree: Yeah, why not? I get tested then i take prep pills... You're already faithful to your meds. Ke bata go go lekela skin to skin... I want you pump inside me..

He looked down and took a deep breath then he stood up rubbing his head walking back and forth as he fixed his boner in the pants...

Bree: Leruo?

Leruo: (took a moment) I'm here...

Bree: O tshaba go cheater?

Leruo: It's not just about that... What if o nna pregnant then le nna abe ke wela on the same scenario le Batsile?

Bree: I'm using an injection to prevent pregnancy. Stop being a baby..

Leruo: Gape gone yaana it's a bad time... This cervix thing freaked me out..

Bree: (laughed) If you were next to me I'd kiss you, i feel like you're getting nervous that side...

Leruo: (laughed) You're talking crazy, o ipolelela gore o ntwaetse wena.

Bree: (laughed) But i promise I won't misbehave. Deal?

Leruo: Deal.

Bree: I have to go, the tenant is at the door.

Leruo: Ok, Bye

He hung up and sighed waiting....

At the mall....

Later that afternoon Batsile stepped out of the car and picked the baby then he stepped aside as the other children got out. Chase held Lele's hand and closed the door...

Batsile: Alright guys... You know the rules right?

Chase: You don't cry for anything or else you come wait in the car while others shop.

Diamond: You don't touch anything

Losika: You ask for something if there is no money you don't cry

Batsile: Lele what else?

Lele: No long faces...

Batsile: Great, I'm giving each one of you P50, that's your budget. You buy what you can afford...

They smiled as he handed them each P50..

Diamond: Daddy I want stickers for my books

Batsile: Ok, I'll show you.. Let's go...

Batsile fixed Thata's baby hat then they walked into the mall as his phone rang...

Batsile: Hello?

Bame: Did you see my message?

Batsile: (laughed) I think we should just keep quiet about it.. Peter never told anyone

Kanako: No, i kissed her daughter... You mean i kissed my stepsister

Basi: What else is new? Incest isn't anything new here... Besides you turned her down like the responsible little brother i know you're.

Kanako: I still kind of like her, which is not good

because i don't want to end up like Batsile.

Batsile: Great, now I'm the family example.

Bame: But no...not this woman.

Basi: Ok let's just tell him

Batsile: Some truths are better left unsaid, what if this woman has changed and wants a better life? We shouldn't judge people with their past. We are destroying what is probably bed second chance at love. Papa doesn't even have money, what motive would she have besides love? People learn from their mistakes.

Kanako: I'm with Batman

Batsile: Give the lady a chance and see if she hasn't changed. People change

Basi: What excuse would we give papa for omitting such a big detail?

Bame: I'll tell him.

Batsile: Ok...Kanako did you guys end up filing for divorce?

Kanako: Not yet... I'm yet to do it

Batsile: Oh ok, guys I'll call you, I'm crossing the road with the children

All: Shap

He hung up and crossed the road with the children as they walked in the shop, Batsile put Thata in the trolley then Chase pushed while he walked behind all the children..

Batsile: Remember you ask me before putting anything in the trolley.

Children: Ok...

The children put a few things in the trolley and turned with the section where Amane was standing with Mogogi looking at the different flavours of chips...

Losika: Mama!!

Lele: Hi mama!

Amane and Mogogi turned around looking as Batsile looked at them. Amane put down the chips and lifted Lele shamefully,

Batsile looked at Mogogi once and grabbed the chips for the children according to their flavours then he dropped them in the trolley.

Chase stopped the trolley and looked at Mogogi, he looked at his mother and his father's facial expressions, something wasn't right...

Batsile waited for her to put Lele down then he held her hand..

Amane: I'll see you at home ok? Or you want to come

with me?

Lele: I want shopping..

Amane: Ok, bye

Chase observed as his father picked Lele and led the way, he looked at Mogogi and his mother with a straight face and pushed the trolley...

Batsile : (turned back) Chase hurry up

He clenched his jaws and pushed faster catching up to his father...

At the hospital...

Later that afternoon Leruo walked in the while Amanda laid on the bed...

Doctor: Hi

Leruo: Hi... She'll be on bed rest and she shouldn't engage in sex... Strictly no penetration.

Leruo: Until when?

Doctor: Until birth, Amanda's cervix is not normal so we should be careful.

Amanda: I understand, I'll be careful

Leruo: We will be careful...

Doctor: Ok, we are done here... Did you see the sex of the baby?

Leruo: No

The doctor turned around and begun scanning the baby as Leruo smiled looking at the screen...

Doctor: Can you guess looking at that?

Leruo: I'm just seeing movement and the shape of a head

Doctor: (laughed) It's a boy..

He smiled and kissed her. Amanda looked at him calmly without any facial expressions then she looked down as Bree's image flashed back.

Leruo: I can't wait to see him...

He leaned over and kissed her.

At Amane's House...

Later that evening Batsile knocked on the door and stepped back taking a deep breath as the children stood by.

The door opened then Amane stood aside as the children ran inside with their toys, Chase and

Diamond slowly walked in looking at their mother and father, they turned around curiously looking at them as Batsile took a deep breath and swallowed putting his hands in the pockets.

He wasn't sure what to say he just looked at her without a word, Amane looked back at the children with that look then they quickly turned away walking to their room.

Amane: Is there anything else?

Batsile: Stop walking around with this guy in public you're making me look stupid.

Amane: Your child makes me look stupid. There is nothing stupid about a guy i met in the shop. We didn't come together. Not that i need to explain myself to you. Is there anything else?

He shook his head then she stepped back and closed the door. He turned around and got in the car

then he drove off....

SIX MONTHS LATER...

*

*

*

*

*

177

At the restaurant...

Linda and Mmogo walked in the restaurant leading the decor lady while she carried the flowers...

Linda: Ok.... So Amane is going to sit over there with her grandparents...

Decor: It's a table for four so I'm thinking we put the husband here and the parents this side.

Linda: No, it's just her and her grandparents, she said we should only put three seats.

Decor: Ok, (noted it down) it wasn't indicated on the seat arrangement...

Linda: That row has been reserved for the Motsumi brothers and their wives including Batsile. They over there helping that side.

Mmogo: (turned back and kissed her) Babe I'm going to check on the photo booth.

Linda: Ok...

Linda and the lady walked around the decorated restaurant area checking if every table had enough glasses and cutlery as guests begun arriving.

At the entrance stood June as she welcomed the guests with a smile and pulled the door for everyone walking in, quite a welcoming gesture but another way to make sure the up and down movement doesn't damage the door...

Summer smiled at the guests and walked towards them to their assigned seats...

The tech guy walked to the stage and fixed the background blue lights by the counter as the restaurant logo emitted lights...

Waitresses walked in wearing the restaurant golf Tshirts and took the guest's orders as Amane's grandparents arrived, everyone turned around and clapped hands as the elders took their seat....

At Amanda's House...

Meanwhile Leruo's mother zipped Amanda's dress standing behind her, she pulled the dress together tightly trying to zip...

Mmagwe Leruo: Swallow your belly ngwanyana

Amanda laughed and sucked in her stomach as her mother in law zipped her dress and brushed her waist down...

Her: You look beautiful.. Hurry up, you're already late.

Amanda: Thank you... I promise, i won't be long.

Her: If you're comfortable sitting until the end of the evening then take your time.

Amanda: Ok...

Leruo parked outside and hit the horn then she smiled nervously, her mother in law smiled and nodded encouraging her. She looked at the baby and smiled before picking her bag and walking out...

She snuck out while the twins were playing in their room and drove off with Leruo...

At the restaurant...

Basi's father, Ma Thandie and Thandie walked in and took their seat, Kanako turned around and looked at her, she smiled and waved at him, he smiled and raised a glass at her then he sipped and turned back

to his wife...

June: That's her daughter?

Kanako: Yeah

June: She is beautiful just like her

Kanako: I know...

They turned to the front as Simba and Jalo walked in took their seat. Simba pulled the chair for Jalo then he sat down and locked eyes with Bree sitting across the table... Confused he turned around and looked behind him just to make sure that stare was for him....indeed it was. He glanced at his wife and calmly turned to the front listening, he let a few seconds pass then he looked at her and she was still staring. He picked a bottle of water and drunk then he turned to the front....

Leruo and Amanda took their seat as Amanda smiled and waved at Linda who waved back and

smiled. Leruo leaned back and sighed looking at Bree and Simba's stares towards one another...

Mc: (holding the mic) it won't be an evening of long speeches and lots of speakers... It's an evening to remember for its delicious food, beautiful music and the lady of the moment. Ladies and gentlemen please welcome our director and chef..

Amane walked in lifting her long maxy dress and smiled looking at everyone, she looked at her grandparents and smiled then Mogogi walked in and stood at the far end folding his arms. She looked at him then he smiled a litter and gave her a little salute with two fingers.

She smiled and took a deep breath...

Amane: Thank you all for taking your time to share this special evening with us, it wasn't easy.... I know

it's a little late for the elders, (smiled at Amanda) some left babies at home, some took days off just to make this a special little celebration.. It's dinner but it's more than just dinner.. Its celebration...

Amanda turned around and searched through the crowd for Batsile but he was nowhere to be found. She leaned back and brushed it off but the program carried on while she kept turning around looking back...

She turned a round looking at the back again searching through the crowd then she turned to the front...

Amane: (smiled looking around) Before we make a toast I'd like to call over my husband and soon to be ex husband Batsile... We are supposed to do this toast together...

There was silence as people turned lookin at one another.

The DJ relaxed looking at the program as Amane called for Batsile then he remembered!

Dj: Shit!

He stood up and reached in his pocket then he took out the memory stick and inserted it. He signaled the light controller and played the recorded audio as everyone silently listened....

*

*

*

*

*

178

At the restaurant...

Amane turned around holding the mic as the audio played...

Audio: Good evening, if this audio is playing then the evening went well. I'd like to personally thank everyone who showed up, especially from my family... I know my father said he'd be here with his lady friend, and our new sister. (Thandie and Kanako looked at one another) I know my brothers and their wives are here.... I'd like to thank my grandparents in laws... I was their son before i even met Amane... I used to bring them vegetables from the garden and granny would dish for me delicious food... Amane didn't learn to cook at school... It's in her blood... She takes after her grandmother...

The old lady smiled emotionally and looked at Amane as she looked down and relaxed putting the mic down.

Audio: Ladies and gentlemen thank you so much for supporting my wife, it's unfortunate that i couldn't make it to the event. I wanted to come but the divorce is taking its toll on me, tomorrow will be the last day and seeing her tonight will make it hard for me... Knowing how beautiful she is i know tonight she is more beautiful than anyone I've ever seen so i don't want to have a sleepless night after the official opening. (took a deep breath and sighed) Basi... Please help me and lead the toast, (laughed) I know you're going to punch me for not being man enough to come but i trust you big bro. Thank you all, enjoy your evening.

Basi smiled as the audio ended and stood up, everyone clapped hands as he walked over holding a

glass. He and Amane hugged then he turned to the guests smiling...

Basi: (smiled) He is right, I'm going to punch him for missing out on an evening like this... But then we are softies when it comes to our wives so maybe I'll let it pass.

Everyone laughed and clapped hands...

Basi: I don't want to spoil anything he said so... (turned and smiled at Amane raising his glass) Here is to the best chef in Maun....

All: Cheers!

They all smiled and turned to one another toasting...

At Batsile's House....

Meanwhile Batsile laid on the couch in his shorts watching the movie, Chase walked in the living room in his pyjamas.. Batsile turned around and muted the TV...

Batsile: Little me...what's up?

Chase scratched his head standing there not sure how to start...

Batsile: (tapped the couch) come sit here!

Chase walked over and sat next to him..

Batsile: Why aren't you sleeping?

Chase: I had a bad dream..

Batsile: Tell me about it..

Chase: You and mama were fighting..

Batsile: Your mother and i will never fight... I would never let it go that far. I love your mother a lot.

Chase: Can't she just forgive you for having Thata then we get back together again? I miss us staying together.

Batsile: She can't, it's too painful for her to handle so we have to be apart. Divorce isn't as bad as you think... Look how fun the past couple of months have been for us. I finally got a nice house and you guys can sleepover anytime you want... I got a car... Now you have two homes to enjoy...

Chase: I just miss mama being with us.

Batsile: We have to get used to the new arrangement.

Chase: Are you going to have a girlfriend?

Batsile: I don't have a girlfriend... I don't know if I'll get one in the future because i still want your mother but if i do I'll make sure i pick a nice one... One you'll all like.

Chase: (smiled) OK...

Batsile: Let's watch the movie...

He unmuted the TV then they carried watching...

At the restaurant...

Later on the short event ended as Amane walked her grandparents to the car, she leaned over and they hugged

Grandfather: Good night...

Amane: Ee rra... Goodnight...

Grandfather: That was the most disrespectful way to introduce a man that gave you four healthy children and saved your life when he could have just divorced you and found someone with a kidney that actually functions. I am very disappointed in you, i didn't want to show you how i feel in there but i can't contain myself any longer. Batsile has hurt you deeply but he

also did a lot of good for you. Divorce him with dignity, stop embarrassing him in public. That man has done nothing but love you until he cheated... I understand your pain but you're going too far and losing yourself. I don't know what pain has done to you but i need my granddaughter... The one who respects other people's feelings. Don't let success and money get into your head... Don't forget that if it wasn't for Batsile you wouldn't be standing here today. Having that child doesn't change the fact that he did a lot of good for you... He made you who you're today. Be grateful...

Amane looked down as her grandfather got in the car and put his stick over his lap, her grandmother closed the door and looked at her...

Grandmother: You need to find yourself.. I am disappointed in how you wanted to embarrass Batsile. Oh child, nothing bad you do will take out the pain in your heart, you can only destroy yourself and

those around you. It's a pain you learn to live with... Now you're turning into the old Amanda... Even she leant to live with it. Look at her life prospering... You leave or stay, there is no in between. Goodnight...

She got in the car then the driver took off. She turned back to the restaurant as Mogogi stepped out and met her halfway...

Mogogi: Hey... You look beautiful tonight..

Amane: Thank you...

He tried to hold her but she picked her dress walking besides him...

Mogogi: Anything wrong?

Amane: No, i want to wait until everything is final before i can publicly walk around with you.

Mogogi: Tomorrow is the last day. I'm sure the judge

will finalise it.

Amane: I know but his family and friends are here.

Mogogi: Ok, understandable.

They walked in just as Basi stepped out carrying his wife..

Summer: Babe the rra I want to to dance!

Basi: You're tipsy! No! (walked past Amane) Good night

Amane: Good night

Summer smacked him trying to kick and slide out but Basi held her tightly and put her in the car then he drove off. Amane laughed and walked in...

Meanwhile Simba leaned over whispering to Jalo then he walked towards the toilets.

Bree sipped the drink looking at Simba then she put down the glass and followed him...

In the men's toilets...

Bree walked in the toilet while Simba stood by the urinal peeing...

Bree: Hi..

Simba stooped peeing, shook it and zipped his pants then he turned around looking at her...

Simba: Hi, wa reng

Bree: Shap... Came to ask for a kiss...

Simba: I don't do that to my wife, sorry.

Bree: (laughed) Oh come on... Let's just be crazy.

Tomorrow I'm leaving for Netherlands, I'm going to stay there with my sister... She found me school and I'm relocating with my boy. I want to do something fun before leaving Maun....

She smiled walking towards him and tried to touch his chin but he flinched back...

Simba: Don't do that...

Bree: (stopped smiling) I'm just playing..

Simba: I don't play with other women behind my wife's back.

He washed his hands and walked out closing the. Bree took a deep breath and sighed... At least nobody saw that...

She stepped over and looked at herself on the mirror then someone flashed the toilet and opened the

door. She turned around and looked at Leruo as he stepped out with his shirt untucked...

Leruo: That was low even for you

Bree: (rolled her eyes) Here comes mr i can't cheat on my wife number two... You know you want this... I know you do.

He washed his hands and put them under the dryer...

Bree: Amanda wa go betsa?

He turned around and put his hands in the pockets looking at her...

Leruo: No

Bree: Then why did you change your mind because things were going well between us.

Leruo: She hasn't asked me anything about you to this day and i took that as a warning. It has nothing to do with you, it's me...

Meanwhile back in the restaurant Amanda waited for Amane aside holding a drink while she hugged and talked to other guests then she looked around and noticed Leruo wasn't around, she searched for Bree and she wasn't around either...

She sighed and headed to the men's toilets, she pushed the door just when Bree pulled it from the inside and stepped over with Leruo behind her. Amanda looked at Leruo's untucked shirt and shook her head in disbelief then she turned around removing her ring as she walked out of the building.

*

*

*

*

179

At the restaurant...

Amanda walked past Amane without even seeing her and stepped out of the building heading to the parking, Leruo past by following Amanda then Amane looked back and noticed Bree stepping out fixing her hair...

She walked over to her and turned her around looking at her.

Amane: What did you do?

Bree: Nothing, what are you talking about?

Amane: Amanda and Leruo

Bree: She saw us walking out and jumped into

conclusions.

Amane: What were you doing in men's toilets?

Bree: I wanted to talk to him

Amane: Talk about what se se buelwang in the toilets? I don't know why you keep getting too friendly with Leruo knowing very well he is married but you need to stop. I'm getting annoyed myself.

Bree: Ok

Amane: Are you sleeping with him?

Bree: No, we are just friends... Nothing happened.

Amane: Just stop it..

Bree: I'm leaving tomorrow so she has nothing to worry about...

Amane shook her head and walked away...

Meanwhile in the parking lot Amanda unlocked the car from a distance as she paced to the car and

opened, Leruo pushed it closed and turned her around..

Leruo: It's not what you think! I wasn't doing anything with her.

Amanda: Leave me alone...let go of me...

Leruo: I swear with our son, i didn't do anything.

Amanda: (tearfully) Take my son out of this...

She tried to grab the door but he pushed it, she turned around and slapped his face and punched him countless times as he turned around giving her his back then he turned around and grabbed her as she broke down crying, he hugged her against the car as she cried..

Leruo: I swear nothing happened.... I was in the toilet and Simba was by urinal, she walked in making moves on him, he rejected her and walked out that's when i came out. She told me she is going to

Netherlands and that's it... You can ask Simba if you don't believe me... But Simba didn't see me.. He didn't know I'm in there so he can just tell you what happened.

He leaned back and rubbed her tears then he hugged her as she sniffled.

Amanda: Why should i believe you?

Leruo: Because it's the truth.... I'd never embarrass you like that.. O nkgalemeletse Bree and I've never talked to her since then. I love you please forgive me for that misunderstanding... I'm sorry...

He lifted her chin and kissed her as Simba and his wife walked past them kissing...

Simba: (whistled) O tiisa ngwana ka mokwata?

Leruo and Amanda laughed embarrassed and hugged...

Leruo: Sure Simba

Simba: Sure boy

Simba opened the door for his wife, she got in then he closed her door and drove off...

Back inside Bame sipped from his glass watching as Mogogi stood by the counter getting a drink then he looked at Kanako and walked towards Mogogi. He bumped on Mogogi who spilled the drink on himself and dropped the glass. Kanako bumped on Mogogi from behind and stepped aside...

Kanako: Everything OK?

Mogogi rubbed the drink down..

Bame: I didn't see you, sorry... O Shap?

Mogogi: Yeah, I'm good...

The brothers walked away as the cleaner walked over then Mogogi turned walking away, he felt a bit of a sting on his back and scratched himself as he walked towards Amane...his arm got weaker as he scratched himself until he couldn't feel himself, the arm eventually dropped uncomfortable then his foot got weaker, he stumbled on the nearest chair and sat down looking at his foot and arm...

Mogogi: Ama-aaa..

His tongue got heavier and although he knew what he wanted to say he couldn't. One of the waiters noticed him sliding off the chair and walked over, Bame and Kanako walked over and helped him sit...

Waiter: Are you OK?

Bame: Exer boss o shap?

Waiter: Maybe he is drunk

Kanako: You can go... We will help him. We don't want draw attention to him...

He walked away, Bame and Kanako looked around as people chatted paying no attention then they sat besides him as he fell to the side failing to even stand,no control of his muscles pee slid down the chair...

Bame: Don't worry.... You'll be OK in a few minutes ok?... But if you want this feeling to last longer keep showing up where you're not needed. Ke raa hela...

Kanako looked at his wristwatch and sighed sipping his juice calmly. Bame pressed his phone playing a game while Leruo sat between them helplessly sliding to the side as people stood by chatting with

friends. The brothers stood up and walked into the crowd as Mogogi slowly slid down, he gained control of his arm and pulled himself up to sit properly looking at his wet pants then he stood up and slowly limped outside....

Meanwhile June grabbed Amane's arm while she was chatting to one of the guests and whispered...

June: Can we talk?

She stepped aside with her....

June: That was wrong, "soon to be ex husband? " You could have been nicer...

Amane: I honestly didn't think it was a big deal because we are getting divorced and everyone knows it... But now i feel bad and I'm probably going to spend the rest of my night feeling guilty.

Amane caught sight of Mogogi walking out and frowned..

Amane: I'll be back...

She walked past her and followed Mogogi...

Amane: Mogogi?

Mogogi turned around looking at her and looked at his wet pants under the parking lot light then he ran towards the car. Amane turned looking behind her and ran following him as he started the car...

Amane: (stopped and looked behind her) What is it?

Mogogi: I'll talk to you later..

He reversed and drove off....

*

*

The next insert follows at 11pm tonight.. Like and leave comment.

*

*

180

At Leruo's House...

Later that evening Leruo stopped the car and switched off the lights while Amanda quietly looked outside. He turned and took her hand looking at her...

Leruo: From today onwards i will never talk to Bree..

Amanda: If you tell me the truth about this one thing then I will believe everything you're going to tell me, if you lie i will know that you're a liar.

Leruo: (took a deep breath) OK... What's the question?

Amanda looked in his eyes and sighed...

Amanda: Do you like her?

He looked down as she looked at him...

Amanda: I know the truth, trust me when a woman asks a question she already knows the answer.

Amanda: Do you like Bree?

Leruo: I wouldn't say like, i was lusting for her probably because i knew i could get it if i really want but i didn't do it. The very first times i was tempted yes...especially after the Tshepo saga. I was really tempted but then I kept thinking cheating would never end in our relationship until someone puts an end to it... I fought that temptation and overtime i got used to her and now i can control myself better. We haven't had sex and I'm the only reason we haven't had sex.... I kept stalling... I should have been firm and I'm sorry.

Amanda: I believe you, tswelela ka sene ore wase mpolela before i stopped you.

Leruo: I will never talk to her again... I realise that by talking to her over and over I'm hurting you, it's disrespectful and it makes her think you're stupid because i don't respect you.

Amanda: Amme Leruo o a itse gore when you keep apologising but then you keep doing the same mistake again and again the apology loses its value?

Leruo: I know, this is the last time.

Amanda: Because gatwe she is going overseas?

Leruo: No, come on... If it was about that I'd still talk to her over the phone. I'm done with her...

She looked at him and sighed...

Amanda: I've fallen in love with you... When i love i love... Don't take my love for granted. I used to be so sure about you but nowadays the only thing i am sure about is that you're a good father to your daughters and son. Bana bone gake ngongorege and you love them equally. Ke kopa gore o ikage when it

comes to your commitment towards me...

Leruo: Ee mma, I'll do that

Amanda: Don't be too quick to say Ee mma

Leruo: I understand, I'm not just saying yes.

Amanda: And I'm sorry for that slap... And the punches..

Leruo: (smiled) If you're really sorry and want me to forgive you you must put this on...

He took out her ring from the pocket and put it on her finger as she smiled then they met halfway and kissed.

At the restaurant...

The DJ and his team walked out carrying their equipment while the staff cleared the tables. Bree took one last sip and put the glass back on the table then she walked towards Amane who was texting on

her phone...

Bree: Ams?

Amane turned around looking at her then she leaned over and hugged her..

Bree: Maybe we won't meet tomorrow, so i just want to say thanks for everything and goodbye. I know you been through a lot because of me but you didn't treat me bad... For that i will always respect you. I'm going to miss you... I know Thata is going to miss his siblings too..

She leaned back pushing her dark long hair back and baby kissed Amane. Amane looked around speechless but the little staff clearing the tables hadn't noticed anything..

Bree: Thank you for treating me like your little sister. I love you

Amane: Ok, you had too much to drink. Who is taking you home?

Bree: I am taking me home..

Amane: "I am taking me home." Great.... Just great... I'll take you home... You'll get the car tomorrow...

Amane walked her outside as she clumsily walked on high heels. She opened the door for her and put her on the passenger side then she closed the door..

Amane: I'm coming, don't move.

Amane walked back towards the building as the manager hurried out with her purse.

Amane: Oh thanks.

Manager: You're welcome. Goodnight

Amane: Good night.

She turned back to the car and got in then she reached for a bottle of wine under her seat and took a sip. Bree got up and looked at her..

Bree: So... You still drink uh?

Amane: Shut up... Hold this for me, put on your seat belt...

She reversed and drove off as Bree sipped from the same bottle, she grabbed it from her and sipped then she put it between her legs as she drove...

Katty Perry's I kissed a girl played then Bree turned up the volume and smiled looking at her...

Bree: So... Have you ever kissed a girl?

Amane: Wa lwala

Bree: We should try it... It's not like we will ever meet again..

Amane: You're drunk

Bree: I have to get Thata from Batsile... Will you drop us home?

Amane: Ok..

Bree: So wa reng ka kiss?

Amane: Wa tsenwa naare? Ija...

She sipped again and carried on driving while Bree sang along with the song.

At Batsile's House...

Later that night Amane parked the car as the loud music played,

Amane: Hokotsa volume batho ba robetse...

Amane turned off the music and looked at her, Bree looked at her lips and slowly leaned over kissing her. Amane's heart pounded as she closed her eyes kissed her back...

Bree: (whispered) Oh fuck... Mmh I've always wanted to kiss your lips

Amane: (panting) Areye kogo Batsile....

Meanwhile inside the house Batsile laid dead asleep on the bed with Thata and Lelentle each of his side. There was a knock on the door then he got up and sat on the edge of the bed rubbing his eyes.

He checked the baby's diaper and turned him laying on the other side then he pulled the duvet over Lele

before standing up and walking across the living room barefooted in shorts.

He switched the lights on and peaked outside through the window, it was Amane's car... Why she had brightened the headlights like that he had no idea...

As he unlocked the door he could hear giggles, he pulled door open and looked at Bree and Amane...

Batsile: Hi...

Bree: Hi

Amane: Hi

Batsile: Thata is sleeping so I'll bring him in-

They walked in the house then he walked past them to the car where he switched off the lights. He walked back in with the keys and handed them to

Amane...

Batsile: What's going on?

They looked at one another then looked at him before leaning over and kissing. Batsile's heart skipped as he rubbed his mouth in disbelief and swallowed. The traces of sleep he had disappeared leaving him full awake as he looked at them...

Batsile: (whispered) Shit!

*

*

*

*

*

181

At Batsile's House..

They walked in the house then he walked past them to the car where he switched off the lights. He walked back in with the keys and handed them to Amane...

Batsile: What's going on?

They looked at one another then looked at him before leaning over and kissing. Batsile's heart skipped as he rubbed his mouth in disbelief and swallowed. The traces of sleep he had disappeared leaving him full awake as he looked at them...

Batsile: (whispered) Shit!

Amane walked over to him and put her arms over his shoulders kissing him, he held her waist and kissed her for the first time in a long time, Bree stepped over and knelt down then she pulled down his shorts as his hard dic sprung out, she grabbed it filling her hand then he stepped back pulling up his shorts.

Batsile: Bree get up... We are not doing this...

Bree: (laughed) Are you scared you won't handle us...

Batsile: I'm not playing with you. Get up...

Bree slowly got up and sighed as Batsile adjusted the couch into a bed then he went to the bedroom and came back carrying Thata over his shoulder, he laid him down and put the duvet over him...

Batsile: Robala... I know you're not too drunk to sleep with him. (to Amane) Areye...

He grabbed Amane's hand and walked in the bedroom with her where he peeled the blankets for her then she sat on the edge. He picked Lele and took her to bed then he walked back in and closed the door looking at Amane.

He squatted between her legs with his hands over her thighs looking in her eyes....

Batsile: I'm not sleeping Bree.... I will never sleep with her. I'm not cheating on you whether you permit it or not... I've learnt my lesson the hard way. You can carry on and sleep with Mogogi if it makes you feel better but I'm not cheating on you. I'm going to focus on our children until the divorce is final. You always underestimate things... Remember how you quickly forgave me for having Thata and even offered to help take care of him? You thought you could handle it... Trust me babe...you can't handle a threesome... No wife can... At least not any African

wife i know... Some of these things seem nice when you watch them on TV or read them in a book but in real life their consequences are severe... You don't want to be stuck with a memory of my dick going inside her... You're hurting because you can't imagine how i made Thata... How do you think you'll feel after finding out how it might have happened? You're my wife... That means something to me... I know there is no excuse for cheating but if i wasn't sexaully starving and going through all that i went through that time i would have never cheated....I cheated on you once with her and I've never looked at another woman. I'm not a womaniser. I'm simply a man that went through hell and failed to control himself... As tempting as it is I'm not about to traumatise you like that... I love you. I'm sorry.

She looked at him as tears filled her eyes, the shame and embarrassed! She put her hands over her face crying. He stood up pulling her up and hugged her as she cried on his shoulder.

Batsile: It's ok..... By the way you look beautiful..

Amane: Thank you... Do you have something i can eat?

Batsile: What do you want to eat? I can make anything you want

Amane: Greek salad is fine

Batsile: Alright..

He grabbed his Tshirt and walked out then she sighed in relief. She laid on the bed and shoved a pillow under her head as she stared at the wall. She didn't even want this salad... Just needed time to try falling asleep out of this shameful act...What the hell was she thinking.

But then hubby's response though... How many men would decline. She smiled and sighed thoughtfully. Minutes later the door opened then she closed her eyes peacefully...

Batsile: I'm done, i brought you water as well...

He paused looking at her as she laid asleep then he went back to the kitchen and put the salad in the fridge before walking back in the bedroom and closing the door.

He unstrapped her heels and put them aside, then he gently unzipped her dress and took it out with the bra leaving her in her panties. He switched off the lights and pulled the duvet over as he lay behind her until she fell asleep...

At Amane's House...

Later that night Mogogi parked in front of the house and sighed, her car wasn't outside. He took out the phone and called her but the call went unanswered.

He put the phone down and started the car then he drove off...

At Batsile's House...

A little after midnight Mogogi parked at the gate and closed the door then he opened the gate and walked in looking at Amane's car.

He knocked on the door and stepped back, the curtains moved aside and a few minutes passed without a response...

He walked around the house and leaned over one of the bedroom windows trying to look inside before walking to the other window peaking.

He stopped at the master bedroom window and noticed it wasn't properly closed, he pulled it to the

side and moved the curtains aside as Batsile put on his Tshirt...

Mogogi: Amane!? Amane!?

Batsile turned around looking at him, Amane lifted her head from the pillow and looked at the window...

Batsile: (frowned in disbelief) O twaela nna kana jarata yame ne mona?

Mogogi: Amane? Let's go..

*

*

*

*

*

182

Amane's heart skipped as Batsile put on his sneakers and hurried out, she got off the bed and tripped falling on the floor as she reached for her dress but it was way too big for this.. She pulled his drawers and picked his Tshirt then she put on his shorts and ran out....

Meanwhile outside Batsile's blood boiled as he walked around the house following Mogogi who was walking backwards...

Batsile: Did you just open my window while i was sleeping with my wife?

Mogogi: I'm not here to fight but if you're looking for one I'll give it to you. It's not like you two are together...

Batsile: Are you insane?

Mogogi: I just want to ask her something.

Batsile: Leave, now. Heta o tswe...

Amane ran behind over and stopped behind Batsile then Mogogi stopped...

Mogogi: Can we talk?

Amane: Mogogi are you drunk? I'm with my husband.

Mogogi: Can we talk? I just want to talk to you.

Batsile: You need to leave

Chase's bedroom lights came on and they turned looking at the window as he peaked outside. Batsile's anger choked him as he looked at Mogogi, but then his children had seen enough tragedy the past couple of years. Their father fighting was the last he wanted for them.

He turned to Amane...

Batsile: Raya moeng wa gago a tsamae before i change my mind. I don't want my children witnessing this kind of drama.

He turned around and walked back in the house.

Mogogi walked over and sighed looking at her...

Mogogi: A day before your divorce is finalised you're laying in his bed? I thought we had an understanding.

Amane: You just peaked through my husband's window! It doesn't matter what you think, that man can even sue you! Do you know that?

Mogogi: I'm willing to pay, I'll get a loan and pay but you can't play with my feelings like that.

Amane: Alright you need to leave. I can't argue with you at this time. Its almost 1am and I'm cold standing out here. You woke my son!

Mogogi: Let's go home, you're not going to cheat on me... I don't play like that, don't try me. You don't get to play with people's feelings like that... I love you and I've been waiting for this day... You can't do this to me.

Amane: I didn't do anything to you... I don't owe you anything. I haven't even slept with you!

Mogogi: Babe you're not doing that to me.. You're not... I'm not leaving without you...

Amane: You're embarrassing me right now, you can't come up to my husband's house to look for me. The divorce is not even final.

Mogogi: It's tomorrow, what difference does it make? I feel like you want to use me. His brothers injected me

Amane: I don't believe you but either way I'll see you tomorrow.

Mogogi: Are you cheating on me? Because I won't respond very well to that...if he is standing between us i can take care of him or anyone standing between us...I have the weapon for it. You don't have to worry about that...

Inside the house....

Meanwhile inside the house Batsile walked in Chase's room..

Batsile: Hey, what's up?

Chase: Who is outside?

Batsile: It's just some guy, get back to bed

Chase: Is it an intruder?

Batsile: No, just a friend. We were just talking.

Chase: I heard you telling him to leave

Batsile: Yeah, go back to sleep.

Chase reluctantly slid back in bed still staring at his father, Batsile switched off the lights and closed the door.

Bree quietly pressed her phone with lying next to her son while he fed from the bottle, she wasn't sure what was going on outside but from the look on Batsile's face she knew it was best she just acted like she wasn't there.....

Outside, Amane looked at Mogogi and sighed.. For some reason she knew it wouldn't end well if she told Batsile she didn't want to go... He definitely wouldn't let her go and this would turn into a big fight... One that would probably end with Batsile in jail and their children traumatised by yet another event....

Amane: Go, I'll follow you.

Mogogi: I'll wait for you at the gate.

Amane: Outside...

Mogogi: Ok

Amane turned and walked in the house heading to the bedroom where Batsile was sitting on the edge. She picked her dress and car keys..

Amane: I'm going home. I think I've sobered.

Batsile looked at her and sighed standing up, he walked to the curtains and looked outside..

Batsile: Where is he? Are you leaving with him?

Amane: No, he is gone.

Batsile: It's 1 in the morning, why can't you just sleep and leave later?

Amane: I won't be able to fall asleep.. I just want to

sleep on my bed.

Batsile looked at her as she walked out then he stood by the window watching her until she was at a blind spot. As soon as her car was out of the gate he stepped out of the house and walked towards the gate where he stared at Mogogi's car following hers. Typical of Amane!!!

He turned and walked back in the house then he got in the bedroom and sat on the bed thoughtfully. She would never change and be needed to stop hoping for a change of heart from her. Now this divorce had to be done with so he could move on. He'd never trouble her again...

In Amane's car...

Meanwhile Amane drove past the turn as Mogogi flushed the lights for her, she kept going and dialed

the police....

Voice: Maun police may i help you.

Amane: Hi, I'm driving over there and... A friend of mine is following me. He indirectly threatened my children's lives and i agreed to go with him just so we can get away from them.

Voice: What did he say?

Amane: He said he can get rid of my husband or children, please i just want you to talk to him so he can stop talking to me because i didn't want my husband to handle him to avoid a physical fight in front of the children. Ke le SSG and I'm afraid he might do something crazy like shoot us or something. He said he has a gun, i don't know if he really has a gun or he was just saying but i want to lodge a complaint and get a restraining order.

Voice: What's his name?

Amane: Mogogi... I'm parking outside and he is still calling. Please help me

Voice: Aren't you overreacting?

Amane: I'm not, I'm trying to handle this the best way I can because i don't want to go home with him but he knows i stay alone. He will follow me.

She parked the car giving her the number plate and hung up then she stepped out as Mogogi parked next to her and stepped out...

Mogogi: What's going on?

Amane: I have to check something inside

Mogogi: What are you trying to do?

Two police officers walked towards them as she looked back at them, he took a deep breath calmly and turned around putting his hands behind him for the officers to handcuff him...

Officer: MG

Mogogi: Sure..

Officer: Gorileng?

Mogogi: I don't know... What's going on?

Officer: Let's go inside...

They turned and escorted him inside as she followed them folding her arms...

*

*

*

*

*

183

At the police station...

Amane looked at Mogogi as he spoke to the police officer...

Mogogi: I understand how it may have sounded to her...but i didn't mean it like that. If it makes her feel comfortable I will stop communicating with her.

Officer: But you're law enforcement officer and you know threat to kill is a serious offence, you walked through the gate of a married man and knocked on his window demanding for his legal wife knowing very well that too is wrong.

Mogogi: Tumi wee gake gane

Officer: No, don't use my first name. I'm on duty...

Mogogi leaned back and sighed...

Officer: (to Amane) Are you pressing the charges?

Amane: No, but I want him warned and i want a restraining order

Officer: It is given by the court so I'm going to file this... (leaned over writing) Mme hela Mogogi you're to stay away from her. Sometimes i don't understand... She is married, katswa ale in the process of a divorce but she is still married and you ought to respect that. Imagine losing your job and freedom for having a crush on a married woman who has the right to reconcile with her husband if she wishes.

Mogogi: I understand, i appreciate that she is not taking it further. (to her) Thank you... I didn't think you'd take it seriously like that

Amane: I take threats seriously and I'm done talking to you. Any man who threatens to beat or do harm to me ke a chaisa. I brought this here so you can be the first suspect if anything happens to me, my husband

or my children.

The police officer continued writing...

At Batsile's House....

The next morning Bree put on her dress standing in the living room, the main door opened and young woman walked in wearing a hoodie, she put her bag on the couch and pushed the hood off her head then she pulled out her braids and lay them on her back...

Her: Good morning

Bree: Good morning..

Her: (smiled) Oh kana Thata is leaving for Netherlands....

She picked him up and smiled kissing him on the

cheek...

Her: My youngest boss, I'm going to miss you... (to Bree) Wago boa leng?

Bree: I'm moving there so he will be coming on Christmases to visit the father. You're?

Her: I'm the maid...

Bree: Oh

The helper walked in the kitchen still carrying Thata and made breakfast for the children before knocking on their doors...

Her: OBK!? Get up! Neyney?! Loo?! Lele?! Time for school...

She got in the girls room and took out their uniform laying it over their study table, then she knocked on the master bedroom..

Batsile: (sleepy) Yeah?

She opened the door and stuck her head inside looking at Batsile as he turned around with the sheet covering his big boner...

Her: Good morning...It's time to go to work!

Batsile yawned stretching his back and turned away pulling a sheet over his head...

Batsile: Bonno the mma dropa bo Bree, eish i just fell asleep. I didn't sleep last night.

Bonno: Ae no, get up and drop them off because if i leave then the whole house will go back to sleep and everyone is going to be late.

Batsile: I promise I'll make sure they do as you said... The mma tsamaya..

Bonno: Ok...

She closed the door and walked in the children's room where she picked Thata's bag and living room where Bree was putting on her shoes.

Bonno: We will be in the car...

Bree turned looking at her as she picked Batsile's car keys and walked out then she got up and followed her out.

Bonno strapped the baby on the car seat and got in the driver's side while Bree got in the passenger. She slid out the mirrors and pulled the seat belt before reversing and driving off while Bree looked at her...

Bree: Do you have a licence?

Bonno: Yes

Bree: Ok, o badile mang?

Bonno: Go tewa jang?

Bree: Ko skolong.

Bonno: Why are you asking?

Bree: I'm just asking.

Bonno: I don't feel comfortable with your questions.

Bree: O lebega o ipoleletse gore...

Bonno looked at her then she kept driving...

At Amane's House...

Later that morning Amane sat in front of the dressing table in her gown and begun her makeup. She got dressed and dialed June...

June: (sleepy) Hello

Amane: Hi... Did i wake you?

June: Um...it's fine... Jesus, what time is it?..

Amane: (laughed) You must have had a long night..

June: Yeah, Kanako is kind of rough...

Amane: He is still on the mouth?

June: No, he moved to the kuku, eish wae harasa gore mma..

Amane: Is he connected to you emotionally mme?

June: When we are not having sex he is fine, but we hardly make love... He fucks me.

Amane: Eish, waitse ke mathata... Maybe you should suggest counselling.

June: He is getting counselling and he seems fine with me... Everything seems fine except the sex is rough...

Amane: Sorry... Will you still manage to accompany me to high court?

June: Yeah, don't worry I'm good. I just dozed off right after he left for his morning shift.

Amane: OK, last night i did something crazy.. Bree and i kissed and we threw hints of a threesome but Batsile refused... (laughed blushing) He completely refused and told me i wouldn't handle it.

June: (laughed) He is right.. O weak..

Amane: (laughed) Yeah, so i wanted to say good morning... Jaanong ke a tshaba.

June: (laughed) You know it's never too late to withdraw this divorce right?

Amane: He is the one who filed for divorce

June: Because of you... Just talk to him, men are quick to understand hints.. Call him and thank him for last night then.

Amane: Ok, bye

She hung up and dialed Batsile...

Batsile: (sleepy) Hello?

Amane: Hi... Good morning

Batsile: Morning..

There was silence...

Amane: I just wanted to say good morning.

Batsile: Ok.

There was another silence...

Amane: Bye

Batsile: Bye

She hung up and sighed...

At Batsile's House...

Bonno walked back in the house and put down the

car keys, the house was too silent and she just knew they went back to sleep.

Bonno: Chase!? Ke tile gole shapa!

Chase jumped from the bed and fixed it then he grabbed his his Tshirt as the door opened..

Bonno: Did you sleep?

Chase: No, I waiting for the geyser to warm the water

Bonno: The geyser was on last night, thw water is still hot. Ago thapa!

Chase: Ok..

Bonno: Losika? Get up...

She woke Losika as he walked out to the toilet then she walked in the girls room where Diamond was

standing before the mirror all cleaned up and well dressed in her school uniform as she sprayed her hair...

Bonno: Morning...

Diamond: Morning... Bo daddy le bo Chase refused to wake up. Only Lele and I bathed..

Bonno: Bao bone baa bora kana...

She knocked on Batsile's door then he jumped off the bed and walked in the master bedroom shower as she walked in.

Batsile: (in the bathroom) I'm bathing!

She shook her head and made his bed, she picked his vest and all the dirty laundry before walking out...

She put the clothes in the washing machine and got the children ready before they all sat on the dining table for breakfast as Batsile walked in with two shirts..

Batsile: Which one goes with this pants..

Chase: The green one

Diamond: The blue one goes with navy blue pants

Batsile: Gake botse lona, le itse eng ka fashion

Bonno: (laughed) The blue one looks nice... I don't like that green shirt...

Batsile: Ok, blue it is.. I've decided I'll fly so you can use the car to collect the kids. Basi will be busy today.

Bonno: Ok, no problem. Isn't flying expensive?

Batsile: Not really, local isn't expensive at all..we just all have the impression that it's expensive but it's not.

Bonno: Ok, I've never been on a plane before.

Chase: I want to fly too

Batsile: If the business makes enough profit this December we will fly somewhere around the country.

All: Yes!!

Bonno:

Bonno collected the plates and walked in the kitchen while the children picked their bags and walked to the car.

At Bree's House...

Later that morning Bree zipped her bag and looked at the time as her phone rang..

Bree: Hello?

Man: Hi, will i get the car today?

Bree: Hi, son's uncle will talk to you. He will be handling everything because I'm leaving. You'll pay him then he will send me the money.

Man: Ok, give him my number. I hope he doesn't sell the car to anyone else.

Bree: He won't. Bye

She hung up and dialed Leruo...

Leruo: Hello

Bree: Hi, oko ofising akere?

Leruo: Yeah, why?

Bree: Can you take me to the airport?

Leruo: (smiled) Wa yaka o bata go mpona hela

Bree: (laughed) Leruo wee? Ijaa

Leruo: I can't take you to the airport, i almost got in trouble last night.

Bree: Don't be a baby, Amanda omo ntung o amusa

ngwana wa gago, come here... I'll give you a kiss maybe even a quickie in the toilets. I know it's been over months without sex.. O shiisa eng o imelwa ke nopa? Ta kwano ke go tsee mohago..

Leruo: (laughed) Do you ever listen to the words coming out of your mouth at times?

Bree: (laughed) I'm playing but seriously come take me to the airport the rra.

Leruo: (sighed) Alright, I'm coming.

She hung up and sighed taking her bag out...

At Leruo's House...

Meanwhile Leruo's mother finished bathing the baby while Amanda put on her shoes and stood up...

Leruo's mother: Do you think you're ready to be on your own?

Amanda: Yes, plus I'll get a nanny. I want to get back to the office and start working. The house makes me look older

Her: (laughed) Nnyaa mma you look very very fresh like a nursing mother. This baby fat will be gone soon.

Amanda: I'm just stressed about the stretch marks on my stomach and on my arms. I can't even wear string tops comfortably because of the stretch marks around my armpits.

Her: Keep using the tissue oil...

She got the bag and picked the car keys..

Amanda: Mme keye go reka di diaper tsa gagwe.

Her: Ok..

She stepped out and drove off...

At the airport...

Later on Batsile walked in the airport and queued to check in on a long queue, he recognised Thata asleep over some lady's shoulder then he walked over and smiled..

Batsile: Hi..

The lady turned around and looked at him...

Her: Hi..

Batsile: This is my son, where is the mother?

Her: She went to the toilets. I'm just queueing for her

Batsile: You look familiar, do i know you?

Her: I am Leruo's assistant you came to the office twice.

Batsile: Interesting, where is Leruo?

Her: Um.... He is at the office.

Batsile: (looking in her eyes) Really?

Her: (swallowed) Yes

Batsile: I don't believe you..

Her: It's the truth.

Batsile: Ok

He stepped back and looked at the direction of the toilets before opening his business book and reading.

Meanwhile outside the airport Amanda drove past the parking lot and caught a glimpse of Leruo's number plate then she slowed down. She dialed him and parked next to his car...

Leruo: Hello?

Amanda: Hey, I'm about to get in the office.. Are you

in?

Leruo: No, I'm out.

Amanda: Ok, o kae?

Leruo: In a meeting somewhere, do you need something?

Amanda: I just want to show you something

Leruo: Can't it wait?

Amanda: Nope

Leruo: I have to go. I'm in a meeting. I'll call you.

He cut the call then she stepped out and closed the door. This is all that she needed... Now she knew she wasn't crazy... I mean Bree was going to Netherlands... He probably came for the last round or whatever. After this she was done... She was not about to spend the rest of her life under another woman's shadow again...

Her heart pounded as she walked in the airport and

looked at everyone on the queue then she recognised his PA carrying Thata, she walked over as her heart rate rose.

Amanda: Hi... Where is his mom?

The PA turned around and looked at Amanda, her eyes popped as she breathed heavily looking around.

PA: She asked me to wait here..

Amanda: Where is Leruo?

PA: Um... I don't know

Amanda: Who brought these people here?

PA: I'm not supposed to answer so much about my boss. Please call him. Sorry.

Amanda turned and noticed Batsile standing by reading Think And Grow Rich then she walked over

to him.

Amanda: Hi

Batsile turned looking at her and closed his book, just behind Amanda Leruo walked downstairs and quickly out the building as Batsile looked at him then he shifted his eyes to Amanda's long face. Guilt struck him as he watched Leruo dodge between the crowd.

Amanda: Have you seen Leruo?

*

*

*

*

*

184

At the Airport...

Batsile looked in her eyes reluctantly..

Batsile: I didn't see him..

He looked at her as she looked around, wasn't it just awkward how women always felt it when you're doing something and yet they still hope for the opposite. He'd hoped this guy would mend her heart but here he was...

Batsile: Are you OK?

Amanda: (faked a smile) Yeah..

Batsile: Ok.

Amanda: Where are you going?

Batsile: Ftown, our divorce case is there

Amanda: Oh yeah kana the high court in Maun is not yet open.

Batsile: Yeah.

Amanda: Sorry for the divorce.

Batsile: It's OK... You look beautiful, Atsile is making you glow..

Amanda: (laughed) Waii, i lost my body.

Batsile: I think you look beautiful... But if you don't like the way you look then register into a gym. That will occupy your mind with something less stressful.

Amanda: True. Have a safe flight.

Batsile: Thanks..

She turned around and walked back to the PA while she stood in the line reading a text message.

Amanda: Who came with his car?

PA: I did, ma'am please call him and talk to him. You're putting me in a difficult position to discuss my boss behind his back.

Bree walked over and got the baby as Amanda stood by looking at her...

PA: Bye.

Bree: Bye

The PA turned around and walked out as Amanda looked at Bree...

Amanda: What makes married men so attractive to you? I just don't understand what your obsession is with married men.

Bree: The fact that they get lousy sex from their wives makes them easy targets... Show me one wife

who isn't always too tired, too sick or just doesn't do crazy things during sex because "she respects herself as a wife" yall husbands are depressed because they work so hard for you and come home to your grumpy faces...Most of them ibile the last time they saw a gstring was when you were girlfriends....(shrugged) I'm just answering generally not that i slept with your husband.

Amanda: One day you'll grow up and you'll remember this words when a girl your age says something like this about your husband.

Bree: I just won't be the type of a wife that confronts another woman about my husband's behaviour. I'm way too confident than that...Gape nna koore ke irresistible le blamer banna ba lona... Gagona monna oke mmatileng abe a nkgana... Yes aka ganagana but if ke mo iketela hela sente and wait for yall to argue wago boa atago nja. One more thing you can't compare yourself to me... I'm too beautiful to be cheated, that's if i ever decided to settle down. As of now I'm making a collection of married men's children... And I'm not just sleeping with broke

married men... I'm picking the seeds of brilliant loaded men who are directors of their own companies. When I'm done collecting them their daddies will each pay dearly, account yame month end tabe e tala hela jaana mme kesa bereke. I can't work when I'm beautiful. (smiled) Is there anything else? I have a flight to catch and a new life to look forward to.

Amanda: You're a very sad human being

Bree: I'm not the one chasing her husband in an airport because i think he is sleeping with someone. Don't you trust yourself? Do i intimidate you?

Amanda smiled in disbelief and turned around walking out. She walked past Batsile and closed his book, he turned around smiling and laughed.

Batsile: Bye

He turned looking at Bree and sighed turning back to

his book. Life would be a breath of fresh air without this nutcase. It was still hard to believe he actually thought this was all worth it...

In the shop...

Later on Amanda walked out of the shop with the plastics and put them in the boot. Her phone rang...

Amanda: Hello?

Leruo: Hey babe

Amanda: Don't babe me i know what you did.

Leruo: What did i do?

Amanda: I saw your car at the airport

Leruo: My PA says she met Bree on the way and gave her a ride. I sent my PA to get me something to eat

Amanda: Do you honestly expect me to believe that

bullcrap

Leruo: Because its the truth, you know my PA gets my lunch. What's the big deal?

Amanda: I'm stupid akere Leruo? Don't come back to this house o bata go ntwaela ke a bona.

Leruo: You know you're being unreasonable, you didn't catch me naked with Bree. I didn't do anything with that girl

Amanda: So it's like that?

Leruo: Like what? I didn't sleep with Bree

Amanda: This girl are o collecta di sperm tsa lona wago casher ka lona, I'm trying to help you. Lying to me won't do you any good.

Leruo: Areng ene?

Amanda: Wena wareng?

Leruo: I didn't do anything with her

Amanda: So you were at the airport?

Leruo: No, i just walked out of the meeting. Why can't you believe me? Is it so hard to believe i can't

cheat? Do you know that people who cheat always accuse others of cheating? Not long ago we had a Tshepo issue... I still get sleepless nights thinking about what you did... Not to mention having unprotected sex with him. As if that's not enough i get accused of cheating every now and then. Am i wrong to act like you've never cheated? I've never mentioned Tshepo until now because i feel like you're taking this too far.

Amanda got in the car and sat down sighing...

Amanda: (sighed) I just want the truth... I know I'm not crazy.

Leruo: (calmly) Where are you?

Amanda: At the mall, in the parking lot.

Leruo: I'm coming over...

Amanda: No its fine, don't worry about it. I'm sorry for accusing you.

Leruo: No, I'm coming over.

Amanda: Ok..

She hung up and sighed holding the steering wheel with both hands. Minutes later he knocked on the window, she unlocked then he opened the door.

She stepped out then he hugged her and kissed her...

Leruo: I didn't want to mention Tshepo... I don't forgive and keep mentioning the past... I just wanted you to see something... I'm not going to hurt you...

He looked in her eyes and leaned over kissing her before hugging her...

Leruo: I love you

Amanda: I love you too...

In F/town...

Later on Batsile checked into the hotel and got the house key then he walked towards the room video calling Bonno...

She picked standing in the kitchen with a kitchen cloth over her shoulder...

Bonno: Hello

Batsile: Hi, where are the kids?

Bonno: (laughed) It's still morning, they haven't knocked off. I'm home alone preparing their lunch.

Batsile: Oh ok, i haven't checked the time.

He unlocked the door and walked in then he leaned the phone against the pillow and pulled out his Tshirt...

Batsile: Luu has a scratch on his knee, did you notice?

Bonno: Yeah, i put an ointment on it. What happened?

Batsile: He was learning to skate..

Bonno: (chopping the veggies) Ok,

Batsile: Let me bath and start working, ill call you guys later.

Bonno: Bye

He hung up and took off his pants then he walked in the shower.

At the reception...

Hours later Amane and June unknowingly checked in the hotel and got their key then they walked towards the room talking to the phone....

Summer: I just don't understand why it's so easy to get married but when you divorce it becomes a big case that ends up in high courts. Why can't we divorce at the DC office or the magistrate Court.

June: That's why you need education, it's necessary to understand the basics

Summer: (laughed) Ke tago boxer wena o senang mmala

June: (laughed) how are the kids?

Diva: They're doing good..

They stopped by the door and unlocked, the door next to them opened then Batsile stepped out. Him and Amane locked eyes for a second while June unlocked the door.

Batsile: Hey

Amane: Hi

Batsile: I'm going to grab something to eat, want to

tag along?

Amane: Sure

She handed June her bag and turned around walking along Batsile.

Batsile: I want you to listen to this song even tonight.

Amane: Ok?

Batsile: Lewis Capaldi, its called Before you go.

He took out his phone and played the song as they held hands walking along the pathway surrounded by garden lights passing the garden.

Amane looked down sadly as the song played, she'd never connected to a song the way she did to this song and with his hand holding hers it felt like he was talking to her.

So, before you go

Was there something I could've said

To make your heart beat better?

If only I'd have known you had a storm to weather

So, before you go

Was there something I could've said

To make it all stop hurting?

It kills me how your mind can make you feel so worthless

So, before you go

*

*

*

*

*

185

At the hotel...

Amane slowly walked besides him as he held her hand with the song playing. She looked down at his hand and he still had his ring. He never took it off since the day she put it there many years ago. She slid her thumb between her fingers feeling where hers used to be... She'd never felt so naked like this before without her ring...

The song ended then he put the phone back in his pocket, they turned to the other side just strolling around the hotel and stopped on the edge of a little pond where he leaned over staring at the ducks floating on the water...

She looked at him from the side... Hubby's head looked so handsome with this shade hair cut, it was Chase and Lu's head too. The man who sacrificed his riches for her health. Looking at him as he quietly stared at the water she wondered what was going through his head...

Amane: Can i ask you something?

He turned and looked at her...

Amane: Can i put my ring back on? Did you leave it back in Maun?

He reached in his pocket and handed it to her then he turned back looking at the water. She slowly put it on her finger and sighed...

Amane: What are you thinking?

Batsile: I haven't been single for ages... I wonder how it feels like... I feel like i failed my children but I'm happy you'll finally be free from me. You'll be with someone who will make you happy and treat you better than i did.

Amane looked down and sighed...

Amane: I feel like i judged you harshly...it's not fair to say one mistake cancels all the good one did in the past. In fact even in court the fact that someone is a first time offender helps them get a lesser punishm-

His phone rang then she paused as he took it out and clicked on the video call..

Batsile: (smiled) Hi...

Bonno: Hey... I forgot I'll be sleeping over. I didn't come with extra clothes so I'm wondering if i should go home... By the way I'm on my way to pick the kids

from school.

Batsile: Ele gore what do you need?

Bonno: Just a changing Tshirt le di pyjama.

Batsile: (laughed) Wear my Tshirt

Bonno: Is that a good idea?

Batsile: Yeah, i don't want the children to go out of route.

Bonno: Ok, I'll get the Nike t-shirt

Batsile: Ok...

Amane stood by looking at him as he smiled watching the video of her parking the car then the children got in...

Bonno: (to the kids) Take the phone and talk to daddy.

Batsile handed her the phone then she smiled and

waved at the children...

Amane: Hi

Chase: Hi mama, how are you?

Amane: I'm good, how are you?

All: We are good

Chase: Can i talk to daddy?

Batsile: Sure big guy, what's up?

Chase: Auntie and i are going to play PlayStation without you

Batsile: (laughed) Go easy on auntie you know she is a girl

Bonno: (laughed) Hey don't say that because i beat you so bad last time you couldn't go to the next level...

Amane sighed standing by as he and Bonno chatted then she grabbed the phone from him and hung up

before kissing him. He closed his eyes and kissed her back then he picked her up and carried her to his room.

He closed the door and lay her on the bed then he leaned over kissing her laying between her legs, knowing Mogogi probably kissed her all night made it possible to smell his breath on her as he kissed her. He stopped kissing her lips and moved to her neck as he reached in her panties, Mogogi probably got on top of her exactly like this and enjoyed every bit of her.

She was so wet his finger slipped between her flesh folds...Or was it Mogogi's cum? She had her tubes tied so it was probably his cum..Fuck! He paused as his stomach contents lifted to his throat then he got off her and ran in the bathroom where he threw up in the toilet...

Amane got up and stood by the door...

Amane: Are you OK?

She stood there listening as he flushed the toilet and washed his hands and face over the basin.

Batsile: Yeah, I'm fine.

He opened the door and stepped out as she looked at him.

Batsile: I'm not feeling well, i think i need to get some sleep.

Amane: Are you ok?

Batsile: Yeah, you can go. I'll talk to you later.

Amane: Ok

She turned around and walked out then he closed

the door and sat on the bed burying his face between his hands as his heart shuttered. He pulled the Tshirt over his eyes rubbing his tears as he sat on the edge of the bed the whole night....

*

*

*

*

*

186

In Basi's office...

The next morning Basi took off his suit jacket and hung it over the chair as he talked to his youngest brother...

Basi: But you're fine right?

Kanako: Yeah, i stopped going for counselling last week. I'm good.

Basi: Summer says June told her you're too rough on her

Kanako: It has nothing to do with her cheating, I'm over that. I just like doing it without holding back. I think I'm having sex with her knowing that when other guys get an opportunity to fuck thy do so without care so why should i reserve her? I'm just

enjoying every bit of her. Why a buabua le bo Summer asa bue le nna?

Basi: (laughed) Waago tshaba she is walking on eggshells. She probably thinks you'll cheat back

Kanako: Nah, I'm not planning to do that. I forgave her because i can see she regrets...and i kind of feel i should have explored more about sex so she wouldn't feel so embarrassed to tell me everything. Re shapo mme, I'll talk to her and tell her i still love her and care i just won't hold back during sex. Let me connect Bame

Basi: Sure

Bame: Yeah

Basi: Exeh... Been trying to call Batman.

Kanako: O letse a lela bosigo laiteame

Bame: I hope he is OK, he told me it's very difficult. Maybe we should have accompanied him.

Basi: No, let him spend time alone so it can sink in. It will be easier to get over..

Kanako: I'm connecting him

Both: Ok...

Batsile: (low voice) Hello?

Basi: Bait, what's up?

Batsile: I'm about to get in court. I can't believe I'm doing this to my children. I failed as a father... Kana di stepmother don't like kids. I want my children to live better than i lived.

Basi: But it's for the best, Amane is hurt yes but you're hurting yourself too ...

Bame: I can't imagine being pushed away before cumming... No, dira divorce before you cheat out of desperation. You're abusing yourself now by holding on when it's over.

Kanako: What I've learnt is that time truly heals... There was a point i felt like throwing up but now i feel different. I'm over that fat guy, yes it hurts but not as much... I know he took nothing from her. Its even better they used a condom and she bathed his traces so we are good... I think now that Bree and Thata left the country Amane and you were going to heal faster

Batsile: She slept with Mogogi, the guy came to my house and took her right in front of me.

Basi: E thata gone hoo since she moved on. Anyways its a learning curve, so what's the agreement with the children?

Batsile: We thought it would be better if they stayed with me because she knocks off at 10pm then ba balancer dilo so she arrives home around 11pm but i come home around 3pm plus i can work from home if need being. Gape the children don't like her maid as much as they like Bonno.

Basi: OK at least it's not a nasty divorce

Batsile: Yeah... I'll update you when the court is over.

He hung up and sat down..

At Amanda's Office...

Amanda walked in her office and sat down as her

phone rang...

Amanda: Hello?

Voice: Hi, you're talking to Martin. I am a journalist for the online newspaper. Information reaching our office is that Batsile and Amane are divorcing because of infidelity... Apparently he has a child with another woman and she has been seeing a certain SSG officer, how true is it?

Amanda: I didn't know he has a child with anyone other than my sister... Or that she is seeing someone. Please call my sister to confirm it.

Voice: We will but is it also true that she might possibly be leaving because he is broke and she is making more money than him?

Amanda: (laughed) Restaurant making more money than a campsite? Well please call them. I really don't know what you're talking about. I'm cutting you off, don't call me again or I'll sue you for harassment.

She cut the call and dialed Amane...

Amane: Hi

Amanda: Hi, a journalist just called me asking funny questions about Bree and your divorce.

Amane: I blocked them. Baa lapisa

Amanda: I recorded Bree saying something interesting. If it was possible I'd tell you to forgive Batsile and work on your marriage because this little girl is more brilliant than you know.

Amane: What do you mean?

Amanda: I'll send you the audio now, Batsile ke one of the guys she is taggerting...itshwarele Batsile.

Amane: Mathata it's late.

Amanda: Batsile loves you even if you tell him you forgive him now he will drop the whole thing. Let me send the audio.

Amane: Thanks a lot. Bye

She hung up and sent the airport recorded audio...

In high court...

Later that morning Batsile stood in court facing the judge as he spoke, having to lay a valid reason for the divorce to be granted without actually laying their dirty laundry in public wasn't so easy especially with two online newspaper journalist sitting in the gallery. He wasn't about to feed them with information they so badly wanted... His eyes met Amane as he spoke and it was still hard to believe he was about to lose her forever... It all started from the farm and moved to the one room with a dream of the suburb where they never even lasted because of the damn kidney disease... At some point all he wanted was for her to just be fine and now she was....was it so hard for her to just forgive so they could try this... Why choose to spend a night with another man before the final divorce? He couldn't even eat nor look at another woman but she could smile and celebrate her

success with Mogogi...

Batsile: And we request that our divorce be granted on the grounds that my wife and i have lived apart for over 2 years and thus we do not feel this marriage will ever work. Thank you.

He took a seat and sighed resting his chin over his fists as the court proceeded. The journalists sighed disappointedly leaning back then the respondent took the stand...

Judge: How do you respond?

Amane's heart pounded as she stood in court, she looked in Batsile's reddish eyes and swallowed... Bree's words echoed in her head... How childish could men be.. But then how did she even get here? Her grandmother was right... She didn't want this... This was the man that lost everything for her life...

He changed her diapers, her catheters, shaved her vaginas and applied lip balm on her dry lips... He came home every night... He'd loved her more than her own mother could and yes he made a mistake... He apologised and was never prideful... Did everything he could so she could be comfortable... Would she ever meet anyone who would love her like that though? Would she stand seeing another woman get that from him... This was her love, the man who gave her handsome boys and pretty girls... A man who changed her diapers, a man who changed her catheters, a man who travelled halfway across the world to get her a cure, a man who lost millions to get her a kidney from a stranger. A man whose brothers worked together to bring his wife home. Where was the anger that made her push him off her when he desperately wanted to make love to her because now she just wanted to walk across the court room and kiss him. How is it so possible for anger to just disappear and leave so much love...

Judge: Ma'am?

Amane: I confirm the plea your honour.

Judge: Thank you..

Amane took a seat as the court proceeded. The judge picked their agreement forms and went through them before rendering the final judgment..

Batsile held his breath, he wasn't even sure why but it would be interesting if the judge dismissed their divorce and ordered counselling or something... Maybe then his wife would actually forgive him.

Amane's heart skipped as the judge turned the page, it would be a blessing if this divorce was dismissed...

Judge: Having heard the parties it is ordered as follows:

1. Divorce nisi for is hereby granted.

2. The settlement agreement is made an order of

court

3. Custody of the children is given to the plaintiff Batsile Motsumi.

4. The defendant shall have reasonable access to the children which shall be afforded to her on alternative weekends or alternate school holidays.

3. The defendant shall pay monthly maintenance of P1000.

4. The properties shall be divided as follows. (i) The plaintiff shall keep the camp site and the car in his name and (ii) the defendant keeps the restaurant and her car. (closed the file) Next case!

*

*

*

*

*

187

At the hotel...

There was silence in the car as June drove the car whilst the newly divorced sat in the back each pressing their phones...

Batsile clicked on the brotherhood group and typed..

Batsile: It's done. She is gone.

Basi: Sorry buddy, you'll be OK. I'm very proud of you for not harassing her or even fighting Mogogi. The way i know you you would have castrated him but you thought about your children and not traumatising them. I'm very proud of you.

Kanako: If it gets too painful it's ok to seek counselling. I got counselling and it helped me.

Bame: But then you know the fastest way to get over another pussy is to deep into another. Di kuku di dintsi mista... Yeah hers will always be special because it gave you children but kuku ae jewe laiteaka.

Basi: I swear sometimes you talk like you're the youngest, this idiot made a baby after having sex under circumstances like this.

Bame: Nah this is different big bro. The guy is single and owes no one anything. If i was him I'd start with a threesome. Ke iphokotsa stress...

Kanako: I have to say this but he has a point. Amane ma SSG ba mo tsere.... Did you even know that during lunch time a defender full of SSG officers stops there and they eat?

Basi: Because they're her customers

Kanako: Ba ilo sapota girlfriend ya squad member... And i heard SSG guys fuck a pussy twice a night... Before reporting for duty on their patrol and anytime they fall asleep during patrol. Defender ya pheka konte abe bamo emela ago ja a boa.

Batsile: Guys please stop

Basi: Sorry boy, you'll be fine.

Batsile: Now that the divorce is final i feel like my children are going to lose touch with their mother for good. Lately Amane has been knocking off late to finalise her restaurant things and the restaurant is now open which means she will spend more time there than with the children. Ever since she started working on the restaurant she lost connection with the children. I'm always with the children. Not that I'm complaining but even when she gets a maid. The maid isn't friendly with the children because she knows she is boss all day. I don't want to be a difficult baby daddy but this whole thing is going to destroy me. I grew up without my mother and i want my children to have a mother not a maid.

Basi: The problem with you and Amane is and will always be communication. Can't you tell her to spend time with the children?

Batsile: So she can tell me she has to work and make money? I also feel like she is straining her

body and she might get an infection especially with her drinking and working tirelessly.

Kanako: But i understand her situation. Amane is a chef, even if she was working in a hotel she was still not going to spend time with her kids. June isn't like other mothers because she never spends time with our son... I also don't get to spend time with him. He is being raised by a maid because we are both busy. That's why we can't even have a 2nd child. That's the only child we are going to have because it's hard... It would be easy if i married someone who isn't a doctor, now i understand why doctors and nurses don't like marrying in the same field. You can't all shift at night, who remains with the kids. Our son has behavioural problems, he lacks a lot because of our jobs. I understand Amane's situation... It was better with the caravan but the restaurant is another story.

Basi: Can't you ask Amane to at least take weekends off so the children don't go to her house and spend the whole day with her maid?

Batsile: She will tell me she has to work. I don't want

a fight. I'm already going through the divorce stress. Amane can be rude if you keep pushing her.

Basi: She is your baby mama you must find ways to get your children what's rightfully theirs..

Batsile: Easier said.

Meanwhile Amane leaned on the other side of car pressing her phone..

Diva: How are you doing?

Amane: I'm fine, divorce is very traumatising. I need a beer but i also want to stop drinking because the doctor says if i keep going I'll invite complications.

Diva: I'm also against the drinking. Just take that pain like a big girl.

Amane: Ok.

Minutes later June parked the car, they all got out

then he closed the door and sighed.

Batsile: Thanks for the ride. I'm checking out

June: We are also checking out and driving back to Maun.

Batsile: Drive safely..

He leaned over and hugged June then he turned and hugged Amane briefly before leaning back.

Batsile: Bye

Amane: Bye

He turned and walked away as the ladies stood by looking at one another, Amane's eyes welled up then June leaned over and hugged her as she broke down crying.

At Amane's House...

Later that evening June parked the car and stepped out then she unlocked the door and switched the lights on as Amane walked in defeated.

She filled the tub the tub for her and waited as Amane slowly got in and layed back..

June: I have to go. Call me if you need anything

Amane: Thanks for everything.

June: Anytime babe..

She turned around and walked out while Amane laid in the tub thoughtfully. She salivated thinking about that whisky but then no... She was not going to drink anymore... At least after this one time. She stepped out of the tub and wrapped herself with a towel then she walked in the kitchen and filled a glass then she

got back in the tub and drunk while laying inside. Her mother's call came through then she stared at it for a moment before picking...

Amane: Hello?

Her: You're not who you think you're, I'm sorry.

Amane: What do you mean?

Her: I'm sorry for keeping this for so long...

*

*

The next insert follows tonight at 11pm. Like and leave a comment.

*

*

188

Her mother's call came through then she stared at it for a moment before picking...

Amane: Hello?

Her: You're not who you think you're, I'm sorry.

Amane: What do you mean?

Her: I'm sorry for keeping this for so long...

Amane: Keeping what?

Her: Can you come over so we can talk?

Amane: Lady I'm not coming to your house. If you have anything to tell me you'll tell me when you're ready. As long as you're acting up so i can beg you and ask you questions you can miss me on that. I'm way past that stage of wanting your love.

Her: The truth is that your father didn't rape me.

Amane: Trust me i know that, i knew my father very well.. And he told me everything before he died. There is nothing new you can say that i haven't heard.

Her: I actually dated, i didn't know he was a nobody. He went to his cousin's party. We met and clicked, then i later found out he didn't even go to school. I was a University graduate waiting to start my job and all kinds of men wanted. I didn't know how to handle that...When i met your stepfather i told him i was raped because i didn't want him to judge me for sleeping with a nobody. We tried to abort but it was too late instead i delivered you too early and your grandmother took you. I am sorry for all the pain i caused you. I think about you and your father every night.. How gentle he was and how embarrassed he was when he found out he had been accused of rape. I just thought you might need to know that your father isn't who you think he is

Amane: I know who my father, what you told me doesn't surprise me. I actually thought you'd say something serious. Anyways thanks for calling. Bye

She cut the call and sipped the liquor then she turned her hand looking at the ring on her finger.

At Kanako's House...

June walked in the house while Kanako and Blondie kicked the ball back and forth. The baby smiled and looked at her then he ran over, she smiled and dropped her toiletry bag before picking him up...

June: Hiii... I missed you...

Kanako walked over tossing the ball between his hands and leaned over kissing her...

Kanako: How is she?

June: She is fine

Kanako: Come get your food...

They walked in the kitchen where she stood by carrying their son looking at Kanako as he put her plate in the microwave and warmed it up.

June: Can i tell you something?

Kanako: Sure

June: Thank you for loving me... I appreciate your presence in my life. You're a good forgiving husband, thank you for moulding me into a better wife... I'm still learning to be better but you can be sure about one thing. I'll never cheat on you and after seeing Batsile and Amane today i pray we never reach a point where we can't discuss certain things. They love each other but for some reason they can't talk about the most uncomfortable topics. I have been afraid to ask why our sex is so rough but after seeing those two i want to be bold enough and ask...

Kanako looked at her for a moment then he leaned

over and softly kissed her...

Kanako: Simply because i want to explore you..

He kissed her again on the lips and forehead...

Kanako: Simply because i been way too too respectful in bed, I'm actually a little screwed up when it comes to sex... You'd be surprised what kind of things i want to do to you but i was too gentle with you based on your skin... But not anymore. Batho toga ba njela mosadi..

They laughed as he leaned over kissing her...

Kanako: I love you Mrs Motsumi...

He leaned over for a French kiss then Blondie

pushed him away and blocked his mother's lips as they laughed..

At Amanda's House...

Later that night Amanda opened her eyes to Leruo staring at her sitting by the side of the bed, she put her breast back in the bra and looked at him...

Amanda: What's going on?

Leruo looked in her eyes guilt striken and sighed looking down before looking back at her again..

Leruo: I am ashamed of my actions yesterday.. I hate the way I talked to you.

Amanda: I accused you of cheating.

Leruo: Still i shouldn't have even mentioned Tshepo.

When you forgive you don't mention another person's mistake like you're blackmailing them. I'm sorry... Gape i feel guilty because... I promised to love you but i slacked behind..

He swallowed tearfully and rubbed his eyes.

Amanda: Babe are you crying?

She got off the bed and sat on the edge before pulling his head down her lap..

Leruo: I'm sorry for hurting you..

Amanda: It's ok, honestly it's not a big deal... I think i overreacted too.. I shouldn't expect everyone to hate Bree... I've decided to let it go.

Leruo: But I'm glad you gave me that audio because i didn't know that side of her,

Amanda: It's OK, don't worry..

He leaned up and kissed her...

At Basi's House....

On the same night Basi got between Summer's little thighs holding his weapon and blocked her while her little hands caressed his huge body...

Basi: (whispered) Promise you'll never stop running your mouth, i don't want us to stop communicating even when the topic is uncomfortable.. Ok?

Summer: (moaning) Mmmh

He slid out and kissed her then he slid in...

At Bame's House...

Meanwhile Bame gave her the last stroke and slid out then he laid on his back and pulled her over the top... He put his hand underneath her and pulled her down then she jumped twice struggling with the strokes. Bame took her hands and placed them over his chest then he grabbed her waist guiding her but she stopped..

Bame: (sighed) Can you make an effort!

Diva: I can't do this, my thighs hurt

Bame: (let go of her) Then get off me!

She got off then he stood up and put on his shorts...

Bame: I'm tired of doing all the work, do something for a change instead of just laying there.

He walked in the bathroom and slammed the door.

At Batsile's House...

On the same night Batsile laid in bed staring at the night as the moonlight reflected the lines of the window folds over his white bedding, this was the most painful feeling... Missing someone so much it hurts... Your throat hurting so bad you could just scream in pain... Hurting so bad you just want the love and the pain to stop...

He lifted his hand in the dark and looked at his hand, the moonlight from the window shined on his ring then he removed it and got off the bed.

He walked in the bathroom and stood by the toilet then he dropped it inside and flashed the toilet. He turned around and walked in there bedroom where he got in bed and sighed trying to fall asleep until he fell asleep hours later....

TWO YEARS LATER...

*

*

*

*

*

189

At Amane's House...

The maid walked in the living room while Oreneile laid on the couch eating chips and watching TV. She grabbed the remote and changed the channel...

Oreneile: I'm watching TV.

Her: I want to watch the omnibus of these soaps

Oreneile: Omnibus takes forever, i want to watch my cartoons. I was watching

Her: You can watch it during the week

Oreneile: My dad doesn't allow us to watch too much TV during the week. He says we can watch TV on weekends

Her: I want to watch this, go play outside with the

others.

Oreneile walked outside and towards the tree where Bame Junior was plaiting Chase's mohawk while Tshidi stood by reading the black die instructions.

Oreneile: Can you talk to auntie? She changed the channel again.

Chase: What do you mean?

Oreneile: she wants to watch the omnibus but it takes the whole day.

Chase: BJ is finishing my hair, can you play with my phone while waiting.

Oreneile: I'm missing out on the show...

Bame finished up and stepped back.

BJ: It's done... We just have to spray it

Chase: Ok, I'm coming.

Chase and Oreneile walked in the house where the maid was sitting on the couch eating ice-cream in bowl...

Chase: Auntie Ney says she was watching TV and you just changed the channel without asking. Do you mind changing it back?

Her: I'm still watching

Chase: She was watching you too, and this is your job not your house so you have to act professionally.

Her: Professionally? Kante Chase do you think you're talking to one of your junior school mates? I am an adult and you have to respect me. It doesn't matter if I'm a maid, ga lena maitseo kana gale shimiwe bana ba skgoa.

Chase: First of all, i have good manners but i don't have to let you get away with everything when my mother is not home. You're not going to insult bo

nnake in my presence or absence because they will always tell me and I will confront you because I'm not afraid of you. I don't care if you're an adult if you don't act like one I'll tell you. Yesterday you watched TV the whole day and the children had to play outside because you said they're making noise for you. Today you do the same... Wr only come to mama's house on weekends and we want to be free and do as we want without you disturbing us. I don't even like the tone you use ga o kgalemela bana, we have a helper at my dad's house but she doesn't insult us. Mphe remote ngwana o bata go lebella TV

Her: Kare I'm watching TV. Why le rata go ngangisana le bagolo? Where i come from children don't do that, don't let that fuzz above your lips make you think you're a man... Gaona matseo Chase

Chase: Kare mphe remote gape o mpuise sente..

He tried to pick the remote then she grabbed it, Chase turned and slapped her across the face, she dropped the bowl and it crushed on the floor as she

covered her face. Chase got the remote from her and handed it to Oreneile...

Her: Did you just slap me?

Chase: Ga oka tswelela o bua le nna ke tsile go go betsa gape. Kooteng o tsaya gore ke a go tshaba.

She stood up and bit her lip trying to slap him, Almost the same height as her Chase grabbed her neck and pushed her on the couch then he got on top of her and slapped as Oreneile screamed pulling him off...

Oreneile: Chase stop! Stop! I don't want to watch the TV anymore! She can have it, I will sleep!

Oreneile tearfully pulled him off as their cousins and the other children rushed in the house. Amane walked in behind them holding the car keys and frowned looking at Chase sitting on top of the maid...

Amane: What are you doing?!

Chase got off her and stepped back, th3 maid sat up and broke down crying...

Oreneile: (shaking) I'm sorry mama...

Amane: Chase what are you doing?

Chase: She is mean to us, she makes us feel like we are visitors. She won't even let the children watch TV...

Amane put her arm around Lele as she cried...

Amane: So you beat an adult? Chase!

Chase: Because she is mean!

Amane: Why did you even plait your hair? So you're a thug?

Chase: We are allowed to plaint our hair at school and dad said he doesn't mind.

Amane: I mind! Look at what you're doing! (turned to the others) Outside! All of you, Ney take Lele.

The children walked out and closed the door leaving Chase standing by and the maid sitting on the couch rubbing her eyes. Amane walked in the kitchen and placed the plastic over the counter then she picked a bottle of Redds and walked out popping the lid...

Chase: You have to stop drinking! It's not healthy!

Amane: Don't use that tone on me, i don't know what has gotten into you recently.

Chase's eye filled with tears as Amane took a sip, he looked away and rubbed his eyes.

Chase: You're not supposed to drink like that and

you know you haven't been feeling well lately. You promised to stop working too much and drinking.

Amane: We need to talk about your behaviour towards your aunt here, i didn't raise you like that and i expect better than that. Or maybe i should call your father so he can also talk to you? You need to apologise to her for what you did

Chase: I'm not apologising

Amane: Then leave my house because you're a man... Koore o thoka maitseo o tsena mo Junioreng gao tsena ko Maun senior tabe o ithaya ore o monna? You don't have manners. Leave my house if you're not going to apologise to her for your behaviour...

Chase turned around and walked out....

Amane: I'm sorry about that, I'll talk to his father maybe he will understand him better.

Her: I understand, teenagers are just unbelievable. I have a headache.

Amane: You can take a day off.

Her: Thank you..

She stood up and got her bag then she left. Oreneile opened the door slowly and stood there looking at her mother drinking..

Oreneile: Chase left with Bj and Tshidi

Amane: O siame

Oreneile: Mama you have to stop drinking..

Amane: Ke na le mathata a botshelo ngwanaka, lona gale kake la thaloganya.

Oreneile: Can't you just stop?

She sighed and put down the bottle, Oreneile walked over and picked it up then she walked in the kitchen where she emptied it.

Amane sighed taking off her shoes and frowned looking at her feet, they looked swollen or was she just imagining it..

Amane: Ney? Naare maoto ame a rurugile?

Ney walked over and frowned..

Oreneile: Yes, is it painful?

Amane: No, (sighed) Let me go to the hospital, i didn't even notice my feet were like this..

Oreneile: Ok, let me get the tub ready for you.

Amane: Thank you.

She went back to the kitchen and warmed her mother's food then she went to the kitchen.

At the hospital....

Later on the doctor sighed standing in front of Amane and looked at her. It was that blank look... Almost the same look she got when she found out about her kidney disease. He checked her eyes again and stepped back...

Doctor: You're showing signs of a liver disease. Do you drink?

Amane: Yes

Doctor: Are you a heavy drinker?

Amane: Well, i don't know.

Doctor: Does anyone have a liver disease in your family?

Amane: My mother died of a liver disease 2 years ago.

Doctor: I'm going to draw blood for a proper diagnosis

Amane's heart pounded as the nurse walked in and put on gloves then she drew her blood while the doctor stood by scribbling something...

At Leruo's House...

Later that afternoon the girls played in the pool with their friends while Amanda and the neighbourhood mothers sat on the outdoor chairs in their swimsuits playing monopoly...

Etsile walked over holding her ringing phone then she picked the call...

Amanda: Hello?

Bree: Hi, its Bree... Can i meet you for a minute?

Amanda: Excuse me?

Bree: Ke kopa go go bona, it can be in a public place. I just want to talk to you. Please... I just arrived in

Botswana but you're the first person I want to see.

*

*

*

*

*

190

At the restaurant...

Amanda stepped out of the car and closed then she locked up and walked in the restaurant. This time she was prepared for this girl and she was going to embarrass her before everyone, if anyone was to record this and post it on social media so be it but she was about to learn a lesson about sleeping with married men. It had been 2 years since they heard from her and surely she was bringing Leruo's baby... It didn't even matter that this lying man denied it, they always do then a baby that looks like them pops up. All hell was about to break lose, Leruo was about to experience nothing he'd ever experienced before...

She walked in the restaurant and spotted her sitting at the back, Bree waved her over then she walked

over and sat down..

Bree: Hi, thanks for seeing me.

Amanda: What do you want?

Bree: I came to apologise for what i said to you... I was just a child in a grown woman's body. Not just that but also apologise for the way i was behaving towards Leruo... Flirting with him and everything that basically went down between us.

She took a deep breath and sighed looking at her...

Bree: Going to my sisters house has opened my eyes and i found God. I am a born again and I've asked God to forgive me for everything i did with married men.. And lots of people that i bullied. I am very sorry and I'm asking for your forgiveness...

Emotions choked her then she swallowed and

sighed rubbing her hands together.

Amanda looked at her and sighed a...

Amanda: I need to know the whole truth before i can forgive you. Did you sleep with Leruo?

Bree looked at her then tears filled her eyes...

Bree: Once, please don't ask me more questions because then me coming to ask for forgiveness will destroy your marriage when the main reason I'm asking for forgiveness is because i am different now.

Amanda looked down as tears filled her eyes, of course she always felt like he did something with her but getting that confirmation cut deeper...on second thought she had a point, he hadn't misbehaved since then so why dig the past to ruin the future.

Amanda: I forgive you.

Bree: Thank you.

Amanda: When last did you talk to him?

Bree: The week i arrived in Netherlands, but as time went on i gained my senses back and just stopped going after married men. It wasn't just him, i was in the inboxes of lots of married men. Some resisted but most were willing and i was just about to lose my way. I went to church with the intentions of sleeping with more married men but something happened and i see how wrong i am.

Amanda: I don't know if i believe you but if its true then I'm happy you found christ and you're forgiven.

Bree: (smiled) Thank you. You can order anything, it's on me.

Amanda: How I wish, but i have to go, Leruo's children are not OK upstairs they will turn the whole place upside down.

Bree : (laughed) OK

Amanda: (laughed and stood) Thanks for calling

They leaned over and hugged briefly then Amanda walked out....

At Batsile's House...

Later that evening Bonno walked out of the bathroom carrying Lele and put her on the couch then she fixed the towel around her shoulders and begun drying her hair...

Oreneile: I want to change my hair style

Bonno: It's still new, wait until next week.

Oreneile: Can you do my hair?

Bonno: (laughed) I don't know how to do anything except making ponytails. Your hair is still fine...

Oreneile: So auntie Bee? Why don't you come with us

to mama's house? We don't like mama's helper.

Bonno: Only daddy or mama can answer that. I just go wherever my boss tells me. If your parents are OK with it I'm fine.

Oreneile: I'll talk to mama then

She got off the couch and ran out through the kitchen door where Batsile and Chase were chatting while playing basketball...

Batsile: You're not getting me Chase, it has nothing to do whether she is right or wro-

Oreneile: Daddy can auntie Bee go with us to mama's house during the weekends?

Batsile: I'll talk to your mom about it.

Oreneile: Ok..

Oreneile walked back to the house while Batsile stood by holding the basketball looking at Chase...

Batsile: Nothing justifies hitting a woman you know that right? You didn't have to hit her, you can get your point across without fighting.

Chase: You just don't understand, that woman makes mama's house a bore. Why can't she hire someone else or we go with auntie Bee? Or i can look after bo nnake, auntie Bee taught me how to cook. You know last week i cooked a full meal and auntie said my food is good. I can look after the children we don't need a maid there because it's just 2 days.

Batsile: I'll talk to your mother but u want you to promise me you won't hit anyone again.

Chase: I won't ever hit her.

Batsile: Thank you... I want you to come to my office tomorrow after school.. I want you to come up with an activity that will help you raise funds for your mother's birthday. You and Neyney

Chase smiled looking at him..

Chase: Really?

Batsile: Yeah, your mom is good.. She is not as bad as she seems. A lot happened and turned her into what she is... She is working hard because she doesn't want you guys to struggle, she wants you to have everything she never had growing up.

Chase: Yeah but she is never with us

Batsile: That's why you need to raise money and surprise her with something. Think of something... Think outside the box and think big. I want you to prove to me that if i die you'd run the business and provide for your siblings. You and Diamond should think about it.

Chase: (smiled) I'll do that...

The door opened then Bonno stuck her head outside...

Bonno: Guys it's time to eat.

They turned and walked towards the house...

At the restaurant..

The following day Amane parked the car and sighed sitting in the car, she picked her blood results and stared at them for about a minute then she put them back and stepped out...

She looked at the restaurant as people walked in and out then she took a deep breath and walked behind the building to the staff entrance.

She walked in the building and headed to the office where she closed the door and sighed. She put down the keys and took off her top then she opened the

wardrobe and picked her chef uniform..

She got dressed looking at herself on the mirror then walked to the desk and pulled the bottle of vodka lying in the last drawer. She opened the bar fridge and placed the bottles on the counter as she fixed herself.

There was a knock on the door then the assistant manager walked in...

Her: Good morning... How did it go at the hospital?

Amane: It's liver disease...

Her: What does that mean?

Amane: It can't be cured but my lifestyle can improve my liver scarring so that the tissues can regenerate. Apparently every time you drink alcohol some liver tissues die but the liver always regenerate new cells, in my case i drunk way too much that my livers ability to regenerate slowed down and it will

eventually stop if I don't stop drinking.

Her: I'm sorry.

Amane: It's OK... Please take those bottles to our gardeners. I know they would appreciate a drink.

Her: I'll do that.. So shouldn't you take a day off?

Amane: Yeah, I'm taking the whole of next week off. I hope you'll manage alone... I need to rest and let my body relax. I just want to finish today's shift. I'll knock off at 2pm.

Her: Good. Be strong.

Amane: Thanks..

She walked out then Amane's phone rang...

Amane: Hello?

Bree: Hi, its Bree

Amane: Hi

Bree: I'd like to see you. I arrived yesterday.

Amane: You can come by during lunchtime gone jaana ke a theogela.

Bree: Ee mma, bye

Amane: Bye.. Is Thata with you?

Bree: Yes, but I'm not coming with her. My sister is with the children.

Amane: Ok, i wanted to see her. Katswa ale motona tota.

Bree: I'll bring her then. I told Batsile but he just said OK.

Amane: Batsile ke mathata hela, kile ka mmotsa gore Thata ota leng mo Botswana and he just said ene gaa itse it's up to you.

Bree: But he has never not even once asked me to bring him, he never even video calls. He called on his birthday last year and this year only.

Amane: Ene o ntsha child support?

Bree: Yes, i used to call him so Thata can talk to him but every time i called he'd be too quick to say "I sent the money" he even asked me gore o bua eng le

Thata because he can't even speak... Thata is old enough now wa bua but he doesn't know that because he last saw him as a baby.

Amane: Ke mathata, talk to mogolowe. Is that why you're coming to see me?

Bree: No, I'm coming to see you ka tsame le wena hela.

Amane: Ok, see you later

Bree: Bye

She hung up and finished dressing up as her phone received a call.

Amane: Hello?

Summer: Today is the day, don't forget.

Diva: Sounds like she forgot

June: She won't, I'd kill her

Amane: (laughed) I didn't forget... Your table will be

ready exactly at 1pm..

Summer: Perfect

She put the phone down and fixed herself while talking to them on loudspeaker.

Amane: I want to register for gym and start working out. I've quit alcohol too

Summer : I guess the results are out..

Amane: Yeah,

Diva: Be strong. We are here for you.

June: How are you feeling?

Amane: Just fine besides being exhausted.

She got the phone and walked out while talking to the phone...

At the lodge...

Later on Batsile hung up the telephone and slid his chair to the printer where he grabbed some contracts and slid back to the desk, he leaned back and read through then there was a knock on the door.

Batsile: Yeah.

The manager walked with an envelope and placed it on his desk without saying anything. Batsile looked in his eyes confused and tore it open then he slid out the new title deed for the farm next to his lodge. He smiled in relief and stood up as they shook hands and bumped shoulders...

Batsile: (laughed) I can't believe it's done.

Manager: (laughed) We did it...

Batsile: Thanks man.

Manager: You're welcome..

He walked out then Batsile sat down and dialed his big brother...

Basi: (lowered his voice) I'm in a meeting, what's up?

Batsile: (smiled) I just received the title deed for the farm I was buying from that old man.

Basi: (smiled and walked out of the meeting) I can't believe you pulled this off... I'm proud of you. This calls for a celebration, drinks on me.

Batsile: (smiled) Perfect!

Basi: Cheers!

Batsile: Cheers man

He hung up then there was a knock on the door.

Batsile: Yeah

The door opened, a pilot walked in and smiled. Batsile smiled and stood up meeting her halfway as they hugged.

*

*

Like and leave a comment. Today's sponsors will come up shortly be sure to like the pages of get the next insert

*

*

191

At Batsile's office....

He hung up then there was a knock on the door.

Batsile: Yeah?

The door opened, a pilot walked in and smiled. Batsile smiled and stood up meeting her halfway as they hugged.

Batsile: Hey..

Her: Hi..

He smiled looking in her eyes and put his hands in the pockets then she smiled and put her handbag on

the table...

Batsile: How was your flight?

Her: It was smooth... But i couldn't even explore the area...

Batsile: (smiled) Why?

She turned around and sighed walking around then she folded her arms..

Her: I was thinking about someone...

Batsile smiled and looked away then she smiled looking at him...

Her: Can i take you out on lunch?

Batsile: Um... Sure why not.

Her: Perfect...

He turned around and closed the file he was working on then he heard Chase talking to his assistant.

His heart skipped then he hurried to the door and opened blocking..

Batsile: Hi

Chase: Hey dad.

Batsile: What are you doing here? I thought you'll be here at half 4.

Chase: Yeah we had sports but I have an injury on the ankle. I passed by the clinic and came here. Can i come in?

Batsile: Yeah, give me a minute.

He closed the door and turned around looking at her..

Her: What just happened? Did you just hide me from your son?

Batsile: Do you mind if we do this tomorrow?

Her: Why?

Batsile: I had an appointment with him.

Her: Can i ask you one question before i go?

Batsile: Yeah

Her: Do you still want your ex wife? I know the last time we talked you said you're struggling to get over her but it's been almost a year. I thought this is over.. You need to take that first step...

Batsile: I know... I just... (sighed) Listen if I'm too slow you can date other guys. I don't mind... I'm really not ready for commitment because i went through hell. Its going to take time to actually connect with someone fully.

Her: Yeah but you're not even trying to move on

Batsile: I don't want to hurt you if i end up going back to my ex wife... I thought we will just be friends. You're complicating things..

Her: You need to move on

Batsile: I know... Just.... Give me time...

Her: I'm taking you out tomorrow at 1. I'll talk to your PA so she can cancel everything for tomorrow because I'm going to need your attention for at least 4 hours... I want to take you out, a utwa?

Batsile: Ok

Her: Talk to your maid too because there is a possibility you might spend a night

Batsile: Not a night, i have kids.

Her: They have a mother who needs to spend time with her children.

Batsile: Puleng you have to understand-

Puleng: No, I'm taking you out tomorrow. I'm not asking you now I'm telling you.

Batsile: Ok

The door open then Chase walked in, Batsile took a deep breath and sighed as Puleng picked her bag

and smiled..

Chase: Dumelang..

Puleng: Hi Chase... (winked at Batsile) See you tomorrow

Chase looked at his father then he looked away and rubbed his beard embarrassed as the door closed.

Chase: Is it your girlfriend?

Batsile: No, at least not yet

Chase: I think she likes you

Batsile: Thanks genius, i didn't know that

Chase: Do you like her?

Batsile: She is... (sighed) She loves me so that's good enough... Sometimes it's easier to be with someone who loves you than someone who you love. People whom you love hurt you more than anyone

and they can walk away from you anytime... But with someone you love... It's easier because all you have to do is appreciate them and be kind...

Chase: That sucks, i want to be with a girl i love... I can't skip my crush because she might hurt me.

Batsile: You have a point but you'll understand when you're a little older. Now it's about crushes because you're a boy but when you're a man you need a woman who loves you alone, a woman who won't cheat, one who will support you, believe in you and push you to be the best version of yourself. It gets deeper when you're older. Anyways tell me about your fundraising idea...

He sat down and sighed looking at Chase....

At the restaurant...

Amane took off her uniform and stood before the mirror fixing her makeup before locking up and

walking into the restaurant...

She smiled and walked towards the chairs outside where the ladies were sitting, she smiled and sat down pulling her glass over then she poured water inside and sipped...

Summer: How are you?

Amane: I'm good..

June: We were thinking for your birthday celebration we should take a trip to Shakawe... See the delta, check into a hotel and just chill in the quiet side of Botswana. Maybe we can check into a boat hotel thingy

Summer: I saw that boat house, i want to give it a try. We could book rooms in there and just chill..

Diva: I'm for the house boat too..

June:

Amane: I want to be home, i need to rest... I want to

talk to Batsile so i can have the kids this week. I want the maid away too... E nne nna hela le bone..

Bree walked over over carrying a baby while Thata walked besides her, they turned and looked at her...

*

*

The next insert will be posted at 11pm tonight.

*

*

192

At the restaurant...

Bree smiled standing by then Diva moved aside, she picked her maxi dress and sat down then she put the baby on her lap...

Amane: Hi Thata... Come here boy...

Thata walked over to Amane then she picked him up and put him on her lap...

Amane: How are you?

Thata: Fine.. (handed her a balloon) Take

Amane: Thank you baby

Summer looked at the baby on Bree's lap and looked at her..

Summer: Is it Leruo's baby?

Bree: Excuse me?

Summer: Everyone knows you're a collector of sperms from married men.

Diva: Summer come on

June: Well? I'm curious..

Bree: It's not.

Summer: Why is he coloured then? Kare o tsholela banna ba ba nyetseng bana ba basimane hela akere?

Bree: It's not Leruo's child.

June: He kind looks like Leruo... This forehead is familiar...

Bree's cousin walked over holding a drink and leaned over picking the baby as the he reached in his

mother's bra...

Her: Hello ladies... Kare keye go amusa rre yo, my breast hurt. I was trying weaning but yoo

Summer: (laughed) Oh, OK...

June: (laughed) Weaning is the most painful thing to go through..

Her: Have a good day..

All: You too..

Her: Should I get T?

Bree: No, I'm taking him to Batsile's office.

Her: Why don't you wait for him to ask for him?

Bree: I'm taking my pride out of it.

Her : Ok, see you...

She walked away then there was silence as the ladies each looked away shamefully...

Bree: I was hoping to find you alone Amane but its still OK, i was going to talk to Diva too. I am a born again christian...

Bree snorted and laughed, June smacked her holding in her laughter herself... Bree looked at them calmly then she turned back looking at Amane and Diva..

Bree: I feel owe you an apology because i kind of knew from the start that he is the father but i didn't want him to be the father because he turned out to be my cousin. Batsile had bought me the morning after pills and he told me he doesn't want a child because he is married and he still loves his wife, i just didn't follow the instructions because i didn't think I'd get pregnant but i genuinely didn't know he is my cousin until it was late. I liked you from the first time i saw you and i wished non of this had happened... I can't change who Thata's father is but i just need you to forgive me for not respecting your

marriage. I am a child of God now and i pray for your peace and for your family get back together. I know my cousin loves you... I pray you find your way back to one another because you're meant to be together.

Amane took a deep breath and sighed...

Amane: It's ok, i forgive you.. You don't owe me an apology but i forgive you.

Bree: Thank you.... (looked at Diva) I'm sorry for giving you hard time... I remember how i used to steal your smiles and happiness by just making you feel less... I had finally found someone to bully like i used to get bullied at school... You became an easy taggert because you're soft hearted... I know we had rekindled our relationship but i also feel like i need to ask for your forgiveness just for peace sake... This time I'm asking as a christian.. Can you please forgive me for bullying you?

Diva: (smiled) I even forgot about that.. But i forgive you... I'm happy you found christ... It's going to be

hard to convince everyone you're a new person but keep doing you.

Summer: I wasn't convinced but I actually feel bad..

Bree: (laughed) You're bully

Summer: (laughed) Girl i just didn't like you but i think i like you better when you wear long dresses and cover up your yellow thighs..

They all laughed as she stood up and hugged Amane and Diva.

Bree: I have to take Thata to Batsile's office before he knocks off.

Amane: Ok, thanks for dropping by...

Bree picked her boy and walked out, the ladies looked at one another and leaned back...

June : I don't buy that shit

Summer: I believe her

Diva: I believe her too

At Batsile's office...

Later on Bree knocked and opened the door carrying Thata on her side waist, Batsile turned his chair talking on the telephone and looked at them before carrying on with his telephone...

Batsile: (on the phone) I will pass by Simba's office so he can have his team brush it up before we can hand it over..... Alright.... Exactly...

Bree took a deep breath and sat down putting her son on her lap, she picked a framed picture of Amane with their children..

Batsile: (paused talking on the phone and looked at her) Put that down.. Don't touch anything

Bree put it back and leaned back holding her son. Batsile talked for about a minute..

Batsile: (still on the phone) Alright, I'll call you back someone just brought my son... No, the other one you don't know him. Alright bye.

He hung up and sighed then he stood up and tried picking Thata but he buried his face between his mother's breasts crying. Batsile turned away and sat down unbothered...

Batsile: What are you doing here?

Bree: Can't you make an effort to get him? Offer him a sweet or at least fake a smile so he can sense you're welcoming? Mo tseye

Batsile: Waa nkgana o bata ke reng? So what do you want?

*

*

*

*

*

193

At Batsile's office..

Batsile: Waa nkgana o bata ke reng? So what do you want?

Bree: I brought him so you can see him because you haven't seen him in 2 years.

Batsile: So you bring him to my office?

Bree: What really happened? You loved him and you spent time with him without treating him any different. I remember the weekends at the campsite... Did i do something wrong?

Batsile looked in her eyes, so much rage just rushed through his blood and maybe it it wasn't for his son on her lap he'd definitely smack her face, but not being able to do anything about this anger shuttered

his heart so bad he was helpless...

Batsile: So you knew what you were doing all along? I told you everything i was going through at home... My wife being sick and my children being stressed out. I trusted you to take me out of that pain temporarily but you planned to use me...

She looked down as he looked at her, he swallowed a big lump and shook his head...

Batsile: I never thought this was just a game for you to collect kids so you can live with their child maintenance... But then i gave you morning after pills even when you said you're on your safe period. I still bought you pills and i told you i don't want a child... You didn't take them then you found out you're pregnant and kept quiet so i wouldn't suggest an abortion which i did anyways but you already got me because the baby was too big for it to be OK. I heard your recording at the airport...

He smiled sadly and laughed in disbelief loosening his tie...

Batsile: I feel stupid because the other guys saw right through you... Simba, that guy from finance even Leruo fucked you in the airport but he made sure to wear a condom and took it with him but foolish me... I am trapped... I wasn't surprised when you doubled the child support as soon as you got there... I had already heard your recording. You're good... Now i don't understand why you want me to play daddy so you break my heart with my son? Take him if i don't pay? I'm not falling for that... I will see Thata when he is old enough not to be used to suck money from my company.

Bree: I know that I've hurt you, and when I said that to Amanda I was just saying to hurt her not that it's the actual truth. I took the pills but i didn't follow the time frame as instructed then i found out I'm pregnant when i was 4 months, the baby was kicking

and i knew you were going to ask for an abortion. I just thought I'd save my baby's life by passing him to Retsile. I am sorry for betraying you like that... I know I'm the reason your marriage got destroyed, i asked for more money because Thata was going to a preschool. Medical insurance and all that... Life in Netherlands was expensive... I wasn't using the money on myself but you're right, those are unnecessary costs tse eleng gore it's not fair on you because you didn't decide to move with the child abroad... I am a christian now... I'm sorry, don't punish your son for his mother's mistakes. I promise I'd never take him away from you... Gape you have a good lawyer..

Batsile looked down and sighed...

Batsile: Ok,

Bree: Sorry for go go thubela lelwapa. Sometimes talking out things helps get rid of issues bona gore sale o ntshwara ka pelo 2 years nna kesa itse gore

why o tenegile. I'm not using Thata. I'm far from that.. I've been admitted in a school ko China but i can't go with him, i wanted to discuss it with you gore what's the way forward? My sister doesn't mind taking him but I wanted to make that decision with you.

Batsile: I think it's best he is with me than with her and her family, he'll probably feel left out there.

Bree: Yeah because her husband is Dutch so the children speak Dutch, he even lost touch with English and Setswana because they used Dutch.

Batsile: When are you going to school?

Bree: Next week I'll be finalising everything.

Batsile: Ok..

Bree stood up and put Thata on the chair...

Bree: Tee? I'm going to get you a drink...(to Batsile) Ke a mo doja, ska bua sepe gaa itse setswana.

Batsile: O serious wamo lesa mo ofising?

Bree: Ee, akere ke rile ke a mo lesa and you're about to knock off. Shap

She walked out and closed the door, there was silence as Batsile turned looking at him while Thata looked at him.

Batsile: Hi... Come sit over here and watch cartoons..

Batsile stood up and picked him up then he placed him on his chair and searched for cartoons on YouTube, Thata smiled and moved his father's hands as he smiled pointing..

Thata: I like this one

Batsile: (smiled) Give me a fist bump if you want it

He laughed and fist bumped then he watched. Batsile took off his tie and sighed standing by the

window looking at his son... Guilt striken he sighed and rubbed his head then Chase walked in, he gasped looking at Thata and picked him up as Thata laughed shyly...

Chase: Dude you're so big! Do you even remember me? (he pulled his lips apart) A mouth full of teeth! Heyyy

Batsile smiled watching them..

Batsile: I have to go for my session before we head home, you'll wait in the car right?

Chase: Sure...

Chase took out his phone and took a picture with Thata as they stuck their fingers out with a peace sign...

At Amane's House...

Later that afternoon Amane walked in the house and took off her shoes while the maid sat on the couch watching TV. She sniffed something burning and looked at the kitchen..

Amane: Are you cooking something?

She jumped off the couch and ran into the kitchen where she switched off the stove. Amane walked in and stood by the door looking at her...

Amane: (calmly) I talked to Chase and i don't think it's healthy for you to continue working for me because my son is stubborn. Today is your last day but I'll still pay you full salary though its been 2 weeks only.

Her: I didn't burn this meat intentionally

Amane: It's not about the meat, i also took a week off to spend time here with just the children.

Her: Ee mma go siame

Amane: Thank you for understanding..

She put on her shoes and picked her handbag..

Her: Go siame

Amane: Bye

She walked out then Amane locked the door and headed to the bedroom where she laid on the bed. Failure to sleep normal hours, walking up and down, drinking alcohol like water and somehow reminiscing about the family that used to be had taken its toll on her... Funny enough seeing Thata today didn't hurt, actually it was nice seeing how grown up he was... Time indeed heals...

At the counselling...

Batsile sighed and leaned back putting his hands over his face then he rubbed his beard...

Batsile: I love my son but I feel like every time I get close to fixing my family this mistake keeps surfacing, mistake i mean Bree... It's probably the reason why this is so hard to fix... I was looking forward to Amane's birthday, maybe something would come out of that but i know with Bree and Thata back in Botswana it will just set her off.

Counsellor: Are you sure that's how she feels or you're just assuming?

Batsile: I know Amane

Counsellor: The last time you were here you said you were going to sit down and talk to her about getting back together...did it happen?

Batsile: I was waiting for her birthday but now that Bree and Thata are here i might as well forget it.

Her: How did it go with Puleng?

Batsile: She wouldn't take no for an answer

Her: How do you feel about it?

Batsile: Well...She loves me, she reminds me of someone who loved me when i wasn't wise enough to know the importance of appreciating people who would do anything for you. She is like a second chance at happiness... The types who are intelligent, go getters and financially independent... They just want love and faithfulness, that's a small price to pay for what they offer...She wants to take me out.. Part of me wants to try it because i just don't think there will ever be anything good enough i can do for Amane to truly love me especially with Thata back in Botswana. I had hope but now i know its over.

Her: Ok... I want us to go back a little and talk about Thata... How do you think he feels about you

Batsile: I don't think of him like that.

Her: But he is human... He will eventually be a man... How did you feel when your father chose another woman over you? Your step mother didn't want you

right? He chose to be happy with her...

He thoughtfully leaned back and sighed...

Batsile: I'm not trying to hurt my son..

Her: What are you trying to do? What do you want him to think about himself? How do you see his self-esteem?

Batsile: Bree talked to me about it, tota we talked even about things we never talked about so I'm good. I'm ready to step up and do better... Also i wish i could accept that as long as Thata is in my life Amane is out then try it with Puleng.

Her: How does she feel about your kids?

Batsile: She is OK, she is just not the stay at home kind of wife. What's the point of all these questions? Aren't you going to tell me what the right decision is?

Her: No, I can only make you see things from all angles but the decision lies on you.

Batsile took a deep breath and sighed....

At Wantlha's House...

Later on Amanda knocked on the door and stepped back, Wantlha's daughter opened the door and looked at her...

Amanda: Hi, Can i see your mom

She closed the door then Amanda took a deep breath and sighed. The door opened then she stepped out...

Amanda: Hi,

Wantlha: Hi

Amanda: I want us to organise Linda's baby shower,

Amane's birthday is also coming up... I want us to take part... According to her friends Batsile and the children are planning something for her. She doesn't know it yet and it's a surprise but i want us to take part. The person who created hatred between us as siblings is now resting in peace... If we keep hating it will backfire on our children... I know you know i didn't intend to kill Walker but I was careless and i might have been found not guilty but i will carry that guilt the rest of my life. Its been years... Please let's fight to rekindle our relationship... We are adults now, we know better... If any of us dies our children should be able to have the support of their cousins. Please open your heart... I can't wait to see the real you because i feel like mama influenced and used you. Maybe it's just me but at times ga mjolo ole boima or just life stresses hela don't you wish you had sisters? Someone who won't share your problems with others or on social media... Someone mature... Can't we all just choose to grow up and build this family. Happiness is a choice Wantlha...

Wantlha's eyes burned with tears as she rubbed them and sighed...

Wantlha: I understand what you're saying and gone jaana my marriage is going through hell... If i tell you what's going on you'll think I'm lying...but i just don't see Amane and i making up... I did so much damage even as an adult... I don't understand how i couldn't have seen through my mother...

Amanda: You'll never know Amane until you try to understand her, I've learnt apologising from her... She apologised to me so much i never had anything against her. Can we make the decision to fight for our relationships... We lose nothing by trying.

Wantlha: I'll think about it...

Amanda: Ok, i have to go. Leruo is waiting in the car

Wantlha: Ok, bye

She turned around and walked away then Wantlha walked back in the house...

At Amane's House...

Later that evening Batsile parked the car, the children stepped out and closed the doors then he picked Thata and followed them to the house...

They stepped in the house as she cooked in the kitchen. He passed to the kitchen and smiled...

Batsile: Hey... It smells good..

Amane: Thank you...

She washed a fruit and handed it to Thata while he held him.

Amane: Hi boy... The rra nna close le ngwana, gatwe ga omo rate

Batsile: (laughed) Bree o maaka the... We managed to talk. I'll correct myself

Amane: Please its important to be there, money is not everything.

Batsile: I'll correct myself..

Amane: Have a seat, I'll dish for you...

He put Thata down then he ran outside to his siblings, he leaned over putting his arms over the counter looking at her...

Batsile: I think I'll be able to bond with Thata since you're taking these ones for a week.

Amane: Good, you two can keep visiting so he can play with them..

Batsile: Ok.. Promise me you'll keep doing this... Taking time off to sleep and eat, laying off the alcohol too

Amane: I promise..

Batsile: (smiled) Pinkie swear?

She smiled blushing as they crossed their pinkie fingers, he grabbed her hand and rubbed it softly.

Batsile: Thank you for taking care of the mother of my children, i want her to live longer. I may have hurt her but i deeply love her and care about her..I can't wait for your birthday... What should i get you?

Amane: Anything is fine,

She smiled looking at him then he nodded smiling and let go of her...

AWEEK LATER...

*

*

*

194

At Amane's House...

On a chilly cloudy Saturday morning Amane turned on the side and sighed laying her head on the pillow, she looked at her headlight and switched it off then she picked a framed picture of Batsile and the children....

It was still hard to believe, it felt like it was just yesterday that she saw him at the river riding a horse... And then that day at the river when they swam and he washed her feet... A night in the tent and how he shot that wilddog.

Now he was one of the well off people in Maun, all from hard work... Such a big dream, it didn't matter

how much life knocked him down baby daddy always got up... He swore his children would never be what he was and he did just that...

Her Facebook notification interrupted her thoughts then she picked her phone and clicked, Batsile had tagged her starting with an old printed studio picture of P5 that was the thing back then when smartphones were rare... They looked so young on the picture... It was a day after arriving in Maun from the farm. The next pictures included her pregnancy with Obakeng, Oreneile, Losika and Lelentle then finally a picture of her sitting in the office.

"Today is a special day for me, go gola the one and the only woman in my heart... The woman who has always been the motivation behind my hard work...i made her a promise that we will get out of the farm, live in The Suburb, drive fast cars and have lots of children...This woman could have birthed other men's children but she chose me, my seed so please

help me honor and wish her a happy birthday...

🤦‍♂️Obakeng oreneile Losika le lentle. We love you mom. "

She smiled and clicked on the comments then she received another notification, a post from Basi, it was an old picture of Batsile and Amane at the hospital just after Lele was delivered..

" May i take this moment to wish my brother's crush a happy birthday... Akere baa tshabana...
🤦‍♂️Heei kana batho ba divositse ka pelo tse pedi..
My brother is going to kill me but hei some of us can't keep secrets. Di a re baba.. Happy birthday mmagwe ditogolo. "

She laughed reading the comments as another post popped from Bame. He had tagged both Amane and Batsile...

" Batman bona crush ya gago ea turner. Kopa back love hela laiteaka. 2 years o sena le ha ele nyatsi?? Moving on is hard go back home and raise the kids."

She laughed, it was just crazy that these guys would just talk like that on social media. Kanako's video notification buzzed then she clicked and watched a slide show of their family pictures, the children's birthdays and the special memories with a caption.

"We have been through a lot with you, i remember our brotherhood meetings when you were lying on a hospital bed unresponsive. Batsile was broken and he prayed for you, he fought for you... You'll always be in my heart, please find it in your heart to forgive my brother and take him back. I won't go into details but he loves you..Happy birthday Mrs Motsumi. O Mrs Motsumi nna tsa divorce ga re di tsene ke ya gago koo le Batsile.

She smiled looking at the post then the door opened, the children walked in holding balloons and sang for her as she rubbed her eyes and sat up holding the sheets to her chest..

They sang until they finished and clapped hands...

All: Happy birthday mama!

Thata and Lele jumped on the bed and crawled over to her, she smiled picking Thata and put her arm over Lele as Chase handed her a little box of gift.

Chase: You only open it after bathing..

Amane: Ok, thank you...

Chase: We are going to daddy's house so auntie can take you out.. Uncle is coming to pick us up.

Amane: Ok..

She noticed Thata's pants were wet then she got off the bed and carried him to the bathroom...

Amane: Thata when you want to pee you're supposed to go to the toilet ok?

Chase: Auntie Bree gave us diapers, he wears a diaper

Amane: No, he has to get off the diaper. He is too old for a diaper.. You're a big boy Thata ok?

Thata: I want to pee!

She put him down and smiled pointing him to the toilet..

Thata pulled down his pants and pointed to the wall peeing, she grabbed him and carried him to the toilet as the rest of the children laughed...

Amane: (laughed) Thata i didn't mean you should pee right here...

Thata stepped on the stool and pointed his whinny into the toilet and pee until he was done.

Amane: Shake it... (laughed) Chase help me out!

Chase laughed and showed him how to shake it, Thata shook it and pulled up his pants.

Oreneile got the mop and cleaned up as Amane headed to the bedroom, the scene of Thata choosing to pee right on the floor played on her head and she laughed on her own. Knowing Bree it wasn't surprising the poor boy wasn't potty trained, she probably used diapers to avoid the stress of training...

At Tinashe's office...

Later that morning Leruo walked across the reception area carrying his son while the twins walked in front of him...

Kopo: Daddy where are we going?

Leruo: We are going to meet a friend of mine, he wants to say hi to my kids... I also want to say hi to his.

Yame: Ok..

Leruo knocked and opened the door, Tinashe looked at the twins and swallowed emotionally... He stared at them and turned looking at Leruo..

Tinashe: They're beautiful..

Yame: Your chair is nice, can I sit on it? Does it slide?

Yame got on the chair and swung around as Kopo picked a colorful marker looking at it..

Kopo: Daddy your friend's office is awesome...

Leruo: But you didn't even say hello, greet him and hold his hand.

They greeted him...

Tinashe: Hello, my name is Tinashe... I'm your dad's friend... You're beautiful

Yame: Thank you

Kopo: Thank you

The girl raced towards his chair then he turned looking at Leruo, they fist bumped and leaned over shoulder bumping...

At Amane's House....

Later that afternoon Amane smiled and opened the door as the makeup artist walked in...

Amane: Hi

Her: Hi...

She sat down then the lady put the cover over her shoulders and got her ready. There was a knock on the door then Amanda walked in, Linda followed then Wantlha at the end carrying what looked like an evening dress though it was in a hanger inside the cover.

She looked at Wantlha and stopped smiling, Wantlha gently laid the dress on the couch and unzipped it revealing the dress she had chosen when Amanda

asked her which she liked...

Wantlha: Hi, i didn't know what to get for your birthday... Everyone around you seemed to know what you like... I could only remember you liking dresses as a little girl...

Tears filled her eyes then she quickly rubbed them and cleared her throat looking at Amane...

Wantlha: I am embarrassed to say sorry or mention what I'm sorry for because i don't want to ruin your birthday with bad childhood memories... But... (voice trailed off) I don't know what happened to me, i was a bad child even a bad adult... So much of my mother had rubbed on me. I lost a child because of my parenting style. I failed to cut the generational curse but not anymore... Our children should never know hate... Bo Chase, the twins, their brother and my kids should be one... Just like the Motsumi brothers are making it their responsibility to make

sure they build that relationship between their children... Re gaisiwa le ke basadi ba bone they gave you the sisterhood you long begged from us... Please forgive me if it's not too much... If it is I will understand too... (smiled) Other than that happy birthday nkonne...

Amane just froze looking at her little sisters standing in front of her.

*

*

Like and comment. The next insert will be posted at 11pm tonight...

*

*

195

At Amane's House...

The beautician stepped back then Amane stood up and hugged her, Linda and Amanda hugged them as they stood in a group hug...

Amane: I long forgave you... It's ok... This is a beautiful dress... I love it.. Mme ke hetse ka makeup abe ke apara.

She sat down then the beautician carried on while Amanda took out Amane's shoes...

Amanda: Your shoes are here

Amane: Thank you...

Linda: Have you opened the box?

Amane: (laughed) Yes, it's just a key... I don't know what it's for. I asked the children and their response was don't get lost. Ke lekile go akanya ke raa!

Wantlha: (laughed) You have a couple of hours to figure it out...

The beautician finished up and left. Amane stood up and put on her dress as her sisters zipped her.

At Mmogo's House...

Later that afternoon Mmogo laid under the sink and fixed the leakage, his phone then he got up and picked..

Mmogo: Hello?

Voice: Hi coach, it's Victor from the boys academy. I'm just making a follow up on the offer

Mmogo: Yeah hei, it's a tough one... My wife is pregnant and i don't want to be away from her at a time like this. Moving will be difficult

Voice: Your offer has housing benefits

Mmogo: She is an accountant, gase housewife...she can't leave her job either.

Voice: Can we have her CV? Would it make a difference if she found a job in Gaborone ke raya if your reason for a decline is that you can't separate with your family?

Mmogo: If she finds a job in Gaborone I'd have no reason to decline..

There was a knock on the door then he walked over and opened, Retsile stepped in then he closed the door still talking to the phone.

Mmogo: Alright, no problem. I'll send you an email shortly. Thanks

He hung up and looked at his brother...

Mmogo: Aita

Retsile: Sure... Come with me... I want to show you something

Mmogo: What?

Retsile: Change into something casual... There are a few guys where I'm taking you...it's just guys nothing shady.

Mmogo smiled curiously then she changed his clothes and followed his brother...

At Amane's House....

Amane and her sisters got in the car then she laughed starting the car...

Amane: Where am i going?

Linda: The suburb

Amane: What do you mean?

Amanda: To your house at the suburb

Amane: I don't have a house at the-

She paused and looked at her...

Amane: The house the bank got?

Wantlha: Finally. Yes

Amane: I'm confused.. Does it have to do with this keys?

Linda: Just drive, you're stressing my baby and he is kicking like striker.

Amane slowly drove out as a video came through, she picked and placed the phone on the holder while driving..

Amane: Hello?

Summer: (with a towel around her chest) Hi, did you figure out what the keys are for?

Amane: I'm going to the Suburb, that house... Do you remember?

Summer: Ok, i remember. I'll call you back

She cut the call then Amane laughed..

Amane: You people are actin weird today..

At the suburb...

Later that evening Amane drove through the private family homes heading to the house she once owned. Linda played Cyndi Laiper's Girls just want to have fun and wiggled her head clapping hands..

Linda: (singing) Oh, girls just wanna have fun... Ooh girls just wanna have fun!

Minutes later she slowed down at the gate, she looked at the keys and pointed at the gate. The gate slid open then she drove through the gate passing by the cars filling the yard...

Amane: What are we doing here?

Linda: Keep driving..

She parked the car and stepped out then she recognised the brothers cars. They headed to the main door where she unlocked and walked in as her sisters walked behind her trying not to smile.

She opened the door and stepped in then something popped as she flinched, shining stars poured down

her as she slowly took off her arm off her face as everyone sang the happy birthday song for her, her children stood on the stairs holding the "Welcome home mama" banner...

Amane stood there looking at the crowd, she looked at the brothers wives singing for her...

Amanda and Linda stood on each side with their arms over her shoulders as she tearfully listened to the end of the song.

Amane: Thank you

Batsile walked over and hugged her as the children walked downstairs and ran over Joining them.

He got on his knee and looked at her, she smiled tearfully and burst into tears crying as Batsile

reached in his front pocket and handed her a little box...

Batsile: It took a lot of convincing, begging and even sniffling to buy this house from the person who bought when the bank took it. But as soon as they heard our story they understood... Now i want you to open this little box...

His phone rang then he looked at the screen, he stood up and stepped aside picking the call as Amane opened and smiled covering her mouth.

Batsile walked towards Basi and whispered in his ear then he rushed out and closed the door...

*

*

*

*

196

At the party...

Amane looked at the car key and covered her mouth...

Basi: Let's go this way..

They all sang her a happy birthday song as they walked out in the back yard where her dream car was parking with balloons on the bonnet.

She frowned tearfully and burst into tears crying, it still felt like a dream...

Amane: Oh my God Batsile....

She rubbed her tears and opened the door then she got in and started the car, she looked at everyone standing by smiling at her and burst into tears again leaning over the steering wheel...

Her grandmother walked over equally in tears, she pulled her out of the car and hugged her...

Her: Why are you crying? This is too small... This man gave you a kidney, he gave you life and while going through that he made a mistake which you couldn't forgive so you can live thr rest of your life experiencing this love... As we grow older we start to see that mistakes are part of us, they don't change us... But I'm glad you did what you saw fit... I'm sad that you still can't face this man and tell him the truth... The deepest truth that you want him back... Poor communication has ended many relationships.. Waa go rata Batsile, no man can ever spend like this for nothing... God bless you

She rubbed Amane's tears then Amane turned to everyone and smiled..

Amane: Thank you so much...

Lele walked over then Thata followed her, Amane picked Thata and put her arm over Lelentle's shoulder...

Amane: This house and car mean a lot to me but its not just the material things, it's the support and care i get from the father of my children... We agreed to keep our things private but i just want to share with you how much i love him... (looking at Basi) I wish he was here...o kae?

Basi: He said he is coming..

Amane: Ok, i am grateful to have such a supporting partner... I wish i had been strong enough to accept this baby sooner... But then he wronged me and I

responded to that... Now I'm healed and i want my family back....i want our family exactly the way it was before kidney failure interrupted us and caused all the events that followed.. Thank you all for your support.. (laughed) I don't know what to say now, i didn't prepare a speech

They all laughed and clapped hands as the ladies stepped over and hugged her...

At Retsile's House...

The twin brothers stepped out of the car as the loud music played, Mmogo frowned looking at the guys chilling on camp chairs having beer...

Cousin: Preggy is here! Dj re shape ka father's day!

The Dj tapped on the Zambia hit Abotchi's Happy

Father's day, the guys grabbed their pampers jumbo packs and danced, Retsile walked in the house and came out with baby car seat joining the guys...

Mmogo: (laughed) Guys?! What!

Happy fathers day to you

Happy fathers day to you

Happy fathers day

To every man where they fight for the responsibilities (yeah)

Happy fathers day to you

Happy fathers day to you

Happy fathers day

He joined in and danced as the guys hit him with the diapers....

At Puleng's House....

Meanwhile Puleng drew in from her inhaler and closed it as Batsile walked in and sat next to her..

Batsile: Hey... Let's go to the hospital

Puleng: Don't worry, I'm fine.

Batsile: I can explain what happened out there..

Puleng: There is nothing to explain Batsile, you love your ex wife and you never hid it from me. I'm just disappointed that you can't see she loves you only when it's convenient... I can't even freely talk to you because it will sound like I'm bad naming her but like I said. I got the message loud and clear. I'm done following you around...

Batsile: I know i told you i love her but it didn't work out. I wronged her and she couldn't get over it, she said my son is a reminder of my infidelity. I have accepted that for me to love my children equally i must move on with my life because with her as long as my son lives she can't forgive. She tried but she

failed... I bought that house because my children deserve it... I want my children to stay there... I bought her a car because she held the family down when i was broke. She worked hard and supported the children and me. I am now free to move on because I've done everything I promised her, i promised her a big house and a car, it's unfortunate i can't be part of it but i keep my promises. I lost someone like you before... Part of me knows i wouldn't be here... I'm not making the same mistake again. I just had to make sure that my children are taken care of before i move into another relationship. I had to let out my feelings and I'm glad i did...please let me love you the way you should be loved... I want to feel loved and appreciated... It's been a while since someone asked me if I ate anything, it's been a while since a woman kissed me... I want to hear someone calling me babe... I want vacations, i want to be told good things because nobody ever tells me that... I lonely... I can't let love pass me by, I've forgiven myself for everything i did in the past.... I'm ready for a healthy relationship... Somewhere i won't feel like filth... I just want to be loved... I don't

remember the last time i had good sex... Not just sex but where you're connecting with your partner, feeling them touch your back and chest... Don't give up on me please... You been patient enough... I'm here... I just wanted to make sure that before i move in with you ke lesa bana ko go siame because I'm not abandoning them... I'm just getting into a relationship with a woman who isn't their mother so i need to create that space between you two until you're close.

Puleng leaned over and hugged him, they took a deep breath hugging then she slowly moved her head to the side and looked in his eyes....

Puleng: Nna ke a go rata Batsile and i understand that you been with Amane for a very long, you both have children who don't need drama but you need to draw the line. This house and the car should be the last things you buy for her. Ibile that Facebook status sa ntena..

Batsile: I'll delete it... I just wanted to make her birthday special and let go of her knowing that i did everything i could to rectify my mistake.

Puleng: I love that you feel bad for this one mistake... But honestly you were not supposed to be punished like that because you have been good. Even after the mistake you still begged her, you did your best and even waited for her to take you back. Its time to be serious ka nna if at all wa mpata because le nna nkase go rapele forever, nna tota ke a go rata and i feel bad for you because i think you can't see that you paid enough for your mistakes and you deserve better. A relationship that survives on money is not healthy but if that's what you want then you're free... I'm just not going to wait for you anymore

Batsile: Babe i said I'm sorry... Please don't make me beg..

She smiled and looked away, he touched her chin and turned her over then he leaned over and softly kissed her.

Batsile: (whispered on her lips) Ta ke boele kwale and wrap up everything then I'll be back here..

Puleng: No, she got the house and the car, you're mine ke gana ka wena.

She stood up and pulled down her gown then she stood between his legs as he looked up at her, she pushed him down and sat on his zipper kissing her as he held her waist.....

At the Suburb...

Later that night Basi stepped aside dialing his brother...

Female: Hello?

Basi looked at the screen just to make sure he dialed Batsile..

Basi: Yes? Who is this?

Puleng: My name is Puleng. Batsile o robetse.

Basi: You're the pilot girl?

Puleng: Ee rra

Basi: Hebanna, so what's going on? Are you guys dating? You know he threw a party for-

Puleng: For Amane yes, please enjoy it but he won't make it. I need him in my bed..

Basi: Don't break my little brother's dick, you sound aggressive.

Puleng: (laughed) Bathong!

Basi: (laughed) Seriously, you sound too strong for him... You remind me of someone.

Puleng: Ke bata go bona Amanda ogo buiwang ka ene.

Basi: (laughed) Ogo boleletse ka Amanda? Laitee e utule bothito straight... I thought he is reconciling with her. Gao offended about out Facebook posts right? We didn't know he actually went ahead with you. He mentioned you a couple of times le gore he wants to move on but he wasn't sure. Go raya gore omo kgonne

Puleng: (laughed) Ae se nkgolegeng.

Basi: (laughed) Ok, sharp...

He hung up and sighed in disbelief...

Basi: (baffled) Ok?

He walked back to the party as Amane walked over to him..

Amane: Hi, have you talked to him? Ke tshaba go letsa because it's not like he owes me an

explanation... Not that i don't appreciate his gifts... I do.. But I'd like to see how the rest of the night goes.

Basi: I don't think he is coming back, enjoy the party and call him tomorrow morning. He will explain... Otherwise you look beautiful, enjoy your night. Do you have a boyfriend?

Amane: No, i thought everyone knows I don't have that... Why are you asking?

Basi: I was just curious. Talk to Batman in the morning.

Amane: But he is OK? Nothing bad happened to him?

Basi: He is fine.

Amane: Ok..

She turned around and smiled at the ladies as they made a circle and danced...

At Puleng's House...

The next morning Batsile opened his eyes and yawned looking at Puleng as she put on her pants and sneakers, she put on her vest and a Friday flight scenery khaki shirt which she left unbuttoned and tied around her waist... She picked a cap and put it over her long braided hair and smiled...

Puleng: Good morning... I have a something i want you to see...have you ever seen Maun from above?

Batsile got up and smiled looking at her...

Batsile: No..

Puleng: Good, get in the shower so we can go.

Batsile: How much is it?

Puleng: I took care of it, I'll be your pilot too sir...

Batsile smiled and got up then he walked in the bathroom where he took a bath and put on his clothes...

Batsile: We should grab breakfast, I'm hungry.

Puleng: There is a restaurant at the airport.. By the way big bro called last night and I told him you're sleeping.

Batsile: Shit, he is going to kill me

Puleng: He is actually cool.. Why would anyone be angry with you?

Batsile: I'm always to blame, She probably won't be happy with the house or car the minute she finds out why i left. Once she calls him to complain he will take her side..

Puleng: I want you to stop making assumptions about people's thoughts. Your brother sounded genuine to me... People seem to have been hard on you and you don't see it even if they changed. Your brother was just cool he even joked about it.. He

understands, don't be tense.. (laughed) Waitse sale o jotse bogologolo motho wame

He laughed embarrassed and hugged her then he picked her up and walked outside kissing her...

At the suburb...

On the same morning Amane walked down the stairs tying her gown, she stopped at the bottom of the stairs and looked at the house...

Fully furnished with a huge TV, she walked out to the back and walked along the pool then she sat down and dipped her feet inside as she smiled looking around...

She smiled thoughtfully and dialed Batsile but there was no answer then she received the message from

"Babe".

Babe: Hey, sorry for not picking i dozed off last night, I'll pass by in about 3 hours. Hope you enjoyed your birthday and the gifts. I appreciate the peace between us. See you later.

She got out of the pool and walked in the house, she had to do a bit of shopping before he came back...

At the mall....

Later on Amane pulled into the parking lot just as Batsile pulled next to her with another woman in the passenger seat.

Batsile's heart skipped as he switched off the car and rolled up the windows...

Puleng: O tshogile?

Batsile: Ng ng..

Puleng: Ok, I'll just leave so you two can talk..

Batsile: No, don't..

They stepped out of the car and closed the doors looking at Amane.

Meanwhile Amane locked the car and looked at the lady he was with, she looked younger and she was probably a pilot or she worked for Friday airlines... Was she perhaps working on her other surprise? She had leant better than to jump into conclusions... She was probably organising something for them...

Batsile: Hi...

Amane: (smiled) Hi...

Batsile: This is Puleng, she is my girlfriend... Babe this is my ex wife Amane.

Puleng: (smiled and shook her hand) Nice to meet, and happy belated birthday... I hope you enjoyed last night.

Amane: (voice trailed off) Thank y... (cleared her throat) Thank you...

He turned around walking away then Puleng held his hand as they walked into the shop.

Amane's joint got cold as she unlocked the car and sat in for a minute as her heart throbbed. She took out her phone and typed him a message.

Amane: Leaving me was ok, people leave me all the time, I'm used to it. What hurt me is how you made me feel so damn special yesterday and then made me feel so unwanted today.

*

*

197

In the aircraft...

Batsile smiled looking down at the delta from above, quite a sight... He turned and looked at Puleng as she manipulated the aircraft then he took out his phone and recorded her..

He clicked on the phone and smiled watching it, the look on Amane's face when she saw Puleng and how her voice trailed off almost choking on saliva hit hard... He wondered how she took, if she was ok or she'd start drinking again. Was it even fair to leave a woman after 4 kids? But then she didn't want him. This seemed right yet it felt so wrong and unfair... The guilt made it impossible to even enjoy this ride. He sighed and turned his head looking down...

At the Suburb..

Amane parked in the garage and sighed sitting in the car. Perhaps she shouldn't have sent that message... She sounded too desperate... Like she didn't know how much this idiot loved her. She picked her phone and tried to delete the message but it was too late, she didn't have the option to delete the message. She sighed now anxiously waiting for his reply.. Did she have to wait though? She typed another message...

Amane: I typed that with lots of emotions. I didn't have time to think. You and i have been through a lot the past couple of years, we both deserve happiness even if it's with other people. I'm happy for you, Puleng is beautiful.

It felt like such a relief to send that message. She stepped out and closed the door then she looked at her garage again... How many women really get a big

house and new car from their baby daddies... This was definitely a compensation for the sleepless nights of having to deal with his cheating...

She walked in the living room and slowly walked along the stairs, what a beautiful house for her children... Baby daddy did his part for his kids, how it was her turn to turn this house into a sweet home.

She walked in the bedroom and sat down putting her car keys down then she walked to the mirror and looked at herself..

He did all the good things but he messed it up by cheating, the worst kind of cheating that brought a child..there was no need to feel guilty... She responded the way any normal woman would have... Divorce...why did it feel so wrong? Was it because nobody understood her situation or reason for divorcing?

She took another deep breath staring at herself slowly sucking in that motivation. This looked like just fear of unknown...of course it will be hard to see him move on but he was still treating her good and that was all she needed in a coparenting partner...

Her phone rang then she picked..

Amane: Hello?... Ee rra.. No problem... No i just need you to move all those to the new house. Thank you, bye

She hung up and took a deep breath then she sighed looking at the time, it was only a few minutes away from her gym session.... But she had to unwrap a few gifts before that.. She smiled and picked a few boxes sitting on the bed...

At Amanda's House...

Meanwhile Amanda knocked on office and walked in holding two cups of coffee, she placed one on his table then she walked towards her table and sat down.

Leruo: Thanks

Amanda: Sure

Sitting on the other side of office typing on the computer she found herself wondering once again,..

Amanda: Do you still deny having sex with Bree

Leruo paused typing and looked at her...

Leruo: Where is this coming from?

Amanda: (shrugged) Random thought...

Leruo: I didn't sleep with her

Amanda: Do you remember how you burned me? I still have the scars to show for bofebe jole..

Leruo: Where is all these coming from?

Amanda: A ware gawa robala Boritini?? ... Ee kana nnyaa!

Leruo : Babe please... There hasn't been cheating in a while.

Amanda: Doesn't matter... It's only fair to apologise to me if you slept with her. Its the least you can do.

Leruo : I didn't

Amanda: Ok...

She let a few minutes pass while he was tense waiting for the argument until he noticed it was indeed over. He turned back to his computer and carried on typing...

Amanda picked her cup of coffee and stood up then

she walked out humming. She walked in the kitchen where she grabbed the electric kettle and put half the water then she walked out...

Meanwhile in the office Leruo completed his tender document and emailed, Amanda walked in with a kettle of water and put it on the floor by the socket between their offices then she plugged it and sat on her table looking at him...

Amanda: Papi wee? Leba kwano..

Leruo looked at the boiling kettle then he looked at Amanda calmly sitting on her desk staring at him..

Leruo: Mma?

Amanda: let me lock the door. I don't want the kids to gasegelwa ke madi a kgoga...

His heart pounded as he closed the laptop and swallowed standing up. Amanda locked the door and put the keys in her pocket...

Amanda: Did you have sex with her at the airport or not? You know when a woman asks a question she already knows the answer right? She is just asking to see if you're worth forgiving or not and that depends on how truthfully and remorseful you're... Did you or do you not sleep with Britney?

Leruo: Babe... (swallowed) Did she say it happened?

Amanda: Ok, you think I'm stupid... I'm pouring this on your dick... Kooteng you didn't hear about me...

The water boiled and the kettle switched off, she picked the kettle then Leruo stepped back...

Leruo: Babe you're scaring me.... I used to be immature but now I'm a good husband..

Amanda: Did you sleep with her?

Leruo: I feel like if I say yes you'll burn me for real

Amanda: So you think if you keep lying i won't.

She opened the lid and the stem flew out...

Leruo: I did... I'm sorry... Please put it down before it spills on you or you actually hurt me. I used protection and i left with the condom because i knew she was hitting on a couple of married guys probably looking for a money bag. I'm sorry... Please put down the kettle...

Amanda looked at him holding the kettle and put it down...

Amanda: I hope it healed you ka Tshepo. It seems you wanted to settle scores. If you cheat again I'm going to sleep with your father and make you my

stepson. I'm not joking too...

At Puleng's house...

Batsile waited until she was inside then he gave her a thumbs up and drove off. He glanced at the time and knew where Amane was.... He clicked on the videos from last night and watched Amane's words.... He slowed down at the traffic lights and noticed a comment from an account by the name Tshepo.

"'Tshepo'": I was a victim of this shit, she wouldn't even have sex with me mme are o mova on. One time she led me to a police station just because i followed her to his house thinking I'm in love. Never date a baby mama. No hate, I'm healed.

At the Gym...

Meanwhile Amane and other gym members did their aerobics uniformly as the music played. They completed and grabbed their towels...

She wiped her neck and sighed walking towards her locker, she opened and grabbed a bottle of water drinking. Someone blocked her from behind and she smiled touching him...

Amane: Alex? Is it you?

He laughed and let go as she turned around laughing...

Alex: Hi

Amane: Hi

Alex: I'm still waiting for you to take off your ring so we can have drinks in Windhoek.

Amane: I still don't understand why you make it seem like it's just a drive down town.

Alex: (laughed) Wena o akanya thata... Do you want to have drinks in a hotel somewhere in Windhoek or not? We can even go have a drink somewhere in Gauteng.

Batsile stepped in and looked around then she spotted her standing by the lockers at the end of the room while some guy stood in front of her, she smiled and slowly removed her ring, he smiled and hugged her. Amane's eyes met Batsile's as he stood staring at them, she let go of Alex and sighed.. Alex turned around and looked at Batsile.

Batsile smiled a bit and greeted him with a casual salute on the side of his head with two fingers... Alex smiled back and saluted then he walked away.

Amane got her bag and walked over as Batsile looked at her, at least she was ok... It was such a relief... Thank God she was ok..

Batsile: Hi, sorry for just popping up. There is something we need to talk about since you're moving in with the kids.

Amane: Yeah, i know there is a lot to talk about.

He got her bag and they walked out of the building quietly...

Amane: Puleng is beautiful, good eye

Batsile: Thanks, who was that?

Amane : Alex, he is a good guy... I have a crush on him..

Batsile looked down quietly then he sighed and cleared his throat..

Batsile: I saw it in your eyes..

They got in the car and sat down quietly...

*

*

*

*

*

198

In the car...

Batsile: I got your messages.

Amane: Like i said, i appreciate the house and the car... I just thought we are getting back together because i don't expect any man who has intentions to move on with another woman to do that for another woman. It doesn't make sense, please make me understand what happened... There is no way you bought me that house for another man to live in.

Batsile: I'll just be honest with you because i have nothing to lose now.

Amane: you see... That kind of thing is why we are here... You have to always be honest without expecting me to be angry or leave. We are too old to be afraid of each other...

Batsile: If we are why haven't you told me you want me all along? I'm a man yes but i also want to feel needed... It wouldn't have killed you to just get me because you knew i have been fighting for you even before the divorce. I love you and I will always love you but as much as I love you and did all the good things for you... I cheated abe ke dira bomata ke dira ngwana, a child that makes it hard to forget. I am at a point where i feel like you'll never fully get over this... Not that you're a bad person but because the pain is too much for you. The thing with me is that... Even though we are not together, I'll still love you... I'll still wish you happy birthdays and help you with anything you want because i destroyed our family not you. You were just sick and i fucked up. I'm done feeling entitled gore because i helped you get a kidney i deserve forgiveness or pity no, I'm over that. I bought this house because i love you and I want you to live better, yes a part of me was kind leaning towards us getting back together but i didn't think you'd agree. Seeing your video broke my heart because now part of me e tswa pelo gape gore what if we are truly going to be happy but then again

Thata is still here... We can't ignore his presence. Tota nna i was hopeful when he was overseas but now he is here and i know we can't be a happy family. Its impossible eseng ngwana a dirilwe ko bonyatsing even if you wanted to people will keep talking until they get to you. I think i tortured you enough by expecting that.. The house may seem like an emotional trap but it's not, it's an appreciation and a gift for you and my children. It doesn't matter who marries you from now on you know if it doesn't work out you have a home.

Amane: It's not the house that made me want you back, i think i needed to step away from all these things to see things from a different angle. I am at peace with Thata... He spent days at my house and he is just awesome.... I love you and I wanted us to try it but because there is Puleng i don't want a repeat of Amanda. She seems to love you so I'll step back... I just don't want any fights. I don't have that strength

Batsile: I saw a comment earlier on facebook, i

suspect it's Mogogi because you told me you reported him but i didn't believe you. Assumptions are bad waitse... I thought you slept with him.

He sighed and leaned back...

Amane: (sighed) You're the last person i had sex with..

He turned looking at her and smiled...

Batsile: I can only imagine!

They laughed...

Amane: Thanks for being open though, that guy is Alex... He wants to take me out so i said yes because i need to clear my head...

Batsile: I understand... Le nna i gave Puleng a chance mainly because i miss being loved, I'm lonely and i haven't had sex in a while. I just miss that moment of romance..

Amane: Mme gone maybe this is for the best.. Maybe we are just afraid to move on. I mean it's been 3 years now and we haven't moved on or progressed.

Batsile: Yeah, about the kids go raya gore I'll be staying with Thata while you stay with the four?

Amane: Yes kana o lese Thata a nne hela because Bree says she'll take him after a month of settling down.

Batsile: You'll stay with him?

Amane: Yes, i don't think you staying with him alone will work. It's just a month anyways, if it takes longer for Bree to settle in and work on her papers it won't be more than 3 months.

Batsile: I don't know what to say now... Isn't it ironic that the reason we divorced is because of Thata and now he is not even the problem..

Amane: Yeah... Crazy. Anyways Bonno and i talked about helping out when the children move. She agreed

Batsile: (sighed) Ok, when is she coming back kana santse a enjoya dildo?

Amane: (laughed and smacked him) Don't judge her!

Batsile: (laughed) I'm not... But don't you wonder how they have sex without dicks?

Amane: (laughed) They probably masterbate each or something... Stop thinking about it.

They laughed as he looked in her eyes and smiled..

Batsile: I'm sorry for destroying our family and hurting you. It doesn't matter how much i spent on you i had no right... And if i knew i spent so much i should have been more careful knowing cheating was not worth it.

Amane: (smiled) It's ok, it was 3 years ago and not once have you ever considered going back to Bree

so tota ne o tsietsegile. It happens its unfortunate a baby came out of it.

Batsile: I hope this Alex guy treats you good... I want you to be happy, you deserve it.

They smiled and hugged each other for over 5 minutes, he took a deep breath and leaned back before touching her chin staring in her eyes.

Batsile: It was a beautiful coming from your heart... I'm very sorry for hurting you. I'll never stop apologising even on the day of your wedding day.

Amane: I forgave you though. Don't worry.

Batsile: man! Today we talked about everything akerr?

Amane: Yeah... I even feel better, sad and better at the same time

Batsile: Nna ke happy that you considered me, I'm happy i was wrong about you concerning Mogogi and Thata... I'm sad that I expect you to just forgive me... I don't even know if it makes sense.

His phone rang then he looked at the screen..

Batsile: It's Puleng, let me go so i can talk to her on the way. Ga keye go lala kogo ene ke ya lapeng

Amane: (laughed) Don't explain yourself.. It's ok, even if you go sleep with her. Nna keya baneng.

Batsile: Alright.. Thank you for taking in Thata.

Amane: Sure.

They leaned over hugging one another then he stepped out and walked towards his car.

Meanwhile Amane started the car and drove off as her phone rang...

Amane: Hello?

Alex: Hey beautiful.. How are you?

Amane: I'm good

Alex: So we are going to Windhoek right? Do you have a passport?

Amane: Yes. I have it

Alex: Should i book us the tickets tomorrow?

Amane: I barely know you, how about we go on several dates before we go that far.

Alex: I don't want our first date to be ordinary, what do you want to know about me?

Amane: Where you work? I always see you with those Nigerian guys and those white men with tattoos, what do you do?

Alex: The Nigerian guys are my business partners, we sell cars, we order cars in South Africa at a cheap price and sell with interest in Botswana. The white guys used to be my clients. I was travelling agent helping people travel around the world.

Amane: This explains why you change nice cars every day.

Alex: I can get you a car when we come back from

Windhoek,

Amane: I already have a new car,

Alex: Oh ok, so should i book our tickets?

Amane: Let me think about it..

Alex: Please just say yes... You're a divorcee... Why do women always find it hard to move on... This guy cheated on you and treated you like dirt. Now he is following you around... Don't give in... Don't even tell anyone you're coming with me because they will discourage you. We will tell people about our relationship if things get serious.

Amane: Yeah OK... Let me sort out the children and maid before we can go.

Alex: Don't tell your ex husband

Amane: Don't worry he is fine with us. He is not jealous.

Alex: Because he doesn't know I'm taking you out, it's natural to be jealous... Kana even your friends are married to his brothers so it's best you just keep it between us.. At least you'll tell them while you're

there showing them pictures of yourself on the beach and all.

Amane: (smiled) Ok, bye

Alex: Bye..

She hung up and drove off...

At Puleng's House...

Later that night Puleng sat on the bucket steaming her kuku while talking to her sister on video call...

Her: (laughed) O baakanyetsa ene Batsile?

Puleng: (laughed) Yes...

Her: You know he doesn't love you right?

Puleng: Don't start.

Her: And its sad because he is honest with you, he publicly confessed his love for her on social media... Even with you he tells you he came to you because

his wife isn't accepting his son. Now she clearly accepted the child and wants to forgive him, do you still think its a good idea?

Puleng: I love him, he will get over her

Her: Ok, mosadi gaa inama nnaka, ke setswana gase nna. Have you told him you want a child?

Puleng: We will talk about such things later

Her: These are important topics to discuss when a relationship start to avoid getting trapped in a bad situation. You said you want a child before the end of the year, talk to him and hear his thoughts.

There was a knock on the door..

Puleng: I have to go, i invited him over so we can hang out before he leaves for bed.

Her: Ok, nana bye

Puleng: Bye

She hung up and cleaned herself up then she emptied the basket and put on some pyjamas before opening the door.

Batsile smiled and kissed her before stepping in then she closed the door.

Puleng: Have a seat..

He sat down then she sat on his lap facing him and kissed him..

Puleng: Can I ask you a question?

Batsile: Yeah

Puleng: What future do you see for us?

Batsile: I see us travelling around, road trips, lots of sex and just loving each other..

Puleng: What about marriage and children? Will that

be on the table some day?

Batsile: I don't want children, bana ke stress that's why i like you because you're more into your career than having kids. As for marriage... I don't know maybe I'd consider it mme ele out of property because i have children.

Puleng: I want children, at 3...I'm 36 so i don't have much time. I spent time focusing on school and my job... My biological clock is ticking

Batsile: I have 5 children, that means eight in total...that's too much. Gape nna ke kgotse bananyana tota... That stage a thakolwa, a lela masigo and just go baya botsetsi... I'm over that... I'm too old to be having kids because I wouldn't be excited by pregnancy.

Puleng: Can't you compromise to 2 at least?

Batsile: Why can't we take my children if its about having children?

Puleng: Are you mad? I'm not staying with your children. I'm not that type... I need a child of my own.

Batsile: Nna ke lapile ke bana. I'm not even rich, what are they going to inherit? Gape i already have children from 2 women i can't add the 3rd one. Why resa jole hela go sena bana ne mma? I thought you're a career driven woman who wants to travel and have fun.

Puleng: Do you know that my sister first born is married and she has 2 adorable kids?

Batsile: I feel like you're putting me under pressure. Is it even healthy to discuss children and marriage after our first date? Is that fair?

Puleng: (got off him) I didn't think you're this broken

He leaned up and sighed looking at her...

Batsile: Can't we discuss children and marriage next year? We haven't even started dating.. What if i warm up to the idea on the way?

Puleng:What if you never do? You just have to know now.

Batsile: Nna gake bate pregnancy, tota ibile nka borega ha oka ima before ke dira Vasectomy in October.

Puleng: You're scheduled for vasectomy in October?

Batsile: Yes

Puleng: Have you stored your semen?

Batsile: I won't ever need it. Why do we have to spoil our relationship with more children? Can't you understand my situation? I have 5 children, I'm struggling ka bana because I'm not with their mothers. Gape ele gore ga ore you want only your kids what do you mean? My children won't visit my house? Of course they will be with their mothers but they must come to my house too regardless who I'm with

Puleng: Children must stay with their mothers. Tota le yone visiting will be difficult ya bana ba batona jaana because their mothers send them to spy on people's marriages...you can meet your children at the mall and take them out for shopping abe ba boela lapeng. Children don't need to be skipping

between homes.. They must stay with their mothers. I don't want baby mama drama o sapotela koo

Batsile: Thata mmagwe o tsena sekolo, what would you suggest i do?

Puleng: Give him to your aunt or someone because I wouldn't say I'll stay with him... I just don't want a situation where i stay with other women's children. I want a proper family.

Batsile: I'm willing to compromise and have 1 more child but ya gore once I'm with you my children won't come to my house is too much. I grew up kesa kgone go etela papa because his girlfriend didn't want kids. You have to accept my children and know that there is a possibility that when their mother's houses aren't doing well they might come to me. Amane gaa bitter le ene Bree gaa bitter they never fight so you must accept my children kana re lese hela once because i can't be with someone who doesn't want my children to visit where I stay.

She sighed and sat on the other side of the couch

quietly watching TV, Batsile sat there for a while without saying anything then he took out his phone and played a game...

Batsile: What have you decided? I need you to communicate with me re bone gore re dira jang.

About 5 minutes passed while she was staring at the TV...

Puleng: I'll accept the children, how soon can we start trying for a baby?

Batsile: Babe we haven't even been dating for over 24 hours can't we do this next year?

Puleng: I don't have time, I'm running out of time. I don't want to have kids ke le bo 40. How soon can we try?

*

*

199

At Puleng's House...

Batsile: I'm not ready for another child, my last born can barely talk and we literally just started seeing each other.... I don't even know if I'm comfortable with your feelings about step children. I get a feeling you truly don't like step children and you're the type to want them out of your family. Which is not wrong... We all have preferences but i am a father of 5, my children are my responsibility. Thata's mother is gone, that means he is on me. If I had a mother I'd ask her to help me then you and i can stay together peacefully... The other 4 le bone they have a mother ee but she is a business woman and sometimes i have to step up when her business is busy. You need to understand the kind of a father i am to understand my situation... Other guys can afford to send their children away to relatives but not me... I play with my

kids, we do home work and just stay close so i can't picture how I'll relate with them with you in the picture if you can't stand them. This is why other women don't want men with children because it needs a special kind of heart to accept a man who has children.

Puleng: All that and you still failed to let me know when we can try having a child. This relationship isn't about you... So you want me to be an old woman who won't have children? I am not going to take care of Thata because i have a job

Batsile: You're making it seem like i said i want a woman who will play mommy to my children. I want a woman who will respect my children's presence where i stay. I have a house and I can afford a nanny even the mother of my children don't lift a finger to cook and take care of them. We have a good helper we have been with for years now. My own baby mamas don't break their back for my children. I pay someone for that. I just need you to respect that i want my children close.

Puleng: What makes you think any woman would love your kids? This is why step mothers wait until they're married to kick yall kids out. You must know that once you and the mother part ways those children will not belong anywhere. If she gets a man he won't love them all... I certainly won't love them all.

Batsile: Then I'm not ready for a committed relationship. I'd rather stay with my children, visit my girlfriend at her house then go back home to my kids. Tota le marriage anong nkare ke taa chaisa. Ke taa nyala ba sena go gola ba seo ha thoko game... Tata ba nnyadisa.

Puleng: What are you saying?

Batsile: We don't match, i think my type is a woman with children a heditse go tshola... There are so many baby mama's around who have walked out of unfavourable relationships. Go bata bone bao so we can bring our children together and raise them because i am capable of loving another man's child like they're mine. Nna if you had a child by now nkabe a ntwaetse, that's just who i am so i believe there is a single mother out there for me. Perhaps le

wena you must explore your options and find a single guy without kids.

Puleng: You never loved me anyways, I'm the one who followed you around... You're not even making an effort.

She got up and walked towards the door where she opened it and held her hips waiting...

Batsile: We don't have to end things like this

Puleng: Just go, you don't want children most probably because you decided to have children like they were running out of a factory. You won't find anyone that will accept you with 5 kids.

Batsile stood up and walked out then he turned around looking at her...

Batsile: You fly so much you end up missing out

what's going on the ground. I'm sure if I'm patient enough I'll meet a single mother of 2,3,4 or even 5. Di baby mama di teng thola re ba bona on facebook. Gake nosi oke tshotseng early. I'm not in a hurry I'm sure I'll meet a single mother and we will blend our children go nna monate, nna that's why nne kesa go bate because i know my types are single mothers. I refuse to leave my children behind to be happy with someone who isn't comfortable with them. Ago bata bafaba ba ba lathileng bana. Bao bone ibile you don't need to ask them, they just love you and abandon their children.

Puleng: Ikgomotse if it makes you feel better, trust me the number of your children will always turn women off. I was doing you a favour. Goodnight.

She closed the door on his face then he turned around and walked back to the car...

At Amane's House...

The next morning Amane turned around and sighed lying on her bed, she looked at her house and smiled... This was the life... Her phone rang then she looked at the screen... It was the doctor, her heart skipped then she picked...

Amane: Hello?

Doctor: Hi, long time

Amane: Hi

Doctor: I'm just calling to check on you and see how you're doing.

Amane: Oh, I'm good. I panicked thinking something is wrong with me

Doctor: (laughed) No, not at all. There is a family fun day at Williams Hotel, I'm taking my daughters there, they're 9 nd 6, maybe you should bring your kids. My treat

Amane slowly sat up then Alex's call came through..

Doctor: Mma?

Amane: Where is their mother?

Doctor: (laughed) Go raya gore gao reetse, when i told you why you should get counselling i told you i lost a loved one to depression. She committed suicide because she couldn't accept vitiligo.

Amane: I remember that.. Nako ya teng i was too depressed to even make sense of anything.

Doctor: Yeah... So what do you think?

Amane: Can i think about it?

Doctor: Ok, I'm sorry to ask this... I'm just curious and i don't want to step on anyone's toes, are you in a relationship with anyone?

Amane: It's complicated... There is someone who wants me but we haven't had a chance together.

Doctor: Mo lese o tseye nna

Amane: (laughed) Let me think about it.

Doctor: Ok, but we should really do the family fun

day thingy, i know children enjoy those. (smiled) Do you know my first nane?

Amane: (laughed) Ke go bitsa Dr Mothudi

Doctor: Ke bitswa Tiroyaone

Amane: Tyro

Doctor: (laughed) Yes...

Amane: I'll talk to you once I've thought about it because i had plans for this weekend. I'm supposed to go to Windhoek but its only for 2 days abe ke boa.

Tyro: Alright, go raya gore we are on for the family fun day

Amane: (laughed) I want to see how it goes there, whether I'm going to see you or not depends on how i feel when i come back. I'll talk to you. (smiled) Mme it will be interesting to take the kids out to play...

Tyro: Alright, bye

She hung up and sighed sitting on the edge of the bed then Alex called again...

Amane: Hello?

Alex: Good morning babe... I decided to just book the flights..

Amane: But i didn't confirm

Alex: I know... I'm sorry... I couldn't wait.. Flights to windhoek don't leave every day... You know how air Botswana operates. We will have to leave tomorrow... I'll send you the hotel we are going to check into and all the places we will visit... Let me know if you want to add anything.

Amane: Ok, I'll let you know

She hung up and received links of beautiful places in Windhoek...

She dialed Batsile...

Batsile: Hello?

Amane: I'm leaving for Windhoek, do you mind having the kids until i come back?

Batsile: No problem, wago dirang?

Amane: I'm going out with Alex

Batsile: Why ago isa kgakala jaana, kana ntse le jola?

Amane: Let's not be jealous, please don't do that.. I don't say negative things about Puleng.

Batsile: Ok, you're right. What are his names? Ke bata maina a gagwe in full le gore o bereka kae.

Amane: I didn't do that ka Puleng.

Batsile: Why o bata go tola di bodara le motho osa mo itse...

Amane: Stop controlling my life. Please respect Alex the same way i respect Puleng. Stay out of my private life, let's respect each other. Why o bata go mborisa relationship by implying that Alex is dangerous. Let's stick to coparenting.

She hung up and sighed...

200

At the mall...

Batsile walked in the shop and put the car keys in his pocket as he walked towards women's section where Amane was holding a shopping basket looking at a new pair of lingerie...

Batsile: Hi

Amane: (looking at the panties) Hi

Batsile: (grabbed her arm and turned her around) Look at me...

She sighed and turned around looking at him..

Amane: What do you want?

Batsile: Once you've lived with someone for so long you end up knowing their weaknesses. One of your many weaknesses is seeing the best in everyone, we talked last night and from what you said you don't know this guy. He is your crush... What's his surname?

Amane: I feel like you're trying to control me, which is typical of men... I don't control you ka Puleng. Let me do what i see fit.

Batsile: if you keep making decisions like this I'll never trust you with my children. Everything i do for you i do it because i care, I'm not jealous and when I'm really jealous I'm able to control myself. That's one thing you must learn about me... Everything i do and say is because i care... I don't mind you dating and going to his house but you can't fly to another country with a stranger... A country that has an ocean, you'll be shipped to anywhere in the world or maybe he is not even going to Namibia, he is just using the name Namibia because its one of the peaceful countries and you won't feel any threat going there.

Amane reluctantly put down the basket and sighed brushing her hair back. Batsile looked in her eyes and sighed worriedly.

Batsile: I'm not saying you shouldn't go, can i just meet the guy if that's too much then can i have his names and where he works. If he is innocent he won't mind me knowing...

She sighed reluctantly...

Batsile: You lose nothing by giving me his names. I promise i don't mind you going... Look at me...

He held both of her hands and looked right in her eyes...

Batsile: Do you trust me?

Amane: Yes..

Batsile: Ask him for a picture of his ID, straight out tell him your brother wants that information before you can go. If you think he might misunderstand our relationship tell him it's your brother.

Amane: Ok... Let's go to the car..

They walked out of the shop and headed to the parking lot where they got in his car then she took out her phone and dialed him on loudspeaker.

Alex: Babe

Amane: Hi..

Batsile clenched his jaws and sighed calming his nerves...

Alex: Are you ready for the beach?

Amane: Yeah, i kind of told my baby daddy I'm going because he has to take the kids. I had to be honest, he wanted to know who I'm going with and asked me for your names, that's when i realised i don't even know your surname. Can you send me a picture of your ID? He also wants to know where you work.

Alex: Why is he asking so many questions? O jealous kana jang?

Amane: Send ke mo neele are togele re tsamae.

Alex: Maybe we should just drop it if you don't trust me, you're already telling the whole world I'm taking you away.

Amane: I didn't say anything negative, and i don't think it's a bad idea. Le nna I want to know who I'm going with...

Alex: Your baby daddy is controlling you, better we just drop this. Delete my number!

He cut the call then she turned looking at him..

Amane: Are you happy?

Batsile: Yeah, the way he got pissed at anyone knowing? Yes I'm happy. Human trafficking is real, you don't just fly all over...

Amane: He knows i got a kidney transplant what would he traffic me for, just stop it.

Batsile: so many women are used for sex, you might be worth 30k because once you get there you'll make more than that a day. They close you in a room where men just walk in, have sex with you and leave. You take a break only to have lunch.

Amane: I'm not even beautiful. Those things are for beautiful young girls...He knows i have children thats why kesa akanye gore it's what you think. You're just over thinki-

Batsile: Why would you say such bad things about yourself... Is that what you believe? You don't even look like you've had one kid...and what do the number of kids have anything to do with it? You're talking as if having kids is a bad thing... (reached over and touched her stomach) I respect your body

because it brought 4 lives and it still looks like it never carried no child. You're beautiful and now that you're going to the gym you're looking way younger than you were a couple of years ago. I'm not surprised ba bata go ja baby mama yame..

She laughed and looked away then he turned her chin over...

Batsile: You need to be careful... You haven't been in the dating ring for a while and you don't know how tough it is. You won't find your husband anytime soon. Its not like all these single people aren't beautiful or they don't want stable relationships, mjolo wa nyesa... Go thata go bona motho yo le tsamaelanang. Puleng dumped me because i said i don't want anymore kids. Koore as you get older your types get limited, go raya gore ke bate mo di single mothers hela.

Amane: (laughed) Ao shem, ne ole sure gore maabane ore "this is my girlfriend" kere tsena wena

Batman

She cracked laughing and clapped hands as he smiled and looked away.

Batsile: (laughed) Ampore o lela mme kana, ke ha o metsa mathe ore kwiditi

She turned around and punched him as he laughed and grabbed both of her hands...

Amane: (laughed) Wa ntwaela wena

Batsile: Ka ya go sulagalelwa ke flight feeling guilty kere mmagwe bo ngwanake wa lela ko a teng nna ke shenama le banyana, kana ke a go rata selo ke wena.

Amane: Were you really worried?

He looked at her and stopped smiling...

Batsile: I was...

She looked at his lips as he looked in her eyes and down at her lips. His heart begun pounding at the thought of kissing her... Would she kiss him back or would he ruin this moment and newly formed relationship of a healthy parenting plan? He swallowed breathing heavily as they looked at one another...ok,fuck it! He leaned over slowly and there was a knock on the window, he turned around and looked at a mentally challenged man..

Him: Can i have P2?

Batsile picked P5 and gave him then he took a deep breath and sighed. Amane took a deep breath and sighed too...

Amane: So...

Batsile: Going home right?

Amane: Yeah,

Batsile: I'll follow you.

She stepped out and closed the door then she walked behind the car, she met a car and screamed stepping back as the tyres screeched...

Batsile jumped at the loud bump and jumped out of the car, the driver stepped out and ran to the front of the car. Batsile got on his knees and picked her head as she bleed through the nose...

*

*

*

*

*

201

In the ambulance....

Batsile's heart pounded as the paramedics fixed her oxygen mask, the blood from her head wet the white sheets faster and her forehead seemed to be swelling bigger and bigger. Despite so much blood Amane leaped up confused looking at everyone as if she'd run out of a moving car...

Batsile: Please lay down...

Amane: No!

Paramedic: This is a serious head injury, she seems confused.

Paramedic2: She is still in shock, belt her up

Batsile held her down as they belted her then he held her hand, she turned her head looking at him confused while breathing through the mask.

Minutes later the ambulance stopped and they hopped out of the car and pushed her bed inside the Accident and emergency center.

Meanwhile standing by attending another patient Tyro caught sight of Amane fighting off nurses as they pushed her bed. He put down the medical card and rushed over taking off the gloves.

He grabbed a new pair of gloves and put it on then he grabbed the light and shined it in her eyes checking her pupils...

Tyro: Amane? Can you recognise me?

She just looked at him confused while Batsile turned him...

Batsile: Does she know you?

Tyro: Yeah.

He didn't elaborate and instead begun attending her...

At Amanda's Office...

Amanda stepped out of the car and picked her gown then she closed the door and walked towards the building tucking her hair behind her ear.

She walked in the office and sat down taking off her heels, her phone rang then she quickly hung her gown before picking...

Amanda: Hello?

Linda: Hi, gatwe Amane has been hit by a car in the parking lot.

Amanda: I guess it's not that bad since it's a parking lot, nobody ever speeds in a parking lot

Linda: Batsile sounds a bit panicked

Amanda: Was she with Batsile?

Linda: I guess so I'm not sure. I think they're warming up to each other after the birthday surprise.

Amanda: It's not surprising. I'll call him and find out what ward she is in.

Linda: Alright, bye

She hung up and leaned back, she knew she still needed to work on this sisterhood because this didn't sound too sad. Not at all...now she had come to the conclusion that things would never really go back to the way they were, still.... She was determined to unite this family. God had to restore things.

At the private hospital...

June smiled taking off her gloves while a child sat on the bed, the father helped him dress and picked him up then he kissed him...

Him: The doctor is giving you medicine, you'll drink it right?

Him: Yeah

Him: Good..

June: If you drink it until you're done you'll be fine. OK?

Him: Yes ma'am..

He put him down and handed him the toy then he walked out.

June finished the prescription and handed him as he locked eyes with her, the way he was staring at her she just knew...there he was again... Another fire fighter but she was not about to do it, not after almost losing her family.

Him: Can i have your number? I'd like to take you out sometime

June: (showed him her ring) I'm married

Him: How married? There is married meaning it's just on paper but you're not happy with the way you're treated then there is married married like very married where everything is fine and you're happy.

June: (laughed) I am very married

Him: (laughed) Oh cool, i understand.

June: (laughed) Sure

He walked out and closed the door...

At the hospital....

Batsile parked the car and stepped out just as Amanda parked next to him.

Batsile: Hi

Amanda: Hi

Batsile: I was just with Leruo at the mall when i was buying food for Amane.

Amanda: Oh ok...

They walked in the building and got in a lift...

Amanda: Are you two back together?

Batsile: We didn't exactly discuss it but as soon as she gets up we are making it official. I'm done running around trying to find someone i will love the way i love her. Every time i try to move on the

universe pushes me back to her, whenever she tries to move on it doesn't turn out good. We tried and i don't think it's working... We just ended up hurting other people...

Amanda: Kare wa mo rata Amane, its actually very sad. You're so stuck on her, what happened to you the night of her party?

Batsile: I got caught up somewhere

Amanda: She confessed her love for you, it was my first time seeing her actually make an effort akere ne o nna o rapela hela... So what happened?

Batsile: I was with some girl but go padile because she wants kids and i don't. If I can't be with Amane I'd rather be with a single mother someone like you.

Amanda: (blushed) someone like me?

Batsile: Yeah, someone who has children whose father isn't on the picture, the twins... Ke raya kesa bale Etsile. I'm just giving you example.

Amanda: Ok, if so if i was single and you were single you'd consider us? (laughed) I'm just asking, don't

get any ideas.

Batsile: (laughed) I can't go back to that saga but if i ever got another chance with you I'd treat you better because no one has loved me the way you loved me. Koore re rata ha resa ratiweng teng. A part of me still doesn't believe you would have left me even with 2 kids.

Amanda: Probably not, i don't know what you did to me but it's painful go rata motho jalo. I understand why you love her like that because thats how i feel about you. O bua nnete re rata ha resa ratiweng teng... So do you ever think about me or us?

Batsile: Sometimes..

Amanda: What exactly about me?

Batsile: The way you loved me without a reason.

Amanda: Ok... Do you ever miss me?

Batsile: (laughed) Amanda wee come on.. Re tola di boundaries jaanong.

Amanda: (laughed) So you do?

Batsile: I'm laughing because i don't want to answer

you not because you're wrong or right. Let's not cross the line... Leruo is my boy and he loves you. I love Amane too..

Amanda: Ok

Batsile: But If you answer the same question, I'll answer you.

Amanda: Yes, i sometimes miss you...

Batsile: I used to miss your love, how we related and just the good times. I missed you the most when Amane didn't show me love, i wished she loved me the way you did but then i know she couldn't do that because i cheated. I've grown to understand why she sometimes acts the way she does.. You had those moments too, i understand i made you that way. I've just decided I won't be cheating or lying to anyone.

Amanda: Ok... I understand. Thanks for letting me know

Batsile: How is Leruo treating you?

Amanda: He is a good father, that's all. He loves my daughters like they're his, so for those good deeds I

decided to give him another chance. When someone is doing good abe a dira phoso e 1 you forgive, the second time ke gone tabe a talela jaanong.

Batsile: True, you're a good girl... A utwa?

Amanda: Thanks

Batsile: Don't ever doubt that... We didn't workout because of me not you. You're perfect the way you're.

Amanda: Thanks, I'm glad i can now control my feelings about you. Hanne ele pele from here nne kago lala keda robala ke go akantse but now I'm actually comfortable even admitting it to myself.

Batsile: Thank you... It feels good to know that there is someone who feels special about you. I'm happy we can talk about it because then things won't be that awkward...

Amanda: Yeah..

Minutes later they walked towards Amane's room, Batsile pushed the door open and stepped in... His heart skipped as he looked at the empty bed while

the cleaner changed the bedding...

Batsile: Excuse me, the lady who was in here this morning...where is she?

Cleaner: Please go talk to the doctors.

Batsile's heart choked him as he turned looking at Amanda who was equally shocked...

*

*

*

*

*

202

At the hospital....

Minutes later they walked towards Amane's room, Batsile pushed the door open and stepped in... His heart skipped as he looked at the empty bed while the cleaner changed the bedding...

Batsile: Excuse me, the lady who was in here this morning...where is she?

Cleaner: Please go talk to the doctors.

Batsile's heart choked him as he turned looking at Amanda who was equally shocked.

Amanda: Maybe she was moved to another room...

Batsile walked towards the station and leaned over...

Batsile: Hi, my wife-ex wife was in that room.. What happened?

Nurse: Give me a minute...

Batsile paced up and down trying to calm down, knowing how unlucky he was he knew something bad was about to happen... He just knew... I mean on the day that he decides he is going for her, she gets hit by a car... His phone rang then he looked at the call, it was the driver... He sighed and picked...

Batsile: Hello?

Voice: Sir its me, my wife and i would like to come check on Amane if that's OK. We just finished at the police station but i didn't want to go without checking on her because the police didn't update us.

Batsile: I'm at the hospital, i don't know what's happening.

Voice: Is there anything specific I should bring?

Batsile: No, anything is fine. Bye

He hung up and sat down putting his head down then he buried his face between his hands while Amanda stood by, she reached over and gently squeezed his shoulder then she touched his head looking down at him..

Amanda: Are you OK?

Batsile: I hope its not what I'm thinking.. Nka itse gore ke bati. It seems all bad things happen to her... She just cannot stay out of the hospital..

He stood up and walked over to the nurse...

Batsile: Any progress?

Amane appeared from the other side with a nurse, Batsile sighed in relief putting his hands over his head then he rushed over and hugged her tightly, so tight she almost lost her breath then he leaned back looking at her and shook his head...

Batsile: What happened? I thought you were dead!

Amane: They took me for the second scan and-

He reached for her cheek and kissed her, she relaxed and kissed him back..

Batsile: I'm not losing you again... The pain of thinking you're dead was horrible.

Amane's eyes filled with tears as she looked at hi with a bandage around her head...

Amane: What are you saying?

Batsile: I'm saying please let me come home... I promise I'll never hurt you.. I'll communicate too... I'll stop assuming the worst about you. I'll stop sharing my feelings with strangers and share them with you because you're the only person who can give me what i want... You were not wrong to divorce... It was appropriate but now that we have reached an understanding let's try... I'm willing to go for counselling too.

Amane: I just want you to trust me and think positively about me. Ga ke bogale Batsile lesa go ntshaba.. Also understand that accepting Thata as our son doesn't mean I've healed. Sometimes I'll wake up sad-

Batsile: And i should be in a position to understand that its never over.. I should help you heal. I know... I just want us to go back to our children. They been through a lot already

He hugged her and kissed her while Amanda stood

by watching them, she smiled and stepped over hugging Amane...

Amanda: Hi...

Nurse: Please go to bed and rest.

He held her hand as they walked towards the other rooms.

Amane: The aircon in that room wasn't working so they moved me here... The scan showed that I'm OK, i suffered a concussion...

They walked in the room then Batsile fixed her bed before she sat..

Amanda: Guys let me give you privacy..

She leaned over and hugged her then she handed her the food and walked out. Batsile leaned over and kissed her before hugging her again...

Batsile: Will you please marry me?

Amane: What?

Batsile: Marry me, this time forever

She smiled and took her phone texting Alex..

Amane: Hi Alex, about that family fun day thingy. I won't make it, my ex husband and i getting back together again.

She put down the phone and smiled...

Amane: Yes... I'll marry you again provided we call

our parents and talk about this. I also need to apologise for not allowing them to support me the way they should have. I think my brain needed to shake back into track...

He laughed and leaned over kissing her...

At Simba's house...

The next day Simba leaned over and kissed Jalo while she was breastfeeding his daughter...

Jalo: Please drive safely... (laughed) The other officer said he was embarrassed to charge you with speeding and instead let you go i told them they must charge you because you're a speed racer

Simba: (laughed) Babe come on... Besides it's only today because I'm late.... If i don't make it the brothers will sulk. You know they love me too much

Jalo: (laughed) Bye!

He laughed and walked out dialing Bame...

At Amanda's House...

On the same morning Amanda turned her head and yawned then she frowned looking at a bunch of fresh flowers. She picked them up and smiled reading the note...

"Dear wife.

I know some days are worse than others when you're recovering from being cheated. I hate that i caused you pain but i am grateful you gave me another chance. Today I'd appreciate working with you... In my office.. Not home office.. In the company... Please come by if you can.. I love you. "

She smiled and got off the bed her phone rang...

Amanda: Hello

Linda: Hi, are you coming? Everyone is here...

Amanda: I won't make it, i have something else to do.

Linda: Ok, i understand. I won't be long too i think I'll be having the baby soon.. Hei

Amanda: Let me know if you feel anything.

Linda: Ok, Bye

She hung up and bathed...

At the Suburb....

Later that morning Batsile held Amane's hand as they walked in the living room, he turned around and lifted her then he carried her to the living room where

everyone screamed "Welcome home!"

She smiled and buried her face on his chest as everyone laughed. Basi and Summer looked at one another, Summer could barely see anything as people moved in front blocking. Basi picked her up and she smiled looking at Batsile as he put Amane down. Bame and Diva clapped hands... Diva turned looking at Bame and winked at him then she disappeared to the bathroom, Bame smiled naughty and sneaked out...

Kanako: Welcome home again... Mara why lesa boelane hela? How long are we going to-

Batsile leaned over and kissed Amane as they filmed with their phones and screamed clapping hands...

June walked down the stairs with the children, Chase gasped and ran towards Amane as they

smiled hugging..

Amane: Sorry guys... I'm fine now..

The children gave her a group hug while Thata struggled pushing through..

Thata: Mama i want hug too

She smiled and picked him up as he gave her a spit kiss on the cheek, she laughed and smiled, when she turned Batsile was on his knees with a ring...

Chase turned looking at his mother then she smiled and gave him her hand..

Batsile: Will you give me another chance, i want to make new vows... I know better now.

Amane: Of course, you deserve a second chance... O bake bona jaaka o phaphaletse

Every cracked laughing as he slid it on her finger and stood up to give her a kiss.

*****THE END*****

I couldn't spoil it or make it obvious that this would be our last hence it came as a bonus. Stay tuned for your next book... It's going to be something I've never written about before. Are you ready or should i give you time to digest The Suburb?. Thank you for your support. God bless you. Don't miss the new book.